



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

PAPERS AND PROCEEDINGS

CONTENTS

TENTH GENERAL MEETING

Page	Title	Author
1	President's address, Common sense in libraries	C. A. Cutter
2	Some library expenditures	W. J. Wilson
3	Admission and circulation	W. J. Wilson
4	Report on library architecture	W. J. Wilson
5	Report on rules to govern, etc.	W. J. Wilson
6	Report on the library	W. J. Wilson
7	Report on library legislation	W. J. Wilson
8	Report on library statistics	W. J. Wilson
9	Report on library management	W. J. Wilson
10	Report on library education	W. J. Wilson
11	Report on library history	W. J. Wilson
12	Report on library future	W. J. Wilson
13	Report on library present	W. J. Wilson
14	Report on library past	W. J. Wilson
15	Report on library now	W. J. Wilson
16	Report on library then	W. J. Wilson
17	Report on library here	W. J. Wilson
18	Report on library there	W. J. Wilson
19	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
20	Report on library nowhere	W. J. Wilson
21	Report on library anywhere	W. J. Wilson
22	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
23	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
24	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
25	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
26	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
27	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
28	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
29	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
30	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
31	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
32	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
33	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
34	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
35	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
36	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
37	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
38	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
39	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
40	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
41	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
42	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
43	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
44	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
45	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
46	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
47	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
48	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
49	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
50	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
51	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
52	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
53	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
54	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
55	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
56	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
57	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
58	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
59	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
60	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
61	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
62	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
63	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
64	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
65	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
66	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
67	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
68	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
69	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
70	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
71	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
72	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
73	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
74	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
75	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
76	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
77	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
78	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
79	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
80	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
81	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
82	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
83	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
84	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
85	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
86	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
87	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
88	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
89	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
90	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
91	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
92	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
93	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
94	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
95	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
96	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
97	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
98	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
99	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson
100	Report on library everywhere	W. J. Wilson

BOSTON
LIBRARY BUREAU 146 FRANKLIN STREET
1889

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
GENERAL LIBRARY

CONTENTS.

Title.	Author.	Page.
President's address, Common sense in libraries	<i>C: A. Cutter</i>	1
Some library superstitions	<i>W: I. Fletcher</i>	9
Architects and librarians	<i>N. S. Patton</i>	13
Report on library architecture	<i>A. Van Name</i>	16
Report on index to portraits, etc.	<i>R: R. Bowker</i>	28
Sunday opening of libraries	<i>Miss M. S. Cutter</i>	30
Report on library legislation	<i>H: M. Utley</i>	44
Report on scrap-books	<i>W. A. Bardwell</i>	49
Report on charging systems	<i>H: J. Carr</i>	57
The library in its relations to persons engaged in industrial pursuits	<i>S: S. Green</i>	69
Reading for the young	<i>Miss M. Sargent</i>	80
Uses of subject catalogs and subject lists	<i>W: E. Foster</i>	90
Report on classification	<i>R: Bliss</i>	94
Indexing or catalogizing	<i>W. J. Gilbert</i>	100
Eclectic card catalog rules	<i>K. A. Linderfelt</i>	102
Some German publishing methods	<i>G: W. Harris</i>	104
Report on periodicals	<i>F. M. Crunden</i>	106
Report on aids and guides for readers	<i>W: C. Lane</i>	110
Accents	<i>J. L. Whitney</i>	113
Book-binding memoranda	<i>R. B. Poole</i>	115
University library buildings	<i>H. M. Stanley</i>	118
Proceedings		120-149
First Session		120-125
President's address		120
Treasurer's report		120-121
Distribution of public documents		121-123
Library School		123
Election of officers		123
Letters		123-124
Library superstitions		124-125
Second Session		125-132
Report of Finance Committee		125-126
Alphabetizing		127-129
Architects and librarians		129
University library buildings		129
Public documents		129-130
Next meeting		130
Mr. Dyer		130-131
A. L. A. endorsement		131
Choice of officers		131
State librarians		132
Library School		132
Third Session		132-137
Indexing of portraits		132
Sunday opening		133-135
Charging systems		135
Book-binding		135-136
Officers		136-137
Fourth Session		137-139
Next meeting		137-138
Industrial libraries		137
A. L. A. endorsement		138-139
Fifth Session		139-142
Subject catalogs		139-140
Classification		140-141
Cataloging		141
A. L. A. endorsement		141
Indexing		141
Mr. Crunden praised		141
Vote of thanks		141-142
Card catalog rules		142
German publishing methods		142
Adjournment		142
Proceedings		142
Program		142
Public meeting		143-146
A. L. A. Publishing Section		146-148
A. L. A. College Library Section		148-149
Social features		149-151
Post-conference excursion		151-153
From Nashville to Cincinnati		153-157
Attendance summaries		157
Necrological addenda		158
Attendance register		158-160

CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS.

ST. LOUIS, MAY 8-11, 1889.

COMMON SENSE IN LIBRARIES.

ADDRESS OF THE PRESIDENT, C. A. CUTTER, LIBRARIAN OF THE BOSTON ATHENÆUM.

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN OF THE AMERICAN
LIBRARY ASSOCIATION:—

In obedience to an unbroken precedent, I must open this convention with some general remarks. They shall be on Common Sense.

Common Sense—what is it? I hope no one will insist on a definition. Logicians order us to define our terms before engaging in discussion, but I find it much more convenient to leave this one a little vague, trusting to your knowledge of its general meaning and to your willingness to allow a certain latitude in its use. But if I must be explicit, I will say common sense is my sense; other people's sense, when it differs from mine, is little better than nonsense.

One definition I must protest against, however; I cannot agree with the man who declared that common sense is thus named because it is so *uncommon*. We could not conduct the affairs of life if this were true. In our own field common sense is the very characteristic of American libraries. We must not blow our own trumpet too loudly. We must not overlook the magnificent accumulation of books in German and French libraries, the good fight made by our English brothers against prejudice and ignorance, the zeal and the complete organization of the Italians. Yet I believe that the same qualities that have made our nation (with certain glaring exceptions) the best of pioneers—the same fitting of means to ends, the same suiting of the man and the thing to the environ-

ment, the same content with small beginnings, the same ingenuity to contrive and quickness to seize upon every improvement—the same common sense, in short, have been shown in the spread of our libraries, as in the settlement of our country, to a degree not seen in older lands. Our libraries have been like our railroads. When we were poor and population was scanty, we built railways in the cheapest manner: two planks with a flat iron rail spiked along them, turning up every now and then to run through the bottom of the car,—a tramway rather than a railroad. The English traveler, seeing it, wondered and sneered; but it was the only way in which we could build them, and so we opened up the country. Now that we have got riches from the territory then reached, we have carried our railway system far ahead of any; we run palace cars across the desert. So our libraries, begun modestly a century ago, by making the most of a little and by the use of mother wit, have, with the schools, opened up a great country of intellect, have extended themselves more than anywhere else on the globe, have become a necessity—at least wherever the New Englander goes—and, the era of luxury having come, one finds them on the frontier, or what was lately the frontier, at Minneapolis, at Denver, with all the perfections of material and *personnel* that the Library Bureau and the Library School can furnish. A century ago western libraries were founded with coon skins; now they cross the prairies

side by side with the concrete sidewalk and the electric tramcar.

Yet there is much still to desire. If common sense is not uncommon in ordinary life, no more is blundering, because mankind mix with their judgment so much unreason from passion, from fashion, from prejudice, from thoughtlessness, from laziness, from habit. Even the most practical people fall into most irrational acts. As I came here I saw a country house on a lake bank, where there was a lovely view. A barn was planted between the dwelling and the lake, the house turning its back upon the water and facing a cabbage field. Was this sensible? Is it sensible to risk one's eyesight on the ill-printed newspaper in the vibrating car? Is it sensible for a man to devote himself so closely to business that, when he has won the riches which authorize leisure, he has no health to enjoy it and no tastes which leisure can enable him to gratify? Is it sensible for men to "put an enemy in their mouths to steal away their brains?" Is it sensible to waste months of the too short school life of 5,000,000 children in learning the vagaries of an irrational, inconsistent orthography? Is it sensible—there is no need to lengthen the list. Any one's observation furnishes him examples enough of the unreason of sensible people. Now, let your memory run over the past management of your and your neighbor's libraries and see if there also you cannot pick out instances of equal blundering: a great sum spent on a building, and none left to buy books; book funds bequeathed, and nothing to run the library; a librarian appointed because he is cousin of the wife of the president of the board of trustees, or an old classmate, or a union soldier, or because he is secretary of the Young Men's Democratic (or Republican) Club; a book rejected for religious or moral reasons, and the rejection made known in every newspaper in town; a catalog, for economy's sake, prepared by cheap labor, so that the work has to be all done over again; a new building made barely large enough to hold the books already belonging to the library; the reading-room, which should be the quietest place in the building, made so magnificent

as to attract crowds of sightseers; and so on, and so on.

I cannot help regretting the amount of time that is wasted on statistics. They are interesting, but they are costly to prepare and to print, and I would rather see the time spent on making the library more useful. Statistics are like the notices that we post: few persons read them, still fewer heed them; but we are obliged to post them lest we be asked, Why did you not tell me? So we must have statistics, I suppose. There are persons who, like children, must pull up their plants to see if they are growing. And they want to know such details,—how many bakers and how many candlestick makers use the library, what percentage of fiction and what percentage of theology is used, on what day in the year the most books were taken out and on what the fewest. Yes, it is all interesting; looks as if it ought to be useful; is sometimes needed as a defence against the attacks of the unfriendly; but one would like to know how often any practical measure is the result of the figures so laboriously got together. Perhaps it is enough that they sometimes prevent foolish measures being adopted.

I am not objecting to temporary or to comparative statistics. Often very important questions in the management of a library can be settled by a little investigation; but when they are settled why continue to make the same investigation year after year? For instance, a year or two ago, being annoyed by the assertions of certain impatient people that it took half an hour to get a book at the Athenæum, we kept a careful watch for some time. Leaving out half of our circulation, which comes from the room in which the delivery-desk is, and so takes too short a time to measure, we found that the other half averaged three and three-fifths minutes per book. Having made the trial for two or three months and finding the figures always the same, we dropped the investigation. In some libraries, having been once begun, it would have been continued forever. Comparative statistics too, such tables as Miss Cutler and Mr. Crunden have added to the reports which they will read to you at this conference, such

tables as ought to have been added to the last census report, are very useful.

I have wished sometimes that I could see more wisdom in the employment of assistants. One hears not infrequently that a new library is to be opened in a city or town; that the trustees have appointed a librarian of some experience, and assistants with no knowledge either of library work or of literature, and that they expect the librarian to buy a large stock of books, arrange it, catalog it, lay out his system of charging and the whole scheme of library work, in the mean time training these raw assistants, and to open the library in some incredibly short time—three or four months, perhaps. Formerly one used to hear of a similar appointment of the librarian himself—some ex-editor or retired clergyman; but that folly is abandoned, at least in starting a library. I note also another improvement—boards are beginning to hire a few graduates of the Library School for a while, to help set things going. But the time allowed by impatience, especially for training the untaught assistants, is likely still to be too short.

In fact, there is not any one thing in library work in which less sense is shown than in failure to allow enough time for difficult work, and in eagerness to have a thing done almost as soon as the resolution has been taken to do it.

There is room for improvement in the appointment of assistants. The librarian ought to be given the entire appointment and dismissal of his assistants, and to be held strictly responsible for their work. He is much better qualified to judge of what is wanted and what is done than any one can be who is not always on the spot. In the selection he must justify his privilege. He should remember that he cannot make a silk purse out of a sow's ear; and he should not accept or should dismiss at once, not merely those whom he finds to be unfaithful shirks, but those whom he finds to be slow, stupid, clumsy, illiterate, especially illiterate. A man can hardly hand a book over a counter properly, a boy cannot get a book well from the shelves, to whom it is no more than a block of wood.

Common sense has much to do with the rules of a library and their execution. Where it prevails there is no red tape; the rules are simple and elastic, designed only to secure equal rights to all, but to restrain no one of his liberty needlessly. Some rules must be as the laws of the Medes and Persians; they must never be relaxed in the least, because such is the pressure upon them that, if they are broken through at any one place, they will be swept away entirely. Such in my library are the rules that prohibit more than one of the "new" books being taken out at once by the same person, and impose a fine for keeping new books over time. Every one wants to violate them all the time. As long as it is understood that such rules are immutable and unrelenting, no one protests, and everything goes smoothly; let the least sign of yielding appear, and there will be a clamorous crowd, claiming concessions as precedents. So when a boiler gives way but a little, all the water flashes into steam, and the stout iron flies in fragments far.

But there are other rules that are made to be broken, or rather to be enforced only to restrain impudent encroachers; and others, again, that, while generally maintained, should be let down at times—experience only can teach when, how far, and to what people. The object to be aimed at is to give the greatest assistance to all, to let each get as much out of the library as possible without interfering with its use by others. No written rules could ever bring this about; nothing but the constant attention, thought, judgment, of a librarian, for it is hardly necessary to say that the power to relax rules should be in the hands of the librarian and of him alone. If it is intrusted, except very sparingly, to assistants, there can be no uniformity, and there is some danger of favoritism. It goes without saying that every librarian should be above all suspicion of favoring any one. As librarian he has no dislikes, hatreds, jealousies; he is of no sect in religion, of no party in politics; he helps all alike, as the physician heals all alike. When he finds among his assistants one who is also impassionate and impartial, he may intrust him or her with the dispensing power.

In the choice of books there is more opportunity for the exercise of common sense and less room for the operation of definite rules than anywhere else in library management. The buyer who clearly sees what work the library should aim at doing, and follows out his course consistently; who yet does not confine himself within too narrow limits, remembering that many men have many minds; who is cautious in deciding, remembering that when he has bought a book he cannot buy another with the same money; who carefully considers the tastes and capabilities of his readers, knowing that even he who leads the horse to water cannot always make him drink; who takes especial care to provide the books that are asked for, knowing that a borrower to-day is worth two in an uncertain future; who consults the critical journals with the greatest care, and is always open to suggestions, because two heads are better than one, will, if he has funds, get together a well-selected library or deserve the praise of having provided an excellent working collection; and yet he shall not seldom find that a book which he rejected is one which some inquirer especially needs.

Rules for buying one can hardly give, yet there are certain general principles. In literature dulness is the unpardonable sin; in science, inaccuracy; and in those classes which are a combination of literature and science, like the historical, both dulness and untrustworthiness disqualify, though neither alone would be sufficient cause for rejection, nor both together in all cases, for in books a great name covers a multitude of sins. Soundness or unsoundness of doctrine, whether in theology or philosophy, in the social or the natural sciences, is not to be considered by the buyer, even if he thinks himself competent to decide. The ability with which the views are maintained, the fame which they have gained, are the points for him to regard. For the book which will mislead the reader there is an antidote in the book written on the other side; but for the book which will send the reader to sleep there is no remedy. Of the causes for rejection I should say: Inaccuracy, evil intent, dullness; but the greatest of these is dullness.

Even worthlessness is not always cause for rejection. A library that has money will often buy a book for the mere perversity of its argument, the density of its ignorance, the extravagance of its style, for reasons like those which moved Augustus de Morgan in compiling his "Century of paradoxes." A great library should contain monuments of human folly as well as of human wisdom.

If there is any question on which common sense gives no uncertain answer, it is in the admission of fiction to the public library.

To many persons fiction is the only means possible of going into society, of meeting a variety of their fellow-men, of traveling, of living anything but the dulllest and most monotonous of lives. I should no sooner think of excluding fiction altogether from a library than of prohibiting tea and coffee. Both of those beverages do harm to certain constitutions, as fiction destroys the fibre of certain minds; but to deprive the majority, who can safely use all three, of their enjoyment for the sake of the weak few, is not the American method. In a college library one may approach nearest this exclusion; for a student's reading should be mainly study, and his recreation should be out of doors. All the fiction in a college library ought to be classic, to be literature. Slipshod English and flabby thought should be rigidly kept out. And some such rule may be usually followed in the public library to a limited extent. Except in the great cities, the public library is obliged to select its books; it has not money enough to buy everything; why should it not select in some degree for literary merit? Without believing in salvation by style, one may yet think that education in English is one of the functions of that supplementary school which we term library. Well-written books and well-thought books are not necessarily dull. No one calls "Treasure Island" dull. It could not be better written. That is a book of sensational adventure; but there are plenty of love stories, domestic stories, character novels, society novels, that have style, interest, movement, thoughts. Provide such liberally; then, if the money holds out, and it seems necessary

to add the vulgarities of Optic and Alger and the twaddle of Mrs. Southworth, do so sparingly. We are told that there is a call for these last authors that must be satisfied, and that a library which lacks them and their likes will be deserted. Undoubtedly there is a call, for they are prolific authors, occupying a great place in the catalog, so that they continually meet the eyes of readers, and, moreover, they have merits. What we want is to substitute: *first*, some other story-tellers who have greater merits, who can tell as interesting stories better, and with a better moral, and *next* to substitute in part some higher class of reading that shall give more information and exercise the mind more. Something can be done, as I here said, by having a plentiful supply of good reading, *all interesting*, and a scanty supply of reading that is not so good. More can be done by judicious suggestion, when advice is sought, or when all the books asked for are out, the greatest care being taken to recommend books that will be sure to be liked, avoiding a dull book like poison. We have been told lately that suggestions will be resented as impertinence; that depends on how they are made. And it has been said that in a busy library there is no time for such work. True, that is one of the advantages of a small town and a small library but, — but, — but, — almost everywhere there is a chance to get in a little of this influence; and when library committees, and the public that is behind library committees, wake up to the perception that in this supplementary public school which we call public library, it is their duty to provide teachers as well as text-books, the attendants in the delivery-room need not all be merely animated machines, with no higher ambition than to pass over the counter 300 volumes an hour. If there are several attendants, one at least will be competent to give advice; if there is only one, he will have been chosen because he had some knowledge of books — and of human nature. Let no one imagine, by the way, that this attendant — whom in library matters we might call the Adviser or Suggester — will have an easy time, or that a successful adviser can be found everywhere. His or her qualification

is tact, tact, tact, — first, last, and all the time, quite as much as book knowledge. Both would grow with practice. Two other qualities the suggester needs — enthusiasm and unflinching patience. The committee, too, must have hope and faith, for statistics are silent here, giving scanty indication of the work that is done. They may indeed show that there is a fractional percentage less of fiction and more of history borrowed, but, as usually kept, they will not indicate that good fiction is read where bad fiction was read before; they do not indicate if the novels taken are read with a purpose or not, with the mind open or shut, if they are devoured at the rate of one a day, or as by the young people's society I knew of where "Romola" was gone through one winter and the "Tale of two cities" another, with photographs and guide books and consultation of histories and discussions of character. The effect of such stories read in such a way might justify Sir John Herschel in regarding "the novel in its best form as one of the most powerful engines of civilization," or prompt the Bishop of Ripon's glowing eulogy on the usefulness of fiction.

A librarian ordinarily collects pamphlets as unhesitatingly as the little dog runs out and barks at the passing buggy. The dog could not give any reason for it, but all his ancestors have done it, all the curs of his acquaintance do it, and he has done so himself from his earliest recollection. Certainly pamphlets are often good to have, but not all pamphlets are good for all libraries. The historical society should not store up the medical tracts, but send them to the medical library, and that, in turn, will send its legal or scientific tracts having no bearing on medicine to the law and scientific libraries. Even a general library may well hesitate to swell its cataloging expenses, and crowd its shelves with many classes of pamphlets. How great is the probability of an old report of a charitable society in a distant city ever being of use? Of course it may be, but is the chance great enough to justify spending on it money needed for other objects? But on the other hand, every town library must collect exhaustively and preserve tenaciously every book, pamphlet, map, plac-

ard, poster, every scrap of written or printed matter relating to that town and less exhaustively to the neighboring towns.

A broad distinction may be drawn between purchasing and accepting gifts. A gift will not infringe upon the book funds. Still, it must not be forgotten that it depletes the general funds. It costs money to collate, to plate, to enter, to acknowledge, to catalog, to classify, to house, and to take care of a book. Year after year it must be dusted, and its title or number read in the annual examination; it occupies part of the shelf-room in a costly building, and hastens the time when the inevitable extension must be built. It is a very costly thing. A library committee may well think that they cannot afford to take in certain classes of books,—the greater part of public documents, old school books, perhaps old medicine, law, physical science. On the other hand, no librarian would be a very efficient member of a rejecting or a weeding committee. He so often finds a book that has slumbered on the shelves for years to be just the one that satisfies an out-of-the-way inquiry, so often hears a reader regret that the library lacks some book which he never would have thought of buying, so often finds the pamphlet which is rubbish to him gold to another man, that he can with difficulty bring himself to give up anything. What delightful literary use Dr. Holmes has made of old writers whose advice, if followed medically, would have killed all his patients!

In fact, there is no book that may not at some time become useful. For which reason I find myself very much out of sympathy with those who are talking of late of the enormous growth of literature and libraries, who profess to fear that the public library will in time occupy the whole site of the city, who talk of weeding out and of holocausts. Books should not be destroyed. There ought to be great libraries in many parts of the country to which the smaller libraries might send books which they could not afford to keep, where *every* book received should be religiously preserved, where one could go with a reasonable expectation of finding anything one wants; as one

goes to the British Museum and the Bodleian, and the national libraries of each European country. The Library of Congress and the Boston Public Library are beginning to approach that character. They are not enough for a country as large as ours; there should be more. But every little town library cannot play the rôle of British Museum. Division of labor is necessary. Let each have its specialty, and universality be the specialty of only a few.

A catalog is a very costly thing to make, and reforming trustees are often tempted to give it up or to scrimp it; but common sense teaches that, having once sunk money in a building and a store of books, it is poor economy not to go to that additional expense which will double their usefulness. Classification, too, cannot be made for nothing; but common sense teaches that at least in those libraries in which the public goes to the shelves, an arrangement will really pay for itself which helps the public to help themselves, and lessens the calls on the attendants. When the public come only to the gate and books are handed out over a counter, the matter is more doubtful; but surely the fact that almost every public librarian has classified his books and continues to classify them, is sufficient answer to the few doubters who, like Mr. Magnusson, think that the best thing to do with a new book is to put it on the shelf by the side of the book that came in just before it.

Again, when a library is founded or when a somnolent library gets into the hands of a new and progressive board of trustees, the first thing that is talked of is a printed catalog. Now, a small, rapidly growing library will be wise to print a very modest catalog at first. Let it be well planned, the better planned the better, because then new editions can be issued on the same lines; but let it be short, a finding-list rather than a catalog, because before it has been out long so many new books will have been added that it will be useless and have to be reprinted. A finding-list, however, if it is made with gumption, can be very useful. It can be packed full of sug-

gestions; the very fact that it makes no pretensions to style enables its maker to crowd information into it without occupying an amount of room that would alarm the economical.

In what may be called the technique of cataloging there are several doubtful questions, and I have my doubts whether common sense has always been sufficiently consulted in the formation of the generally accepted rules; or perhaps I should say, whether rules adopted by the highest authority for a library of the size and character of the British Museum are adapted to the needs of every town library. I can only glance at a few points.

Cataloging-rule makers have always shown a tendency to seek what was easiest for the cataloger, as if it were for him that the catalog is made, and not for the public. If the object of the catalog is to enable the public to find books quickly, surely entries should be made under the name by which the author is most known, whether that be his real name or not; hence entry under a steadily used pseudonym (as Mark Twain), under the maiden name of a woman till her married name is fully established, under a British nobleman's title by which he is always known (not under his family name, by which he is not known) is dictated by common sense. Of course this gives more trouble to the cataloger, and makes him sometimes inconsistent; but, as it certainly saves trouble to everybody else, and as the majority of the public do not care anything for consistency, it is the best practice. On the other hand, the cataloger, in his ambition to produce a fine piece of work, will spend hours in hunting up full names which when found are of very little use, if of any, to the public. Understand me, in a large library, with numerous entries, author's names must be carefully distinguished or serious errors will result; but the town librarian, with ten or twenty thousand volumes, need not give every name in full, as if he were preparing a biographical dictionary. So in the early ages of cataloging in this country it was thought a fine thing to put in a brief sketch of each author — and, no doubt, it did good to the few who read the sketches; but to

the majority such things are as if they were not; and it has long been seen that the cost of preparation and printing was practically thrown away, and that those who want such information can best be sent to books of reference. Even in large catalogs, though of course one must take much pains to get names correctly and fully, I doubt the expediency in some cases of letting the unused extra name determine the arrangement. I should enter Bret Harte as Harte, Bret, not as Harte, Francis Bret; in the same way I should make main entries under Collins, Wilkie; Dobson, Austin; Haggard, Rider; with references only under the full names: Collins, W: Wilkie; Dobson, H: Austin; Haggard, H: Rider.

In classification, too, common sense has many a word to say. It does not strike me as a very sensible proceeding to classify books on the shelves systematically, and then to classify them in the catalog on the same system, making the catalog only a glorified shelf-list, when one might get another kind of information by arranging the catalog differently, in alphabetical subject order, for instance. It does not seem to me sensible to divide a very small library into very numerous subdivisions, requiring very long class marks, or to use in any library, large or small, divisions which are not so well defined as to be easily applied by the classifier and easily understood and used by the public. Still less does it seem reasonable to me to divide a growing library as if it were always to remain of its present size, and to apply to it a system which is incapable of expansion and further subdivision.

It does not seem to me sensible to give up classification altogether, or even to give up minute classification because of its difficulties. They have been greatly exaggerated. The truth is that nine tenths of the books in a library treat of very limited, well-defined subjects, and so are easy to classify on any system — any reasonably good system; consequently they are easy to find on any system, and their classification is useful. The rest are troublesome; they have n't any very decided subject, or they extend over two or three

subjects, or they contain several works bound together, or they treat the matter so that different classers would put them in different places, and if they are put in one place they disappoint somebody who would like to have them in another. I admit all this, but I say that this only applies to a small minority of books, and that the gain from thoroughly classing the large majority which lend themselves to classification far overbalances the harm that may come from the few refractory ones.

In classification there has been a great controversy between the minute and systematic classifiers and the rough and ready classifiers. As I have been in the fight, it may not be becoming in me to assert on which side common sense stands. But at least I may claim that there is a certain plausibility in the following propositions:—

It takes time and costs brainwork to divide books minutely.

It is not worth while to divide books more minutely than is needed for finding readily those which treat of each subject.

When the subjects are distinct and generally recognized, setting each off by itself gives much more help than when they are vague and ill-defined.

Therefore the sciences dealing with concrete matters lend themselves to minute subdivision much better than the abstract sciences like philosophy.

Libraries used by the learned can profitably be much more subdivided than those used by the ignorant, who would not understand even the names of the divisions.

When libraries are used by the ignorant and learned together, like college libraries, we must remember that the ignorant, especially if young, can be instructed.

Libraries that have many books must be more divided than those that have few.

Libraries that are going to have more books need to plan their classification with a view to enlargement as much as their building.

These statements seem to me reasonably certain, and the practical result to which they lead is this: to secure the best results and greatest economy, a system of classification and notation should be contrived that in its

simplicity and intelligibility will suit a very small library, the divisions being broad, well-known subjects, and only a few subdivisions being made here and there of subjects on which the number of books is sure to be great, as fiction in literature; and yet these divisions and subdivisions should be parts of a great scheme that would suit a very large library, so that when the library grows and the different subjects increase—as they always will—irregularly, each can be subdivided when its time comes without disturbing any of the others and upon a plan prepared at the very beginning. This I believe to be more in accordance with common sense than to divide a little library with a minuteness that would suit the largest, or to consider a classification as a suit of clothes that must be entirely abandoned when the boy gets too large for them. The classification that I would have is the tree's bark that grows with it.

I have praised common sense. But the librarian is no worse if he combines with it some grains of imagination and sentiment; if he is one whom the vast bookrooms of the great European libraries would strike dumb; if he feels an indescribable pleasure in hanging over an old manuscript or one of the works of the first printers, with its sturdy paper and honest ink, black as when first struck off, and its curiously irregular lines of type; if he prefers a quaint old binding to a necklace of jewels; if the odor of a case of books just come from abroad more delights him than a garden of flowers; if to him his library is the pleasantest place on earth, and his work there the most engrossing, the most satisfactory, that he can imagine; if every detail is to him of pressing importance, and he longs to perfect every part as the poet polishes his verses, and the painter retouches his canvas; if, as he answers the innumerable questions of the ignorant—and the learned—he fancies himself like the guide on the Alps, the pilot in the harbor, the equal of the teachers in the schools, the professors in the colleges, yes, of the pastors in their parishes. All of these delusions—if delusions they are—will not harm him, for they are not inconsistent with common sense.

 For some introductory remarks, see PROCEEDINGS (First session).

SOME LIBRARY SUPERSTITIONS.

BY W. I. FLETCHER, LIBRARIAN OF AMHERST COLLEGE.

OUR President has reminded us that any discussion of a subject should begin with definition. What, then, do I mean by "superstitions?" I find the dictionaries too strict in their definitions, the word being confined by them almost wholly to religious applications. I must, therefore, make a definition for myself; and I will ask you to let me call a superstition any idea or notion which is held as a matter of belief, and which is based on authority and accepted without reason, or the application to it of that ground principle in all good work — common sense.

I have so often found myself in the position of a conservative as against many of the notions which have prevailed among librarians in recent years, that I take special pleasure at this time and in this live Western atmosphere, in attempting a little iconoclastic work. Because I desire beyond all else to be reasonable, I will go full length with any one against the twin irrationalities of an undue reverence for the ancient and an overweening ardor for novelties. I look back upon the progress that has been made in adapting libraries and library methods to modern demands and circumstances with a profound sense of satisfaction and a high appreciation of the labors of those who have been leaders and pioneers in this movement. But I am a believer in evolution, rather than revolution, and when I compare the fruits of the two processes I find my faith justified.

The library is an old institution. Our good brother Richardson, whom we all miss to-day, has a lecture on "Libraries before the Flood," in which, with the great erudition so characteristic of all he undertakes, he arrays the testimony of numerous writers of that early period, and makes a remarkable exhibit of the bibliothecal advantages possessed by the antediluvians. But whether or no it is to be believed that the waters which floated Noah's ark destroyed libraries as extensive and as

valuable as the famed one of Alexandria which fell a prey to the opposite element of fire, there can be little doubt that in Ur of the Chaldees, while Abraham sojourned there, books were plenty and libraries flourished. The father of the faithful may well be supposed to have had a well-selected private library among the effects which he took with him when he went out to found a new nation. Since the researches of George Smith and others in the valleys of the Euphrates and the Tigris have unearthed the remains of those Accad libraries of baked clay tablets, the different books being stated by their makers to be copies of then ancient works handed down by former generations, the marvel of supposed accurate oral transmission through centuries of the most ancient records of our race has given way to the less incredible, but not less interesting, theory of a succession of *documents*, going back to the very fountains of the history of man.

If such be the age of the library as an institution, what wonder if, like other ancient establishments, it has become well encrusted with superstitions, or that some of these have become so firmly fixed in the very warp and woof of the fabric that they seem a part of it, and cling with the utmost tenacity even in the broad light of to-day?

To begin with the enumeration of them, we will ask what notions with regard to library *buildings* may justly be considered as superstitions. In the first place, there's the sacred style of architecture, with its lofty and capacious interior, into which a chastened light feebly struggles from narrow windows piercing thick walls or from a few skylights in the roof. In the presence of American librarians of to-day, this superstition need not be dwelt upon. It is for us a thing of the past. But who can tell how many of us may yet be called upon (as was one of our number within the year) to try to administer a modern

library in a magnificent new building erected on this old conventional plan? Just so often and so far as we can, it devolves upon us to denounce this superstition, and endeavor to create a sentiment with regard to it which shall reach and affect the building committees and architects who will yet be erecting libraries with one thought of the present and future and ten thoughts of the past.

But while speaking of library buildings, I wish to indicate two other notions quite prevalent about them which, while not old, seem to me to be properly but superstitions. First, that of excessive regard for fire-proofness.

Books, pamphlets, and papers are inflammable to a high degree; and, while they are not rapidly consumed by fire, their backs, as exposed in a library, shelf above shelf, offer a ready food to the devouring element. This being so, there is but little security against a library's destruction by fire in metal shelves or uprights. Should fire once take in an iron stack of several stories in height, with perforated floors, I fear it would spread as quickly, and do as much damage, to say the least, as in a lower room with wooden shelving. It is conceded that the iron uprights are much more expensive than wooden ones of equal or at least sufficient strength. But the iron ones give an *appearance* of security against fire, and are often lauded on this account. This I call a modern superstition in library architecture. A library building ought to be fire-proof in so far as the structure of the building itself is concerned. But the book-shelving, being a mere shell filled with combustible material, can gain little, if anything, from being itself incombustible, especially, as in case of a hot fire, as much damage may result from its warping as from the burning of wooden shelving, or even more.

The second modern superstition to which I wish to refer as connected with library architecture is the idea of making available for book-storage every perpendicular foot in the building. Certain librarians and architects have fallen a prey to this superstition, and seem to have become infatuated with it. It is the great central idea of the stack system.

But it is not well grounded in reason. Why are not other kinds of buildings amenable to this principle? For instance, why does not a factory building fifty feet high to the eaves have seven floors? or a dwelling-house have only seven and a half feet between joists? Simply because the gain in such a method of construction would be more than offset by the loss. Higher rooms mean better light and air. Nor does the perforated floor make much difference. One defect about the stack system has lately forced itself upon my attention as it had not before. The roof light, when it has gone down two or three stories, disappears, and greatly to the relief of him who finds that the roof *heat* is also tempered as he descends. From this point down, lateral light must be depended on, and the attempt to force this side light into the interior of a library between floors seven and one-half feet apart means the employment of large windows and the admission of light and sunshine to an extent which is excessive near the walls. Books, especially the bindings, but also the paper, suffer from this excessive sunlight and sunshine to a very considerable extent. In short, the stack system is a strained effort (and an uncalled-for one, because where land is expensive elevators may be made to multiply the size of the lot to meet any reasonable requirement) to carry out against common sense and reason this mere notion (superstition, I call it) of "every perpendicular foot occupied."

Not to dwell longer on superstitions connected with library buildings, I will mention some of a different class. First, there's the idea that a library must not part with anything which has once formed a part of its collections unless it be a duplicate. I dare say I shall here run counter to the feelings of many of my brethren, but I must maintain that there is an apparent lack of reasonableness about this notion of the sacredness of everything once in the library, so that it would be a sort of sacrilege to part with it.

Looking into the near future, are we not led to the conclusion that our libraries must come to the point of a healthy sloughing off of the outgrown and obsolete accretions of the past,

to make room for the constant addition of that which is vital for the present and the future? One other thing is pressing upon us in the East, where considerable libraries are growing up in almost every town, and that is the necessity and advantage of a differentiation of libraries, one following out one line of development and another a different one, and all helping one another instead of being engaged in a short-sighted rivalry.

With the acceptance of these two ideas,—that of keeping down the size of a library by getting rid of that which is useless and obsolete, and that of a harmonious and mutually helpful differentiation of libraries,—comes in necessarily the abandonment of the old rigid rule of "Get all you can, and keep all you get," which seems to have prevailed hitherto, and which I do not hesitate to stigmatize as a superstition. I confess I have not yet seen indications of any decided escape from this superstition on the part of those having libraries in charge, but I expect to see them in the future. Reason will prevail here as elsewhere.

Right in this connection we come naturally to another superstition; namely, that of exchanging duplicates. We have had a great deal of talk about this matter of exchanging duplicates, and one proposition after another for a "clearing-house for duplicates." I have become satisfied that the best clearing-house for duplicates possible already exists in the form of the auction-room. And the only reason we have not all taken advantage of it is this mere superstition that a library ought not to sell for money what it may have to dispose of, but must exchange it for an equivalent. Now one of the greatest difficulties about an exchange is the fixing of prices. Whoever has tried it must have felt that he was put in a difficult and trying position. It is conducting a matter of trade outside of ordinary methods of trade. Prices on goods are supposed to have a definite relation to market value, as fixed by manufacturer or established by competition. But a great many library duplicates are not current in the market, so as to have any established price; and for all such there is but

one fair way to set a price, and that is to submit them to competition. This the auction-room does effectively, economically, and equitably, and at the saving to the librarian of the immense labor involved in negotiating exchanges for any considerable number of volumes.

Another superstition is the worship of decimals. I had the pleasure formerly of the acquaintance of an army engineer, General T. G. Ellis, who was a decided and earnest opponent of the metric system. I recollect a conversation in which he said that one of the great difficulties in the way of the progress of civilization was that the primitive man counted his thumbs. Had he only stuck to a truly digital system, we should have had a perfect method of reckoning. But as he was so unwise as to bring in the thumbs, we are saddled with a system of tens, in which a larger unit can be divided by two only once without a fraction. By the octal system *three* such divisions give us the lower unit and no fraction. The issue of the conflict between the artificial system of tenths and the natural one of halves, quarters, and eighths, who can tell? At any rate, Mr. Dewey will tell you this is a very hackneyed and puerile argument against the metric system. It is not presented here with the view of running amuck against that system, but simply as illustrative. Perhaps we may be allowed to remark that no interest of modern civilization would have been more the gainer, had our early ancestors not counted their thumbs, than the one we represent.

Since the days of Dr. N. B. Shurtleff, and his book on the decimal system as applied to libraries, we have been afflicted with a succession of efforts to run libraries on that system. Ten has been the sacred number with many librarians, as seven was with some ancient nations. There is something fascinating about the decimal system, it must be admitted; but it is when one is scheming on paper that this fascination is most strongly felt. In actual work a revolt against its artificiality almost inevitably sets in. By Dr. Shurtleff's method each range of book shelves was regarded as having ten shelves, each alcove ten ranges, and a room was naturally

to be so arranged as to have ten alcoves. The day of alcoves has pretty well gone by, and with it the high ranges of shelves, as well as the whole idea of numbering shelves as furnishing a notation for the books.

Driven out of this stronghold, the decimal system has entrenched itself in classification; and, just as one generation was captivated by the beauty of the former decimal system, the next has been largely carried away with the charms of this, its later application. But it is hardly rash now to predict that the system will not stand the test of practical use longer in the classification field than it has in the shelf arrangement. Perhaps I have sufficiently paid my respects to the matter of classification, of late, in the columns of the *Library journal*, and I will not dwell on it at this time.

One more superstition I have noted, and that is the catalogue cult. I find that I have put myself on record on both sides in regard to cataloguing. I have sometimes placed emphasis on cataloguing as the one means of making a library available, as opposed to classification. Again, I have made light of the value of catalogues, as set over against bibliographical helps. I should like now to harmonize these two expressions, if I may. And I would do so by saying that I heartily believe in catalogues as the one means of guidance to books; but at the same time I am coming to place less and less stress upon the cataloguing of the individual library, and more on catalogues in the wider sense, including and referring mainly to printed catalogues and bibliographies, which may be made available, in lieu of elaborate cataloguing of the individual library. What I would point out, as the current superstition on this subject, is the idea that each individual library should have its very complete catalogue, and that a catalogue can be made which will be a sufficient guide to readers. I think that many of you must have had some of the same experience that has often come to me of late years, when I have found the great inferiority of the references in our own subject catalogue on some topic to the list published somewhere as a bibliography of the subject.

Such experiences must lead to a certain loss of interest in the effort to make a subject catalogue full and complete, and also to a desire to make the fullest use possible of such reference lists and bibliographies as we have or can get. And further than this, the idea is impressed upon us that any and all catalogues or bibliographies whatever fall far short of furnishing the guidance that readers want. I quote a striking passage from the late annual report of Mr. Foster, of Providence, on this point.

He introduces it in connection with an interesting showing of the great number and variety of questions asked by persons who have consulted his library. Referring to these questions, he says:—

“If we analyze them, we find that an extraordinarily large percentage of them will not be answered by consulting even the most elaborate of the ordinary type of library catalogues.”

There is nothing new to us in all this. It is the same ground gone over pretty completely by Mr. Green several years ago in his paper on “Personal Relations between Librarians and Readers.” I only refer to it as cumulative testimony to the truth that implicit dependence cannot be placed on catalogues as guides, and to support my warning against that superstitious regard for the catalogue idea, which will lead to the devotion to elaborate features of this work of time and expense better put to other uses.

I have gone hastily over this ground, which is somewhat hackneyed, simply for the purpose of indicating that in *all* departments of our work we need to be on our guard against the growth of such sentiments or ideas as may be classed as superstitious and unreasoning, based on a mistaken apprehension of the value of things, either venerable for age and general repute, or coming to us as novelties in such a captivating garb that we accept them without bringing them to the bar of good sense and rationality. “Prove all things, hold fast to that which is good,” is a good motto for the modern librarian, as for the worker in any department.

I have referred thus far only to superstitions liable to be held inside libraries, by librarians and library officers. I had thought of devoting a few moments to the matter of superstitions about libraries held by outsiders.

But time is short, and I will only name two of them and have done.

1. Librarians have nothing to do but to read the books.
2. Anybody can make a catalogue.

For discussion, see PROCEEDINGS (First session).

ARCHITECTS AND LIBRARIANS.

BY NORMAND S. PATTON, OF CHICAGO.

I SEE that I am announced to read a paper on "Library Architecture," but I propose to speak rather of those who make library architecture—architects and librarians. What have architects to do with librarians? Why should librarians be interested in architects? It is these questions that I propose to answer. In general it is the architects that make architecture; and the interest which has been manifested by librarians in the architecture of the buildings in which they labor is a sufficient excuse for the introduction of this topic to your attention.

Few people who have not had experience in building for themselves have any accurate idea of what is done in an architect's office. The architect makes a picture of the outside of the building, and is mainly responsible for its good looks; so much is recognized by the public, who often look upon the architect as an artist, and, like other artists, as an impractical sort of a fellow, who makes a reputation for himself and a handsome house for his client at the expense of the latter in more ways than one.

This picture may be true in some instances, but is not a fair type of the profession as it stands to-day. There are people called "librarians" whose knowledge of books extends no farther than the taking from the shelf and putting back again. There are so-called "architects" whose knowledge of architecture is one-sided and deficient; but, in selecting a type of the profession, it is but fair to take the working of a first-class office.

Here we find that careful study has been given to the arrangement of rooms, halls, and stairs. That long before the exterior is designed, numerous sketches of the floor

plans have been made from which to select the most convenient and economical. Calculations are made of the strength of beams and columns. The foundations are laid out with great care, so as to be proportioned to the weight upon them. The heating, lighting, and ventilation are studied as essential parts of the design. In fact, the whole building is built on paper to the minutest detail, and specifications are prepared which describe the work to be done with such accuracy, that when it is divided among a dozen contractors there is no interference between the various trades, nor is anything omitted.

The proper thickness of walls, the kind of cement to be used, the depth and width of the foundations, are decided by the architect and not by the mason. The size of timbers and methods of framing the roof trusses are not left to the discretion of the carpenter, but are calculated by the architect and prescribed by the drawings. If there are any mistakes in the *design*, they are likely to be copied in the *building*. If the contractor makes the building as good as the design calls for, he is doing all that is expected of him, and it would be a fatal optimism to count upon his improving upon the copy set him.

The whole construction, arrangement, and design of a building are thus almost entirely dependent upon the architect, who must be master, not only of his profession in general, but of the requirements in particular of each kind of structure he is called upon to erect.

But there is one thing that is not in the province of the architect to do: An architect is not, or at least should not be expected to furnish the *idea* for a building.

The planning of a building is in the nature

of a problem to be solved. Certain conditions and requirements are laid down, and it is the duty of the architect to meet them; but it is the business of the owner, and not of the architect, to decide upon these requirements.

An architect is employed by an owner to assist him in building a house or other structure. The owner says *what* he wishes done, and the architect decides *how* the owner's wishes are to be accomplished.

It is not so important that an architect shall have great originality as that he shall have a quick and delicate perception of the wants, the aspirations, and the limitations of his client. If I am planning a house for a gentleman of wealth I must be able, in imagination, to put myself in his place. For the time being I must be a gentleman of wealth, and appropriate the suggestions of my client as expressing my own wants, and arrange the house accordingly.

When the work is complete, I must check the correctness of my imagination by submitting the plans to my client. If I have read his character aright and developed his ideas properly, he is pleased. In like manner I must catch the particular wants and preferences of the other members of the household.

So with buildings of other kinds, the architect is supplied with certain definite conditions to fulfil. Those who are to occupy have, very properly, something to say about the provisions made for them. The architect builds for others, and he must satisfy their wants; and his skill lies in his appreciation of those wants, and the adaptation of the building to meet them.

Many structures are complex in their uses, and occupied by different classes of people. The architect must meet the requirements of all the occupants, or his work will not be a complete success.

It is not enough to provide for those who use the parlor, and forget the kitchen. This is the workshop of the house, and the comfort of the whole family is concerned in its proper arrangement.

It would be a singular mistake to plan a church and forget the convenience of the minister; and yet many a library has been

planned, and apparently the librarian has been left out of the calculation.

Why should the latter omission be more common than the former? Because, in the first place, the minister is on hand when the plans are prepared, and his opinion is given great weight; while, in the case of a library, frequently there is no librarian selected until after the building is completed.

If all the consultations for the building of a house should be held with the head of the family while his "better-half" is absent, there is great danger that the closets may be too few and too small, and that other domestic arrangements may not be quite in the line of feminine ideas. A library cannot be arranged properly unless the librarian has an important if not a controlling part.

There are two parties to be provided for in a library building — the public who patronize the institution and the administrators who procure and arrange the books and give them out. No library is perfect that does not provide for the convenience and comfort of both of these parties. In the old-style building the public was cared for, and the librarian and his assistants left to make the best they could out of the premises; and yet there are strong reasons why the librarian should receive the first and principal attention from the architect, for he spends his life in the library, and an extra step in reaching a book is multiplied many times a day, while on the part of the public there are few who have occasion to enter a library many days in the week, or to stay more than a few minutes at any one time.

Why is it that the librarians have had so little influence on library architecture, that so great an architect as Richardson should have gone on designing museums, and calling them libraries? In a museum the public does its own walking, and the shelves and cases may be arranged in alcoves or galleries, according to the fancy of the architect. There is a charm in wandering about and finding odd specimens in odd corners, and the burden of climbing stairs is sufficiently distributed not to be oppressive to any one. A college library, in which the students are

allowed to take books from the shelves, may be arranged on the museum plan; but, in a public library, where all the books must be brought to one central desk, it is so evident that the convenience of the librarian is of the first importance that we naturally raise the question, Why has the librarian been so slow in asserting his rights?

The main reason has already been alluded to. He cannot assert himself when he is not there, and when he arrives it is too late. A gentleman of wealth makes a gift for a public library in a town where none has existed before. There will be no library and no librarian until after the completion of the building. In some cases there is a small library, housed, perhaps, in a room that was built for a store or office, and the limited demands for books are easily met by an attendant whose opinions on the subject of library buildings would hardly be worth the asking. Some enterprising citizen starts a subscription, and then comes a new building, new books, and, to crown the achievement, a new librarian,—a real librarian this time, a member of the A. L. A., who enters upon his work with enthusiasm, only to find that in the new building everybody's comfort has been provided for except his own.

Thus it happens that the librarians, singly, have often no chance to control the arrangement of the building which they are to occupy.

In recent years the librarians have combined to assert their rights in a manner to attract the notice of the public. My own attention was first called to library arrangement by reading an article by Mr. Poole, of Chicago; so that when—some five years ago—I received an unexpected order to make designs for a library, my first act was to hunt up that article, and then to follow up the subsequent literature on the subject. The discussions of this Association cannot fail to have a more and more powerful influence upon the architects who are called upon to plan library buildings. When it is seen that the librarians of the country are in substantial agreement upon the main points of arrangement, architects and committees will not dare to ignore their opinions.

A result of the increase of library building will be the development of library specialists among the architects. When an architect is employed who has such an acquaintance with librarians and their wants that he can see with their eyes, and present their view of the subject, then it will matter less whether a librarian be present or not when plans are prepared.

If any one is disappointed because I have not told how a library should be arranged, I can only reply that I came here to ask that question rather than to answer it.

I have started out to make a study of library buildings from a librarian's standpoint, and I hope to learn something from this convention. My own contribution to the subject is in the shape of the working drawings for the Hackley Public Library, now building at Muskegon, Mich. The description of this building has already been published, and I will not take your time farther than to say that, in the arrangement of the plan, convenience of administration has been a ruling factor. It has been planned with special reference to the ideas advanced by members of this Association, and therefore it is a matter of no small interest to the designers to know how far the arrangement meets with your approval.

Although the librarian has been given his proper position in the consideration of these plans, the architects have not forgotten the demands of the public. The interior of such a building must present a somewhat imposing effect, in order to gain the popular verdict. The book, reading, and delivery rooms are here given a proper degree of separation, and yet the public has an opportunity to see the books and have its appetite whetted by a glimpse at the amplitude of the collection.

The whole building being fire-proof, there is no need of a solid wall between the book and delivery rooms, and therefore large arches have been introduced between the two to make a vista the entire length of the building.

With this much by way of preface, I commit the plans to the tender mercies of your criticism, with the assurance that whatever shortcomings you may find will be corrected "in our next."

☛ For Mr. Patton's prefatory remarks, see PROCEEDINGS (Second session).

REPORT ON LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE.

BY ADDISON VAN NAME, LIBRARIAN OF YALE UNIVERSITY.

IN the successive reports on new library buildings made to the Association there will be, of necessity, some overlapping. It will seldom happen, in the case of the larger buildings at least, that the planning and the completion both fall within the limits of the same report. No exact parallel can therefore be drawn between the statistics of the twenty months since the date of our last meeting and the two years covered by the preceding report of Mr. Larned. The general result is, however, clear. There has been no falling off, but rather a gain in the number and importance of the new buildings undertaken. As an index of library progress, both in the direction of new libraries established and of enlarged provision for older libraries which had outgrown their limits, the survey, which includes fifty-five buildings completed or under construction and nine more soon to be commenced, is full of encouragement. The total cost will be not less than \$10,000,000. Of this sum, it is true, nearly three fourths will be absorbed by two buildings of exceptional magnitude, the Congressional and Boston Public libraries, the expenditure for which will naturally be distributed over several years. But the remaining sum is still large, and it is a most noteworthy fact that at least four fifths of it, or more than \$2,000,000, comes from gifts. Of the buildings for public libraries, properly so called, only four, *i. e.* about one in ten, are erected at public expense. Of the whole number reported, not less than forty-two are the gifts of single donors. Nobler uses for the employment of wealth than the establishment and endowment of libraries are not easy to find, and we may safely predict that the current which is so strongly setting in this direction will gain in strength year by year.

In the geographical distribution twenty-three States are represented. Massachusetts, already far in advance of the others, leads with twelve, and New York, Pennsylvania,

and Connecticut follow with about half that number.

Aside from the increase in number, in at least two important points there has been an advance also in the character of the buildings. It is now coming to be the rule, rather than the exception, that the new buildings which are to hold our larger and more valuable libraries, or those plainly destined to become large and valuable, shall be of fire-proof construction. Thirteen of the buildings included in the present report are of this character, and three more have fire-proof bookrooms. In an article on "Slow-Burning Construction" in the *Century* for February, 1889, Mr. Edward Atkinson states that in the year 1887, according to the tables compiled by the *Chronicle* of New York, there were burned within the limits of the United States 126 college buildings and libraries. Our older library buildings are, with very few exceptions, of the ordinary combustible construction, and the danger to which their contents are exposed is of a serious character. It is a point not enough considered by the builders of libraries that, apart from the value of fire-proof construction in increasing the security of the library, it will have no small influence in drawing valuable gifts of books and manuscripts which otherwise might not be entrusted to its keeping. If we regard the increased cost as a premium paid for insurance, there is a fair probability that it will be more than returned in dividends.

In the enlarged capacity, no less than in the increased security of the new buildings, our library construction is taking on a more permanent character. The present rate of library growth requires a far larger provision for the demands of the future than would have been thought sufficient only a few years ago. We are meeting this in part by larger buildings, some of which are planned with a view to still further enlargement in the future, and in part by improved methods of arrangement which

greatly economize the space. The alcove plan, though attractive, is wasteful and suited only to collections of a very moderate size. For our larger libraries but two methods appear to meet the conditions of the problem and to unite compactness with the other advantages sought,—the stack in some one of its various forms and Mr. Poole's plan of separate floors, the shelving being in both cases of the same height, about seven and one-half feet. The former uses the whole of the perpendicular height for books, the latter only the lower half of each story, reserving the other half for light and air. This at first sight not only seems wasteful, but appears also to involve double the amount of climbing. The stack, however, is necessarily narrower than the separate floors, which, having better light, admit of greater width, so that two floors will hold as many books as three tiers of stack and necessitate not a foot more of climbing. Where the stack is carried higher than three tiers, there is a slight advantage in its favor; but in all the high stacks, thus far constructed at least, there are counterbalancing disadvantages. Unquestionably, however, the stack is at present the more popular. We find in the new buildings every variety of form from the "low" stack of two or three tiers to the "high" stack of six tiers (Boston Public Library), seven tiers (Cornell University), and even nine tiers (Library of Congress); and to these must be added the "broad" type of the University of Pennsylvania. If the stack is to become the prevailing form of library construction (which it seems to me too early yet to assume), it is a fortunate circumstance that its possibilities will be so thoroughly tested in the buildings now under construction and the merits and defects of each form brought to light. And by such practical tests also will the question of the general merits of the stack and the separate floor plans be determined, for it is hardly possible that either should be under all circumstances the best.

With these general remarks I pass to a brief survey of the new buildings, many of which have already been described in the pages of the *Library journal*, and therefore need the briefer mention here.

ALBANY, N. Y. *N. Y. State Library*.—The description of the new library-rooms in the Capitol at Albany I shall wisely leave to Mr. Dewey. For the completion of these rooms, which occupy the whole of the third and most of the fourth story of the west front, 300 feet in length, the last legislature appropriated the sum of \$143,250, this being in addition to the undivided, but still appreciable, part of \$18,000,000, which they had already cost in the rough. That they are rich in all their appointments, even those of us who have not seen them can easily believe; and that so much of practical convenience has been put into them as is consistent with the magnificence of their surroundings and with their conversion to a use for which they were not originally constructed, we have the best assurance in the fact that the work has been directed by Mr. Dewey himself, who was the official adviser, even before he became the official head of the library.

ALLEGHENY, PA. *Carnegie Library*.—Details of the plan were given in Mr. Larned's report, and it is necessary only to add that the building will be completed this fall.

ASHBURNHAM, MASS. The town of Ashburnham is to receive, by will of G. F. Stevens, a lot of land for the site of a public library, and \$10,000 for erecting and furnishing a building, which must be finished within one year of the reception of the bequest.—*Library journal*, Feb., 1888.

ASHFIELD, MASS. *Sanderson Acad.*—Through the generosity of the late J. W. Field, of Chicago, and his widow, who carries out his wishes, a \$10,000 library building and new home for the academy will be completed this fall [1888].—*Library journal*, Sept., 1888.

BALTIMORE, M. D. *Enoch Pratt Free Library*.—Mr. Pratt has rounded out his munificent gift to the city of Baltimore by the erection of a fifth and last branch opened Nov. 5, 1888, in the northeastern part of the city. It is uniform in style and plan with the branches previously built, being of one story, 40 x 70 feet, with a high and well-lighted basement. The material is pressed brick with stone trimmings. At the end of the hall, which is a high, open-timbered room, finished to the roof, is the delivery counter. Opening out of the hall is an ample and well-lighted reading-room. The separating partition, which, above the wainscoting, is of opaque glass, reaches only as

high as the side walls, and allows free circulation of light and air above. The bookroom, with shelving for 15,000 volumes, and the librarian's room are in the rear. The cost of the branches, exclusive of the land, is about \$13,000 each. The main building, costing apart from the lot \$185,000, is described in Mr. Larned's report.

BARRINGTON, R. I. *Public Library*.—A building containing town hall, public library, and high school was dedicated Dec. 12, 1888. For this is claimed the honor of being the first free public library in the State of Rhode Island erected and supported by the citizens assessing themselves for this object. From the *Providence Journal* of December 13 I extract the following details: The architects are Stone, Carpenter, and Wilson, of Providence. The style fifteenth century, English, of the half-timber construction. The basement and first story are built of undressed, moss-covered stones from the neighboring fields; the upper story of timber, with the intervening spaces filled with plaster and pebbles. The library occupies one end of the building, and contains a reading-room, 22 x 28 feet, with a large bay window and an open fireplace, a bookroom, 20 x 36 feet, and a librarian's room, 7 x 12 feet. The cost of the building was a little less than \$20,000.

BELFAST, ME. *Belfast Free Library*.—This building is described and illustrated in the *Library Journal*, August, 1888. A bequest of \$20,000 from Paul Richards Hazeltine, of Belfast, provided for the erection of the building, at a cost of \$11,000, and for a permanent fund of \$9,000. The building is of one story, 54 x 27 feet, built of red granite trimmed with gray granite, and strictly fire-proof. The bookroom, 26 x 27 feet, is arranged in alcoves, with a capacity of 14,000 volumes. It was completed in November, 1887, and opened to the public in April, 1888. Julius Munchwitz, of New York, was the architect.

BOSTON, MASS. *Boston Athenaeum*.—The additional bookroom, which had become a necessity, has been obtained, not altogether, as I gather, in the way our President, Mr. Cutter, would have chosen, by contracting the space occupied by the roomy vestibule and staircase. Three bookrooms have thus been gained, one on each floor, with a total capacity of 70,000 volumes. In the two lower rooms have been placed iron stacks of two tiers each, on the third floor a stack of one tier. Incandescent lights with a flexible attachment will facili-

tate the finding of books on dark days. Other improvements have also been made. The roof, which was a source of danger, has been made fire-proof; and a system of heating by hot water has been substituted for the hot-air furnaces. The cost of these various improvements was about \$35,000.

BOSTON, MASS. *Public Library*.—I may safely assume that the members of the Association are familiar enough with the plans of the monumental building, given in the *Library Journal* for March, 1889, and more fully in the *Amer. Architect and Building News*, May 26 and June 9, 1888, to make it unnecessary to enter into details here. We shall all, no doubt, agree that, in view of its past and present rate of growth, the provision made for the future wants of the library is rather too small than too great, further extension of the building being apparently impossible; and that, in architectural effect, the exterior is fine and the reading-room magnificent. A general discussion of the plan is, of course, beyond my province, but the stack is of so unusual a construction as to demand attention. It occupies nearly one half of the building, reaching across the rear and half-way down the sides, and is six stories in height, with a capacity of something more than 1,000,000 volumes. The window space, both in amount and distribution, is such as to be plainly not equal to the lighting of the stack, and the following communication from the architects shows that it was not intended to be. They say that "from the start it has been the intention of the Trustees to depend upon artificial light for the illumination of the stacks, making the latter as much as possible a place of safe deposit." Of course the use of the electric light makes it possible to reckon without the aid of the sun; but most librarians, I am sure, will agree with me in thinking it undesirable. To ventilate the stack, rising, as it does, solidly from the ground to the upper floor—reserved for special collections—with no free-air space above it, will not be easy, even by artificial means. And finally, the position of the delivery desk at one end, or rather fifty feet away from the end, of a stack which has a total length of more than 300 feet, is one of the unhappy, but unavoidable, necessities of the present plan.

The estimated cost of the building is \$1,175,000, in addition to \$180,000 paid for land. The foundation is already in, and bids are to be received May 11 for the completion of the building, which is expected to require three years.

BRADDOCK, PA. *Carnegie Library*.—The cost of the building, which includes a lecture hall as well as a library, will reach, with the equipment of books, \$125,000. The library-room has cases for 15,000 volumes. The building is now about completed.

BROOKLINE, MASS. *Public Library*.—During the past year the bookroom has been enlarged by an addition 32 x 56 feet, built across the rear, and increasing the capacity to 60,000 or 65,000 volumes. The cost of the addition, which is of brick, was \$16,500; the cost of the original building, built in 1869, \$45,000. The books are arranged in alcoves.

BUCKSPORT, ME. *Buck Memorial Library*.—The widow and the daughter of the late R. P. Buck, of New York, have carried out his wishes in the erection of a library building, a cut and description of which are given in the *Library journal*, February, 1888. The building is of granite and of one story. The reading-room is 23 x 19 feet, the library-room 27 x 19 feet, with alcoves on three sides. The cost of the building I have been unable to learn.

BURLINGTON, VT. *Billings Library of the University of Vermont*.—An addition, the second since the opening of the building, in 1885, is now being made, which will increase the length of the building to 193 feet and the cost to \$155,000. It adds 24 feet to the length of the main bookroom, and increases the shelving capacity of the building to about 100,000 volumes. The cost of the present addition, which will be completed in September, is \$20,000, and is borne by Mr. Billings. From a view given in the *American Architect and Building News* Dec. 29, 1888, the building appears to lose by the extension none of the beauty of proportion for which it has been so justly celebrated.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS. *Public Library*.—The new building, described with illustrations in the *Library journal* for December, 1887, will be completed this summer. The donor is Frederick H. Rindge, formerly of Cambridge, but now living in California, and the architects, Van Brunt & Howe, who have recently removed their main office to Kansas City. The building is of stone, of one story, and in the Romanesque style. The main part, 130 feet front by 40 feet deep, contains a delivery-room about 31 feet square, reading-room

52 x 27 feet, cataloguing-room 12 x 37 feet, and also a "memorial-room" 40 x 20 feet, designed to hold books and other mementos of persons whose names are associated with the history of Cambridge. In the rear, shut off by a fire wall, is a stack of three or four tiers, 35 feet broad and 85 feet long, estimated to hold 172,000 volumes and capable of further extension. The cost of the building, exclusive of the lot, which is also the gift of Mr. Rindge, is about \$65,000.

CANAAN, CONN. *Douglas Library*.—A brick library building, 20 x 30 feet, the gift of Edmund G. Lawrence, was completed in November, 1888. It has shelves for 2,500 volumes.

CHICAGO, ILL. *Newberry Library*.—The Trustees made choice some months ago of Henry Ives Cobb as architect. Mr. Cobb withdrew from the firm of which he was a member, to devote his whole time to the library, and, after some preliminary study of the subject here, went abroad with Mr. Blatchford, of the Trustees, to visit foreign libraries. They are expected home in a few days. In the plans, which are yet to be drawn, we shall naturally expect to find incorporated, not only what Mr. Poole has already taught us of the principles of library construction, but also much new teaching.

Under date of April 12 Mr. Poole writes: "We have between 30,000 and 40,000 volumes now in the Newberry, and have already outgrown our quarters. It will probably be five years before the new building is finished, and we shall probably have to build larger temporary quarters to hold our books till then."

CHICAGO, ILL. *Public Library*.—A new reading-room, fitted up at a cost of about \$9,000, was opened Aug. 27, 1888. It is 85 x 40 feet, and will seat from 400 to 500 persons.

CONCORD, N. H. *Public Library*.—The Fowler Memorial Building, purchased and fitted up for the public library by William P. and Clara M. Fowler, at an expense of about \$25,000, was presented to the city Oct. 18, 1888. Originally a substantial brick residence, the exterior has undergone little change; but the interior has been entirely reconstructed, to adapt it to its new uses. The bookroom, 20 x 27 feet, in two stories, has been made practically fire-proof. It is arranged with alcoves, having a capacity of 23,000 volumes.

DEDHAM, MASS. *Public Library*.—The seventeenth annual report of the library contains a cut and description of the new building opened Nov. 22, 1888. The funds for its erection, \$30,000 for the building and \$5,000 for the lot, were provided by two legacies of \$10,000 each, from John Bulard, of New York, and Hannah Shuttleworth, with smaller contributions from other sources. The building is constructed of pink Dedham granite, quarry faced, with brownstone trimmings. The architects were Howe & Van Brunt, and, as in most of their library buildings, the bookroom is a stack, fire-proof, 23 x 33 feet, and 30 feet high, containing three tiers, and having a capacity of 28,800 volumes. Other rooms on the first floor are the delivery-room, 12½ x 24 feet, reading-room 23 x 39 feet, and librarian's room, 12 x 23 feet.

EAST HARTFORD, CONN. *Raymond Library*.—The late Albert C. Raymond left to the towns of East Hartford and Montville bequests for the establishment of public libraries. The portion falling to East Hartford at the settlement of the estate, in 1883, was \$13,500; and this, by the terms of the will, was to accumulate until it reached \$17,000. By wise management, the Trustees have been able to erect the past year a building costing \$10,000, and have still remaining a permanent fund of \$10,000. The building is of two stories, 34 x 60 feet, the basement of Portland brownstone; above, brick with tile and brownstone trimmings. The library occupies the first floor. The bookroom, as at present arranged, has shelves in wall-cases and movable floor-cases for 7,000 volumes, and an ultimate capacity of 20,000 volumes. The second floor is entirely given up to a public hall, seating 300 persons. In the basement has been placed a kitchen, as an adjunct to the public hall, but to guard against fire the first floor is constructed of iron girders and brick arches; wire lathing has also been used. The architect is Wm. C. Brocklesby, of Hartford. The library was dedicated March 19, 1889.

EAST SAGINAW, MICH. *Hoyt Public Library*.—This building, described in Mr. Larned's report, is reported in the *Library Journal*, September, 1888, as nearly completed, at a cost of \$60,000.

FLORENCE, MASS. *Lilly Library*.—Alfred T. Lilly, of Florence, has given a building site and \$12,000 for a library building, which is to be ready for occupation by the end of the present year. The building will be of brick and stone. Architect, Charles H. Jones, of Northampton.

FALLS VILLAGE, CONN. *David M. Hunt Library and School Association*.—The late Catharine Hunt left a bequest of \$4,000 for a library and school building, which, by the terms of the will, must be completed within two years. The building will be of brick and in two stories. It is understood that an endowment will be provided by a sister of the testatrix.

GRAND RAPIDS, MICH. *Public Library*.—Mr. Carr writes: "In October, 1888, we moved (in connection with the Board of Education, under whose control we are) into temporary quarters (good for three or four years) in a new City Hall. I have many rooms (six), part on first and part on second floor, but yet little room really fitted for thorough library work and use. The placing of public libraries in city halls cannot be commended upon any ground except absolute necessity and cheese-paring economy."

HAMILTON, N. Y. *Colgate Library, Madison University*.—For plans and description of this fine building, the gift of James B. Colgate, of Yonkers, N. Y., I am indebted to the architect, Edwin A. Quick, of Yonkers. It will be of stone, thoroughly fire-proof, and will cost \$130,000. Through a vestibule 18 feet square, flanked on each side by an open porch of the same dimensions, is the entrance to the staircase hall, 34 feet square and 44 feet high, with an arched ceiling and dome light. On the left is the librarian's and cataloguing room, on the right the conversation-room and delivery-desk. Opening on the gallery of the second floor are seven large rooms, which will be used for college-offices and seminary-rooms. Back of the part already described is an extension 38 x 66 feet, containing a stack in two stories. Over the stack is the main reading-room, 34 feet high, with a vaulted ceiling. The ground slopes to the rear, and the first story of the stack is in the basement and the second on a level with the main floor. The estimated capacity of the building is 250,000 volumes. The date set for the completion is Sept. 1, 1890.

HOLDEN, MASS. *Damon Memorial High School and Library*.—This fine building, given to the town of Holden by Mr. and Mrs. Samuel C. Gale, of Minneapolis, was dedicated Aug. 29, 1888. A description of the building, of which Stephen C. Earle, of Worcester, is the architect, is contained in the *Library Journal* December, 1888, and a cut in the November number. It is in the

Romanesque style, built of rough granite, with "Kibbe" sandstone trimmings, and is fire-proof. The library occupies the first story, which contains a vestibule, 7 x 8 feet, bookroom, 31 x 40 feet, reading-room, 20 x 28 feet, and librarian's room, 12 x 25 feet. The cost of the building has not been made public.

HORNELLVILLE, N. Y. *Hornell Library*.—The library has purchased during the past year and now occupies a building erected in 1874 for commercial purposes. The library uses the second story only, having a reading-room in front, 12 x 20 feet, office in centre, 10 x 16 feet, and in the rear a bookroom, 16 x 50 feet, arranged in alcoves. The cost of the building was \$10,000, of which a considerable part is yet unpaid.

ITHACA, N. Y. *Cornell University Library*.—This, which is the largest of the college libraries now under construction, is so fully described in the last number of the *Library Journal* that little more need be said. That provision made for so large a number of readers within the building is explained, no doubt, by the circumstance that, so far as the students are concerned, the library is one of reference only. The stacks appear to possess decided advantages over any of the high stacks yet constructed, partly because of their position with reference to each other and to the level of the main floor, which practically reduces the height one half, but also because they promise better light and ventilation. The ventilating fans, the free space of ten feet between the top-most stack and the ceiling, and the absence of the usual skylight promise a more uniform temperature than has been heretofore obtained. The building, which is to cost \$225,000, is a conditional gift from H. W. Sage.

JAMESTOWN, N. Y. *James Prendergast Library Association*.—The late Alexander T. Prendergast made provision for the erection of a fire-proof library building, to cost not less than \$50,000. The plans have not yet been drawn, and it is uncertain when the work will be commenced.

LA CROSSE, WIS. *Public Library*.—Of the \$50,000 bequeathed by the late Cadwallader C. Washburn for the establishment of a public library, only \$12,500 could, by the terms of the will, be used for the building. The gift by the Young Men's Library Association of \$2,000 in money, and books valued at \$5,000, increased the building

fund by \$7,000 (the value of the books being charged to the book fund), and permitted the erection of an attractive and convenient building, costing \$18,500. The architect is C. C. Yost, of Minneapolis; the material, brick and terra cotta on a stone foundation. The extreme dimensions are 60 x 70 feet. The bookroom, which alone is fireproof, has a present capacity of 20,000 volumes, shelved in wall and floor cases, and is planned with a view to future extension. In the second story is an audience-room, seating 300. The building was dedicated Nov. 20, 1888.

LEAVENWORTH, KAN. *Ward Memorial Library, Western Branch National Military Home*.—A library building costing \$15,000, the gift of Horatio Ward, was completed Jan. 1, 1889. It is of brick, with stone coping; dimensions, 40 x 120 feet. The bookroom, 40 x 80 feet, is arranged on the alcove plan. E. T. Carr, of Leavenworth, was the architect.

LEXINGTON, KY. The *American Architect and Building News* of March 9, 1889, contains a sketch for a "memorial library" at Lexington, by Willis Polk, architect, but I have not succeeded in obtaining any details concerning it.

LOUISVILLE, KY. *Library of the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary*.—Mrs. J. Lawrence Smith has given \$50,000 for a new library building, plans for which are now being prepared by Mason Maury, of Louisville. It will be fire-proof.

MACON, GA. *Public Library*.—In the *Library Journal* for December, 1888, it is stated that "the Directors have decided to erect a building which shall cost about \$10,000. Twenty-five hundred of this has already been voluntarily subscribed, and more is expected. Any deficit in the whole sum will be met by an issue of bonds."

MADISON, N. J. *Library of Drew Theological Seminary*.—Illustrations and plans of this building, completed in October, 1888, at a cost of \$80,000, are given in the Year Book of the seminary for 1887-88. It is of stone and thoroughly fire-proof in construction, even to the shelving, which is iron. While the exterior is attractive, the interior is evidently not planned in a manner to secure the greatest economy of space or convenience of use. On either side of the vestibule is a room 25 feet square (one designated as a museum), having no direct communication with the library-room, in the rear. This last is one un-

divided room, 50 x 100 feet, arranged in alcoves, six on each side, and in the gallery a corresponding number of alcoves. In the central space, and also in the alcoves, are tables for readers. The Librarian, Mr. Ayres, writes that the light is exceptionally good. The lower alcoves have each a double window in the side wall, while the upper alcoves receive light only from the roof, which is partly of glass, through a ceiling also of glass. The estimated capacity of the building is 45,000 volumes, the present number 24,500. Extension, when it becomes necessary, can be made only in the rear, and this can hardly fail to exaggerate the defects of the plan.

MANCHESTER-BY-THE-SEA, MASS. *Memorial Library and Grand Army Hall*.—This building, erected in 1887 by T. Jefferson Coolidge, at a cost of about \$25,000, contains a library-room, 28 x 40 feet, with shelves for 15,000 volumes, a memorial hall, and a room for the Grand Army Post, the latter to revert to the library when the Post shall cease to exist. Illustrations of the building, which is built of seam-faced granite, are given in the *Dedication Services*, Boston, 1888. The architect is C. F. McKirn.

MEMPHIS, TENN. *Cossitt Library*.—Concerning the reported gift for this library, Mr. Carrington Mason writes: "It was the purpose of the late F. H. Cossitt, of New York, once a citizen of this place, to donate \$75,000 toward a public library in this city. But he died suddenly, and without making any provision for the execution of his purpose in his will. The family, however, being fully advised of Mr. Cossitt's intention, have signified a willingness to make the proposed donation. The fund is not yet in hand, and therefore no steps whatever have been taken toward building, or in the direction of opening a library in hired quarters. It is not likely that we will build soon, unless the benefaction can be considerably added to, in the way of private subscriptions to be made by our own citizens."

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN. *Public Library*.—To the full description contained in Mr. Larned's report there is little to add. Mr. Herbert Putnam informs me that, owing, in the first place, to delay on the part of the contractors for the iron-work of the roof, and, in the second place, to the fact that the iron-work, when delivered, was almost wholly a "misfit" and had to be made over, the building, which was to have been completed last fall, will

not be ready till July. He adds: "Two items I may perhaps note—first, that the delay in construction has led to rather increased elaboration of design (the reading-rooms, e. g., are to be finished with mahogany); second, that the cost is to exceed \$250,000, instead of being \$190,000. The city tax for 1888 (about \$35,000) has, for the most part, provided for this. Meantime, we have been gathering books and cataloguing them, so that we shall open the library next fall with at least 30,000 volumes.

MUSKEGON, MICH. *Hackley Library*.—The description and cut of this fine building in the last number of the *Library Journal* make few details necessary here. Mr. Hackley's gift for a public library was \$100,000, afterwards increased to \$125,000. Of this sum about \$80,000 will be expended upon the building, of which Patton & Fisher, of Chicago, are the architects. It is in the Romanesque style, of pink syenite, with brown-stone trimmings, and contains, on the first floor, a delivery-room, 31 x 50 feet, two reading-rooms, a room for a reference library, and a bookroom, 42 x 56 feet, with a capacity of 71,500 volumes, shelved in wall and floor cases. The second story will contain a large lecture-room and a smaller room for a museum or art gallery.

NEW HAVEN, CONN. *Free Public Library*.—The question whether the old State House shall be repaired for the use mainly of the public library is still apparently far from being settled. It was submitted to popular vote more than a year ago, and authority was given to repair, at an expense not exceeding \$30,000. The estimates obtained by the committee in charge called for an expenditure of nearly double this sum, and nothing was done. The contest has now resolved itself into one between the friends and the enemies of the State House,—those who wish it repaired and those who wish it removed,—without much regard to the claims of the public library. Meantime, the growth of the library will soon make necessary other and better provision than its present narrow quarters afford.

NEW HAVEN, CONN. *Yale University Library*.—This building, which will cost \$125,000 and is now approaching completion, is the gift of the late Hon. Simeon B. Chittenden, of Brooklyn, N. Y., and a memorial of his daughter, Mary Hartwell Lusk, wife of Dr. Wm. T. Lusk, who died in 1871. The architects are J. C. Cady & Co., 111 Broad-

way, New York. The style is early Romanesque and the material brownstone of two shades, from the Longmeadow, Mass., quarries. The construction is thoroughly fire-proof. The floors are of iron and brick, and the roof of iron, covered with terra-cotta blocks and tiles; the outer walls are lined with porous terra cotta, and no wood enters into the construction of floors or ceilings. The staircases and lifts are also in an independent section, shut off by iron doors and solid walls.

The main building, which is 50 feet front by 100 deep, is in three stories of 16 feet each. The reading-room, which adjoins it on the south, is octagonal in shape, and has a diameter of 48 feet. The entrance is through an open porch to a lobby, one story only in height, which opens directly into the delivery-room, and also leads to the reading-room. The front or eastern end of the main floor is occupied by three rooms,—the librarian's and two others,—each 15 x 19 feet. Back of these is the delivery-room, 29 x 46 feet, or, including the lobby, 29 x 62 feet. Hat and coat rooms, which are simply enclosed by screens 8 feet high and the delivery counter, shut off the rest of the floor from the public. Back of these are cases which will hold 25,000 volumes of the books in most frequent demand, and at the end of the room is a space 11 x 46 feet, where some of the cataloguing will be done. The two upper floors are undivided rooms, with floor and wall cases 7 feet 8 inches high, the space above being reserved, after Mr. Poole's plan, for light and air. Both the floors are magnificently lighted, and have a capacity of 80,000 volumes each, which will be increased by the main floor to about 200,000 in all.

The reading-room will accommodate ninety readers, and on the walls are shelves for 4,000 or 5,000 volumes of books of reference. Among the decorative features is a beautiful and costly memorial window, added by Mr. Chittenden to his original gift. The building is ventilated by a fan driven by an electric motor, and heated by steam; indirect radiation on the first floor, with mixing dampers attached to all the registers, and direct radiation on the upper floors. Underneath the whole building is a dry and light basement, where books will be received and unpacked.

The problem to be solved in the construction of our new building was not altogether simple. Of the space available for the use of the library (about 350 feet front by 100 feet deep), the central part was already occupied by the old building; too good to be removed at present, but too poor

a specimen of library architecture to be preserved and incorporated in our future building. The only course open to us was to begin at one end of the line and build toward the centre; making a temporary connection with the old building, which will remain in use until displaced by the extension of the new. If the part which we have erected were designed to be complete in itself, a more complex structure would doubtless have been desirable.

NEW HAVEN, CONN. *Young Men's Institute*.—The institute, which occupies only the upper part of its building, renting the first story for business purposes, is about to make an addition in the rear, at a cost of about \$5,000. The extension will be 50 x 21 feet, and the space which the library gains will be used partly for a ladies' reading-room, and partly for additional shelving.

NEW LONDON, CONN. *Public Library*.—A library building, which is to be a memorial of the late Henry P. Haven, is to be erected by the trustees of his estate. Plans have been drawn by Shepley, Rutan & Coolidge, and work will be commenced at once. The building will be of Longmeadow brownstone, but details of the plan and the cost I am unable to give.

NEW ORLEANS, LA. *Charles T. Howard Memorial Library*.—A description of the building, with ground plan and elevation, is given in the *Library journal* for September, 1888. For some further details I am indebted to Mr. Nelson, the Librarian. It was designed by the late H. H. Richardson and completed by his successors, Shepley, Rutan & Coolidge. It was erected by Miss Annie Turner Howard as a memorial to her father, at a cost, including furniture, of about \$102,000. The material is "Kibbe" Longmeadow brownstone. The bookroom, 75 x 40 feet, with floor and gallery alcoves, the latter accessible only by staircases placed at the far end of the room, has a capacity of 30,000 volumes; and a circular reading-room, 41 feet in diameter, accommodates 80 to 100 readers. The interior is elaborately and beautifully finished in quartered oak. The building was completed Dec. 31, 1888, and opened to the public March 4, 1889.

NEWPORT, N. H. *Public Library*.—Hon. Dexter Richards presented to the town of Newport, Feb. 22, 1889, a new library building, furnished with a library, and a permanent fund of

\$15,000; the whole amount of the gift being \$40,000.

NEW YORK CITY. *Bruce Free Library*.—This is the name borne by the second branch of the New York Free Circulating Library. The building, which is of brick with stone trimmings, 50 x 100 feet, cost, including the land, about \$50,000, and was erected by Miss Catharine Wolfe Bruce as a memorial to her father. The library occupies the first story, which is separated from the basement by a fire-proof floor of brick and iron, and the reading-room the second story. The cases, arranged in one tier, have a capacity of 20,000 volumes; present number, about 10,000. To her gift of the building, Miss Bruce added \$5,000 worth of books. A cut of the building, of which A. E. Harney was the architect, is found in the *Library journal* for January, 1888.

NEW YORK CITY. *Jackson Square Library*.—The third branch of the New York Free Circulating Library, opened July, 1888, was the gift of Mr. George W. Vanderbilt. The size, cost, and general arrangement are substantially the same as those of the Bruce library. It is in the Dutch style, and contains, in the third story, apartments for the librarian in charge. The architect was Richard M. Hunt.

NORFOLK, CONN. *Norfolk Library*.—A charming library building, erected by Miss Isabella Eldridge as a memorial to her parents (her father, Rev. Joseph Eldridge, D. D., died in 1875 after long service as pastor there), was opened for use March 7, 1888. For the present Miss Eldridge retains the ownership, as she also provides for the maintenance of the library; but it is free to all residents, and will ultimately be placed in the hands of trustees for the benefit of the town. The cost of the building was \$25,000; the architect George Keeler, of Hartford. The first story is of Longmeadow brownstone; the second story and the roof are covered with Akron tiles. The length of the building is 75 feet, the width from 47 to 27 feet. The library-room is 46 x 27 feet, with a gallery, and is arranged with alcoves, having in all a capacity of about 25,000 volumes. There is a large bay window at the end of the room, but no windows in the lower alcoves, which receive light from the gallery windows through large wells in the gallery floor. The first floor contains also a reading-room, a conversation-room, and a reception hall, all furnished with homelike

elegance. In the second story are living-rooms for the librarian. The library opens with about 2,500 volumes, and yearly additions to the value of \$1,000 or \$1,500 will be made.

NORTON, MASS. *Public Library*.—A detailed description of this substantial building, dedicated Feb. 1, 1888, is contained in the *Library journal* for February, 1888, and more fully, with illustrations, both of the exterior and interior, in a separately published report of the dedication. The walls are of brick and Longmeadow brownstone, rising from a base of Milford granite. The principal dimensions are: library-room, 24 x 34 feet and 18 feet high; reading-room, 15 x 20 feet; librarian's room, 11 x 14 feet. The books are at present arranged only in wall cases, but later an alcove arrangement and a gallery are contemplated. The cost of the building has not been made public, but \$25,000 is thought to be a fair estimate. Stephen C. Earle, of Worcester, was the architect.

OLIVET, MICH. *Leonard Burrage Memorial Hall, Olivet College*.—The expected cost of the building, designed by Arthur B. Jennings, 145 Broadway, N. Y., is \$25,000, of which the donor whose name it bears, contributes \$20,000. The material is field stone, chiefly granite boulders, trimmed with Ionia sandstone. The extreme dimensions are 110 x 52 feet. The stack, which is of two tiers and fire-proof, is 50 x 36 feet; delivery-room, 36 x 22 feet; reading-room, 30 x 22 feet; librarian's room, 11 x 11 feet. The second story contains two rooms, 30 x 22 feet and 18 x 12 feet, for special study. The capacity of the stack is 63,000 volumes. In the basement under the stack and in the attic, provision can be made later for 43,000 volumes more. Another stack can be added in the rear, at right angles with the present stack, which will double the capacity given above. The building is to be completed during the coming winter.

OLNEYVILLE, R. I. *Free Library*.—The Association has received a bequest of land and money, and will build within a year, but the plans have not yet been fully decided upon.

OSKALOOSA, IA. *Spencer Library, Penn College*.—I find in *Building*, Dec. 8, 1888, an illustration of the exterior of the building, of which L. S. Buffington of Minneapolis, is the architect. It represents a building of one story, with walls chiefly of field-stone. Details of the plan and cost I have not been able to obtain.

PASADENA, CAL. *Public Library*.—A new building, costing about \$25,000, has been erected the past year. In Holder's *All About Pasadena*, Boston, 1889, it is pronounced "the finest of the kind west of Denver," and the cut there given certainly shows it to be a handsome building.

PATERSON, N. J. *Free Public Library*.—Mrs. Mary E. Ryle has given the fine house which had been her father's residence, for the use of the library, stipulating only that it should bear his name and be called the Danforth Library Building. The house, for which an offer of \$40,000 had been recently refused, will furnish ample accommodations for the library for several years to come; and the lot, which is 100 x 75 feet, and on a corner, will make possible future extension. Plans for the necessary changes in the house are already under consideration.

PHILADELPHIA, PA. *Library Company*.—The *Library journal* for March, 1888, states that "Henry C. Lea offers to build an extension to the library building on Locust street, at a cost of \$50,000, on condition that the present facilities for the public use of the library shall not be abridged in the future. The offer has been accepted; and the addition, doubling the present accommodations, will be an exact counterpart of, and in the rear of, the present building."

PHILADELPHIA, PA. *Library of the University of Pennsylvania*.—This building, which is perhaps the most original of the new library constructions, is so fully described in the *Library journal* for August, 1888, that few details are here necessary. It hardly need be remarked that the floor plan there given has been reversed in the transfer process, as a comparison with the elevation shows. It is correctly given, together with a plan of the second floor, in the *Pennsylvanian* of Sept. 26, 1888. The architects are Furness, Evans & Co., of Philadelphia. The cost of the building as at present constructed, with only three of the eight bays, is \$200,000, met by contributions from many friends of the University, the largest being \$50,000 from Joseph Wharton. The main building, which is 140 x 80 feet, and four stories high, contains ample accommodations for the work and administration of the library, and on the upper floors lecture-rooms and rooms for private study or seminary uses. From the reading-room radiate seven alcoves, in which can be placed 20,000 volumes of reserved and reference books. The most

striking feature of the building is, however, the stack, 96 feet broad, and when completed to be 110 feet long, though only 40 feet of the length is at present under construction. Unlike the ordinary type of the stack, which is high and narrow and lighted either wholly or mainly from the sides, this is low and broad, and lighted entirely from the roof. It consists, in fact, of three parallel stacks under one roof, the middle one 27 feet wide, the others 24 feet each. At present only the first tier is to be built, though ultimately the middle stack will have three tiers and the side stacks two tiers. In capacity it is therefore equal to the ordinary stack, seven tiers high, or, as the upper tiers are somewhat narrower, to a stack, say of six tiers. There is here a very manifest economy of the muscular force consumed in climbing stairs, but no great economy in the cost of construction, and the opposite of economy in the ground occupied. The roof is entirely of glass; and, though it is ceiled underneath with a glass diffuser which may serve to moderate the cold of winter and the heat of summer, I should have fears (which may prove groundless) that a long summer vacation would become as necessary for the librarians as for the professors of the University. The reading-room alcoves, which are low and lighted from the roof, may possibly suffer from the same cause.

The capacity of the present stack, with a single tier, is 85,000 volumes; of the completed stack, with all the tiers, 512,000 volumes. The stack is absolutely fire-proof, and the rest of the building practically so. The basement is of Nova Scotia red sandstone, the upper walls brick with terracotta mouldings. Mr. Keen, the Librarian, informs me that the stack will be completed for use in September next, and the rest of the building a year later. A building having so much of novelty is necessarily more or less an experiment. If successful it will, for that reason, deserve and receive the greater honor.

PINE BLUFFS, ARK. *Merrill Institute*.—Joseph Merrill, of Pine Bluffs, has given a site and \$15,000 for the erection of a brick building, which is to contain a reading-room, lecture-hall, and gymnasium. The dimensions of the building, which is to be completed in November next, will be 50 x 114 feet.

PITTSBURG, PA. Respecting Mr. Carnegie's munificent offer to Pittsburg, Miss Macrum, the Librarian of the Pittsburg Library Association,

writes me that he proposed to build and equip a library costing \$500,000, if the city would appropriate \$15,000 a year to carry it on. This the city was unable to do without special legislation, having already exceeded the legal limit of indebtedness. After much delay a bill was passed, and now only awaits an ordinance of the City Council. Meantime, Mr. Carnegie suggested that, as there had been so much delay, it might be better to wait until the Allegheny library was completed on the ground that the second could be built better than the first.

PORTLAND, ME. *Public Library*.—The new Baxter Building, occupied jointly by the public library and the Maine Historical Society, was dedicated Feb. 21, 1889. It was the gift of James Phinney Baxter. The building, which is of brick and stone, 75 x 100 feet, with a large vault and fire-proof room, cost \$50,000; the land, \$25,000 more. Both the libraries are placed in stacks of four tiers each.

QUINCY, ILL. *Free Public Library*.—This building, just completed, is fully described, with illustrations, in the *Library journal* for March, 1889. The funds of the Quincy Library, a subscription library of long standing, and private subscriptions provided for its erection. The cost of the building alone was about \$23,000, of the building and lot \$35,000. The material is a grayish white limestone, from the neighboring bluffs. The bookroom, which is arranged as a stack of one tier, has a present capacity of 20,000 volumes. A second tier can be added, and there is also space in the rear for a future extension. Patton & Fisher, of Chicago, were the architects.

RALEIGH, N. C. *North Carolina State Library*.—The library was removed in March, 1888, to the new "Supreme Court and Library Building," an L shaped building, of which the Supreme Court occupies the two lower, and the library the two upper, stories. The reading-room is 40 x 35 feet, and 25 feet high, and the bookrooms have a capacity of at least 100,000 volumes.

RIDGEWAY, MICH. *Jonathan Hall Memorial Library*.—This is a brick building on a stone foundation, erected by Rufus T. Bush, of Brooklyn, N. Y., as a memorial to the father of Mrs. Bush. The dimensions are 20 x 40 feet, the cost \$3,500. It was dedicated Nov. 16, 1887.

RUTLAND, VT. *H. H. Baxter Memorial*.—For the following details and a floor plan of this library, erected by the wife and the son of the late H. H. Baxter, I am indebted to the architects, Brunner & Tryon, 39 Union square, W., New York. The building is in the Romanesque style, and built of rock-faced gray marble. It is 48 feet front by 73 feet deep, and contains a bookroom, 27 x 30 feet; two reading-rooms, each 16 x 20 feet; and a librarian's room, 11 x 13, adjoining which is a large fire-proof book closet. The books will be arranged, for the most part, in alcoves around the semi-circular end of the bookroom; while the reading-rooms contain cases for holding prints and folios. The estimated capacity of the shelving is 15,000 volumes; and 8,000 volumes, fine editions in choice bindings, have already been gathered, against the completion of the building, which will be about January next. The library is strictly for reference. The cost of the building is not far from \$25,000.

ST. LOUIS, MO. *Mercantile Library*.—The place of the present meeting, not less than the description of the building already published in the *Library journal* for January, 1889, makes further notice here unnecessary. The St. Louis Mercantile Library Association cannot be too warmly congratulated on the possession of its delightful rooms, and a productive property worth, above all encumbrances, \$500,000, and on the enterprise which has brought about this happy result.

SALEM, MASS. *Public Library*.—The heirs of the late John Bertram offered to the city his homestead for a public library, on condition that the city should appropriate money for the necessary alterations, for the support of the library, and should raise by subscription, or otherwise, a permanent fund of \$25,000. The generous offer was promptly accepted. The value of the gift is estimated at \$50,000. The house is of brick with free-stone trimmings, and easily adapted to its new use, while the grounds furnish ample room for any needed enlargement in the future. The alterations are nearly completed, at a cost of about \$7,500, and it is expected that the building will be occupied next month.

SAN PEDRO, CAL. *Free Library*.—A two-story building of brick, on a stone foundation, 24 x 44 feet, will be completed this month. It will have a capacity of 5,000 volumes, and will cost about \$3,300, which has been raised by subscriptions and benefit entertainments.

SIMSBURY, CONN. *Free Library*.—A brick building, costing \$10,000, the gift of Amos R. Eno, will be completed in July. The extreme dimensions are 51 x 36 feet. For the bookroom, 20 x 48 feet, wall cases will be used for the present, and later alcoves, with a capacity of 8,000 volumes. In the second story are living-rooms for the librarian. The building is in the colonial style, and was designed by Melvin H. Hapgood, of Hartford.

SPENCER, MASS. *Sugden Library*.—Richard Sugden has presented to the town a library building, costing \$25,000. The basement is granite, the walls above of brick with Longmeadow brown-stone trimmings. The main building is 32 x 60 feet, with a projection in front 11 x 39 feet. Details of the plans, which were drawn by H. D. Wadlin, of Boston, are given in the *Library journal* for July, 1888, and a cut in the number for November. It will be arranged at first for 10,000 volumes, but by the use of the gallery the capacity can be increased to 30,000.

SPRINGFIELD, O. *Public Library*.—In the *Library journal*, May, 1887, the announcement was made that Benjamin H. Warder had purchased, for \$12,000, a lot, and on this lot and the one adjoining, the two having a frontage of 100 feet and a depth of 150 feet, would erect a handsome stone building, at a cost of not less than \$50,000, which, with the ground, would be donated to the city on the condition that it be used as a public library. The building, the plans for which were drawn by Shepley, Rutan and Coolidge, is now in course of erection.

STOCKTON, CAL. *Free Public Library*.—A new building, 50 x 80 feet, of brick and granite, was opened for use Feb. 18, 1889. It is in two stories, but only the first is at present fitted up for use. The cost was \$11,050, of which \$5,000 was a gift from Frank Stewart. The bookroom and reading-room are in one, separated only by a railing and counter, the books placed in wall cases and movable floor cases.

SYRACUSE, N. Y. *Von Ranke Library of Syracuse University*.—The new library building, which Dr. J. A. Reid made the condition of his gift of the Von Ranke library, was completed April 1. The terms of the gift called for a fire-proof building, but this seems to be at best only of the slow-burning order of construction. The material is brick, and the dimensions, 90 x 50 feet, with an L,

22 x 25 feet. In the bookroom, 70 x 50 feet, there is a novel arrangement of the stacks, which are two in number, 12 feet wide and 3 tiers high, and are placed one on each side of the room, with tables for readers between them, much as in the ordinary alcove plan. The capacity of the stack is 150,000 volumes, and in the upper rooms shelves can be provided for 50,000 volumes more. The cost of the building, of which A. Russell, of Syracuse, was the architect, is between \$40,000 and \$50,000.

TOLEDO, O. *Public Library*.—The new building, the completion of which is expected in September, is of brick with stone trimmings, and of fire-proof construction throughout. The extreme dimensions are 140 x 70 feet, reading-room 34 x 53 feet, reference-room 16 x 46 feet, librarian's room 15 x 20 feet. The bookroom, 37 x 83 feet, has at present only a stack of one tier, but with additional tiers its capacity will be 120,000 volumes. The cost of the building is \$65,000. E. O. Fallis, to whom I am indebted for the foregoing details, is the architect.

WASHINGTON, D. C. *Library of Congress*.—By the action of Congress at the close of the last session, the long dispute over the plans of our national library building has undoubtedly been finally put to rest, and the building will now go on without further interruption. The general plan of Mr. Smithmeyer is retained, but it has been stripped of some of its more questionable features and considerably reduced in expense. This much of good, at least, has been accomplished by the discussion which started in our Association. Of the two plans submitted by Gen. Casey, one providing for a building costing \$4,000,000, the other \$6,000,000, both agreed in retaining essentially unchanged the central building with its reading-room, and both omitted the greater part of Mr. Smithmeyer's labyrinth of stacks and courts, reducing the former to one-third their total length, and the latter from ten to four. The \$4,000,000 plan further shortened the length of the front and materially lessened the capacity of the building, making it sufficient only for the probable growth of fifty-four years. Since the building would, on either plan, be incapable of enlargement, there can, I think, be little doubt that Congress chose wisely in adopting the higher limit, which gives to the exterior walls their original dimensions, and to the building the longer lease of 134 years. Mr. Spofford writes under date of April 16: "Some modifications of

interior arrangements will be made. All the difficulties and dissensions are happily out of the way, and the work of laying granite on the already finished concrete foundations begins this month."

WASHINGTON, GA. *Mary Willis Library*.—Dr. Francis T. Willis, a native of Washington, but now residing in Richmond, Va., has given to his native place, as a memorial of his daughter, a library building, costing about \$14,000, with an endowment fund of \$10,000, and \$1,000 worth of books. The building is of brick on a granite foundation, the dimensions 44 x 60 feet. The library was opened May 1, 1889.

WILKESBARRE, PA. *Osterhout Free Library*.—The library building, originally a church, cost, with

the necessary alterations, about \$10,000. The dimensions of the main building are 93 x 48 feet; of the rear building, 35 x 45 feet. The bookroom has a present capacity of 27,000 volumes, with room for additional cases. The library was opened for use Jan. 29, 1889.

WEST CHESTER, PA. *West Chester Library Association*.—A building containing on the first floor library-rooms, and on the second floor a lecture-room, was completed April 1, 1888, at a cost of \$6,000. The first story is of brick with granite trimmings; the second story frame and plaster. The architect was T. Roney Williamson, of Philadelphia.

REPORT ON INDEX TO PORTRAITS, ETC.

BY R. R. BOWKER.

POOLE'S Index to Periodical Literature, it has often and most truly been said, has doubled the working value of every collection of periodicals in the libraries which are so wise as to make adequate use of this help. The proposed Fletcher Index to general literature will be scarcely less useful in opening the wealth of treasures on specific subjects massed in collected works or in books of general title. It has been suggested that the third of this series of publications should be the index to portraits, and possibly to views and designs, which I suggested a good many years ago, and upon the feasibility of which I was deputed at the Catskill meeting to report at this conference. The report is not now so full as I would like to make it, as the general request through the columns of the *Library journal* for information as to work which is being done in this line has not called out many responses, and I have not been able personally to fire as many interrogation points into all possible corners of the library field as our friend Mr. Bardwell has done in regard to scrap-book work. Indeed, most of the portrait indexing of which I have learned, is the result of private enterprise rather than of library work; and the offers of coöperation, should such an enterprise be

undertaken, have also come chiefly from the same direction. This report, therefore, will be rather a preliminary than a final one, and I trust that the larger representation of the library profession at this conference will give the means of presenting through the *Library journal*, or at another conference, a more adequate statement of the work of this sort already in hand.

The Index Society of Great Britain, of which many American librarians were members, included some such scheme in its early prospectus, but nothing seems to have been accomplished in this direction beyond the indexes by E. Sully, of portraits in the *European magazine*, *London magazine*, and *Register of the times*, each in a separate alphabet, included in Vol. 4 of its publications (1879), and the indexes by Robert Bowes, of Cambridge, of portraits in the "British gallery of portraits," "Jordan's portrait gallery," "Knight's gallery of portraits," and "Lodge's Portraits," in Vol. 7 (1880),—all of these being separate alphabetical indexes to the several periodicals or works mentioned. Mr. H. B. Wheatley, the Secretary of the society, proposed an index of painted portraits, and an index of engraved British portraits was also planned. The society has, nevertheless, confined itself mostly to indexes of obituaries and special local work of less interest on this side of the water. The seven indexes mentioned, how-

ever, provide a protoplasmic germ for such an index as is under consideration.

Considerable material for the indexing of American portraits is comprised in the collections for editorial purposes of the great illustrated papers. In the Harper editorial rooms, for instance, a catalogue is kept up to date of all portraits engraved in each of the four illustrated periodicals of that house; and a similar index exists, I believe, in connection with Frank Leslie's illustrated publications. The Harper establishment also has an index partially in shape for the considerable collection of photographic and other portraits which it has not so far engraved, but which it holds in readiness for that purpose; but this, of course, is outside the sphere of the index proposed. Mr. S. H. Horgan, of the American Press Association, which supplies portraits for newspapers throughout the country, keeps also for commercial purposes a very large collection of portraits in duplicate. He obtains two copies of all illustrated periodicals,—one for binding, the other for cutting. The portraits cut out are filed in a cabinet letter file, just as letters would be treated; and the bound files are indexed, as to living men and women, in one of the Burr ledger indexes. Mr. Geo. J. Hagar, of Newark, N. J., who supplies much biographical material for "Appleton's Annual Cyclopædia" and for press purposes otherwise, keeps a portrait collection similarly arranged in connection with his notes concerning living persons, and has also a card index to all portraits in *Harper's weekly* and in *Frank Leslie's*. He, it will be seen, has duplicated in considerable measure the work done at Harper's and Frank Leslie's editorial offices and by the American Press Association. But this duplication can scarcely be avoided, as the material of most value in these cases is the latest, which would be outside the possibilities of any bound book.

In regard to portraits in books, Mr. Bunford Samuel, one of the assistant librarians of the Library Company of Philadelphia, has "been through, roughly speaking, about 13,000 volumes on the shelves of the Ridgway Branch with a result of about 4,500 portraits." Mr. Cutter has had under way at the Boston Athenæum an index to portraits and engravings of pictures in the art works in his important library, now extending to between 5,000 and 10,000 portraits. The index of maps, etc., at the Harvard Library, made by Mr. Bliss, and the index of designs started by Miss Sargent at Lowell, may also be referred to. Mr.

Linderfelt three years since planned a general index to portraits and views of places in *Harper's weekly*, *Frank Leslie's*, *London Graphic*, *London illustrated news*, *Illustrirte Zeitung*, *Ueber Land und Meer*, and *L'Illustration*, but has only completed a few volumes of *Harper's weekly*.

Most of the bibliographical dictionaries and even such works as Champlin & Perkins's "Cyclopedia of painting and paintings" and Mrs. Clements' books, are singularly deficient in giving clues to the portraits of people of whom they give sketches. On the other hand there is some printed material in such publications as the "List of portraits of Washington," etc., and I may refer also, in connection with views, to Mr. Whitney's index to portraits of library buildings, which you have noted in the Boston Library bulletins and in the *Library journal*.

I trust that the reading of this report at the Conference will give other clues as to the directions in which to seek further information. I am not sure, in fact, but that the only net result of the investigation which I was directed to undertake will be in presenting a list of work which is being done in this direction, with the view of enabling those seeking information to know where to ask for it, exchanging results instead of duplicating work. The main question, of course, is the feasibility of printing such an index to portraits (and possibly of views) as is proposed, and I fear it would be almost impracticable to find a commercial basis for the undertaking. Its utility would be very great to a number of publishing houses, especially proprietors of illustrated periodicals, and in some libraries. But these probably would not translate their need for such an index into a considerable amount of money, and it does not seem probable that outside of perhaps 100 libraries the demand for such a work would be sufficient to justify any considerable investment. "Poole's Index," in its 1,442 pages, contains above 150,000 entries; "Phillips's Dictionary of biographical references," in the 987 pages of the main alphabet, includes about 100,000 entries. The number of persons of whom painted or engraved portraits exist, can only be guessed at—possibly a guess of 50,000 would be as near as any, and in some cases there would be over 100 portraits to be referred to. Even if the index were confined to portraits which are a part of books, excluding both individual engravings and painted portraits in galleries, a volume of from a third to a half the size of "Poole's Index" would probably be

required, and I have grave doubts whether the mechanical cost of such a volume could be provided for by the subscriptions likely to be received, and some doubt as to whether the editorial labor would meet with sufficient return, not in money, but in the usefulness of the index. On this last

point, however, the librarians here in conference will be better qualified to judge, and I trust this report will serve the double purpose of bringing out information as to other work of the kind in progress, and an opinion as to the value of such an index, if it can be made.

☞ For the discussion on this paper, see PROCEEDINGS (Third session).

SUNDAY OPENING OF LIBRARIES.

BY MARY SALOME CUTLER, NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY.

OUR theme has the advantage of being an unhackneyed one, at least in the ordinary channels of library discussion. With the exception of a single casual mention at the Thousand Isles, it has never before been brought up at a meeting of the American Library Association. The Government Report, our text-book of library science, contains no mention of it. The index to the *Library journal* gives us forty-three references to the subject, but only three to an article covering more than a single page. It has no mention in the ten numbers of *Library notes*. In 1877, while entertaining their American cousins, the British librarians had a little informal talk on this subject. In 1879, a Sunday opening motion was withdrawn by Mr. Axon, in deference to the feelings of the opposition, and in the three following years similar motions were tabled without discussion. (See *Library journal*, v. 2, p. 274-5; v. 4, p. 420; v. 5, p. 265-6; v. 6, p. 258; v. 7, p. 231.) However this may be accounted for, we would claim for it an important place among the practical problems that must be solved by the modern librarian in raising his library to the highest power of usefulness.

We propose to-day to narrow the discussion to the consideration of public libraries, though we have gathered statistics including other classes. Much that will be said applies to libraries in general; moreover, the various kinds shade into each other, e. g., the proprietary often does the same work as the free public. The strongest advocates of the plan will try to convince us, with at least some show of reason, that even libraries for scholars should

be run on the "town-pump" principle, and will point us to the fact that the Boston Athenæum has been open on Sunday for seventy-five years, and that Harvard College Library, an acknowledged leader, has opened its doors from 1 to 5 on Sunday, since Oct. 3, 1880, with a growing use from that day to this. They will also remind us that this action was approved by Phillips Brooks, in his capacity as Chairman of the Board of Overseers. At the same time there is a clear distinction between libraries for scholars and libraries for the mass of people; between working libraries (mental laboratories) and those designed for recreation and general culture. Arguments which obtain for opening the one do not hold good for the other. We therefore choose not to complicate the matter by a minor issue, but to ask ourselves in all seriousness the practical question: Should free libraries be open on Sunday?

We are met at the outset by the statement that the plan proposed is a dangerous step, because its inevitable tendency is to secularize the Sabbath. It is looked upon as the opening wedge, which would lead gradually to a breaking down of the day of rest. From the libraries and art galleries to the museums is a single step, and by and by the lowering of public conscience will call for Sunday concerts, and a little later Sunday theatre going will be looked on with complacency. Meanwhile, if men must work that others may be amused, the passion for gain will soon demand increase of labor in other directions. They picture to us the French Sunday, a Sabbath only in name and in reality

a seventh day of labor, and with this in mind we feel that those who have these matters in hand should think twice before running *any* risk of such a consummation.

In Cardiff, Wales, where there is a free library and museum, an offer was made of a valuable donation of pictures, on condition that the picture gallery be kept open on Sunday. The reply of the committee (after refusing to call for the opinion of the tax-payers) expresses the sentiment of that large class of earnest and conscientious citizens who oppose such movements:—"Resolved, that in the opinion of this committee, seeing the logical issue of opening museums on Sunday must involve an enormous increase in Sunday labor, and so lead to the virtual enslavement of working men and to the prejudice of national interests, it is undesirable to accept the offer of Col. Hill on the condition named."

This is the position taken by Bishop Potter, in an admirable article in the *New Princeton review* for 1886 (v. 2, p. 37-47), an article which seems to me one of the best presentations of this side of the Sunday question. It shows an entire absence of the Pharisaical spirit and a thoughtful consideration of the best interests of the laboring class. He makes a strong point of the claim that the working men themselves do not desire Sunday opening. This feeling is expressed by a vote taken in England in 1882, where, he says, 62 trades unions, representing 45,482 members, voted in favor of Sunday opening, while 2,412 societies and 501,705 members voted against such opening; and further by the opinion of such men as Broadhurst and Mundella, who were originally working men, and stand in the House of Commons as representatives of that class. Both of these men opposed the motion before Parliament to open national museums and libraries on the day of rest, the stand taken by them largely influencing the vote (208 to 84) which defeated the measure.

Summing up the objections, we would say that Sunday opening is opposed by many of our best citizens:—

1. Because it compels additional Sunday labor.

2. Because it tends surely to secularize the Sabbath.

3. Because the working man does not want it.

From what has been said, we may perhaps see that these various objections appear to us weak or weighty, according to our idea of Sunday itself, and that, in fact, the whole Sunday question is involved in this discussion. If, therefore, we would come to an honest and reasonable conclusion, we must not shrink from facing this much vexed and perplexing subject of dispute. Suppose we inquire what is the purpose of Sunday and what is the purpose of establishing libraries.

Is it not true that there are two well-defined and distinct conceptions of Sunday observance, and also two equally well-defined and distinct conceptions of libraries?

Rest from bodily labor in the strictest sense, and a day devoted to purely religious exercises, is the ideal Sunday of the Jew, the Puritan, and of a large body of Protestant Christians of our time. An investigation of our early State laws shows a legislation on the subject very nearly uniform in its purpose, in its prohibitions and penalties. Ordinary work, business, travel, recreation, fishing, hunting, visiting, riding, driving cattle, walking in the fields, loitering, selling liquor, and using tobacco were restricted; church-going was commanded, and punishments like fines, whipping, putting in the stocks, cutting off ears, and imprisonment were rigidly inflicted. During the early days of Virginia history, before the organization of the General Assembly, absence from church was visited with a night's imprisonment and a week's slavery; for the second offence, a month's slavery, and for the third, a year and a day. (See Cooke, John Esten. *Virginia*, 1883, p. 112.) Passing by the severity of those early days and coming down to the New England Sunday two or three generations ago, we find the same idea in a milder and more attractive form. Perhaps some of us have spent a Sabbath in one of those old New England towns where the modern spirit of inquiry and doubt has not yet penetrated. An air of peace and calm pervades the place. The church-going,

and the hymn-singing, and the quiet hours for thought were a perfect heaven to a devout and aspiring soul. But this world is not made up of saints, and "the Sabbath was made for man."

Strangely enough, something in this notion of Sunday reminds me of the library of the olden time. A Sabbath stillness at all times pervaded this temple of wisdom. The object of its existence was to inspire due reverence for itself. The priest of the temple was never so happy as in the summer vacation, when every book was in its proper place on the shelves and himself the only occupant. We must not, however, make the mistake of undervaluing the influence of the old-school library. It has preserved for us the treasures of antiquity, without which our modern scholarship would have been meagre; it has opened its doors to the scholar and to the man of leisure; it has, moreover, encouraged in him independence of thought during the frequent intervals in which its gates were barred. Like the old-time Sabbath, its work has been limited, because, like the Sabbath, it has existed for its own sake and not first of all for man.

The other conception of Sunday has for its primary thought the good of man, and that not of the favored few, but of all. Like its predecessor, it involves physical rest and spiritual opportunity, but is not confined to these. It provides for the growth and development of the entire man, physical, mental, social, æsthetic, moral, and spiritual. With this view, no iron code of laws can be laid down for its observance. Such a code would be subversive of its purpose; it must change as man changes, adapt itself to new surroundings, supply his fresh and varying needs, and, without arbitrary decree or provision of statute or exhortation from the pulpit, perpetuate itself and work out its glad and beneficent mission. I like Beecher's characterization of Sunday as a "parlor day," from which of our own free will we keep the common utensils of the kitchen, the barn, and the workshop.

Frederick Denison Maurice, whose clear spiritual eye often sees a truth obscured to more earthly visions, tells us in his "Life and

Letters:"—"It is certain that we and the Romanists have each taken half the idea of Sunday, and spoiled that half; they believing it to be a day of joy, and therefore working their bodies and giving way to bodily license upon it, and we supposing it to be spiritual, and therefore making it sad." (See *Life*, v. 1, p. 303.)

Surely this need not be. We cannot be content to settle down to the conviction expressed in these words ascribed to Horace Greeley, "You must choose between the Puritan Sabbath and the Parisian Sunday; there is no middle ground." Already the leaders of religious thought point us to something better. The Bampton lecture for 1860 entitled "Sunday, its origin, history, and obligation," breathes this broad and generous spirit; and the concluding chapter, "The Lord's day viewed practically," is well worth reading in this connection. The following is from an article in the *Atlantic monthly* for 1881 (v. 47, p. 537), called "The New Sunday:"—"The trend of the new Sunday is in the direction of a healthier and more persuasive Christianity, not wholly nor immediately what all could wish, but enough to give one hope of better things in store. The escape from the narrow requirements of an earlier day may for the moment, even, be the taking of some steps backward. To see social and religious changes correctly, one must not look at them from a local point of view alone. The present influence of Sunday is to broaden the Christian conception of the possibilities of ethical life and to uplift mankind on the physical, social, and intellectual, as truly as upon the moral and spiritual side." Such a Sabbath would be, as Emerson called it, "the jubilee of the whole world." (See *Nature*, addresses and lectures, p. 147.)

We will let Mr. Dewey tell what is meant by the modern library idea:—"With the founding of New England it was recognized that the church alone could not do all that was necessary for the safety and uplifting of the people, so side by side they built the meeting-house and schoolhouse. Thoughtful men are to-day pointing out that a great something is wanting, and that church and

State together have not succeeded in doing all that was hoped or all that is necessary for the common safety and for the common good. The school starts the education in childhood; we have come to a point where in some way we must carry it on. The simplest figure cannot be bounded by less than three lines; no more can the triangle of great educational work, now well begun, be complete without the church as a basis, the school as one side and the library as the other." (See *Lib. notes*, v. 3, p. 339.)

But there is no need that I should enlarge on the modern library idea. Your presence here to-day; the history of our association, growing in numbers, in enthusiasm and in influence, since its birth on our nation's centennial day, proves its power.

With this motive fresh in our minds, shall we not agree that the library aims to do for the community by the aid of books and personal contact what the Sabbath supplies by a wider circle of influences, both taking the mass of people as they are, and working to build them up in all that tends to a life of higher aims?

If this be the case, is it not the most natural and practical thing in the world that the three should use each other and work hand in hand toward the same end?

To put it more definitely, there is a large class of people who will not go to church and who will not read the Bible, who could be reached by the means of grace afforded by a library. There is found, especially in our cities, a multitude of men who have no homes, to whom Sunday is rather a day of temptation than of rest. As the *Christian union* expresses it:—"What can a Christian community do for this great class (on Sunday) better than to provide a kind of communistic substitute for home, in a room furnished with pictures and with books, warmed and lighted and made comfortable staying places?"

The Rev. Plato Johnson, a pseudonymous writer in the *New York Independent* of Feb. 23, 1882, gives us this idea in terse and expressive language. "Dere ain't no use in openin a libry fer de pore, wen noboddy can cum to it, an' shettin it tite, wen ebberybody wants ter

go in. Ef you opens dat libery on de Sunday and invites all de pore to cum in an git a book, so interestin dat dey wunt want ter go out an git a drink, de fuss pusson dat will make a row 'bout it an say 'taint rite, will be de ole gen'leman hisself wot lives below."

Nor does this imply giving people culture in place of religion. The Baptist denomination is not open to the charge of preaching the religion of culture, but one of their ministers makes an earnest appeal for Sunday opening. He says:—"Anything that helps the mind to better thoughts and keeps the eyes from vile and gross objects, is not a hindrance but a help to the religious life, and will lead there if persisted in."

Besides the people who need to be enticed to a library on Sunday, there is a large number of intelligent working men, who have already begun the work of self-improvement, who find Sunday the only time for carrying out their plans; do not deny them a Sunday afternoon in a quiet place, relieved from the distractions of the home. Perhaps you have no *right* to deny them on their only day of leisure that which they are taxed to pay for as a common good. True, a certain number can utilize their evenings for this purpose, but a hard day of manual labor more often leaves a man quite unfitted for mental effort. We hear a great deal now about seminary work; it is the latest phase of the library movement. When will you do such work for the unprivileged classes except on Sunday, and what could be a more hopeful way of reaching the masses, the vexed problem of the church of to-day? Speaking of a similar work in the museums, Heber Newton says:—"How beautiful a ministry of brotherhood, to be accepted, nay, even solicited, in the holy name of religion! Alas! that it is religion itself, the very religion of Jesus of Nazareth, which, with an earnestness worthy of a more intelligent discipleship, is barring this step forward in the intellectual progress of hosts of our fellow-citizens." (See his sermon *Superstition of the Sabbath*, *Day star*, Feb. 4, 1886.)

In the light of what has been said, we may perhaps return to the three objections against Sunday opening.

We must admit the first; it does increase Sunday labor; though, as we shall show later, the increase is very small, probably less in proportion to the number of people served than is necessitated by church services. But our new view of the purpose of Sunday throws new light on this fact. The question to be asked is, Will the step proposed, conduce to the real elevation of the community? Since, then, by the labor of a few, the majority can be helped to the right and legitimate use of Sunday, our first objection falls to the ground.

The second argument, namely, that it tends to secularize the Sabbath, is unanswerable. Such an objection always is unanswerable. Doubtless the first man in New England who asserted that he had a moral, and ought to have a legal right to take a quiet walk in the fields of a Sunday afternoon had this same objection flung in his face. Unquestionably it does have that tendency, but what shall we do about it? We are not willing to go back to the Puritan Sabbath, we do not want the Parisian Sunday; for fear of the one, must we cling to such relics of the superstitions of the other as are left to us? Must we not rather judge each case on its merits, ask each new innovation if it can bring us enough good to balance the risk, ask if its spirit is that of the ideal Sabbath for man? Judged by that standard, Sunday opening has come to stay.

The working man does not want Sunday opening, was our third objection. In the *Nineteenth century* for 1884 (v. 15, p. 416-434) is an article which goes at length into this matter. It claims that the statistics referred to in Bishop Potter's article are of no value since they were worked up by "The Lord's Day Rest Association," which put the question, "Do you approve the amendment for opposing the increase of Sunday labor?" thus placing a totally false issue before the working men; and against these is pitted another set of figures obtained by a vote taken previous to the other vote, in which there was a powerful majority in favor of Sunday opening. It is difficult for us to weigh the merits of these votes. Probably we would best disregard them both. We may notice, however

that those who voted against Sunday opening appear to have done so, not because it seemed to them undesirable in itself, but from fear that it might lead to enforced Sunday labor, a point which we have tried to answer above.

It may not be out of place at this point to inquire if we should wait the demand of the laboring man in providing means for his growth and uplifting. Surely it is more reasonable to expect that those who, through no merit of their own, have been endowed with richer gifts and opportunities, should make it their constant study, and find it their highest joy, to anticipate his aspirations.

Thus far we have been viewing this subject theoretically. Let us take a more practical standpoint, and find what has been already done towards solving the problem.

I have sent out a circular letter to 223 libraries asking questions in regard to Sunday opening. From 194 of these I have had replies, and I wish right here to express my thanks to the librarians who, in the press of work, have responded so promptly and heartily to my inquiries. Especial acknowledgment is due to Mr. Hild, of the Chicago Public, who contributed an elaborate and valuable summary of statistics. The libraries interrogated consist of a majority of the libraries in the United States containing 10,000 volumes or more, excluding state, government, and the libraries of learned societies, e. g. historical and antiquarian societies. A tabulated statement of facts gathered, may be seen by any one interested in examining it; I will present only a brief summary.

No great claim is made for these statistics, though prepared with considerable care. In spite of the proverbial veracity of figures, they do not always prove what they seem to do; e. g. N—— is put down as a library not open on Sunday. It is a well-known and well-managed library, and the inference is that its example counts against opening. But if we find later that it is a town made up almost entirely of beautiful homes, whose owners have libraries of their own, we put it down on a list of libraries not needing Sunday opening, and therefore not affecting the argument. In a few cases, Sunday open-

ing has been tried and failed, because introduced by outside pressure and lacking the coöperation of the librarian; sometimes a progressive minority have brought it about prematurely and very unwisely. A fair presentation of the exact status of Sunday opening in American libraries would involve a great outlay of time. The investigator should know each library, its work, and the spirit of its work, the town and the people who make up its constituency. Still, it is to be hoped that the figures and facts presented, though unsatisfactory, will indicate the trend of opinion, and at least serve as a basis for further study.

For purposes of comparison the list has been divided into four classes:—

1. Free libraries, including those supported by the city, like the Boston Public, and also those maintained by private philanthropy, of which the Astor and the Providence Public are examples.

2. Subscription libraries, both the Mercantile and the Athenæum types, and all variations of the two.

3. College libraries.

4. Theological seminary libraries.

106 Free libraries on the list.

1 not heard from.

105 heard from.

70 not open.

35 open.

41 Subscription libraries on the list.

1 not heard from.

40 heard from.

28 not open.

12 open.

64 College libraries on the list.

5 not heard from.

59 heard from.

47 not open.

12 open.

READING-ROOM or lib. open.

Colby university.

College of Holy Cross; *success.*

Harvard university "

Hobart college "

Lehigh university "

Mt. Holyoke sem. and college; *only religious books.*

Spring Hill college.

Trinity college; *little used.*

University of Vermont.

Vassar college.

Wellesley college

Yale college.

11 Theological sem. libraries on the list.

8 not open.

3 open.

222 libraries on the list.

7 not heard from.

215 heard from.

153 not open.

62 open.

35 call it a success.

7 " not "

20 fail to answer the question.

12 have tried and given it up.

Leaving out of the account college and theological sem. libraries.

145 free and subscription libraries.

98 not open.

47 open, a little less than one-third.

Hours range mostly from 2-9 or 10 P. M. Of the 57 reading-rooms or libraries reported open, 18 have morning hours. These are:—

Chicago public lib.	Lowell Mechanics inst.
Cincinnati public lib.	Mt. Hol. sem & college.
Cincinnati mercantile.	Oakland (Cal.) public.
Colby univ.	Phil. mercantile.
Evansville (Ind.) public.	Portland (Or.) lib. assoc.
Hobart college.	Sacramento public.
Indianapolis public.	St. Paul public.
Leominster (Mass.) pub.	San Fran. mechan. inst.
Lowell City lib.	San Fran. mercantile.

Portland (Oregon) reports the longest hours, 7 A. M.—10 P. M.

So many have failed to state additional expense that the average has not been taken. A reference to the tables of statistics will show that, so far as given, the cost, compared to the entire expense of running a library, is surprisingly small.

The answers to the questions — Why is your library not open? What are your objections? are substantially three. Expense;

no call for it; religious objections. Various wordings of the third objection are as follows: "We want to give the churches a chance." "We go to church and to Sunday School on Sunday." "Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy." "It would not suit my personal convenience. Ex. 20:8."

As an indication of favorable sentiment, I cite a few sentences taken from printed reports and from private letters of librarians engaged in public library work.

"I fully agree with the position you have taken in regard to Sunday opening. I have for twenty years been theoretically and practically in favor of Sunday opening."

W. F. POOLE.

"It is my opinion that it does no harm, but, on the contrary, much good, to have the reading-rooms open on Sunday. I am confident that the cause of good morals has been largely promoted by having them open on this day of the week."

S. S. GREEN,

Library journal, v. 9, p. 85-86.

"The results [of Sunday opening] have more than vindicated the wisdom of those who advocated this measure, and have removed, I think, whatever slight hesitations there may have been in conservative minds."

"The opening of the reading-room on Sunday has been continued through the year with increasing satisfactoriness. Generally speaking, the use of the rooms is only limited by the number of seats in them."

J. N. LARNED,

Library journal, v. 12, p. 230; v. 13, p. 135.

"The report of the Sunday work seems to answer every objection which can be made to Sunday opening."

E. M. COE,

N. Y. Free Circulating Library.

"The Sunday opening here is an unquestionable success."

F. M. CRUNDEN,

St. Louis Public Library.

"An indispensable feature of our work."

CHARLES EVANS,

Indianapolis Public Library.

"The Sunday library is a blessing in this community. It will only require a look through the establishment on Sunday to convince even an extreme fanatic that the good work done here supplements well the good work done from the pulpit."

A. W. WHELPLEY,

Cincinnati Public Library.

"We consider the Sunday opening of the library as our most active missionary work."

LIBRARIAN BRIDGEPORT PUBLIC LIBRARY,

Library journal, v. 10, p. 405.

Judge Chamberlain, Mr. Linderfelt, and Mr. Foster are advocates of Sunday opening.

There is another phase of this question, viz., not a few librarians, thoroughly convinced of the wisdom of Sunday opening, are held back from motives of expediency. Miss Hagar, of Burlington, Vt., Librarian of the Fletcher Free Library, told me at the last conference:—"We need Sunday opening; it would give us a chance to reach a class that I want the library to get hold of, but it would not be safe to suggest it; the people who support the library would be shocked beyond measure at such a proposal. It would only cripple our present work to attempt such an extreme measure." Mrs. Saunders, of Pawtucket, R. I., told me substantially the same story. Miss James hopes to bring about Sunday opening in Wilkes-Barré, but does not think it wise to attempt it at present.

The case is further complicated by the question of cost. We have seen that in the larger libraries it is of minor importance; but in the little libraries, where every penny counts, and where it involves at least one extra assistant, the case is different. One thing is certain,—if one librarian does all the work and devotes her entire energy to the library, it is quite out of the question to expect, or even to allow her to do Sunday work. It has been suggested that voluntary assistance may be the solution of this difficulty. It seems to me probable that in some towns a woman of culture and leisure might be found glad to take this up as a missionary work, and surely no one need desire a more satisfactory outlet for humanitarian zeal, but it is doubtful if this method could be depended on as a practical way out of the difficulty.

These two obstacles, prejudice and lack of means, prevent Sunday opening in a large number of the smaller libraries, and it would no doubt be the part of folly to attempt a forcing process. It must be brought about after a gradual change of public sentiment,

and may be hastened by anything that tends to broaden and liberalize that sentiment, and, when the time is ripe, by taking advantage of any propitious occasion for introducing it.

From what has been said, I conclude that public libraries, for the use of books in the building ought to be open on Sunday. I can see no reason for circulating books on that day. The objections urged against such opening are of little weight, compared with the urgent claims of the unprivileged classes for such a work as the highest conception of Sunday and the ideal library spirit call upon us to do. It has been in successful operation for a term of years in many prominent American and in several English libraries. Just the people who, as we maintained, needed to be reached by Sunday opening, have responded to the opportunity and proved the demand by a constant and growing use of such privileges. It is approved by most of our leading librarians, and always gets a good word from the *Library journal*. The obstacles of prejudice and limited means in the smaller libraries may be overcome by time.

The final word on this subject was, I think, said by Mr. Winsor at the L. A. U. K. in

1877. (See *Library journal*, v. 2, p. 274; *L. A. U. K. Proceedings*, 1877, p. 171):—"I think the hours that a library is open must correspond to the hours in which any considerable number of people will come to it. All night, if they will come all night; in the evening certainly, and on Sundays by all means. We have fought and are fighting the "Sunday question" as to libraries in America. People who were once tortured with the idea now accept it. I appreciate the merits of conservatism; I do not believe in forcing, but I do believe in ripening. *In any community the time for benefactions and philanthropy on Sunday will ripen in the end.*"

My object in bringing this subject before you has been to induce thought and to provoke discussion. I cannot hope to have convinced any one who did not believe in Sunday opening. If I have shown that it is a subject worthy of serious thought from every student of library science and from every practical librarian, I shall be content.

I hope to continue the study of this subject, and will gratefully welcome any bit of experience throwing new light on it, whether it confirms or contradicts present conclusions. Address M. S. CUTLER, New York State Library, Albany, N.Y.

For the discussion on this paper, see the PROCEEDINGS (Third session).

THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY LIBRARIES.		Reading-room open?	Ref. dep't open?	Circulating dep't open?	Why is it not open? Objections	Ever considered question?	State of sentiment	REMARKS.
Names of library.	Location.							
Andover theol. sem.	Andover, Mass.	No	No	No	¹	No.	⁵	
Auburn theol. sem.	Auburn, N. Y.	"	"	"	²			⁶
Bangor theol. sem.	Bangor, Me.	"	"	"	³	No.	Private library.	
General theol. lib.	Boston, Mass.	"	"	"	⁴	Yes; personally.	Not informed.	⁷
General theol. sem. of P. E. Church	New York City.	"	"	"				
Gettysburg theol. sem.	Gettysburg, Pa.	Yes	"	"				Used by few of students.
Hartford theol. sem.	Hartford, Ct.	⁵	"	"		Yes.	Growing favorable	Rather disapprove of Sunday opening, but not decided.
Newton theol. inst.	Newton, Mass.	No	No	No				
Rochester theol. sem.	Rochester, N. Y.	"	"	"	⁴	Do not think it right.	Against in sem.	
St. Charles Borromeo.	Overbrook, Pa.	Yes						
Union theol. sem.	New York City.	No	No	No				

REFERENCE.

- ¹1. On demand. ²2. No demand. ³3. It would not be keeping the Sabbath. ⁴4. Do not believe it right.
⁵5. Never heard expression. ⁶6. Librarian quotes, "Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy," as argument against Sunday opening.
⁷7. Have no special objection, only library would be used but little.

STATISTICS.

FREE LIBRARIES.			USE				Hours of Sunday opening.	Who does extra work involved?	Class of readers.		
Location.	Name of Lib.	Reading-room open [†]	Ref. dept open [†]	Circulating dept open [†]	READING ROOM.					REFERENCE DEPARTMENT	
					Sunday.	Daily.				Sunday.	Daily.
Alleghany City, Pa.	Public school	No	No	No							
Baltimore, Md.	Enoch Pratt.	"	"	"							
"	Peabody inst.	"	"	*2							
Bangor, Me.	Public.	"	"	No							
Bay City, Mich.	"	"	"	"							
Beverly, Mass.	"	"	"	"							
Boston, "	"	Yes	Yes	No	800	1500	No rec'd	200	1 - 10 p. m.	Extra assist.	
Bridgeport, Ct.	"	"	"	"	262				1 - 9 p. m.	2 reg. ass'ts.	
Brockton, Mass.	"	"	No	"	147	168			3 - 9 p. m.	Janitor.	
Brookline, "	"	No	"	"							
Brooklyn, N. Y.	E. D. school.	"	"	"							
"	Pratt inst.	"	"	"							
Buffalo, "	Buffalo.	Yes	Yes	"	*3		*3		1 - 6 p. m.	2 assistants.	
"	Grosvenor	No	No	*2						{ All classes, chiefly young men.	
Burlington, Vt.	Fletcher.	"	"	No							
Cambridge, Mass.	Public.	"	"	"							
Chicago, Ill.	"	Yes	Yes	"	*4		*7		9 a.m. - 6 p.m.	4 assistants.	
"	Newberry	No	No	"						All classes.	
Chillicothe, O.	Public.	"	"	"							
Cincinnati, O.	"	Yes	Yes	No					8 a.m. - 9 p.m.	*8	
Cleveland, O.	"	"	"	"					1 - 9 p. m.	2 spec. ass'ts	
Clinton, Mass.	Bigelow	No	No	"	12-25	*6			2 30 8 p.m.	{ Janitress & 1 ass't	
Columbus, O.	Public.	Yes	"	"							
Concord, Mass.	Free	No	"	"							
Danvers, "	Peabody inst.	"	"	"							
Dayton, O.	Public.	"	"	"							
Denver, Col.	Mercantile	Yes	Yes	"	91	97	58	66	2 - 9 p. m.	Reg. force.	
Detroit, Mich.	Public	"	"	"	180	285	8	76	2 - 9 p. m.	*9	
Evansville, Ind.	Willard.	*1	"	"					10-12 a.m., 2-6 p.m.	Librarian.	
Fall River, Mass.	Public.	No	No	"						Children and visitors.	
Fitchburg, "	"	Yes	Yes	"					2 - 6 p. m.	Librarian.	
Framingham, "	Town	No	No	"						Mechanics.	
Geneseo, N. Y.	Wadsworth.	"	"	"							
Germantown, Pa.	Friends'	"	"	"							
Grand Rapids, Mich.	Public school.	"	"	"							
Hartford, Ct.	Watkinson.	"	"	"							
Haverhill, Mass.	Public	No	No	No							
Holyoke, "	City.	"	"	"							
Indianapolis, Ind.	Public.	Yes	Yes	"	223	1335	95	1025	9 a.m. - 9 p.m.	Eve att'd'ts	
Ipswich, Mass.	Free	No	No	"						{ Mostly young men and boys.	
Ithaca, N. Y.	Cornell.	"	"	"							
Kalamazoo, Mich.	Public	No	No	No							
Lancaster, Mass.	Town	"	"	"							
Lawrence, "	Free.	No	No	"							
Leominster, "	"	Yes	"	"	*5				8 a.m. - 9 p.m.	Librarian.	
Lexington, "	Cary.	No	"	"							
Lowell, "	City.	Yes	"	"					9 a.m. - 6 p.m.	2 assistants.	
Lynn, "	Free.	No	"	"							
Malden, "	Public.	"	"	"							
Manchester, N. H.	City.	"	"	"							
Medford, Mass.	Public.	"	"	"							
Milton, "	"	"	"	"							
Milwaukee, Wis.	"	Yes	Yes	"	266	205	31		2 - 9 p. m.	Ex. att'd'ts.	
Natick, Mass.	Morse inst.	No	No	"							
*Newark, N. J.	Public.	Yes	"	"					2 - 10 p. m.	{ Reg. ass't extra pay	
New Bedford, Mass.	Free.	No	"	"							
Newburg, N. Y.	"	"	"	"							
Newburypt, Mass.	Public.	"	"	"							
New Haven, Ct.	Free.	Yes	Yes	"	*6	*6	{ Very little.	{ Very little.	1 - 6 p. m.	*10	
New Orleans, La.	Howard m'l.	"	"	"					1 - 6 p. m.	Reg. ass't.	
"	Pub. sc ³ & lyc.	No	No	No						Men and boys.	
Newport, R. I.	People's.	"	"	"							
Newton, Mass.	Free.	"	"	"							
New York City,	Apprentices'.	"	"	"							
"	Astor.	"	"	"							

REFERENCES.

- *To be open on Sunday.
*1. During the winter.
*2. No circulating department.
*3. Free access, no statistics.

- *4. 453 periodicals, 425 readers.
*5. Well patronized.
*6. Rooms filled.
*7. 338 volumes, 127 readers.

- *8. Sunday and evening assistants.
*9. Volunteers from staff for extra pay.
*10. 2 of 4 regular assistants.
*Circ. dept., Sunday 128, daily 260.

STATISTICS.

Is it a different class from daily patronage?	Extra expense.	Do you consider it a success?	Why is it not open? Objections.	Ever considered question?	State of sentiment.	Have you tried and given it up? Reasons.	REMARKS.
Yes. * ₁	Regular exp. \$7 per week.	Yes. Unqualified. Yes.	No object'n, not yet called for. No objection. No necessity.	Yes. No.	Against Sun'y labor. Decidedly in favor.		Open since 1882.
Very different.	\$100 per yr.	{ Most em- phatically.	Voted ag'nst in Town meeting Can supply with't op'ng Sun. None if extra service.	Yes. No.	Favorable. No desire for it.		
* ₂	\$10 per wk.		Not been thought best. Trustees unwilling. No desire expressed.	* ₄ * ₅	Mixed, Against.		Librarian favors it.
{ Many not seen on week days.	\$1000 per yr. \$8 per week.	Perfect. Yes.			Universal approbat'n		Open since founded, 1874
No.	None.	No.	R. R. so small, no object. No demand, no objection. Expense; not open 6 days.	No * ₆	Sun. best spent home Indifferent.		
Better class. About the same. Yes.	None. \$9 per week. None.	Most decl'y I think it is. No.	Trustees voted it w'd not pay	Yes	In favor. No criticism.		{ Lib. too far from cen- tre to attract readers.
It is.	None.	We do.	All can come on other days. Lack of means and facilities.	* ₇ No Yes	No object'n if needed Never discussed. { Presume majority would not object.		Librarian favors decid'y
Yes.	{ \$5 to \$10 per week.	* ₃	Lack of facilities. Not necessary.	No Yes	No expression. Against.		One of the first to open.
Somewhat.	\$1.87 per wk.	Yes.	Every one has a pleas't home. No demand.	No Yes	No expression. Equally divided.		
Same class.	{ \$4 per w'k and gas.	Yes.	Want of accommodation. No demand.	Yes No No	Probably favorable. No desire.		{for. Ready to open if called||
Same class.	\$.50 per wk. None.	No.	No demand. Lack of funds.	Yes Yes	No desire. Overw'm'ly in favor.		{ 27 churches & Y.M.C. A. meet Sunday wants.
			No demand, no objections. See remarks. N. E. prejudice.	Yes No * ₈ * ₉ Yes	Not expressed. In favor.		
			No need; expense. Not sufficient demand. No need; librarian needs rest A working librarian.	No * ₈ * ₉ Yes	None. Not expressed. Don't know. No general desire.		

REFERENCES:

- *₁. Some not seen on week days.
 *₂. Rather more clerks and mechanics.
 *₃. Necessary factor of our work.
 *₄. Often and much.
 *₅. Yes; personally.
 *₆. Not very much.

- *₇. Never came up.
 *₈. Somewhat.
 *₉. Society opposed.
 *₁₀. Supposed public would disapprove.
 *₁₁. Would be on hand if library opened.
 * Yes, one year.

- † Yes, reading-room.
 ‡ Patronage too small.
 § Objections are many, thick as bl'kberries.
 || Would open if public demanded.
 §§ These questions not answered.
 ¶ Has never been considered.

STATISTICS. (CONTINUED.)

FREE LIBRARIES.		Room open?	Ref. dept. open?	Circulating dept. open?	USE				Hours of Sunday opening.	Who does extra work involved?	Class of readers.
Location.	Name of Lib.				READING ROOM.		REFERENCE DEPARTMENT.				
					Sunday	Daily.	Sunday	Daily			
New York City,	Cooper Union	Yes	Yes	Yes	3000	2000	8:18 b'ks.	8:41 b'ks.	12-9 p. m.	Extra help.	
"	Free circ.	No	"	Yes	28	97			4-9 p. m.	Reg. ass't	
"	Y. M. C. A.	No	"	"					2-10 p. m.	Extra ass't.	
Northampton, Mass.	Free.	Yes	"	No	62		97	172	1-9 p. m.	Janitor.	
North Easton, "	Ames free.	No	"	"					9 a. m.-9 p. m.		
Oakland, Cal.	Free.	Yes	"	"							
Omaha, Neb.	Public.	"	Yes	"							
Peabody, Mass.	Peabody inst.	No	No	"							
Peoria, Ill.	Public.	Yes	Yes	Yes					2-6 p. m.	Reg. force.	
Philadelphia, Pa.	Apprentices'†	No	No	No						{ Reg. ass't	Working-men.
Pittsfield, Mass.	Berkshire Ath.	Yes	Yes	"	20	12	5	10	2-6 p. m.	{ and janitor	
Portland, Me.	Public.	No	No	"							
Poughkeepsie, N. Y.	City.	"	"	"							
Providence, R. I.	Public.	"	"	"							
Quincy, Mass.	Thos. Crane.	"	"	"							
Richmond, Ind.	Morrison.	"	"	"							
Rochester, N. Y.	Reynolds.	No	"	"							
Rockford, Ill.	Public.	"	"	"							
Sacramento, Ca.	Free.	Yes	Yes	Yes	*2	*2	*2		10 a. m.-9.30 p. m.	Lib. & ass't.	Working-men
St. Louis, Mo.	Public.	"	"	No	162	181			2-9 p. m.	2 reg. ass'ts.	"
St. Johnsbury, Vt.	Athenaeum.	No	No	"							
St. Paul, Minn.	Public.	Yes	Yes	"	*3		*3		9 a. m.-9 p. m.	2 extra ass'ts	Men mostly.
Salem, Mass.	Public.	"	"	No					2-10 p. m.		
San Francisco, Cal.	Free.‡	"	"	Yes	55	188	109	179	1-5 p. m.	Reg. ass't.	Working-men.
Somerville, Mass.	Public.	No	No	No							
Southbridge, "	"	"	"	"							
Springfield, "	City.	"	Yes	"					1-6 p. m.	{ Reg. ass't	Fewer ladies.
Springfield, O.	Public.	No	No	No						{ extra pay.	
Syracuse, N. Y.	Central.	"	"	"							
Taunton, Mass.	Public.	"	"	"							
Toledo, O.	"	Yes	"	"					2-6 p. m.	Reg. ass't.	Middle class.
Topeka, Kan.	"	No	"	"							
Troy, N. Y.	§	"	"	"							
Utica, "	City.	"	"	"							
Waltham, Mass.	Public.	"	"	"							
Waterbury, Ct.	Silas Bronson.	"	"	"							
Watertown, Mass.	Free.	"	"	"							
Wayland, "	"	"	"	"							
Wilkesbarre, Pa.	Osterhout.	"	"	"							
Woburn, Mass.	Public.	*1	*1	"			*4	200	1-4 p. m.	Janitor.	Non-church goers.
Worcester, "	Free.	Yes	Yes	"					2-9 p. m.	*5	

REFERENCES:

* Circulating dep't, Sun. 128, daily 262.

† Circulating department, annual 96,000.

‡ Circulating dep't, Sun. 50, daily 204.

§ Young Men's Association.

*1 Has been.

*2 Larger than on other days.

*3 No record.

*4 Reading-room and Reference dep't ass'.

*5 2 extra assistants and librarian 3-5 p. m.

STATISTICS. (CONTINUED.)

Is it a different class from daily patrons?	Extra expense.	Do you consider it a success?	Why is it not open? Objections.	Ever considered question?	State of sentiment.	Have you tried and given it up? Reasons.	REMARKS.
No.	\$40 a month.	Yes.			Favorable.		Pat. off. dep't not open.
"	* ₁	"					Sta'tics for Bond st. only
"	\$2 per wk.	"			Not strong.		{ Patrons should keep
Same class.	\$200 a year.		No call.	Yes			{ Sunday at home.
		Yes.					
Yes.	Not great.	Decidedly.	Day of rest.	Yes	Mostly opposed.		
			Churches are open.	Yes			{ Want to give the
			Lack of funds.	Yes	Against.	Yes *	{ churches a chance.
			No demand.	Yes	Favorable.		
			Sunday observed.	Yes	Want it open.		No R. R.
			No demand.	"			
Somewhat.	None.	Decidedly.					
Yes.	* ₂	* ₃					
Yes.		Yes.					
Yes.	None.	Yes.					
Somewhat dif.	\$90 a year.		No demand.	* ₆	Not advisable.		
					* ₆		
No.	\$2 a week.	* ₄	No necessity.	No	Not been called out.	* ₁₀ †	Open during summer.
			Expense.	* ₉	One trustee inquired.		
			No demand.	* ₇			{
			No demand and expense.	No	Not expressed.		Librarian opposed.
			No demand.	Yes	Indifferent.		
			Expense, no demand.	* ₈	* ₈		
Yes.	\$2 a day.	No.	Didn't pay.		Opposed.	Yes ‡	Open only on Saturday.
	\$350 a year.	* ₅					Librarian favors it.

REFERENCES:

- *₁. \$150 per year for each library.
 *₂. Heat and light.
 *₃. Unquestionably.
 *₄. Success indifferent.
 *₅. Decidedly yes.

- *₆. These questions not answered.
 *₇. Would only be a lounging place.
 *₈. Prohibited at founding of library.
 *₉. Not formally.
 *₁₀. Tried 3 months.

- * Patronage not sufficient.
 † Largest attendance 37. Not a different class.
 ‡ Only an average of 29 per Sunday.
 § Owing to inconvenient quarters.

STATISTICS.

COLLEGE LIBRARIES.		USE				Hours of Sunday opening	Who does extra work involve?	Class of readers.	
Name of Library	Location.	Reading-room open?	Ref. dep't. open?	Circulating dep't. open?	READING ROOM.				
					Sunday				Daily.
					Sunday	Daily.			
Amherst College,	Amherst, Mass.	No	No	No					
Beloit "	Beloit, Wis.	"	"	"					
Boston "	Boston, Mass.	"	"	"					
Bowdoin "	Brunswick, Me.	"	"	"					
Brown University,	Providence, R. I.	"	"	"					
Colby "	Waterville, Me.	Yes	"	"					
Col. of New Jersey,	Princeton, N. J.	No	"	"			R. R. always open.		
" St. Francis Xavier,	N. Y. City,	"	"	"					
" the City of N. Y.	"	"	"	"					
" the Holy Cross,	Worcester, Mass.	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Columbia College,	N. Y. City.	No	No	No					
Cornell University,	Ithaca, N. Y.	"	"	"					
Dartmouth College,	Hanover, N. H.	"	"	"					
DePauw University,	Greencastle, Ind.	"	"	"					
Drury College,	Springfield, Mo.	"	"	"					
Georgetown College,	W. Wash., D. C.	"	"	"					
Gonzaga "	Washington, D. C.	No	No	No					
Hamilton "	Clinton, N. Y.	"	"	"					
Harvard "	Cambridge, Mass.	Yes	Yes	No			2 - 5 p. m.	{ Officer and boy	
Haverford "	Haverford, Pa.	No	No	"				{ both paid extra	
Hobart "	Geneva, N. Y.	Yes	"	"			8 a. m. sunset.	Reg'lar students.	
Iowa "	Grinnell, Ia.	"	"	"					
Johns Hopkins Univ.,	Baltimore, Md.	"	"	"					
Kenyon College,	Gambier, O.	"	"	"					
Lafayette "	Easton, Pa.	"	"	"					
Lawrence University,	Appleton, Wis.	"	"	"					
Lehigh "	So. Bethlehem, Pa.	Yes	Yes	Yes	*1		1.30 - 9 p. m.	Clerks in turn.	
Marietta College,	Marietta, O.	No	No	No				Chiefly students.	
Michigan University,	Ann Arbor, Mich.	"	"	"					
Mt. Hol. Sem. and Col.	So. Hadley, Mass.	Yes	Yes	"	*2	*2	8 - 10.30 a. m.	Students.	
Mt. Morris College,	Mt. Morris, Ill.	No	No	No			12 - 9 p. m.		
Mt. Pleasant Mtd. Acad.	Sung Sing, N. Y.	"	"	"					
N. W. University,	Evanston, Ill.	No	No	No					
Oberlin College,	Oberlin, O.	"	"	"					
O. Wesleyan University,	Delaware, O.	"	"	"					
Olivet College,	Olivet, Mich.	No	No	No					
Rutgers "	N. Brunswick, N. J.	"	"	"					
St. Louis University,	St. Louis, Mo.	"	"	"					
Spring Hill College,	Mobile, Ala.	Yes	"	"					
State Univ. of Iowa,	Iowa City, Ia.	No	No	No					
" " La.	Baton Rouge, La.	"	"	"					
Syracuse University,	Syracuse, N. Y.	"	"	"					
Trinity College,	Hartford, Ct.	Yes	"	"	*3	*3			
Tufts "	College Hill, Mass.	No	"	"					
Tulane University,	New Orleans, La.	"	"	"					
Union College,	Schenectady, N. Y.	"	"	"					
U. S. Military Academy,	West Point, N. Y.	"	"	"					
U. S. Naval "	Annapolis, Md.	"	"	"					
Univ. of California,	Berkeley, Cal.	"	"	"					
" Colorado,	Boulder, Col.	"	"	"					
" Illinois,	Urbana, Ill.	"	"	"					
" Minnesota,	Minneapolis, Minn.	"	"	"					
" Pennsylvania,	Philadelphia, Pa.	No	No	No					
" Rochester,	Rochester, N. Y.	"	"	"					
" the South,	Sewanee, Tenn.	"	"	"					
" Vermont,	Burlington, Vt.	Yes	Yes	No	*4	*4	2 - 4 p. m.	{ A student gra-	
" Virginia,	Univ. of Va., Va.	No	No	"				{ tuously	
Vanderbilt University,	Nashville Tenn.	"	"	"				Students mainly.	
Vassar College,	Poughkeepsie, N. Y.	Yes	Yes	No			2.30 - 5 p. m.		
Wabash "	Crawfordsville, Ill.	No	No	"				{ Volunteers	
Wellesley "	Wellesley, Mass.	Yes	No	No	*5	*5	R. R. always open	{ from Senior cl.	
Wesleyan University,	Middletown, Ct.	No	"	"				{ No one in at-	
Williams College,	Williamstown, Mass.	"	"	"				{ tendance.	
Yale "	New Haven, Ct.	Yes	"	"	*6	350	1 - 8 p. m.	Reg. attendants.	

REFERENCES

*1. Average, 32 readers.

*2. Access to the shelves; no statistics.

*3. Comparatively little used.

*4. No statistics; only open one month.

*5. Far less than daily

*6. 175 readers.

STATISTICS.

Is it a different class from daily patrons?	Extra expense.	Do you consider it a success?	Why is it not open? Objections.	Ever considered question?	State of public sentiment.	Have you tried and given it up? Reasons.	REMARKS.
			^{*3} 6 days suff't; to avoid the labor	^{*15} Yes	^{*20} ^{*21} Against. Passive.		Students live at a distance from the college. R. R. in dorm. man. by stu'ts, opened Sun. Sears R.R. in sep. b'd'g open all day & eve R. R. in dormitory in charge of students. Entire sentiment of college opposed.
			^{*4} Librarian should rest.				
			^{*5} Sunday for rest.	No	Do not know.		
			^{*6} No desire or need for it. Regard for Lord's day.	^{*16} No	Occasion'ly calls		
			Students do not assemble			^{*25} ^{*27}	{ We have Church and S. S. lib. connected with the college.
No	{ \$1.50 for 40 weeks.	Moderate.	Sunday is for other purposes.	No	No demand.	^{*26} ^{*28}	
	None.	Meets a want	^{*7} Contains only secular reading. No need of it for students.	No	Against Not in favor.		Brainerd Evan. So. supplies suitable read'g. R. R. and ref. dep't together
No	No.	Yes.	No demand, no objection.	^{*17} ^{*22}			Only religious b'ks & papers are accessible.
No	No.		{ We all go to Church and Sunday school	No	No demand		
			^{*9} ^{*10}	^{*18} ^{*23}			
			Not deemed necessary. No demand for it. No demand, no objection.	No	Not in favor.		Relig. periodicals loan'd Y M.C.A. Sun.
			Against military rules.	Yes	Acquiescent		{ a students' libraries open, containing both religious and secular books.
			No need to have it open	No	No expression.		{ We very positively <i>deplore</i> and <i>oppose</i> the secularizing of the Sabbath.
			Nobody requests it	Yes	Cannot say		{ Col. students might better take country walks on Sun. rather than do brain work.
			^{*12} ^{*13} ^{*9}	^{*12} ^{*9} ^{*9}	Opposed. Indifferent.		
			No special demand.	Yes	Opposed		
			^{*14}	^{*19} ^{*24}	Favorable Ques. not rais'd		
^{*1}	Only heating	Yes, thus far		No	{ Opposed, I think.		
No			Contrary to wish of founder. No demand, expense.	Yes	^{*24} Prob'ly ag'nst. Rather averse.		R. R. controlled by stud's; lib'n in favor. Col. Y.M.C.A. R R & lib. open: att. 50.
	None.						

REFERENCES:

- ^{*1} Much the same.
^{*2} Demand not suff'ct to warrant ex. exp.
^{*3} Offend friends of col.; advantage would not compensate for labor involved.
^{*4} None, except students are otherwise employed
^{*5} Demand too small to justify expense.
^{*6} Whole univ. closed on Sunday.
^{*7} Lack of pressing necessity. Expense.
^{*8} Expense; and offence to friends of Univ
^{*9} These questions not answered.
^{*10} Unneces'y; belief in strict Sun. keeping.
^{*11} Because the reading matter is secular.
^{*12} Contrary to academic and army reg's.
^{*13} Students can use it other days. Exp'se.
^{*14} Change of work desirable on Sunday
^{*15} Not formally. ^{*16} Yes, informally.
^{*17} Not officially. ^{*18} Not as a library.
^{*19} Never discussed.
^{*20} Growing disposition to demand it, and entire readiness to meet the demand when time comes.
^{*21} Undoubtedly opposed.
^{*22} Question raised at intervals.
^{*23} Strongly opposed.
^{*24} Divided, majority, prob. con.
^{*25} Yes, 1 year.
^{*26} Yes; 1878-88.
^{*27} Use was for purely secular and social purposes.
^{*28} Students spend Sunday away.

STATISTICS.

SUBSCRIPTION LIBRARIES.		Reading-room open?	Ref. dept open?	Circulating dept open?	USE						Hours of Sunday opening.	Who does extra work involuntarily?	Class of readers.
Location.	Name of Lib.				READING ROOM.		REFERENCE DEPT.		CIRCULATING DEPT.				
					Sunday.	Daily.	Sunday.	Daily.	Sunday.	Daily.			
Albany, N. Y.	Young Men's asso.	No	No	No									
Atlanta, Ga.	Y Men's lib. asso.	"	"	"									
Baltimore, Md.	Merc. lib. asso.	"	"	"									
Boston, Mass.	Boston Athenæum.	Yes	Yes	No	*1	*3	*2-3	*3	*8	{ Ref. 12-6. Per. 12-10. 3-6 p. m.	*12	Men chiefly.	
	Library soc.	No	No	"									
Brooklyn, N. Y.	Brooklyn.	Yes	"	"	85	313		*6	*9		1 extra ass't.	{ Only a few stran- gers.	
Burlington, N. J.	Library Co.	No	"	"									
Charleston, S. C.	Library soc.	"	"	"									
Cincinnati, O.	Y Men's merc	Yes	Yes	"	20	200	5	50	350	8 a.m. - 10 p.m. 2-9 p.m.	Sun. libra'n. *13	Men. Young men.	
Cleveland, O.	Case.	"	"	"									
Concord, N. H.	Public.	No	No	"									
Davenport, Ia.	Library asso.	"	"	"									
Dubuque, "	Y. Men's lib. asso.	"	"	"									
Hartford, Ct.	Pub. lib. asso.	No	No	No									
Hatborough, Pa.	Union.	"	"	"									
Kansas, Mo.	Public.	Yes	Yes	Yes	190	150	20	35	23	65	2-9 p.m.	Night clerk.	Young men.
Lexington, Ky.	Lexington.	No	No	No									
Lowell, Mass.	Mech. asso.	Yes	"	"							8 a.m. - 9 p.m.		*17
Minneapolis, Minn.	Athenæum.	No	No	No	*2						3-6 p.m.	Janitor.	*18
Morristown, N. J.	Library & Lyceum	No	"	"									
New Haven, Ct.	Y. Men's inst	"	"	"									
New York City,	Harlem.	"	"	"									
"	Mercantile.	No	No	No									
"	Society.	"	"	"									
Newport, R. I.	Redwood.	No	No	No									
Norwich, Ct.	Otis.	"	"	"									
Philadelphia, Pa.	Athenæum.	Yes	Yes	No	122	397					1-5 p.m. 9 a.m. - 10 p.m.	*14 *15	Outside public.
"	Library Co.	"	"	"									
"	Merc'ntile lib. asso.	"	"	Yes									
"	Mutual lib. Co.	No	No	No									
Pittsburg, Pa.	Library asso.	"	"	"	*3	*4		*7	*10		7 a.m. - 10 p.m.	Librarian.	
Portland, Or.	Library asso	Yes	"	"									
Portsmouth, N. H.	Athenæum.	No	"	"									
Providence, R. I.	"	"	"	"									
St. Louis, Mo.	Mercantile lib.	"	"	"									
Salem, Mass.	Athenæum.	No	No	No									
"	Essex inst.	"	"	"									
San Francisco, Cal.	Mechanics' inst.	Yes	Yes	"	*5	*5			*11		8 a.m. - 9 p.m. 7 a.m. - 7 p.m.	Extra clerk. *16	
"	Merc. lib. asso.	"	No	"									
Vergennes, Vt.	Vergennes.	No	"	"									
Wilmington, Del.	Wilmington inst.	"	"	"									

REFERENCES:

- *1. 25 to 50.
*2. 60 to 100.
*3. No record.
*4. 300 to 400.
*5. Not kept.
*6. 239 visitors.

- *7. 50 to 75.
*8. 45,000 vols. per year.
*9. 108,711 vols. per year.
*10. 60 to 70.
*11. 320 visitors.
*12. 1 extra ass't, 1 regular, extra pay.

- *13. Regular librarians, extra pay.
*14. 2 regular assistants, extra pay.
*15. Man, sometimes a boy.
*16. Usual attendant.
*17. Those busy through the week.
*18. Clerks and mechanics.

REPORT ON LIBRARY LEGISLATION.

BY H. M. UTLEY, LIBRARIAN PUBLIC LIBRARY, DETROIT, MICH.

THE last report on library legislation was made at the Lake George Conference in 1885. This report covers the three succeeding years, but makes no reference to legislation during the present year; as any memoranda, if attainable, would be incomplete, since many of the legislative bodies are in session at the present time.

ARIZONA.—In 1887, the Legislative Council passed a general school act, which, among other things, authorizes boards of school trustees of cities or school districts to establish and maintain libraries, and to appropriate school funds therefor. These libraries are to be kept in schoolhouses, where practicable, and are to be free to all pupils, and to all residents of the district, upon payment of a prescribed annual or monthly fee.

STATISTICS

Is it a different class from daily patrons?	Extra expense.	Do you consider it a success?	Why is it not open? Objections.	Ever considered question?	State of sentiment.	Have you tried and given it up?	Reasons.	REMARKS.
No	\$1.60 a week.	*4	Usual prejudice.	Yes				Board divided. Librarian favors it.
No	.50 a week.		No demand.					Open since 1807.
No	\$300 per year	I do not.						Free on Sundays, but not generally known.
								Library not fully organized.
	\$10 per mo.	Decidedly.	Force too small. No demand.	*11	Don't know. Never discussed.	Yes	*12	Miss Hewins believes in it.
Yes	.50 a week.	Certainly.	Exodus 20. 8-12.	No	Don't know.	Yes	*13	Open since its establishment, 1837. R. R. over-crowded. We believe in an obedience to law.
				Yes				
			Increased expense.	*7	Don't know.	Yes	*14	
No	*3	Manifestly. No.						Public sentiment once averse, now in favor. Fails to help the class intended for.
No	None.	Yes						
No	\$2.50 a w'k. Noth'g.	Yes	Lack of funds.	No	No demand.			Used only by people of leisure. We simply follow the footsteps of the founder.
			No occasion. No demand.	No	Torpid.			
			Rules forbid.	No	Never consid'rd			Small place, many churches. People take their own periodicals.

REFERENCES:

- *1. Same class.
 *2. Yes, mainly.
 *3. \$6 a week, plus heating.
 *4. Reading-room, yes. Ref. room, no.
 *5. Subject never mentioned.
 *6. Plenty of time other days.
 *7. "No call and hope not to have."
 *8. Expense. Strong religious objection.
 *9. No desire by patrons.
 *10. Public has never asked it, officers do not wish it.
 *11. Not officially.
 *12. Small attendance.
 *13. Useless expense.
 *14. Attendance less than 1 per cent of membership.

CALIFORNIA.—An act was approved March 5, 1887, to encourage and provide for the dissemination of the arts, sciences, and general literature, and the founding and maintaining of public libraries. It provides that any person intending, in his lifetime, or by will or trust deed, to operate after his death, to found and perpetuate a public library, etc., may convey to trustees named, and to their successors, any collection of books, and such gift shall be construed to be a conveyance of the future additions and accretions thereof. He may, in like manner, convey real estate and other property, which shall vest in the trustees, who thereby become a body corporate, and subject

to the trust. The person making the grant is given full power to name the institution, its nature and purposes, and prescribe the manner in which successors to the trustees shall be appointed, designate places where buildings shall be erected, etc. No suit shall be commenced to set aside such gift, or to affect the title to the property conveyed, unless commenced within two years after filing the grant for record. A like bequest may also be made to the State, and it will carry out the wishes and intentions of the grantor.

COLORADO.—An act approved March 17, 1887, authorizes the State librarian to turn over to the

librarian of every free public library one copy of every book, pamphlet, or periodical published by the State. It also authorizes school district boards to levy a tax, not exceeding one tenth of a mill, to purchase library books.

DELAWARE.—A joint resolution was approved April 13, 1887, accepting plans and specifications for a new building for the State library, and making provision for erecting the same.

ILLINOIS.—An act approved June 17, 1887, amends an act authorizing cities and towns to establish and maintain free public libraries and reading rooms, passed in 1872, by increasing the amount that may be levied for library purposes, in the annual tax levy of cities of less than 100,000 inhabitants, to 2 mills on \$1. It was formerly 1½ mills; which still remains the rate in cities of over 100,000 population, with the proviso that the library taxes shall not be included in the aggregate amount of taxes limited in the act relative to the incorporation of cities.

KANSAS.—An act was approved Feb. 19, 1886, to authorize cities to establish and maintain free public libraries and reading-rooms. It provides that, upon the written petition of fifty tax payers, the mayor and common council of any city shall submit to the legal voters the question of the establishment and maintenance of a free public library and reading-room by such city; and if a majority favor such establishment the mayor and common council shall annually thereafter levy a tax, not exceeding 1 mill on \$1, in cities of the first and second class, and 1½ mills in cities of the third class. The mayor, with the approval of the common council, shall appoint a board of thirteen directors, the mayor being a member *ex officio*. These directors are divided into classes of three each, a class being appointed annually for a term of four years. The board is given entire control over the library and its funds, and is required to report annually to the common council. Every library and reading-room established under this act is to be free to the use of the inhabitants of the city where located, and the use may be extended to persons living outside the city upon such terms as may be prescribed. Library associations previously organized under the laws of the State are authorized to turn over their property to the directors of free public libraries, upon the written consent of two thirds of the stockholders.

By an act passed March 2, 1887, the Board of Education of Osage City was authorized to turn over the school district library books, furniture, and funds to the free public library of that city.

KENTUCKY.—An act approved April 7, 1886, to incorporate the public library of the city of Paducah, provides that the trustees may accept gifts of money, books, etc., and maintain a library, which shall be free, under such rules and regulations as shall be prescribed by the trustees. No provision is made for other income.

MAINE.—January, 1887, the statutes were amended to increase the amount of annual appropriations for maintaining town libraries from 25 to 50 cents for each of ratable polls.

February, 1887, they were further amended to require each county treasurer to pay to the treasurer of each county law library 10 per cent of the fines actually paid for violations of chap. 27 (prohibitory liquor law), and section 1, of chap. 17 (relative to lewd and tipping houses), not exceeding \$100.

March, 1887, an act was passed authorizing any city or town to accept donations of land, buildings, books, or other property for a public library or art gallery, or funds to be used for the purchase of books, etc., and to maintain the same in order.

MASSACHUSETTS.—By act approved May 4th, 1888, every town which raises or appropriates money for the support of a free public library owned by the town, shall, at its annual meeting, elect a board of trustees, except in cases where a town has acquired a library in whole or part by donation or bequest, with other provisions for election of trustees. The board shall consist of any number divisible by three, not exceeding nine, and one third of the number shall be elected annually for a term of three years. No person is ineligible for trustee by reason of sex. These trustees are to have entire control and management of the town library, and the disposition of its funds. The trustees are required to make an explicit report at each annual town meeting. This law does not interfere with libraries managed under special legislative acts.

MICHIGAN.—In 1887 a previously existing law was amended to provide that, when a free public library has been established in any village or town,

the board of directors shall, on or before the first Monday of September of each year, prepare an estimate of the amount of money necessary for the maintenance of such library for the ensuing year, not exceeding 1 mill on the dollar of the taxable property of the village or town, and this estimate shall be spread upon the tax rolls and collected, the same as other taxes.

The property of all library institutions is exempted from taxation.

MINNESOTA.—March, 1887, an act was passed making an appropriation of \$10,000, and providing that where public-school libraries purchased books from the lists made up by the Superintendent of Public Instruction, the State shall donate a sum equal to one half the order.

All public and incorporated libraries are exempted from taxation.

MISSOURI.—An act approved April 10, 1885, provides that when 100 tax-paying voters in any incorporated city shall petition the proper authorities, asking that an annual tax be levied for the establishment and maintenance of a free public library, and shall specify in their petition a rate not exceeding 1 mill on the dollar annually, and in cities of over 100,000 inhabitants, not exceeding one fifth of a mill, such officers shall, at the next regular annual election, submit the question to the qualified electors for their decision. When any city shall have decided to establish and maintain a public library under this act, the mayor, with the approval of the common council, shall appoint a board of nine directors, one third for one, two, and three years respectively, their successors to be chosen in like manner, three each year, for a term of three years. The directors shall have full control of the library, its management and funds. The common council is required to levy and collect annually the library tax, provided that this tax shall cease in case the legal voters shall so determine by majority vote at any annual election. Every library and reading-room established under this act, shall be forever free to the inhabitants of the city where located. Similar provision is made for the establishment and maintenance of public libraries in incorporated villages and townships, upon the petition of fifty legal voters and the approval of a majority vote, the rate of taxation not to exceed 2 mills on the dollar. The library board of villages, etc., consists of six members, chosen for terms of three years—two annually—by the electors at the annual village

election. An annual report is required in each case to the city or village authorities.

NEBRASKA.—A general act, approved March 30, 1887, for the incorporation of metropolitan cities, authorizes the mayor and common council to establish and maintain public libraries and reading-rooms, provide the necessary grounds, buildings, books, papers, etc., and to pass the necessary laws for regulation and government of the same.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.—An act approved Oct. 21, 1887, authorizes the State to purchase and distribute to libraries in the State copies of all histories of New Hampshire regiments in the war of the rebellion.

NEW JERSEY.—March 6, 1886, an act was approved, amending the law of 1879, to provide that when a free public library has been established in any incorporated city, pursuant to that act, and shall have existed three years or more, and possess property of the value of \$30,000 or more, the directors shall annually certify to the common council of such city the amount required for the maintenance of such library for the ensuing year, not exceeding $\frac{1}{2}$ mill on \$1; and the council shall cause to be assessed and raised, by tax, the amount so certified.

NEW YORK.—An act approved June 15, 1886, provides that any incorporated library association in any city, owning real estate of the value of \$20,000, and at least 10,000 volumes, and maintaining the same for free circulation of books, among the inhabitants of said city, and shall have actually circulated 75,000 in the preceding twelve months, may apply to the common council for an appropriation of a sum not exceeding \$5,000. Any like library which has circulated, in addition to the 75,000 specified, more than 100,000 volumes, is authorized to apply for a further appropriation of \$5,000 for each 100,000 volumes so circulated, in addition to the 75,000 first specified. The common council is empowered to make proper provision for the payment of this appropriation. In the city of New York this applies to any library meeting the foregoing requirements, with the restriction that not more than \$40,000 shall be paid to any one library in any one year.

May 13, 1887, an act was approved to encourage free libraries in the villages and smaller cities of the State, which applies to cities not exceeding

30,000 population. This act contains provisions similar to those of the foregoing act, though on a reduced scale. The required value of real estate is \$4,000, or an annual rental of \$300. The number of volumes must be not less than 5,000, and the annual circulation 15,000. The appropriation is \$1,000, with an additional \$1,000 for every 15,000 of circulation.

May 19, 1888, the act of 1872, providing for the formation of free public libraries, was amended by increasing the limit of annual appropriations from 50 to 70 cents per capita of legal voters.

OHIO.—March 21, 1887, an act was approved, providing for non-partisan public library boards in cities of the second and third class. These library boards are to be chosen by the boards of education, and to consist of six members each, selected equally from the two political parties having the largest representation in the board of education. The president of the board of education is to be a member *ex officio*. The library board reports to the board of education, and submits its annual estimates to such board, which has power to levy annually, for library purposes, a tax not exceeding two and one-half tenths of a mill on the dollar of the taxable property of the city.

PENNSYLVANIA.—An act approved May 23, 1887, appropriates the dog tax to public libraries which maintain free reading-rooms.

This act also empowers cities to take and hold donations of money, books, and other property for establishing free public libraries, and to make annual appropriations for the maintenance of such libraries.

RHODE ISLAND.—The Legislature made an appropriation for the benefit of free public libraries, amounting to \$4,000 in 1886, and \$4,500 in 1887.

WISCONSIN.—An act passed in 1887 exempts from taxation the endowment funds and real and

personal estate of any public library organized under the laws of the State.

WYOMING.—An act approved Feb. 16, 1886, provides that whenever the county commissioners of any county have received proper and sufficient guarantees that a suitable place will be permanently furnished for the protection and use of a public library, it shall be their duty to levy annually a tax of not less than one eighth nor more than one half a mill on all the taxable property of the county for the establishment and maintenance of a public library, to be located at the county seat of such county. The control and management is to be vested in a board of three trustees appointed by the county commissioners. The books purchased shall be of a kind best suited to inform the mind and improve the character of the reader. Neither sectarian nor professional books shall be purchased, nor more than 25 per cent of fiction. Every library thus established and maintained shall be forever free to all the residents of the county to which it belongs, and the trustees are required to provide specially for the convenient use of the books by persons living outside the town in which the library is situated.

In conclusion it is proper to say that the session laws of Arkansas, Idaho, Montana, Utah, and West Virginia, for any portion of the period covered by this report, were not accessible to me in making my investigations. If there has been library legislation in any of these States and Territories, I am, therefore, unable to make mention of it.

Of the States having legislative sessions in 1888, those of California, Georgia, Iowa, Maryland, Mississippi, and Vermont are not here reported on for that year. Otherwise, all the States and Territories are fully covered by this report.

REPORT ON SCRAP-BOOKS.

BY W. A. BARDWELL, LIBRARIAN BROOKLYN LIBRARY.

HIGH up above the roar of Broadway, less intense now since the retirement of that lumbering though musical Knickerbocker institution, the Broadway stage,—on the third floor of No. 706 of that thoroughfare, is the establishment of Mr. Henry Romeike, whose specialty is press cuttings. A few years ago it would scarcely have seemed possible that such a business as this could be made remunerative; yet to-day there are employed in this place a staff of twenty-eight people, by whom 2,000 to 3,000 newspapers are examined daily, and extracts marked and cut out; the principal dailies of all the large cities being received for this purpose. Twenty thousand envelopes are addressed and forwarded each month, the postage amounting to \$70 per week. During the week ending April 6, of this year, 8,000 clippings were mailed.

The object of this bureau, which was founded in 1884 on the plan of the original, which was started in London in 1881, is to supply subscribers with press comments from American and many foreign newspapers, a staff of employés clipping and mailing to patrons, day by day, notices which concern them.

Societies are supplied with items referring to their work, or to the subjects in which they are interested; commercial companies with notices regarding themselves or their competitors; statesmen and other public men, with personal paragraphs, or materials from which to construct a speech or some special article; authors, editors, and playwrights, with reviews of their doings and writings; and artists, with criticisms of their works. The advantages of this system to its clients are the saving of time required in searching for information desired, and in the cost of subscription to the large number of journals used in the process of research.

It is said that institutions of this kind now exist in every European capital, and to some extent in places other than New York, in this country. A similar bureau has been established at Chicago; and Wm. F. G. Shanks's National Press Intelligence Co., 26 Church street, New York, is somewhat widely known as undertaking to supply subscribers with clippings on topics personal, professional, or business, from all important American, English, French, or German papers. This company also

makes a specialty of securing for its patrons low rates of advertising in some of the more prominent papers throughout the country.

Mr. Romeike's establishment is, however, probably the best known, and has received many flattering notices from the press and from subscribers, both abroad and here. The terms of subscription, payable in advance, are stated as follows:—

\$40.00 for 1,000 notices.

22.00 " 500 "

12.00 " 250 "

5.00 " 100 "

Subjects on which subscribers desire cuttings may be changed or varied at any time.

Probably the largest collection of clippings in existence, on any especial subject, is Mr. Thomas S. Townsend's "War Library of National, State, and Biographical Records," now deposited at the library of Columbia College, New York. This journalistic record comprises, including the Digest, more than 100 volumes, containing 60,000 pages, or 240,000 columns, equal to twice that number of columns of an ordinary-sized book.

The Digest, or condensation of the collection, when completed, will be in about thirty volumes of the size of the largest bank ledgers, and containing in all 36,000 pages of manuscript. This work was commenced in 1860, was continued during the War of the Rebellion, and to some extent has been kept up to the present time, and is a summary of each day's history as furnished by the newspapers of the principal cities of America, culled and preserved in scrap-book form; the whole furnishing an invaluable fund of material to the author, who in the future shall write the complete history of the Civil War. Mr. Townsend has spent twenty-eight years of his life, and has expended \$25,000 on this immense work; while his assistant, Miss Julia L. Peace, has worked steadily for twenty-two years, compiling and copying the Digest and Index, in a handwriting as distinct as large print, and with head-lines and index entries that are exceedingly artistic.

The clippings are neatly pasted in large volumes of over 700 pages each, and bound in the most substantial manner, each volume covering a period of one month, the whole chronologically arranged from December, 1860, to the end of Gen. Grant's second administration. The price asked

for the whole work is \$50,000, which would include about five years' additional work in copying and indexing, to make the whole complete, with subject index in one volume. A bill was introduced in the Senate Jan. 26, 1888, authorizing the Librarian of Congress to purchase this work, and it is likely that this disposition of it will finally be made. The government can hardly afford to lose the chance of securing it, for its value will increase as time passes.

The late Wm. Cullen Bryant expressed the opinion that "the age has given birth to few literary undertakings that will bear comparison with this work. The compiling of a lexicon, in any language, is nothing to it. The forty academicians who compiled the dictionary of the French language had a far less laborious task." The Comte de Paris says: "It is a work of the greatest value but seems beyond the strength of one man or the limits of a single life." The late Gov. Dix, Horatio Seymour, Col. McRae, of the late Confederate Army, the New York *Herald*, *Evening Post*, and other papers speak of the collection in the most complimentary terms.

In reply to inquiries regarding scrap-books and collections in some of the principal libraries in the United States, much information has been kindly furnished by the librarians and officials to whom application was made.

I. Libraries having Scrap Collections.

At the *Library of Congress*, Mr. A. R. Spofford, Librarian, has scrap-books containing autograph letters, which are arranged in chronological order, with alphabetical card index of names.

The Boston Public Library. Mr. J. Francisco Carret, Assistant Librarian, makes collections "in a mild way," and receives a great many cuttings as donations. He gathers all notices of the library printed in the local papers, biographical sketches of distinguished persons, with their portraits, when obtainable. Many clippings are given the library by amateur "scrappers," who are apt to give some trouble in that they do not appreciate the necessity of giving on their cuttings the date of publication and name of paper or magazine from which taken. No cutting that is worth making, can fail to be made more valuable by having the date attached.

At the *Harvard College Library*, Mr. Justin Winsor does some scrapping, but incidentally, and without system; what is done being suggested, in each case, by chance.

At the *Astor Library*, New York, Mr. Frederick

Saunders states that about a dozen years ago, he tried the husbanding of fugitive miscellaneous papers (from the daily press) in scrap-books, filling about a score of 4to volumes.

From the *Library Company of Philadelphia*, Mr. James G. Barnwell reports that the subject has long engaged his attention, and he awaits with great interest the developments which inquiries may elicit. What scrap-books this library possesses, have been made up outside, and either presented or purchased, with one exception, that of "Wescott's History of Philadelphia," which appeared in successive issues of the *Sunday Dispatch* for about ten years.

At the *New York State Library*, Albany, Mr. Geo. R. Howell, Acting Librarian, says that newspaper articles, such as centennial celebrations, sermons, addresses, etc., are cut for preservation in scrap-books.

At the *Yale College Library*, Mr. Addison Van Name reports that he keeps clippings relating to the history of the college, and biographical notices of the graduates.

At the *Wisconsin State Historical Society*, Madison, Wis., Mr. Daniel S. Durrie has a department of newspaper clippings, and it is growing fast. The topics are chiefly Wisconsin history and biography, Western history, antiquities and archæology, and articles relating to the War of the Rebellion.

At the *Johns Hopkins University*, Baltimore, Md., Mr. J. M. Vincent of the historical department, makes a special collection of cuttings on political economy and history.

At the *American Antiquarian Society*, Worcester, Mass., Mr. E. M. Barton has special collections in the line of Rebelliana. One, made by Dr. John G. Metcalf, was presented in sheets, and afterwards bound at an expense of \$2.62 per volume, and contains manuscript, printed matter, curious relics, etc. Another collection begun by one of their members, Mr. Pickering Dodge, is a very fine specimen of this kind of work, perfectly preserved, bound, titled, and indexed. A fresh mass of clippings left by Mr. Dodge is receiving additions on the original plan.

In the *Surgeon-General's Library*, Washington, D. C., Dr. J. S. Billings makes, from time to time, a scrap-book on some one particular subject; as, for example, they have two large volumes of clippings on the yellow-fever epidemics of 1878-79, also scrap-books of cuttings from the daily papers on certain trials involving important questions of medical jurisprudence.

At the *Apprentices' Library*, New York, Mr. Jacob Schwartz makes scrap-books of pictures, cut from the illustrated papers, such as the *Illustrated London News*, *Harper's Weekly* etc., including also the large engravings and colored prints given with the *Illustrated London News*.

At the *Free Public Library*, Worcester, Mass., Mr. Samuel S. Green, instead of keeping scrap-books, keeps an index to the newspapers, etc.; as they, in connection with the American Antiquarian Society, bind all their papers and periodicals, some 250 in number; as these are made accessible through the index, scrapping is rendered unnecessary.

At the *Brown University Library*, Providence, R. I., Mr. R. A. Guild has kept a scrap-book of clippings respecting the college for forty years.

At the *Massachusetts State Library*, Boston, Mr. C. B. Tillinghast, Acting Librarian, collects clippings relating to local history.

At the *St. Louis Public Library*, Mr. F. M. Crunden keeps scrap-books relating to the library, the four volumes filled thus far giving an outline history of the institution. Occasionally a newspaper article of interest is cut out, and pasted in a book to which it is applicable.

At the *Cornell University Library*, Mr. Geo. Wm. Harris has several scrap-books containing collections of patriotic envelopes used during the Rebellion, programmes, announcements, and such fugitive matter relating to the university; also one containing all the fly-sheets, broadsides, etc., obtainable, bearing upon the political campaign of 1888.

In the library of the *United States Patent Office*, Mr. L. D. Sale is making a collection of clippings from magazines of matter relating to industrial science.

At the *Young Men's Mercantile Library*, Cincinnati, O., Mr. J. M. Newton has made, for the Historical Society of that city, some strap-books on historical subjects, which have proved to be of a great deal of use.

The *Brooklyn Library* has an immense accumulation of newspaper cuttings, the bulk of which was given by a war correspondent who began collecting during the war, and followed it, to a large extent, during twenty years. The collection embraces a great variety of subjects, a few of which have been classified and mounted. It is proposed to follow the classification used by Mr. Noyes in his catalogue of the library. So far, only the subjects "Amusements," "Agriculture," "Biography" (individual), "Botany," "Countries,

Brooklyn," and "Long Island," and "Forestry" have been attempted. Other subjects will be developed, as time permits.

II. *Methods and Cost of Mounting and Preserving Scrap Collections.*

At the *Boston Public Library*, Mr. Carret personally attends to marking the papers for the boys to cut out. These cuttings are then distributed alphabetically by subjects into envelopes, and afterwards pasted into scrap-books, of which, —take biography for instance— one is devoted to each letter; the plan being to supply another book when any letter has filled a volume. Each volume has some ruled paper bound in at the front for an index. Other cuttings, when long enough, are mounted on folds of paper of 8vo size, with inch wide margins all round, and are turned in with the pamphlets, to be eventually bound up according to subjects. Paste is used for mounting. Clippings are mounted on right-hand page only, except in case of biographical notices, where portraits are put in opposite the subject. The scrap-books are made in the bindery attached to the library, and are of sizes to hold two, three, four, or five columns of newspaper. Their cost can only be estimated, as also the cost of the time, as no one is devoted exclusively to the work. It is done at odd times by those who would otherwise be idle.

At *Harvard* they follow subjects, gumming into scrap-books which have guards, or paste the clippings on paper, and afterwards have the sheets bound up into books with guards. For things like special numbers of newspapers, and other material not easily bound, but which can be folded, a covered clasp envelope is used. No statistics of cost are kept.

At the *New York State Library*, the method is to paste with gum tragacanth on sheets of blank white paper, of good weight, about 6½ inches long, and folded two or three together, making each section comprise eight or twelve 8vo pages, as they bind in this shape better than in single sheets. In case of an article of thirty or more pages, it is bound in a single volume. They are chary of making books of smaller scraps, and make none of a miscellaneous character; only centennial celebrations, sermons, addresses, and long treatises are used.

The experiment of miscellaneous scrap-books was once tried, but the books were not indexed, and as no one can find time to index them they are dead matter. Some years ago seven royal

8vo scrap-books were made and severally entitled, Science and Art, Washingtoniana, Lincolniana, New York History and Biography, Biographical and Historical, and Poetry. Appropriate cuttings are pasted, as they accumulate, in the books, and these will be indexed.

At *Yale*, clippings are mounted in ordinary scrap-books with binder's paste.

The *Wisconsin Historical Society* mounts longer and more valuable articles separately on letter paper, and treats as pamphlets, classifying closely and cataloguing specifically. These are much used by general readers. Shorter articles are put into scrap-books and lettered according to subject. These are less frequently used, and mainly for reference by historical students. Paste and thick mucilage is used, the former preferred for old and porous newspaper cuttings. It is difficult to estimate cost. The time of one catalogue assistant, when not employed in her special work, is given to this department, mainly in the summer months.

From the *Sutro Library* at San Francisco, Cal., Mr. George Moss, the Librarian, reports that, although they have no scrap-books in the library, he has had a good deal of experience elsewhere in compiling and binding. He prefers pasting on single sheets, drying and pressing between pieces of straw-board, by which means the sheets dry smoothly, the straw-board absorbing the moisture from the paste, and thus preventing the paper from cockling or curling up. As the sheets are pasted, a weight is kept on them until they become dry, which leaves them straight and smooth.

Mr. Moss once compiled thirteen royal octavo folios for Mr. Basqui, of the Basqui Lithographing Co., the material being selected from an enormous pile of illustrated weeklies. The clippings (illustrations) were classified, as fast as made, under subjects such as "Marine," "Naval and Military," "Domestic Animals," "Tropical Scenes," "Arctic Scenes," "Eminent Men," etc. These were then sub-divided; for instance, Eminent Men into English, French, German, American, etc., and in like manner the other large divisions were minutely classified. The pictures were then pasted on sheets of paper, leaving a fair margin, and sewed on flexible bands, so that, when the book is opened, the leaves will lie perfectly flat, and handy for reference. These books are in constant use, and are so strongly bound as to be almost indestructible. Mr. Basqui says he would not take \$1,200 for them, and that they earn him that amount every year. Mr. Moss declares he has never seen an ordinary scrap-book that was bound

strong enough; and considers an indiscriminately pasted book a nuisance, unless an index is placed in front. He has about a dozen scrap-books of his own on such subjects as "The Franco-German War," "The Russo-Turkish War," "Assassination of Garfield," "Trial of Guiteau," "Labor Troubles in America," "Manufactures and Exports of England and the United States," etc. A scrap-book containing all the municipal election tickets of San Francisco, from 1849 to 1878, was recently sold for \$2,000.

Mr. Moss claims that in binding a scrap-book, six pages to a section is enough, this, with the guards, making it sufficiently heavy; that a royal 4to should be sewed on four bands *all the way along* with blank-book thread, and should always be sewed flexible; that is, by a *pencil mark*, and not by deep saw marks, as books made in this manner cannot possibly open well. He has looked in the *Library Journal* for a good article on suitable and cheap binding for public libraries, but so far has not seen one. Binders in San Francisco say "their girls cannot sew without a saw mark," and "have never seen it done;" but one employed by Mr. Moss soon learned to sew as firmly as the old binders of incunables, of which we have specimens sewed 400 years ago, and perfectly good to-day.

At the *Johns Hopkins University* clippings are pasted on manilla sheets, and enclosed in the Woodruff file boxes for preservation. The marking is done by advanced students in history and political economy, the cutting and pasting by an office boy. This method of preservation is regarded the best yet found for convenience of reference, since it has all the good characteristics of a card catalogue. Various experiments were tried before this plan was adopted. There is very little *cash* expense connected with the work, as the men who look over the papers apply the time on their tuition. As to the cost of mounting, smart boys can be had in Baltimore for \$3 a week.

At the *Apprentices' Library*, Mr. Schwartz classifies roughly by subjects, such as "Portraits," "Animals," "Public Buildings," "Landscapes," etc., space being left for growth at the end of each division. The scrap-books are made of tough manilla paper, by the binder employed on the premises, the pictures mounted with paste. The cost is, therefore, trifling, the binder doing the work when there is nothing else to do.

The *Massachusetts State Library* scraps are arranged by subjects, classifying as minutely as possible, mounting on separate sheets, and binding

each subject separately, as in binding pamphlets, in 8vo size. Photographer's paste is used in mounting the clippings.

At the *Pennsylvania State Library*, Harrisburg, Mr. Wm. H. Egle uses the Mark Twain Scrap-book, 150 pages, indexed, and considers this method of mounting cuttings the most economical, serviceable, and convenient.

At *Cornell* their collection, being composed of loose sheets, etc., has not been mounted. The work of arranging has been done at odd moments by the ordinary assistants, and no estimate of the cost can be formed.

At the *Patent Office Library*, clippings are pasted on manilla paper, 11 x 8 inches in size, classifying and sub-classifying the matter clipped; this method being found preferable to pasting in books, as it saves space and makes the material easier to handle. No estimate has been formed of the cost of mounting, either as to time or money used.

Mr. Newton, of the *Cincinnati Y. M. C. A.*, prefers making a separate index for the scrap-books made. Thinks he devotes more time to reading and selecting than to the mere manual work of pasting and indexing. He is in favor of requesting readers to mark with pencil articles which strike them as worthy of being preserved. He says: "We have about fifteen or twenty members who do nothing all day but read the papers, and if they could be put to some good in the world, or be made to think they were, it would ensure their continuance as members, and give them an object in life. I do not know whether you have any such people or not, but it would save you a heap of work, and cost nothing. A man with a historical bent would choose something in his line; a natural history or scientific man in his; all scraps, of course, would be subjected to your decision."

At the *Grand Rapids Public Library*, Michigan, Mr. H. J. Carr reports that they have no scrap-books, but that he has had some practice in scrap-ping on his own account. He is in favor of arranging by subjects, say fifty or sixty general headings. For librarians, where plenty of material is obtainable, possibly a wider range might be obtained. Mr. Carr recommends careful and thorough indexing. He once spent three months in classifying a special line of cuttings, the material for which cost \$75, and the labor, perhaps, \$250. The work, when completed, was not very valuable in a commercial point of view, but the personal satisfaction in it as it progressed to completion, and its value as a work of reference on various occa-

sions, amply rewarded the compiler. Mr. Carr prefers pasting on separate sheets and binding afterwards, to pasting in books, but also recommends Mark Twain's Scrap-Book. He gives the following references to articles on the literature of scraps and clippings, which may be of use to those interested in the subject:—

GURLEY, E. W. *Scrap-books, and How to Make Them*. N. Y. Author's Pub. Co. (c. 1880) 55 p. 12mo.

ELDERDICE, JAS. L. *One Way of Making a scrap-book*. In *Youth's Companion*, June 5, 1884.

DURFEE, C. A. *Scrap-books in Libraries*. In *Library Journal*, 2: 65-66 (1877).

(EDITORIAL.) *A System in Scrap-books*. In *Literary World*, 15: 276 (Aug. 23, 84, 1½ col.)

PERKINS, F. B. *Indexing and Scrap-ping*. Note No. 25, In *Readers' and Writers' Economy Notes* No. 9 (Jan. 3, 1880). [P. III. by Ed. on Scrap-books.]

(Anon.) *Scrap-books and Index Rerums*. In the *Office* 2: 38 (Feb. 1887). Extract from *Industrial World*.

See also *The Writer*, Vols. 1 and 2, 1887-88. Sundry articles by various writers in case of *Cuttings, Indexing, Scrap-ping*, etc.

At the *Brooklyn Library* the cuttings are mounted on sheets of jute paper, which are 9 x 12 inches in size when folded once. They are pasted close together in the center of sheet, leaving a margin all around for binding. The sheets are laid one on another, and kept in boxes closing with a spring catch, thus excluding dust. Sheets can be incorporated as new material is added, and the alphabetical arrangement by subjects at the same time preserved. The boxes in which the sheets are kept will comfortably hold fifty sheets or 200 pages each; but, in labelling, room is left for at least ten sheets, thus obviating the necessity of frequent change of label. The boxes used are the "Seaside Library" size, made by the "Globe Files Co.," C. H. Felton, agent, 40 Beaver street, New York, \$6 per dozen, when ordered in quantities. The lettering is stamped on second and fourth square of the box, with subject and subdivision of same, by a rubber alphabet and stamping-pad, by which means the subject is also lettered at the top of each sheet. The jute paper is the same used for covering books, and costs about 8 cents per pound, by ordering a ton at a time from the mill, and is sent packed flat, to avoid creasing, in sheets 40 x 48 inches in size. A paste made of Duryea's corn-starch has

been used, but we have recently been converted to gum tragacanth, which seems to carry less water than paste, and does not wrinkle the sheets so much. After pasting, the sheets are laid between pieces of straw-board, which helps to dry them, and a weight is kept on the pile, leaving the sheets quite smooth when they have become dry. The pasting is done during the more leisurely season, from May to September, by boys employed in the library, the clippings being first arranged for them. Should it be thought best, after a while, portions of the collection can readily be bound and lettered, leaving the boxes empty for further accumulations.

III. Does Scrapping Pay? Opinions, etc.

As to the question of scrap collecting being remunerative; whether the use of the collection justifies the outlay of time and treasure required for its development, or whether the reward of an approving conscience is not about all the satisfaction the scrapper reaps for his toil, there seems to be some diversity of opinion.

Mr. Romeike and other proprietors of bureaus for supplying the public with press cuttings believe in scrapping, for with them it is a paying business. Their patrons find it is worth what they pay for the subscription; otherwise they would not subscribe for the cuttings.

Mr. Townsend has invested a great deal of money in his "Library of War Records," and will probably get what he asks for the collection, although he claims that \$50,000 will not any more than reimburse him for what he has spent in time and money. Mr. Moss mentions special collections that have been held at \$1,200 and \$2,000.

Mr. Carret thinks the future only can decide as to the value of cuttings. There are many topics coming up in all periodicals that will be of value in the future. He considers it the province of any library to collect, in this way, all historical matter touching the town or city in which it belongs; notices of worthy citizens—anything that may be of use to the future historian. The Boston Public Library has at times collected newspapers upon some great public event, such as the death of Garfield, and had them bound up entire by themselves.

Mr. Winsor doubts the advisability of a set purpose of scrapping. Mr. Saunders, after filling about twenty volumes, gave up the practice, not finding the experiment of much value. Comparatively rare calls were made for them when new, and now still fewer. Mr. Peoples, of the New

York Mercantile, can see in it a field for a great expenditure of time, money and labor, for which he believes there would be little compensation, and has no hesitancy in saying that, for his library, money can be spent to better advantage in other directions, and in ways that would be of much more service to the members. Mr. Edwards, of Philadelphia, has not thought scrapping advisable for the Mercantile, and thinks, that, though scraps have their value, they cost a great deal in the item of time, and are difficult to use.

At the Boston Athenæum Mr. C. A. Cutter does no scrapping, which is rather astonishing, considering the insistency of his requests for a report on the subject. He says: "The only item I can furnish about them is that a collection was offered us a year or more ago, in about 100 octavo volumes, with an index in seven volumes. We bid \$1 a volume for it, but the owner wanted \$1,000, if I remember right. I think it was afterwards pledged as collateral for a loan of \$100."

Mr. Barnwell, of Philadelphia, cannot speak from actual experience, but is of opinion that in every library a department of this kind to cover certain subjects, would be found of great interest and of profit quite sufficient to justify the expense, unless the library were very much cramped financially. At the Cincinnati Library Mr. Chester W. Merrill thinks that scrapping is a very useful thing for a library to do, if the necessary time for it can be found, but that the difficulty would be to find the time.

Mr. Howell thinks that judicious scrapping, collecting on such subjects as the librarian knows will interest his constituency, and keeping within the limits of ability to index, would be useful in any library.

Mr. Van Name thinks, regarding the utility of the practice, that though it may be well worth the while of individuals to preserve in this way matter relating to their specialties, it is better for libraries to preserve complete files of newspapers. We cannot tell what may be wanted a century hence, and not unlikely what we should reject as waste, will then be sought after. Our American newspapers of the last century are largely occupied with fugitive news of less consequence to us than the local advertisements. Newspapers are bulky and their binding a serious expense. The scrap-book plan diminishes the bulk, but, he imagines, not the expense.

Mr. Durrie says: "As to whether our collection is used enough to justify the expense, we only say, perhaps not; but we preserve much valuable

material which would otherwise be lost, by mounting it, and if not used very largely now, it may be in the future. I do not think we err in keeping on with the work." Mr. Uhler writes: "Doubtless you are confronted, in your library, by just the same class of inquiries that we meet with here. We can never tell what kind of a question will be asked next, nor can we tell how difficult it will be to get the answer. Our library staff is so small we have little time for saving clippings, but I am fully alive to the importance of every kind of information, and would be glad to have the power to secure all the fresh items which appear undindexed in the newspapers." Mr. Uhler advises pasting on separate sheets of manilla paper, and assorting by topics in boxes on the same plan as that used in the Johns Hopkins University, at which place Mr. Vincent regards this method the best yet found for convenience. He finds the amount of use in their library somewhat difficult to compute, since it varies with the topics discussed in the classes; it being probably most used for social questions, labor troubles, strikes, land questions, etc., but biography and current events to a less degree. Mr. Vincent is of opinion that more energy has hitherto been expended on it than results justify, and a more rigid selection has of late been exercised, which would imply that they did not favor the same methods on a less liberal scale for special topics. These methods applied to a general library, and, covering the whole range of literature and science, would perhaps be less suitable.

Mr. Barton considers the theory of scrap-books a good one, but the practical working out of the theory not so easy a matter. Their Rebellion scraps have not yet been much used, but their time is coming. He thinks there should be an historiographer of each institution, and *he* should have his scrap-book.

Mr. Schwartz says several of their scrap-books of pictures have been worn out by continual use. They are kept in the reading-room, where they are handled more or less every day. As they wear out, new books are made, as they have material enough on hand to fill several. The pictures are taken from used-up files that could not be bound; but the pictures cut out, even if torn, can easily be joined together in the pasting. If the papers were not utilized in this way, they would only go into the waste bin. In their case, Mr. Schwartz thinks that, judging from the hard usage the scrap-books get, they certainly have paid for the outlay of time, which is the main expense.

Mr. Guild has four large 4to scrap-books full of cuttings relative to Brown University, and has commenced on a fifth volume. He considers it "the most useful work in the library, and absolutely indispensable. Every Commencement, for forty years back, is there, and all the doings thereof; also independent articles relating to the library. About \$2 is paid for a blank-book, and slips are cut out from the newspapers and pasted in. Very little time, very little expense, very little trouble, very great deal of use."

Mr. Tillinghast (Massachusetts State Library) believes that a department of scrap-books would be of great value, and would, when it became known, be one of the most valuable and useful portions of any library.

Mr. Crunden would like to keep scrap-books, but cannot spare the time; could not do much with it unless their library staff was increased, which the present state of the funds will not permit. More important things would have to be neglected, should it be undertaken at present. Would certainly preserve clippings were he in charge of a library with ample funds. Answers to many questions that are asked cannot be found in a book, but have appeared in the daily papers within a few months or a year past, if one could remember just when and where he saw the item. It is a good thing; whether it is worth what it costs depends on circumstances.

Mr. A. E. Whitaker has only one or two scrap-books at the Mercantile Library, San Francisco. Finds gum tragacanth the best thing for pasting.

At the City Library, Springfield, Mass., Dr. Rice is inclined to the opinion that scrapping could not be made to pay with their present library force.

Mr. Harris says it would hardly be fair for him to pronounce any opinion as to the usefulness of scrap-books at Cornell. He doubts whether in their case a collection of them would be used enough to pay for the time required to get it together.

Mr. Larned, although they have no scraps at Buffalo, is much interested in the experiment, and hopes to have help enough to take it up in some happy future time, not doubting the usefulness of it. Does something in the way of clippings, such as local biographical sketches, notable events, etc., putting them into pamphlet form, and cataloguing them as such, and finds this very valuable.

Mr. Sale has not yet reached that point at the Patent Office, when it would be good policy to offer their collection for public investigation; but

it is his opinion, and that of many well qualified to judge, that the work so commenced will prove a valuable auxiliary to the library and to searchers upon matters appertaining to applied industry.

Rev. C. R. Gillett, of the Union Theological Seminary, New York, does not doubt that a collection of scrap-books might be made useful, if enough time and labor were expended upon it.

Mr. Carr inclines to the opinion that for library use he should undertake scrapping with much hesitation, owing to the large amount of labor and time necessary, in proportion to the meagre showing which can be had in return therefor.

At the Free Public Library, Quincy, Ill., Mr. A. W. Tyler is favorably impressed with the scrap idea, although he has not yet developed it. He recommends pasting on sheets of manilla paper of uniform size, and classifying by the Dewey system, keeping in closed boxes, considering each leaf as a pamphlet until bound into a book.

At the Brooklyn Library the use of cuttings has been considerable, particularly the parts, such as biography, etc., that have been arranged and mounted. In some cases information has been supplied to students and newspaper reporters that could not be found elsewhere. It is believed that as the collection is developed its use will become more general. The arrangement will be by subjects, large and small in one alphabet; and, for the present, the boxes are arranged on the tables in the reference department, where they are easily accessible. The time required for arranging and mounting is the chief part of the expense; but the scraps being once arranged for pasting, the rest of the work is done by the boys at odd times. We think that, in the long run, the collection will more than repay what it costs in time and outlay.

The following libraries are reported as having no scrap collections:—

LIBRARIES.	LIBRARIAN.
Mercantile, New York,	W. T. Peoples.
Mercantile, Philadelphia,	John Edmands.
Boston Athenæum, Boston,	C. A. Cutter.
Philadelphia Library Co.,	Jas. G. Barnwell.
Cincinnati,	Chester W. Merrill.
U. S. House of Reps.	Willard Butler.

Public, Chicago,	Fred. C. Hild.
Society Library of New York,	H. S. Butler.
Maryland State, Annapolis,	E. P. Duval.
N. Y. Historical Society,	Chas. Isham.
Woodstock College, Maryland,	Brother A. J. Maas.
Free Public, San Francisco,	J. Vance Cheney.
Dartmouth College, Hanover,	
N. H.,	M. D. Bisbee.
College of New Jersey,	
Princeton,	Frederick Vinton.
Free Public, Worcester, Mass.	Sam'l S. Green.
Lehigh University,	W. H. Chandler.
Public, Detroit, Mich.	H. M. Utley.
San Francisco Mercantile,	A. E. Whitaker.
City, Springfield, Mass.,	Wm. Rice.
Buffalo,	J. N. Larned.
Union Theol. Seminary, N. Y.,	Rev. C. R. Gillett.
Am. Philos. Society, Phila.	Henry Phillips.
Free Public, Quincy, Ill.	A. W. Tyler.
Public, Grand Rapids, Mich.	John H. Carr.

To sum up: Of the forty-six librarians and others reporting on the subject of scrap-books, twenty-two have collections of greater or less magnitude; twenty-four have not any. Of the forty-six who report, thirty-one either have scrap collections or yearnings toward them, which may stimulate to action, and in time result in something tangible; while fifteen do not regard scraps with favor, and will none of them. They are either appalled at the magnitude of the undertaking, or are convinced that scrapping would not pay for the time and labor it requires; or, possibly, they shrink from an occupation, the fascination of which is very sure to increase with the growth of one's collection. The principal element of cost is generally admitted to be the time required; but economy in this will do much. A well-selected collection of clippings, properly classified and indexed, must increase in value with age. Will not its maker, like the man who plants a tree, become a benefactor to posterity?

REPORT ON CHARGING SYSTEMS.

BY H: J. CARR, LIBRARIAN PUBLIC LIBRARY, GRAND RAPIDS, MICH.

I.

SINCE the instituting of topical "reports," which began with the Cincinnati meeting in 1882, some items have been successively treated, while others have been reported upon but rarely or not at all. Up to this date the subject of Charging Systems, among others, has not been dealt with since the report made at that time by K. A. Linderfelt. (*L. j.*, 7:178.) Nor did he undertake a specially full report, since his paper was prepared upon very short notice, and hence related chiefly to his application of a very complete and effective method at the Milwaukee Public Library.

But at the outset he stated in a most succinct way a sort of synopsis, which, if followed out thoroughly, would result in an exhaustive treatment of the question. It will bear repeating here.

Mr. Linderfelt said he should have liked to give:—

a. "A history of the development of system in the manner of charging books to borrowers.

b. "A sketch of the methods now employed in the libraries of America.

c. "Comparisons between them, pointing out their several defects and advantages, and thus opening a way to

d. "a charging system of ideal perfection."

This present report, however, does not aim at such a well-rounded treatment of the subject, although the hope is entertained that it may, in some respects, pave the way to a more satisfactory consideration of that branch of library administration by some one else in the near future.

Mr. J. N. Larned, in his 1887 report on Library Architecture (*L. j.* 12:377), has very pertinently stated what seems to be a correct view regarding such a paper as this. He said: "The chief object of these successive reports which we have planned for our meetings (on certain matters of permanent interest in the library field) is the record of ideas and

experiments, of movements and developments, that may thus be preserved."

In the spirit of those sentiments, then, as near as may be, the following report has been prepared and is submitted.

The data for it have been gathered partly from notes and memoranda of prior study upon the general subject during a dozen years past, and latterly through a pretty free use of query circulars. A trifle more than 300 circulars (containing practically sixty-two questions) were sent to libraries of the United States, in all sections and of all kinds, and including a few leading libraries in Canada. They were aimed at and sent chiefly, however, to libraries which loan books to readers for home use, including both school, free-public, and pay-public, and proprietary or association libraries. Fully two thirds of them have returned answers, of varied fulness, and usually accompanied by more or less sample blanks or explanatory forms.

In some cases very complete replies were given, together with such a detailed and lucid setting forth of their methods and the forms in use, that one could scarcely have learned more thereof by an extended personal visit. To all such parties the reporter is under especial obligations, and almost wishes that courtesy might permit naming them.

Consideration of the subject of Charging Systems and Methods, in all of its bearings, soon leads one to see that many particulars of an allied character are both implied and necessarily associated therewith.

This is especially the case concerning *public* libraries. Such as the freedom of, or restrictions on, the library privileges or use; the limitation of issues, in number or time; the particular service for which each library was intended or established; the nature of its make-up, and the classes of patrons served; the penalties exacted for infringe-

ment of its rules, etc.; all have a decided connection with the administration of any effective method.

In this instance, therefore, it seemed desirable to obtain as much information as possible concerning the diverse practice of numerous libraries upon such kindred points; and many of the queries were framed with view to drawing out such details.

The diversity of practice in some cases and tolerable uniformity in others will appear in some of the appended collations from the answers.

The work of collating over 200 such returns, upon so many questions, has not been a small one. It has also taken so much time (which could only be had from scanty spare hours) that the reporter does not now attempt to consider the *entire* subject as fully as might be wished.

Description of some special features and interesting peculiarities which have been brought out in this investigation must be deferred to future papers in the *Library journal*, if further study of the subject shall so warrant.

That this report may not prove to consist chiefly of *introduction* and *appendix*, however, some statements are submitted which, while rather historical in their way, seemed worthy of record as showing the development of thought in this line, consequent upon the growth of our library interests.

There are some very interesting phases of this subject, when looked at in its legal characteristics; such as the nature of the contract between lender and borrower and the duties and responsibilities of each. The limits of this report will not admit of their consideration, however; and so, disregarding the legal points, we may look only to practical working features.

The demand for speed and accuracy in the initial charges is readily recognized. A like result in the transactions connected with the *return* of the books is equally desirable.

The matter of intermediate entries or records for the convenience, information, or protection of the library does not especially

concern the borrower. As to the library, considerations of time and expense may govern and determine how much or how little shall be done in that respect.

Charges of books loaned are not exactly analogous with ordinary mercantile charges. Nevertheless, methods in vogue for the latter have governed more or less in determining the practices to be followed by librarians for charging books to borrowers.

The old typical counting-house book-keeping called for a day-book, in which transactions should be entered consecutively as they occurred. Then such day-book entries would be transferred, or "posted" (either directly or *via* the journal), to the individual ledger accounts with the several customers. Should the respective customers wish to "settle up," then their accounts in the ledger would be consulted, and (if the books were fully posted), afforded a speedy answer for the purpose.

English libraries, as was to be expected among such a commercial people, did much the same way in making use of a day-book for consecutive charges of books loaned to subscribers or borrowers. The same practice, with some modification, is yet followed by most of the so-called "circulating libraries;" that is, libraries like Mudie's or Loring's, etc., which are conducted as business ventures.

There are many merits in the day-book system; and quite frequently some of our wide-awake American librarians find them out, and announce as a new system or method that which was one of the very first to be used by libraries in issuing books for use outside of the library premises.

Using the day-book method, and subsequently posting its successive charges to individual ledger accounts, it was an easy transition for some one to adopt the idea of making the charge on the ledger direct to the personal account in the outset, and so dispense with the day-book. Some mercantile houses have done the same thing in their book-keeping, without finding occasion to regret it. As a labor-saving scheme and patent on its face, such practice was followed by the majority of the libraries in the United States, until within a few years, which accounts for

the less common knowledge of the day-book method among many librarians.

While the English libraries, as has been said, naturally adopted the use of a day-book or ledger system, the fact that the transactions to be recorded were *loans* and not *sales*, led them to also incline towards taking *receipts* for the books loaned. At first the receipting or signing of the borrower's name was done on the margin of the entry in the day-book or ledger, opposite the name or number of the book charged. That method has also been practiced occasionally in this country. Later on (and obviously derived from making on a blank or sheet of paper a schedule or list of works wanted) the idea of having such a "call-list," as we would now term it, signed and retained as a receipt or voucher, seems to have become much in favor, and, in fact, to have been the forerunner of more recent methods of using such slips and tickets in library service in the many ways with which we are familiar. To this day the taking of a receipt of some sort is an almost essential feature in the permissible use of works from a purely reference library or department; also in very many reading-rooms.

Among the legal fraternity a practice has sometimes been followed in loaning books to brother lawyers which has in it the elements of simplicity and yet of fair effectiveness. If the borrower sends by messenger (as not at all unusual) a written request for some particular book, it takes but a moment to put the note or card in the place on the shelf from which the book was taken. If borrowed in person, then, as a business measure, a memorandum of like import, on a card or scrap of paper, is made to answer in the same way, the memorandum not only keeping the place open, as it were, for the return of the book, but also standing ready to tell any other inquirer the why and wherefore of its absence. We readily recognize the method as akin to some common in Sunday-school libraries, though not always eminently successful. In one instance where a similar memorandum scheme was applied to a Sunday-school library, it so happened that the doors of the cases

fitted exceedingly close, nearly air-tight, in fact. So, when the doors were opened smartly, the vacuum formed was sufficient to suck out nearly all the slips and drop them on the floor in a decidedly mixed array. After a few experiences of that kind, the next librarian adopted another system.

We now come to the inception of the slip system of charging in its application to our public libraries. The ledger practically held its own in the libraries of the United States, till the early days of our civil war of 1861.

As late as 1856, Dr. N. B. Shurtleff (well known in the history of the Boston P. L.), in a work of eighty pages describing "a decimal system for the arrangement and administration of libraries," recommended charges to be made in a loan-book, having five accounts on a page; ten on the two pages or folio; then the ninth account on folio 365 would be 3,659, etc.

In 1861, Prof. C. C. Jewett, Superintendent of the Boston P. L., put forth in a pamphlet of twenty pages a "plan for circulation and use of the books in the Upper Hall of the [Boston] Public Library." This plan proposed to permit all holders of Lower Hall cards to have a further or special card for use in the Upper Hall. This special card was to be left at the library (in pawn, as it were), for each book drawn thereby. In addition, a receipt was to be taken on a blank form having a coupon or stub, which coupon was to be surrendered to the borrower upon return of the book, canceling by its detachment the borrower's receipt. The date of lending the book was further to be stamped or written on a ticket (or abstract of the regulations), attached to the book cover, so that the borrower could thus see when it was due, and also that such ticket might give a progressive record of the use of that particular book.

The receipts were to be placed in a drawer or pigeon-holes, arranged alphabetically in order of names of borrowers, each day's issues by themselves. The borrower's cards (which were devised for both identification and for giving lists of call numbers) being retained at the library in lieu of the books drawn, in

addition to the receipts, and were to be placed in other drawers in alphabetical order. The cardholders might also give a written order, authorizing another party to draw and receipt in the holder's own name.

The foregoing all sounds very much like an account of some "combined charging systems," which have been elaborated long since then, and urged as new devices. But so far as now known, the idea was original with Prof. Jewett. However, it does not seem to have been put into use there, or, at least, not in its full form.

Later, Jan. 9, 1866, Prof. Jewett submitted to the Trustees of the Boston Public Library, another pamphlet report of a "plan for recording loans." Its chief features were the use of a slip of paper for each loan, as being simple and adaptable to charging exigencies, and readily assorted in various ways.

The slip was to show: First, date of loan; second, some brief indication of the title of the book lent; third, shelf and order number of the book; and fourth, name and residence of the borrower. To save many borrowers the inconvenience of being obliged to sign their names, etc., it was proposed to have the slips written by the attendants. He preferred also a printed form for the slips, and use of a serial or consecutive numbering of same, through each day. Date of issue was to be stamped on each slip; also on cover of book, inside, and on the borrower's card. Date of return was in like manner to be stamped all around, but in different colored ink.

Each day's bundle of slips was to be placed in separate pigeon-holes (in order of book numbers), progressing forward till the thirteenth day, and thus showing overdue or finable books. Date on borrower's card prevented his having more than one book at a time, and the card was always to be presented in drawing or returning a book. If the card became lost, its holder must wait, before receiving a new one in its place, till it could be ascertained that no book was charged to it. That fact would be ascertained upon examination, or finally show patent in thirteen days. It was further deemed that such negligence on the part of

the borrowers should always subject them to a temporary suspension of privileges. [Now-a-days they have very often to pay a fine or penalty, in addition to waiting from fifteen to thirty days.]

If no card was presented with a book on its return, then the date on the cover would indicate the package containing the charge slip. Slips withdrawn and canceled upon return of the books were to be sorted, so as to bring together all slips for the same book, and thus show its use and frequency of subjects read upon and the like.

Those familiar with the present well-known and typical Boston Public Library charging-slips and system generally, will readily recognize its leading features in this plan of Prof. Jewett's. With minor exceptions, it seems to have been but little changed or modified during these twenty years and upwards, and is still the chief standby of a large proportion of our public libraries. One salient step in the way of economy and convenience in its application has been made by many libraries, however, in using a smaller blank slip, on which the charge entries are made entirely by the attendants. This does not require the borrower to assist in making the charge, nor take away from him his lists of call numbers—which lists are often prepared at much outlay of time and effort. In doing this latter, the Boston Public Library seems to have departed from Prof. Jewett's original intentions.

So, also, one other economy is found practicable and satisfactory in many libraries, which consists in not placing any date slip or entries within the book itself (or cover), so long as the charging dates are shown on the borrower's card. A card pocket may serve as both book plate and holder for card and lists, and will practically do away with about all liability of lost cards, so long as the holder continues active in drawing books.

At about the same time as Prof. Jewett's first plan, there was also another ingenious scheme submitted by Mr. John Coffin Jones Brown (while one of the Trustees of the Public Library), entitled "A system of record devised and proposed for the use of the [Boston] Public Library, July, 1861. (Printed

for the use of the Trustees.) Boston, 1866." [16 p., octavo, plus one sample sheet.]

The points sought to be attained by Mr. Brown were a comprehensive, systematic record of use, combining simplicity and accuracy in: First, entries of loans; second, entries of returns; third, in number of books delivered daily; fourth, a knowledge of the number of books in circulation; fifth, knowing without search what books have been detained over-time, and have the borrower notified of delinquency; sixth, connecting each book with its borrower in order to aid in discovery of mutilation, or, if returned by the wrong party, that it might be credited to the right one; and seventh, preservation of the records of loans in a business-like shape.

Each borrower was to sign in a register against a consecutive number, constituting the "Borrower's Number." A card catalog was to furnish an alphabetical index to same, and a re-registration was intended once in ten years. Each person so registered was to be given an "Application Card," having thereon the borrower's number and name, and places for numbers of books to be applied for. Usual old-style public library cards served as the model for that purpose.

Secondly, there was to be prepared a "Delivery Card" for each person, made up from his signature in the register, and containing borrower's number, name, and residence, and to be placed in its numerical order in a receptacle for that purpose. Such card to be 5 1-2 x 8 inches, ruled on both sides, with space for record of 120 loans or deliveries. Each entry consisting of day, week, loan number, shelf number, and volume of book. When full to be replaced by new cards; and, in fact, constituting perpetual ledgers.

A "Daily Record" was to be made on sheets (22 inches long by 20 inches broad, with space for 1,000 loans) against a series of numbers commencing with unity each day; adding a designating number for each day, in order to distinguish one day's entries from another. Additional sheets for excess over 1,000 loans in a day. Against each daily loan number to be blanks for borrower's

number, shelf number, and volume, class number, and date of return. The sheets to be bound in a volume each year, thus making a day-book containing a compact, complete, and concise account of all the transactions of the loan department for the year. The form might also be adapted to add the titles of the books, and take signatures in receipt, if so wished.

Inside the cover of each volume was to be placed a paper for the entry of borrower's number and loan number, and thus connecting each volume lent with its borrower; also making known its relative use, and a certain credit to the right person on its return. The delivery cards were to be placed in drawers or compartments for each day of delivery, and in order of loan numbers; each card thus representing a book out of the library and finally indicating delinquents.

This plan of Mr. Brown's was probably deemed a little too complete, and so that of Prof. Jewett's, in 1866, was adopted instead (in connection with a re-registration), and in lieu of ledgers, for recording loans.

Yet modifications of Mr. Brown's scheme are readily recognized in the methods of several leading libraries to-day, and result in much satisfaction, so far as concerns thoroughness and exactitude. But they entail some extra labor, and in some respects do not admit of the fullest speed.

In 1883-84 the Ontario Association of Mechanics' Institutes (the more usual form of libraries in Canada) adopted, with the approval of the Minister of Education, a schedule of general classification for numbering purposes, together with forms of charging books, which in connection have proven quite practical and satisfactory in their use.

The classification provides for three series of numbers (for as many average sizes of books) in each of ten classes. As in Biography, the three sizes being initialed A, B, and C, and numbers following each respectively from 1 upward. Then there is a "Roll-Book," or ledger for accounts with each member, arranged on horizontal lines, spaced off by months across a double page; also a

"Record-Book," or ledger for accounts with each book, arranged in perpendicular columns, and having the consecutive book numbers at the head of each respectively, with the initial class letters as marginal indexes. Each of these account books intended to last a year, or, in smaller libraries, possibly two years.

In the proper column of the record-book, corresponding to the book drawn, is charged the number of the member taking such book. In the designated monthly space of the member's account in the roll-book is likewise entered date and number of book taken out. Each record canceled by pencil mark upon return of the book loaned. This procedure, it will be seen, gives a double entry.

For the sake of speed, it is the more usual custom, however, to make the charges consecutively on a day-book page, and then at leisure to post same to the other two books. This gives the further advantage of showing delinquents, and makes an ideal charging system for a constituency of rather stable character and not too many in number.

The permanent nature of its charges, and the readiness with which entries so made can be consulted, speak much in its favor. The record-book answers quite well as an "Indicator," if need be. But for a library with a shifting clientage, or one having a highly elaborated system of book numbering, or with a large and fluctuating circulation, it would probably prove too cumbrous, despite its evident improvement upon the old typical single-form member's ledger.

The Boston Athenæum, in common with other libraries, used the big ledgers up to the middle of the year 1873, at which time its Librarian, Mr. C. A. Cutter, substituted "Ledger Cards." So far as known, their introduction was original with him, and was an idea derived from card catalogs, then growing into general use. Yet later, in his tenth annual report, January, 1879, Mr. Cutter speaks of a new system of slips (in lieu of the ledger cards), by which each book taken out is charged twice. *Once*, as before, upon a series of cards arranged in the order of the

borrowers' names, which show at once what book each person has out; and *secondly*, on a series of slips signed by the borrowers and arranged in the same order as the books on the shelves, which show at once who has any given book.

For further description of that double-charging plan, see a communication on "Mr. Cutter's Charging System," in *Library journal*, 4:445 (1879). (Equal credit is believed to be due Mr. Cutter also, for the card pocket spoken of in that same account.)

Later on, in *Library journal* 5:320 (1880), is a communication by Mr. W. E. Foster, describing a "New Charging System" at the Providence Public Library, which was a further modification of Mr. Cutter's. Following which, the A. L. A. report on charging systems by Mr. Linderfelt in 1882 (*L. j.*, 7:178) proves very interesting reading, and completes our "chain of title" down to date.

II.

The sundry answers to the several queries have been collated, and are grouped in the following narrative summaries.

Total number of libraries making detailed replies, 203; of which 146 may be classed as *free public*, in the broad sense of the word, and are designated therein as "F. P." Twenty-two may be classed as *pay libraries*, or *loaning* to the public upon payment of current dues or fees; but not including the so-called "circulating libraries," as Loring's, Mudie's, Wilson's, etc., which are operated as a purely business matter. Said 22 are herein designated as "L." Twenty-three were *association, society, or proprietary libraries*, *loaning*, as a rule, but to stockholders or proprietors, and are designated herein as "A." Twelve were *school libraries*, in the more strict sense of the word, with their use, as a rule, confined to scholars and not open to the public; some being connected with colleges, others in common schools, but all agreeing in their restricted character. Designated herein as "S."

Nearly all the so-called public-school libraries are quasi-free public libraries; and, as doing absolutely or practically the work of such, are considered in this connection as "F. P."

Since the "F. P." libraries work more generally to the same end, their methods, as drawn out by

the queries, are summarized fully. But as the other classes are governed by more special considerations in their organization and routine, it has not been feasible to cite their practices so uniformly.

Minimum age at which takers are allowed to draw books for home use in their own name. Of the 146 "F. P." libraries, we have stated: At 21 years, 1; at 16, 3; at 15, 12; at 14, 47; at 12, 39; at 10, 17; at 8, 3; at 7, 1; at 6, 2; at "able to write legibly," 5; and no limit prescribed, 16. By the 22 "L." libraries, we have reported: No limit prescribed, 13; at 21, 2; at 18, 1; at 12, 2; at 10, 2; at 8, 1; at "reading age," 1. By the 23 "A." libraries: No limit, 9; at 21, 5; at 12, 4; at 10, 2; not stated, 3. By the 12 "S." libraries: at 21, 3; at 15, 1; at 14, 2; at 12, 2; at 10, 1; not stated, 3.

Guarantors or Sureties. Of the 146 "F. P." libraries, 79 require guarantors for all book-takers; 37 for minors, strangers, or non-residents; 3 at option of the management; and 27 do not require any. Of the "L." libraries, 4 require guarantors for all; 1 for minors or strangers; 1 at option; and 7 none. Of the "S." libraries, 2 require guarantors for all; and 4 require none. The other "L." and "S." libraries are silent on this point, while in the "A." libraries their very ownership precludes anything of the kind.

If no formal guaranty is required, then reference to some responsible party is taken by 38 "F. P." libraries; and 22 of those aim to *verify* the reference by personal application or inquiry in one way or another.

As to the nature of security or qualifications of the guarantor, 45 "F. P." and 3 "L." libraries require the guarantor to be a property-owner or freeholder; 11, a male; and 5, either a male or an unmarried woman. In the latter case chiefly, as explained by some, because, by the laws of certain States, the bond of a married woman is of no value.

If the guaranty be required for minors only, 6 require that same be that of parent or guardian. Of the "F. P." libraries, 79 seemingly make no further requirement than that the guarantor shall be a reputable resident of either sex, and presumed of legal age.

As a preliminary to receiving the library privileges, the signing, by the book-taker, of a formal agreement or application in a registration or signature book, is required by 48 "F. P." and 4 "L."

libraries. Or, instead thereof, a like signature is taken on a separate blank by 77 "F. P." and 2 "L." libraries. And by 8 "F. P." libraries, signature is required on both book and blank.

In the "F. P." libraries, the *term or period* of the borrower's library privileges varies as follows: 3 renew each year; 19 each 2 years; 9 each 3 years; 1 each 4 years; 6 each 5 years; 1 each 10 years; and 107 run it on indefinitely, at the option or convenience of the library.

In the "L," "A," or "S." libraries, it usually depends upon the term for which dues are paid, or the cessation of connection of the person with the particular association or school.

The re-registration is usually gradual and progressive among those libraries where the term is a fixed number of years; and, on the contrary, is generally made by an entire "new deal" and registration of *all* borrowers, on the part of those libraries where the period is indefinite. There are, however, exceptions both ways.

The issue of a "library card" to the borrower is pretty general among both the "F. P." and the "L." libraries, but exceptional among those of the "A." or "S." classes. As to the 146 "F. P." libraries: In 27 borrowers have a card for identification, of use for that purpose only, and retained by the borrower; while in 2 no cards are used; in 117 the borrower's card is presented in drawing and returning books, and is made, in one way or another, an essential part of the machinery for loaning; it generally shows charging dates.

It appears further that in 4 libraries the borrower's card is retained at the library as a voucher, and surrendered to its owner on return of the book; while in 5 libraries this practice is reversed, so that the library retains the card in case its holder does not draw a book.

In the 22 "L." libraries: The borrowers in 7 have cards for identification only; in 6 no cards are used; and in 9 the borrower's card shows charging dates, and becomes part of the charging machinery.

Of the "A." libraries: In 6 the borrowers have cards for identification merely; in 1 a card for dates, etc.; while 16 use no cards. So in the "S." libraries: 10 use no cards; and 2, for identification only.

[NOTE.—For the remainder of this summary distinctions are not drawn, as a rule, between the classes of libraries reporting; since their practices upon the points to be further considered either do

not vary strikingly, or else are not materially dependent upon the peculiar nature of the library.]

In 43 libraries the borrower's card, in addition to its service for showing charging dates, is used for "call lists," either by numbers or names of books wanted. Usually by call numbers; and in that respect such practice is akin to that most customary in Sunday-school libraries.

In 2 libraries the same result is attained by having a call list temporarily attached by its end to one side of the card. In 128 libraries the card is reserved strictly for charging dates, and no one but the library attendants permitted to mark, stamp, or write thereon. In such cases the borrower makes his or her wants known, either verbally or by lists on a separate blank or paper.

One hundred and ten libraries stamp dates on cards and charging blanks, and 30 write them.

In 99 of those libraries both issue and return dates (either stamped or written) are shown separately; in 36 the *issue* date only is made to tell the story; in 3 the *due* date is given; and in 2 others the date of *return* is the only one entered upon the card and blanks.

(These last comparisons include but 140 libraries, and do not refer to those libraries where charges are made on ledgers,—in which cases the borrowers usually have no card, or one for identification only,—but do include a few instances where, in lieu of stamping a borrower's card, an equivalent date slip in the book loaned, receives an entry by writing or stamp.)

So as to variations in use of colors: 53 libraries stamp *both* issue and return dates in the same color; while 27 libraries change the color. Where a distinction in color is made, the majority use blue or purple for issues (charge) and red for return (discharge); although with 11 this rule is reversed.

The greater portion of the libraries which show both issue and return dates have, on the borrower's card, a specific column so headed for each entry; in such cases there seems but little practical use in changing colors. But where the entries are made successively in the same column (which is done usually where one issue date means that the previously charged book has been returned and another one issued on the same date), some advantage is found in using one color for such double-meaning date, and reserving the other color for a "clearance" or discharge stamp, in case no other book is drawn out at the same time. In fact, the need of some such distinctive "clear-

ance" has always been felt in connection with what may be called the "single-date" method. With many its use has been prevented by such need, even were there no other drawbacks, such as occur by reason of a division of the return and issue desks, etc.

In addition to the change of colors in the one date, as suggested above, several other devices to the same end are reported. Among the libraries which *write* the single date, it is by 9 "crossed off" as a clearance; by some with ink, by some with black pencil, and by others with colored pencil. Also in one by stamp. These are simple ways, to say the least.

Of the libraries which *stamp* the single date, 5 "cross off" with ink or pencil; 2 punch out the date as a clearance; 1 stamps the word "Returned"; 1 stamps a blue star following the last date; 1 stamps a red circle in a similar manner; 2 change color (as described before); 2 return the card in a special envelope, in which it must be presented in order to draw books again; 1 gives a clearance ticket; while 3 retain the card at the library till its owner wishes to draw books once more.

Where the "double dates" are used and stamped in same color, 2 libraries stamp last return date in a changed color to distinguish cases of fines due and unpaid. In 2 libraries where the single date is used, and that the *return* date only, the number of the book drawn is written on the borrower's card in following space, and serves as a charge; the return date stamped over it cancels and serves as a discharge or clearance. One library using the single date, and that the *book-due* date (and also issuing books for 7 days and 14 days respectively), stamps the due date of one kind in blue and that of the other kind in red.

In the majority of the libraries replying, the stamps used are common to all of the attendants, identification of the work done or charges made being usually secured by written initial on the ticket or entry, in case several attendants are serving, or else by their distinctive handwriting, where only one or two do all the work. In 7 libraries each attendant has a special stamp or designating character in the dater, which locates the responsibility for all work bearing such stamp.

Respecting the periods for which books are loaned or may be retained for home use, quite a striking uniformity prevails. In 132 libraries the loan period is 14 days (or 2 weeks) for all works

issued. Other libraries make a distinction between magazines and books, or new books and older ones, or as to number of volumes and size of work, or between juvenile and adult readers, or city and country borrowers, and hence vary their loan periods accordingly. In 43 libraries the periods are 7 and 14 days (1 and 2 weeks); in 3, 7, 14, and 28 days; in 4, 14 and 21 days; in 3, 14 and 28 days; in 2, 21 days; in 4, optional or indefinite; and among 12 others the terms vary, being respectively 3, 7, and 14 days; 7 and 10 days; 7 and 21 days; 7 and 28 days; 10, 21, and 28 days; 14 and 30 days; 4 weeks; 30 days; 1 month; 1, 2, 3, and 4 weeks; 2, 3, 4, and 6 weeks; 4 and 8 weeks.

Nearly all libraries allow one or more "renewals" or reissues of the book to same person, varying the number of renewals or term thereof somewhat, according to the extent of original loan period. Twenty do not renew new books (7 day); 4 do not renew fiction. In 60 libraries the renewal is once or optional; in 17, 2 renewals; and in 1, 3 renewals are permitted. In 115 other libraries the renewal is once only, or with exceptions on new books or fiction, as noted above; while 10 do not renew at all. The renewal being usually for a like term as the original loan, although in 8 libraries the 1 renewal granted is limited to 1 week.

Fines. In connection with the loan of books for definite periods, the assessment of a fine or penalty for retention of the books beyond the allowed times is a very general custom. When such practice originated, or what were the motives that led to it, are matters which do not now especially concern us. Some library regulations express the general view fairly well, in saying: "To protect the library against loss, and to secure to all a just and equitable share in its benefits, any person detaining a book longer than the regulations permit, shall be fined . . . for each day of such retention."

As with the loan periods, there is a tolerable uniformity in the rate more commonly charged; and probably because of the same fact that the later organized libraries have been modeled on or followed the methods of others earlier established or better known. The exceptionally higher rates fixed upon in some cases may arise from local considerations and varying views regarding small change, which latter, we know, is often quite a factor in establishing the price of minor matters.

In 10 libraries a fine of 1 cent per day is assessed; in 106 libraries, 2 cents per day; in 18, 3 cents; in 20, 5 cents; and in 2, 10 cents per day. In 1 library the rate is 5 cents each 2 days; in 1 other it is 5 cents for the first day, and 2 cents per day thereafter. In some libraries the rate varies according as it be on a 7-day or 14-day book, being at 3 cents and 2 cents a day in 1 library, and at 10 cents and 5 cents a day in 1 other.

In yet others, the rate increases for certain intervals of over-time; in 1 library being 2 cents per day for the first week, and 4 cents for each day thereafter; in 3, at 1 cent a day for the first week, and 2 cents a day for the second week, etc.; in 1 other, at 1 cent a day for 14 days, and then 5 cents per day afterwards. (Twenty cents a day on certain special works is charged by 1 library whose regular rate is 3 cents per day.)

In still other libraries a week is made the basis of computation: in 1, at 3 cents; in 5, at 5 cents; in 12, at 10 cents; and in 1, at 15 cents per week. Six cents per week is reported by 3 libraries; but that may be merely another form of stating a rate of 1 cent a day. Five cents each half week is reported by 1 library, 15 cents or 10 cents per week by 1, and 10 cents or 5 cents per week by 1 other, according as the book be a 7 day or 14-day issue. In 1 library a charge of 10 cents "for notice" is stated, but not any further levy; while in 6 libraries no fine is assessed; 6 more do not reply to this query.

Presumably fractions of a week count as a whole one, where the rate is based on the week. If such is the case it would seem a better practice to charge by the day, and so give some inducement for earlier return of the book; for, if a book is a day or two overtime, the holder might be tempted to retain it during the entire fine week, since he would gain nothing by returning it sooner.

In case of the return of all books, so that the fine shall cease to run on (but the accrued amount not being immediately paid by the party), it becomes a question whether to issue more books to the delinquent pending its payment.

In 99 libraries no more books are issued to the one in such arrears; in 50 libraries it is optional with the library, or may be done on certain conditions; in 15 libraries 1 more issue is regularly allowed; in 3 further issue is made, according as the amount pending is "not over 10 cents," or else "less than 10 cents;" in 1 other, if not exceeding 25 cents; and in 24 libraries indefinite further issues (at the discretion of the librarian

presumably) are usual; 11 libraries either do not reply or do not fine at all.

Akin to the subject of fines for books kept overtime, is that of duplicating or replacing lost library cards to the borrower, together with the charge or penalty for the same, and the interval of notice required to elapse before so doing.

Of 155 libraries reporting, in which book-takers must needs have a prescribed card (48 others use no cards), and in which loans will not be made without its presentation, 153 make a practice of issuing a "duplicate," or replacing card, in lieu of the one missing; while in 2 a re-registration is required. Considerable variance in practice exists, however, as to requirements of notice before duplicating, and as to penalty or fee for same. 50 libraries require no notice; 3 require 1 day; 2, 3 days; 23, 7 days, or 1 week; 8, 10 days; 31, 14 days, or 2 weeks; 16, 15 days; 1, 3 weeks; 11, 30 days, or 1 month; and 8, conditional or optional with librarian.

In the majority of the libraries which prescribe a notice of 2 weeks and upward, that interval is generally fixed upon as a crude sort of safeguard against use of old card in wrong hands, or else as against a second issue to the same party in case a book was already out on that card. With more effective systems of account, no delay need really be required, except as a matter of penalty; or possibly to prevent some lazy people from claiming a card as lost, when actually they have left it at home and do not want to incur the trouble or delay needed in obtaining it.

As to fee for duplicating cards, 101 libraries make no charge; 4 charge 1 cent; 7, 2 cents; 3, 3 cents; 23, 5 cents; 11, 10 cents; in 3 libraries 25 cents is charged, if card be issued without a notice interval, or with no charge upon waiting 30 days; and in 1, upon call for 5 cents, or in 1 week without charge.

As a general thing, the most of those libraries which require no notice interval also do not make any charge for duplicating or replacing lost cards. Particularly is this the case with those libraries in which the library card is used for identification only, and not as a part of the dating records; but there are marked exceptions both ways.

A notable distinction is usually apparent in charging systems of libraries, dependent upon whether the *book* or the *taker* is given precedence in the records. Of the 203 libraries replying, 81 keep simple accounts (either by ledger or slips), in which the leading factor is the *book* number; the

charges being arranged and referred to on that basis. One hundred and one libraries take a reverse method, and keep simple accounts (either by ledger or slips), in which the name or number of the *taker* is the chief basis for arranging the entry and subsequent reference to same. A more complete system is in vogue with 21 libraries, in which either a double or triple entry is made and both the number of the book and of its takerlike made a leading factor in the accounts.

In the simple accounts in which the book number leads, as well as in like accounts in which the borrower takes precedence, it is usually the case that an essential part of the charging records is at the same time in the hands of the taker while he has a book out.

This is usually in the form of a library card showing dates (as heretofore considered); or else a companion entry or date on a slip attached to the book, or made on its cover. Sometimes both of those features are used simultaneously. Twenty-nine libraries report use of a record slip attached to book; and 4 enter dates on book cover direct; the books in this last case probably having paper jackets or covers.

Of the libraries which make a simple charge on the *book* basis, 8 make use of permanent "book slips" or tickets, with provision for successive charges thereon; while 67 charge by means of temporary slips or tickets prepared and used for the one occasion only.

Of the libraries which make a simple charge on the *borrower* basis, 20 make use of permanent "taker" or "member slips," or tickets with provision for successive entries thereon; while 49 charge by means of temporary slips or tickets prepared and used for the one occasion only.

Of the 116 libraries using temporary charging slips for account with book or taker respectively, 45 do so by means of retaining a form or slip, (usually in the nature of a call list), filled out by the borrower; so that he or she is thus required to coöperate in making the record. This results in what is really an expensive way of charging loans; and has the added objection of causing considerable labor and loss of time upon the part of the borrower, while practically it does very little towards aiding those behind the counter in either speed or accuracy. On the other hand, 71 libraries which use temporary charging slips (as well as the 28 libraries which employ permanent ones), have all their charges made by the library attendants, and do not require the borrower to contribute in that respect.

As regards accounts kept by means of a regular ledger or record book, 36 are reported; of which 11 are in "F. P.," 9 in "L.," 12 in "A.," and 4 in "S." libraries. In such ledgers the accounts, as a rule, are with the borrowers merely. In 5 libraries, however, the charge is made at the time of issue on a ticket or slip; which latter, after being at due convenience posted to the taker's ledger account, is left at liberty to be arranged in order of issue date, and thus gives a double-charging system, to good advantage. This method works very well indeed with a limited constituency, such as in an association or college library.

In 2 other libraries the charges, while first made in consecutive order on a day-book, are likewise posted to a member ledger; and in 1 library, from day-book to both a book ledger and a member ledger.

The just limits at command for a report of this nature have quite likely been exceeded; and hence many interesting special practices which have come to the notice of the reporter cannot now be spoken of. So, too, any critical study or comparison of merits must await other opportunity. For the chief aim of the queries sent out and the collation of the answers (so far as made) has been to ascertain as much as possible regarding the current practice of the average libraries in connection with the loaning of books, and allied topics in library administration. And in so doing, to place on record definite data for future consideration thereof by such as may be interested.

III.

It may be said further, however, that during the existence of the American Library Association much has appeared in the *Library journal*, and elsewhere, upon this general topic. Therefore, in addition to the items and replies collated from the Query circulars, as stated, the reporter appends a sort of chronological list of a goodly number of such special articles and discussions; adding some brief notes of the salient points of each one.

1. Poole, W. F. Register of books borrowed. (*In* "Organization and management of public libraries.") U. S. Special Lib. Report, 1876, pp. 499-504.

[Temporary slips (2 x 2½ inches) headed with borrower's registration number, also showing number of book drawn, date, and initial of attendant. Slips arranged in a partitioned box or tray, in order of borrower's number; each day's issues in a separate bundle, divided by movable date blocks.]

2. Perkins, F. B. [Registration and delivery service.] (*In* "How to make town libraries successful.") U. S. Special Lib. Report, 1876, pp. 426-427.

[Dated page, day-book fashion; acc. no. of book, and daily issue no. given. Date, and same issue no. noted on inside cover of book also.]

3. Same. [Boston P. L. issue system.] (*In* "Public libraries of ten principal cities.—II.") U. S. Special Lib. Report, 1876, p. 872.

4. Whitaker, A. E. [San Francisco Mercantile L. book delivery.] (*In* "Public libraries of ten principal cities.—X.") U. S. Special Lib. Report, 1876, pp. 998-9.

[An octagonal revolving wheel register, 3 feet in diameter by 3 feet 6 inches high; containing 2,000 holes, each ¼ inch wide by 3 inches deep. Adopted in 1875, in lieu of two books of 2,500 pp. each.]

5. Dewey, Melvil. [Amherst College check-box book accounts.] (*In* "Catalogs and Cataloging.") U. S. Special Lib. Report, 1876, pp. 631-2.

[Blank slips 5 by 5 cm. Call no. of book, name of borrower, and date. Arranged in numerical book-no. order, in check boxes of 100 compartments.]

6. Cadwallader, B. Record blanks [of books loaned, in use by Evansville P. L.]. *Lib. j.*, 1:254-5. (1877.)

[Permanent book check or slip, illustrated.]

7. Yates, James. The Leeds indicator. *Lib. j.*, 1:255-6; and 443. (1877.)

[English pigeon-hole "indicator," receiving borrower's card; also daily check sheets.]

8. [Dewey, Melvil. (?)] Defacing books. *Lib. j.*, 1:327. (1877.)

[Gummed date slips attached inside of cover to caution against marking, etc., and show dates of circulation.]

9. Vinton, F. Registration of books borrowed. (*In* "Hints for improved library economy, drawn from usages at Princeton.") *Lib. j.*, 2:56. (1877.)

[Borrower's receipt, in box or drawers, alphabetized by name of borrower.]

10. Cutter, C. A. Time of loans. *Lib. j.*, 3:79. (n. and q. 20.) (1878.)

[Boston Athenæum practice; 7, 14, and 30 days, introduced some years previously.]

11. Newburgh (N. Y.) Library. [Charging system of a novel sort. (By C. Estabrook. ?)] *Noted in Lib. j.*, 3:119. (1878.)

[Ledger accounts with borrowers, supplemented by one with books.]

12. Jackson, F. Systems of charging loans, and an improved slip case. *Lib. j.* 3:230. (1878.)

[Sloping check box for 14 days, with 20 subdivisions to each day. For slips 5 by 5 cm.]

13. Dewey, Melvil. Delinquent notices and check boxes. *Lib. j.*, 3:370-1. (1878.)
[Citing and improving upon Jackson's check box, adding colored slips with projections.]
14. Same. [Designating] sex in registration. *Lib. j.*, 3:311; 4:174. (Notes & q.) (1878.)
[Odd and even numbers, and different colored ruling on cards, etc.]
15. Same. Charging systems: [4 papers, etc., (1878.) viz.]
 1. Principles underlying. *Lib. j.*, 3:217-220.
 2. Accounts with borrowers. *Lib. j.*, 3:252-5.
 3. Accounts with books. *Lib. j.*, 3:285-8.
 4. Combined plan and various details. *Lib. j.*, 3:359-365.
 [Note.] Book and reader accounts. *Lib. j.*, 4:131.
16. Winsor, Justin. The charging system at Harvard. *Lib. j.*, 3:338. (1878.)
[Call slips for delivery; posted at leisure to individual ledger accounts.]
17. Cutter, C. A. Another charging plan [and] Mr. Cutter's charging system. *Lib. j.*, 4:17; and 445. (1879.)
[A double charging: manilla book slip, signed by borrower and kept in class order; white book slips, kept in order of takers. Manilla cards began Jan., 1879; use of white cards added later.]
18. Walker, R. C. A library recorder. *Lib. j.*, 4:203; and 375. (1879.)
[English "indicator," in a primitive form.]
19. Cotgreave, A. Library indicators *vs.* book-keeping. *Lib. j.*, 5:51. (1879.)
[Extract from pamphlet describing Cotgreave's Indicator-book; "indicator" and "book register" combined.]
20. Schwartz, Jacob. A "combined" charging system. *Lib. j.*, 4:275-7. (1879.)
[Taker's card kept at library; date slip in book, etc.]
21. Estabrook, C.; Schwartz, J., and Dewey, M. More about charging systems. *Lib. j.*, 5:72-5. (1879.)
[Evansville and Newburgh, etc., charging methods.]
22. Foster, W. E. New charging system [at Providence P. L.]. *Lib. j.*, 5:320. (1880.)
[Double-charging method; modification of Cutter's, of 1879.]
23. Dewey, Melvil. Slip indicator [at Boston P. L.]. *Lib. j.*, 5:320. (1880.)
[Check box of books "out," etc.]
24. Mann, B. Pickman. Library fines. *Lib. j.*, 4:441-2. (1879.)
[Plus brief comments by Cutter, Dewey, and Bowker.]
25. Massey, A. P. Colored cards [for recording loans]. *Lib. j.*, 6:34. (Notes & q.) (1881.)
26. Chamberlain, Rev. L. T. [Charging methods] for Sunday-school libraries. *Lib. j.*, 6:159. (1881.) (From S. S. Times.)
[Pigeon holes for each book; taker's tag to hang over the empty place of book out.]
27. [Shute's Time-saving record for] the Sunday-school library. *Lib. j.*, 6:288. (1881.) (From S. S. Times.)
[Ledger having a composite number list printed to each account for check marking.]
28. Schwartz, J., and Cutter, C. A. Scraps of script. *Lib. j.*, 7:6. (1882.)
[Respecting merits of call lists by numbers, or by names of books, etc.]
29. Linderfelt, K. A. Charging systems. [A. L. A. paper,—1st report on.] *Lib. j.*, 7:178-182. (1882.)
[Milwaukee double-charging method described in detail.]
30. Kite, W. Book registry [for a small library]. *Lib. j.*, 8:40. (Notes & q.) (1883.)
[Taker ledger (Borrower *vs.* book), and book ledger (Book *vs.* borrower); with cross entries.]
31. Perkins, F. B. Charging-card rack. *Lib. j.*, 10:63. (Notes & q.) (1885.)
[Illust. To insure serving takers in order of coming.]
32. Cutter, C. A. Inconvenience of library cards. (Editorial.) *Lib. j.*, 10:48. (1883.)
[Commenting *vs.* new practice at Phil. Mercantile L., per extracts from its annual report in *L. j.*, 10:57.]
33. Stetson, W. K. Charging [by day-books]. *Lib. j.*, 11:121. (Notes.) (1886.)
[Consecutive entries in a daily register.]
34. Arnold, G. U. Charging by day-book. *Lib. j.*, 11:167. (Notes.) (1886.)
[Commenting on Stetson's plan of daily register, and recommending it for larger circulation than first named.]
35. Little, G. T. A charging system for small libraries. [A. L. A. paper.] *Lib. j.*, 11:212-3. (1886.)
[Putting on shelves for each book loaned a wooden dummy showing name of borrower.]
36. Larned, J. N. Some new devices and arrangements. *Lib. j.*, 11:295. (1886.)
[Double-entry card scheme for charging and self-dating.]
37. Restricted reference books. [Columbia College Library issue slips for.] *Lib. notes*, 2:216. (Dec., 1887.)
[Form illust. and commented upon.]
38. Dated book-marks. (H. C. Bolton.) *Lib. notes*, 2:216. (Dec., 1887.)
[Form illust. and commented upon.]
39. Peck, A. L. Charging by means of baggage checks. *Lib. j.*, 13:315. (1888.)
[Pins and checks for borrowers, and same for books; cross exchange of checks to the respective pins.]

THE LIBRARY IN ITS RELATIONS TO PERSONS ENGAGED IN INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.

BY SAMUEL SWETT GREEN, LIBRARIAN OF THE FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, WORCESTER, MASS.

AT the meeting of this association which was held at Lake George, a report was made on the School of Library Economy, which it was then proposed to establish, and which has now been in existence for three years, in which the writer, addressing the librarians present at the conference, said: "We shall most of us agree, probably, that the most important departments of college instruction for us were (and are) the courses in language, literature, and history."

This remark seems to indicate inadequacy of appreciation of the value of the work that a librarian may do in aiding persons engaged in mechanical and other industrial pursuits. Knowledge of the principles of the natural sciences is of the greatest importance to a librarian who is to become a guide and teacher in a town which thrives because of its industries or in which a technical turn is given to a considerable portion of the education imparted in the place.

My tastes lead me to the study of history and the philosophical explanations of social, moral, and religious phenomena.

My duties as a librarian require me to serve persons interested, largely, in the principles and applications of mechanics and other subjects of inquiry belonging to the province of natural philosophy, chemistry, and other physical sciences.

Mr. Perkins, of San Francisco, shows that he feels the importance of this part of the work of a librarian. In speaking of the functions of a popular library, he writes: "Its first object is to supply books to persons wishing to improve their knowledge of their occupations, etc." He states, furthermore, that books of that kind "are constantly and eagerly used" in the Public Library of San Francisco, of which he was recently the Librarian.

Miss Hewins, of Hartford, writes, in regard to the selection of books to be placed in small libraries: "The books which you buy

should depend, like your catalogue, on your class of readers. A library in a village where there are farms and gardens should have the latest and best books upon farming, gardening, the care of cattle and poultry, and several agricultural and horticultural papers and magazines, that may be allowed to circulate after they are bound. . . . A town with telephones, electric lights, machine-shops, and manufactories, where many young men of intelligence are electrical engineers, machinists, and draughtsmen, needs all the newest books that it can afford to buy on electricity, applied mechanics, and mechanical drawing. We find in Hartford a steadily increasing demand for books of these classes."

Samuel Smiles, in his work entitled, "Lives of the Engineers," undertakes to give an account of some of the principal men who were influential in enlarging the internal resources of England. In speaking of the subjects of his biographies, he writes: "In one case the object of interest is a captain, like Perry; a wheelwright, like Brindley; an attorney's clerk, like Telford; or an engine brakeman, like Stephenson."

After reading such a passage as this, a superficial man will not improbably draw the hasty inference that the self-reliance and mental vigor which are needed in solving the great problems that present themselves to practical men are either inborn or the result of the discipline alone of poverty and neglect.

It cannot be doubted, however, by thoughtful men that Brindley and Stephenson, however admirable was the work which they did, would have worked easier and accomplished more if they had had a good preparatory education and access to books in which the experiences and achievements of other practical men are recorded.

The natural intellectual vigor of the self-taught man is reinforced and becomes more wisely and prolifically productive when his

own experience has been enlarged and enlightened by feeding upon the experiences of other men as they are found set forth in books. He gains by learning of the experiments which have led to their successes, and equally by becoming acquainted with the mistakes which have resulted in failure.

Self-made men are generally conscious of their deficiencies and of the disadvantages under which they have labored, and anxious to have their children well educated and given access to the wisdom and knowledge which have crystallized in the form of literature. "Certainly," writes Mr. Andrew McFarland Davis, "so far as Stephenson was concerned, we know that he was painfully conscious of the impediment which the lack of education proved to his progress in life, and to the extent of his ability he sought to overcome the same in the career of his son Robert, by furnishing him with an education at the Edinburgh University.

The methods employed by the latter in after life, in the construction of the Britannia Tubular Bridge, were so thoroughly scientific, they were so distinctly in accord with what we expect from an educated mind, there was so little left to chance, and so much of the debatable ground was explored in advance, that they furnish an admirable illustration of the ways of modern science, and refute the idea that culture crushes ingenuity and perseverance.

The problem laid before Robert Stephenson was this: The Island of Anglesey is separated from Wales by a navigable strait, through which each day tides violently race, rising and falling to the height of from twenty to twenty-five feet. A railway bridge was to be constructed here, high enough above the water to enable vessels to pass beneath, and which should not interfere with navigation while being erected. The proposition to use a suspension bridge was not approved. A cast-iron arch had been suggested; but, if there had been no other objection, the interference of the centering with the navigation of the straits was necessarily fatal to its adoption. The novel idea of an iron tube was suggested, and a series of experiments were begun to

determine the breaking weight of such a structure, the proper distribution of materials to resist the strains of compression on top, and the tensile strains on the bottom, and what would be the best section — whether circular, elliptical, or rectangular. Tubes of various shapes were subjected to breaking strains, and the results of the experiments were accepted, even where they dispelled the theories of the experimenters.

Finally a miniature tube was constructed, similar in proportion, section, and distribution of material to the one which the results of the experiments had led them to adopt. When it was seen that this fully withstood the tests to which it was submitted, it was determined to proceed with the work. A suitable spot was selected on the Caernarvon shore, where the tubes which were to span the water were constructed. When completed they were floated on pontoons to the recesses in the piers prepared for them, and were raised by hydraulic power to the proper height. Masonry was carried up beneath them as they were raised, and the task was accomplished of making a railway bridge under the peculiar restraints imposed.

At every step during all these proceedings, records were kept of each experiment, and of the effect of the wind and weather upon the structure — thus adding a vast amount of valuable information to the scientific records of the age.

All this is essentially different from the expensive experiments in practice of Edwards, the stone mason, known as the bridge builder, who, in working out the problem of spanning the river Taff, in Wales, in the middle of the last century, saw two of his bridges totally destroyed, before he conquered all the difficulties in his way and succeeded in building the bridge which still stands as a monument to his genius and perseverance. It is radically different from the sublime faith in himself, with which Brindley met the sneers of those who scoffed at his projects; but not every man who believes in himself can hope for the success of a Brindley, nor would his success, or that of Edwards, have been less real if it had been less experimental — if, instead of

being based upon practice, it had been founded on instruction."

Why introduce here a defence of the value of training in schools, and of book learning to men engaged in industrial pursuits? Is it likely that librarians need to study the lesson which is taught in the narrative which has just been given? Perhaps it is not likely. Still, I have known librarians, who, having engaged in the occupation to which they belonged merely for the purpose of earning a livelihood, had no living faith in the value of learning to be had from books in the conduct of practical affairs.

At any rate librarians are frequently brought into contact with successful men of affairs whom it is advantageous to convince that book knowledge is of every-day service in common pursuits; and success in making friends for a library, and in causing it to do a good work in the community, often depends largely upon the power to show that practical benefits attend the acquisition of knowledge. The size of the annual municipal appropriation for the support of an institution is sometimes dependent on the ability of its officers to demonstrate that the privilege of a free use of a large collection of books treating of scientific and technical subjects adds to the material prosperity of a town or city.

The Librarian of the Public Library of Cincinnati, in an annual report which was made by him a few years ago, wrote as follows:—

"It is seldom that we can measure in dollars and cents the usefulness of an institution whose benefits silently permeate the whole community, but occasionally an illustration presents itself. I am authorized by Judge M. W. Oliver and E. W. Kittridge, Esq., to state that the information derived from three volumes in the library, which could not have been obtained elsewhere at the time, saved the people of Cincinnati, in the contract with the Gas Company, at least \$33,500 annually for the next ten years.

How much more of the reduction of the price of gas was due to these books, cannot be certainly known.

There can be no doubt that 7 cents per

1,000 feet reduction was due to the assistance rendered by these books.

This one item is alone more than one-half the annual cost of the library, and is nearly equal to the amount paid by the Board of Education from the general educational fund for library purposes."

The firm of Norcross Brothers stands high on the list of contractors and builders. Trinity Church in Boston, some of the finest buildings belonging to Harvard College, many costly edifices in New York City and in Pennsylvania and other States, have been erected by it. It has put up two large buildings in St. Louis. The late distinguished architect, Henry H. Richardson, always preferred to have his plans carried out by this firm.

Mr. O. W. Norcross, the leading spirit in this concern, told me a few years ago that he had for a long time been a constant reader of books and papers which treat of subjects connected with the branches of business in which he is engaged. He added that if he had had any success in his chosen avocation, and that success had certainly been very great, it was owing to the practice of keeping himself acquainted with the literature of his occupation.

Mr. Norcross's home is in Worcester. He wrote in 1880 in regard to the Public Library there: "The reading and library facilities which it gives are of great value, and have in my own case been of great assistance in my business. As a matter touching the value of a good library and its being appreciated, I will say that when we have taken men from Worcester and Boston to work in other places there has been a general complaint of the want of good reading and library facilities."

A large manufacturer in the same city wrote at the same time respecting his workmen: "Our superintendent informs me that hundreds of our employes make very free use of the library, gaining therefrom much of good to themselves, and, in some special cases, obtaining from it information of great value to us in our business."

Mr. Morgan, lately the active manager of the great Washburn & Moen Manufacturing Company, said of the library: "It has been

of great benefit to young men of my acquaintance (and under my direction); to me in my work it has been of much advantage."

A manufacturer of chemicals, who had often used the library, wrote in 1880: "In the Green Library I have seen mechanics and artisans perusing, not current literature or pictorials, but scientific journals. I have seen hundreds of the pupils of our public and private schools busily at work with books of reference and other works, to help them in their compositions and other duties. I have seen manufacturers searching after works on industrial arts, to help them in something pertaining to their business. I have seen young men of the poorer classes reading magazines and current literature which they could not afford to buy. I have been surprised to find that certain works which I have called for were 'out,' as I had supposed they would not be much read, and also surprised to find them well thumbed, when I did get hold of them."

A chair manufacturer, who did a large business, said: "It has been a great convenience to me that I could step into the Green Library and have the various patent office reports and books on French designing put quickly before me."

If all the owners, officers, foremen, and journeymen of a great machine shop or large manufacturing establishment were to make a constant use of books and papers which give the latest information in the departments of natural science and the useful arts, it is evident that the work which they have to do would be done with greatly increased intelligence, and that knowledge would be gained which would lead to advantageous changes in processes and to the introduction of improved tools and machinery, as well as to the manufacture of new articles of commerce.

It is not to be expected that all persons connected with industrial occupations will avail themselves of the privilege of using libraries freely, although the object be that of gaining knowledge that would be useful to them in their daily pursuits. Still, many will do so, and gratefully make a constant use of libraries.

When well-supplied repositories of books

and papers relating to the arts of life are thrown open to the public, such persons use them as have the capacity and inclination to do so, and it will generally be found that the number of those who are ready to take advantage of the opportunities offered is very considerable.

Sow knowledge broadcast through libraries, and, as in the case of public schools, a rich harvest will follow.

The Free Public Library in Worcester has had a somewhat fruitful experience in the province of aiding workmen and other persons engaged in industrial pursuits or interested in such matters.

I do not see how I can better show what kind of work in this direction is practicable, and point out the way in which it can be done, than by describing at some length the operation of plans in use in that institution. Without apology, therefore, I shall proceed to instance numerous cases in which aid has been given there, and to show how it has been afforded.

Here follow questions and answers as asked and given in that library. I bespeak your patience during a somewhat tedious enumeration.

"What are the methods of testing the amount of heat produced in the consumption of different kinds of fuel?" The Librarian consults the catalogue, and goes to the shelves which contain books that are likely to give the information desired, and, after a search of a few minutes, hands the inquirer a volume of "Percy's Metallurgy."

The amount of the resistance of the air to the passage of projectiles is shown by reference to "Benton's Ordnance and Gunnery."

For the processes in use in the manufacture of floor or oil cloth, reference is made to "Tomlinson's Encyclopædia of Useful Arts," and to "Ure's Dictionary," in which places the knowledge sought for is found.

Late reports are furnished to show what results have been reached after the experiments made respecting the utilization of sewage at Croydon, Leamington, etc., in England.

The City Solicitor desires to see volumes

issued by the British Government which contain the evidence taken by a commission appointed to examine into the same subject. The City Engineer wishes to consult, at another time, the reports of the doings of commissioners appointed in Great Britain to consider the subject of the Pollution of Streams. An order is sent to our London agents for sets of both the series of public documents.

Books on sanitary engineering and copies of regulations in use in other cities respecting kinds of plumbing which may be allowed are supplied to the clerk of the city Board of Health.

An inquirer wishes for a late word concerning a gelatine process, known as the dry-plate process, in use among photographers. A recent work on practical photography is handed to the applicant for information and, by means of indexes, articles are found, for him, treating of the subject, in the *Scientific American*, and the Supplement to that paper.

Amateur photographers call for books to give them aid, and men whose business it is to take sun pictures examine regularly the numbers of current periodicals containing technical information, and ask for new books which will explain to them improved methods that are coming into vogue for doing work in which they are interested.

"What coloring matters will dissolve in benzine and naphtha without a precipitate?" asks an artisan. Books of receipts are given to him which contain the answer to his question.

"Wood & Bache's Dispensatory" is handed to an inquirer to show him how essence of lemon, extract of ginger, essence of peppermint and paregoric are made.

During the last few years there has been an unfailling interest in the community to learn regarding the latest discoveries and inventions in respect to electric lighting and telephonic communication, and students have been referred frequently to recently published books and to periodicals of general scientific value, or such as are devoted to the description of instruments and the exposition of processes

used in the applications of the force of electricity to practical affairs.

"How is vinegar adulterated?"

"How are fireworks manufactured?"

"Please give me an analytical chemistry."

"I should like a good account of earth oils."

A recent description of the dynamometer is desired. "Knight's Mechanical Dictionary" gives it.

An apparatus for drying crystals is wanted, and a number of the Supplement to the *Scientific American* gives an account of one.

An analysis of certain materials used in dyeing is called for. Some information on the subject is given, and it is found that the question would probably be perfectly answered by statements in a book not in the library. The inquirer can wait for the book to be imported, and the librarian sends to London for it. Had the applicant been desirous of having an answer to his question at once, the librarian would have tried to borrow the book desired from some other library.

A treatise on the manufacture of sulphuric acid is asked for.

Recent works on electro-plating are wanted.

"Please give me a book to describe the art of tea-blending, and the chemistry of tea and coffee."

"What is telpherage?"

"Can you help me to find a work that will explain to me the processes by which explosives, such as gun-powder, gun-cotton, etc., are prepared?"

A treatise on the manufacture of steel is desired by a man who is employed in the office of a large iron-working establishment.

An account of aniline dyes is sought for.

The value of different kinds of oil as lubricants is to be estimated.

"What is the latest word of science regarding the effects of alcohol on the human system?" The inquirer, being a man who is in the habit of using books, is referred to "Poole's Index," the "Index Medicus," and other indexes, and has placed before him the standard works on the subject, and is left to make his own investigations.

The proprietors of a large manufacturing establishment, wishing to advertise by issuing

a little volume that would be prized by persons whom they desired for customers, and, suspecting, too, that many facts might be unearthed which they would themselves find it useful to know, employed a literary worker to make a careful examination of all the volumes in sets of periodicals and of treatises that would probably contain information that they would wish to render accessible to themselves and others.

The gentleman engaged spent months in doing this work, and the notes which he made were printed for the use of the company. The same investigator keeps on the lookout to see whether new matter of value to his employers may not be found in current numbers of scientific periodicals and in technical works newly published.

Books which teach the elements of mechanical drawing and works on the same subject for advanced students are constantly in demand.

"What kind of acid should I use in etching on glass and on stone?" A treatise and a book of receipts is given to the inquirer.

A young man is supplied with a volume which gives explanations respecting modeling in clay.

Inquiry is made in regard to the situation and characteristics of the principal schools in Europe in which instruction is given in architecture.

"How shall I draw a Moorish arch?" asks a young designer who has been instructed to introduce one into plans for a fireplace.

"Please show me representations of the leaf of the black-walnut tree to use in carving furniture."

Another wood-carver has books given to him to show styles of ornamentation that were in use in the period of the renaissance. Several volumes are placed before him, and he takes their titles, in order that he may call for them from time to time. The same inquirer often asks for illustrations of the carving in vogue in other epochs and in different countries.

Another man whose business it is to make nice furniture asks frequently for designs of chairs, tables, cabinets, and altars. Such

works as the *Journal de menuiserie* and the productions of Ungewitter and Talbert are much used by him.

A young man finds that he has the knack of modeling faces and images. He comes to you constantly during several years to examine engravings and representations of different objects of art or in nature, and you find him gradually acquiring a considerable local reputation as a sculptor.

A scene-painter comes to you to look at specimens of exterior and interior architecture in the middle ages, with the object of getting suggestions to use in preparing scenery for the stage.

"How can I make plaster casts?"

"Show me, if you please, specimens of ornamental work in metals."

Plans, elevations, and specifications of houses are in constant demand. Designs for low-priced houses are particularly desired.

Sometimes young men are at work in the upper rooms of the library building, copying from works that contain detailed drawings of machinery, such as the volumes of *Engineering* or an elaborate publication filled with illustrations of Corliss engines.

They are obliged to work in the building because they need the use of books which, owing to legal restrictions, cannot be removed from the premises.

Works on household art and interior decoration are continually in use.

A householder who is fitting up a room, or a gentleman who is building a new house, brings a painter with him to the library, and together they decide upon the style of ornamentation to be employed, or the painter comes by himself to obtain useful suggestions. French and German publications are much used in aiding persons seeking information of this kind.

Students from the Polytechnic Institute call frequently for books of alphabets and borders and corners to use in finishing drawings.

A marble and stone worker asks for representations of monuments and memorial tablets, and is shown French and German folios which have been published for the use of workmen in those materials.

"What is the cost of production by horse-power, as compared with that of steam-power?" inquires an investigator. "Rigg's Practical Treatise on the Steam-Engine" contains the answer to his question.

Valuable aid is given, partially in the form of tabulated statements, regarding compressed air.

"In what articles of food is there the greatest percentage of nutriment?"

Inquiry is made as to the place in which a specified decision of the United States Commissioner of Patents, recently rendered, may be found. Late numbers of the *Official Gazette of the United States Patent Office* are put into the hands of the inquirer.

Information is wanted regarding the preparations of caoutchouc, in use in dentistry. A man wishing to know how India rubber is dyed pink, has a volume of the work known as "British Industries" given to him.

"Please give me the best book you have treating of the subject of trout culture."

The prices of certain French, German, and Italian mathematical works are sought for.

A history of steam navigation is desired. Preble's is furnished to the inquirer.

Statistics and methods regarding the cultivation of oysters are asked for, and found in one of the treatises contained in the volumes in which the observations and investigations of specialists employed by the United States in taking the last census are recorded.

A man who is going West calls for a book that describes sheep-farming and the different breeds of sheep.

The process of making ensilage is asked for.

A hand-book is desired by a tuner of pianos. An organ builder wishes to see a recently published elaborate work on organ cases.

"What legislation has there been in the United States and the different States regarding fences?" The question is easily answered by reference to codified statutes and annual supplementary volumes.

"Please show me the last tariff bill that has been enacted, with whatever amendments have been made to it."

The reports of the Patent Office Commissioner, which contain specifications and drawings of patents, are used every day.

"What are the laws of the United States and of Massachusetts relating to the use of steam carriages on common roads?" The answer to this question is readily given, as was that regarding legislation respecting fences, by reference to the "Revised and Public Statutes" and volumes published in continuation of them.

Artisans call for assistance. A workman wishes to begin a course of elementary reading that will enable him to understand the principles of mechanics and some of its applications. He is supplied in the first place with Goodeve's little book.

Others who desire to study the growth of the steam engine, and to become acquainted with mechanical developments as shown in the biographies of the great industrial benefactors of this century, are referred to the works of Thurston and Smiles.

A book describing high-pressure engines is desired by a man who has charge of an engine of that kind in a saw mill.

Another man who has recently been placed in charge of a compound engine asks for a volume to explain the construction and working of that kind of machinery. No book is at hand that will serve his purpose, and, as he is not impatient for the information he desires, a book is hunted up, by means of catalogues of publishers, that will be of assistance to him, and an order for its purchase is sent at once to London. Had the inquirer been in a hurry, the work would have been sought for in this country, although it could only be had here at a higher price than that at which it could be bought in England.

Works on plumbing are used both by workmen and by householders.

A carpenter is supplied with a work to show what are the principles and processes of carpentry.

A young man finds difficulty in picking out books on mechanical subjects that interest him. The librarian finds out his tastes and wishes in a short conversation, and promises to have a dozen volumes ready for him to

select from the next evening that he can come to the library.

An illustration and account of a certain kind of truss-roof, of which an imperfect description has been given in the specifications furnished to a carpenter, are provided.

"Riddell's Mechanics' Geometry" is used to answer a question regarding the framing of a building.

Two jewellers had made a fan-blower which would not work. They were shown descriptions of fan-blowers of different kinds, which enabled them to detect the defect in the one they had constructed.

A tinworker desires a book concerning his trade.

A painter wishes books that he can take to his shop or home, descriptive and illustrative of ornamental designs, and the processes that are useful in helping to reproduce them.

Materials are wanted by a teacher and furnished to him, for preparing a hand-book to be used by beginners in a shop attached to a school in which mechanics are taught practically as well as in theory.

Cuts representing derricks of different fashions, with accounts of the plans on which they are constructed, are desired and shown to the inquirer in "Knight's New Mechanical Dictionary," and in the articles referred to in that work in the dictionaries of Appleton, Tomlinson and Spon.

An article or book on drop-hammers and drop-forging is called for.

"How can I make a telephone?"

"Willis's Teeth of Gear-wheels" gives an answer to some question.

A monograph on the steel square is hunted up. Something is wanted concerning the process of riveting steam boilers.

"Please give me a book to explain the process of spinning brass." Reference is made to "Holtzapfel on Turning" and to "Knight's Dictionary."

A list is desired of different articles that are made of paper.

A young man from the Union Water Meter Company asks what late information can be given him regarding regulating valves.

An iron-worker asks for a work that will explain how to construct a steam engine.

"What is the comparative speed of differently-shaped vessels?"

"Give me a book on flumes as connected with water wheels."

A volume is required which will explain how tools are best sharpened and polished.

A treatise on shafting is desired. "Rankine's Mill Working Machinery" serves the needs of the applicant.

Rope-making is to be described.

Such a book as Riddell's "The Practical Carpenter and Joiner," illustrated by cardboard models, is in constant use.

A book descriptive of the process of planing iron is called for. The one recommended is out, but the applicant is informed that it will be retained for him when it is brought in.

The librarian of the public library of a neighboring city sends for information desired by a stone-cutter in that city concerning the appearance of the crosses at Iona. Pictures of the crosses are sent to him.

An iron-worker wishes an account of rolling machinery.

Diatomaceous earth is used for purposes of polishing. "How is it prepared for use?" A treatise on Diatomaceæ and hand-books for jewellers are furnished to the inquirer. They do not give the desired information, however. The address is then given to him of a gentleman who can probably tell him what he wishes to know, and will undoubtedly be willing to do so. The inquirer returns a day or two after to say that he has found out, from the gentleman to whom he was sent, that the earth has to be burnt. Thus nothing but silica is left. He had wished to know the analysis of the polishing powder, but found out that it was useless to analyze it, as it consists almost entirely of silica.

"What weights will threads of silk of specified diameters sustain?"

An engine-maker calls at the library to see a back number of *Engineering* in which there is a picture of a certain kind of engine. He finds that the cut is a representation of the engine which he had patented, and that par-

ties who had no right to do so were making it for sale.

The subject of gas engines is to be looked up. References which we had previously indexed are given to the inquirer, and an attendant places in his hand volumes of the *Scientific American* and Supplement, *Iron*, the *Iron Age*, *Van Nostrand's Eclectic Engineering Magazine*, *Engineer*, and *Engineering*.

An inquirer is furnished with descriptions of machinery and apparatus in use in raising vessels, etc.

Books are desired to tell how to gild, bronze, and repair picture-frames, and to show how to use silver instead of mercury in making looking-glasses.

"Can you give me a list of the iron laboratories in the United States?" asks a member of the graduating class of the Polytechnic Institute. A list is given him, and for changes that have occurred since its publication he is referred to Mr. Swank, the Secretary of the Iron and Steel Association, Philadelphia.

A work is called for to explain the processes in the manufacture of iron and steel.

"What is the power of resistance in certain kinds of steel?" Jeans's work on the manufacture of steel supplies the answer to the latter question.

A catechism of the locomotive engine is wanted.

"Please give me a book that will describe the machinery used in the manufacture of cane and beet sugars."

Representations of door and window mouldings and of doors are desired. Volumes of the *Journal de Menuiserie* afford the information sought for.

Numberless other examples might be given to show the kind of aid that a librarian furnished with a good collection of suitable books may afford to persons engaged in mechanical and other industrial pursuits, but enough have been presented.

When an applicant is timid about writing or applying to the person to whom you refer him for information, you write yourself to procure it for him.

In doing the work which they have illus-

trated, it is evident that the librarian needs to have considerable knowledge.

It is unnecessary that he should be a specialist in some department of natural science, although he would be the better prepared to perform his duties if he were the possessor of minute information concerning some branch of knowledge, and had become acquainted with the methods of profound investigation. It is not necessary, even, that he should have an aptitude for the study of the physical sciences or handiness in mechanical pursuits.

It is important, however, that a librarian should have received elementary instruction in such departments of knowledge as physics, chemistry, etc.

The amount of such instruction that can be obtained in the average courses of colleges is sufficient if supplemented by the occasional reading of little books, written by men of science, which contain late results of observation and experiment.

In doing work of the kind now under consideration, books must be selected for the library with the aim of rendering the contemplated aid.

In making the selection great assistance may be had by reading book notices that are to be found in scientific papers and magazines. Of these, you need to be liberally provided with current numbers and bound volumes.

The catalogues of such publishers as Baird, the successors of Van Nostrand, Wiley, and the Spons are in constant use in picking out books to be bought for a library.

It is necessary to bear in mind the fact that scientific books grow old rapidly, and soon cease to have other than an historical value.

Dictionaries such as the Arts and Sciences division of the "Penny Cyclopædia," and those of Tomlinson, Ure, Knight, Spon, and Watts, — those which treat of architecture and civil engineering, — and encyclopædias such as Johnson's and the Britannica are of great service, both to the librarian and students.

Books of workshop and other receipts are very useful.

A large supply of scientific and technical papers and magazines is indispensable, and

these must be picked out to place in the reading-rooms with especial reference to the actual needs of the constituency of the library and the frequenters of the rooms. These should be selected, too, as well as books, with a careful regard to the capacity and amount of knowledge possessed by the persons who are to use them.

A manufacturer in Providence told me that he once imported a number of books that would be useful to persons engaged in the occupation of making jewelry, but that they were not used by the workmen, for whom they were intended. Perhaps the books bought were not adapted to the capabilities and tastes of the readers. It may be that they were provided prematurely, at a time when no interest had arisen in respect to the subject matter of their contents, or before attempts had been made to awaken such an interest. I remember that a club was formed in Worcester a few years ago by several jewelers, and that its members were greedy to obtain books that gave technical information and a history of processes. When times are ripe, seize the opportunity, and stimulate and aid inquiry.

I should not think of placing in a library sets of German periodicals containing information regarding particular departments of physical science until it had become evident that students using the library really needed them.

Thus I bought a set of "Poggendorff's *Annalen der Physik und Chemie*," only when a professor came to the Polytechnic Institute who needed the work to use himself, and desired to refer pupils to it.

So, too, I waited until a bright young man who had studied in Germany came to the same institution to give instruction in chemistry, before buying "Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der Chemie," and "Liebig's *Annalen der Chemie*."

The same rule should govern in deciding whether or not to procure for the reading-rooms and library current numbers and sets of such periodicals as *Dingler's Polytechnisches Journal* and the *Comptes Rendues Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences*.

Much use, however, will be made of the numbers and volumes of periodicals of the

kinds that have been mentioned, and of the transactions and proceedings of learned scientific societies, when such works are bought with reference to wants actually existing in the community. Thus, for example, the volumes which contain the *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* are in frequent request in Worcester. A professor made himself familiar with their contents, and, besides using them himself, constantly refers students to them. Wishing them to study by topics and to use monographs prepared by original investigators, he gives them references to these and other works which contain the records of such studies, and has them used in the preparation of required exercises.

Sometimes a citizen goes to the Polytechnic Institute to get information regarding the solution of some problem that he is trying to solve, and is referred to a paper in the transactions of a society or to an article in a scientific journal.

The value to a library of sets of scientific and technical periodicals and proceedings depends largely upon the use which the librarian makes of them in imparting information to inquirers. If he has formed the habit, when asked for an answer to a question, of considering in what paper or magazine he is likely to find a subject of the kind regarding which knowledge is desired best treated, he will frequently refer seekers for information to the indexes of periodicals to aid them in obtaining it. He will often cause to be used, for purposes of reference and study, volumes of periodicals such as *Silliman's Journal*, the *Transactions and Proceedings of the Society of Arts*, the *Journal of the Franklin Institute*, the *Scientific American* and Supplement, the *London Engineer*, *London Engineering*, *Nature*, the *Builder*, the *Workshop*, etc.

It is important, in doing the kind of work now under consideration, to make as large a collection as can be got together of indexes and catalogues.

Thus the lists of the more valuable articles that have appeared in the *Scientific American* and the *Scientific American* Supplement, which are issued from time to time by the publishers of those papers, will be found very useful.

So, too, will the annual indexes of scientific and technical periodicals. Particularly valuable are those indexes which have been made up by consolidating, every ten years and again every fifty years, the annual indexes of papers and magazines.

The Catalogue of Scientific Papers (1800-1873), compiled and published by the Royal Society of London, although the entries in it are made under authors only, and not under subject headings, is of no inconsiderable service to librarians and students.

The catalogue of the publications of the Smithsonian Institution (1846-1882), made by William J. Rhees; the catalogue of scientific and technical periodicals (1665 to 1882), etc., prepared by H. C. Bolton; the different lists of United States Public Documents which have been published; an index of engineering periodicals (1883 to 1887 inclusive), by Francis E. Galloupe; general and special bibliographies and catalogues of the Patent Office Library, and other libraries which make a specialty of collecting works on the physical sciences and their applications, are important aids in finding out sources of information.

References to books and papers at the close of articles in certain dictionaries and encyclopædias often afford valuable assistance to investigators.

Thus it would be difficult to estimate too highly the usefulness of the references to articles in recent numbers of scientific and technical papers, to be found in profusion under the different headings in "Knight's New Mechanical Dictionary."

The librarian needs to be on the lookout to make provision for the wants of a community as soon as he sees that they are likely to manifest themselves.

When it became evident, a few years ago, that there was springing up in Worcester an unusual interest in electricity and its applications, a large number of books and two sets of the best periodicals were bought, and current numbers of the most valuable serial publications were secured and placed upon the tables in the reading-rooms.

By pursuing such a course the library found itself ready to meet all the requirements of students and readers as they appeared, and

became the possessor of a very valuable collection of books, which, in some of its features, it would be hard to duplicate, now that attention has been generally drawn to the class of subjects handled in works of this kind.

Manufacturers have to change from time to time the character of goods which they make. I have in mind an establishment where, to meet the demands made by a passing fashion, great quantities of hoop-skirt wire were manufactured.

For several years past there has been an immense production by the same concern of barbed wire, to be used in making fences. Now, as I notice, it is manufacturing wire to supply the needs of men engaged in the fabrication of a certain kind of nails, that is coming largely into use at the present time.

The librarian notes the changes in wares made in the town to whose citizens he ministers, and in buying books has in mind fresh demands, as well as recurring wants.

The National Publishing and Printing Co., 296 Third street, Milwaukee, proposes, if it receives sufficient encouragement, to publish "Handy Lists of Technical Literature." Its circular contains the following statement: "Mr. K. A. Linderfelt . . . gives (the work) his hearty indorsement."*

We may be sure from that indorsement that the enterprise is worthy of encouragement. A good work of the kind which it is proposed to publish, would be of great value to persons engaged in selecting libraries of works that are needed by persons engaged in industrial pursuits.

Eli Whitney, the inventor of the cotton gin, Erastus B. Bigelow, the well-known inventor of carpet machinery, Elias Howe, the inventor of the sewing machine, and Thomas Blanchard were all natives of Worcester County, Mass. That county has always been a centre of inventive activity; it is also a banner county as regards libraries. There are forty or fifty public libraries in the towns of the county.

Libraries when managed with good judgment may do much to stimulate invention, as well as to make labor intelligent, and add to the value of mechanical products.

* Part I. has been published since this paper was read. It covers "Useful arts in general, Products and processes used in manufacture, Technology and trades."

READING FOR THE YOUNG.

REPORT BY MISS MARY SARGENT, LIBRARIAN MIDDLESEX MECHANICS' LIBRARY
ASSOCIATION, LOWELL, MASS.

FOLLOWING in the footsteps of some of my predecessors, perhaps in this report it will be best to place before you extracts from the responses received to my circular asking about the methods employed and the work accomplished in this direction in different libraries; from which extracts each one can draw his own conclusions. Had I been able to command more time, it might have been interesting to view the subject from the teachers' and the parents' standpoints, as in the reports received from the different libraries, there are but few who seem able to record little if any recognition by teachers or boards of education of the assistance given by libraries to supplement school work. But, first of all, I would like to express my appreciation of and gratitude for the kindness of those who so promptly and fully responded to my request for information, and also to those "who were simply good in thought, howe'er they failed in action," there being many from whom nothing has been heard.

The conclusions which may be drawn from these reports are, it seems to me:—

That although the interest for the young is increasing among librarians and teachers (twenty-six out of forty-nine libraries reporting work with the public schools), the importance of the work needs to be brought more clearly to those who have the power to supply the necessary funds for its effective prosecution.

That if the teachers who have not yet availed themselves of the privileges granted, could realize how much lighter and pleasanter their own work might, in this way, be made, their hearty coöperation with librarians would be forthcoming; and that, with time allowed for general exercises, more could be accomplished in the true education of children than by a strict adherence to prescribed textbooks.

From the reports of the Children's Library Association, New York, the Nottingham Library, England, and the sympathy which Mr. Green, of Worcester, expressed in the work of the former, we see that it is coming to be considered quite essential to begin the work with the very young. Some one writes: "There is a choice in books as well as in friends, and the mind sinks or rises to the level of its habitual society." So even to those not even able to read, the influence of good pictures, pleasant rooms, and a friendly reception are not without their educational effect.

So much stress is laid upon personal influence that, in some cases, it is suggested that special persons should be appointed to this department of library work who, through their love for children and an appreciation of their needs, seem especially fitted to render them the best assistance.

Though there seems to be a general endeavor to substitute a more useful class of reading for the aimless books which have so long been favorites, the beneficial results from the reading of good novels must not be overlooked. I must confess to a sympathy with the testimony of Lowell (unlike Howells): "I can conceive of no healthier reading for boy, or girl either, than Scott's novels or Cooper's, to speak only of the dead. I have found them very good reading, at least for one young man, for one middle-aged man, and for one who is growing old. Let us not make life duller than it is." My own testimony would be for few books, but those of the best, and my advice to young people "that they should confine themselves to the supreme books in whatever literature."

The workers in this field must take comfort in the thought that "every good habit corrects some wrong tendency," and that the credit of the good results is due "to thousands working together through a long series of years."

CALIFORNIA. SACRAMENTO. Mrs. C. G. Hancock, *Libr.*—"Our library has no connection with the public schools, save that we try to keep all the books that are called for by the scholars in connection with their studies. We have no methods to influence any one, young or old, in the selection of books. Whenever any one asks for help, I always try to give them something a little better than they have been in the habit of reading. People here read mostly for entertainment, not knowledge, and we cannot remodel the world or this little fragment of it in anything less than a cycle. I find voluntary advice is not kindly received."

CONNECTICUT. HARTFORD. Library Association. Miss C. M. Hewins, *Libr.*—"We have nothing *new* to report. The methods adopted are general friendliness, and a display of good attractive books for boys and girls. We mark in every bulletin all the new ones recommended for them, and have a catalogue under way of printed titles." In the *Traveler's record* for February and March, 1889, are two very excellent and interesting letters to girls from Miss Hewins, entitled "Some novels to read," also in the August number of 1888, of the same paper, "A letter to quotation hunters."

NEW HAVEN. W. K. Stetson, *Libr.*—"Our library has no formal connection with the schools. We have simply supplied the different school-rooms with copies of our bulletin. Our means hardly admit of anything special at present. We have indicated books especially adapted for young readers in our bulletins. We try to get them to take out 'improving' books when they ask for 'something.'"

NORWICH. F. W. Robinson, *Libr.*—"The Superintendent of Schools gives us lists, and the teachers send for special books, and require reports on what is read."

ILLINOIS. CHICAGO. F. H. Hild, *Libr.*—"An arrangement has been made, by which teachers in the public schools may draw from the library for the use of their classes a reasonable number of books, subject to the usual regulations as to the time they may be retained. I find that few teachers avail themselves of this privilege, the average number of volumes issued in this way per month being not more than 300. This is no doubt partly due to the fact that the Board of Education has established school libraries, containing well-

selected collections of books for the young, in almost every public school in the city. In a large library like this it is not possible to accomplish much in the way of influencing young people in their selection of books by personal assistance. A list of juvenile books, including the titles of many books in different departments of the library suitable for young readers, has been published, which increased the demand for those books to such an extent that it was found necessary to purchase extra copies of a large number of them."

LOUISIANA. NEW ORLEANS. Tulane University. W. D. Rogers, *Libr.*—"Students are allowed access to the shelves of the library. The professors recommend the books to be read by the students. The high school has a circulating library of several hundred well-selected volumes. No printed lists."

MAINE. BANGOR. Mrs. M. H. Curran, *Libr.*—"We recommend books when we can, and some of the teachers take great pains to prepare lists for their pupils."

MASSACHUSETTS. BOSTON. Public Library.—Miss Jenkins writes: "Our chief relations are still with the children and young people themselves. Very little ones are welcomed, and eagerly use our picture books and juvenile periodicals long before we can give them a library card. In a conspicuous place in the hall is placed a book-shelf which is kept constantly filled with bright, interesting books for boys and girls, and is the point of attraction to all the children. Lists of juvenile books are conspicuously posted in the hall; these lists are written upon small cards, and are so arranged that cards can be added, withdrawn, substituted at any point, and thus interest constantly excited. We have also a manuscript list for supplementary reading in American and English history and geography; this is for the general use of the pupils in the public schools, and upon it is based the work of our pupil card system. This system enables the pupils of the master's class and the one next below it, who are not fourteen years of age, to have books in connection with the lessons. We are greatly encouraged by the success of this plan. Dr. Chamberlain's method of critical reading is most successfully carried out under the management of the supervisor of language in our public schools, and its good effects are seen in the high standard of reading chosen by the pupils who have had the

benefit of it. We are forming now a shelf of reference books for the children, in order to call their attention to our nutshells of knowledge, and to teach them how to look up questions for themselves, and to prepare them for an intelligent using of the large encyclopædias and reference books in our reference department." Miss Jenkins still continues her work in a reading-circle of little girls.

BOSTON. Athenæum Library.—Mr. C. A. Cutter reports that the library has no connection with the public schools, but "various art schools use the library much." No separate lists for children are published, but the best in that literature is noted in his bulletins, and copied in other libraries.

BROCKTON. M. F. Southworth, *Libr.*—"The teachers of the High School and the principals of the Grammar Schools are allowed free access to the book shelves, and the former take out for the use in the school as many books as they please, which they are allowed to keep through the term. Many of the teachers recommend books to their pupils, and in the *High School Stylus*, a paper carried on by the members of the school and published monthly, there is generally a list of books selected by one of the teachers. The principal of one of the grammar schools recently urged his geography class to read at least one book on Africa while studying that country, many of the class complying with his request. Another principal has recently asked to be allowed to take out twenty-five books at once, as he has created such an interest among his scholars that they come before school, and are willing to stay after school for the sake of reading the books which he has put in their hands. I frequently recommend books to children, and sometimes select them for them, always trying to put something in their way which they would not be likely to think of for themselves. I offer them something entertaining in history, biography, or travels; if they do not like my selection I find as good a story as I can induce them to read."

BROOKLINE. Miss M. A. Bean, *Libr.*—"Although we have done more and better work with the schools this year than ever before, we are far from 'high water-mark' in this respect. We have made extensive additions to our building this year, and one room has been finished with reference to future school work. In this whole

matter of juvenile reading, I am convinced, from a somewhat close observation in our library, that as the standard of books for the young is improved, they will follow it. This winter Henty's historical stories have been having a great run with us, and 'Little Lord Fauntleroy' and 'Sarah Crewe' are never in long enough to get back on their shelves. Jas. Otis, Kirk Munroe, and Homer Greene are favorite authors, and our bound volumes of *St. Nicholas*, *Wide awake*, and *Harper's young people* are in constant demand. It is true that 'Oliver Optic' still does duty, but there is a decided falling off in his devotees, as well as of many other writers of his stamp, for which we are truly thankful."

CAMBRIDGE. Miss A. L. Hayward, *Libr.*—"We are about to allow each teacher to draw ten books at a time, or to have ten cards. We can do little here to influence young people in the selection of books; the teachers and parents can do much more. Our Superintendent of Schools has a fine selected list of books for the young. I gave an address to the public-school teachers about two years ago on 'How to Use the Public Library,' and gave lists of authors and subjects, and some special books."

CHELSEA. Miss M. J. Simpson, *Libr.*—"The Superintendent of Schools and the principals are allowed a special school card on which four books can be taken out and kept four weeks before renewal." Here also personal influence is used in the selections of books.

CLINTON. Bigelow Free Public Library. C. L. Greene, *Libr.*—"Substantially the same testimony as from Chelsea. Teachers' cards are issued, though the number of books allowed on each card is not specified. "We mainly try to influence the young people through their teachers, each of whom has a catalogue of the library."

CONCORD. Miss Ellen F. Whitney, *Libr.*—"I use Miss Hewins's 'Books for the young,' for the young readers. I have marked our library numbers against the books. Each teacher in the schools has a 'school card.' On this school card the teacher may take as many books for school use as he wishes, the teacher being responsible for the books. There are frequently more than fifty library books in the High School at one time. The other schools have the same privilege, but do not use it to the same extent."

HAVERHILL. Edward Capen, *Libr.*—"We have no special connection with the school; such only as arises from intercourse daily, almost hourly, and from conferring with the teachers." Here aid is "cheerfully and faithfully" given to teachers in assisting them to find all that the library affords on special subjects for school work. "Each person in the library service has an influence more or less direct over the young who are in quest of good reading. . . . But this influence is small, unless the parents at home have knowledge, and judgment, and control sufficient to aid the management by their counsel and authority. We use the book lists of other libraries when we are informed about them."

LANCASTER. State Industrial School for Girls. L. L. Brackett, *Libr.*—"We have no special methods, but what has been the most help to us, to elevate the ideas in the choice of reading, has been evening entertainments from different authors."

LAWRENCE. F. H. Hedge, Jr., *Libr.*—"Our reference-room is open to scholars and teachers, and I do all in my power to help those who apply to me in searching for the desired information. We have twice had lists prepared for scholars in the High and Grammar schools."

LOWELL. City Library. C. H. Burbank, *Libr.*—"The teachers here are granted an unlimited number of books to be used either in connection with the studies or to be distributed among the scholars for home reading; but as yet, among a corps of nearly 200 teachers, the Librarian reports that only about fifteen or twenty have availed themselves of this privilege. Perhaps this may be in a measure accounted for by the fact that about ninety of these teachers are in the primary grade, and in this, as in most libraries, few books are purchased suitable for the youngest readers; and also that in the primary schools more supplementary reading is supplied by the Board of Education. The teachers of the High and of two of the Grammar schools deserve much commendation for the work accomplished. Lists of books and lists of topics are sent to the Librarian, who, with his assistants, is only too well pleased to supply the demand and render all the assistance possible. The pupils of one of the grammar schools, at the suggestion and with the help of their teachers, by means of an entertainment were able to raise money sufficient to purchase a library

of about 200 carefully selected books, which I am informed have been much enjoyed and have tended to raise the standard of reading among the scholars. In the other grammar school referred to, one of the teachers, inspired by reading Miss Hewins's manual, 'Books for the young,' suggested books for her pupils to read, with most excellent results. The reading recommended has been mostly books of history, travel, science, etc. She has from the library twenty or thirty volumes at a time, for which she finds eager readers; sometimes permission being asked by the scholar to retain the books a longer time than usual, that the parents may read them also. She assured me she finds no difficulty in inducing the children to accept her selection; perhaps I may be allowed to say here what I did not say to her, that her own personality was not without its effect upon them. Such books as Champlin's 'Civil war,' Richardson's 'Story of our country,' Coffin's 'Building of the nation,' were read by twenty-eight out of a school of thirty-four pupils. Other teachers in the building have since followed her example with similar gratifying results."

LOWELL. Library of Middlesex Mechanics' Association. M. E. Sargent, *Libr.*—"This not being a free library, reaches a smaller number of the pupils of the schools, but the young people who enjoy its privileges make constant use of it for school work. The little folks are our most frequent visitors, asking help on any subject from 'How shall I find how they got the wooden horse into Troy,' and about 'Electric motors,' to a book 'that will tell of the occupations of women in all ages.' It is the endeavor to have books suitable for even the youngest readers. Two years ago, nearly 400 books from the different departments of the general library were transferred to the juvenile section, where now the children have a library of about 1,000 volumes, which, having access to the shelves, they very much enjoy. A part of these books were purchased, with the proceeds of an entertainment by themselves; so that they have a personal interest in their department, and the charging cards testify to their growing interest in the better books. Upon one of the lists of books for purchase presented by the children, it was gratifying to find 'The Story of the nations' series, and Church's 'Classics.' Lanier's 'Boys' King Arthur,' 'Froissart,' 'Mabinogion,' Coffin's and Drake's books have been much read. Wood's 'Backyard zoo,' 'Four feet, two feet, and no feet,' and other books of a similar character,

have proved very entertaining to the little ones."

LYNN. J. C. Houghton, *Libr.*—"We recognize the importance of direct, personal assistance to the young, both in the selection of books for home reading and for researches in connection with their school studies, but we have found something is needed besides good plans and faithful personal assistance. There should be a room, or rooms, well adapted to this juvenile work, in which the young people could receive attention from an assistant specially fitted for this line of work. We have neither of these requisites; our rooms are crowded, young people must do their work in the general reading-room, and if they need help it must come from the assistants already engaged in the routine business of the library. Nevertheless much good work has been done. Our young people are experts in the use of the catalogue, especially in that portion of it known as the 'Young Folk's Department.'"

NEWTON. Miss E. P. Thurston, *Libr.*—From the report of 1888: "The library has continued to assist in the educational work of the schools, by sending to any teacher books on whatever subject desired, and the teachers seem to be unanimous in feeling that it is a great advantage, and in appreciating their privileges. They affirm that the scholars are eager for the books, and this especially in some districts where books are not easy of access to the children. The teachers of the lower grades report that the little ones learn their lessons more willingly and with more promptness, in order that they may be allowed the books afterward." Miss Thurston writes: "We have continued the work begun by Miss James, and of the twenty public schools of Newton eighteen have availed themselves of the privileges granted. We sent 3,882 books to the schools in 1888."

NORTH ADAMS. Miss C. A. Dunton, *Libr.*—"We are doing all we can in the library to have our young people improve in their style of reading, and the teachers in our schools are much interested in the work; but as yet no definite plan has been organized, neither have we any lists of books prepared. Lack of means is our excuse for having done so little."

NORTH EASTON. Ames Free Library. Chas. R. Bullard, *Libr.*—"Our teachers are allowed four

extra cards, to be used in drawing books suitable for use in the schoolroom. For influencing the young in the selection of books, no special methods are adopted. Suggestions, hints, and a bit of advice now and then from the librarian serve in a general way to accomplish the object, in part at least. A catalogue of books for children was issued in 1887."

SOMERVILLE. Miss H. A. Adams, *Libr.*—"The students select books from a 'Student's catalogue,' selected from our catalogue by our School Committee. The pupils come with their lists made up, and we give them what is best suited for their purpose. Our cyclopædias and books of reference are constantly in use, and our delivery-room is so full at the close of school that we have sometimes given out 100 books in an hour."

TAUNTON. E. C. Arnold, *Libr.*—"We allow teachers in the High School and Academy to draw six volumes each, constantly for use in their classes, in addition to those they and their pupils are entitled to individually. . . . I have had a notice conspicuously posted for years, inviting all persons needing assistance in pursuit of information on any subject to apply to the Librarian or his assistants. Ordinarily I have not felt called upon to volunteer suggestions unasked, lest I might interfere with the province of parents or teachers, though I esteem it one of my pleasantest duties to render all the aid in my power when so desired. In addition to lists for juveniles in the classified index of the general library, certain books, appropriate for the young, are marked with a dagger."

WALTHAM. Miss S. Johnson, *Libr.*—"The teachers are allowed four books at a time, to be retained four weeks if so desired for school work. There is a separate bulletin board for juvenile books, and another on which are pasted the monthly accessions for them." A catalogue of books recommended for young people, prepared under the direction of the Superintendent of Schools, was issued in 1882.

WATERTOWN. Solon F. Whitney, *Libr.*—"We allow teachers 'teacher's cards,' with the privilege to take ten books of use to children. I speak at teachers' meetings, and propose to visit schools to explain and strive for more active coöperation. We influence the young at the library by personal aid given by myself and my assistants; also by

appeal to parents in reports, and by items in the local press, written, of course, by the Librarian. Lists of books have not yet been specially prepared, although we have used all the aids we can get; for example, Supt. Eliot's lists published for the Boston schools some years ago, lists prepared by Mr. Prince, of Waltham, agent of the Board of Education, and other lists. All these mechanical aids are useful to the librarian in raising the character of his work, but nothing will take the place of constant and incessant work in the delivery of books, when it is easiest to influence choice. A list of books prepared especially for the young, I have feared would be in danger of becoming a list of books to be avoided by the young, who are jealous of undue influence."

WORCESTER. Free Public Library. S. S. Green, *Libr.*—Mr. Green's work for the young is too well-known and appreciated to need any comment. Mr. Higginson, in an address at the dedication of the Damon Memorial Library in Holden, Mass., says: "We are within eight miles of the city (Worcester) and the man (S. S. Green) under whose auspices it has been conclusively proved that the school and the library are practically one enterprise; that they interlock, and that each is imperfect and insufficient without the other." What has been accomplished in Worcester is ably and fully reported upon in two elaborate essays, one published in the *Library journal* (v. 5, p. 235-45), the other printed as an appendix to the 48th annual report of the Massachusetts Board of Education. An account of the beneficial results of his latest experiment, that of placing small libraries in the several rooms of one of the grammar school buildings, was given at the Thousand Islands Conference in 1887 (*Lib. jnl.*, 12:401-2). From Mr. Green's note: "We do not print lists of books for the young, but I intend always to have assistants enough, so that any person who wants it, whether old or young, may have such aid as he desires in selecting a single book or a list of books."

MICHIGAN. DETROIT. H. M. Utley, *Libr.*—"A contract exists between the Board of Education and the Public Library Commission, by which the former becomes responsible for books lost or damaged, and also assumes the expense of transporting books from the library to the schools and return. A committee of principals selected the books, limiting their use for the present to the High schools and the upper grades of the Grammar

schools. These books are used as supplementary reading, and in connection with studies. From six to thirty copies of each book are furnished, and they are periodically returned to the library and transferred, each school obtaining a fresh installment. The library authorities have never printed any separate lists of books for the young, but have practically adopted such a list, prepared by a clergyman of this city, and sold extensively for 10 cents. The list referred to is founded on the excellent list prepared some years ago by Mr. Larned, of Buffalo, but amended somewhat, and brought down to date." From report 1888: "The teachers who make use of these books in their classes express great enthusiasm over the better work they are thereby able to accomplish." The principal of the High School, in his last annual report, 1887-88, to the Board of Education, has this to say: "In the same direction is the gain to our work, resulting from the arrangement made this year with the Public Library. It is hardly too much to say that this has revolutionized our work in some branches. Large numbers of reference works have been furnished us to keep as long as needed. A sufficient number of copies of particular books have been furnished to enable us to get them actually into the hands of all the students. This has made it possible to broaden our historical and literary work as we could in no other way. It has been almost equally valuable in furnishing us reference works in science. Surely the greatest good in mere intellectual education that we can do for the large majority, is in the cultivation of a taste for good reading. We cannot do this by talking about books. A love of good reading comes not from precept but from practice. May we not hope to educate a class of readers for the Public Library, whose taste will look a little higher than the ephemeral fiction of the day?"

GRAND RAPIDS. H. J. Carr, *Libr.*—"Teachers' cards may be drawn, for use in classes and school work only. Some of the teachers availed themselves of the special privilege gladly, and seemed to esteem it; others found it a burden and extra care, and did not especially appreciate it. No special methods are adopted to influence the young in the selection of books, beyond such personal attendance as, when asked for, can be rendered by the Librarian and assistants without infringing on the time and rights of others waiting to be served."

MISSOURI. ST. LOUIS. F. M. Crunden, *Libr.*—From report 1887-88: "The relation of the

public library to the public school is intimate and vital. Every year brings fuller recognition of this. The schools everywhere teach their pupils to read; but to learn how and what to read requires a library (it should be free to all), where the pupil may act upon the suggestions, or carry out the instructions of the wise teacher." From note of Librarian: "This library, formerly called the Public School Library, derives its chief support from and is governed by the Board of Public Schools. Though free for reference purposes, a membership fee of \$2 is required for the privilege of taking books home, which for public-school pupils is reduced to \$1 per year. Except a few of the popular books, such as Adams, Alger, Fosdick, *et al.* (and these in limited quantities), only the best books are bought for the juvenile collection. A graded list has been printed. Children applying for books receive personal advice, and when particular books are not called for the best are given them. High school classes are frequently brought to the library by their teachers, to look over books relating to subjects they are studying, especially illustrated works; and some visits have been made by classes of grammar school pupils. Recently fifty copies of a juvenile classic have been sent to each of four grammar schools, whose principals have shown marked interest in children's reading. These books will be interchanged, and if the experiment proves a success it will be extended next year to other schools."

NEBRASKA. OMAHA. Miss Jessie Allen, *Libr.*—"This library has no real connection with the public schools, being maintained by a district tax and having its own Board of Directors. We always signify our willingness to aid pupils, either in selecting books for school use, advising general reading, and showing how to use the reference books. Except in this personal way, and by publishing lists of new accessions, sometimes with and sometimes without comment, we have never been able to offer assistance."

NEW HAMPSHIRE. DOVER. Miss C. H. Garland, *Libr.*—"There is a corner of our delivery-room, where the principal of the largest Grammar school occasionally brings part of a class to study up some one subject. We also keep a good variety of supplementary reading for the scholars of the Grammar schools. The library, however, is able to do more effectual work in coöperation with the High school teachers and scholars. . . . There is a shelf in the reference-room for the books

which the teachers select and place there; and each afternoon these books are consulted by scholars who come to the reference-room for that purpose. The High school teachers are also allowed to have several books at a time to be used in school work. Much personal aid is also given to individual scholars, by the attendants. We print no list. Lack of funds cripples us here, as in many other directions."

NEW YORK. BUFFALO. J. N. Larned, *Libr.*—"A considerable number of library tickets are issued each year to pupils in the schools who are recommended by their teachers." An excellent classified list of books, which has been much appreciated and used by other librarians, was issued in 1881.

GLOVERSVILLE. A. L. PECK, *Libr.*—"Some of the special features of the work of this library were printed in the *Library journal* of 1880, since which time the work has been carried on in substantially the same manner as therein described. "During the last three years I formed every fall one or two reading circles among the school children of the Grammar and High schools. Each child reads one book, sometimes a portion of a book only, and reports at certain times at the various meetings. During this winter the reading-circle of the pupils of the high school read Scott's 'Lady of the lake,' 'Marmion,' and 'The Lay of the last minstrel,' Gray's 'Elegy,' and Tennyson's 'Enoch Arden.' These reading circles met formerly in the schoolhouse, later on from house to house, but since the library moved into large and commodious quarters these meetings are held in the Librarian's office. While I am always ready to render assistance to any of the patrons, the children have always received my special care and attention. I completed four lists of 'Books for the Young;' three of these are already in use, and have proved to be very useful. The number of children taking books from the library is increasing, and the character of the reading has improved."

HORNELSVILLE. From R. N. Tuttle, Chairman of Managers.—"To pupils under the age of fifteen, books have been loaned from our scientific and historical departments (including travels and fiction appropriate to these subjects) free, but only on written recommendation of the teachers each time, stating name of pupil and name of book. Teachers have been quite successful

in interesting pupils in these departments of study."

NEW YORK CITY.—Children's Library Association.—Extract from circular received: "It may not be credible to most persons that there are probably 50,000 children in New York City who never see the inside of an attractive illustrated book. We believe that the free distribution of such books, and of the best illustrated newspapers, among these young children is the best antidote to the vile newspaper and cheap novels which circulate so freely." Extract from Constitution: "Its object shall be to create and foster among children too young to be admitted to the public libraries, a taste for wholesome reading. So far as its means will allow, it will supply the children for use, both at home and in free libraries and reading-rooms, with the books and serials best adapted to profit them, and to prepare them for the wisest use of the public libraries." From Miss Hanaway: "We find that it is not necessary to adopt methods to influence the children. We simply state that the room is open and free of charge. They are eager to get reading, and gladly go after school hours. We have stereopticon views after the first hour and a half, and also dissecting maps. The attendance is an average of forty a day. We recently moved from the Bruce Memorial Building, on W. 42d street, and feared it would be detrimental to our attendance. To our surprise, without any notice being given, the children flocked in from the surrounding schools, and we were obliged to send volunteers to assist. At present we have no printed catalogue, as our funds are low, and we are obliged to economize."

NEW JERSEY. PATERSON. G. F. Winchester, *Libr.*—"Special 'teachers' cards' have been issued. Teachers are allowed to take six books at a time on a card. The books taken are generally for the use of the scholars, whose reading the teachers are supposed to direct. Good books are always suggested to the children by the Librarian whenever opportunity occurs."

OHIO. AKRON. J. A. Beebe, *Libr.*—"The teachers send children to the library for information on the subject of their compositions."

PENNSYLVANIA. PHILADELPHIA. Mercantile Library. J. Edmands, *Libr.*—"Owing to a lack of means, and perhaps to lack of appreciation of its importance, our board has taken no action on my

suggestion to employ a person to act as adviser and helper to young readers. I have begun the preparation of a list of books for the young without any assurance that the board will print it."

PHILADELPHIA. Philadelphia Library Company. J. G. Barnwell, *Libr.*—"The library has no connection with the schools. The printed lists of other libraries and books of known merit, adapted to the tastes and capacities of the respective persons seeking help, are recommended. "I am very much interested in the subject of the 'Reading of the young,' and have given to it a good deal of personal attention, but without very definite method. We have no special lists of books, except that in our last bulletin we collected some appropriate titles, under the head of 'Books for young people.'"

WILKES-BARRE. Osterhout Library. Miss H. P. James, *Libr.*—"I give Miss James's response to my circular in full, feeling that all will be as glad as I was to hear from her in her new field of labor: "I wish I could give you even a line, but, being, as it were, an infant in arms, I feel we are not old enough to relate any experiences, or to have any to relate. In selecting our books, I was careful to leave out all sensational reading, and give the preference to stories with some historical basis. We have a good store of Henty's books, and have appended a note to each entry, showing the time or incidents covered. The boys take to them, and do not forsake us because we have neither 'Optic,' 'Alger,' or 'Castlemon,' and only three of Verne. Of course we have all the books of Coffin, Drake, Knox, Butterworth, French, and Scudder. In the reference-room I have a goodly constituency of small readers with ragged clothes, not very clean faces, but their hands are clean. The lavatory close by the door is visited before they come to me for books, as they have learned that it is indispensable. Then they come in smiling for a *St. Nicholas* or perhaps some other book they want. I am very much gratified to have been able to get so many in, already. I feared that the beauty of the room might be a little forbidding, but they don't mind it in the least. A better behaved set than the little ragamuffins are would be hard to find. I'd like a large room devoted to them, but that is not possible here at present."

RHODE ISLAND. PAWTUCKET. Mrs. M. A. Sanders, *Libr.*—"To an account of the excellent

work of this library, many of us listened with much interest at the Thousand Islands Conference. Also a paper read before the Rhode Island Institute of Instruction by the Librarian, relative to the library's connection with the schools, appears in the March number of the *Library journal*, 1889. From Mrs. Sanders's response to my circular, I quote: "In December the Trustees passed a vote that 'All pupils of the public schools that read and write in a manner satisfactory to the Trustees, may be entitled to the use of the library.' I sometimes tell a child a little of the contents of a book just enough to excite an interest, and then ask him to tell me, when it is returned, how and why he likes or dislikes it. I often get a very creditable review in a childish way." No printed lists.

PROVIDENCE. W. E. Foster, *Libr.*—From the report of 1888, relative to the coöperation between the Public Library and the Public School: "In few places in this country were efforts in this direction made earlier than here; while, owing solely to limited funds, this city has in the past ten years been completely outstripped by others in this particular. A slight step in advance was felt to be possible during the last quarter of the year. It has from the first been felt that a larger amount of use of the library on the part of the teachers and pupils was a matter of great importance; but the inevitable difficulty met with was that the concentration of this use of individual books had repeatedly had the result of creating a scarcity, as there were by no means enough to go around." To overcome this difficulty, was first an appropriation of \$200 for duplicating books suitable for the object; next, the preparation of a special catalogue of these books; and then the increase of the number of books which can be taken on the special 'teachers' card' from seven to ten. "All these steps, which are either now fully taken or in process of fulfillment, will constitute an important reinforcement of the library's measures of coöperation with the schools." In a very interesting illustrated article, descriptive of this library, in the *Providence Sunday journal*, March 10, 1889, is quoted a statement of the principal of one of the grammar schools. Speaking of the beneficial results which he had personally seen follow the long-continued coöperation between the library and the school, to improve the standard of reading among the pupils, he said: "While ten years ago it was common to find a boy bringing 'nickel stories' to school, now a boy who did it

would become unpopular with his classmates." Mr. Foster writes: "What is true of this school is true also of others here."

TENNESSEE. RUGBY. M. S. Percival, *Libr.*— "The library Trustees have given extra privileges in our schools. In the selection of books, the Librarian's personal influence has been exerted in favor of historical and scientific reading, sometimes by request of parents; but as a rule great carelessness exists, there being apparently but little watchfulness on the part of parents."

VERMONT. BURLINGTON. Fletcher Free Library. Miss S. C. Hagar, *Libr.*—From the annual report of the Superintendent of Schools, 1888: "I place a very high estimate upon the value of the library in its relation to our schools, and have often called attention to its use and helpfulness in the work of instruction and training conducted in the schools." In the same report is found similar testimony from several of the teachers, acknowledging the hearty coöperation and invaluable help of the Librarian and her assistants. "I have strong reasons for thinking that pupils as a whole are reading a better class of books than formerly. . . . Doubtless there is yet ample room for improvement in this respect, but I believe there is a change, and that in the right direction; and that if parents, librarians, and teachers would make common cause in this matter, great and lasting good could be done in behalf of popular education through the practical and ever-ready means afforded by our public library." This report also contains a long list of books, over 750, read and circulated in the intermediate schools during the year. This good work seems to be carried on in the schools of all grades, even to some extent among the pupils of the primary schools. Miss Hagar writes: "The Librarian depends on her own personal influence to guide the young in their choice of books. . . . The boys are always more easily influenced to like useful reading; the girls rarely take anything for amusement but stories, but if they have an essay to write they will work harder than the boys to get it up." We trust Miss Hagar's girls are exceptional.

WISCONSIN. MADISON. From the State Superintendent of Schools were received lists of books appropriate for and used in the public-school libraries of that State.

MILWAUKEE. K. A. Linderfelt, *Libr.*—From

Mr. Linderfelt's report to the Trustees upon the operation of a recent experiment by which library books have been distributed by teachers to the public-school children, a resolution was passed by the Board of Trustees to permit teachers interested in supplying reading matter to their pupils, to select books from the shelves of the library. "In accordance with the notice informing teachers of the action of the library board, twenty-nine teachers applied for the privilege. . . . Before obtaining books from teachers, pupils were required to secure the necessary library cards, guarantees, etc. . . . The issuance of books by teachers to pupils is made in the same manner as in the library." . . . According to the reports of teachers, as results of this experiment, 830 books were taken from the library and distributed among the teachers of the various schools; "2,498 issues of these books have been made, and the volumes have been retained at the schools an average of five and one-half weeks. From twenty teachers replying to my inquiries as to the advantage of this system, I have received many encouraging comments. Pupils in the schools in the outlying wards cannot obtain good English books in any other way, and such matter as is supplied is of incalculable benefit to the borrowers. The reading of the pupils has a decidedly beneficial effect upon the general school work. . . . The selections made by the teachers are specially adapted to the capacity of the child, and the opportunity thus furnished removes, in a great measure, the temptation to read the trashy literature too easily obtained by young readers; a decided improvement in the taste of children is noticeable. Many complimentary remarks are received from parents, and great satisfaction has been expressed that pupils whose opportunities for reading at home are so limited, should enjoy the benefit of such excellent works as have been put into their hands. . . . Books of doubtful character, the perusal of which may amuse without instructing, and which may create a taste for reading not to be satisfied by works which cultivate the intelligence and inform the mind, are by this method left out of use, and the most positive advantages to be derived from the art of reading are made available. . . . Pedagogues have learned at last that the greatest means of education is to be found in the intelligent reading of suitable books. . . . It is certain that the thousands of boys and girls enjoying opportunities of reading suitable books obtained from the library, will greatly appreciate the advantages

of these institutions in future, after withdrawal from school, where they have acquired the habit of reading." Mr. Linderfelt adds that this report "relates to an extended systematic trial of what has been done for a long time sporadically. It will be a permanent institution."

ENGLAND. NOTTINGHAM. Children's Lending Library. J. P. Briscoe, *Libr.*—From a paper sent by the Librarian, read by him at the Plymouth meeting of the Library Association, September, 1885, and published in the *Library chronicle*: "Children are not content in these days to spend all their leisure moments in running about the streets, in attending to the younger members of the family, and in other ways peculiar to preceding generations. Even at the age of seven or eight years boys and girls are able to read with great facility and with some degree of intelligence. This feature in the juveniles of to-day should be carefully considered by all whose desire it is to promote the welfare of the rising generation. The love of reading should be fostered in such a manner as will afford both recreation and knowledge. How is this to be effected? To satisfy the craving for books by several children of both sexes in any household means a considerable outlay on the part of their parents,—an expenditure which the middle and working classes cannot afford. As these sections of the community constitute the greater part of the people, we must consequently consider their needs, and, as far as practicable, supply their wants. This can best be done by the extension of the public-library system, by the establishment of free public libraries for children. In some of our rate-supported libraries juvenile sections have been formed. Here juvenile borrowers have to mix with adults, often to the inconvenience of both. It is highly desirable that children's libraries should, where practicable, be located in rooms to themselves and in the same building as an adult library, where they can be under the supervision of the principal librarian. Great care should be exercised in the appointment of a librarian. A person holding this position ought to have, in addition to the ordinary qualifications of a library assistant, a love for children and to be accustomed to their management. . . . Who are responsible for creating a love for good reading and the proper selection of books—librarians or parents? Undoubtedly the latter, for several obvious reasons, although librarians may, as far as circumstances will permit, be consulted on this matter. . . .

The cost of maintaining libraries for the young varies according to circumstances. The annual expenditure for our children's library, of nearly 3,000 volumes, with a daily average issue of nearly 100 volumes, is about 100 per annum. Children's libraries for small towns and villages, open on, say

two evenings per week, can, however, be established and maintained at a much smaller cost than that indicated, the sum varying greatly with local circumstances." (*Library chronicle*, April, 1886.) There was also received a list of admirably selected books to be found in this library.

USES OF SUBJECT CATALOGS AND SUBJECT LISTS.

BY W: E. FOSTER, LIBRARIAN PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

WITH the gradual multiplication of bibliographical helps of all kinds, and the wider recognition of the value of such helps, a wise avoidance of the objections which present themselves to the carrying out of a scheme of subject cataloging in any individual library becomes a practical question. Those oftenest met with are the two following: That it is labor lost, because duplicating what is done elsewhere; and that it does not really serve the end intended.

To consider the second of these first in order, we need to remember that the classes of persons for whose benefit such work as this is undertaken, will vary widely with the character of the library. In the case, for instance, of an entomological society's library, they would of necessity be specialists, almost exclusively. In the case of a natural history society, specialists also, though in a less degree; in a college library, still less; in a public library of the ordinary type, even less; reaching, perhaps, the minimum in the case of a mechanics' library association, or a newsboys' free library and reading-room, or a working girls' institute and library. And yet, any one who has been in charge of one of these last-named types of libraries must have been struck with the extent to which the tendency to specialized methods of reading develops itself in what might be considered the unlikeliest quarters,—particularly when the library atmosphere is constantly rendered a congenial one for the development and encouragement of this tendency. If the librarian, and this is exceptionally true of the great majority of our public libraries, can see in his clientage—much of it as it first comes

to him almost wholly aimless in its demand for books—the potential readers of specialized method and aim of a few years hence, he is likely to come to regard any and every form of subject catalog and bibliography as material for his purpose.

One word, however, as to the specific use to be made of it. In saying that it will prove material for his purpose, I am by no means saying that in every instance the bibliographical help is to be put into the hands of the untrained reader, just as issued in its original form, with no word of explanation, no modification, no simplification. In many instances, it will have to be "translated into the terms of the untrained reader," so to speak, whether by placing it before him with a verbal explanation, or by rewriting portions of it, or by selecting from an extended list those references which are of widest application. All of these are alike important and necessary ways of meeting the case. Perhaps a concrete illustration will best indicate the exact bearing of this portion of the subject. A stone-cutter, we will suppose, comes into the library, saying: "My little girl is in the grammar school, and she wants something about Longfellow's house at Cambridge for a school exercise." Or a newsboy, we will suppose, comes to the librarian of the Newsboys' Free Library, saying: "Mister, I took out this book about Washington, but it don't tell about his coming to New York to the Inauguration;" or a shop girl says: "I have had out Macaulay's 'History of England,' but I can't find much in it about William the Conqueror." In each of these instances, the librarian either places before the inquirer a printed

subject catalog of the library, formed after the method of the Brooklyn catalog or the Brooklyn catalog itself, explaining that it is not the catalog of that library; or, in the case of the periods of English history, such a book as Adams's "Manual of historical literature;" or refers the inquirer to the card catalog of the library; or explains verbally what there is to be told, either after having consulted for himself one of these lists or not.

Now, all these instances represent one pole, so to speak, of the matter,—namely, the reader with the minimum of intelligent appreciation of the subject. At the opposite pole, we shall find the other class for whom, if for any persons, the subject catalogs referred to might be supposed not to serve a purpose,—namely, the special student, the man with the maximum of intelligent appreciation of his special subject.

We will suppose that the library in question is a college library, and that the specialist is an instructor in history, and that one of the subjects which comes before him for investigation is "The Indian tribes of this continent." Now, it is well to admit in the outset that he will necessarily have been familiar previously with a great part of the field of investigation,—that portion of it which naturally grows out of a study of the early explorations and discoveries of the continent, or of the series of wars of the early colonists with the Indian tribes. His studies, however, have not led him to any such extent through such phases of the question as the following:—Government action in re-locating the tribes, 1830-42; the relations of these re-locations to the movement towards peopling the trans-Mississippi region with white settlers, 1848-88; the methods of the United States and the Canadian government in dealing with the Indian tribes compared; the successive efforts since 1880 testing the capacity of the native Indian for the institutions of civilization and education; and a comparative view of the present distribution of the tribes by race and language. Place before such a man, however, a few such subject catalogs as the Brooklyn and Boston Athenæum catalogs,

Poole's Index, some of the various reference lists on the Indian tribes, the Field Library catalog, etc., and he will tell you that they have proved very serviceable in at once broadening the field of his observation; that while, of course, he might ultimately have come at all of these by himself, he is glad to have the matter expedited for him by the opportunity of comparing these very suggestive references; that, in short, he has been the better able to make these helps helpful to him, from the fact that he *is* a specialist.

Now, on the other hand, let us suppose a man who has given a series of years to thoroughly scientific work in the United States Bureau of Ethnology. He also is a specialist on this same subject of the Indian tribes, but in a different way. Those divisions of the field which the historical student had less familiarity with, he knows best; but, on the other hand, his knowledge is correspondingly limited in those portions best known to the historical student,—namely, the early explorations and discoveries, the earlier contact of the colonists with the natives, etc. For him, consequently, to be able to glance over subject catalogs such as we just enumerated, is likewise a corrective and a serviceable aid which he greatly appreciates.

One more illustration, this time from natural science. A specialist who has devoted a series of years mainly to the study of American moths, is obviously exhaustively familiar with everything specifically upon that subject. But turning some day over the pages of a subject catalog like those we have mentioned, he finds under the headings "Agricultural Botany," or "Botany, Economic," or "Biology," or "Vegetable Physiology" or "Plants and Insects, Relations of," various suggestive references to other material which it is well worth his while to be advised of.

The principle involved in these illustrations is an obvious one. It may be thus stated. The tendency of specialized studies is constantly to the extreme of differentiation and specialization; and this is true also of the tendency of the bibliographies specially prepared within these special subjects, and even

special subdivisions of subjects. The special student whose work is prosecuted in one of these "compartments" of the subject, as we may not inappropriately call it, finds a principal and very serviceable use of the general system of subject cataloging, as affecting his own studies, in the extent to which the various subject catalogs and subject lists serve to bring under his eye and to his immediate attention the existence of bibliographical helps in departments outside his own narrow specialty, indeed, but with a close bearing upon his own department.

I will quote at this point from a letter so strongly confirmatory of the above statement, from the specialist's point of view, as to form an appropriate accompaniment to it. Dr. H. B. Adams, in charge of the Department of History and Politics at Johns Hopkins University, writes as follows in relation to the work of teachers and students at that university, and the aid furnished by subject catalogs and subject lists. He says:—

"From the standpoint of a student of history, I may say that without such aids teachers and pupils would often be as helpless as a traveller without a map or a guide-book. No specialist or any other seeker after historical truth can possibly be so familiar with the entire range of literature in a given field as to be above the necessity of consulting good bibliographies, published catalogs, etc." "In the practical workings of our department library in this university, the card catalogs, and the published catalogs of the Boston Athenæum, Brooklyn, and Boston Public Library, Poole's Index, etc., are found to be of the greatest service. Our own subject catalog is in constant use from morning till night. Graduate and undergraduate students run to it as men do to dictionaries, encyclopædias, historical atlases, and other works of reference. If they do not find what they want, they go to the Peabody Library, and consult the more elaborate subject catalogs of that institution" (card catalogs). "There are some things that a good student or a good library must know. First, what information is at hand upon a given subject; second, if nothing is at hand, where some-

thing can be found. Both the student and the library are driven to subject catalogs and subject lists, for a proper systematizing of their own collections."

The second of the two objections, however, raises a question of no small importance,—namely, that this work of subject cataloging is labor lost, because duplicating what is done elsewhere.

The tendency of library work to-day in every department is emphatically against unnecessary duplicating, and as emphatically in favor of "doing a thing once for all," even in such external and mechanical details as registration forms and delivery systems. In these departments its importance is obvious, and it is none the less essential in the field of cataloging. There is perhaps no more urgent and perplexing problem demanding consideration in the management of what we may call the smaller libraries, those, for instance, of from 10,000 to 20,000 volumes, than just how far to carry the work of subject cataloging. Time and attention have been devoted for years past to interesting these smaller libraries in this very direction. Now that there seems to be a more widespread tendency to engage in this work than ever before, and when we have abundant reason to be encouraged at these results, we are confronted with this new and very real cause of perplexity.

Take it, for example, as related to the question of dealing with the contents of composite works, and of analytical entries in the catalog, covering such instances as volumes of essays, periodicals, proceedings of societies, reports of labor and other boards, and other similar instances. Now there never has been any question as to the desirableness of getting at the material hidden away in these composite or serial publications. The one practical question is the avoiding of waste or duplication of labor.

One of the most important of these fields of analytical exposition has been very thoroughly laid open—and once for all—since the date at which Mr. Cutter and Mr. Noyes began the publication of their extraordinarily valuable catalogs. I mean, of course, the

field of periodical literature in Poole's Index. In no subsequent catalog of an individual library, therefore, can it ever again be worth while entirely to duplicate this work on a separate scale. Of the almost equally indispensable material known under the general term of essays, we have not as yet an index, on the scale of Poole's Index. It can hardly be doubted, however, that the inevitable appearance of this "Index to General Literature" is only a question of time, and we are assured of this in Mr. Fletcher's very promising "reports of progress." For these (in many instances) and the "series" (like the Massachusetts Historical Society, Chaucer Society, etc.), we have the work done for us in catalogs such as those named above (the Boston Athenæum, etc.); and it seems, for the present at least, to be the part of wise economy, in the case of those libraries which are not blessed with so extensive funds as these larger ones, to make use of the clues thus generously furnished in these catalogs, rather than to construct duplicates of them for themselves; and, I will still further add, to make them more directly available by entering their own book-numbers on the margin.

And yet, long experience in the use of these catalogs, and of material similar to them in my own library, and the improbability that in that library we shall ever be able to make any very lavish expenditure for cataloging, have made me very ready to seize upon any means of still further incorporating their benefits into our catalogs, and of thus utilizing them to the fullest degree. As a result of the consideration given to this matter, I have adopted the following plan for a consolidated catalog, which I am expecting to put very soon into the printer's hands. It is briefly as follows: In subject entries

and others there is no duplication of the minute work of analysis found in Poole, Noyes, and elsewhere; but its benefit is availed of by references such as the following; for instance:—

Under *Abbot*, Ezra

[See also Poole's Index. 1st Supp.]

Under *Addison*, J.

[See Brooklyn Catal.]

Under *Hamilton*, A.

[See Ford's "Bibliotheca Hamiltoniana,"]

Under *Massachusetts Historical Society*.

[See Boston Athenæum Catal. for complete contents up to 1876, since which see card catalog of this library.]

We may look, I think, for no abandonment of the subject catalog principle in the future. That principle is the inseparable accompaniment of the new and promising lines of library work in the direction of the specializing of reading for the general reader, which are becoming more common and more deeply rooted every year. But we may look, I think, for a wiser economy in the adaptation of the various means to this very desirable end. I have on an earlier occasion expressed my own conviction that one phase of the solution to this problem lies in the preparation of special subject lists, as occasion arises, as well as in the utilization of all available printed subject lists and catalogs; and that in the "bibliographical economy" of the future we shall see two lines of library work advance side by side—namely, a general cataloging of the entire library, but within definitely prescribed limits as to fullness, and, on the other hand, the exhibition of the library's resources on particular topics, as occasion arises, with the utmost exhaustiveness possible at the time.

To this may now be added the suggestion, already widely followed, as I am glad to find, in many of the smaller libraries, of incorporating this material, prepared when some special occasion arises, into the library's card catalog, and thus making it of permanent rather than ephemeral service.

☛ For the discussion on this paper, see PROCEEDINGS (Fifth session).

REPORT ON CLASSIFICATION.

BY RICHARD BLISS, LIBRARIAN REDWOOD LIBRARY, NEWPORT, R. I.

A SAILOR in one of our seaport towns once explained his preference for attending a church where a responsive service was used rather than one of another denomination, on the ground that it was a satisfaction to be able to "jaw back" at the minister. Now the reporter on classification—a preacher for the time being—has no wish that any of his fellow-members should refrain from "jawing back" in this service. On the contrary, in order that sufficient inducement to that innocent amusement may be afforded, he purposes making a few remarks, interspersed with criticism, on classification in general as preliminary to his report, which is, in itself, more of a commentary than a text. And as librarians are notoriously quite as sensitive on the subject of their bibliothical offspring as natural parents are in regard to their bodily issue, he doubts not that the privilege the sailor prized will be appreciated here also.

So far as the arrangement of books is concerned, librarians may be divided into three groups—the anti-classifiers, the pseudo-classifiers, and the classifiers, sometimes called close-classifiers. The anti-classifiers either arrange the books as they come in, without regard to juxtaposition of subject, or they adopt some sort of group-arrangement, perhaps on the mnemonic plan, which does duty for a classification. The pseudo-classifiers are primarily classifiers who have been dismayed by the difficulty of obtaining a satisfactory system, or who have been influenced by the animadversion of the anti-classifiers, and try to sit on two stools at once, with the usual result. As the former do not come within the scope of this paper, the reporter has nothing to report on them or their works.

Coördination of knowledge must ever be a difficult matter, and a perfect systematic arrangement is perhaps impossible; but any one who will review the history of classification for the past twenty years will see how much progress has been made during that

time in the systematization of knowledge. Past experience would seem to invalidate Mr. Fletcher's conclusion that "nothing better in the way of systems is to be hoped for than those we now have."

One of the chief difficulties the classifier has to contend with is found in the nature of the subject itself. The interdigitation of certain branches of knowledge and their far-reaching relationships seem to render any lineal gradation impossible. This is one of the points seized upon by the opponents of close-classification as an argument for the uselessness of any attempt to classify at all. Folklore, for example, is a division which has many alliances, namely, with ethnology, religion, medicine, sociology, art and literature, and librarians may differ widely as to where to put it. But must we therefore conclude that there is no close relationship to be found in the subdivisions of science, philosophy, or the useful arts?

The question how far classification shall be carried is one which, notwithstanding all that has been said upon it, is far from settled. Even the most ardent classifier must admit that there is a point beyond which classification cannot be extended to either with satisfaction or advantage; for, the farther one subdivides the less close is the relationship of the subdivisions. But it does not therefore follow that classification should stop with the main divisions of knowledge, and that it makes no difference whether aeronautics is put in cosmology, as in Mr. Perkins's "rational" classification, or in arts, as in Mr. Cutter's *Athenæum* classification. In a small library it is not necessary to divide descriptive botany, for example, into subheads. To such it is of no sort of consequence whether *Epilobium angustifolium* belongs to the Onagraceæ, and the Onagraceæ to the Polypetalæ, or not, but it does make a difference to a botanical library like that at the Botanic Gardens in Cambridge whether or not suitable subdivisions

are provided for the numerous specialties of which it is composed.

Assuming, then, that some sort of a shelf classification is desirable, the point to be determined is what sort of one shall it be. On this point librarians are greatly at variance one with another. Much stress has recently been laid by certain of our members on the value of what they call a "rational" or "natural" classification as distinguished from a "logical" or "scientific" one, as if the system they advocated was alone rational and the others more or less artificial.

Now, a "rational" classification must needs be one which is judicious or constructed in conformity to reason, and whether any given arrangement is judicious depends upon whether it adequately serves its purpose or not, a point which can only be determined upon trial. The appropriation of the term "rational" as a distinguishing designation for this or that arrangement is a *petitio principii* which is less valid than it is common. The terms rational, natural, logical, and scientific, as applied to classificatory systems, apparently connote quite diverse ideas in the minds of the individuals using them. Thus with some, "natural" seems limited to the idea of geographical or chronological progression, as shown in the arrangement of geography or history, ignoring the fact that there may be a natural evolutionary progress of other subjects corresponding to a natural mental progress of ideas. With others, "rational" is used as a contradistinctive term to close classification, which is thereby assumed to be irrational,—another case of the *petitio principii*. A natural classification is one which follows some natural order, either subjective or objective, in the arrangement of its topics, and a logical classification one which follows definite principles, and conforms its succession of divisions to certain inferences according to the laws of thought. How a classification which is either or both of these can be other than rational, it is difficult to see. Much of mere dialectics would be avoided and time saved if the terms rational and logical, as applied to classification, were abandoned and *syncretic* and *systematic* substituted.

In a recent number of the *Library journal* Mr. Fletcher contrasts the analytic or synthetic with the logical or practical methods of classification by defining the former to be a treating of the whole realm of knowledge as a unit, and working down through subdivision to the minute subject; while the latter takes the individual book as a unit, and works up through aggregation to the entire library. This is the old argument translated into philosophic terms; but the difference is more apparent than real, since the book to be classified is the unit in both instances. The distinction is not unlike the difference between unheading a barrel of apples and consuming from the top down, and turning the barrel upside down, knocking the bottom out, and consuming from that end.

The analytic or synthetic method Mr. Fletcher identifies with the system of close classification, whereof he is an earnest opponent, the disadvantages of which he affirms are, in effect: (1) the demand on the time and mental powers of the compiler; (2) the complicated notation involved; (3) the difficulty with which it is comprehended by the uninitiated; (4) its failure to show the resources of the library on a given subject, and (5) the tendency to encourage reference to the imperfect representation on the shelves instead of to the catalogue and to bibliographies. Of these objections, the second is the only really important one. Minute subdivision does necessarily entail long class marks, the objection to which lies quite as much in the difficulty of readily distinguishing the mark on the books, when closely arranged together on the shelves, as in the liability to error in call-slips and charging. The latter objection is rendered invalid where such a system of charging is used as that in vogue in the Boston Athenæum, and it is not easy to see how any marks used to designate books in a large library can be entirely free from the former objection. Furthermore, Mr. Cutter's revised classification is tolerably minute, and the class marks are neither long nor complicated. Whether the demand on the time and patience of the compiler be a real objection or not, depends upon the relative worth of such a classi-

fication in itself. If a close classification serve a useful purpose, the time given to its construction is of little moment. To the third objection it may be replied that the librarian ought to be acquainted with all systems; if not, there is the Library School, designed to supply the defect, and that it is not necessary, though it may be profitable, that the public should know the meaning of the class marks. That a close classification on the shelves will not exhibit all the resources of the library on a given subject, is admitted; neither will any other system that has been or may be invented. The close classifier claims that this system shows more of the related subjects than do the others. Which, for instance, best exhibits the resources of a library, say on physics, Mr. Cutter's classification, where all the divisions of natural philosophy are grouped together under that head, or Mr. Schwartz's, where statics and dynamics are separated from optics by the whole of palæontology, and electrics from both by mineralogy, mathematics, and geology. Even in Mr. Fletcher's "rational" classification house sanitation is divorced from drainage and sewerage by carpentry, masonry, chemical technology, manufactures, mining, and bridge building. Lastly, the final cause of a library is to enable people to get what they want in the shortest possible time. If a person can do that more quickly from books than from cards, why refuse him the privilege by insisting that he shall take the slower way? As well urge a man not to use a bicycle in hurrying for a physician because that mode of progression is less safe and natural than the act of walking.

The foregoing remarks may fitly serve as an introduction to a somewhat hasty review of the three or four new classifications which have appeared since the last regular meeting of the A. L. A., two of which have been constructed upon what has been called the scientific basis. Of these by far the most elaborate and thorough is Mr. Cutter's Revised Classification, which I have seen in manuscript. It was compiled originally for the Cary Library, at Lexington, but has been so arranged by its author as to be applicable either to a large or to a very small library without change. This has been accomplished by marking the divisions which will be needed for a small, or for a very

small library, and leaving the rest, or as much of it as may be deemed necessary, for the larger library.

One of the principal defects of most of the systems hitherto proposed has been a rigid inelasticity in the matter of enlargement or contraction. However complete the list of topics, space will surely be needed for those necessarily overlooked — since no man is omniscient — or for new subjects which the progress of human thought and activity calls into being. In the Dewey system, one of the most rigid of all systems, this is overcome rather than provided for by the intercalation of the new subject as near as possible to its congeners, with an additional figure to the previous class-mark, perhaps already too long. Others like Mr. Perkins leave certain numbers blank, to be filled up as needed. The objection to this latter method is the same as that to the fixed location in shelving; spaces left will sooner or later be filled up, and the rigidity of the system will necessitate a break in its logical sequence.

In its perfect adaptability to varying conditions lies one of the chief excellences of the Cutter classification, such as is possible only in a systematic arrangement. It matters not how large the library grows to be, filling up is impossible. If applied to a very small library, only the principal subdivisions are used; if to a small library, as many of the subdivisions as may be necessary; while for a large one the arrangement permits an indefinite extension. So far as known to the reporter, Mr. Cutter's Revised Classification is the only system which allows unlimited contraction or expansion without rearrangement or an objectionable addition to the class-mark.

In a note prefixed to the classification Mr. Cutter points out that the advantages to a small library using the shorter form are easier consultation of the table, requiring less knowledge and thought, and a consequent saving of time and labor. The disadvantage is that if the library grow rapidly some of the classes will have to be rearranged; i. e. broken up into smaller divisions. He thinks it better, therefore, for a small and growing library to use more of the divisions than he has selected.

In his notation for the classes Mr. Cutter uses mainly letters, thereby avoiding the composite-looking marks employed in the Boston Athenæum classification, which are apt to suggest to the frivolous mind the idea of a combat between the alphabet and the multiplication table. Although the classes are thoroughly subdivided, so admirable is the arrangement of the letters that no long class-mark is used;

the marks rarely having more than three letters, and usually only two. In a few instances, where the nature of the classification requires it, digits are introduced at the end of the mark, but they are never mixed with the letters.

The revised classification is accompanied by a country list, which, while following in the main the order adopted in the Boston Athenæum list, is an improvement on that in the more systematic disposition of some of the geographical divisions, particularly of Europe. The different countries are indicated by two figures, ranging from 11 to 99, with an additional figure for the subdivisions of southwestern Asia, west Africa, and the political divisions of the United States. The only disadvantage which this list shows when compared with the B. A. list is that the use of figures prevents the mnemonic indication of such countries as England, France, Germany, etc. The gain in simplicity, however, more than counterbalances the mnemonic loss, which must in any case be very limited.

In its general plan the Revised Classification follows that which Mr. Cutter devised for use in the Boston Athenæum, with such modifications as experience has shown to be desirable, and with a constant view to its use in other libraries. The only change in the disposition of the chief divisions has been the transposition of Language to a position before Literature, which is where it properly belongs.

A full description of the system, which will doubtless be given to the public in due season, does not come within the scope of this report, but an analysis of one or two of the main divisions may be interesting as exhibiting, not only the plan of the work, but showing how logical and natural are the transitions of the subordinate groups. Let us take as an example Mr. Cutter's treatment of the Social and Political sciences, — topics not usually considered susceptible to a natural and systematic arrangement. Here we find the general subjects Socialism and Statistics standing at the head as introductory to the whole. Then comes Political Economy, the divisions of which show a gradual progression closely corresponding to a natural transition of the subjects themselves. First, we have Population, then Production, — the normal result of the association of individuals, — with the logical subordinate divisions, laboring classes, hours of labor, wages, trades-unions, strikes, arbitration, and coöperation. Production naturally leads to Exchange of products, and exchange is perfected by Transportation and Commerce,

Money, the *medium* of exchange, stands midway between production and the distribution of returns, to wit Taxation and Public Finance. The acquisition of products naturally includes property, personal and landed, which in turn leads to the subject Rent. This gradation at last ends in the destination of the products, namely Consumption and the question of Luxury.

But the natural order does not end here. With the acquisition of property there will always be found a class of persons who never possess, or cannot keep, property, namely, the Poor, which is the next main subdivision in Mr. Cutter's list. This is of course closely connected with Public Morals, the next topic, which naturally leads to the subject Education and culture. The succeeding division, Woman, which requires a special method of treatment, fitly stands by itself as the crowning result of education, and a connecting link between man considered socially and man considered politically.

Social science is then followed by Political science and Government, since in nature when men have associated themselves for mutual advantage, the question of government and its various political forms soon occupies a prominent place in the social body. Under political science Mr. Cutter's transitions are both natural and obvious, viz. Forms of government and Constitution, Representation and Suffrage. In nature disregard of the principles upon which government is founded leads to crime and its punishment, the next topic. Then we have Legislation, which defines crime and perfects the governmental principle. After this comes Jurisprudence, which embraces all that has gone before, and is defined as the knowledge of the rights and customs of men in a state of community necessary for the due administration of justice. The social sciences are properly closed by the subject National and Local Administration, — which is the systematization of civic polity and the culmination of social development. It will thus be seen that the whole arrangement is easy and natural, and the reporter would respectfully commend it to those anti-classifiers who doubt the possibility of a natural gradation of non-material topics.

In Science the same plan of development has been followed. Beginning with Mathematics, the foundation of the physical sciences, the progression is from Physics and Chemistry through Astronomy to Geology, which is followed by Palæontology, the connecting link between the matter-sciences and the life sciences. Then at the foundation of the life sciences stands Biology, which

embraces Botany, Zoölogy, and Ethnology; man as the final effort of creation standing at the head. The order here followed corresponds closely, as will be seen, with the order of evolution in nature, and consequently may be called both a natural as well as a logical one. In the subordinate divisions of descriptive botany and zoölogy the evolutionary principle is also observed, both beginning with the lowest forms of life and rising regularly to the highest.

But, it may be said, granting that a natural arrangement is possible in Science, which deals with objective forms, such an arrangement is scarcely possible with subjects like the arts and manufactures, in which the minor divisions are more or less coördinate in rank. Well, it may be conceded that the progression from subject to subject will not be so obvious as in Science, for example, but Mr. Cutter's arrangement of the arts, nevertheless, shows that a logical and natural sequence is possible even there. And here it may be well to call attention to the two principles of evolution in accordance with which the Revised Classification is arranged; viz. the evolution of nature, shown in science, and the evolution of man, shown in the life history of human beings. The progression of the physical and natural sciences is the development exhibited in nature, that of the arts is the development in the life history of man—a part of the larger evolution of nature.

At the beginning of the useful arts stand Inventions and Patents, etc., apparently out of the natural order, but placed here because they are general in their character and include all that follows. Man's first effort at conquering nature consisted in extracting his necessities from the soil; consequently we have first Mining and Metallurgy; this is followed in the classification, as in life, by Agriculture and Animaliculture. Following this are the other arts of life, indicating a more advanced state of civilization. The Constructive Arts begin, as they necessarily must, with Engineering, succeeded by Building and then by Sanitary science, which becomes necessary as building becomes perfected. Transportation might logically have followed Manufactures, but transportation is more closely connected with engineering, and hence properly stands between Engineering, Building, and Manufacturing.

Following the useful arts we have the art of War, military and naval, the latter portion of which forms part of the Nautical Arts in general. It might be urged that the admission of the art of war here was an exception to the principle which

is supposed to govern this classification, since warfare is one of the earliest pursuits of man. But it must be remembered that primitive warfare is provided for in anthropology, and that modern warfare is one of the most specialized of the arts. Moreover, warfare is not always waged for conquest, but often for the preservation of national life and the fruits of man's industry and labour. From this point of view it fitly stands where it does. Note, too, at this point the close connection in Mr. Cutter's scheme of the art of war—or the national preservative art—with the individual preservative arts represented by Lighthouses, Life-saving service, and Fire extinction, which succeed them.

Aerial navigation is likewise well placed between the Useful Arts and the Recreative Arts, including sports and games, which is the next main division.

When his material wants are satisfied, man turns to the arts of design and decoration, and to literature. Hence the Fine Arts immediately succeeds the Recreative Arts, which in turn is followed by Literature and the so-called Book Arts. Language, which is the material of literature, is placed immediately before literature rather than among the early arts of man, where it might otherwise be supposed to belong.

From this somewhat extended review it will be seen that Mr. Cutter's classification is based upon a philosophic principle which pervades the whole of it—not only in the main divisions, but in the subdivisions as well. This principle is that of evolution or development—a principle which it is now generally admitted pervades the whole plan of nature, and is applicable, not only to objective nature, but likewise to the mental and moral world.

All attempts to systematize knowledge on any other principle than that which underlies the constitution of nature must prove more or less unsatisfactory. Whether a perfect systematization of knowledge is possible to human minds, may be questioned, but it must be admitted that Mr. Cutter's Revised Classification has come nearer to it than any yet put forth.

In the *Library journal* of this year (vol. 14, nos. 1-4) Mr. Fletcher has brought out a plan for the classification of books on what he calls the rational as distinguished from the logical or scientific plan. As has been pointed out, it is difficult to perceive just wherein his so-called rational order differs from a logical order. Judging from internal evidence, it appears to consist in arranging the subjects consecutively according to their natural

affinity, without attempting to group the minor classes under general divisions, which latter plan he affirms puts "a severe strain on the logical powers and ingenuity of the classifier." Whether the elimination of all divisions except the general ones, such as history, literature, arts, sciences, etc., is an advantage or not, is a matter upon which librarians will probably differ in the future, as they have in the past. The reporter does not think it is an advantage. If books were always written with well-defined limits of subject, and never overran the main topics, such a plan might be used to advantage. But in Mr. Fletcher's system any work dealing with two or more topics, unless ultimately general, must be put under the first of the topics indicated in the title; and since books often treat of several relatively diverse subjects, and thus correspond in a limited sense to general works, they can have no general place, but must be treated as single topic books. Furthermore, as the library grows, new subjects unprovided for in the original list will constantly be coming in, necessitating continual intercalation. And as the tendency in literature is ever towards specialization and complexity, more difficulty will attend the arrangement of subjects according to their proper relationship. Herein lies the chief defect of such a system as that advocated by Mr. Fletcher. Its inelasticity disqualifies it for general use. In order that it may be applicable to any other library than the one for which it is made, or even for that if it is a rapidly growing one, it must be rearranged. An attempt to eliminate any of its subdivisions to fit it for use in a small library destroys its value by rendering it inadequate; while the necessity for numerous additions, in order to make it serviceable in a larger one, is equally a disadvantage. Added to this is the liability to unduly extended class-marks — a liability which this system proposes to obviate — unless the class-mark scheme is very elastic. On the other hand by grouping allied subjects under suitable divisions, as in the Cutter classification, those topics which are closely related are brought together, whereby search for any particular one is greatly facilitated, — the loss to the librarian in arranging being compensated by increased advantages to the student. Thus, for example, in a grouped system under the subdivision Property we should have such topics as capital and interest, rents, landed and personal property and public lands — subjects which in the Fletcher classification are rather widely separated.

But Mr. Fletcher's "rational" system is really

what he objects to as "logical;" namely, a grouped classification with a limited number of subdivisions following in coördinate rank a general head, such as may be obtained by using the major divisions of Mr. Cutter's or Mr. Dewey's systems, but without any attempt to rank the main divisions, and with only a rough arrangement in the succession of topics. In some instances the author omits the lesser subdivisions altogether, using only such principal ones as might be adopted by a very small library. Thus, under Science, zoölogy is followed by the "lowest forms of life" (a subdivision which, as it embraces not only protozoa, but sponges, starfishes, crinoids, worms, and crustacea, is too inexact for a scientific library), then by mollusca, fishes, reptiles, birds, and mammals (the omission of insects is probably an oversight). This is merely a system of main subdivisions such as may be found in Mr. Cutter's Revised Classification and used without alteration, or the least "strain" on any human faculty whatsoever. Botany is only subdivided for cryptogamia, though why the cryptogams are more worthy of being brought out than the phanærogams is not evident. Geology is not subdivided at all except for local geology. Chemistry is subdivided into organic, inorganic, and analysis. Physics, a general head, is followed by heat, light, electricity, sound, etc., which subdivision is not only "rational" but "logical" as well, and the same is true of the mathematical sciences.

In conclusion the reporter would say that, although Mr. Fletcher has disassociated some closely related subjects, such as indoor and outdoor amusements, physical geography and geology, house sanitation and sewerage, Mohammedanism and Judaism, he has brought together others in excellent juxtaposition, as, for example, outdoor sports, physical culture and hygiene, folk-lore, proverbs, and myths, sculpture and numismatics, and has on the whole probably produced as serviceable an arrangement as any which can be made under his self-imposed limitations.

The only other classification of importance which has appeared during the past year is one by Dr. A. Hartwig, Librarian of the Royal University Library at Halle (a. S.) which appeared in the *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* (Beihefte III.).

In this voluminous work, which fills about 420 octavo pages, we have an instance of close classification carried to its ultimate limits, and one which, as it stands, can only be used in the largest and most specialized libraries. But though inapplicable to most other libraries, it will, on

account of its extreme subdivision, serve as a valuable storehouse of titles which classifiers cannot afford to overlook.

In its general outline it follows the usual methods of classification, but without any attempt at a logical arrangement, either in its principal or subordinate divisions. The class-marks used are a combination of letters and figures, each of the minor divisions being characterized by the addition of a supplementary letter or figure to the preceding one. The chief divisions are marked with a capital letter from A to U, omitting J. The following subdivision is indicated by adding a small italic letter, thus *Ba*, *Bô*, *Bc*, etc. The next subdivision is marked with a Roman numeral, and the subsequent divisions by Arabic numerals, capital letters, small letters, Roman numerals again, and Greek letters according to the extent of the segregation. This cumbersome system of notation often results in ridiculously long and inconvenient class-marks. Thus, for example, Italian drama is D i II 3 A c III and the local botany of the Rhine provinces is S b II 2 a b α II 1 B g.

Not only each division but each subdivision is preceded by a set of preliminary classes which correspond to Mr. Cutter's nine "generals," though Dr. Hartwig does not limit himself to this number, but adds to each subject as many as he deems necessary, sometimes to the extent of sixteen or eighteen. Consequently no one letter or figure

stands for the same preliminary class in all the divisions. This repetition of the preliminary classes in the minor divisions necessarily results in the most inconvenient arrangement of the books on that subject. For instance, we have separate places for periodicals on general history, on the history of the old world, on modern history, on German history, on Prussian history, and on the Brandenburg province of Prussia. The history of individual countries, and particularly that of Germany, is carried out with equal minuteness. But under this system, unless a library contains an enormous number of volumes, the result of such a needlessly extravagant subdivision will be that a class will often have but one book.

As a classification, Dr. Hartwig's scheme is a monument of patience and industry, but it is cumbersome, unwieldy, and overburdened with symbols; and while it cannot, on the whole, be considered needlessly minute for a very large library, it has not the adaptability and elasticity which is an indispensable prerequisite for general usefulness.

In *The Library* for January, 1889, is an article by Mr. Tedder on "The bibliography and classification of French history," in which he reviews favorably M. G. Monod's "*Bibliographie de l'histoire de France*," and gives his systematic arrangements of the subjects in French history. As this classification is intended solely for bibliography, it is not adapted to the allocation of books themselves, and hence calls for no criticism in this report.

INDEXING OR CATALOGIZING.

BY W. J. GILBERT, OF ST. LOUIS.

IF you are driving a lame horse and a man stops you on the street to tell you some remedy, before listening to his advice, certainly before acting on it, you would reasonably wish to know what his previous career had been, in order to decide what weight to give to his words; therefore, I may be pardoned for giving a few words of a personal nature.

I have been forty years in the book business, the last twenty devoted to the publishing of law books. As my happiness depended very largely upon the profits which could be devoted to buying silk dresses for the wife, with food and clothing for the chil-

dren, and occasionally a few dollars thrown in for fun, and as the profits depended upon the sales, and the sales depended largely upon the indexing, it will be seen that I was heavily interested in "how to make a good index." It was soon apparent to me that not one author in fifty made a good index, for one of two reasons: First, most authors find the writing of a book, reading proof, and other work incidental thereto so much more tedious and onerous than they anticipated, that, by the time they come to prepare the index, they are tired out and disgusted with the whole subject. Few men make even a fair index until after several failures. Second, because the

peculiar turn of mind necessary to write a good treatise is seldom accompanied by the ability to make an index.

Therefore I was obliged to have professional indexers. To direct them, it was necessary for me to understand all the details; what to do and what to avoid.

One of my first ventures was a law book prepared by a judge of one of our State Supreme Courts, who made an index that satisfied no one. As the book was having a large sale, I engaged a gentleman, who seemed to be competent, to make another; but, although it was a great improvement on the first, it did not fill the bill. A professional indexer was then set to work on the third edition of the book, but failed to give satisfaction. *At least \$5,000 was sunk in the transaction.* What I know was learned in an expensive manner.

Do not expect to make an index that will satisfy everybody; for, if you should take the advice of fifty men and follow it, your index would be so long that not ten in the fifty would be satisfied with it.

How to make a Good Index.

1. Make your skeleton thus: Procure an indexed book such as book-keepers use to their ledgers, and write in every word which you have reason to suppose a searcher will expect to find matter under. Indexes are generally consulted by folks in a hurry, who think of one word and none of its synonyms: therefore all should appear in alphabetical order, followed by the proper cross-reference. This skeleton the indexer should have by him for frequent consultation during the progress of his work, so that one uniform plan is followed.

2. Where there are several synonymous words, decide which one you will use (or if you wish, use more than one), and then set them all up, cross-referencing all of those under which you place nothing to those under which you do. For instance, take the words fines, forfeitures, imprisonment, penalties, and punishments; or compensation, fees, pay, salary. If you decide to use all, then set up each in its alphabetical order, and cross-reference each to all the others. If you conclude

to use only two, then set up both and cross-reference each of the other three to these two.

N. B. Never cross-reference *to* a word under which nothing is to appear, but *from* it to some other word. Do not duplicate matter under two synonymous words.

3. Write off each item on the proper sized slip of paper, with a heading showing the topic under which it is to go, thus: —

ADMIRALTY — COLLISION — *Action For.*

Collision between schooner and pilot boat, section 300.

This slip is thrown to "ADMIRALTY," and when that topic is arranged it is passed to the main head of "COLLISION," and from there down to the sub-head of "*Action For.*" By this means the indexer decides the precise place of the slip of paper at the time it is written off, so that he does not have to again load up his mind with it, but can turn the arranging of the slips over to a subordinate, who will present his work for final inspection.

4. Set up every sub-head and refer to the main head. In the above case say, "COLLISION. *See Admiralty,*" (giving the division number of collision). "ACTION. For collision, *see ADMIRALTY.*"

5. Cross-reference all kindred topics to one another.

6. Back cross-reference all double headings. If you place matter under the heading of "Change of Venue," then also say, under V, "VENUE. *See Change of Venue.*"

All this may seem very simple, and yet not one indexer in fifty follows half these instructions, and some will not do so even if requested. A good index will be short, well cross-referenced, every possible (and proper) word set up in its alphabetical order, so that every searcher can readily find all the book contains.

Never lose sight of these two facts: —

1. The index is frequently used by persons who are in such great haste, that they think of but one word, and, failing to find that word, or to find under it what they wish, they will condemn the whole index, when a proper cross-reference would direct them to just what they wish.

2. Every index will be used by many stupid people, who never think of the proper word, and so will condemn both book and index, unless the matter is made so plain that they *can not* fail to find what they wish.

Now about a Personal Matter.—A Criticism.

All specialists are apt to run to extremes, which seem ridiculous to the balance of the world. I am painfully aware of this in my own case, and so have found it a good plan to cultivate the society of a friend who seldom reads a book and knows absolutely nothing of life as we know it. Being a good business man, of the soundest judgment, looking at everything from the standpoint of practical results, his occasional "Do not make a fool of yourself," is of great benefit. If you will induce some successful retired business man to attend your meetings, and at the end of each session give you a few remarks, it will do you good. Such a man would now say something like this: Why induce some one to write a fine essay (such as the one by Miss Cutler about opening libraries on Sunday), and then come 500 to 1,500 miles to hear it read in a room where there is so much noise on the street as to drown what is said? Why allow half your speakers to still more intensify this trouble by speaking from their place in the room instead of going to the speaker's stand

and facing the audience? Why spend one second's time discussing the question of whether a heading of a catalog or index should be written Home Education, or Home-Education, or Home-education, or Homeducation? The great world around you prefers the first way, and would not easily recognize it if printed the last way. If you are in the world to do good, so that when you knock at St. Peter's door you can give a good reason why you should be let in, you must devote your time to more weighty matters. Those of you who are connected with libraries frequented by the young, will soon realize that most parents have very little idea as to what their children are reading, and that more good can be done by *one* librarian, *every day*, by properly directing the children in their reading, than by years of discussion, *by all the librarians in the whole world*, on such topics as the above. Most parents are so busy making a living, or a fortune, or a reputation as preacher, lawyer, doctor, or politician, that they have little or no time to devote to their children's reading. The right kind of a librarian can have more good influence upon the growing generation of his day than any one preacher, or even half a dozen of them; and it seems to me that, in their final settlement with the Almighty, they will be held strictly to account for the manner in which they have exercised or failed to exercise that influence.

ECLECTIC CARD CATALOG RULES.

BY K. A. LINDERFELT, LIBRARIAN MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

WHEN two years ago Karl Dziatzko, then the accomplished Librarian of the Royal and University Library of Breslau, now Professor of Bibliothecal Auxiliary Sciences and Chief Librarian of the University of Göttingen, published his "Instruction for the Arrangement of Titles in the Alphabetical Card Catalog" of his institution, the work appeared to me so remarkably able in its execution, and so superior to all its predecessors in the fullness of its details, that I determined sooner or later to furnish it in an English

dress to those of my colleagues who are not on intimate terms with the German tongue. Various hindrances, however, have prevented me from carrying out my design until shortly before this meeting, when it seemed to me desirable to court, at just this time, a full discussion of those questions included in the scope of Dziatzko's treatise which are still a matter of controversy in our ranks, and some of which have been put before us already, in the report of the coöperation committee presented the day before yesterday. I

was led to do this more readily, since it gives me an opportunity to air a few of the heresies which I promised to utter at our last meeting, and have since nursed until they have become positive convictions. In the meantime, some of them have met the usual fate of heresies, in getting to be more or less generally accepted as truths. Such are, in particular, my notions regarding the entry of authors, as a rule, under their *pseudonyms* and *titles*, which I expected to defend alone and unaided. Now I am told, however, by the author himself, that I have the weight of no less an authority than the *new* edition of Cutter's Rules on my side; and, while it is pleasant to meet with support in a quarter where it was least expected, I confess there is little fun in doubling up one's fist only to find that there is nobody to strike at, the popular verdict having long ago settled that "it strains a man badly to kick at nothing."

Prof. Dziatzko's work is a marvel of ingenious condensation, lucidity, and completeness. It would have been impossible to evolve, out of mere theoretical reasoning, such an array of minute directions, as to the exact procedure for duly noting the innumerable variations and peculiarities of book production, which are the result of the vagaries and idiosyncracies of the authors, publishers, and printers of the last 450 years, and now contribute their share toward making the life of the conscientious cataloger a burthen. Prof. Dziatzko's rules were not made on this abstract principle. They grew, and are the result of the actual passing through his own hands of every one of 340,000 cards, and the 330,000 books and pamphlets which they recorded.

The schematic arrangement which the author has adopted for the work, at first strikes one as needlessly complicated; and one of his critics among his own countrymen, to whom such dissection of a subject generally appeals as the very acme of logical treatment, thinks that it is admirably adapted for a chart to hang on the wall, but altogether forbidding in a printed book. Actuated by a feeling akin to this, myself, at first I set to work to make it over into the form of a con-

tinuous narrative, that would read smoothly enough to charm the romantic cataloger into burning the midnight oil and finishing the reading of it in one sitting. I had made but very little progress, however, before discovering that this could not be done without sacrificing the brevity, directness, and perspicuity of the original, and, as I imagine that a work of this nature is not likely to be used as a reader in a primary school, I thought the price was too high to pay for a little lubrication of the mental machinery. I have, therefore, maintained as closely as possible the terse staccato style, and whatever rules I have been obliged to add or change, I have attempted to mould in the spirit of the originator.

The treatise which I now offer for your consideration and criticism is not a translation, but rather an adaptation. I soon found that the fundamental differences in title, and even author entries, between the practices of the librarians and bibliographers of Germany and of America, would make a mere translation practically useless in this country. I need only call to mind that a German invariably considers a work by a corporate body as anonymous, and refuses to consider the right of any word, but the first *noun* not in a *subordinate* grammatical position, in commencing a title-entry, to make clear to you the necessity of an entire remoulding in many cases of Prof. Dziatzko's material, in order to adapt it to our own needs.

Having once started out in this direction, I have diligently compared all the cataloging systems with which I am acquainted, and noted their divergencies, as well as their agreement on special points, hoping thus to furnish a kind of tabular key to all practices of card cataloging, which might, even if my conclusions were not accepted, serve as a convenient medium for recording one's own individual preferences.

The original work, furthermore, only relates to an author catalog, while I have extended the scheme so as to comprise title entries also, as I consider that the two ought to go together, and the greater majority of rules touching title entries must be settled for an

author catalog as well. Two facts need to be emphasized — that subject entries are not considered at all, and that these rules concern only a card catalog. They will in the main, of course, be the same for a printed catalog, but would necessarily be modified in special instances, particularly as regards cross-references, when there is no longer any need of providing for the physical difficulty of the very

limited field of vision to which a card catalog is subject.

Finally, I wish to caution any one, who may be inclined to follow me, to pay no attention to what I do, as long as *he does* what *I say*. If the rules here laid down were accepted as unalterable truth, my own catalog would be a conspicuous example of how not to do it.

☛ For discussion, see PROCEEDINGS (Fifth session). The Rules are too long for publication here; but it is hoped that they will be issued independently.

SOME GERMAN PUBLISHING METHODS.

BY GEO. WM. HARRIS, ACTING LIBRARIAN CORNELL UNIVERSITY.

WITHOUT the slightest desire to disparage the profundity of German scholarship, it seems to me it must be conceded that too often the results of that scholarship are cast in a somewhat clumsy mould, for German scholars apparently disdain any such adventitious aids to favor as are given by grace or brilliancy of style. Nor is it, perhaps, going too far to say that German writers generally seem to have no conception of literary form, so utterly regardless are they of perspicuity, order, and method in literary matters; and they certainly have an infinite capacity for muddling even the simplest subjects. To these defects in their mental organization, rather than to any malicious intent, it is charitable to attribute many of the irregularities and vagaries which so severely try the patience and vex the souls of librarians, and which I propose to illustrate by a few examples.

No doubt we are all familiar with their reckless and extravagant multiplication of titles and sub-titles, the result being that a volume of almost any important work is likely to be referred to by different writers under two or three different titles, having only the slightest resemblance to each other. Take as an example "Die Homerischen Realien" (Leipzig, 1871-83) by E. Buchholz, said to be in two volumes; the first of these bears the sub-title "Welt und Natur," and is itself again divided into two volumes, the first being called, "Homerische Kosmographie und Geographie," while the second is

entitled "Die Drei Naturreiche nach Homer;" then the so-called second volume is likewise divided into two ("Das öffentliche Leben der Griechen im heroischen Zeitalter," and "Das Privat-leben der Griechen," etc.), and so we have four volumes instead of two, each with a different title, separate pagination, contents, and index. This senseless and reprehensible custom is so widespread, that one is tempted to say it is the exception to find a German work of any considerable extent published under a single straightforward title. An interesting variation of this characteristic method, and one which is calculated to increase the possible complications, is offered by Koerting's "Geschichte der Litteratur Italiens im Zeitalter der Renaissance" (Leipzig, 1878-84). Volume I. bears also the separate title "Petrarca's Leben und Werke," and Volume II., "Boccaccio's Leben und Werke," and each is frequently quoted as an independent work. When Volume III. appeared, it had as a separate title "Die Anfänge der Renaissance litteratur in Italien." In the preface to this third volume, the author tells us that it is really the introduction to the whole work, and, if a second edition of the history should be called for, it will be transferred to its proper place at the beginning of the work, and be called Vol. I. instead of Vol. III. Of course this will involve a corresponding change in the numbers of the other volumes, to the utter confusion of all future references to the work.

The periodicals again afford some remarkable instances of the perverse ingenuity of the German mind in certain directions. We, in our simplicity, are accustomed to think of a periodical as a publication appearing at stated or regular intervals, and having as a rule a fixed subscription price. This, however, is far removed from the German idea of a periodical, as a very slight acquaintance with the periodicals of Germany will suffice to show. Some of the more common variations and irregularities of these productions may be illustrated by a few examples chosen almost at random from the periodical list of a single library. As an instance of uncertainty of price, we may take the *Land-wirtschaftliche Jahrbücher, Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Landwirthschaft* (Berlin, Parey), published nominally at the subscription price of 20 marks, or \$5, per year. The unsophisticated librarian, having made his estimates on this basis, pays his subscription, and naturally supposes the matter is settled for a year; but he soon finds, to his dismay, that each year three or four supplement numbers are issued, the price of which is not included in the advertised subscription rate. Thus for the year 1888 four supplements were published, the first costing \$2.50, the second \$6.25, the third \$4.50, and the fourth \$1 (\$14.25 in all), so that the actual price of this periodical for 1888 was over \$18 instead of the advertised price of \$5. The publishers take good care that these supplements shall contain the most important papers of the year.

An example of a different method, which fairly deserves to be called a trick, to use no stronger word, came under my notice recently. In the annual "Journal-Katalog," you will find these three periodicals: *Archiv für Anatomie und Physiologie* (Leipzig), price 50 marks; *Archiv für Anatomie und Entwicklungsgeschichte* (Leipzig), price 40 marks; *Archiv für Physiologie* (Leipzig), price 24 marks. Now who would suspect, on seeing these three different titles and noting the different prices, that these three are one? Nevertheless, such is the fact, for the last two are simply the anatomical and physiological divisions of the first-named *Archiv*, furnished

with different titles and issued in differently colored covers, on which you may find, after close scrutiny, the following words in very small print: "*Zugleich anatomische [or physiologische] Abtheilung des Archivs für Anatomie,*" etc.

Another curious method is exemplified in the *Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der classischen Alterthumskunde* (Berlin, Calvary), which is advertised as published yearly in twelve numbers, the subscription price being \$7.50. A recent number of this journal, issued in August, 1888, is called *Fünfte-zehnter Jahrgang, 1887, elftes Heft und zwölftes Heft, erste Abtheilung*; it contains:—

pp. 177–208 of Vol. 50.
pp. 353–372 " " 51.
pp. 289–320 " " 52.
pp. 95–170 " " 53A.
pp. 5–12 " " 53B.
pp. 49–64 " " 53C.

The last part of this twelfth number of 1887 appeared in March 1889, at an extra price of \$1.70, and, as it contained the concluding portions, with title-pages and contents, of these various volumes, of course it had to be procured at any cost.

A good example of the difficulty the Germans seem to find in doing anything promptly is offered by the *Fortschritte der Physik* (Berlin), an annual review of the progress of physics. This had been gradually growing more tardy in making its appearance, and the volume for 1877 did not appear till 1882. Then the editors or publishers, seemingly all at once, awoke to a perception of the comparative uselessness, in a science like physics, of a report of progress five years old, and, possibly spurred on by complaints from their subscribers, determined to take a new departure; so they began the publication of the report for 1880 in 1882, leaving the years 1878 and 1879 to be brought out later. By great exertions they succeeded in publishing the reports for these three years and the first part of the report for 1881 before the end of 1885; but this spasmodic effort seems to have exhausted all their energy, for nothing was issued in 1886, and it was not till 1887 that

the report for 1881 was completed, and the publication of the report for 1882 begun, while the first part of the report for 1883 was not issued till March, 1889, so that another spasmodic effort is more necessary than ever.

In all these cases, some efforts, not often successful however, have been made to preserve at least an approximation to regularity of appearance; but it is only when a German scholar succeeds in persuading some friendly and trusting publisher to aid him in starting a publication, appearing, to use his own expression, "in zwanglosen Heften" (unfettered by any conditions of time, size, or price), that we are shown what the true German idea of a periodical really is.

As a fair example of this class of publications, misnamed periodicals, I may give the record of the *Romanische Studien*, edited by Boehmer, for the last ten years: No. 13 was issued in June, 1879, 14 in December, 1879, 15 in April, 1880, 16 in July, 1880, 17 in October, 1880, 18 in October, 1880, 19 in November, 1881, 20 in December, 1883, 21 in 1885; since then nothing has appeared, though I should not be surprised to receive four numbers in the course of this year, as happened in 1880.

The first number of another of these unlimited serials, called the *Molière-Museum*, was published in 1879, and the editor promised to give at least six numbers a year; but it was May, 1880, before the second number appeared, and the editor then announced that only three numbers a year would be given. The third number, however, was not issued till February, 1881. Then after a long interval, the fourth number appeared in March, 1882, with the announcement that the editor found three numbers in two years would suffice to cover the ground; in April, 1883, the fifth number was issued, and the sixth, in March, 1884, was the last.

The light-hearted confidence with which a German scholar lays his plans for a comprehensive work on some great subject is equaled only by the long-winded dullness of his introduction, in which he feels bound to trace for you its history from the creation to the present day, before he really begins his

work; and when he does at last reach his actual subject, instead of treating it in a straightforward, systematic manner, the chances are ten to one that he will give you a fragment of the fourth volume, followed by the second half of the first, then the beginning of the sixth, and very likely die before he gets any further. As an instance of this, we may take Müllenhof's "Deutsche Altertumskunde" (Berlin, 1871-87), which is highly praised as an example of German thoroughness and German methods. The first volume was published in 1870, and is entirely devoted to a discussion of the geographical knowledge and theories of the Greeks concerning the world in general, with some special reference to Northern Europe, but leaving the actual subject almost untouched. No more appeared till 1883, when the first half of the fifth volume was issued, consisting of a series of essays on the Eddas, and really put forth as a counterblast to Bugge's theories concerning the origin of the Norse mythology. In 1884 Müllenhof died; but since his death the second volume, attempting to show that the region of the Oder and Elbe was the oldest home of the ancestors of the German people, has appeared, with an introduction by Rödiger, who states that it was nearly finished at the time of Müllenhof's death, and intimates that the work may still be completed by other hands.

A good example of the interminable slowness with which the publication of great works is carried on in Germany may be found in Bronn's "Klassen und Ordnungen des Thierreichs," begun some thirty years ago, and still in progress, though Bronn himself died in 1862. It is called a work in six volumes. The first was completed in 1859, the second in 1860, the third in 1866, in two volumes. Of the fourth nothing had appeared up to 1887, and now only seven numbers are out. The first half of the fifth was completed in 1876, but the second half is still unfinished. The sixth has been subdivided into five parts or volumes, of which only the second is completed; of the first only four numbers have appeared; of the third, sixty-four numbers, containing nearly

2,000 pages, are out, and it seems to be still far from completion; of the fourth, six numbers by Selenka were published in 1869-70, and nothing more appeared till 1884, when numbers 7-10, by Gadow, were issued, cancelling the greater part (pp. 89-144) of Nos. 4-6, and replacing them by new matter (at the subscriber's expense, of course); of the fifth part, twenty-seven numbers have appeared. In the meantime, a new edition of Volume I. was begun in 1880, and of Volume II. in 1882, so in this instance we seem to have entered upon a never-ending round of publication and republication, which goes on at the rate of ten or twelve numbers a year.

Perhaps a still more striking example of erudition long drawn out is afforded by Ersch and Gruber's "Allgemeine Encyclopädie der Wissenschaften und Künste" (Leipzig, 1818-), the publication of which was begun seventy years ago and is still in progress (though Ersch died in 1828 and Gruber in 1851). It has been carried on in three sections—the first, comprising A-G, is complete in 99 volumes; the second, beginning at H, has got as far as Leh in 42 volumes, and the third now runs from O to Phy in 25 volumes (166 volumes in all, thus far published). Of course many of the articles in the earlier volumes of each section are hopelessly antiquated, and modern science can hardly be said to be represented at all in them, while the articles in the later volumes are very valuable. As a matter of curiosity it may be mentioned that the latest volume issued contains long biographies of several noted men, among them P. Lanfrey (1825-77), Ferd. Lassalle (1825-64), E. Lasker (1829-84), who were born years after the publication of the work was begun, and who, after winning world-wide reputations, died, well advanced in years, before it was much more than half completed.

Time forbids me to pursue the subject through the intricacies of *Ausgaben*, *Titel-ausgaben* and *Auflagen*, *Neudrucke*, *Sonderabdrücke*, and *Ergänzungs-Bände*, *inaugural-Dissertationen*, and *Programm-Abhandlungen*. I will close by citing a single example which seems to combine in itself more of the absurdities and faults of Ger-

man publishing methods than any other work I have yet seen; and it is certainly in accordance with the eternal fitness of things that a series calling itself the "Deutsche National-Litteratur" (Stuttgart, 1882) should be carried out in all its details in a manner which can only be appropriately characterized as *echt deutsch*. The series is issued first in small parts, each of which is numbered; these parts are made up into volumes, each of which is numbered in the order of publication, and has also a number denoting its position in the series; then, in many cases, it has another number, as one of the volumes of an author's works, and in a few cases still another number, as one of the volumes of a division of his works. In Kayser's "Bücher-Lexicon" the series is recorded by the part numbers; in the publisher's list, and on the dealer's bills, by the order-of-issue numbers, while on the title-pages only the series number and the volume number in an author's works are given. Here is a tabulation of the first few volumes issued:—

Part Nos.	Issue No.	Series No.	Special Vol. No.
1, 5, 10-12	Vol. 2	Vol. 93	Goethe's Werke, 12.
			Goethe's Dramen, 3.
2, 6-8	1	33	Grimmelshausen's Werke, 1.
3, 13-15	3	120	Schiller's Werke, 3.
4, 27-30	7	52	Wieland's Werke, 2.
9, 16-19	4	140	Kortum's Jobsiade.
19-22	5	58	Lessing's Werke, 1.

The series will include some 170 volumes; it is now about two-thirds issued, and already, in spite of German thoroughness and German method, there are several pretty snarls to be untangled, and more may be expected. The forty-sixth volume issued is called on the title-page "Deutsche National Litteratur, 11 Band. Narrenbuch"; when the eighty-eighth volume was issued, its title-page read "Deutsche National Litteratur, 11 Band. Erzählende Dichtung," etc. The number on the binding of this volume is ten, which is right; and here is a case where the binder's title is correct, while the title-page is wrong. The fifty-eighth volume of the series is Lessing's Werke, Volume I.; but the sixty-fourth volume of the series is called Lessing's Werke IV. This seems like a discrepancy, but you hope it may be explained by a

	BOSTON PUBLIC.			NEW YORK MERCANTILE.			TORONTO PUBLIC.			ST. LOUIS PUBLIC			CINCINNATI PUBLIC.		
	NO. BOUND.			NO. BOUND.			NO. BOUND.			NO. BOUND.			NO. BOUND.		
	No. Taken.	For Issue.	For Reference.	No. Taken.	For Issue.	For Reference.	No. Taken.	For Issue.	For Reference.	No. Taken.	For Issue.	For Reference.	No. Taken.	For Issue.	For Reference.
Century.....	36	15	1	30	6		26	4	1	18	3	1	23	3	1
Harper.....	35	15	1	30	6		26	4	1	15	3	1	24	3	1
Scribner.....	13	10	1	20	4		26	4	1	14	3	1	7	2	1
Lippincott.....	11	10	1	10	3		10	3	1	5	2	1	4	1	1
Atlantic.....	33	16	1	10	4		4	3		5	2	1	5	2	1
North American Review.....	10	8		8	2		3	1	1	3	2	1	3	1	1
Forum.....	7	7		2	2		3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Popular Science Monthly.....	10	8		5	3		1		1	5	2	1	6	1	1
St. Nicholas.....	20	11	1	5	4		15	4		6	5	1	7	2	1
Godey.....	24	10		1	1					2	1	1	2	1	1
Blackwood.....	3	3		1	1		10	3		2	1	1	1	1	1
Edinburgh Review.....	3	3		1	1		8	3		1	1	1	1	1	1

REPORT ON AIDS AND GUIDES FOR READERS.

BY W. C. LANE, ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY.

IN place of a regular report, the reporter presents below an alphabetical index by subject to bibliographical works of all kinds mentioned in the columns of the *Library journal* for 1887 and 1888. A regular annual list of bibliographies arranged alphabetically by subject, and including both such works as have been published independently and such as are often contained in other publications, would be of great use, and is not at present supplied by any of the bibliographical periodicals. The compiler would have been glad to put together and print such a list; but lack of time on his part and lack of available space on the part of the *Library journal* compel him to adopt the following index as the nearest approximation to it which can be brought out this year. Only those subjects are omitted which were included in the list appended to the report presented to the last Library Conference (*L. j.* 12:416). The figures refer to the volume and page of the *Library journal*, and the word preceding these to the

particular entry referred to. Those who consult it are asked to notice the distinction made between the noun and the adjective in names of places; e. g., under France are put bibliographies of works on France; under French, bibliographies of French books; under Hungary, bibliographies of books on Hungary; under German (Hungary), bibliographies of German books published in Hungary; and under Hungarian would be put works on Hungarian literature. Under French (period.) are put periodical bibliographies of French books; under French periodicals are put lists of French periodicals. An asterisk indicates that some explanatory or descriptive note is added to the title on the page referred to.

It was intended to add a few words on the more important bibliographies of the year, speaking of each one separately, but the reporter has not been able to take the time to do so.

ST. LOUIS MERCANTILE.			PAWTUCKET FREE.			OTIS LIBRARY.			MILWAUKEE PUBLIC.			BUFFALO LIBRARY.			TOTAL NO. TAKEN.	TOTAL NO. BOUND FOR ISSUE.	TOTAL NO. BOUND FOR REFERENCE.
No. Taken.	For Issue.	For Reference.	No. Taken.	For Issue.	For Reference.	No. Taken.	For Issue.	For Reference.	No. Taken.	For Issue.	For Reference.	No. Taken.	For Issue.	For Reference.			
12	6	1	6	5	2	9	9	0	8	7	2	8	7	1	166	64	8
12	6	1	6	5	2	9	9	0	8	7	2	7	7	1	161	63	8
3	2	1	6	5	2	9	9	0	6	5	1	4	3	1	105	44	8
1	1	1	6	5	2	9	9	0	4	3	1	3	3	1	58	33	7
6	4	1	6	5	2	9	9	0	4	3	1	4	3	1	87	40	6
2	1	1	4	3	1	2	2	2	3	1	2	2	1	1	33	22	7
2	1	1	4	3	1	2	2	2	1	2	1	2	1	1	36	18	7
2	1	1	4	3	1	2	2	2	1	2	1	2	1	1	34	19	7
4	4	1	6	5	2	9	9	0	8	7	2	4	3	1	81	51	6
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	23	15	3
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	22	9	5
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	19	8	5

- Acqua, Italy. Bibliografia, 12:567.
Adulteration of food. Battershall, 12:567.
Aeronautics. Tissandier, 13:164.
Africa. Kayser, 13:30.
Agenais. Andrien, 13:229.
Agriculture. Wolf, 13:109.
Alchemy. Waite, 13:389.
Aldine publ. Pennino, 12:568.
Algeria. Lambert, 13:163.
Almanacs (of Nancy). Briard, 12:146.
Alsace. Berger-Levrault, 12:304.
America. France. Bibl. Nat., 13:303.
American (Period.) Quarterly, 13:109*;
(Harvard Univ.) Tillinghast, 13:109;
(Newport) Hammett, 12:637. (Phila.
coll. of physicians) Ruschenberger,
13:164.
American bibliography. Ford, 13:37,
309.
American sonnets. Rowell, 12:538.
Antiquities (society publ.). Lefèvre-
Pontalis, 12:568,* 13:164.*
Arabic (Constantinople). Huart, 13:29.
Arc, Jeanne d'. D'Arc, 13:387; Le-
merle, 12:177.
Architecture. Mozzani, 13:29.
Asti, Italy. Bibliografia, 13:387.
Astronomy. Houzeau and Lancaster,
13:160, 230*. St. Louis, 12:177.*
Australia, South. Gill, 13:305.
Basque. Allende Salazar, 13:162.
Bavaria. Hayn, 12:537.
Belgian bibliography. Chauvin, 13:168.
Belgian law. Picard and Larcner,
13:30,* 61.
Beowulf. Beowulf, 12:146.
Bible (15th cent.). Prime, 13:356.*
Biblical archaeology. Mitchell, 12:273.
Bibliography. Lane, 13:108; (in Bel-
gium) Chauvin, 13:168; (in France)
Bull. de la Soc. Bibliog., 13:269; (of
Bologna) Frati, 13:168.
Birds. Verzeichniss, 13:389.
Bismark. Kohl, 13:305.
Boccaccio. Ferrari, 13:388.
Bologna. Manzoni, 13:305.
Bolognese bibliography. Frati, 13:168.
Bookbinding. Quaritch, 13:388.
Bookkeeping. Italy, 12:146.
Botany. Bohnensieg, 13:29; (German
flora) Schulz, 13:388.
Brazilian. Bibliografia, 13:304.
Bull-fighting. Carroena, 13:304.
Bunker Hill. Hunnewell, 13:163.
Burial. See Funeral customs.
Burns, Robert. Anderson, 13:162,
Scheffler, 13:388.
California maps. Rowell, 12:569.*
Capuchins. Apollinaris, 13:297.
Castagna, M. A., Pasq., and Nic.
Castagna, 12:537.
Champollion. Champollion-Figeac, 13:-
304.
Charities. Adams, 12:304.
Charlestown. Hunnewell, 13:163.
Cheap editions. Stanley, 13:109.*
Chemistry, Indexes to. Bolton, 12:567.*
Chemistry, analytical (1887). Bolton,
13:60.
Chibbera, Gabr. Valardo, 12:210, 13:-
197.
Children's books. Gloversville, 13:387;
Indianapolis, 13:230*; Ladies' com-
mission, 12:241; Poughkeepsie, 13:-
355,* 387*; Sickley, 13:196.*
Cholera. Ravignani, 12:88.
Circle-squaring. Gould, 13:197.
City government. Cornell, 13:107;
Hodder, 13:108; Woodward, 13:61.
Coleridge, S. T. Anderson, 12:240.
Columbium. Traphagen, 13:388.
Columbus. Häbler, 12:177.
Commercial education. Luque y Mar-
tinez, 13:388.
Consanguinity. Huth, 12:568.
Copyright. Papafara, 13:269; Solberg,
13:164.
Costa Rica. Bull. de la Soc. Bibliog.,
13:269.
Cremation. Townsend, 12:569.
Cromwell, Oliver. Lane, 13:60.
Crystallography. Groth, 12:388.
Dante. Scheffler, 13:388, (1886). Lane,
13:30.
Darwin, Charles. Robertson, 13:61.
Dauphiné. Ferrand, 13:29.
Dentistry (period. literature). Taft, 12:-
273.
Domfront, France. Appert and Con-
tades, 13:60.
Dutch (1830-80). Brink, 13:387.
Dutch language and literature. Vries,
12:538,* 13:30.*
Dutch literature. Petit, 13:388.
Ear. Marucelli, 13:30.*
Early printed books. Einsle, 13:305;
Pennino, 12:568.
Eating. Vicaire, 13:356.
Education. Classified catalogue, 13:29,
108; Hall, 12:568; MacAlister, 13:60*;
Schulze, 12:146.
Egypt. Ibrahim-Hulmy, 13:269.
Elocution. Warner, 12:538.
Engineering (periodical literature). Gal-
loupe, 13:269.
English (1887). English catal., 13:163;
(Period.) Quarterly, 13:109*; Torch,
13:197.
Eskimo language. Pilling, 12:537*,
13:305.*
Euclid. Riccardi, 13:61.
Falconry. Petit, 13:388.
Fencing. Egerton-Castle, 13:388.
Fiction. Novel-list, 12:537.*
Foraminifera. Sherborn, 13:388; Wood-
ward, 12:146.
Forestry. Wolf, 13:109.
France. Monod, 13:388.
Frederick the Great. Baumgart, 12:87*,
Lane, 13:60.
Freiberg. Heydenreich, 12:146.
French (15th-18th cents.) Le Petit, 13:-
108, 269* (contemporary) Laporte,
12:537; (1826-85) Lorenz, 12:568, 13:-
356* (1887) Catalogue mensuel, 13:-
163; (period.) Bulletin, 12:304; (Agen-
ais) Andrien, 13:229, (Domfront) Ap-
pert and Contades, 13:60.
French learned societies. Lefèvre-Pon-
talis, 12:568,* 13:164.*
French periodicals (Paris) Le Soudier,
13:108.
French reformed churches. Frossard,
12:373.
Friuli. Occioni-Bonaffoni, 13:108.
Funeral customs. Townsend, 12:569.
Fungi. North American. Farlow and
Trelease, 12:537, 13:107.
Galileo. Favaro, 12:241.
General. Langthaler, 13:60; Ontario,
13:197*; Sonnenschein, 12:569*; Wis-
consin, 13:357, (periodicals) Bulletin
bibl.internationale, 13:29*; Praktische-
er, etc., 13:61; Wissenschaftliche
bibliographie, 12:538.
Geography (German publ.). Weigel,
13:269.*
Geology, Italian (1886). Italy, 13:197.

- Georgia, Kingdom of. Wardrop, 13:389.
German. Kayser, 13:108* (1820-82).
Weigel, 13:269* (Periodicals) *Praktische, etc.*, 13:61; (Aargau) Schumann, 13:164* (extra-European).
Joest, 13:60; (Hungary) Kertbeny, 13:108; (Mecklenburg) Wiechmann, 13:89; (Vienna) Mayer, 13:269* (popular) Reher, 12:273, 304, 13:109.
German periodicals. Deutsche presse, 13:268; Frizenschaf, 13:388; Gracklauer, 12:568.
Gnostics. Jacobs, 12:568.
Grasse, France. Reboul, 13:388.
Gray, Asa. Gray, 13:305*.
Greece, travel and topography. Greece, 12:304.
Groton. Green, 13:305.
Hales, Owen. Roth, 13:197.
Hardfleur, France. La Motte, 13:387.
Harvard Univ. Tillinghast, 13:109.
Hearing. Marucelli, 13:30*.
Henry VIII. of England, Divorce. Huth, 12:568.
Hermann von dem Busche. Liessem, 12:304.
Hildegardis, abbess of Rupertsberg. Roth, 12:568.
Hispaniola. Roth, 12:568.
History (German publ.) Weigel, 13:269* (society publications) Lefèvre-Pontalis, 12:568* 13:164*.
Horology. Dubois, 13:356; Kühl, 13:388.
Horticulture. Wolf, 13:109.
Hough, F. B. Hickcox, 12:088.
Hungary. Kertbeny, 13:108.
Hunting. Petit, 13:388; Wolf, 13:109.
Hypnotism. Desoier, 13:305.
Incunabula. Faelli, 12:241.
Irvingism. Winke, etc., 13:30.
Italian (Bologna, Univ. of) Bologna, 12:146; (Messina, Univ. of) Catalogo, etc., 13:60; (Modena, Univ. of) Catalogo, 12:272.
Italian biography. Zincada, 13:197.
Italian periodicals. Elenco, etc., 13:60.
Italian poetry (1886). Bigazzi, 13:60.
Italy. Hartford L. Assoc., 12:567; Lozzi, 12:273.
Jefferson, Thomas. Tompkins, 13:61.
Jewish. Lippe, 12:304.
Jews. Hayn, 12:537; (English) Jacobs, 13:163; (Italian) Mortara, 12:88.
Joel. Baumgartner, 13:229.
Labor. Milwaukee, 13:305*.
Langenstein, Henricus Hembuche de Hassia. Brambach, 13:229.
Latin palaeography. Paoli, 13:108.
Lavoisier. Grimaux, 13:356.
Law. Puttkammer, 12:88; of Belgium. Picard and Larcier, 13:30* 61.
Learned Societies, French. Lefèvre-Pontalis, 12:568* 13:164*.
Leo XIII. Pope. Nizet, 13:388.
Library plans. Whitney, 13:291, 357.
Liguria. Issel, 13:30.
Lille (1792). Quarre-Reybourbon, 13:61.
Liturgical books. Brambach, 13:163*.
Livland. Pölchan, 13:388.
Lodge, Thomas. Lodge, 13:60.
Luther. Dommer, 13:108.
Manufactures (period. lit.). Galloupe, 13:269.
Manuscripts, Classical. Thompson, 13:197.
Maps (London Geol. Soc.). Boston Pub. Lib., 12:567; of California. Rowell, 12:569* of the Vosges. Haillant, 13:60.
Marriage, Impediments to. Huth, 12:568.
Medicine. Baillié, 12:177; (1860-87). Bibliographie, 12:241.
Mignet, Franç. Rozière, 13:61.
Milan cathedral. Palveraglio, 12:273.
Military history. Pohler, 12:241; modern Précis, 13:269.
Mineralogy. Groth, 12:88.
Mioglia, Italy. Neri, 13:388.
Miracle plays. Stoddard, 13:61*.
Mnemonics. Fellows, 13:356.
Molière. Scheffler, 13:388.
Montaigne. Allais, 13:108* Montaigne, 13:388.
Montenegro. Bull. de la Soc. Bibliog., 13:269.
Munich. Hayn, 12:537.
Municipal government. See City government.
Music. Hofmeister, 13:163; see also Piano; Spanish Rian, 12:538*.
Musical manuscripts. Brambach, 13:229.
Mysteries, Dramatic. Stoddard, 13:61*.
Newport, R. I. Hammett, 12:537*.
Nicaea, Council of. Coleman, 13:197.
Norwegian. Feilberg, 12:273; Haltungs, 13:388; (1885). Norsk, 12:273.
Numismatics. French. Engel, 13:388; Spanish, Dios de la Rada, 12:241.
Occultism. Siegmund, 13:305.
Oriental (1885-86). Huart, 13:29.
Palaeography. Album, 12:273; Latin. Paoli, 13:108.
Paoli. Lacombe, 12:146.
Passais, France. Appert, 13:387.
Pellagra. Salveraglio, 13:61.
Periodical literature. Annual index, 13:62; Poole, 13:389.
Periodicals. Elenco, etc., 13:60; Union, 13:109* French (Paris) Le Soulier, 13:108; German Deutsche presse, 13:268; Frizenschaf, 13:388; Gracklauer, 12:568; Joest, 13:60; Italian Elenco, etc., 13:60; indexes of. Stein, 13:107* 269*.
Persian (Constantinople). Huart, 13:29.
Petrarca, De remedia. Fiske, 13:163*.
Philosophy. Lake Forest Univ., 13:195.
Photography. Zusammenstellung, 13:389.
Piano literature. Prosniz, 13:61.
Pigeons, Fancy. Williams, 12:210.
Pisa. Catalogo, 12:272; Ferrari, 13:60.
Pitra, Card. Bibliographie, 12:272.
Political economy. Milwaukee, 13:305*.
Politics. Baker, 12:272; Muehlbrecht, 12:88.
Pope, Alex. Pope, 13:303.
Porta, Carlo. Robecchi, 12:209.
Portuguese. Silva, 13:164.
Prices of books. Book prices, 13:196.
Prime Family. Prime, 13:61*.
Proctor, R. A. Proctor, 13:356.
Prohibited books. Congregatio, 13:356; Reusch, 12:273, 304.
Pushkin. Pushkin, 12:146* Zeliniski, 12:538.
Railroads (period. lit.). Galloupe, 13:269.
Reincarnation. Walker, 13:61.
Relationship. Huth, 12:568.
Romance philology. Zeitschrift, 13:389.
Russia. Meschof, 12:273; Russica, 12:88*.
Russian. Wengerof, 13:197*.
Sandeau. Scheffler, 13:388.
Schopenhauer. Grisebach, 13:163.
Scott, Sir Walter. Scheffler, 13:388.
Shakespeare. Fleming, 13:163; Knapp, 13:163; Scheffler, 13:388.
Shorthand. Gibson, 12:568.
Shufeldt, R. W. Foster, 12:537.
Sioan languages. Pilling, 12:568*.
Socialism. Atzrott, 12:87.
Somme, France. Macqueron, 12:209.
Sonnet, American. Rowell, 12:538.
Soudan. Ibrahim-Hilmy, 13:269.
Spanish. Diaz y Perez, 13:387; (Arago) Uriel, 12:89; (Toledo) Perez Pastor, 12:537.
Spectroscope. Tuckerman, 13:356.
Sports. One hundred, 12:209.
Swinburne, A. C. Swinburne, 12:569.
Syphilis (1886). Szadek, 13:305.
Tassoni. Bacci, 13:162.
Terra di Bari. Volpicella, 12:538.
Theatre, English. Lowe, 13:108.
Theology (1886-88). Wolf, 13:305.
Ticino. Motta, 13:305.
Toledo. Perez Pastor, 12:537.
Torgau. Jacob, 13:163.
Tourists' maps and handbooks. Index, 13:230.
Tournaments. Ferrari, 13:60.
Transmigration. Walker, 13:61.
Tunisia. Graham, 13:229.
Turkish (Constantinople). Huart, 13:29.
United States Constitution. Lake Forest Univ., 13:195; Library Co. of Phila., 12:536.
Vondel. Frederik-Muller Fonds, 13:305.
Vosges Mts., Maps of. Haillant, 13:60.
Waltz, Georg. Steindorff, 12:146.
Wimpfeling, Jakob. Knod, 13:388.
Zoölogy. Taschenberg, 13:109*.

CATALOGUES.

- Bangor, Me. Public L., 13:303*.
Belfast, Me. Free L., 13:195*.
Berlin. Architekten-Verein, 13:29.
Brooklyn Institute, 12:536*.
Dedham, Mass. Public L., 13:355*.
Dresden. Gehe-Stiftung, 13:107.
Fitchburg. Public Library, 13:133*.
Florence. Bibl. Medicea. Laurenziana, 13:29.
French libraries, manuscripts, 13:162.
Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Public L., 13:355*.
New Swindon, Eng. Great Western R'y Mechanics' Inst., 13:355*.
Newton, Mass. Free L., 13:303.
New York. Apprentices' Library, 12:536* 13:29, 107.
New York. Union League, 13:133*.
New York. Y. M. C. A. Railroad Branch, 13:304.
North Easton, Mass. Ames Free L., 13:195.
Omaha, Neb. Public L., 13:196*.
Palermo. Bibl. Naz., 12:568.
Paris. Bibl. Nationale, 13:303.
Paris. Dépôt de la Guerre, 13:162.
Paterson (N. J.). Free Pub. Lib., 12:536.
Poughkeepsie. City L., 13:355* 387*.
Providence, R. I. Point St. Grammar School, 12:536*.
Rochester, N. Y. Reynolds L., 13:196*.
Rome. Bibl. Comunale Sarti, 13:29.
Sharon, Mass. Public L., 13:355*.
Sion College L., 13:107*.
South Bend, Ind. Western Lib. Assoc., 13:107*.
Stockholm. Riko Bibl., 13:196, 303*.
Topeka. Free Public L., 13:387.
Washington. Surgeon-General's Office, 12:567; 13:355*.
Watford, Eng. Pub. Library, 13:59*.
Priv. Rothschild, 13:59.

INDEXES.

- Appleton's annual cyclopædia (1876-87), 13:389.
Beiträgen zur gesch. der deutschen sprache und lit. (vol. 1-12), 13:164.
Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes (1870-79), 13:197, 389.
Consular reports of the U. S. dep't of state (1880-85), 13:165*.
Direction Générale de la Comptabilité Publique (1882-87), 13:109.
[English public documents.] Phillimore, 13:109*.

† Reviewed.

- Harper's weekly (1857-87), 13:269.*
 London Geol. Soc. (Maps), 13:29.
 Massachusetts Historical Society. Collections (5th series), 13:230.
 Massachusetts public statutes, 13:230.
 Nouvelles annales de la construction (1876-87), 13:389.
 Portefeuille des machines (1876-87), 13:389.
 Recueil de jurisprudence civile criminelle, etc., 13:62.
 Revista de España (1868-87), 13:109.*
 Revue africaine (1856-81), 13:389.
 Revue historique (1876-81), 13:305; (1881-85), 13:110, 164.*
 Revue hist. et archéol. du Maine (vol. 1-20), 13:164.
 Revue des questions hist. (1866-76), 13:110.
 Soc. d'Emulation pour l'Etude de l'Histoire et des Antiquités de la Flandre. Annales, 13:29.
 Société de l'Industrie Minérale (1871-86), 13:165.
 Wisconsin Hist. Soc. (vol. 1-10), 13:269.

ACCENTS.

BY JAMES L. WHITNEY, BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

ACCENTS are often omitted on the title-pages of French books; it may be because the printer lacks a supply, or because they offend the eye when perched, like Stylites, on the tops of their capitals. Even in the text of otherwise carefully printed books the accent is sometimes not found on capital letters, as, for example, in the word *Égypte* in the *Grand Dictionnaire* of Larousse, where the accent appears in the heading and in the top line, but is omitted in the text. This may be because the lines are too closely spaced to allow room for the accents. I am told that in France in official signs, placards, and engraved specimens, capital letters are carefully accented without exception.

Whatever the reason may be for the omission of accents, whenever capitals are reduced to small letters in transcription, and whenever the accents are missing in the text, or are incorrect, they must be supplied or corrected.

The rules for the French accent are briefly stated in the dictionaries of Bescherelle and Littré. In Madame Duperré de Lisle's *Étude sur la prononciation française*, I find particulars not given in other books examined. Mätzner says in his *Französische Grammatik* that there is no comprehensive principle underlying their use. It is worth while to notice that the acute and grave accents as used on *e*, are signs giving it a full pronunciation, where otherwise it would be mute. No *é* or *è* is ever written unless, without the accent, the *e* would (by the rules of the preceding paragraph) have its mute value.*

It will be found convenient to make a list of words often occurring whose accents are

puzzling, as *âge*, *ainé*, *apôtre*, *épître*, *évêque*, *extrême*, *gâter*, *gâteau*, *goût*, *grâce*, *hôpital*, *maître*, *impôt*, *rôle*, *sûr* (certain), *théâtre*, etc.

One trained in the classics, and blessed with a sixth sense—the linguistic sense—will often understand the reason for the appearance of an accent. He will know, for instance, from the history of a word, that a letter has dropped out which is replaced by a circumflex accent—a clamp, as it were, to bind the word together and keep it from falling to pieces, or an *s*, on its side, as some regard it, to denote that this letter has been knocked out flat upon its back, as *u*.

In some cases, when there is no suppressed *s*, the reason for the use of the circumflex accent is not apparent. Littré says of the word *extrême*, just mentioned, that, as no *s* has disappeared, the grave accent would seem to be preferable to the circumflex, conformably to the custom that, when in derivatives the accent is acute (*extrémité*), the primitive is grave; as, for example, *problème*, *problématique*, *système*, *systématique*.

Sometimes a word will seem more familiar under a different accent from the one given it; and, on examination of the dictionaries, it will be found that the French appear to tire of their accents, as of their rulers and form of government, and to change them from time to time. In the seventh edition of the Dictionary of the Academy (1877) the following differences of accent will be found from the sixth edition (1835) and the Dictionary of Littré. All words in the earlier editions, written *-ège*, are found in the later *-ége*, as *collège*, *collège*; *cortège*, *cortège*; *liège* (cork), *liège*; *sacrilège*, *sacrilège*; *siège*, *siège*.

* Whitney's French grammar, p. 6.

The following are among the changes which may be noted:—

Academy's 6th edition and Littré. Academy's 7th edition.

Affrètement. Affrètement.

Avènement. Avènement.

Yet the three dictionaries unite in the form événement.

Duodenum. Duodénum.

Épitome. Épitomé.

Fac-simile. Fac-similé.

Fétoyer. Festoyer, Fétoyer.

Gaîne. Gaine.

Goître. Goitre.

Orfèvre. Orfèvre.

Poème. Poème.

Sève. Sève.

Tempétueux. Tempétueux.

Ténement. *Tènement.

Mätzner calls attention to the fact that the words *religion* and *religieux* lack the accent, while *irréligion* and *irréligieux* have it. This would seem like regarding the accent as "the mark of the beast."

Amid such a variety of usage the rule might be that when a missing accent needs to be supplied the latest edition of the Dictionary of the Academy is to be followed. French writers and printers will be likely, after more or less grumbling and protestation, to follow this standard.† If the decision of the Academy appears in any case to be unwise, other authorities might be followed, provided one remembers to be consistent. If in a title an accent is found which is a little old-fashioned, it is not worth while to change it to make it agree with the dictum of the Academy; as, for example, if the form *poème* is given, do not change it to *poëme*. Of course, the titles

* The majority of cases of changes from *é* to *è* occur before a mute syllable; in truth, it is highly desirable that the change be extended to all similar cases, and I would venture the suggestion that in all doubtful, if not in all cases, preference should be given to the grave accent unless etymology suggests the circumflex. — Professor J. Luquians in a letter to the writer.

† French printers have perhaps excelled those of all other nations in their ambition to perfect their art. The publications of Didot and other French printers will repay study. Lefèvre's "Guide pratique du compositeur et de l'imprimeur typographe, Nouvelle édition," Paris, 1883, is a helpful book. This praise must be qualified in the case of modern French novels.

of early printed French books are to be let alone, or handled with extreme caution.

Words which differ in form in French from the corresponding ones in English may to advantage be kept before the eye, such as *adresser*, *apothicaire*, *civilisation*, *correspondant*, *exemple*, *indépendance*, *littérature*, *médecine*, etc. Even a short list of this kind will be found to be very useful, for one is surprised to see how limited is the vocabulary of title-pages, or, at least, how often the words entered in such a list will recur. The same is true in German books.*

In Whitney's French grammar it is stated that "it is just as great a fault in writing French to leave off the accent, or to write a word with a wrong accent, as to leave out a letter or to write a wrong letter." This would be a severe test to apply to Spanish books, so often do they omit the accent where the rules appear to require it. But recently printed Spanish books seem to show extreme care and nicety in the use of accents and an almost faultless typography.

When the accent or stress of voice falls on certain syllables in Spanish, the written accent is not needed. When a vowel is at the end of a word, or a diphthong ending in *a*, *e*, and *o*, the penult generally receives the stress of voice, certain adverbs and persons of the verb, etc., being exceptions. Where the last letter is a consonant (except in plural words and in certain tenses of verbs), or is a diphthong ending in *i*, the stress is generally placed on the last syllable. The written accent is not required in these cases, but is reserved for those cases which are exceptions to this rule; for words which are spelled alike, but differ in meaning and use; for vowels in certain combinations, etc.

These rules are mentioned as being of the most common application, without attempting to go further into the subject. The Grammar of the Spanish Academy in its latest edition gives a fresh treatment of the subject, but, as

* One familiar with German books comes to expect certain airy and elongated words in the titles, at least of serious books. The following will be recognized as a typical German title: "Entwicklungsgeschichte des Eigenthums unter cultur geschichtlichem und wirthschaftlichem Gesichtspunkte."

it seems to me, a foreigner is not able easily to comprehend the subject with clearness and definiteness, or understand the diversities of usage, from which not even the different publications of the Spanish Academy are free. For example, recently printed Spanish books place an accent on the last syllable of substantives ending in *on*, as *acción*, *contestación*, etc. In this they follow the latest edition of the Dictionary of the Academy, while earlier editions omit the accent in such cases. Again, in words like *examen* and *orden*, which formerly had the accent, it is now omitted. In either case, I can see no reason for the change. The first is provided for in the rule already mentioned in regard to words ending in a consonant, and in the second the written ac-

cent is needed because it is an exception to the same rule.

Only a close study of the language will give facility in the use of the accent. It will be necessary to keep a dictionary close at hand and to prepare a list like the one suggested for French words. An examination of carefully printed books will be found helpful.

Care must be taken not to omit the accent in Italian, where it is used to distinguish words of the same form but different meanings, as *di* (of) and *di* (day); *e* (and) and *è* (is); *amo* (I love) and *amò* (he loved). Sometimes the Italian printer forgets the accent.

The titles of Greek books, it is needless to say, must be printed in lower case letters and accented.

BOOK-BINDING MEMORANDA.

BY R. B. POOLE, LIBRARIAN YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION, NEW YORK CITY.

THE early book-binders and printers were artists. While the skill and art of De Thou and Roger Payne, the Aldines and the Elzevirs, are not wanting in these trades to-day, we have revolutionized processes, and vastly increased production.

About sixty years ago Archibald Leighton, of London, introduced cloth binding in place of the conventional board (often real board), with its drab or bluish colored paper and white label. Pickering brought out a set of Byron in this new cloth costume.

There are to-day two distinctive classes of bindings—first, case-made books; second, hand-made books.

1. Case-Made Books.—Case-made books are bound almost exclusively by machinery. What especially distinguishes this kind of binding is the fact that the case is made separate from the book; the book is forwarded or prepared by itself, and its ready-made jacket is put on. In the forwarding department, the first operation is to fold the sheets. A machine for this purpose will turn out 10,000 or more sheets per day. After the sheets have been gathered, they are placed in a machine and "smashed," as it is character-

istically termed; in other words, pressed. The edges are cut and the back is rounded and sawed for the cords by machinery. Machines are also used for sewing and at half the cost of hand-sewing. While one class of workmen are preparing the book, another class are manufacturing the cover. The cloth is cut the required size by a machine. It is lettered, tooled, and ornamented by means of a heated die. The mill board is cut out at the rate of 8,000 or 10,000 pairs per day, by a machine called a "ripper." The boards are glued to the cloth, and the book, brought from the forwarder's hands, is pasted to the sides of the case. There are no interlacing cords to bind it to the cover, as in the hand-prepared book.

Most cloth-bound books as they come from the publishers are made by this process. A single house in New York can turn out of its bindery about 10,000 volumes per day. To America belongs the honor of inventing most of the machinery in use for this rapid manufacture of books. France excels in style of binding, England in solidity, but America in machine processes; Germany has lost prestige in the binder's art. Leather cases cannot be

used to advantage, and cloth is the material used in general for machine-made books. One of the results of this cumulative power of machinery is to cheapen production, and, as a consequence, diffuse information. Such binding as we have described is decidedly practical but inartistic, unsuited to a fastidious taste, and not likely to be very durable. If done by a careless binder, the back of the book may break at the first opening in the hands of a nervous reader. It has the advantage of cheapness, and of fair durability when properly bound and humanely used.

2. Hand-Made Books.—The hand-made book we may regard as bound or half bound; i. e. in full leather or with leather backs and corners and cloth or paper sides. The folding, gathering, and imposing of sheets are the same in this class of binding as in the machine-made book; but, after this, there is a difference, and a marked one, in good workmanship. The book is better pressed, and attains greater solidity by being kept longer in the press; it is rounded with more care; the mill board is fitted to the joints with an exactness not to be attained when the case is previously made; the sawing of the backs for the cords is made as light as possible, or, better, the back is not sawed at all, the bands being raised. In strong, well-bound books every sheet is sewed "all along," instead of two on, as it is termed; the thread which binds the sheet to the cord completely encircles the cord, forming a flexible hinge, instead of half encircling it, like a loop, merely drawing it to the book. Raised-band sewing is a special feature of good binding. In the case-made book the cords were not attached to the cover, it will be remembered. Here the ends of the cords are left long, are frayed out, and are inlaid in the mill board, or otherwise securely fastened. An ordinary octavo should be sewed on three or five cords. The mill board is next covered with leather (full or half), which must be firmly pressed to the boards. Next comes the finishing process, and this will vary according to tastes and circumstances, and may far exceed in cost all previous operations; but this does not con-

cern the scope of this paper. For general library purposes it is sufficient if a book is well forwarded, has good material in the cover, and correct and explicit lettering, and is plain as to ornament. It is often far better to have no ornament at all, especially in sets of books, where single volumes may require to be re-bound and the pattern imitated.

The question of cost in binding is an important one, but a false economy is often practiced by librarians. The man who offers to work the cheapest is often the dearest, for his work has to be soon done over again. Book-binding offers to a man of not very strong conscientious scruples a very fine field for deception; and a book which comes from the binder as a "thing of beauty," soon proves to be a snare and a delusion. Economy favors the employment of a conscientious binder and the payment of fair prices for good work.

The materials used in binding should receive the special attention of librarians. The matter of binding in all our larger libraries is an important one, and particularly so when we reflect upon the destruction which is being effected by gas and heat. Then there is the question of the genuineness of the leathers used. The market is full of imitations and shams, and very much that passes current as morocco is nothing more than sheep.

Among the cheaper materials used for binding are cloth, duck, and buckram. Buckram is the most expensive; it is of English manufacture, made from linen, and worth about 48 cents per yard. After exposure it appears to become brittle. It is a doubtful as well as rather expensive material. The Apprentices' Library, of New York, has used buckram, but prefer duck, which they have employed for three years. The expense of duck is about half the cost of buckram. The New York Free Circulating Library also bind in duck. The duck is dyed,—dark colors having the preference. When a book is bound in duck, outside paper covers are not required. This material can only be recommended for circulating libraries, and for an ordinary class of books. Duck is used for newspapers by

the Mercantile Library and the Young Men's Christian Association Library of New York. The lettering is made on labels. Duck for books for circulation can be procured for about 20 cents per yard.

Cloth binding for books that are to have hard usage is preferable to the cheap leathers and imitation moroccos. Cloth is not strong enough for large reference books, and yet it may be a question whether it is not better to buy such a book in cloth, and have it rebound when required, rather than to pay the publisher more than the cost of rebinding for his one-half morocco edition, badly bound at that.

Sheep-skin probably is employed more extensively in binding than any other leather, and every librarian abhors it when he sees it in its undisguised form. Sheep is not strong, lacks solidity and durability, and is reduced to a powder (sometimes occasioning explosions) by the action of heat and gas. Sheep when split is called skiver. Roan is sheep stamped in imitation of straight-grained and pebbled morocco. Very much that passes for morocco is nothing more than sheep dyed. A fac-simile of the grain or pebble of the morocco is obtained by taking a plaster impression from a goat-skin (morocco), from which a plate is made; and, by means of this plate, sheep-skins are turned into goat-skins. It requires some expert skill to detect the counterfeit from the real. In the whole goat-skins the impression of the plate is left on the margin of the skin.

The binder has his tests. He crushes the morocco in his hand, and abrades the pebbled surface with his thumb nail, and gets indications that are evidences of genuineness.

American sheep-skins are worth about \$9.00 per dozen. Foreign skins, with morocco stamp, can be procured for about the same price.

Another kind of leather which is coming much into use is American Russia, or cow-hide; when split it is termed buffing, and is cheaper than sheep. It is an inferior material. We question if cow-hide has much durability, when exposed to heat and gas, unless it be of the best quality.

Calf-skin is condemned by librarians. It gives a book a fine finish, but for purposes of utility it is to be avoided. Law calf is undressed calf. The German and French calf-skins are the best, as they are procured from better animals, and are cured in a superior manner.

Morocco, or goat-skin, is as yet the best article in the market for binding, and among the colors cochineal red is found to possess the most durable qualities. Morocco has a close texture, is strong, and resists, better than other leathers, heat and gas. There are many varieties of morocco, which vary decidedly in quality and price. Levant morocco, manufactured from the Eastern goat, is by far the best. Levant skins will vary in price from \$3.50 to \$5 a piece. The best of other imported goat-skins will cost from \$1.50 to \$3 a piece. There are Turkey moroccos, German, American, Persian, and others. The Persian has not proved a success in the library of the New York Young Men's Christian Association. Levant, while the best, is by far too expensive, except for exceptionally fine and costly books. If books are imported from London or Paris, they can be bound in Levant at, we should say, about the rate of the cheaper goat here.

The librarian is left very much at the mercy of his binder as to whether he gets genuine goat or sheep skin, and for this reason, again, should be very careful in the selection of an honest man.

To obtain crushed leather, the skin is first fitted to the book, and then the book is placed between silver plates, and the whole is placed in a press. The pebble by this means becomes flattened, and presents a more finished surface.

Other materials which enter into the composition of a bound book are the mill board, the paper, the thread, and bands. Irish linen should be used for stitching, and the bands should be from 3 to 8 ply. Papers are either English, French, or German. The French and English are the most expensive. In the use of the proper kind of paper there is room for a display of taste. A good binding is often very much disfigured by using a paper


not at all in harmony with the color of the leather. The English paper with gilt marks is now much in vogue.

There is a wide difference in the mill board used, varying from wood pulp to the best English board. The best American board, called Davy's best, sells at about $4\frac{1}{2}$ cents per pound, while the English is worth 9 cents. This last contains hemp and tar, and is solid and tough. A cheap brand is Western straw, manufactured at Dayton, O. The American excelsior brings about $4\frac{1}{4}$ cents per pound.

The question of book-binding in the various libraries of this Association—reference and circulating, public and restricted

—requires more elaborate treatment than has been given to it in our discussions, or than we can give it at this time. Statistics of the leading libraries might with advantage be gathered, and the experience of librarians obtained. At another time we may venture to present other features of the subject.

Note.—The memoranda for this paper were prepared with a view of treating the subject as a topic, in a familiar, extemporaneous way, and were so given, and were illustrated very fully with specimens of binding materials. It has seemed best to write out what was then said, omissions and additions excepted. Mr. H. W. Stikeman, of New York, and Mr. Alfred Matthews, of Brooklyn, book-binders, are entitled to thanks for their courtesy and kindness in furnishing the writer with specimen materials for binding and valuable information.

 For discussion on this paper see PROCEEDINGS (Third Session).

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY BUILDINGS.

BY HIRAM M. STANLEY, LIBRARIAN LAKE FOREST UNIVERSITY.

THE position of the library should be as central as possible. The library is the heart of a university, and should be so placed as to be in closest connection with each department. In the plan for the Leland Stanford University the library building has this central position; but the plan by quadrangles there adopted renders it far less convenient than a circular arrangement, with all buildings radiating from a library. The ideal university on the circular plan would embrace a library building and a building for heat and power at the center, immediately surrounded by professors' houses and cottage dormitories, and in the outer portion of the circle by the buildings for the several departments.

It is a grave question whether it is worth the while to have such expensive fire-proof buildings for general library purposes. Library buildings often cost out of all proportion to their contents. It is safe to say that for library structures the average is far higher, in relation to value of contents, than for any other class of buildings. We see in every large city merchants' and jewelers' stocks of very great value stored in buildings of relatively small cost. It seems extravagant to erect buildings, as is often done, where the

cost averages from \$1 to \$2 *per book capacity*, and from \$3 to \$6 *per book* as to the actual contents for many years after erection. This costliness is principally due to fire-proofing, which, by the way, is never made absolutely perfect. But books are practically incombustible. It requires plenty of kerosene and plenty of poking to make one book burn rapidly, and piles of books burn with extreme slowness. By far most libraries will contain so few books of very great cost and rarity that a small fire-proof room—really fire-proof—will easily contain them all. Such a room should be a part of every library building, but the remainder of the structure may be of ordinary construction. A neat and substantial building ought to be erected for 25 cents, or less, *per book capacity*.

The most important of recent problems, with reference to library buildings in general and to university library buildings in particular, is that of seminar rooms, to use the German term, or substantially in English, the question of reference rooms for special departments. The classical seminar room in Leipzig is a large apartment, filled with a working classical library, where students and professors can freely work with the literature

at hand upon doctorate theses, articles, and books. A number of seminar rooms have been placed in the recent library building at Cornell, and at Michigan University seminar rooms are found. It is doubtful whether the library building is the best place for the seminar room. A professor in biology tells me that for convenience he would by all means have his seminar room in close connection with the lecture and working rooms in the biological building, and the convenience would be equally great for all the departments upon the same plan. The central library is weakened, but the books are placed where they will be most convenient and useful. The ideal university would have two complete libraries—one for circulation and the other for reference; but the cost would be many millions of dollars, and the advantages of such a scheme can only be secured through the coöperative specialization urged by the writer in the June, 1888, number of the *Library journal*. The seminar room should have an attendant to help students and to give out books for over night.

A study room for the professor should be in close connection. In a small institution the library and recitation buildings might be combined in one, the recitation rooms radiating from a central book room, and so giving ready access to the books of every department. Beside the special seminar rooms it would be desirable to have a small collection of the most necessary books in the recitation rooms, under the care of the professor or of some trustworthy student. It would be very desirable to have a study well supplied with reference books adjoining the proctor's room in each dormitory, and accessible, under his supervision, at all hours of day and night. In some professional schools study rooms are provided, and the students have unrestricted access by their own keys; but this privilege would doubtless be abused by undergraduates, and it is sometimes abused by professional students.

In short, the student must be so encompassed with books that he cannot escape them; and, if he will not come to the books, the books must go to him.

THE PROCEEDINGS.

AT THE SOUTHERN, ST. LOUIS, MO., WEDNESDAY-SATURDAY, MAY 8-11, 1889.

FIRST SESSION.

(WEDNESDAY MORNING, MAY 6.)

C: A. CUTTER, President, in the chair.

The meeting was called to order at 10.30 A. M.

Mayor NOONAN, of St. Louis, gave an address of welcome, to which the President responded.

President CUTTER read his opening address on
COMMON SENSE.

(See p. 1.)

He prefaced it by saying:—

I selected this topic because common sense being needed everywhere, I thought I should have an opportunity to touch upon various points of library interest. I find that the subject has this merit in only too great a degree. To fully treat it as it has opened out before me, would be to write a complete treatise on library economy, enough to fill a volume. What is to be done? I really cannot ask you to listen for ten consecutive hours. I think I have found a solution of the problem. I take a hint from a custom which has grown up of late years in railroading,—when a train becomes unmanageably long, of sending it forward in sections. I purpose doing so with the present address. Part of it will go on to-day, but the section carrying library buildings will not start out till to-morrow, when it will be followed by trains loaded with similar freight under the charge of other conductors. The section bearing catalogs and classifications will leave Friday morning. Several other sections I have run off on a side track, where I shall leave them.

(As the number of papers outran the time for listening to them, these postponed portions were never read. Some part of them has been restored to the address, and is printed with it.)

MELVIL DEWEY, Secretary, then gave extemporaneously the Secretary's report.

Mr. H: J. Carr read the

TREASURER'S REPORT.

HENRY J. CARR, *Treasurer, in account with the*

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION:—

1887.	Dr.	
Aug. 30.	To balance on hand from last report (Thousand Islands Conference)	\$397 00
Aug. 30 to Oct. 20, 1887.	To 59 temporary member fees (Thous. Islands)	118 00
1888.		
Oct. 24.	To 8 temporary member fees (Catskills)	16 00
Oct. 20, 1887, to March 9, 1888.	To sale 3 cop. Proc., 1886, \$3 00	
	" " 4 " " 1887, 4 00	
	" " 5 " " 1887, 4 00	11 00
1888.		
April 7.	To interest on deposits (Grand Rapids bal., 1887)	\$7 36
1889.		
Jan. 31.	To interest on deposits (Grand Rapids 1888) 10 34	
Feb. 20.	To interest on deposits (Concord, 1887, 1888) 4 89	22 59
Aug. 30, 1887, to April 30, 1889.	To 375 annual membership fees, viz.:—	
	For year 1886, 5	\$10 00
	" 1887, 59	118 00
	" 1888, 153	306 00
	" 1889, 158	316 00
		750 00
1887.		
Nov. 21.	To 1 life membership, Rev. Henry F. Jenks, Canton, Mass.	25 00
1889.		
March 15.	To 1 life membership, Prof. Geo. T. Little, Brunswick, Me.	25 00
	Total	<u>\$1,364 59</u>

1887.	CR.	
Dec. 8.	By <i>Publishers' weekly</i> , bill Aug. 18, 1887, printing circulars of T. I. meeting . . .	\$1 50
1888.		
Jan. 16.	By Library Bureau, 5 bills, viz.:—	
	Aug. 15, 1887, for 1,000 member certificates	5 50
	Sept. 19, 1887, for programs and sundries for Secretary's office	31 26
	Nov. 9, 1887, for 350 printed postals for receipt of Proceedings	6 00
	Dec. 17, 1887, for 355 copies Proceedings Thousand Island Conf. (155 pp.), enveloped and partly addressed	330 83
	Dec. 28, 1887, for postage and express on 280 copies of Proc. first distributed . .	19 60
Sept. 18.	By Melvil Dewey, 2 bills, viz.:—	
	July 1, 1888, for expenses of Secretary's office, Jan. 1, 1885, to May 25, 1888 . . .	23 22
	Aug. 1, 1888, for expenditures of Sec'y at Lake George and Thousand Islands conferences, etc., Aug. 14, 1885, to Dec. 31, 1887 . . .	32 43
Oct. 24.	By Library Bureau, bill, Oct. 14, 1888, circulars and postage for Catskill meeting	5 45
1889.		
April 22.	By Library Bureau, bill March 18, 1889, printing for Secretary	2 00
	By <i>Publishers' weekly</i> , 2 bills, viz.:—	
	March 22, 1889, for 142 copies of <i>Library journal</i> (Sept. and Oct., 1888), Catskill's meeting report	56 80
	April 12, 1889, for 28 copies same	11 20
	(Being 170 copies, at 40 cents each, mailed to members.)	
Sept. 1, 1887,	to April 30, 1889.	
	By current expenses of Treasurer's office, for postage, express, and printing, as per detailed account voucher . .	21 97
	Payments	\$547 76
1889.		
May 1.	Balance on hand to be accounted for, viz.:—	
	On deposit at Concord, Mass.	\$300 82
	On deposit at Grand Rapids, Mich.	516 01
		<u>\$816 83</u>
	Total	<u>\$1,364 59</u>

B.

The membership status, at the 1st of May, 1889, is as follows:—

Life members	24
Paid to 1889, inclusive	158
(Of which 20 are new in 1889.)	
Owing for 1889 only	18
“ “ 1889 and 1888	65
“ “ 1889, 1888, and 1887	2
Total	267

Proceedings remaining in hands of Treasurer:—

15 copies Milwaukee Conf., 1886.	
44 “ Thousand Islands Conf., 1887.	
17 “ Catskill Meeting, 1888.	

The Treasurer recommends that the Finance Committee be authorized to take steps for permanently funding a major portion of the cash balance at best attainable interest (compatible with due security), as an offset to the life memberships which do not contribute to the annual revenues, while receiving Proceedings, etc., at a cost approximating to the amount of annual fee.

Respectfully submitted,

H: J. CARR,
Treasurer.

May 1, 1889.

The undersigned, members of the Finance Committee, having examined the written accounts of the Treasurer, from Aug. 30, 1887, to May 1, 1889, and compared with it the vouchers and bank accounts accompanying, find the same to be correct.

WILLIAM E. FOSTER.
CHARLES C. SOULE.

Sec. DEWEY.—Note that ten years ago we were discussing how to raise money to pay our debts. To-day we are to discuss where to invest our surplus capital.

Mr. S: S. GREEN read the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON DISTRIBUTION OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

In the report made by this committee at the meeting held September, 1887, on Round Island, "patience" was recommended as a suitable watchword for the Association and its representatives in trying to secure legislation by Congress, regarding the distribution of public documents, that should be satisfactory to librarians.

The committee has worked faithfully and patiently to carry out the wishes of the Association; but, after another series of efforts, can only recommend that we retain the old watchword of

"patience," and add to it the word "persistence," so that the motto from which we are to receive inspiration shall read in future "patience and persistence."

The Association and its committee know what they want, but so far have found it impossible to secure what they desire.

The committee recommends that we continue our efforts to secure the passage of the following joint resolution, which embodies the wishes of the Association:—

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the public printer shall deliver to the Interior Department a sufficient number of copies of the Congressional Record (bound), Statutes-at-Large, and of every other government publication, not already supplied for this purpose, printed at the government printing-office, including the publications of all bureaus and offices of the government, excepting bills, resolutions, documents printed for the special use of committees of Congress, and circulars designed, not for communicating information to the public, but for use within the several executive departments and offices of the government, to enable said department to supply a copy to every depository of public documents designated according to law.

Should this joint resolution ever be passed by Congress, the committee recommends that strong efforts be made to secure a selection of the most interesting and valuable public documents for a considerable number of libraries not now depositories designated by law.

The committee has acted in perfect harmony with Rev. John G. Ames, Superintendent of Documents, in the Interior Department of the United States Government, and submits as an addition to its report the following letter, recently received from that staunch friend of libraries.

SAMUEL S. GREEN. }
R. R. BOWKER. } *Committee.*
W. I. FLETCHER. }

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR, }
WASHINGTON, April 22, 1889. }

MY DEAR MR. GREEN:—

Your letter of March 23 reached me in due course of mail, but I have been so far from well and so pressed with official work that I have not taken the time until now to make reply. During the last session of Congress nothing whatever was done in the way of legal enactment in the direction of reform in the matter of the publication and

distribution of public documents. I thought it entirely useless to make any effort during the last session, as the whole time of both houses was occupied in more important matters, so that any effort in this special direction would have been simply wasted. I observe that there is a growing dissatisfaction with the general methods of distribution of public documents hitherto in force, and I hope that there may be an opportunity during the next session to accomplish something in the way of improvement in this regard. The late committee in the Senate has been reappointed, so that whatever obstacles have been encountered there will still remain. I do trust, however, that the entire committee may be brought to see the wisdom and importance of making more adequate provision for depositories of documents, in supplying them with a copy of each and every publication issued by the government, and also in making provision for some important libraries that under the present system cannot find a place upon the list of depositories. We could select readily 300 or 400 additional libraries that ought to be supplied regularly and by force of law with the more valuable government publications; and some provision ought to be made for these libraries and for other libraries as they shall, from time to time, reach a certain number, say, in the volumes upon their shelves. I believe that the first of these can be accomplished without great difficulty by the united effort of the libraries concerned, and, possibly, the latter, by an effort on the part of those larger libraries of the country which are not now able to find a place on the depository list.

These are the two lines along which I think we all ought to move and be ready to bring our influence to bear at the earliest moment after the assembling of Congress at the next session, so that a bill may be reported sufficiently early to be acted upon during the first session. It is hardly possible to get any action on such matters during the short session that follows.

The work of exchange though this office goes on whenever the pressure of current work admits. I have recently sent out a large number of volumes, and shall now press the work until my entire list is completed. I find this work commending itself more and more to the libraries who coöperate with me, and have hitherto succeeded in placing, I suppose, some 40,000 volumes in libraries where they were needed to supply deficiencies. I hope, too, that at the next session some action may be taken providing for an official index of public documents, to be prepared day by day as these are

issued, so that at the beginning of every session of Congress there shall be a complete and satisfactory index of the documents of the preceding session ready for use.

With best wishes, very truly yours,
JOHN G. AMES,
Superintendent of Documents.

Mr. S. S. GREEN, *Librarian*,
Free Public Library,
Worcester, Mass.

Mr. A. W. TYLER moved that the committee be continued with power. Voted.

THE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

Pres. CUTTER.—I call upon Mr. Foster, of the committee on the Columbia Library School, to report upon it. As I also am of the committee, I will say that, when I lectured before it last winter, I noticed, I thought, less of that dangerous high pressure which Mr. Green pointed out two years ago, but no diminution of interest on the part of the students. I am not familiar enough with other schools to say how this stands comparatively in this respect, but I do not see how any students could show more interest in their work than these did. It evidently was their whole life while they were there.

Mr. FOSTER.—There is no more important matter than the training of library assistants. I have been three times to the school. It is a most impressive experience, and grows more interesting from year to year. Nowhere is a soberer view taken of library methods and responsibilities. The school has been fortunate in its material from the beginning. There is an intelligent set of minds, ability to learn, and the students show a perfect grasp of the situation. An important change puts it on a firmer basis, and I would suggest that we express recognition of this fact.

Mr. S: S. GREEN.—I think it important to express our confidence in the value of the school. In my visits I have been struck by the intelligence and enthusiasm of the students and teachers. The admirable work done there is of the greatest value to the community. The experiment is now an assured success. The excellent assistants sent out prove that it has been of great advantage to have a course of technical education. There is good ground for believing that it is well that the library school has been transferred to Albany. There is hope that the scope of the work will be enlarged, that it will become a part of the normal education of the State, and that the school will receive students from outside the State. We

ought to give formal assurance of our interest in the school to the regents and encouragement to the secretary. I therefore move that the Executive Board of the A. L. A. add to its standing committees one of three or more on the library school.

Prof. H: P. SMITH.—It seems to me better that the A. L. A. express its gratification at the action of the regents and the present condition of the school, and let them know that it has formed a committee to render any practicable aid desired in making the school as successful as possible.

Mr. F: M. CRUNDEN.—I favor both actions, and offer Prof. Smith's suggestion as an amendment.

Mr. Crunden's motion was withdrawn and Prof. Smith's suggestion referred to the committee on resolutions to be appointed. Mr. Green's motion was then passed unanimously.

Mr. R. B. POOLE moved a committee of five on resolutions. Voted. The chair appointed Prof. H: P. Smith, A. W. Whelpley, F: H. Hild, Herbert Putnam, and C: R. Dudley.

ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

Sec. MELVIL DEWEY moved the election of the Executive Board by an informal to be followed by a formal ballot, instead of appointing a nominating committee as heretofore, the ballot to be taken Thursday A. M.

Mr. S: S. GREEN.—Is it your idea that this Board should be made up of ex-officers?

Sec. MELVIL DEWEY.—There is no idea of any limitation. Each member is to write the five names he is most willing to trust with the large powers which our constitution gives to the Executive Board. The Teller will announce the result, and we can vote for five of the ten names receiving the most votes. My object in moving this innovation is to guard against any criticism in the future that the Board is a slate made up by leading spirits, and given to a nominating committee. We have thus far escaped such criticism, and had best change to a safer system before any feeling arises. This system gives every member an equal chance to express his preference for the government of the A. L. A. for the next year, and is all there is left to us of democracy in an election. Voted.

LETTERS OF REGRET.

Sec. DEWEY reported letters of regret from Herbert B. Adams, James Bain, ("sitting as one of a board for the arbitration of the price of school books in the province"), J. R. Berryman ("interested with a gentleman in the compilation of the

statistics of this state with which we are about ready to go to press"), J. S. Billings ("cannot spare either the time or the money"), W. H. Brett, Guy A. Brown ("for nearly two years past I have been on the invalid list"), Mellen Chamberlain ("in the present state of my health, which does not improve but rather grows worse, it would be madness to undertake so long a journey"), Ellen M. Coe ("have lost already two years"), G. W. Cole (ill), J. Edmands, C. Evans ("I have so recently taken hold that I am crowded with work of detail"), C. M. Hewins ("I am so thoroughly tired and worn out that instead of going to the Conference I have decided to try a week's entire rest out of town with no address left"), Horace Kephart ("in mid term"), J. N. Larned ("it gives me the blues when I think of not being with you all in that hospitable city. It is my first miss since I entered the A. L. A. No light cause could keep me away"), W. T. Peoples ("our annual meeting and annual election require my presence; up to the present time I have attended all of the regular conferences"), Ernest Richardson ("official duties"), A. E. Whitaker ("here at the extreme western limit of civilization we find ourselves debarred of all those useful and social occasions annually offered as a boon to you of the East"), J. L. Whitney. Also Toledo's invitation to the A. L. A. to meet there next year. Also a telegram that G. H. Baker had been elected Librarian at Columbia. He moved that the congratulations of the A. L. A. be telegraphed to Mr. Baker. Voted.

The following despatch was sent:—

GEO. H. BAKER, Libr. Columbia College, N. Y.

The American Library Association at its first session sends congratulations on your promotion, with regrets that you are not here to receive them in person. MELVIL DEWEY, *Secretary*.

Mr. W. E. FOSTER then spoke of an admirable library paper by Dr. Herbert B. Adams, of Johns Hopkins University, and read from a recent letter from him:—

"I have long had a kind of amateur fondness for working libraries and working librarians, and heartily wish that I could escape from this busy examination season at the University and join you and your earnest associates in St. Louis. My greetings to all, and my special compliments to Mr. Crunden, the standard bearer of good library administration beyond the Mississippi."

Mr. FLETCHER read his paper on

LIBRARY SUPERSTITIONS.

(See p. 9.)

Sec. DEWEY.—While in hearty sympathy with Mr. Fletcher's paper, I must point out that two of his arguments are boomerangs. He will find that that the modern building for storage (and it is only for book storage that library stacks are advocated by us) puts floors close together or else uses mezzanines in order to get large quantities in small space. On the ground floor or wherever there are to be "show rooms," high ceilings with plenty of room are the rule. But if in the same buildings there is occasion, either up stairs or down, for storage, the same economies that lead to the modern library stack are applied. Extreme illustrations of this close packing are seen in the vaults for storing electro plates and in the decks of large vessels. The lesson of the wise mercantile builder is therefore strongly *for* not *against* the stack.

The other argument is, however, a vastly more potent boomerang. Of all things I should like to discuss the merits of the decimal or metric system with this body as jury, but will not take time beyond pointing out:—

- 1, That his claim of the superiority of 8 over 10 has absolutely no bearing on library classification.
- 2, That the lesson taught us by engineers is one of the most powerful arguments in favor of the metric system.

Doubtless if the world had adopted 8 instead of 10 as a base for its arithmetic it would have gained marked advantages for many uses where continuous halving is important. Had it adopted the duodenal system it would probably have done still better, for it would have had a base divisible by 2, 3, 4 and 6 when 8 takes only 2 and 4. His octal system would have used too many characters for large numbers as it could write only 64 instead of 144 with two figures.* But this theorizing is not a whit more practical than to tell how much we should gain if some morning all the world would just wake up and speak exactly the same language. There are hardly three persons in this room who have the power to follow a few simple computations in either the octal or duodenal systems where our 100 is replaced by 64, the 1000 by 512, etc. The first steps are comparatively easy, but even a keen mind breaks down early in any computations. To speak of its advantages is amusing but of no

*With 5 figures it could write 32,768, or less than 1-3 what we write with decimals or less than 1-7 of the 248,832 which would be written with 5 figures of the duodenal base.

earthly value, as the whole world is thoroughly committed to the system of arithmetic which it borrows from its ten fingers and ten toes. Possibly the Creator judged as wisely as Mr. Fletcher's friend when he decided on 10 instead of 8. But whatever the arguments as to mathematical disadvantages of decimals none of them can be twisted into any bearing on classification. What possible gain is it to be able to divide the base by 4 or 3 instead of 2 and 5. I defy any one present to make a point here. In short, in his zeal to say something against the system which he truthfully says seems to have become so great a favorite of this generation, he has lugged in a fanciful objection to our whole system of arithmetic which cannot even be distorted into an argument against decimal classification.

Mr. Fletcher quotes an engineer. Now for every engineer he will produce who is opposed to decimals, any of us can produce 100 who not only favor but actually *use* decimals. Those of you who chance to be familiar with the work of engineers know that they constantly translate common measures into decimals at the beginning of their computations which they make decimally and then translate the result back into an absurd jumble (rather than system) of measures for the benefit of those dear conservatives who think another French revolution lurks behind all use of the mighty labor-saving decimals. Only the other day in the capitol I told an accomplished engineer that I wanted something 2 meters for the floor and then asked if he wished the equivalent in inches. He laughed and said, "I make my own computations in meters and translate the results into feet and inches because my work is thus so much easier." A man who dares stand up and argue against decimals to-day must be curiously unfamiliar with their recent wonderful growth in use. Why, since we discussed this matter in the A. L. A. a few years ago over 50,000,000 more people have adopted the metric system. Such conservatives will soon stand with poor old Ruskin, bemoaning the folly of railroads. If we could only have enough opponents to press such objections as we have just heard the rest of the world would soon be converted to the use of decimals.

Mr. F. M. CRUNDEN announced the invitation to a reception given by Mr. and Mrs. Daniel Catlin.

Dr. JOHN GREEN, in the name of the University Club of the city, tendered the hospitality of the club to the gentlemen of the A. L. A.

Adjourned at 12.25 P. M.

SECOND SESSION.

(THURSDAY, MAY 9.)

President CUTTER called the meeting to order at 10.10.

Mr. R: R. BOWKER.—I am sure that you all feel sorry that Mr. Dyer is unable to be with us, and I would suggest that the Committee on Resolutions express our regrets and appoint some one to call at the house, and carry some flowers or in some other way express our sympathy. Voted.

Mr. W: I. FLETCHER.—New England is represented with the exception of Connecticut. Mr. Catlin came from Connecticut, and I move that Mr. and Mrs. Daniel Catlin be requested to sit with us as honorary members to represent that State. Voted.

Mr. W: E. FOSTER then read the

REPORT OF THE FINANCE COMMITTEE OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, MAY 9, 1889.

Your committee would make report as follows, in regard to the question of funding a portion of the Association's receipts from life membership fees:

At the Milwaukee conference, in 1886, Mr. Green moved (July 1) that the Finance Committee "consider the question of what shall be done with money paid into the treasury for life memberships, and also that it consider whether it is possible for them, from such sums as may be in the treasury, to lay aside certain sums to represent life memberships already paid."—*Library journal*, 11:344.

A special committee was appointed, however, to consider the question, consisting of Messrs. Green, Whitney, and Crunden; and its report, presented on the next day of the session (July 8), embodied a resolution, which, however, does not appear, from the record, to have been passed.

Mr. Green's committee's report was as follows:

"The committee appointed to consider what disposition should be made of the fees which have been and which shall be paid into the treasury of this Association by life members, whether individuals or institutions, reports as follows, through its Chairman:—

"In regard to fees already paid into the treasury, that it is impracticable to fund them, as the annual income of the Association is only sufficient to pay the annual necessary expenditures."

All the members of the committee hope that the time will come when it shall prove practicable to fund those fees.

In respect to fees which shall be paid into the treasury in the future, the committee proposes the following vote for action by the convention:—

Voted, That the Finance Committee, in consultation with the Treasurer, invest safely the money received hereafter from the life membership fees of individuals and institutions, and that the income only of that investment shall be used to pay the current expenses of the Association.

It appears from the record that the matter was dropped, in order to allow Mr. Dewey opportunity to present, for consideration, another series of resolutions. These were introduced by him on the next day (July 9), but do not appear, from the record, to have been acted on. They read as follows:—

Resolved, That the by-laws authorizing the issue of life membership be repealed, and that, pending the ratification of this vote, its action be suspended till the next annual meeting.

Resolved, That the following by-laws be adopted:—

By the payment of \$25 at one time into the permanent invested fund of the A. L. A., any person duly elected a member may receive a certificate of life membership, which shall entitle him for life to all the rights and privileges of membership without further payment.

By the similar payment of \$50 any person or institution duly elected may receive a certificate of perpetual membership, which shall forever entitle the holder or one accredited delegate of the institution to all the rights of membership without further assessment.

Resolved, That the Treasurer be authorized to issue certificates of life and perpetual membership during the coming year, pending final action.—*L. j.* 11:356-57.

It is to be remarked, in connection with the above, that the language of the first resolution incorrectly cites a "by-law," as authorizing the certificates referred to. Instead, this authorization is found in article 3, section 3, of the Constitution itself.

The matter once more came up during the past year, when a recommendation of the Treasurer to the Finance Committee, to the effect that it was desirable to report in favor of funding the life membership fees, received, through correspondence, the approval of all three members of the present Finance Committee. They would, therefore, submit the following resolution:—

Resolved, That the sum of \$500, representing twenty of the life memberships of the Association, be invested by the Finance Committee and Treasurer in some safe interest-bearing securities.

The Finance Committee wish also to report in regard to the motion adopted at the Thousand Islands Conference, "That the Finance Committee be authorized and instructed to collect and arrange all the rules, regulations, by-laws, or resolutions which have been passed from time to time by the Association for the regulation of its busi-

ness transactions, and to cause them to be printed in pamphlet form before the next regular meeting of the Association and distributed among its members."

At the request of various members, expressed through the Secretary and Treasurer, that a list of the present members and officers was desirable, such a feature has been included. The motion calls for the printing of such by-laws as have been adopted. They would report that they have been unable to find that any by-laws have been fully adopted, that is, by "three-fourths vote at two successive meetings." A resolution made with this end in view, and "voted" at the last meeting of the Association, is here included, in case it should be thought expedient to vote on it again at this meeting.

The question has also come up whether a code of systematically constructed by-laws is a desideratum, but the committee makes no recommendation on this point.

The committee would say in conclusion, that the record of proceedings, as it has appeared in print from year to year, has sometimes left the members of the committee in doubt whether or not a comparison of this record as printed, with whatever manuscript record may exist, might not reveal something further which bears with importance on the subject in question. Instances of this are the matter of funding the life membership fees above referred to, and the creation of the Standing Committee, no record of which appears in print.

The committee would therefore present the following resolution:—

Resolved, that the Secretary, with one other member to be appointed by the Chair, shall be directed to compare the printed and manuscript records of the Association, and report such further "rules, regulations, by-laws, or resolutions" as it may be desirable to put in collected form, for the use of the Association.

W. E. FOSTER,

C. C. SOULE,

for the Finance Committee.

Mr. C. C. SOULE.—I understand that the money is on deposit, and Mr. Foster suggests that it be put at interest.

Mr. DEWEY.—I move that the resolution be adopted. Voted.

The President appointed Mr. Foster to make, with the Secretary, the report required by the resolution.

Mr. R. B. POOLE gave the

REPORT OF THE CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE.

Several meetings of the Coöperation Committee were held in October, 1887, and various plans of work were proposed; but the pressure of regular library duties upon all the members has prevented much being done on those lines. The code of rules prepared for the Columbia College Library by Mr. Dewey, and printed in No. 2 of *Library notes*, and later in a separate volume, was submitted to the committee for discussion and criticism. The committee found that they embodied several new features; they were prepared for a subject and author, not a dictionary catalog; were intermediate in fulness between the brief A. L. A. rules and the more complete rules of Mr. Cutter; they were adapted for a card catalog instead of a printed catalog, and contained the very valuable feature of a complete line of sample cards, showing the indentation and arrangement of matter in a written card catalog. At the suggestion of the committee, several alterations were made; and, as finally printed, the committee were agreed to recommend that they be approved by the Association, except as they differed from the previous recommendations of the A. L. A. The committee adhered to the old rules, with the exception of that relating to the entry of societies, where they prefer the new rule, and recommend its adoption by the A. L. A. It corresponds to the fifth plan recommended as the best by Mr. Cutter in § 40 of his rules.

ALPHABETING.

The committee have also considered the question of alphabeting, referred to them by the last conference, and report a code of rules based largely on those of Mr. Cutter. They have considered carefully the points made by Mr. Edmands in his paper of 1887, and have incorporated such suggestions as seem to them wise. These rules, as submitted, cover only the question of alphabeting the headings, leaving for future work the arrangement of titles under the main heading. This covers practically the ground of Mr. Cutter's rules, § 169-185.

In regard to the order of the German umlauts, they find that the predominance of German usage is to omit the *e* both in spelling and arrangement, and they accordingly recommend this. When two names are spelled exactly alike, except for the umlaut, the modified letter is placed after the other. By this arrangement the Müllers will be all together, and will follow immediately the Mullers, who will also be together. This seems

to be a fair middle ground, meeting the most serious objections raised at the last conference, and being in the line of philological progress. As a record of German usage, a few of the authorities consulted are now referred to.

Among the dictionaries Adler, Hilpert, Sanders, and Grimm all write the umlaut *ä*, *ö*, *ü*, and arrange like *a*, *o*, *u*. If two words are otherwise alike, *a* is placed before *ä*.

Among biographical names Brockhaus, Allgemeine Deutsche Biographie, and Bornmüller arrange first all Muller, then all Müllers, and the same with similar names like Murch, Mürch; Moller, Möller; Moser, Möser, etc.

Heinsius uses both *ä* and *æ*, *ü* and *ue*, but arranges both together like *a* and *u*. Names that are spelled alike are arranged by the forename.

Rosen, Jul.

Rösen, K.

Rosen, Kathinka.

Code of Rules.

Arrange all entries, either English or foreign, in order of English alphabet.—*Cutter*, § 169.

Disregard all special marks, and arrange the German umlauts *ä*, *ö*, *ü*, the Spanish *ñ*, and the Danish *o*, with the English *a*, *o*, *u*, and *n*, unless the two words are otherwise exactly alike, when these specially marked letters should follow the others.

Follow the general principle "nothing before something;" regard the space between words as "nothing," and arrange sentences word by word.

Art and culture.

Art journal.

Art thoughts.

Artesian wells.

Arthur.

Articles of religion.

Arts of the middle ages.

Disregard all grammatical distinctions, as noun or adjective, possessive and plurals, common and proper nouns, and arrange strictly alphabetically.—*Cutter*, § 177.

Bride of Lammermoor.

Bridekirk Font.

Bridel, Louis.

Brides and bridals.

Bride's choice.

Arrange headings of several kinds in the following order: Person, place, title, subject (except person or place). Person and place as subject follow person and place as author respectively.—*Cutter*, § 170.

Christian names, used as headings, precede surnames, precedence being given in this order:—

- Saints.
- Popes.
- Sovereigns (emperors and kings).
- Princes and noblemen.
- Others.

This varies from Cutter's rules.

Group sovereigns alphabetically by countries, and arrange numerically under the country. Arrange "others" by the most significant part of the epithet or patronymic used to distinguish them, and disregard such words as *of, de, the, abbot of*, etc.—*Cutter*, § 171, 172.

Thomas Aquinas, saint.

" a Becket, saint.

Thomas Plantagenet, prince.

Thomas de Celano.

" of Erceldoune.

" a Kempis.

" Magister.

" de Marleberge.

" the Rhymer.

Thomas, Abel C.

Henry II., king of England.

" VIII., " " "

" IV., " " France.

" III., emperor of Germany.

Henry, count of Nassau.

" the Navigator, prince of Portugal.

" Plantagenet.

Henry, archdeacon of Huntingdon.

" the Minstrel.

Henry, Alexander.

Arrange Greek and Latin personal names by their patronymics or other appellatives.—*Cutter*, § 178.

Arrange all abbreviations as if spelled in full: M', Mc, S., St., Ste., Dr., Mr., Mrs., Messrs., M., Mme., Mlle., etc., as Mac, Sanctus, Saint, Sainte, Doctor, Mister, Mistress, Messieurs, Monsieur, Madame, Mademoiselle, etc. Treat numerals as abbreviations of the form written out in letters.—*Cutter*, § 173, 185.

Arrange all personal names compounded with *prefixes* as single words.—*Cutter*, § 179.

Arrange compound personal names after the first name and before the next longer word. These names may or may not be connected by a hyphen; regard in alphabetizing all minor words used in compounding these names as *of, de, von, e, and, ab*, etc.—*Cutter*, § 180.

Arrange a nobleman's title or the name of a

bishop's see among the personal names exactly like a surname.—*Cutter*, § 176.

Arrange by forenames where the surname is the same; surnames used alone precede the same names with forenames; initials of forenames precede fully written forenames beginning with the same letter.—*Cutter*, § 174.

When forenames are the same, arrange chronologically by date of death.—*Cutter*, § 175.

Arrange pseudonyms after the corresponding real personal name.—*Cutter*, § 184.

Arrange compound names, names of societies and titles as separate words, and take account of every word except initial article.—*Cutter*, § 181, 182, 183, 187.

Mr. R. B. POOLE.—I would add that in regard to hyphenated words Mr. Nelson and myself agree; Mr. Biscoe differs.

Mr. W. I. FLETCHER.—Is this a majority or minority report? I want a vote of the individuals on hyphening; i. e. whether the hyphenated word is to be treated as one word or two.

A VOICE.—Homeeducation as one word would look finely.

Mr. C. A. NELSON.—I did not recommend "home education" as one word, or even to be written with a hyphen. Book-case and book-binder seem to be examples of the majority report. We don't want to be put on the opposite side from the dictionary.

Mr. K. A. LINDERFELT.—Home education is just as much one word; why not treat it as one?

Mr. DEWEY.—So is rubber coat.

Mr. W. I. FLETCHER.—I move that the majority report be accepted, rather than adopted. Voted.

Mr. FLETCHER.—Now I move that the minority report be voted upon.

President CUTTER.—I protest against taking any vote. On a subject that requires such calm and careful consideration as this, an excited assembly, in a noisy, hot room, is not in a fit frame of mind even to grasp the question, much less to decide it. These things are hard to settle even in the quiet of one's study. They should not be sprung upon us here when we are at the mercy of any ready speaker. I doubt if half those who are present know what they are asked to vote on; and I am sure that in such matters we have no right to pass a resolution that shall in any way bind the Association, or be quoted hereafter in favor of any set of rules, or to choke off discus-

sion. Our vote would be worthless. We have accepted the report; let us stop there.

Mr. W: I. FLETCHER.—All present are familiar with the subject, and so the vote would not be useless. I still should like the vote. I move that the matter be referred back to the committee, with an approval of the minority report, which separates the words.

Mr. DEWEY.—I suggest a vote to show how many understand what they are voting on.

Prof. H: P. SMITH.—What is the object in referring back to the committee?

Mr. W: I. FLETCHER.—The committee are required to report when they agree. I move that we refer the matter back to the committee, omitting the latter part of my previous motion. Voted.

Mr. N. S. PATTON read his paper on

ARCHITECTS AND LIBRARIANS.

(See p. 13.)

He prefaced it with the following explanation:—It is important to explain that this article was written without knowledge of the articles by Mr. Fletcher on the same subject, which appeared last fall in the *American architect*. Since coming to this convention my attention was called to those articles, which I found to coincide with the views I have advanced to a remarkable degree. I decided to read my paper without change, even though traversing ground already covered.

It is an event worthy of notice that a librarian and an architect writing entirely independently of each other should have selected the same subject and even the same title, and should have worked practically the same conclusions. It is a sure indication that when "architects and librarians" come to know each other they will work harmoniously in the development of the library buildings of the future.

Mr. C: H. Burbank, of Lowell, then read a paper by HIRAM M. STANLEY, of Lake Forest University, on

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY BUILDINGS.

(See p. 118.)

Mr. W: E. FOSTER.—I have used the Scott A. Smith system of shelving, and found it very satisfactory.

Mr. H: P. SMITH.—I am here for the first time. I came to learn. Evidently there is a difference of opinion in the A. L. A. Are there any principles that can be laid down as generally accepted? Have the college libraries the same interests as the public libraries?

Mr. FLETCHER.—I don't think so.

Mr. H: P. SMITH.—I move that the Executive Board, in calling the next meeting of the A. L. A., arrange for the organization of a section to be called the section of university and school libraries. Voted.

Mr. A. VAN NAME's report was then read on

LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE.

(See p. 16.)

Mr. W: BEER, being called upon by Mr. Bowker, spoke briefly on

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

In my wanderings in the United States I have visited many public libraries, and have noticed a few points, the mention of which may be of some service to the Association.

1. I would refer to the utter want of information respecting the official publications of foreign governments. In one library I have seen the monthly list of publications of the English government; but, so far as I have been able to learn, the material existing in the official publications of the other European powers is entirely neglected by the libraries of this country. Martin's Year-Book gives very incomplete lists, and is the only power which is available on the subject.

In most cases the public printing is done by government officials, who must present annual reports, copies of which should contain the desired information. I presume these could be obtained by the intervention of the representatives of the United States to the different governments.

Copies of all these documents should be available for reference at the Congressional Library in Washington, but the lists should be amongst the bibliographical apparatus of every librarian in the country.

I would specially point out that the material for the modern history of Mediterranean Africa is to be found in reports made to the governments of France and Italy. Possibly in ten years a book will be made up out of these documents, but there is no need for us to wait that length of time.

I have heard the report of your committee on the Distribution of Public Documents, which seems to regard only the future and increased distribution. I will ask you to look back on the immense number of documents already distributed, and press on your notice the necessity for doing something to render available the information they contain. First, check lists are necessary for the papers of each session in order that each public

depository may know to what they are entitled; and, second, a coöperative index should be prepared.

In too many libraries uncertainty as to completeness of sets has led to most unjustifiable carelessness in the treatment of this whole class of books. And even when they have been kept, they cumber the shelves uncataloged, unindexed, and therefore unconsulted. The index prepared by Congress itself is about the worst piece of book-making in existence, and is, for practical purposes, utterly useless. In fifty pages of the same size it would be possible to refer to every article, the examination of which is likely to be of service to the general reader.

I would call attention to a valuable index of the census literature of the United States, which appeared in the double number 25 of 1889 of the publications of the American Statistical Society of Boston.

I would also impress on librarians the necessity of noting in their card catalogs every special bibliography, and, when noted on the author card, of placing a cross-entry card in the case "Bibliographies."

Mr. W: BEER.—In engineering bibliography, you owe St. Louis a debt. Such work was never made till a society was formed which published a journal, and made the bibliography. I think it would strengthen this society if this Association should take some notice of their work, which has unusual merit. I also call attention to a publication by the Austrian Patent Office, which gives a list of articles in scientific periodicals.

Mr. R: R. BOWKER.—Do any of the foreign governments publish such a list?

Mr. W: BEER.—I cannot find out.

Mr. R: R. BOWKER.—I know that our public printer does print a rough list. I move that our Committee on Distribution of Public Documents be made a Committee on Public Documents (with authority to add to its number), so as to cover the whole field. Voted.

NEXT MEETING.

President CUTTER.—The place of our next meeting should be decided before we separate. Toledo has invited us to meet there.

Sec. MELVIL DEWEY.—We should all like to hear suggestions as to places.

Mr. O. S. DAVIS.—I have understood that there was to be an alternation from the east to the west, from city to country. As we have met in a western city this year, I would suggest Lake Winne-

pesaukee or the White Mountains. In New Hampshire there are a larger number of libraries in proportion to the population than in any other state, and few of the librarians are members of the A. L. A. Perhaps we could stir up interest if we should hold a meeting there.

President CUTTER.—I do not advise going to the lower settlement at Wiers; I have been in its neighborhood for the last thirteen years, and I know it well. At the Winnicoet we might be comfortable, or at Centre Harbor, though that is a very hot place.

Mr. H: J. CARR.—I am a son of New Hampshire, and hope that the next session will be in the east, near the sea-board. I know that New Hampshire is a place for missionary work.

Sec. MELVIL DEWEY.—Mt. Desert is an old suggestion. We should also settle the time of year. As next year is to be a college year, the early season is out of the question. The reason why we have so few representatives from the colleges with us here, is because it is their busiest season just before commencement. Fall is the better time. I move that the meeting be after July 1.

Mr. O. S. DAVIS.—In New Hampshire the late September is best.

Mr. C: A. NELSON.—Most vacations come in August. Most of the colleges open about the middle of September. This makes August or the first week in September most desirable.

Voted that the 1890 meeting be after July 1.

Mr. A. W. WHELPLEY.—Watch Hill, R. I., is a most delightful seaside resort.

Mr. H: E. DAVIDSON.—I suggest Ashville, N. C., as a delightful and favorite resort.

Mr. GEO. T. LITTLE.—I know Ashville to be really a beautiful place, but May is the better time to visit it.

MR. DYER.

Prof. H: P. SMITH reported for the Committee on Resolutions.

Resolved, That the American Library Association in conference assembled, hereby expresses its sorrow at learning of the illness of Mr. J. N. Dyer, Librarian of the St. Louis Mercantile Library, by which they are deprived of the pleasure of his presence and the benefit of his counsel. The Association recognizes the activity of Mr. Dyer in providing for their entertainment and cordially thank him for his efforts on their behalf. To this expression the Association adds their hope for Mr. Dyer's speedy recovery of health, and for the long continuance of his useful and efficient service in the beautiful building to which

the Association has already been so pleasantly introduced.

Resolved, That Mr. Justin Winsor and Mr. R. R. Bowker be appointed on behalf of the Association to visit Mr. Dyer, and, if practicable, to tender in person this expression of sympathy.

THE A. L. A. ENDORSEMENT.

A. W. TYLER.—In referring to the report of the Coöperation Committee, I notice that "adopted" has been used while "accepted" was the word voted.

W: I. FLETCHER.—I changed "adopted" to "accepted." If there is no value to the votes there is no value to the A. L. A. I would like to know if the label "A. L. A." can be attached to such views of the committee as are an expression of the majority only.

Secretary DEWEY.—Every year or two some one who takes no interest in some subject, or who holds views on it differing from the majority, objects to any expression of opinion by the A. L. A., and contends that its object is simply to exchange views to the end that each may give such weight as he chooses to what he hears. These objections assume that if the majority expresses its preference for a given method the minority are in some way being coerced. Now if this view is correct we had best alter our constitution. That settled this point in 1876. Let me read the article on "Objects."

"Its objects shall be to promote the library interests of the country by exchanging views, reaching conclusions, and inducing coöperation in all departments of bibliothecal science and economy; by disposing the public mind to the founding and improving of libraries; and by cultivating goodwill among its members."

We were thus organized, not alone to exchange views, but to *reach conclusions* on just such points as we have before us to-day. Members should listen to the discussion, and, remembering their previous study and experience, be prepared to give a vote expressing their best judgment. These matters have been discussed over and over for years, and it is hardly complimentary to the intelligence of the catalogers present to assume their total incapacity for expressing an opinion. If some present know nothing about these matters, there are others who know much; and another body cannot be found as capable of an opinion worth considering on any question of cataloging. Let us follow Mr. Linderfelt's suggestion, read the report section by section, and

vote on it, thus showing whether there is any general agreement among us.

Mr. W: I. FLETCHER.—We might refer the matter to a committee to report in the *Library journal*.

Secretary DEWEY.—We can read, but we can't discuss. We cannot deal with such questions satisfactorily, except in face-to-face discussions, where points can be considered as made. If you read a carefully prepared argument in the *Journal*, you are converted to that view. Later, you read the other side, and are converted back again; and so you all change like shuttlecocks.

President CUTTER.—We can just as well read both sides as hear both sides, and in reading we can carefully weigh arguments, which we cannot do in the hurry of a meeting, where the breath of the speaker is—to adopt Mr. Dewey's simile—continually blowing the weathercock round.

Mr. K. A. LINDERFELT.—I move that we reconsider the motion by which the majority report was accepted. Voted.

Mr. W: I. FLETCHER.—I move that the Standing Committee be requested to print the Coöperation Committee's report for use at this meeting. Voted.

CHOICE OF OFFICERS.

Secretary DEWEY.—I move that an informal ballot for Executive Board be now taken. Voted.

Mr. O. S. DAVIS, the teller, reported on the result of the informal ballot as follows:—

Total, 52.

W: F. Poole, 29.	J. N. Larned, 4.
C: A. Cutter, 26.	R. G. Thwaites, 4.
Melvil Dewey, 26.	F: H. Hild, 3.
W: I. Fletcher, 22.	M. Chamberlain, 2.
F: M. Crunden, 20.	Miss E. M. Coe, 2.
R: R. Bowker, 19.	E. C. Richardson, 2.
C: A. Nelson, 15.	H: M. Utley, 2.
S: S. Green, 13.	C: H. Burbank, 1.
H: J. Carr, 11.	Mrs. J. E. Dixon, 1.
J. Winsor, 11.	Miss Gale, 1.
Dr. L. Steiner, 10.	G: W. Harris, 1.
C: R. Dudley, 8.	Miss C. M. Hewins, 1.
W. E. Foster, 7.	Miss Eulora Miller, 1.
K. A. Linderfelt, 6.	Mrs. M. Saunders, 1.
C: C. Soule, 5.	Prof. H: P. Smith, 1.
H. E. Davidson, 4.	T. Solberg, 1.

The Secretary read the first ten names on the list, from which five were to be chosen by ballot as Executive Board for the coming year.

STATE LIBRARIANS.

Mr. TALBOT H. WALLIS, State Librarian of California, then reported the organization of the Association of State Librarians, and read the series of resolutions passed by the new body. As introductory, he said:—

"When I first undertook to call a meeting of the State librarians two years ago, I thought it should be in Washington, quite independent of the A. L. A. My correspondence with the Secretary and others convinced me that I was all wrong. The A. L. A. has in the past thirteen years made the librarian a man of importance. It has encouraged the State librarians, who have heretofore had little credit for their work, to make an effort to secure proper recognition, improve their methods, and extend their usefulness. In this great work the Association of State Librarians now asks your sympathy and assistance."

On motion it was unanimously voted that the A. L. A. approve the objects of the A. S. L., as set forth in the resolutions adopted at its first meeting, and now read by Mr. Wallis.

Voted that we accept the Association of State Librarians as a section of the A. L. A., as proposed in its resolutions.

LIBRARY SCHOOL.

Prof. H. P. SMITH read the following resolution on the Library School, which was unanimously adopted:—

Resolved, That the American Library Association hereby expresses its high appreciation of the action of the Regents of the University of the State of New York, in continuing the School of Library Economy; and, with a desire to aid in securing the greatest efficiency of the school, the Library Association appoints a committee of three as a committee of correspondence with the authorities of the school. Said committee is hereby instructed to inquire in what way they can be of service in promoting the objects for which the school is conducted, and to render such service to the extent of their power.

Adjourned at 12.50.

After adjournment Mr. Crunden announced that copies of "St. Louis of To-day," by M. M. Yeakle, would be given, with the compliments of the publishers, to members calling at the desk.

THIRD SESSION.

(FRIDAY MORNING, MAY 10.)

President CUTTER called to order at 10 A. M.

Mr. W: E. FOSTER reported that the Finance Committee had audited the Treasurer's report, and found it correct.

Mr. K: A. LINDERFELT.—I would call attention to two works of Milwaukee enterprise. One is Casper's "General directory of the American book, news, and stationery trade, arranged in six parts: 1, all firms in a general alphabet, with full information regarding each; 2, a digest of the trade lists of the various book publishers; 4, a geographical arrangement of firms by States and towns; 5, a list arranged by specialties of the firms; 6, an alphabet of over 2,500 periodicals, magazines, and reviews in the United States, with desirable facts about them. The other work is called "Handy lists of technical literature." Part 1 is now ready, and contains useful arts in general, products and processes used in manufacture, technology, and trades, arranged by authors, with an alphabetical subject-index, which includes analytical references to parts of volumes of important works.

Mr. R: R. BOWKER.—I have taken up the Casper publication because of its value. It contains a series of valuable appendices, a bibliography of bibliographical periodicals, and a dictionary of book and library terms.

Mr. R: R. BOWKER read his report on the

INDEXING OF PORTRAITS.

(See p. 28.)

Mr. K: A. LINDERFELT.—There can be but one opinion on the usefulness of such an index. In my own case I find that there are constant inquiries for portraits of living persons and illustrations of buildings. Such an index would be most useful in every library. There is a wrong impression of what it should be. References to portraits in out-of-the-way periodicals would waste time. It should include references only to periodicals generally accessible, and such portraits as are collected in special publications. Portraits in the collected works of an author need not be included, as one would naturally look there. It should include only those portraits to whose existence there is no other convenient clue.

Mr. W: E. FOSTER.—I have been told that the Kansas City librarian has undertaken a list of portraits.

Mr. R: R. BOWKER.—There is an index to *Harper's weekly* and the Harper publications, and these have been so often indexed that it is hardly worth while to do it over.

Miss MARY SALOME CUTLER, of the New York State Library, read her report on

SUNDAY OPENING.

(See p. 30.)

Mr. A. W. TYLER.—Thanks are due to Miss Cutler for presenting so thorough a view. She has given us a sustained argument, and it is unanswerable. When I was in Indianapolis four years ago, our Governor died. A meeting was held in the school board room of the library, to take action on his death. After that meeting was over, I invited the trustees upstairs to the reading-room, where there was a mass of heads, though it was a perfect day outside. One of the trustees, on seeing such an unexpected sight, exclaimed, "This is a revelation to me!" The quiet order and enjoyment before the visitor left nothing to be said.

The expense is very slight. We had six attendants in the day-time during the week, four generally at night. On Sunday we had an extra runner in place of the elevator. Three hours and a half was given on Sunday as volunteer work. The librarian went in once a day. One winter our reading-room was open till 10 P. M., and it was a perfect success. What Justin Winsor said, as quoted by Miss Cutler, is about right: "I think the hours that a library is open must correspond to the hours in which any considerable number of people will come to it. All night, if they will come all night, in the evening certainly, and on Sundays by all means."

Mr. HERBERT PUTNAM.—What proportion of the libraries, open on Sunday, are open in the evening?

Miss CUTLER.—Only a small proportion. I cannot give exact statistics on this point.

Mr. H. M. UTLEY.—It seems a question whether the library shall be open in its widest sense,—circulation department as well as reading-room. In Detroit we have not opened for circulation. The question has been agitated, but it has not seemed desirable yet. The library is open for that purpose on Saturday night.

Mr. A. W. TYLER.—Does Miss Cutler advocate opening the circulating department?

Miss CUTLER.—Only the reading-room and reference department, with a chance to get books from the circulating department for use in the library. I see no argument for general circulation on Sunday.

Prof. H. P. SMITH.—The tendency to secularize the Sabbath is so persistent that the employes ought to be protected from the exactions of their employers. There should be a broad division

between the six days and the seventh. We would concede, I doubt not, the desirability of this division. Those who desire the seventh for spiritual improvement should have the privilege. What is the position of the mass of people, mostly employes? Take the railroad corporations as an example. The public demands that Sunday trains should run, so the employes must work to supply this demand. The employers say, "You cannot have the seventh day for spiritual improvement." This is tyranny. It is impracticable for the sole librarian to work on the seventh day as well as on the other six. If you have two assistants, and they take turns, you are doing half of the wrong. Volunteer aid is not to be depended on. It is a matter of business; and if the library is really to be open, the librarian will be compelled to work. I have heard several of the ladies say that they were in favor of Sunday opening, provided they did not have to work.

One thing more. The librarian (Miss Cutler) said there would be no more labor than in the opening of churches. The law distinguishes between common labor and religious. The work of the clergyman is not to be compared with non-religious work.

Mr. H. PUTNAM.—The choir and organist are not absolutely necessary.

Pres. CUTTER.—Nor the sexton and coachman.

Mr. A. W. WHELPLEY.—I wish to say that I thoroughly endorse the views of Miss Cutler, in her admirable and well-digested paper just read, and am in hearty sympathy with her.

The Sunday opening of libraries to the general public, in free libraries, I consider to be a step forward, in providing the opportunity for a large number of people to read books and newspapers, to examine works on the arts and sciences, to get the insides out of the magazines, people who have tastes that ought to be fostered, but who have no other time to do this reading, except late in the evenings, and on Sundays; and for others, who enjoy books and the quiet of the library, especially on Sundays, but have neither books nor other facilities for reading in their homes.

The benefit derived from the Sunday work in the Cincinnati Public Library fully demonstrates the wisdom of keeping it open on that day from eight in the morning till nine o'clock in the evening. The attendants on duty are those who have experience in the library work, and they come principally from the evening force, so that the work is familiar to them. There is nothing compulsory in this being on duty Sundays. The hours are so

portioned that each attendant is on duty six hours and a half. It might well be called volunteer-paid labor, the attendant being perfectly willing to serve, and the Board of Management able and willing to pay. No one's conscience is hurt, and that oft-repeated objection from opponents of Sunday opening falls to the ground. Our attendants are very watchful and competent, and the duty while active, is very pleasant to them, and they have the confidence of the patrons of the library. Any opponent to Sunday library opening would probably experience a sudden change of heart, could he look into the Cincinnati Public Library's grand consultation-room, the newspaper-room, the periodical-room, and the art-room on that day, and take a glance at the earnest-looking men and women, boys and girls, deep in their books. He might wonder at the crowds that sometimes throng them, but he certainly would have new thoughts on this grand opportunity for reading in quiet on Sunday—and the quietness of the day lends an additional charm. I want to put myself on record as a believer in church going, in good sermons, in earnest Sunday-school work, in everything that can elevate and interest on that day. It should not be an idle day. Rest is often gained by mental and physical recreation. I do not believe that the opening of libraries on Sundays runs counter to Christian teaching.

In this connection I want to add to the list of things desirable and proper for Sunday thought, that great moral engine, the Sunday lecture; and from experience I have learned how much the Sunday lecture and Sunday library reading work together. Some ten years ago, seeking to do something to help clear up the low atmosphere which was dragging my city into an unenviable notoriety, in connection with two friends I looked deeply into the advisability of starting a course of lectures on Sunday afternoons, to attract the attention of a class who were apparently aimless on that day. In the face of a great deal of dissent from clerical friends and others who had fears of the effect of such an innovation, a course was started, at a very low price, which accomplished more than was dreamed of. The experiment proved the wisdom of this faith, and throughout these ten years in which the Unity Club Lectures have been in existence, never has there been a failure to attract large and appreciative audiences of men and women, boys and girls,—thinking boys and girls, too. The best talent on the platform is always provided. An incident worth quoting to you relates to the late Hon. William

Parsons's lecture on Troy. The day following, so great had been the fascination of his quotations from Homer, that every available copy in the bookstores were disposed of, and, I presume, the libraries, early in the day, furnished their quota. One lady friend, who came to the bookstore too late in the day for her purchase, remembered having a dilapidated copy at home, which she would need to utilize. Had she known she "was so near out of Homer," her application would have been made earlier in the day. There was a recurrence of this when the same fascinating speaker lectured on George Stephenson. Now, on no other day could all these people be got together (for good and sufficient reasons), and on no other day could these lectures be afforded at so low a price—10 cents and 15 cents. This kind of lecturing is right in the line with library work, and many of the listeners go from the library to the lecture, and back again to the library. This course of lectures has been successful for ten years, each year netting a surplus of \$600 or more, which is given to needy charitable, educational, and other institutions. I see how my effort in this work increases the reading in libraries on Sunday, and I can see its good effects in tracing to it books called for during the week, and feel justified in asserting that great mental and moral good is thus accomplished.

Wherever possible, have the public library open the whole or at least a part of Sunday. It will work for good. And I believe librarians in large cities, appreciating its great value, will give a portion of their Sunday hours to see the movement general and successful. All reading in libraries should receive a generous encouragement, as one of the greatest of public incentives to good citizenship; but to have a place to read in quiet on Sunday, while desirable from every point of view, is a great step forward in the march of culture and civilization.

Secretary DEWEY called attention to the elaborate and very valuable statistics on Sunday opening, annexed to Miss Cutler's paper, also to the new and greatly enlarged edition of the Library School catalog rules with their fac-similes of catalog cards illustrating hundreds of points.

On Sunday opening he said: In recent years there has been a great increase in libraries open on Sunday. I began my study of this question with strong prejudice against it, but have been forced to believe in Sunday opening. In some cases it may not be wise, but nearly every experi-

ment has proved a marked success, and its best friends are those who have tried it. Are we not stopping too short in not opening the Circulating department also?

This Association has been singularly free from the stigma of being a trades union. I should greatly regret anything that implied a spirit on our part which says 'This is a good thing and ought to be done, but we won't do it without extra pay.' Such a spirit has nothing in common with the modern library movement, which is nothing if not missionary in its character. Let us first do what ought to be done, and then ask and get the help we need to do it, but do it even if it requires extra hours and added labor. Some ask, Why do you do what you are not paid for and what is not really demanded of you? A man who sets up such a standard seems to me a selfish shirk.

My criticism is general and not aimed at Prof. Smith. I would appeal to the public not to deprive us of our Sabbaths, but to give us help enough so we can keep open and yet have Sabbath rest. But let us do the work first, and then ask for support from the public after it sees our good works.

Mr. NELSON, in behalf of the trustees of the Howard Memorial library and the citizens of New Orleans, cordially invited the members of the Association to take the post-conference excursion and visit New Orleans.

Mr. A. W. WHELPLEY asked the eastern librarians to stop in Cincinnati on their way back.

President CUTTER read a letter from Mr. J. C. Murray, Librarian of the Gammon Theological Seminary, Atlanta, Ga., cordially inviting the Association, on its post-conference excursion, to the seminary. He said: "We have a new library building just completed, which is a pioneer in its way. It is the first library erected in the South for the benefit of all races alike. Although not very pretentious, I believe you will find it attractive and neat."

President CUTTER, being obliged to leave, called ex-President Winsor to the chair.

Mr. H. M. UTLEY read his report on

LIBRARY LEGISLATION.

(See p. 44.)

Dr. Steiner read W. A. BARDWELL's report on
SCRAP BOOKS.

(See p. 49.)

Mr. H. J. CARR read his report on

CHARGING SYSTEMS.

(See p. 57.)

Miss Garland told me of a little device which she uses for preserving the call-numbers of books wanted, which the readers have filled out. A slip, 11 x 8.1 cm., ruled for two columns of numbers, is tipped on the reader's card, and so does not get lost. When none of the books on this list are in, the reader makes out another list, which is also tipped on. Sometimes three or four of these are tipped on over the other. When the card is used up, the slip is torn off, and the borrower copies the numbers on the slip attached to the new card.

Mr. R. B. POOLE gave orally his paper on

BOOK-BINDING MEMORANDA.

(See p. 115.)

Mr. WINSOR.—I should like to know your custom-house experience in regard to binding books abroad.

Mr. R. B. POOLE.—The question was raised, but it was settled that, if books could be imported free for a public institution, they could be imported free again after being bound.

Mr. G. E. STECHERT.—The law says that books pay 25 per cent duty; but libraries, incorporated for special purposes, are allowed two copies free of duty. Bindings and cases for bindings pay 35 per cent duty, and are not allowed free for libraries.

Mr. WINSOR.—We got a decision years ago that the law included books and not binding. Official ignorance alone let Mr. Poole get his binding through the Custom-House.

Mr. A. W. TYLER.—Can you distinguish genuine from imitation morocco?

Mr. R. B. POOLE.—By experience.

Mr. G. E. STECHERT.—It is easy to find out before binding. There is a sort of cracking in the genuine leather when handled.

Mr. R. B. POOLE.—Morocco is the most durable, and is less affected by gas and heat. Russia is very bad.

Dr. STEINER.—Is not American Russia better than the genuine?

Mr. G. E. STECHERT.—Yes.

Mr. H. J. CARR.—Has any one had any experience in sewing on tape and not on hemp?

Mr. R. B. POOLE.—Irish linen is the best. The band should be three-ply. Then, shall we use flexible or tight backs? The tight is the strongest, but does n't open freely.

Dr. STEINER.—You haven't noticed the most execrable form,—the wire-stitched.

Mr. R. B. POOLE.—It is better to go to a man you can trust, even if you pay a little more.

Mr. O. S. DAVIS.—Is there any difference between sheep and imitation morocco?

Mr. R. B. POOLE.—No.

Mr. H. P. SMITH.—Mr. Whelpley says that German-bound books decay rapidly.

Mr. C. A. NELSON.—What explains the strength of bindings on English Bibles?

Mr. R. B. POOLE.—I ascribe it to the flexible bands in the back.

Mr. C. H. BURBANK.—I protest against books being put together with glue only.

Mr. G. E. STECHERT exhibited specimens of German morocco bindings.

Mr. R. B. POOLE.—Mr. Schwartz is using a duck of one half the cost of buckram, and considers it preferable.

Mr. K. A. LINDERFELT.—I have had experience with imperfect sewing. My binder has taken an interest in this matter, and has substituted parchment strips for strings.

Mr. R. B. POOLE reported the comparative prices of American and foreign skins for bindings.

Mr. K. A. LINDERFELT.—Has any library sent its books to Europe for binding?

The University of Minnesota Library was reported to be doing so.

Mr. H. J. CARR.—I have lately rebound or bound first a great many new books. The one great difficulty has been with the bands, and I found that books sewed on tapes lasted longest.

The Executive Committee reported the list of
OFFICERS OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION FOR 1889-90.

President.

F. M. Crunden, St. Louis (Mo.) Public Library.

Vice-Presidents.

S: S. Green, Worcester (Mass.) Free Public Library.

Hon. Mellen Chamberlain, Boston (Mass.) Public Library.

J. N. Larned, Buffalo (N. Y.) Library.

Secretary.

Melvil Dewey, New York State Library, Albany, N. Y.

Assistant Secretaries.

A. General.

W: E. Parker, Treasurer Library Bureau, Boston.

Mary Salome Cutler, New York State Library, Albany, N. Y.

B. Travel.

H. E. Davidson, Secretary Library Bureau, Boston.

F: H. Hild, Librarian Chicago Public Library.

Recorder.

Prof. G: T. Little, Librarian Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Me.

Treasurer.

H: J. Carr, Grand Rapids (Mich.) Public Library.

Finance Committee.

W: E. Foster, Providence (R. I.) Public Library.

C: C. Soule, Publisher, Boston, Mass.

Herbert Putnam, Minneapolis (Minn.) Public Library.

Coöperation Committee.

W. S. Biscoe, New York State Library, Albany, N. Y.

R. B. Poole, Y. M. C. A., New York.

Horace Kephart, Yale University, New Haven, Conn.

Library School Committee.

Prof. R. C. Davis, Librarian University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.

Prof. E. C. Richardson, Hartford (Conn.) Theological Seminary.

Miss C. M. Hewins, Hartford (Conn.) Library.

Public Documents Committee.

S: S. Green, Worcester (Mass.) Free Public Library.

R: R. Bowker, *Library journal*, New York.

W: I. Fletcher, Librarian Amherst College, Amherst, Mass.

Standing Committee (with power to appoint sub-committees).

The President, *ex officio*.

The Secretary, *ex officio*.

R: R. Bowker, *Library journal*, New York.

Councillors.

Justin Winsor, 1876-1885, Harvard University, *Ex-President*.

W: F. Poole, 1885-1887, Newberry Library, Chicago, *Ex-President*.

C. A. Cutter, 1887-1889, Boston Athenæum, *Ex-President*.

James Bain, Toronto Public Library.

E. M. Barton, American Antiquarian Society, Worcester.

W: H. Brett, Cleveland Public Library.

C. R. Dudley, Denver Public Library.

J: N. Dyer, St. Louis Mercantile Library.

R. A. Guild, Brown University.

K: A. Linderfelt, Milwaukee Public Library.

C: A. Nelson, Howard Memorial Library, New Orleans.

Mrs. M. A. Sanders, Pawtucket Public Library.

A. R. Spofford, Library of Congress.

H: M. Utley, Detroit Public Library.

A. W. Whelpley, Cincinnati Public Library.

A. Van Name, Yale University Library.

FOURTH SESSION.

(FRIDAY AFTERNOON, MAY 10.)

President CUTTER called the meeting to order at 2.25 P. M.

NEXT MEETING.

The discussion of the place of next meeting was resumed.

Prof. H: P. SMITH.—I would add Cresson Springs, Pa., or Lake George.

Mr. C: C. SOULE.—In reviewing the six places where our meetings have been held, my interest was most excited at Lake George and Thousand Islands. I therefore infer that a conference at some summer resort, out of the summer season, is the best. A city has too much to distract one. Unless a missionary work is desirable in some city, a country-place is best.

Mr. H: J. CARR.—I would corroborate what Mr. Soule says.

Secretary DEWEY.—I suggest Mackinaw Island, in the straits between Lakes Michigan and Huron, as one of the most delightful retreats.

Mr. H: J. CARR.—That is an out-of-the-way place and in the west. I move that the Executive Committee be requested to arrange the meeting at some sea-coast resort.

Mr. W: I. FLETCHER.—I move instead an informal ballot. Voted.

Burlington, Vt. and Virginia Beach were also suggested.

Prof. H: P. SMITH.—Is it required by precedent to go to the extreme East or the extreme West?

President CUTTER suggested that each person write three names instead of one.

Mr. S: S. GREEN read his paper on

INDUSTRIAL LIBRARIES.

(See p. 69.)

Mr. F. N. CRUNDEN.—A gentleman is present who illustrates Mr. Green's paper in his own person, Mr. Feuerbach, of St. Louis.

Mr. FEUERBACH.—I am glad to be called upon. I expected more, but Mr. Greene has gone over the whole ground, as near as librarians get. Among the beginners of this work was Col. John O'Fallon, the originator of the public school library. The first incentive used to draw people to the library was the gift of a free ticket. To be sure, the fee was small, but it oftentimes prevented from coming the very ones most needing the privilege. This free ticket, given to the employes, creates an interest. The technical school does not fill every want, though Prof. Ashby's school is an excellent illustration of what ought to be. Training schools could be formed for girls. There is no evening school for technical education, except Col. Ashby's. So the library has to supply the lack.

Mr. Crunden has started a movement in St. Louis to enlarge the library in a technical direction. I have tried to encourage my workers by giving them free tickets. I think it might be a good plan to try in other places.

Mr. F: N. CRUNDEN.—A movement has been started, and is in progress of fulfillment. Several thousand dollars have been already promised, and doubtless \$10,000 will be raised to be used as a special fund for establishing and maintaining a technical library. One gentleman has given \$1,000, and several hundred dollar subscriptions have been made. I hope that this will serve as an example for starting funds for other departments.

NEXT MEETING.

The result of the ballot for place of next meeting was given, the White Mountains, Lake George, and Mount Desert having the most votes.

President CUTTER.—It is well to have an expression of opinion in regard to the time.

Mr. G: T. LITTLE.—In small libraries the librarian has other college duties so that the first week in September is best.

Mr. H: P. SMITH.—I move that the next meeting begin the first Tuesday in September.

Secretary DEWEY.—The early September meeting, at Lake George, was objected to, yet it proved one of the most delightful times and places. Will those who could not come on the second as well as the first week of September please rise? (Four rose.) These represent the position of a large number of college librarians.

Mr. F. N. CRUNDEN.—The first week is more convenient for me on account of the opening of the public schools.

President CUTTER.—It would be a good plan for the Arrangement Committee to decide between the three places highest on the list.

Secretary DEWEY.—Let us take a standing vote.

Fifteen preferred Lake George; one preferred Mount Desert; fifteen preferred White Mountains.

Mr. R. R. BOWKER.—The White Mountains properly include Lake Winnepesaukee and all the mountain region, thus leaving large room for choice of meeting-place. I move that we meet the first week in September. Voted.

Mr. O. S. DAVIS.—I move that the Standing Committee be authorized to choose between Lake George and the White Mountains, according to the desirability of the arrangements found possible. Voted.

President Cutter read the report, by Miss M. E. SARGENT, on

READING FOR THE YOUNG.

(See p. 80.)

A. L. A. ENDORSEMENT.

Mr. WINSOR offered the two following resolutions:—

Voted, That the words in our constitution "to reach conclusions" are not to be understood to mean the adoption by vote of the Association of any principles of action or usage, the endorsement by such vote of any schemes, views, or plans, either apposite or inapposite to the purposes of the Association.

Voted, That in the future the formal acceptance and subsequent publication in the records of the Association, of the report of any committee on matters of library usage be regarded as the sufficient and final action of the Association on such matters.

In support of these resolutions Mr. Winsor said:—

This tendency on the part of the Association has been illustrated in several ways, e. g. spelling reform. I find spelling reform used in our printed matter, without the action of the society, thus bringing us into discredit. I saw yesterday a vote passed through in regard to the State Library Association and another about the Library School.

Mr. W. F. POOLE.—I second Mr. Winsor's remarks. This is no new question. It has been up time and time again. I have seen votes passed which the Association knew nothing about. I have felt that the Association has been frittering itself away by such votes. At Lake

George transliteration was brought up. It turned out that not a soul knew a thing about transliteration. Mr. Cutter owned that he did n't know, like an honest man. We were organized that each member might express his opinion on any subject. He puts his paper forth as his opinion, not as the opinion of the Association. I have my hobbies, but I don't want you to endorse them. They are strong enough to stand alone. The decimal system in designating the size of books was endorsed by individuals, not by the A. L. A. I am going to use twelve with a degree mark on it, an eight with a degree mark on it, a four with a degree mark on it. Every good man does it. Then we have colon names. You say that my name should be W colon, F colon. I almost faint when I see it printed. My name is William, not a W and a colon. My name is Frederick, not an F and a colon. N, with a colon turned down, means Nancy. I call any man who uses it a Miss Nancy.

We have had too much of this nonsense, and I heartily endorse the resolutions of Mr. Winsor. Let us go on as we have begun, and each give his opinion. We don't want a rule for spelling bookworm. Let each one choose for himself. But I do want my paper printed as I write it. I have been asked: "Are 'nt you fellows a set of cranks going into spelling reform?" Now let us reform.

Mr. S. S. GREEN.—Like the two gentlemen who have just spoken, I am an original member of the A. L. A., and have watched its proceedings from the beginning. I do not concur in all that they have said; discrimination should be exercised in this matter. A committee of which I was a member and of which Mr. Cutter was Chairman prepared a few years ago rules on cataloging which the Association voted to consider the rules of the Association until it should vote to change them. It seems to me that this action was unwise. It would have been better to have allowed the rules to stand simply on their merits, and to carry with them only such weight as they have in themselves and as belongs to them in consequence of the known special attainments of the members of the committee which prepared them.

To come, however, to the matter of the School of Library Economy, it seems to me eminently proper that this Association should declare its opinion in regard to the value of its methods and teaching. Here is a movement that has already resulted in marked advantages to libraries and communities. Why should we not say that this is so, and encourage its supporters and manager by

expressing our appreciation of their efforts for the good of libraries? It is important that we should do so in order that the gentlemen who have control of the school, but who do not know about library methods from experience, should understand that experts value the results of the work which they are carrying on and paying for. Gratitude, also, should lead us to express our appreciation of the work if it is good.

As Chairman for many years of the Finance Committee of this Association, I tried to keep it from indorsing undertakings which did not immediately concern us, or which we should regret having indorsed. But in regard to the Library School I am sure that we did right to show our interest in it by the action taken during the first session of this meeting of the Association.

Mr. C: A. NELSON.—I have no objection to having this coöperation report accepted and printed in the *Library journal*. I am willing to be one of the three on this Coöperation Committee recommending it. I adopted the Coöperation Committee's recommendation of the A. L. A. sizes for the Astor Library catalog, though the expression is given in the old form 8°, 12°, 16°, etc.

Mr. W: I. FLETCHER.—What is the motion before the house in regard to Mr. Winsor's resolution? I feel a certain responsibility concerning the Coöperation Committee, as I was on the fence as to whether its report should be "accepted" or "adopted."

(President CUTTER.—Would n't "received" be a good word?)

I did hear Mr. Winsor's and Mr. Poole's views, which took me on that side of the fence. It is best to settle this question now once for all. The committee being posted know, and their opinion should be of weight, but I consider it mischievous that the Association should 'adopt.'

Mr. WINSOR again read the resolutions, and spoke warmly against the continuance of this old policy, which he believed would lead to disintegration.

Mr. S: S. GREEN.—I move that these resolutions be laid on the table, with the purpose of moving that a committee of five be appointed to consider them.

Prof. H: P. SMITH.—It will be of no advantage. Motion carried 21 to 3.

Mr. S: S. GREEN.—I move that a committee of five be appointed to consider these resolutions. Voted.

Mr. Green and Mr. Poole having refused to

serve on this committee, Messrs. Winsor, Bowker, Dewey, Fletcher, and Linderfelt were appointed.

The meeting then adjourned at 5.30.

FIFTH SESSION.

(SATURDAY MORNING, MAY 11.)

Meeting called to order at 10 A. M. by President Cutter.

Mr. FOSTER read his paper on

USES OF SUBJECT CATALOGS.

(See p. 90.)

Mr. R. B. POOLE.—I have myself made references to other catalogs, and saved much labor; e. g. referring to the contents of Transactions. Mr. Foster has special catalogs on his desk, and I would like to know about them.

Mr. W: E. FOSTER.—The catalogs are prepared as need calls for them. The practice of the library is to prepare these lists as needed, and then incorporate them in the catalog, so they are not ephemeral. It is a beginning of the analytical catalog.

Mr. HERBERT PUTNAM.—In small libraries great stress should be laid on this kind of work done by the larger libraries. Even a library of 30,000 volumes should not print a classed catalog, but should use those already prepared. I have noticed, however, that trustees would rather pay for printing a catalog than to pay for the catalog of another library in which the work has already been done.

Mr. W: BEER.—In subject catalogs the alphabetical order has been too much followed. The best arrangement it seems to me would be: 1, bibliography. 2, general books arranged in chronological order. If arranged alphabetically the reader is inclined to choose the first three or four and so does not get at the books he really wants. Had they been arranged chronologically that would have been avoided. 3, a special treatment of special classes. Arrange the classes alphabetically, and under each class have a chronological arrangement. 4, alphabetical arrangement by countries and the books treating of each country arranged chronologically. 5, a list of periodicals, giving the current bibliography of the subject.

I have been five years traveling in the United States and observing. It is shameful that so small an amount of money is spent in bibliographical apparatus. Generally librarians advise readers without any training or knowledge. They should surround themselves with the helps and aids already in existence.

Mr. T. SOLBERG.—The interest seems to be in bibliography *versus* library catalogs. I have decided that the primary use of the library catalog is to show what is in the library. Is it not better to use the work of others than to depend upon one's own imperfect effort? Cobbett's State trials have been analyzed in one library notwithstanding the fact that an index already existed. The libraries attempt too much in analyzing scientific transactions, etc. Libraries which have the whole field of literature necessarily cannot be so well posted as to the titles to be cataloged in specialties.

Mr. C. A. NELSON.—We must look out that we don't reach *reductio ad absurdum*. Some one must do the work. Mr. Cutter gives a list in some departments complete up to 1872. The Astor continues that work, and it is complete up to 1882—then who is to continue the work?

Mr. T. SOLBERG.—I don't want to squelch the librarian, but let him see where he can supplement the work already done.

Mr. T. H. WALLIS.—The Cobbett's State trials index is no benefit to lawyers, so I worked one up. I took all the trials and arranged alphabetically by subject. It has proved very valuable.

Mr. C. C. Soule read the report of Mr. BLISS on

CLASSIFICATION

(See p. 94.)

President CUTTER.—Perhaps Mr. Soule would give us his own scheme of classification, as he outlined it to a few of us yesterday.

Mr. C. C. SOULE.—I had intended to offer a formal paper embodying my scheme, but have not found time to prepare it. If you will pardon a hasty verbal presentation, I am willing here, as between friends, where no reporters are present, and where I feel sure no one would appropriate my scheme before it can be duly patented, elaborated, and published,—I am willing, I say, to briefly outline its scope and merits.

It is evident to all of us that the rage for close classification has gone too far, and that a strong reaction is setting in, in favor of simpler methods of arranging libraries. But whoever has patience to read all the literature of the subject must be painfully aware that the reaction itself is not yet systematic or logical. It expends itself in criticism, and is not sufficiently constructive. To make it really effective and practical, we must go at once to the bottom, and try to discover the first principles which underlie the whole subject. In this direction I have devoted much thought, and have finally concluded that we ought, in this, as in

other matters of analysis, to recur to the primitive impressions of the uncultivated mind. What are the first attributes of matter which the infant or the savage notices and describes? Are they not form and color? Are not these primary attributes? If so, why not, in arranging our books, grasp at these elementary ideas, and so carry simplicity to its logical result? Let us take form and color as the basis of our classification! Once grasping this idea, how simple appears the solution of our problem! Arrange all books by their sizes, and each size by its colors. Put all the big black books in one corner, and so run around in diminishing sizes and assorted colors until you come to the tiny white book on the farthest shelves. How simple, yet how comprehensive! How admirably adapted to all grades of intelligence, and all conditions of environment! And how readily, from this arrangement, can we evolve a satisfactory system of notation! Designate sizes thus:—

E. Enormous.

B. Big.

M. Medium.

L. Little.

T. Tiny.

and colors somewhat thus:—

B. Blacks.

U. Browns (Umber).

G. Greens (and blues).

R. Reds.

Y. Yellows (and whites.)

Then BB naturally and mnemonically suggests a big black book, while LG could not possibly be taken for anything but a little green volume. ER10 would lead the librarian to the elephant-folio shelves, where his eye, afar off, would descry the red binding; and the tenth red book would thus be found almost as soon as it was mentioned.

It is unnecessary, before such an audience as this, to enlarge upon the practicability of this scheme. Its advantages will suggest themselves at once. In forming a library, how simple becomes the librarian's or the trustee's task! No ransacking of bibliographies and catalogues, no waste of brain tissue; merely a calculation of resources in space and money, and an order to your bookseller for enough medium-sized green volumes to fill so many feet of shelving, and so on. In cataloguing, no perplexing distinctions between subjects, no differences as to where to place an accession; the rule of thumb and eye settles the matter at once. In issuing, no need of gauging the intellect of the borrower. Suit the

size of the book to his muscular ability, and the color to his dress or humor.

I wish I had more time to elaborate the applications of this scheme. But at so late an hour I can only sketch out in this brief and inadequate manner what you will all, no doubt, recognize as the true solution of the problem of classification.

CATALOGING.

Miss KRAEGER, Assistant in the St. Louis Public Library, was called upon by the President to set forth certain views on library management which she had expressed in private; but she excused herself from speaking, and President Cutter gave the substance of them, namely, that the catalogers, not coming in contact with the public, do not know what the public want. If the cataloger could sometimes meet the public by taking her turn at the delivery desk, she would be better able to tell how to catalog. She thought that the clerks would also be rested by a change of work.

Mr. T. H. WALLIS.—When I commenced to catalog, I didn't know how. Mr. Soule told me to find out what the lawyers wanted, and then I should know how to meet their wants.

THE A. L. A. ENDORSEMENT.

The Special Committee on Recommendation of Methods for the A. L. A. reported through its Chairman, Mr. Winsor:—

"The committee to whom was referred resolutions, introduced yesterday by Mr. Winsor, find in conference, that it is not possible within the time yet remaining of the present meeting of the Association, to come to concurrent opinions on details, and, therefore, they beg to report the whole subject back to the Association, for action in the future in a larger way.

"The committee are unanimously agreed, that measures should be taken defining with precision the limits of the Association's proper action, and of the reciprocal relations of the sections and the general Association; and to that end they recommend that the Association commit these matters to a special committee, for report at some future conference."

S: S. GREEN.—I move that it be adopted. Voted.

Secretary DEWEY.—I move that a special committee of five be appointed by the chair to report at least three months before the next meeting a revised form of constitution and by-laws covering all these points. Voted, and Messrs. Bowker, Cutter, Dewey, Fletcher, and Linderfelt were appointed.

The report of the Coöperation Committee was then again taken up.

Mr. R. B. POOLE called attention to some corrections needed in the hastily printed copies, after which it was voted that the report be received and printed in the proceedings of the Association.

By request of Mr. F. M. Crunden, Mr. W. G. GILBERT, of St. Louis, made some remarks on

INDEXING.

(See p. 100.)

Mr. F. M. CRUNDEN.—In the matter of indexing portraits, let me tell you that Miss Whitney has an index which might be utilized.

MR. CRUNDEN PRAISED.

Mr. J. F. DAVIES.—Librarians often talk of their assistants. Now I want to give a little novelty by telling you what the assistants think of the librarian. We want to say of our chief, that it is an honor to be associated with such a man, and we are pleased that you elected Mr. Crunden as your President. Mr. Whitelaw here, as a representative citizen, can tell you what St. Louis people think of him.

Mr. O. L. WHITELAW.—Mr. Crunden's position is sufficiently well known. The librarian's success is largely due to his assistants, and I want to speak of our excellent ones. Our Saviour said, "A prophet is not without honor save in his own country." You have honored St. Louis by making Mr. Crunden your President.

Not long ago I introduced Mr. Crunden to a gentleman. He replied: "I don't know Mr. Crunden, but I know 'Fred.'" That is the way we all know Mr. Crunden. I thank you for the honor you have done us by electing him.

VOTE OF THANKS.

Mr. HERBERT PUTNAM reported for the Committee on Resolutions:—

"The American Library Association desires to express its heartfelt thanks to Mayor Noonan, of St. Louis, for his cordial welcome; to Mr. and Mrs. Daniel Catlin for the reception at their beautiful home; to Prof. Ives and the Trustees of the Museum of Fine Arts; to the Directors of the Public and Mercantile Libraries; to the President and Secretary of the Merchants' Exchange; to the University Club, the St. Louis Club, and the Mercantile Club, and to the proprietors of the Anheusen-Busch Brewery for their generous hospitality; and to Mr. Crunden and the citizens of St. Louis for the many courtesies extended to

the Association and for their untiring efforts to make our stay in St. Louis one of delightful memories."

The resolution was adopted by a rising vote.

Mr. PUTNAM.—As a member of the committee, I am partly responsible for this resolution, but I do not like the form. Anything formal is not suitable to a hospitable city of the West.

Mr. R. R. BOWKER.—I move that we express our thanks to Mr. Davidson and Mr. Parker, of the Library Bureau, for the unusually pleasant and satisfactory arrangements made for us. Voted.

Mr. LINDERFELT read portions of his paper on

DZIATZKO'S CARD CATALOG RULES.

(See p. 102.)

President CUTTER.—This paper ought to be printed in full, but our funds will not allow. I hope that some arrangement can be made for its publication by our Publishing Section.

Mr. A. W. TYLER.—Why not get the government to print it, as they did Cutter's Rules?

Mr. J. L. WHITNEY's paper on

ACCENTS

was read by title

(See p. 113.)

Also Mr. F. M. CRUNDEN's report on

PERIODICALS.

(See p. 108.)

And Mr. W. C. LANE's report on

AIDS AND GUIDES FOR READERS.

(See p. 110.)

Mr. G. W. HARRIS read his paper on

GERMAN PUBLISHING METHODS.

(See p. 104.)

Mr. W. BEER.—You are rather hard on the Germans. Have any of you tried to collate the *Encyclopédie chimique* or the *Dictionnaire encyclopédique de médecine*, distinguished for its bibliography of hygiene? In America there is the *Cornell Bulletin*. Number one was published in 1873, and on that was printed, "Number two will shortly appear." Number two actually did appear in 1882.

ADJOURNMENT.

Secretary DEWEY moved that the final adjournment of the conference take place May 24, after the reception in Cincinnati. Voted.

PROCEEDINGS.

Also that the proceedings of the meeting be printed, as heretofore, in the *Library journal*, and that President CUTTER be authorized to make such abridgments in the papers as may seem to him desirable. Voted.

Also that the Treasurer should hereafter include in his report a list of persons who have died during the year, with brief biographical notes. Voted.

Mr. CUTTER.—It would be well to incorporate in the first report the record of all members who have died since the organization of the A. L. A. in 1876.

Secretary DEWEY showed and explained sample cards of Miss James, of Wilkes-Barre, showing her method of recording the receipt of serials.

PROGRAM.

Mr. H. J. CARR.—I think it would be a good plan to have a question box.

Mr. R. B. POOLE.—In our meetings there is room for two classes of papers: 1, for the larger libraries; 2, for the small libraries.

Mr. K. A. LINDERFELT.—We had better call a halt on distributing papers and reports indiscriminately, without knowing what is to be given on each day. Some came, wishing to hear certain papers; and, owing to the lack of program, they missed the very one they wished to hear. I say have a fixed program. The Program Committee should have final action on this.

Mr. H. J. CARR.—I have heard that the Catskill meeting was one of the best ever held, and there was no program whatever.

President CUTTER.—There were no papers there.

Mr. H. J. CARR.—Then provide a gap for the unknown.

Secretary DEWEY.—There was no distraction and no noise at the Catskills. There were few there, and everybody could hear. To get such results, we must break up into sections, and then we could have little love feasts, each group discussing the subject of most interest to those in it. The best plan for thirty congenial souls, alone at a deserted mountain-top hotel, will not answer for over 100 in the midst of the rush and roar of a great city. I believe in a program, and sticking to it. I missed two papers I wanted most to hear when called out for a committee meeting.

Adjourned at 12:30 P. M.

THE PUBLIC MEETING.

THURSDAY EVENING, MAY 7.

A meeting was held in Memorial Hall, President CUTTER in the chair. He opened the meeting by saying:—

It is the practice of the name-giving creature, man, to nickname periods of the world's history. Historians talk of the Stone Age, the Bronze Age, the Golden Age, the Age of Discovery, the Age of Steam. Our time, no doubt, will be known as the Age of Electricity. If it were not, I should be disposed to call it the Age of Libraries,—*public* libraries, that is. There have been libraries since the foundation of the world, or nearly so,—at least, we find them in the ruins of Nineveh; but public libraries, where *all* can go and study, and from which every citizen can carry away books to read by his fireside in comfort,—such public libraries are an invention of this generation, or, if not its invention, its characteristic. In the last quarter-century the increase in their number, in the number of their volumes, in their methods of usefulness, has been enormous. I will not weary you with statistics,—indeed, I cannot remember figures,—but this I may say: A decade ago there were, in round numbers, 4,000 public libraries in the United States; now there are 20,000,000 volumes in about 6,000 libraries,—an increase of 50 per cent. The reason is not far to seek. There is a change going on in the nature of man. He has always been an eating animal, a fighting animal, a money-making animal; now he is a reading animal. When you reflect that half a millennium ago not one man in ten could read, or could get much to read if he had that ability, and that now not one man in ten *cannot* read, you see why libraries are growing, why librarianship is becoming a settled calling, why we are here to-night.

And yet we are not doing enough. Our population, to be sure, does not grow so fast as this,—50 per cent increase in ten years; but when we started, libraries were far behind population, and they have not yet caught up with it. In the number of our books, too, we are not doing sufficient. We have only one third of a volume to each person. We are the most reading nation on the face of the globe; but one third of a volume to a reader, or one library to every 10,000 persons, is certainly not a liberal allowance. Here, in St. Louis, as I hear from your excellent public librarian, you have 187,411 to 500,000. That might

be bettered. Compare Boston, with about as many inhabitants, and four times as many volumes. Still, I must concede that, while your population has grown 45 per cent in ten years, the number of books has grown 137 per cent. But I am detaining you too long. You would rather listen to one whom I may call "the pioneer librarian," who came out into these western wilds nearly twenty years ago,—two decades here are as much as two centuries in the life of many nations,—came out here with his gun and his axe, and cleared the library land. Few men have had more to do than he with founding public libraries, by the advice he has given to their boards. Lately he has hidden himself away in a reference library, where he is doing his best to bury himself under a mountain of books; but I will answer for it that he has not forgotten all about public libraries yet. I introduce to you Dr. Poole, of Chicago.

Dr. POOLE.—In 1856, when I visited St. Louis, the Mercantile Library contained 9,000 volumes, the St. Louis University Library 13,000, the Law Library 3,000, or 25,000 volumes in all. To-day there are 250,000 volumes in the libraries of St. Louis. The statistics in the East showed the same low grade; not a library in the country at that time contained 100,000 volumes. Harvard Library, in the two centuries of its existence, had but 93,000 volumes; the Boston Athenæum, 58,000 volumes; her Mercantile Library, 14,500. To-day the Boston Public Library has 750,000 against 9,000 volumes of that time. In New York, at that time, Astor Library had but 8,000 volumes; her Mercantile Library 40,000, and her society libraries 36,000. In Philadelphia the old library founded by Benjamin Franklin had 65,000 volumes, the Mercantile 14,000. In Washington there were now over 600,000 volumes against 55,000 in 1851, when that scanty store was farther reduced by a fire that destroyed 35,000 volumes. Books in St. Louis have increased tenfold, and in a yet larger ratio in the East, probably forty-fold. Is there any probability that the next thirty-six years will witness a decline in this growth of libraries which never grow old?

You need a new building for your public library. I never, in the course of all my experience, saw a building constructed on a poorer plan. Why, you use a ladder twenty feet long to climb

up to the shelves, and when you put your fingers upon a tome the dust — dust, did I say? No, sir; powder, the grime of the ages, fills the air in a stifling stream. Thank God such buildings are going out of existence. But then I saw a model library, here in St. Louis, too. When I inspected your Mercantile Library, that magnificent new building, books all on a level, no stairs, no ladder, no galleries, no climbing, the electric lights, and all the superb appointments for the comfort and convenience of the public, I could scarcely refrain from giving an unseemly exhibition of my delight. I was glad I came. Now, you need a new public library building. Allow me to suggest what the city needs. Your city should give liberally to this enterprise; or, better still, just as hundreds have been doing all over the land, let your wealthy citizens put their hands down into the nethermost recesses of their pockets, and produce shekels of gold and certificates of silver, until this urgent need of your city is supplied. In other cities it is becoming the fashionable thing to give a great sum for the formation of public libraries; no little paltry \$25,000, \$50,000, or \$100,000, but up into the millions. Just think of the names that rich people can hand down to posterity in this way. Look at Newberry, of Chicago, for example. The day has gone by when a city ranks alone from its population, from its wealth, and its clearing-house reports. It is what it is doing for art, for education, for libraries, and for general culture that gives it standing. Well, you will have a new building some of these days for your public library. Allow me to suggest: First get a big lot, out on some square away from the narrow business streets; take plenty of room. Then lay your plans well, and remember that the tenfold ratio of the past thirty-six years is liable to be quadrupled in the next like period. It is not necessary to build all at once, but build for keeps and hold the rest open. There is no occasion to build so as to pull down again. Build something that will have to stand, something consistent in itself. Then don't let the architects, the builders, and the building committees weave in their tablets and memorial stones in the structure. They will all try it, but frown them down. Build for the convenience of the public. Ask your librarian for points. Your librarians know something. Mr. Dyer has shown exquisite taste in that Mercantile Library building. Don't you suppose that edifice will be a lasting monument to him? After the comfort and convenience of the public have been attained, then

beauty of architectural design and finish may be easily secured.

President CUTTER.—A gentleman here will try to prove to you that 'the library is a necessity and not a luxury,' in the face of the fact that for years he has been successful in making his library the most enjoyable luxury in his city.

Mr. S. S. GREEN treated his subject under the three heads entertainment, instruction, and moral improvement. As a large part of the matter was duplicated in his paper read at the afternoon session of Friday, he has not furnished this talk for publication.

The President then called upon Mr. Melvil Dewey as one in hearty sympathy with the modern library movement, and Mr. DEWEY responded in some earnest remarks on the question: Do public libraries pay?

Mr. WINSOR was then called upon, and made a few remarks.

President CUTTER.—I have introduced to the citizens of St. Louis here present four of the leading members of our Association; Mr. Crunden will now introduce to the librarians three of the citizens of St. Louis.

Mr. Crunden then called upon Mr. JAMES RICHARDSON, who said:

MR. CHAIRMAN, LADIES, AND GENTLEMEN:—

You, who have the management of the great libraries of our principal cities, are assembled in annual convention, to take council with each other and exchange ideas regarding the methods of conducting them,—to discover, if possible, some better plans of practice to make them more useful, and widen their influence.

Books are the repositories of all human knowledge. Every idea and thought that the brain of man has conceived or his tongue uttered, as well as every imaginable variation and application of them, has been for many ages written out and preserved in printed volumes, until their number is legion; and some wise man has said that "there is no end to them." Be this as it may, we know that the wisdom stored away in books already is profound enough and sufficiently extensive, if a due share of it were imparted to every living individual, to revolutionize our present boasted civilization, and bring man up to that high standard of moral and mental culture, to which, having been formed in the image of his Creator, he is capable and entitled to attain. Thus you will see that the work you have in hand, of making libraries more useful, is of the highest order, and as extensive as the race to which you

belong. The first knowledge we have of libraries, before the discovery of the art of printing, seems to have been collections of the manuscripts of Greek, Persian, Hebrew, and Egyptian savans, more as the sport and plaything of semi-barbarian monarchs and kings,—of use only to the *few wise men* of those dark and distant ages, rather than for the dissemination of knowledge among the people in general. The history of the widening of the scope and influence of books from these early periods down through the intervening centuries, filled with human struggles, successes, and failures, will be found, if carefully studied, to be the history of the progress of human civilization. It covers a long and dreary outlook, during which empires have crumbled and passed out of existence. Nevertheless, steady progress has been made by our race during all this time in the direction of individual culture and personal liberty of thought and action, until books are no longer the property of the few, read by an aristocracy of learning, but are the consolation of millions of ardent students and readers, seeking knowledge to fit themselves for the proper performance of the duties of life as they develop before them. Mark the change! Now the State donates large portions of its territory for educational purposes; cities and towns tax themselves to build up schools and libraries for the unrestricted use of all their citizens. Now, in a large portion of this country, not only free schools but free libraries are within easy reach of almost the whole of our population; and one would suppose that little more could be done to cultivate the intellects and morals of all our people to the highest standard. But we all are aware that but a mere fraction avail themselves fully of this invaluable opportunity, while large numbers take shallow draughts only, and the remaining multitude are almost total abstainers. Children, of course, are not aware of the value of culture; and men and women,—fathers and mothers,—as affairs now run among communities in general, are full of apathy, their minds being absorbed in life's struggles and their daily labors, and so give little or no thought to the cultivation of the minds of their children.

The opportunity is all around them, but lies neglected. Meantime, books for all to read and get instruction fill your shelves almost to repletion, while the wide-open doors of free schools are too often unentered.

You have been discussing the best methods of making your libraries more useful. You are trying to discover some plan to make your books do

their *whole duty*—to give up *all* their valuable contents to every member of the community. In fine, you are trying to make the contents of your libraries educate the whole people. But the apathy on their part, just recited, prevents you from realizing your ardent wishes. You have seen and admired the wonderful influence in any community of a single person to whom the daily habit of reading instructive books, for a series of years, has imparted large knowledge, and you desire to increase their numbers until all are counted among them. It is a noble work—worthy of the best hearts and heads in the country, and you are entitled to every success in the undertaking. The middle-aged and old are, to a large extent, beyond your influence; their habits are formed, and they will finish their lives in the same direction they have been habitually traveling; but all the youth of the country are still susceptible, and it is upon them that you must bring to bear all the powers for directing their minds into the field and along the paths of knowledge that can be commanded by your best endeavors. But where can you effectually grasp and bring your influence to bear upon them? Where are they congregated, and where can you find them? I answer these questions by asserting that it is in the public schools, and the opportunity afforded you there is a grand one. It is a wonder that such a field of large influence has remained so long almost entirely neglected by librarians and instructors. Years ago I pointed out to the Directors of our schools and the Trustees of our library that their complete consolidation into one system of instruction would result in such a magnificent improvement in the education of the rising generation, as would fill every good man and woman with joy and admiration. We all know that under our present methods not one in 500 of our school children, after graduation, goes on in the work of self-education by systematic thinking and reading. They have never been taught that all they can learn during their brief school life, which ends at the average age of fourteen, is to attain a firm hold of the mental implements with which to educate themselves without the intervention of teachers while engaged in the affairs of every-day life, and their school days are over.

The books of the free library must be brought into the free school and made a part of its curriculum, and no small part of it, either. So soon as the pupils can fairly write, and cipher, and read understandingly, all the time thereafter should be devoted to instructing them how to acquire an education by their own personal efforts, in reading proper books adapted to their different cir-

cumstances, and how to digest their contents by thinking them over and discussing them in classes. They should be so trained in this direction as to duly appreciate the value of knowledge—to love to acquire it—shown their ability to do so, and directed in a course of systematic reading, that in due time, whether in school or out of school, will lead on and up to a good education.

When you graduate from our public schools such a generation of pupils—habitual readers—even if a large share of them fall off from their opportunities, what a power and influence in the right direction will they not exert in the community where they are domiciled? Wherever you see one of this kind now, you see a man or woman of high standing; wielding a large influence on all around them, and taking the lead in all good enterprises in the communities where they are living. What a change for the better would at once be apparent, if educators, instead of pursuing the present methods of cramming with the dry items of an almost indefinite series of studies, so

tiresome to the pupils that when they leave school they go out disgusted—make no further effort to store their minds with knowledge, and at once sink down to the common level, would limit their labors to the items already pointed out in this paper, and at its conclusion graduate their pupils, a generation of *living self-learners*, into that wide and ever opening wider school, which never closes its instruction until the student's life is ended. Under these conditions, your books, full of information, but now to the mass of our citizens almost closed volumes, will open wide their instructive treasures and will be doing their *whole duty* to the *whole community*. Then your library will be a great and grand university; your books being its silent, tireless, but effectual professors and teachers, and the whole human race will be your grateful pupils.

Two other gentlemen were to have spoken,—Mr. F. N. Judson and Rev. H. A. Stenison,—but were prevented by the lateness of the hour.

A. L. A. PUBLISHING SECTION.

The Publishing Section held its regular meeting at 9 A. M., May 9. In the absence of the President, the chair was taken by the Chairman of the Executive Board, W: I. Fletcher.

The reports of the Executive Board and of the Treasurer for the two years 1887-89 were read and accepted, as printed below.

The election of officers for the year was delayed for the appointment of a nominating committee, and the section adjourned subject to the call of the Chairman.

At the close of the morning session of the A. L. A. the Nominating Committee was announced as R. P. Hayes, of Fremont, O.; F. H. Hild, of Chicago; R. B. Poole, of New York; K. A. Linderfelt, of Milwaukee; Mrs. H. J. Carr, Grand Rapids.

At the close of the forenoon session of the A. L. A. on May 10, the adjourned meeting of the section was called to order, and the committee nominated the following as officers for the ensuing year:—

Pres., J. L. WHITNEY.

<i>Sec.</i> , W: I. FLETCHER.	<i>Treas.</i> , W: C. LANE.
W: I. FLETCHER.	} <i>Executive Board.</i>
MELVIL DEWEY.	
R: R. BOWKER.	
C: A. CUTTER.	
R. B. POOLE.	

These officers were duly elected.
Adjourned.

REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE BOARD FOR THE TWO YEARS 1887-1889.

The Executive Board has met as a whole but once since the Thousand Islands Conference; viz. at Mr. Dewey's rooms in New York, Dec. 7, 1887, at 8 P. M.

Present Messrs. Fletcher, Dewey, and Bowker, and Miss Coc.

Ms. prepared by Mr. W. C. Lane in two sections—one of aids and guides for readers, and the other of references to bibliographical lists—was submitted, and, after considerable discussion, it was

Voted, That these two lists be consolidated, and with additions printed as the Publishing Section's Bibliographical List.

Voted, That for the larger publications of the section, paper 28 x 40 inches, folding into the size of *Library notes*, 25 x 17.5 cm, and the type page of the *Library journal*—two columns of 6 cm width—be adopted as a standard of size; and one fourth of that page to be used for publications of the hand-book character, printed on paper of postal-card size.

This gives for catalogue and index work the largest O or 8° A. L. A. size, 25 cm high, which fits all regular octavo shelves.

Voted to adopt for the large series, old style long primer type, leaded, with lower-case antique side heads.

There was also a consensus of opinion, which it was thought not best to put in the form of a vote,

that there should not be a call for a second year's subscription to the section until work had progressed far enough to enable a good showing to be made of a return for the subscription already paid in.

Two other matters have been passed upon by the Executive Board through correspondence:—

At the beginning of the year 1888, it was agreed that the experiment should be tried of issuing printed cards of selected new books from the office of the *Publishers' weekly*. The cards were to be of postal-card size and printed from the type set up for the *Weekly*. This was an experiment in various respects, perhaps principally to test the question of a financial support for such an undertaking. The experiment was to be continued until \$100 had been expended on it, and it was estimated that this would cover the issue of 100 cards, which estimate proved correct. Each member of the Publishing Section received three copies of the cards, and the amount of \$2 was charged to the member's account as against his subscription of \$10. The cards were offered to those not members at the price of \$1 for 100 cards, only one copy of each being furnished. As an experiment in the direction of seeking outside support by such a subscription, this proved almost a complete failure, not quite twenty subscriptions being received. And as it was from the first not intended to continue the experiment without definite support from without the section, it was abandoned.

This matter was talked over pretty thoroughly at the Catskill meeting in September, 1888; and it was the general feeling that the results of the experiment, while not very encouraging, were far from showing that some way of furnishing printed cards of new books is not feasible.

The other matter on which action has been taken by correspondence is the question of assistance to Mr. Wm. Cushing, of Cambridge, in bringing out a Dictionary of Anonymous Literature to complement his book of Pseudonyms. Something in the way of such assistance was manifestly in the scope of the section's operations as provided for by its Constitution, and after considerable delay, and the report by Mr. Cushing that he would be obliged to give up printing the book unless a small margin unprovided for by subscriptions received was covered, the following plan was adopted: Mr. Cushing is to furnish the section with ten copies of his work for \$100, one half of the regular price. The section is to dispose of these copies at full price in such a way as nowise

to interfere with Mr. Cushing's subscription list up to the date of publication. We are thus restrained from disposing of these copies or taking subscriptions for any of them until the issue of the first part. Mr. Cushing reports that Part I will now be issued in about three weeks. The copies will be held for investment, and it is hoped that they will prove to be a profitable one.

The preparation for publication of the several works undertaken by the section has gone on steadily, though with many delays. Following is a brief report on each of them:—

1. The index to general literature.

The list of books to be indexed in this work now embraces nearly 2,000 titles in the departments of miscellaneous essays and biographical essays and miscellanies. Of this number nearly one half have been assigned for indexing, on most of which the work has been done. Over 500 pages of ms. in foolscap are already in hand for editing. The great demand now is for an increased list of indexers, and we hope to increase the list at this session.

2. The handbook for readers.

Owing to the destruction by fire of the material collected by Mr. F. J. Soldan, of Peoria, Ill., and his increased labors resulting from the fire, no progress can be reported on this matter. Mr. Soldan still hopes to take up the work this year.

3. Reading for the young.

The late John F. Sargent, of Paterson, N. J., who was with us at the Thousand Islands, although then suffering from the illness which soon ended his life, had commenced the preparation of an annotated list of books for the young. Since Mr. Sargent's lamented death, his sisters, Misses Mary and Abby Sargent, have taken up and completed the work as a labor of love and a memorial to their brother, incorporating the material of the earlier work by Miss Hewins. The ms. is in the hands of the board and ready for publication.

4. Bibliographical list.

The ms. for this list, which was reported ready for publication two years ago, has since been in the hands of Mr. Whitney, of the Boston Public Library, for the purpose of being increased by the addition of the very large list of a similar character which had been collected by Mr. Whitney. He has now completed that work, and we have cherished the fond delusion that the ms. was again ready for publication. But since our session here commenced, we have learned that Mr. Beer, of Leadville, Col., who is with us, has been mak-

ing extensive collections in the same line, and is disposed to submit them for consolidation with our material. Like others who work in these lines, he is only glad if his work can be made useful, and is not looking for financial compensation for his labors of years.

Thus the material for this list increases, and when it is issued it will certainly be of great value. No one is better qualified to speak on this subject than Mr. Whitney himself, with his large experience in this line of work, and he expresses the highest appreciation of it.

Upon the Executive Board as elected here, will devote the work of bringing out these publications, and providing for the paying in of a second annual subscription.

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS, JULY 10, 1886, TO
MAY 1, 1889.

Receipts.

38 preliminary contributions of \$1 each . . .	\$38 00
49 annual subscriptions for 1887 . . .	490 00
1 " " " 1888 . . .	10 00
6 special " " printed cards, . . .	6 00
Total	\$544 00
Expenses	214 88
Balance	\$329 12
<i>(Printed Cards of 1887.)</i>	
Cr. By 6 special subscriptions . . .	\$6 00
" 49 annual subscription accounts, charged \$2 each for 3 sets . . .	98 00
Total	\$104 00

Dr. To expense of printing and distribution	\$100 68
Balance credited to general acct.,	\$3 32

Expenses.

(Essay Index.)

1887.		
June 20.	Labor	\$54 00
1888.		
Feb. 11.	5,000 cards	4 50
Nov. 5.	Labor	18 75
Nov. 5.	Printing "Directions"	4 50
Nov. 5.	Postage	78

\$82 53

(Printed Cards of 1887.)

Dec. 27.	R. R. Bowker, bill . . .	\$34 03
1888.		
Feb. 11.	" " . . .	47 35
April 6.	" " . . .	19 30

\$100 68

(Miscellaneous Items.)

Jan. 26.	Stationery and circulars, \$26 05	
April 20.	Bill-heads	2 00
April 20.	Stamped Envelopes	1 62
April 20.	Check-book	50
April 20.	2 account-books	1 50

\$31 67

Total \$214 88

The above account has been examined with corresponding bills and vouchers, and found correct.

GEO. WM. HARRIS,
GEO. T. LITTLE.

A. L. A. COLLEGE LIBRARY SECTION.

St. Louis, May 10, 1889.

A meeting of college librarians was held to consider the advisability of organizing a Section of College Librarians. Messrs. Fletcher (Amherst, Mass.), Harris (Cornell, N. Y.), Little (Bowdoin, Me.), Nelson (Toulane, La.), Root (Oberlin, O.), H. P. Smith (Lane Seminary, O.), and Winsor (Harvard, Mass.), and Mrs. Dixon (Dennison, O.), Mrs. North (Iowa State University), Miss Metcalf (Oberlin, O.), Miss Alger (Nashville, Tenn.), and Miss Miller (Pratt Institute, N. Y.) were present. Prof. H. P. Smith was made Chairman, and C. Alex. Nelson, Secretary.

Mrs. NORTH, of the State University of Iowa, stated her need of assistance in her work, espe-

cially of information in reference to seminary work. Messrs. Winsor, Fletcher, Smith, and Little described the methods adopted at their several institutions to supply the needs of students and professors. Mr. Harris thought the seminar system was running to an extreme, and that there would be a reaction.

Mr. WINSOR differed from that opinion. He stated that there were twenty-five libraries for seminar use at Harvard, and that some 7,000 volumes were selected from the general library for the reference use of seminar students. There were departmental libraries at the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy (of 50,000 volumes), the libraries of the Law School, the Herbarium, the

Astronomical Observatory, the Medical and Dental Colleges, the Agricultural Library at Jamaica Plains, and the Laboratory Libraries. The classroom libraries ranged from 200 to 1,500 volumes each, and were maintained at little expense to the general library. Special donations come in for these special libraries. Advanced students have keys, and the privilege is very rarely abused. Books sometimes disappear, but are seldom lost.

The culprits are generally among the professors. The volumes in these libraries are duplicates of books in the general library.

On motion of Mr. Fletcher, *voted*, that it is the sentiment of this meeting that at the next conference of the Association a College Library Section be organized. Adjourned.

C: ALEX. NELSON, *Secretary*.

SOCIAL FEATURES.

The social features of the conference began, for those who came from the East, on Monday morning, May 6, when a happy party, numbering twenty-two, left Boston, meeting at Worcester others who had come from that city and from Providence, and finding at New York the "accessions" from that city and from Albany. The two special Pullmans were waiting at the Baltimore & Ohio depot in Jersey City at half-past four, and were soon nearly filled by the A. L. A. Party. There were one or two more accessions at Philadelphia, and the next day, after the picturesque scenery of the mountain region of Maryland had been enjoyed and Cincinnati reached, Mr. and Mrs. Whelpley and others from the near West joined the party, which numbered forty-five when they reached St. Louis, Friday morning at 7.30. Thanks to Mr. Davidson's admirable arrangements, for which all the party gave praise daily from the beginning to the end of the trip, everything went smoothly, with absolutely no thought or care on the part of the members. The only mishap was some slight accident to the car "Eurasia," in the yards at Cincinnati, while the party were outside at supper, which compelled a sudden shifting of baggage into the new traveling home provided for its inhabitants.

The arrangements for rooms at the Southern Hotel, St. Louis, proved entirely satisfactory, save that some of the party having the better rooms were obliged to pay full rates without reduction. The hotel served admirably as a headquarters, except that the large parlor which was given up for the meetings of the Association proved difficult to speak in, because of what was otherwise a virtue much appreciated during the warm weather of the week — its wealth of windows and doors. Everything about the house was pleasant and enjoyable, and it was a happy family indeed which spent there the better part of a week always to be re-

membered for its continuous red-letter days. Very nearly a hundred people were quartered at the hotel, a few of the visiting members being the guests of friends in the city.

The social features began at once after the opening session on Wednesday, May 8, when at noon a committee of the Merchants' Exchange waited upon the Association and conducted a number of the members, ladies and gentlemen, to the floor of that great commercial institution where the bulls and bears of St. Louis toss each other about in the pit. The afternoon was given up chiefly to a visit to the libraries; first, to the St. Louis Public Library, where our host-in-chief, Mr. Crunden, and his assistants made every one most welcome, Mr. Crunden explaining in general, in a little introductory speech, and his assistants answering all the questions about details which the most inquisitive visitor could put. From there the party drifted along in groups to the new Mercantile Library Building, and were taken to the library rooms at the top of the building in the convenient and beautiful elevator, the attractiveness of which was a foretaste of the beautiful rooms above. Regret was universally expressed that Mr. Dyer, to whose admirable management of the affairs of the Society the success of this building was largely due, was still so ill at his home that the visitors were deprived altogether of the pleasure of seeing him and of thanking him for his share in their entertainment. It was conceded on all sides that for a library of its type there could be no fitter housing than is given the Mercantile on the top floor of its new building. The elevation gives fine light and air, and the fact that the rooms are at the top of the building gives the stack-room the benefit of over-light also. The whole of the top floor is occupied by the library, the elevator landing visitors in a delightful delivery-room, which opens on

one side into an exquisitely beautiful and perfectly fitted reading-room—in which it is a delight to exist, let alone to read,—and in another direction, back of the delivery desk, into the fine stack-room and administrative offices. Perhaps the feature which proved the most interesting was a special study-room, which was caged off, so to speak, from one end of the stack-room, opening into it and into the main reading-room by lock doors. Here was every convenience the special student might desire and he could read such books as he might need in uninterrupted peace and quiet. The library rooms were fitted throughout with the most improved devices, many of them devised for this library—as, for instance, the porcelain-covered bricks which were used as book supports on the shelves and the individual newspaper desk-racks which could be rolled noiselessly from place to place in the reading-room—while the use of brass ornamentation, etc., produced an unusually rich ornamental effect.

Wednesday evening a reception was given to the members of the Association by Mr. and Mrs. Daniel Catlin, the happy possessors of one of the most beautiful residences on that most beautiful of St. Louis streets, Vandeverter Place. The company was delightfully entertained, and was especially interested in the private art gallery, with its wealth of modern paintings, which is one of the most notable features of the house. Carriages were provided at the hotel for the visit to the house and the return, and this particular evening proved a happy prophecy of the social attentions which were lavished on the visitors throughout their stay.

On Thursday afternoon, the feature was a drive to the Parks and the suburbs, for which carriages were again provided by the liberality of the St. Louis hosts for nearly a hundred people. Tower Hill Park and Forest Park were both visited, and a happy incident was a walk through the Botanical Gardens, said to be the finest in this country, given by Mr. Henry Shaw to St. Louis; the venerable donor, now over eighty, receiving a number of the party in the house which he still occupies on the grounds. This episode gave additional delight in a delightful day.

Thursday evening was simply crowded with events. At 8.30 a public meeting was held at Memorial Hall, in the Art Museum, at which President Cutter presided, and addresses on library needs were made to an audience made up of St. Louis people and members of the Association, by Prof. Winsor, W. F. Poole, Mr. Green, and Mr.

Dewey, and also Mr. Crunden, Mr. Judson, President of the St. Louis School Board, and others of St. Louis. It was hoped that the result of the addresses would be to emphasize to the St. Louis people the importance of their libraries, and the need of doing everything possible to support and extend their work. An informal reception in the Art Galleries in the same building followed, giving the visitors only enough time to take a fair look at the art treasures collected in St. Louis, before the hour came for the collation at the Mercantile Club. The several clubs of St. Louis—the University Club, the St. Louis Club, etc.—had offered hospitality to the masculine visitors, by extending to them temporary membership during their stay in St. Louis; but the Mercantile Club did even more in extending to both ladies and gentlemen a most charming hospitality. This is the “down town” club of St. Louis, and its building is only a few blocks from the hotel region. The visitors found the dining-rooms of the club beautifully decorated, and soon after 11 o'clock seated themselves at the many small and cosy tables, at which a delightful course supper was served. Judge Breckenridge, the President of the club, presided, and welcomed the visitors, after the supper, in a charming little speech, which was followed by very brief speeches by Mr. Soule,—who acted as toast-master at Mr. Breckenridge's request,—Mr. Bowker, Dr. Steiner of Baltimore, Mr. Fletcher, and Mr. Crunden. The party returned to the hotel considerably after midnight, feeling that the record of the day's work and pleasure was remarkable, even for such busy people as librarians always are.

Friday was devoted more steadily to business, notwithstanding the dissipation of the night before, than any previous day, with continuous sessions both forenoon and afternoon; but in the evening the company were again the guests of their St. Louis hosts, who had provided 100 seats at the German Opera on the fashionable evening of the week. With wise forethought, instead of massing the librarians together in a body as a curiosity for the St. Louis people to gaze at, they had provided seats in groups of two or more in different parts of the building, and the visitors were therefore able to enjoy “Die Meistersänger” without the unpleasantness of notoriety.

On Saturday, after the closing session of the conference, which occupied the morning, carriages were again provided by the St. Louis committee for a visit to the great Anheuser-Busch Brewery, which vies with the Milwaukee Brewery in provid-

ing the world at large with more beer than any other one establishment. In the absence of Mr. Busch, his representative received the visitors with great cordiality, and gave every facility for investigating this mammoth establishment, with frequent bibulatory intervals. His speech of welcome was responded to by President Cutter, after which the braver spirits who ventured to inspect the cold storage cellars departed into their mysterious perspective, and the others took carriages back to the hotel. The inspectors, however, returned in safety in time to be ready to start South, or in their home directions, that evening.

The Arrangement and Reception Committee included, in addition to Mr. Crunden, Mr. Dyer, Mr. J. W. Zevely, State Librarian of Missouri, and Mr. Chas. Clafin Allen, who acted as representative of the St. Louis Law Library, the following well-known citizens of St. Louis: Messrs. John R.

Lionberger, B. B. Graham, Henry Stanley, Wm. L. Scott, Geo. D. Markham, D. D. Dozier, O. L. Whitelaw, C. W. Barstow, I. H. Lionberger, F. N. Judson, and Chas. A. Kendrick. To them and to other citizens of the Mound City the American Library Association are indebted for an unbounded hospitality, which made their stay a delight from beginning to end.

The St. Louis papers gave fairly full reports of the proceedings, and the *Republic* accompanied them with outline portraits of leading librarians; in large measure, however, those of members of the A. L. A. not present. These were not always recognizable, either to the victims or their friends; and a climax in the art of how not to do it was reached when a portrait of Mr. Nelson did double duty in the same issue, as representing two distinct members.

THE POST-CONFERENCE EXCURSION.—FROM ST. LOUIS TO NASHVILLE.

On Saturday the time of the members was largely occupied with leave-taking, on the part of old friends meeting again or new friends pleasantly made during the week, before they started, some North, some West, a few returning to the East directly without the intervening Southern trip. Shortly after seven the Post-Conference Excursion party, twenty-eight in number, left the hotel under the guidance of Mr. Davidson, and their New Orleans host, Mr. Nelson. They found at the Union depot the special Pullman car, which, after crossing the great bridge, took them, *via* the Illinois Central Railroad, to Memphis, which was reached at 9 o'clock Sunday morning. Here they were met by Mr. Flanagan, the Librarian of the Law Library at Memphis, and after breakfast at the Peabody House the morning was used to see what was to be seen in that representative Southern city. Meanwhile the Anchor Line boat "Baton Rouge," which had arrived at Memphis in the early morning, had been instructed by telegraph to wait the party. They were scheduled to leave at 5.00 P. M., but it was found that much time could be saved by dining on the boat and making a start at 1 o'clock, the only obstacle in the way being the persistent absence of one member of the party who had failed to obtain a realizing sense of the change of plan. The boat was cast loose from the dock, and had fairly started on its journey

down the river, when the soft-hearted Captain offered a last chance to find the errant member, and Mr. Davidson, leaping ashore in the most gallant manner, as the Captain "ran her nozzle agin the bank," rushed up to the hotel, found the missing member quietly eating his dinner at the Peabody House, and hauled "the last galoot aboard" amid the plaudits of the interested passengers.

The sail down the Mississippi was one never to be forgotten. The boat, one of the finest on the Mississippi, was spacious and comfortable; and the A. L. A. party were nearly in full possession, the other passengers being few. For four days, until Thursday afternoon, the boat glided quietly down the Father of Waters with almost imperceptible motion, except at meal times, when, in accordance with the custom of all boats, large or small, river or ocean, the cups of coffee and glasses of Apollonaris would get a lively shaking up. The "book-keepers," as the St. Louis newspapers persistently called their visitors, were much interested to hear the familiar cry of "Mark twain!" as the deck hands took soundings, but this was the only literary reminiscence of the delightfully lazy four days. One member of the party carried a copy of Cable's "Old Creole Days," and another a guide to New Orleans, and this was about all the literature the party possessed. The

librarians did not read, and therefore, with the exception above noted, were not lost.

There were no stops until the party reached Natchez, but from that down some sixty landings here and there along the levee gave opportunity to become practically acquainted with the shore. The journey was at the time of full moon, which made the evenings all the more delightful; and the picturesqueness of the night journey, especially as the steamer threw out the long beam of light from her electric search-light, found the mysterious landing on the shore, and rounded up to it with the accuracy of a mountain stage driver meeting a passing train, was something long to be remembered.

On Wednesday the steamer reached Baton Rouge, where a stop was made long enough to enable the party to visit the State Capitol and take a drive through the solid dust of Baton Rouge streets, returning to the boat with more of the sacred soil than they had ever swallowed or carried before in their lives. At last, about 5 o'clock on Thursday, the plantation houses became thicker and merged at last in the increasing evidences of city life. The "Baton Rouge" hauled up at the levee, and the party, almost sorry to say good-bye to Captain Bixby and his associates, left the boat and found their way to the St. Charles Hotel. Previously at an informal meeting, after the party had been "kodacked" by Photographer Hayes, resolutions of thanks to the Captain and his associates, for their constant care for our comfort and enjoyment, were passed, as prepared by Prof. Winsor, Dr. Nolan, and Mr. Thwaites, the committee.

The first evening in New Orleans was pleasantly spent in an informal visit to the new and beautiful building of the Howard Memorial Library, where the party were received by Mr. Nelson and his assistants. The building is admirably situated, and is a most characteristic piece of Richardsonian architecture, although it was the general comment that the design was perhaps better suited to a small Northern town than to a growing city in the South like New Orleans. The edifice is extremely massive in design and solidly built, and no expense has been spared in its construction to make the details of the work worthy the general plan. Contrary to the general impression, the light was found to be admirable, a row of upper windows—which was not shown in the original drawing in the *Library journal*—and the fine end window filling the place with light, as became apparent on later inspection by day. The reading-room, occupying one end of the building, was especially

admired, although its great round tables, which formed so striking a feature, were thought by some to be rather large for practical purposes.

On Thursday morning the first order of the day was a visit to Tulane University, where the State Library of Louisiana is at present housed, and where is also the interesting Fisk Free Library and Reading-Room, as well as the library proper of the university. In the Museum building the party was cordially received by President William Preston Johnston, the head of the university, who also accompanied the party to the Manual Training School, connected with the university,—a most significant factor in the new educational policy at the South, in which the university authorities take a justifiable pride. After that followed visits to the City Library in the City Hall, including the old collection of French books, and to other public buildings of interest. At noon the party, by invitation, visited the Cotton Exchange at the time of the "call," and also surveyed New Orleans from its lofty roof. In the late afternoon an expedition was made to City Park and "The Oaks," the site of the Cotton Exposition of a few years since, where the interesting Horticultural Hall remains as a memorial of that exhibition. The evening was occupied with the promenade concert and reception tendered visiting members of the American Library Association by the New Jockey Club, of New Orleans, whose fine grounds, two miles out from the town, were brilliantly illuminated and crowded with the citizenry, masculine and feminine, of the Crescent City. To Mr. Connel, Mr. Miltenburger, and Mr. Pollock the Association is especially indebted for this hospitality.

Saturday morning was given for the most part to a visit to the old French quarter, the scene of Cable's stories and of the romance generally of old New Orleans. This visit was made in small groups instead of in a body. Most of the houses so closely described by Mr. Cable are still standing, although a few have been swept away in the last few years by the floods of time, as relentless as those of the Mississippi. At noon a number of the party called at the house of Dr. Jones, who showed a most interesting collection of the relics of the Mound Builders and other things of special value, and later a brief visit was made to the rooms of the Board of Trade. In the afternoon an excursion to the battle-field of Chalmette was made by wagonette, and there Professor Winsor gave an interesting account of the battle of New Orleans, illustrated impromptu by a sketch map

on the gravel walk of the National Cemetery. The evening was occupied by the dinner given at the famous Moreau restaurant to the visiting librarians by Mr. Howard, the President of the Howard Memorial Library. The recent death of a relative caused him to make Mr. Nelson his proxy as host, none of the other trustees apparently being brave enough to face so many strangers. The proxy host acquitted himself admirably, except that he insisted on speeches from all the masculine members present, and did his wicked best to compel the ladies also to make themselves heard. The dinner was a characteristically Southern one; and the menu, as well as the good company of each other, was much enjoyed by all.

Sunday was scarcely a day of rest; for, notwithstanding the dissipation of the evening before, most of the visitors roused themselves or were roused to visit the French market at the unrestful hour of 6 o'clock in the morning. This, it must be confessed, was not so enjoyable as most of the excursions; but the visitors solaced themselves by attendance at the picturesque French Cathedral and a further stroll through the French quarter, and finally by a good breakfast at the St. Charles. In the forenoon two members of the party, Mr. Jenks and Dr. Vinton, occupied New Orleans pulpits, and the other members scattered themselves in the pews of the various churches. In the late afternoon a visit was made by train to the Metairie Ridge Cemetery, and the evening was spent at the West End, Lake Pontchartrain, at the "opening of the season" there.

On Monday morning the resolution of the

party was again put to the test, for breakfast at 6.30 and an early start for Mobile was the order of the day. At 7.30 the party took possession of the special car which had been sent to New Orleans to meet them, and which was to be their home for the remainder of the trip. After a pleasant sea-coast ride, Mobile was reached shortly before noon; and here the librarians were unexpectedly met on the platform by the Hon. F. G. Bromberg, ex-member of Congress, a classmate of Mr. Green at Harvard, Mr. Hannis Taylor, and Miss Moses, Librarian of the Circulating Library at Mobile. The Battle House was made headquarters for the day. A charming outing had been planned by the Mobile hosts, consisting of an excursion to Spring Hill, six or seven miles out from the city, a visit to the Jesuit College near by, with its interesting library, etc. The ride out by the dummy road, under the personal charge of Mr. Warren, the proprietor of the road, who declined all legal tender except thanks for the trip, was unexpectedly delightful, and at the college and elsewhere every hospitality was shown, the band of the college boys giving the visitors some pleasant music before they departed. On the way back a brief visit was made to the beautiful home of Mrs. Augusta Evans Wilson, the author of "St Elmo" and "Beulah," who welcomed her guests in the most charming manner. After a delightful supper, given at the leading Mobile restaurant by Mr. Bromberg and Mr. Taylor, the special car was attached to the train leaving at 7.37, and Nashville was reached Tuesday forenoon, after breakfast at Decatur, Ala.

FROM NASHVILLE TO CINCINNATI.

BY MISS EULORA MILLER, LIBRARIAN OF THE PRATT INSTITUTE, BROOKLYN, N. Y.

Arrived in Nashville the librarians at once repaired to the Maxwell House, where they were to be head-quartered for the day, and where, after a little preliminary sprucing up, they partook of a midday dinner preparatory to the afternoon's sight-seeing.

Mr. S. S. Green had brought a letter of introduction to Prof. Goodman, Secretary of the local committee of the National Educational Association, and the latter kindly interested himself in planning an agreeable program for the visitors.

Dinner over, the party took carriages for a

charming drive which occupied the entire afternoon, and took in Nashville and the beautiful country surrounding it. They were first driven through the grounds of the Vanderbilt University, and then the carriages headed for Belle Meade, several miles distant from the city, and the crowning point of interest in the afternoon's excursion. The drive to this farm takes one through a country which looks fairly exuberant in its air of prosperity and evident consciousness of having something laid up for a rainy day; and indeed Nashville itself has the same well-kept, thriving appearance.

Belle Meade is one of the largest stock farms in the South. It covers 5300 acres, and is a fitting terminus to the beautiful drive which leads to it. Here the visitors were met by Gen. W. H. Jackson, the owner of the farm, and conducted through the various buildings in which they were privileged to see the finest stock upon the place. Dozens of beautiful horses were led out by the grooms for the inspection of the delighted librarians, one of whom had had the forethought, upon leaving the hotel, to fill her pockets with lumps of sugar which she distributed with lavish hand among the yearlings. Gen. Jackson informed his guests that he no longer attempted to name the young horses, but resorted now to the simple expedient of assigning them an accession number. His former practice had been to select a name beginning with the same initial as that of the sire; but having once puzzled for forty-eight hours for a suitable name for a daughter of "Enquirer" and having settled upon "Edelweiss," he was so disgusted to learn that the man who bought this horse had afterwards adopted for her the unromantic pseudonym of "Lovely Jen," that he had never since had the courage to name another horse.

The party made calls upon "Lute Blackburn" and "Enquirer" each of whom has a stable and lot of his own and a special groom. After performing this ceremony and extending many thanks to Gen. Jackson for his kindness, the carriages were resumed for a drive over the shady deer park belonging to the farm, through which and to the outer gate they were closely accompanied by a dense swarm of little darkies belonging to the place. They kept close to the wheels and almost under the horse's feet in delightful anticipation of the shower of "nickels" which they expected as a farewell from the occupants of the vehicles, and in which they were not disappointed. As each carriage passed out there was a lively and indiscriminate scramble in the crowd about the gate, the victors emerging triumphant from the heap with their spoils, and the defeated alert for the next chance.

After arriving in the city on the drive back to the hotel, it was found that the gentlemen escorting the party had planned a call upon Mrs. James K. Polk at the family residence, in the grounds of which is the tomb of the ex-president. Mrs. Polk received the callers in the parlor, in the furniture and appointments of which, it is said, she has not allowed the slightest change to be made since the president's death. The ceremony of introduction

was performed by Gen. Thurston, the son-in-law of Mrs. Polk. The call was necessarily brief as the afternoon was gone.

The wise forethought of Mr. Davidson had provided that the special car conveying his "troupe," as the railroad officials frequently designated his library tourists, should be side-tracked upon its arrival in Chattanooga in the middle of the night; and here the librarians calmly slept till morning, when each consulted his own sweet will — or slumbers — as to his hour of greeting the lark, and where toilets could be made in leisure and equilibrium without the discomfort of being knocked about from pillow to post. It was also a great convenience to the travelers to have as they did, throughout the trip, an abiding place for their chattels, where satchels, umbrellas, "boxes, portmanteaus, and bags," cameras, kodaks, shawl-straps, and the bric-a-brac accumulated on the way could be left, and the necessity of dragging them to and from hotels frequently obviated.

The members of the party breakfasted at the Read House, where the Southern journalists were holding a convention, and where the bills of fare were neatly headed with the delicately suggestive quotation, "Impatience dries the blood sooner than age or sorrow." One librarian, who was evidently not intimidated by this timely warning into placid submission to delay, suggested the propriety of inscribing an additional sentiment upon the menu: "They also serve who only stand and wait." The impressions of the Read House carried away by Mr. Davidson's party, however, were certainly entirely pleasant, and the formidable rival of "age and sorrow" had little occasion to boast a conquest so far as they were concerned.

After breakfast came the trip up Lookout Mountain by steam car, under the leadership of Major G. C. Connor, of Chattanooga, whose sallies of wit and the unexpectedness of whose remarks entertained the whole party throughout the day which he very kindly devoted to the librarians. Major Connor was acknowledged to be an eminently successful escort and guide, and laid up for himself a treasure of pleasant recollections of his kindness in the minds of his visitors.

Upon the mountain the group had a photograph taken according to the conventional custom of tourists to the spot.

After descending the mountain the party dined, and then a number of them made a visit to Stanleyville, a negro settlement a few miles out of the city in which there is not a single white

resident. Others drove to Cameron Hill, where a fine view of the surrounding country is to be had.

The joke-collector of the company who recorded in his journal from day to day the *bon mots*, persiflage, badinage, and repartee of the party under the title of "nugae," facetiously entered up the gleanings of this particular day under the heading "Chattanugae," which he displayed with considerable pride.

In addition to the scintillations of wit constantly emanating from the exuberant bibliosophs, there was also manifested in some of them an unquenchable poetic genius which from time to time broke forth into verse. On the steamer the disturbed equilibrium of the contents of his teacup had inspired in one poet a production beginning:—

"Break, break, break,
O'er the edge of thy cup, O tea!"

and mournfully ending:—

"Break, break, break,
All over the lunch for three;
But the tender chop that was ordered up
Will never be served for me."

On another occasion, to while away the time as the train was speeding along, a prominent Boston gentleman was playing with a few of his fellow-travelers the intellectual game of Crambo, in which he drew from the hat the word "St. Louis," and the question, "What is the Dewey classification?" With the true poetic instinct and a spontaneity that comes only from inspiration he produced upon the spur of the moment the required verse in the following words:—

"Now what I have got to do is,—
In answering this, get in St. Louis.
But I'd rather call it St. Louis,
And refer the question to Dewey."

There was even an A. L. A. coöperative poem produced, and that during a few hours ride, but it is too long for insertion here.

The excursionists arrived at Glasgow Junction the next morning shortly after nine o'clock, and were there served with an appetizing breakfast. By the forethought of Mr. Bowker, who had preceded the party a day or two, having been obliged to leave them at Nashville and hasten to meet a business engagement in New York, arrangements had been made that the librarians should be served upon the cars with a copious supply of luscious strawberries and cream, in case anything should happen to prevent their breakfasting at Glasgow Junction, as he had advised them by telegram to do.

There was time here, however, for a leisurely

breakfast, including the strawberries, after which ensued a raid upon the trunks on the platform at the station, the unearthing of various articles of apparel, such as heavy shoes, gossamers, and goloshes, supposed to be suitable for the coming trip through the cave, and a subsequent retirement into the sleeper for the purpose of rigging out in these garments.

The private car was then attached to an engine, and taken to the Mammoth Cave, about nine miles distant. Here, after securing the proper guides, and the gentlemen being furnished all around with smoky, open lanterns, the party filed one by one in solemn march into the cave.

The descent into Avernus proved comparatively easy, and once inside the temperature was found to be so agreeable that all wraps were dispensed with and left in a heap in the ante-chamber. The ground also was so dry that no rubber shoes were needed.

The guide, who informed his admiring followers that he had been in the business seventeen years, enlivened the occasion by an inexhaustible volley of facetiæ which he had doubtless been accumulating from infancy. His joking proclivities, taken in connection with his subsequently displayed powers of ventriloquism, identify him pretty closely as the William Garvin mentioned in Hovey's "Celebrated American caverns." He was a man of methodical habits, and when a customary joke was due at any given place in his descriptive remarks, it was delivered regardless of interruptions or side issues. It was evidently his time-honored habit after announcing "This is the Elephant's Head," to pause a moment in which some one of his guileless listeners was sure to inquire: "Where is his trunk?" and then to create uproarious mirth by responding: "O, that's been checked." And so when an unwary librarian almost victimized himself by asking: "Where are his tusks?" the reply came, "O, it's been checked." The guide must have found the enthusiastic reception of this particular sally of his unprecedented.

The walk through the cave covered nine miles and lasted five hours, but was attended with surprisingly little fatigue.

The librarians almost exhausted in this long march their repertoire of college and patriotic songs, but did not perceptibly lessen their fund of good spirits, nor did they lose in any degree their keen zest for the enlivening repartee in which they had all been indulging together for so many days. In the Starry Chamber the guide seated

his party on a long row of benches, collected the lanterns, solemnly extinguished every one, and announcing that he would "return in the morning," withdrew, leaving the row of librarians sitting in impenetrable darkness. In the course of about ten minutes, he electrified them, however, with a weird scenic effect off at one end of the apartment in the way of a realistic sunrise composed of relit lanterns and turpentine cotton, and accompanied the display by various feats of ventriloquism in the imitation of crowing cocks and barking dogs, after which he restored the torches to his guests and they proceeded to inspect the bottom of the Bottomless Pit before retracing their steps to the mouth of the cave.

Supper was served at the Mammoth Cave Hotel upon reaching the surface of the earth once more; and later in the evening the pedestrians sought the car and were soon lost in slumber from which they were aroused only by the announcement that they were approaching the Queen City in the grey dawn of the following morning, and realized that their car had been picked up in the night, and that the wonderful cave lay far behind them. Early as it was when the train pulled into the station in Cincinnati, Mr. Whelpley was there, smilingly waiting to receive the friends from whom he had but recently parted in St. Louis, and bearing a huge package of letters which had arrived for his guests in his care, and which he distributed while exchanging hasty but cordial greetings, and transferring the party to the omnibuses which were waiting to convey them to the Grand Hotel. Here they had breakfast in a dining-room to themselves, and then repaired to the Chamber of Commerce, escorted by Mr. James A. Green, city editor of the *Times-Star*, and one of Cincinnati's best platform lecturers. From here the party went to the Public Library, where they were received with an address of welcome by the Hon. L. M. Hadden. Mr. Hadden and the Hon. Louis L. Sadler, of the Board of Managers of the Public Library accompanied the visitors throughout the day. Courtesies were also extended by the other members of the Board of Managers, Mr. George Emig, Mr. G. O. Deckebach, Mr. C. W. Whiteley, Mr. H. H. Mithoefer, and Mr. F. C. Zumstein.

After an inspection of the library under Mr. Whelpley's guidance, the party, reinforced by Mrs. Whelpley and Messrs. Whelpley, Hadden, Sadler, Merrill, McCarthy, and Smith were treated to a ride up the Mount Adams Incline & Elevated Railway. Arrived at the top they had

the delightful pleasure of visiting the Art Museum in response to the invitation of Gen. A. P. Goshorn, Director-General, and of inspecting the Art School under the guidance of Mr. I. Henry Gest, Curator. An hour here served to give some idea of the treasures of art contained in the museum, and to provoke the admiration of the visitors for the beautiful building itself.

At the door of the Art Museum a long row of carriages was in waiting, and the librarians were driven with their friends through Walnut Hills and Avondale to the famous Zoölogical Gardens, the invitation to visit which was extended by the Board of Directors through Mr. Charles F. McLean, Secretary.

An excellent dinner given by the Board of Managers of the public library was served at the Zoo in generous style. Up to the arrival at the gardens the entire post-conference trip had been attended by what is known among the profession as "regular A. L. A. weather," and the sudden shower which took place just as the carriages reached this spot was a regular A. L. A. shower, for, while it prevented any one from alighting for some minutes, no one got a wetting, and the rain, after laying the dust for the afternoon's drive, kissed its wet hand and departed.

Dinner over, the animals were hastily visited, respects paid to Mr. Rooney and Mrs. Kitty Crowley-Rooney, and carriages resumed for an intoxicating drive through beautiful Clifton, than which no city in the country can boast a more charming suburb. Boston and Philadelphia both gracefully conceded this by their representatives in the party. A pleasant episode of the drive through Clifton was a brief alighting at the magnificent home of Mr. H. H. Vail, where the tourists were received by the host and hostess and Miss Vail in a delightfully hospitable manner. The visitors could scarcely suppress their expressions of admiration for the exquisite and artistic interior of this home-like house, until they should get from under its roof.

The afternoon being far advanced when this reception came to a close, Mr. Whelpley, as a crowning feature of his hospitality, conducted his guests to his own beautiful home in Clifton, "Arden Cottage," where a delicious and dainty supper was temptingly served, the carriages waiting in the meantime to take the reluctantly departing librarians to their train.

They were driven through Burnet Woods and the city to the Grand Central depot attended by Mr. and Mrs. Whelpley and the gentlemen who

had so courteously accompanied them throughout the day, and whose hospitality helped to make the stay in Cincinnati one of the most delightful episodes of the trip. Mr. Whelpley is an unsurpassed host, and the spirit of his entertainment can best be expressed in the words of one of his friends who accompanied the party, and who was overheard to remark to another Cincinnati gentleman, "I believe this is the happiest day of Whelpley's life."

The Cincinnati friends stayed at the station until the train pulled out, taking with it a car full of librarians who were employing a copious vocabulary of commendatory superlatives in expressing themselves upon this delightful day.

And now, having left Cincinnati, the last stop-over on the itinerary, they felt that they were for sure upon their homeward journey. The party had already begun to break up, the north and the west claiming some of them back again; but the final break up did not occur until New York was reached.

As home and work came nearer there was a noticeable increase of "shop" talk and technical vocabulary in the conversation of the librarians,

which had never, even on the moonlit Pater Aquarium or the impressive eminence of Lookout Mountain, been entirely free from this element; but, as home approached, it was so marked that the member from Philadelphia observed, as he bade farewell to his fellow travelers as the train pulled into the Quaker City, that he had heard nothing in that car but "catalists" and "shelf-logs" the whole day long.

At 8.30 Saturday evening the party reached Jersey City very much subdued in spirits as the time for final parting came, and full of regret that a most successful trip was ended; successful too, as each one felt, greatly owing to the skillful management, the untiring patience, the courtesy and genial companionship of the *fidus Achates*, Mr. Davidson. As the ferry-boat approached the dock and the lights of New York grew more and more distinct there was an answering echo of regret in the hearts of each one of the quiet group huddled together in the bow of the boat to Mr. Cutter's regretful "And all of a sudden it ends." And all of a sudden it ended—the delightful post-conference excursion of 1889.

ATTENDANCE SUMMARIES BY THE SECRETARY.

BY POSITIONS AND SEX.

	Men.	Women.
Chiefs	36	22
Assistants	6	15
Officers	4	..
Booksellers and publishers	5	..
Others	5	12
	56	49

BY GEOGRAPHICAL SECTIONS.

8 of the 9 No. Atlantic States.	Sent	39
3 " 9 So. Atlantic States	"	3
2 " 8 Gulf States	"	2
8 " 8 Lake States	"	56
3 " 7 Mountain States	"	4
1 " 8 Pacific States	"	1

105

BY STATES.

Mass.	19	Carried forward, 44
N. Y.	10	Ill. 18
Me.	2	Ohio 11
R. I.	2	Mo. 11
Penn.	2	Mich. 4
N. J.	2	Wis. 4
N. H.	1	Minn. 3
Vt.	1	Iowa 3
Md.	1	Ind. 2
D. C.	1	Col. 2
Va.	1	Kan. 1
Tenn.	1	Neb. 1
La.	1	Cal. 1
	44	105

NECROLOGICAL ADDENDA TO THE TREASURER'S REPORT, 1889.

The following thirteen persons, formerly members of the A. L. A., have died since its formation; and most of them were members at the time of decease.

The names are given in the order of their death, with the respective registration number of each appended, which indicates in a degree the period or extent of their connection with the Association.

Olmstead, Mrs. Cornelia B., Ln. Wadsworth L., Geneseo, N. Y. Died Feb. 11, 1880. (15.)

Haven, Samuel F., LL. D., Ln. Am. Antiq. Soc'y, Worcester, Mass. Died Sept. 5, 1881. (Life member.—359.)

Leypoldt, Frederick, Pub'r *Library journal*, *Publishers' weekly*, *American catalog*, etc., New York City. Died March 31, 1884. (88.)

Noyes, Stephen B., Ln. Brooklyn L., Brooklyn, N. Y. Died March 8, 1885. (27.)

NOTE. — Sargent, John Frederic, Ln. Paterson F. P. L. Died Sept. 25, 1887; was not a member personally, but had represented that library in the Association.

Smith, Lloyd P., Ln. Library Co. of Phil., Philadelphia, Pa. Died July 2, 1886. (188.)

Jackson, Frederick, Ex-Supt. F. L., Newton, Mass., later of St. Paul, Minn. Died Oct. 11, 1886. (Life member.—23.)

Steven, Dr. J. A., Hartford, Conn. Died June, 1887. (510.)

Homes, Henry A., LL. D., Ln. New York State L., Albany, N. Y. Died Nov. 3, 1887. (84.)

Layton, William E., Ln. Newark Lib. Assoc'n, Newark, N. J. Died Feb. 21, 1888. (499.)

Hagar, Albert D., Ln. Chicago Historical Soc'y, Chicago, Ill. Died July 29, 1888. (548.)

Peirce, Rev. Bradford K., D. D., Supt. F. L., Newton, Mass. Died April 19, 1889. (400.)

Barnard, Frederick A. P., L. L. D., Pres't Columbia College, New York City. Died April 27, 1889. (469.)

ATTENDANCE REGISTER.

ABBREVIATIONS: F., Free; L., Library; Ln., Librarian; P., Public.

The * before the name indicates participation in the Post-Conference Excursion, May 11-25. ° is prefixed to the names of those who are not members of the Association.

*Adams, Miss H. A., Ln. P. L., Somerville, Mass.

Alger, Miss Bertha, Ln. Univ. of Nashville and Peabody Normal Col., Nashville, Tenn.

Allan, Miss Jessie, Ln. P. L., Omaha, Neb.

°Armstrong, Mrs. M. S., 491 Fullerton Ave., Chicago, Ill.

Beer, William, Leadville, Col.

*Bonney, Mrs. A. P., Lowell, Mass.

*Bowker, R. R., Pub. *L. journal*, N. Y. City.

*Browne, Miss Nina E., Asst. Ln. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.

Burbank, Charles H., Ln. City L., Lowell, Mass.

Carr, Mrs. Edith Wallbridge, Grand Rapids, Mich.

Carr, H. J., Ln. P. S. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.

Chase, Miss Florence P., Asst. Ln. P. L., Kansas City, Mo.

Cole, Theodore L., Law-bookseller, St. Louis, Mo.

Cooke, H. H., Liby. Dept. A. C. McClurg & Co., Chicago, Ill.

°Cooke, Mrs. H. H., Chicago, Ill.

Crandall, Mary Imogen, Ln. Ottendorfer Br. F. C. L., N. Y. City.

Crunden, F. M., Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.

*Cutler, Miss Mary S., Instructor in L. School N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.

*Cutter, C. A., Winchester, Mass., Ln. Boston Athenæum.

*Davidson, Herbert E., Sec. Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.

Davies, John F., Asst. Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.

Davis, Olin S., Ln. F. P. L., Topeka, Kan.

*Dewey, Melvil, Director N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.

Dixson, Mrs. J. E., Ln. Denison Univ., Granville, O.

Dudley, C. R., Ln. Mercantile L., Denver, Col.

- Dunn, J. P., Jr., Ln. Ind. State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Edmondson, Miss Kate, Asst. Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Egle, Wm. H., M. D., Ln. Pa. State L., Harrisburg, Pa.
- Evans, Alice G., Ln. F. P. L., Decatur, Ill.
- *Fletcher, W: I., Ln. Amherst College, Amherst, Mass.
- Foster, W: E., Ln. P. L., Providence, R. I.
- Gale, Miss Ellen, Ln. P. L., Rock Island, Ill.
- Galliner, Mrs. H. R., Ln. L. Assn., Bloomington, Ill.
- Garland, Miss Caroline H., Ln. P. L., Dover, N. H.
- *Gould, John M., Asst. Ln. Social Law L., Boston, Mass.
- *Green, S: S., Ln. F. P. L., Worcester, Mass.
- Harris, Geo. W., Acting Ln. Cornell Univ., Ithaca, N. Y.
- *Hayes, Rutherford P., Trustee Birchard L., Fremont, O.
- Hild, F: H., Ln. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- *Hill, Frank P., Ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
- Hull, Miss Fanny, Ln. Union for Church Work, Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Hutchins, Miss Anna E., Asst. Ln. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.
- Jackson, Master Rob't F., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Jaquith, Mrs. O. B., Ln. Norman Williams P. L., Woodstock, Vt.
- Jerman, Mrs. Frances D., Ln. P. L., Toledo, O.
- Johnson, Miss Sumner, Ln. P. L., Waltham, Mass.
- Kroeger, Miss Alice B., Asst. Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Langton, Joseph F., Asst. Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Leavitt, Miss Charlotte D., Ln. P. L., Elyria, O.
- *Linderfelt, Miss Anna, Milwaukee, Wis.
- Linderfelt, K. A., Ln. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
- *Little, Geo. T., Ln. Bowdoin College L., Brunswick, Me.
- Maxwell, Mrs. S. B., Des Moines, Ia.
- Metcalf, Miss Edith E., Elyria, O.
- *Miller, Miss Eulora, Ln. Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Miller, Mrs. Mary H., Ln. Iowa State L., Des Moines, Ia.
- Miner, Mrs. A. B., Ln. Hackley P. L., Muskegon, Mich.
- Moses, John, Sec. and Ln. Chicago Hist. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Myers, Mrs. Marietta, Asst. Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- *Nelson, C: Alex., Ln. Howard Memorial L., New Orleans, La.
- *Nolan, Edw. J., Ln. Acad. of Nat. Sciences, Philadelphia, Pa.
- North, Mrs. Ada, Ln. Iowa State Univ. L., Iowa City, Ia.
- Oakley, Miss M. M., Asst. Ln. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
- Parker, W. E., Treas. Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.
- Patton, Normand S., Architect, Chicago, Ill.
- *Peters, Miss Fannie R., Bangor, Me.
- Pickett, C: C., Asst. Ln. Law Institute, Chicago, Ill.
- *Plummer, Mary W., Cataloger P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Poindexter, C., Ln. Va. State L., Richmond, Va.
- Poole, Reuben B., Ln. Y. M. C. A., New York, City.
- Poole, W: F., Ln. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.
- Putnam, Herbert, Ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Root, Azariah S., Ln. Oberlin Col. L., Oberlin, O.
- *Sanders, Mrs. Minerva A., Ln. F. P. L., Pawtucket, R. I.
- *Sargent, Miss Abby L., Asst. Ln. Middlesex. Mech. Assn., Lowell, Mass.
- Scantlin, Miss Lou, Ln. Willard L., Evansville, Ind.
- See, Miss Cornelia A., Asst. Ln. F. C. L., New Brunswick, N. J.
- Selby, Miss Emily H., Ln. State L., Ill., Springfield, Ill.
- *Shattuck, Miss Annie B., Lawrence, Mass.
- Smith, Henry Preserved, Ln. Lane Sem., Cincinnati, O.
- *Smith, Mrs. Henry P., Cincinnati, O.
- Solberg, Thorwald, Ln. Law Dept., Congressional L., Washington, D. C.
- Soldan, F: J., Ln. P. L., Peoria, Ill.
- Soule, C: C., Trustee Brookline P. L., Brookline, Mass.
- Southworth, Miss Myra F., Ln. P. L., Brockton, Mass.
- *Staufenbiel, F: J., Ln. P. L., Belleville, Ill.
- Stechert, G. E., Foreign Bookseller, N. Y. City.
- Steiner, Lewis H., Ln. Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimore, Md.
- Taylor, W. H. H., Ln. State L. of Minn., St Paul, Minn.
- *Thwaites, Reuben G., Sec. State Hist. Soc'y of Wis., Madison, Wis.
- Tower, Mrs. Helen M., Cambridge, Mass.
- Tyler, Miss Alice, Asst. Ln. F. P. L., Decatur, Ill.

Tyler, Arthur W., Ln. F. P. L., Quincy, Ill.

Utley, Henry M., Ln. P. L., Detroit, Mich.

*Vinton, Rev. Alex. S., Worcester, Mass.

Wallis, Talbot H., Ln. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.

Werder, Edward J. F., Asst. Ln. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.

Whelpley, A. W., Ln. P. L., Cincinnati, O.

*Whelpley, Mrs. A. W., Cincinnati, O.

Whitelaw, O. L., Trustee P. L., St. Louis, Mo.

Whitney, Carrie W., Ln. P. L., Kansas City, Mo.

*Winsor, Miss Constance, Cambridge, Mass.

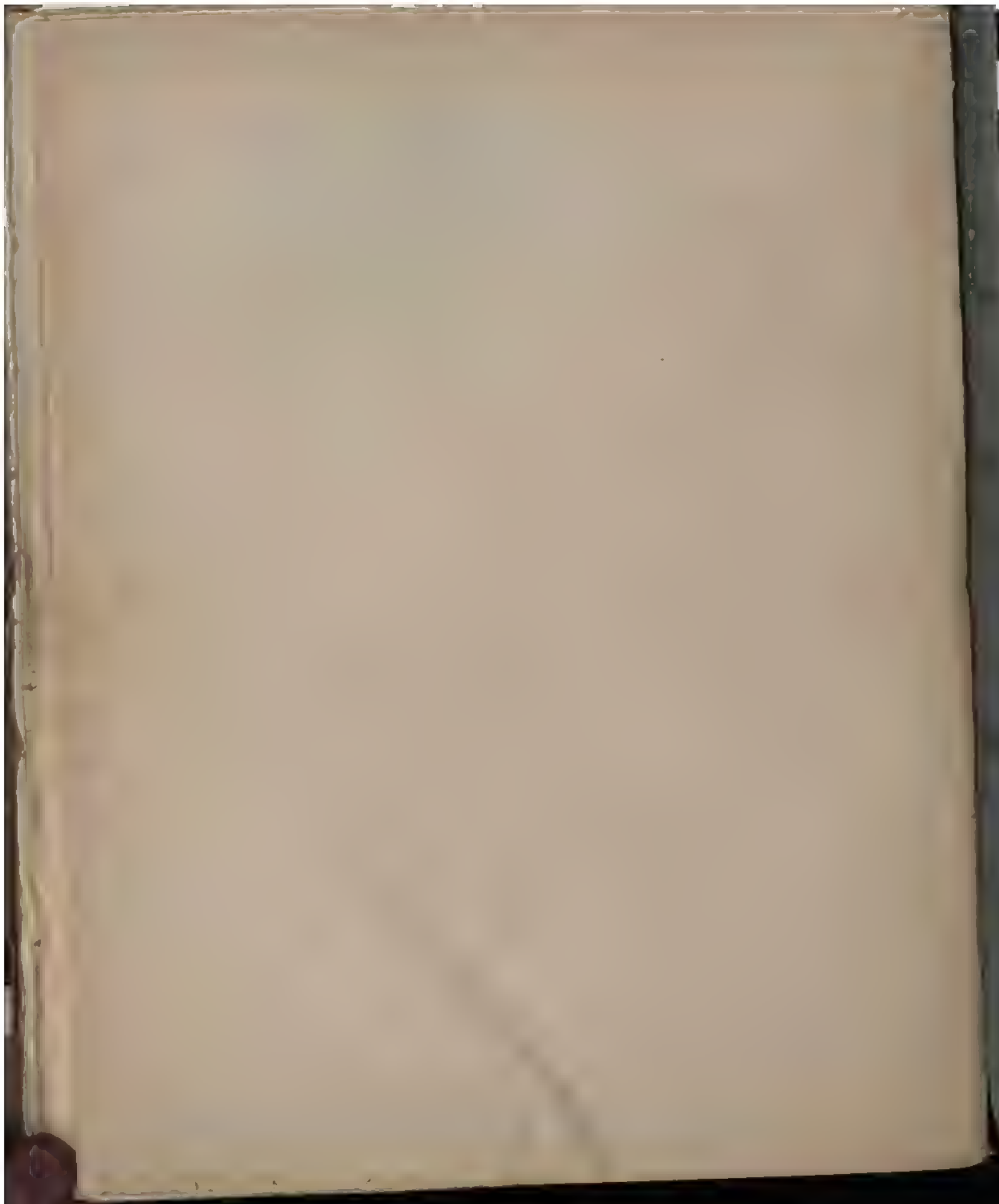
*Winsor, Justin, Ln. Harvard Univ. L. Cambridge, Mass.

*Winsor, Mrs. Justin, Cambridge, Mass.

Woodward, R. C., Ln. P. L., Springfield, O.

DO NOT CIRCULATE





THE Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

Library Economy and Bibliography

VOL. 13. Nos. 9-10.

CATSKILLS CONFERENCE NUMBER.

SEPTEMBER-OCTOBER, 1888.

Contents :

	Page		Page
EDITORIAL		LIBRARIES IN EUROPE	296
A. L. A. Conference, 1888.	275	LIBRARY ECONOMY AND HISTORY	297
Library School.		LIBRARIANS	302
"The new Poole."		GIFTS AND BEQUESTS	302
COMMUNICATIONS	277	CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION	303
The New Reference Lists		BIBLIOGRAPHY	304
Statutory Laws—official lists by States and Territories—a suggestion		ANONIMS AND PSEUDONYMS	305
Indices to Halkett and Laing.		PRIVATE LIBRARIES	306
Shakespeare Memorial Library.		HUMORS AND BLINDERS	306
NOTES FROM CORRESPONDENTS	278	CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS, CATSKILLS, SEPT. 25-28, 1888	307
The "Burning" Question—use of gas, etc.		President's Address	307
Library Notes		Cutter Author Numbers in Connection with Dewey Classification—C. C. Soule	308
The New York Library Law.		Free Access of the Public to the Shelves in a Public Library	309
Small Library Buildings.		Collection of Local History by a Library	310
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION	279	Index to General Literature. Report of Progress—H. J. Fletcher	311
A. L. A. Badge.		Bibliographies	312
Conference of 1889.		Prize Questions	313
SOME NOTES ON COOPERATIVE OR LABOR- SAVING METHODS OF PRINTING LIBRARY CATALOGUES, I. —A. Crowell	280	Commissions Paid to Agents for Buying	313
HOW WE MADE THE CHANGE FROM GROUPS TO CLASS- ES.—S. H. Berry	283	Impartation	313
SALE DUPLICATE SLIP-CATALOG.—Melvil Dewey	284	Index to Portraits, etc.	313
PRIVATE LIBRARIES OF BROOKLYN.—Paul I. Ford	286	Future of Cataloging	314
NEWSPAPER EXCLUSION AT THE PHILADELPHIA LI- BRARY.—Talcott Williams	288	Reading Clubs and Libraries	316
REFERENCE LIST OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES, CATALOGUES, AND REFERENCE LISTS ON AMERICA. (CONCLUSION) —Paul I. Ford	289	Howard Memorial Library, New Orleans. (Il- lustrated)—C. A. Nelson	316
CATALOGUE OF THE ILLUSTRATIONS AND PLANS OF BUILDINGS IN THE BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY— James Lyman Whitney	291	Methods of Cataloging—H. M. Stanley	318
W. BLADES ON THE ENEMIES OF BOOKS	295	Relation of the Libraries to the Educational Work of the State	319
OUR YOUNG FOLKS' READING CIRCLE	296	Entering of Titles of Women—Miss May Sey- mour	321
		Attendance Register and Summaries	322
		UNITED KINGDOM ASSOCIATION	322
		Eleventh Annual Conference, Sept. 4-6, 1888.	
		An American Comment—E. C. Richardson	324

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, FRANKLIN SQUARE (330 Pearl Street).

LONDON: TRÜBNER & Co., 57 and 59 Ludgate Hill.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00.

MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts.

Price to Europe, or countries in the Union, 10s. per annum: single numbers, 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
GENERAL LIBRARY

EDW. G. ALLEN'S London Agency for American Libraries,

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN,

LONDON.

(FORMERLY RICH & SONS.)

EDW. G. ALLEN devotes himself entirely to library business. His long experience enables him to execute the orders of correspondents promptly, cheaply, and with thorough efficiency. His connection with all the Book Dealers in the United Kingdom gives him the command of the British Book Market, and qualifies him to serve his customers with special advantage, and to bring promptly under their notice all the stores of Literature, old and new, on sale in Great Britain.

Books Supplied at a Commission of Seven-and-a-half per cent. on the Cost Price, with the usual Trade deductions, and forwarded by the quickest and cheapest routes. Second-hand Catalogues by early Mails, and no Commission charged on Orders from them. Periodicals and Newspapers Posted Promptly.

Agency for the following Libraries and many others:

Library of Congress, Washington.
Libraries of Parliament, Ottawa, Toronto, and Quebec.
Amherst College.
Boston Public Library.
Brooklyn Library.
Brown University.
Connecticut State Library.
Cornell University.
Enoch Pratt Free Library.

Johns Hopkins University.
Lenox Library, New York.
Philadelphia Library Co.
Philadelphia Mercantile Library.
Peabody Institute, Baltimore.
University of Pennsylvania.
University of Toronto, Can.
Watkinson Library, Hartford, Conn.
Yale College.

BINDING.

Cheap and Durable for Circulating Libraries. Specially Strong for Books of Reference. Superior Style for Works of Art. Imitation Antique for Rare Old Books. Calf Extra in Every Variety. Best Half-Binding for General Library Use. Pamphlets Bound at Cheap Rates. Law-Books in Law Calf. Cheap Binding in Cloth, Hard-Grained Roan, etc. Dilapidated Binding Neatly Repaired. Deficiencies of Rare Books Supplied in Exact Fac-simile. Library Stamps provided to Order.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the Officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College*.

"No better endorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only 7½ per cent. instead of the customary 10 per cent. commission. A Library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DREWY, *Chief Librarian Columbia College*.

Edw. G. Allen's American Library Agency,
COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

MEMBER AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

Library Science

7
673
A511
1888

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

VOL. 13.

SEPTEMBER-OCTOBER, 1888.

No. 9-10.

C: A. CUTTER, R: R. BOWKER, *Editors.*

THE Conference of 1888, though not a regular meeting of the American Library Association, was voted by the faithful thirty who gathered at the Laurel House in the Catskill Mountains a most happy success. There were few papers prepared, so that it was a talking meeting, and there was some trepidation lest without the stimulus of read papers the talk should run dry. As usual, however, there proved to be many more things to talk about than time for the talk, while the fact that the Conference was not held down to a special program gave unusual opportunity for social enjoyment of a delightful place. It is difficult to say which is the greater advantage of associations like the A. L. A. — the fact that they stimulate the members to better professional work as the result of the interchange of views, or the comfort to tired bodies and minds in making sure of one pleasant outing in good company, by means of which in the present case a class hitherto closely restricted to the home environment is year by year obtaining an interesting acquaintance with the different parts of our own country. The promise for a large gathering at St. Louis, with the subsequent trip down the Mississippi River to New Orleans, is very good and will probably inspire the members to carry out at last, in 1890, the long-deferred plan of a general trip to Europe, in connection with a meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom.

THE smallness of the Conference permitted a great deal of talk which might otherwise not have been possible, and among other features of the kind was a discussion as to methods of buying, prices, and discounts, which it was understood was not to be reported, but in the course of which a great deal of practical interest was brought out. One result was an interesting statement by Mr. Cutter of the work done by him as a volunteer custom-house broker for other libraries in New England, in arranging for the importation of foreign books. This led to a discussion as to the practicability of making a sort of coöperative purchasing agency for foreign books and periodicals, as to which some further steps are to be taken. It is not proposed that this shall be an official A. L. A. matter, but even then there is

some question whether such a plan would work altogether well. As a rule, trade competition requires work to be done on as close a margin as can be managed, and it may prove true that little will be saved and some trouble made to those coöperating. However, there is nothing like experiment to demonstrate the feasibility or unwisdom of any given plan, and the experiment, if made, will be watched with interest.

ANOTHER feature of the Conference was the development of the fact that many libraries have begun indexes or similar work for their own local use which may be of great general value. Poole's Index is, of course, the first great triumph of the coöperative principle in the library field. The second of that kind will be Fletcher's "Index to General Literature," as to which a most encouraging report was made at the Conference. The third suggestion developed in this field is the preparation of an Index to Illustrations, for which there seems to be a considerable quantity of material more or less in shape. There were several indications that work of this kind was being duplicated in the country because librarians were not informed as they should be of what others were planning or doing, and we take this opportunity to emphasize the importance of each librarian who is undertaking any special work making his plans known through the columns of the LIBRARY JOURNAL. He may thus save himself trouble by not undertaking work which has already been done, or save others trouble by preventing them from undertaking work which he has begun.

THE muddle over the new building for the Library of Congress was, of course, a general topic of conversation among the assembled librarians, but no one had any clear idea as to what it all meant. The one thing certain seemed to be that a work which should have been conducted in a professional way, economically, expeditiously, and for the public good, got into the ordinary currents of politics, and was suspected of being "worked for all it is worth." Whoever may be at fault, this is a great shame. The question at issue is scarcely one of architectural plans — as to which there is much variation of opinion — but one as to honesty and efficiency in dealing with an important public work. Congress has at last cut the Gordian knot by the curious course of

putting the construction into the hands of the War Department — which sounds funny, but really means that Gen. Casey, as an engineer of experience, is to be charged with the work — and limiting the cost to \$4,000,000. It seems as though an adequate building should be built for this sum, but no false economy can be justified which results in an inadequate building.

THE discussion on library architecture at the Catskills as reported in the *Nation* has attracted the attention of the *American architect*. Its reply to the strictures on architects comes too late to be copied into this number, but we will reprint it with some remarks next month. We are glad to see this article, although the writer misunderstands the complaints of the librarians, and takes a strangely rose-colored view of Richardson's work. It is well that builders of libraries should know that workers in them are not satisfied with what has been given them hitherto. The problem of library construction is a difficult one. No one has yet wholly solved it. But the misfortune has always been that neither architects nor building committees have appreciated the fact that there are problems which require much study to solve. They go into the matter "with a light heart." Perhaps librarians, too, have not fully appreciated the difficulty of the questions. But so far as our observation goes librarians are not generally consulted on plans for library buildings.

THE *American architect* says "the librarians amused themselves, as usual, by falling foul of the architects." This is not exactly the phrase we should have used. The feelings of librarians about the buildings they get are too serious to be consistent with amusement. We respect architects for many things. No class more than librarians admires the genius of Mr. Richardson as a creator of beauty. We all enjoy his lovely library buildings. It is as a practical man that we object to him. We see no indication that he ever thought of library work being done in one of his structures. We find it difficult to believe that he ever asked a librarian what conveniences he wanted, or that, having asked him, he paid any attention to his demands. It was with this in mind that the saying was uttered: "The architect is the enemy of the librarian."

THE Library School has now entered upon its third year of work. The School has so far been an unexpected success in point of numbers, enthusiasm, and work, and we are glad to be informed

that its existence has been fully justified by the demand for young librarians who have had the benefit of such training and who have been spoken for as fast as they could be spared from the School. Few, if any, professional schools could state that all their scholars had at once obtained positions, as we are told is the fact at the Library School. The energy and enthusiasm with which Mr. Dewey has compelled success have been phenomenal, and it is questionable whether under other auspices the School could have reached in two years the position in which it is to-day. It has advanced so far that it is now time to look upon it as a thoroughly professional school, and to make criticisms and suggestions which would before have been out of place. The most important is as to the high pressure which has been the rule in the School, and which it would be dangerous to continue with young people of the normal age for such a course. A true education does not consist in cramming great masses of information into receptive brains, but in selecting, as Herbert Spencer happily phrases it, "the knowledge of most worth," and arranging it so that the would-be librarian shall be trained as well as informed. The list of lecturers for last year was large and brilliant, and further progress will depend rather upon eliminating the unnecessary lectures than increasing the number. We make these suggestions now, because the third year should see a marked improvement in this respect.

"THE new Poole," as it will doubtless be known, is now in the hands of those librarians who were wise enough to subscribe for it in advance. The publication of this first five-yearly supplement is an important library event, because in this volume the coöperative experiment passes into the second stage, of continuing work already well begun. How much value, in time of cataloging and in use of books, is saved to libraries by such a work as Poole's Index, is a question that can scarcely be answered, but it is safe to say that if it could be translated into money it would provide funds sufficient for a dozen enterprises of the kind. As a matter of fact, up to date, Mr. Poole has been a pecuniary loser and not a gainer by his part of the work known by his name, and his recompense is in the sense of the real usefulness of the great undertaking started by him, and in the fact that he has almost reached the immortality of the dictionary. The next edition of Webster should define "Poole" as "a catalogue of periodical literature," if it is to follow library practice.

Communications.

THE NEW "REFERENCE LISTS."

PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, Sept. 10, 1888.

THERE have been few enterprises or projects with which the writer has been connected during his service as a librarian which have more deeply interested him, and which were abandoned with more regret, than the *Monthly Reference Lists*, published during the years 1881, 1882, 1883, and 1884. Finding that he could no longer command time from his other duties to devote to this work, he announced his intention, at the end of the 3d year of continuing the publication for one year more, and of then relinquishing it to other hands, should some other librarian be found to undertake it. That no one was found to take up the work where he left it has been a matter of deep regret to him. The subscription list was never larger than at the time of its discontinuance. The interest manifested, also, not only in using the lists thus furnished, but in suggesting others to be treated, had convinced the writer that, with all the library aids then available there was still a definite place for just such a publication as that. As expressed by the writer at the time, it was evident that one "which, like this, appears at stated intervals," is a marked desideratum.

The present year has witnessed the beginning of a new periodical, *The Bibliographer and Reference List*. In the August number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL was a brief reference to the usefulness possessed by such a publication, particularly as related to the long-desired "A. L. A. Catalogue." While that is undoubtedly a true view of it, it is scarcely less true that such a publication possesses a great value as occupying, in part at least, the ground covered by the *Monthly Reference Lists*, when published. The method of the two is quite different. While the *Monthly Reference Lists* displayed the resources of a subject in what may be called the structural form, that is, marshalling the references to authorities, in their relation to the divisions and subdivisions of a subject, rather than to the topic itself as a unit, the *Bibliographer and Reference List*, on the other hand, follows a simple alphabetical order, the successive entries being given in catalogue form. On the other hand, while the idea of a priced catalogue was no part of the purpose of the *Monthly Reference Lists*, that very useful feature is an essential part of the scheme of the *Bibliographer and Reference Lists*. The fact, however, that each one of the numbers of the latter already issued is devoted to a special topic, is what makes it specially serviceable to librarians whose readers are interested to study a subject topically. The one, for instance, devoted to the tariff, as a library help of exceptional serviceableness, just at present, when so large a percentage of the readers at our libraries are turning their attention to this subject. The writer, who has had occasion on two previous occasions to put in print lists of references on the tariff, more or less extended, would take this occasion to bear willing testimony to the great serviceableness of such a list as this of the *Bibliographer and Reference List*, on protection and free trade. It is not absolutely perfect, it is true,

but it cannot fail of being of great service in libraries where the subject is studied.

The writer would, therefore, most emphatically suggest to his fellow-librarians the desirableness of availing themselves of this useful tool.

In furtherance of the usefulness of the list on the tariff, above referred to, a few errors which have been noted in it may here be mentioned. The volumes of Professor Newcomb and Professor Laughlin at pages 68 and 79 respectively have the descriptive note "Protective" appended to their entries, a quite evident error of classification. At pages 80 and 81 the entries of the opposing articles of Lord Penzance and George W. Medley, who carried on an economic contention in the pages of the *Nineteenth Century*, are considerably confused. To render them correct, the pen should be drawn through "p. 590, April" in the entry under Medley, on p. 80, and the title changed from "Idolatry of free trade" to "The lion's share of the world's trade." Under "Penzance, Lord," on p. 18, the pen should be drawn through June, in the first of the three entries; and p. 332 in the second should read 322. Elsewhere, on p. 70, the entry "Sullivan, Edward," should read "Sullivan, Sir Edward;" "Farrer, J. H.," on p. 76, should be "Farrer, T. H.;" and "Dougdale, R. L.," near the bottom of the 1st column of p. 70, should be "Dugdale, R. L." A few "failures to connect" also are noted in the case of cross-references. These points, however, are mentioned only in order to render still more useful what is in any case a very useful library help. With the library shelf numbers entered on the margin, it will serve in not a few libraries as a catalogue of the library's resources on the subject.

WILLIAM E. FOSTER.

STATUTORY LAWS—OFFICIAL LISTS BY STATES AND TERRITORIES: A SUGGESTION.

CALIFORNIA STATE LIBRARY,
SACRAMENTO, Sept. 20, 1888.

IN the LIBRARY JOURNAL, page 36, February, 1888, appears a communication from the Hon. A. J. Denis, State Librarian of Kansas, in reference to making an official list of the statutory laws of the States and Territories. I read this article with interest and satisfaction, as it convinces me that librarians are taking more interest in State library matters. Realizing myself the absolute necessity of having a complete list of the compilations, revisions, session laws, journals, and appendices of the Legislatures of the States and Territories, I have prepared one for the State of California, which I herewith enclose. If you will make a similar list and forward to me, I shall consider it a personal favor, and when I have them complete from all the States, will have them compiled and published. This is a very important matter, and I earnestly ask that you interest yourself in what will be a valuable addition to libraries.

Unless this is done by librarians there is no other mode of ascertaining what a complete list is, as it is not very likely that any one person will travel from State to State to make it. The necessary information cannot always be gained from the title-pages of the session laws, for they may be "Called sessions," "Adjourned sessions,"

"Extra sessions," etc., bound with the laws of the regular session, without anything indicating where they are to be found. The prevailing mode of title-paging and indexing public documents, and even private publications, is exceedingly perfunctory, inaccurate, and misleading. To such an extent is this criticism true that the index of a public document often affords no reliable guide at all to its contents. It is safe to say that there is not a State library which has a complete set of statutory laws of the States and Territories, which is another convincing argument that the librarians must do this work.

Pardon a few suggestions. To make accurate the list of session laws, it is advisable to procure from the Secretary of State, or other officer, a certified statement giving the date of the convening and adjourning of each legislature, then to catalogue the laws of each legislature or session separately, arranging in chronological order. I further suggest that a description of each book be fully given, so it can be easily found.

In reference to the Conference of State Librarians, permit me to say that I have received communications from the State librarians of each State and Territory, also from Hon. A. R. Spofford, W. F. Poole, and many others, favoring the proposition of calling the convention. It was impossible for sufficient of the State librarians to make arrangements to meet in May, 1888, and therefore an attempt will be made to call the convention to meet in May, 1889, in St. Louis, with the American Library Association. I have addressed a like communication to each State librarian in the Union, and requested an early reply.

T. H. WALLIS,
State Librarian of California.

THE INDICES TO HALKETT AND LAING.

EDINBURGH, September 18, 1888.

MAY I, as editor of Halkett and Laing's "Dictionary of the Anonymous and Pseudonymous Literature of Great Britain," ask you to give publicity to the fact that I am not the compiler of the indices which form the concluding portion of the fourth volume of that work recently issued? As I have already stated, in the London *Athenaeum* of August 18, the preface which bears my name, as written by me for the press, contained the following sentence: "I have to add that my labors closed in 1885 with letter Z; the indices, etc., being the work of another hand."

These words were omitted, without my knowledge or consent. As the Dictionary is, I believe, well known in America, I shall esteem it a great favor if you will allow me to disclaim all responsibility with regard to the indices.

Your obedient servant,
CATHERINE LAING.

THE SHAKESPEARE MEMORIAL LIBRARY.

STRATFORD, ENG., June 18, 1888.

IT is our desire to see America fully represented in this library, and if the nature of this institution and its objects were fully known I believe it would be as widely appreciated in the States and

supported as heartily as it was by your Minister, Mr. Phelps, and to as great an extent as we could desire.

According to my estimate there has been published in the U. S. A. the following number of editions of the complete volume alone:

New York, 41; Boston, 32; Philadelphia, 23; besides editions in Brooklyn, Cincinnati, and Hartford.

We possess only the following:

Boston edition . . .	1802	8 vols.
The Riverside ed. . .	1883	6 "
Rolfe's Friendly ed. .	1884	20 "
Holt & Co.'s ed. . .	1885	7 "
Grant White (Boston) .	1886	12 "
Harvard edition . . .	1886	10 "
and the Variations.		

A representative Shakespearean library such as this should be represented by every country in the world, and should contain every work that each has ever produced of or relating to Shakespeare. For that reason we want not only every edition of his complete works, but every edition of his plays or poems, as well as the books that come under the inscription of "Shakespearean." We ought to have specially the first American edition that was ever published (the Philadelphia edition, 1795-6); the first New York edition, of 1817; the first Verplanck, 1844-7; the first Grant White (Boston edition) 1857-66; as well as the previous editions, 1854-6 (New York), containing his notes; and the first Hudson, 1863-4. We have the first Boston edition.

Some of the above are of course scarce, whilst others must be seen for sale in every book-store, and for a small sum. I trust the time may yet come when a few liberal-minded men of your country will organize a committee to procure them for us. A few hundred pounds would, I have no doubt, pay for everything of Shakespeare and Shakespearean that has ever been published in the States.

If they knew that it is not for profit that this Association has been formed, but simply to do honor to the memory of Shakespeare, and gather together for the benefit of the thousands of visitors who come to us yearly, there would be no hesitation in proving that the words used by Mr. Phelps were a reality, and that "Americans would not only consent to contribute, but would claim it is as a right and a privilege."

I want to construct a special case for the reception of American books, with the American arms conspicuously displayed. To any who can assist in furthering our object we should be grateful.

F. HAWLEY.

NOTES FROM CORRESPONDENTS.

THE "BURNING" QUESTION.—In relation to leather bindings all the scientific experiments simply prove what every librarian of experience has always known, viz., that the heat generated from gas *will* injure leather if the books are stored in galleries where the full force of the heat is concentrated. The moral of which is (1) As heat ascends, don't have any galleries. (2) If you must have galleries, bind in duck or buckram. (3) Use

electricity in place of gas. (4) If you can't afford electricity, weed out your books that are no longer read, and put *them* on the top galleries: if they are not read the sooner they are cremated the better. — J. SCHWARTZ.

LIBRARY NOTES. — The testimony of one may not count. Nevertheless I do wish to enter a protest regarding an editorial note in the June number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL. Though a user of libraries for many years, and for both collegiate and post-graduate study, I did not know of the existence of the LIBRARY JOURNAL until a copy of the gratuitously circulated No. 1 of *Library notes* fell into my hands. Through that I learned of the JOURNAL and became a subscriber to it Jan. 1, 1887. I may add that I know of at least one person who was influenced indirectly through me to become one of your subscribers. I shall endeavor to use my direct influence to increase this number. — A. B. JACKSON.

THE NEW YORK LIBRARY LAW. — President Poole, in his succinct account, at the Thousand Islands, of the laws in the various states governing the formation and support of public libraries, strangely enough omitted to speak of the law passed by the state of New York in 1886 (Chapter 666), which is, to my thinking, by far the best plan devised yet, if for no other reason than that it effectually bars out all possibility of politics in the management of the libraries coming under that act. Another great advantage is on the score of economy. Just think of it! 275,000 volumes circulated at the cost of only 15,000 dollars to the city. The only flaw in the act is that it is discretionary, whereas it should be mandatory. In its present shape its provisions may be set aside by the pigheadedness, crankiness, or (as the Volapük hath it) the dampfoolness of a single member of the board having power to grant an appropriation. — J. SCHWARTZ.

SMALL LIBRARY BUILDINGS. — The following was called out by a specific inquiry for "more light" on this subject: "I don't know that Mr. W—— can go outside the LIBRARY JOURNAL to get new views. Mr. Poole in support of his views published a paper among the circulars of the Bureau of Education in Washington. Mr. W——'s problem is, I think, a simple one, if he is sure there is no chance of the village becoming a railroad centre or for any other reason growing into a considerable town: I think the old traditional form of a library the best, *i.e.*, a central area, where the tables are, and the books in alcoves or otherwise arranged around the room. This is the most convenient form, where the conditions are such that the patrons can be admitted to handle the books; and there is a prodigious advantage and satisfaction in their doing so, where the extent of clientage is moderate, and where everybody knows everybody as in a small village. If there are dangerous people round, precautions must be taken against them, not against the whole body of honest people. An infraction of rules is sufficient grounds for excluding the evil disposed when they are discovered." — JUSTIN WINSON.

American Library Association.

ST. LOUIS CONFERENCE, 1889.

AT the suggestion of Messrs. Dyer and Crunden, the second Wednesday in May, *i.e.*, May 8, 1889, has been set for the opening of the Conference of 1889, at St. Louis. Arrangements as to transit from the East and North will be announced as early as possible; meanwhile members of the Association are urged to make their plans for next year so as to enable them to take part in the Conference. It is proposed after the Conference to make an excursion down the Mississippi to New Orleans.

C: A. CUTTER,
President.

MELVIL DEWEY,
Secretary.

A. L. A. BADGE.

INSTEAD of a ribbon, a permanent book-shaped badge of metal is proposed, somewhat on the pattern of the memento given Mr. Linderfelt by the Milwaukee Conference. On the obverse of this would be "A. L. A.," and an easily read accession number of the owner.

Finally, a local color for the large parties (*e.g.*, from Boston, New York, and Chicago) could be adopted, worn in a bit of ribbon crossed with the A. L. A. color, showing to just what delegation each belonged. The Library School with its increasing constituency will naturally cross the A. L. A. color with Columbia's blue and white.

The Library Bureau will supply to any member, as soon as the model is established, a fine badge in gold and a cheap form for those not wishing to incur the cost of gold.

It is proposed either that on the reverse the number of the member should be given so that it can be easily read at Conference when the badge is shown on that side, or else that the book should open and show the member's number in larger letters on the double page. In either case an eyelet attached permanently to the badge will permit of its being worn in the button-hole or on a coat-lapel, or, in the case of ladies, on a ribbon, so that either side can be worn at pleasure.

The Committee would be glad to have suggestions or criticisms on this plan and to receive designs for this badge thus outlined.

C: A. CUTTER,
MELVIL DEWEY,
R. R. BOWKER,
Committee.

SOME NOTES ON CO-OPERATIVE OR LABOR-SAVING METHODS OF PRINTING
LIBRARY CATALOGUES.—I.

BY A. GROWOLL.

MANY and ever-shifting opinions may be entertained by the librarian as to the proper form or system to be adopted in the preparation of a library catalogue, because, as the composition and the constituency of each library differ, so may the modes of administration vary and change until they fit the needs of each particular institution. But, I believe, there can be but one opinion as to the desirability of having the catalogue printed when once it is in manuscript. In a library which has stopped growing, the printing of a complete and satisfactory catalogue is a practicable and simple matter; but with public libraries it is a most difficult and expensive problem. All of the latter are constantly, and many of them rapidly, increasing. This circumstance, so gratifying on every other account, is the cause of the chief problem in printing catalogues. While the catalogues of such collections are passing through the press new books are received which it is impossible in the ordinary manner of printing to incorporate with the body of the work. Recourse must therefore be had to a supplement. In no other way can the acquisitions of such libraries be made known to the public. Ere long the student may thus be obliged to grope his way through ten, or tens, of catalogues instead of one, to ascertain whether any book he is looking for is or is not in the library. Even then he cannot be certain, for it may have been received since the last appendix was printed. There is but one course left—not to print at all. To this no scholar consents except from necessity. But to this alternative, grievous as it is, nearly all the large libraries, of Europe at least, have been reluctantly driven.

To circumvent and overcome this evil has engaged the thought and ingenuity of many connected with library work for nearly a generation. As early as 1852 Prof. Charles C. Jewett, one of the ablest and most zealous of the early American reformers in the methods of library management, at that time connected with the Smithsonian Institution, proposed to stereotype the titles of books separately and to preserve the plates or blocks in the alphabetical order of the titles, so as to be able readily to insert additional titles in their proper places, and then to reprint the whole catalogue. "By these means," he argued, "the chief cost of republishing—that of composition—together with the trouble of revision and correc-

tions of the press, would, except for the new titles, be avoided, and the great difficulty which has so long oppressed and discouraged the librarians of Europe, and involved the libraries in expenses so enormous, would then be overcome."

In August of that year Prof. Jewett read before the American Association for the Advancement of Science, at New Haven, Conn., a paper entitled "Plan for Stereotyping Catalogues by Separate Titles, and for forming a general stereotyped catalogue of public libraries in the United States."¹ On that occasion he also submitted specimens of stereotype plates of separate titles made up into pages in common type-metal, in electrotype, and in a newly-invented composition—a species of clay from Indiana, the use of which it was thought by the inventor, Mr. Josiah Warren,² would be attended with great economy in the cost of plates.

The idea was never, to the writer's knowledge, put into practical use, owing probably quite as much to the fact that the material he proposed to use proved unreliable,³ as that the Government abandoned the scheme of making the Smithsonian Institution a great national library, and gave the scientists the preference, which course induced Prof. Jewett to withdraw from that institution.

One other proposition needs mention to make this record complete. In the evidence before the commissioners appointed to inquire into the constitution and government of the British Museum in 1849, Mr. Wm. Desborough Cooley advocated

¹ The bulk of this paper was reprinted, together with his rules for preparing catalogues, and examples, in a Smithsonian Report, in 1853. In the preface it is stated that "this book has been stereotyped by a process entirely new, peculiarly adapted to the stereotyping of separate titles." The copies of this pamphlet seen by the writer show a clear-cut type, but, notwithstanding a heavy impression, the ink is very pale, which may be owing to the porous material from which they were printed.

² Josiah Warren, of Indiana, is better known as the author of several works on political economy and social science.

³ As Mr. W. F. Poole said in his address to the American Library Association, at Milwaukee, July 7, 1886: "It failed from mechanical defects in the process—the shrinking and warping of the blocks in baking, and the intractable nature of the material when baked, which made the exact adjustment of the blocks on the press impossible."

a plan similar to Prof. Jewett's.¹ For the benefit of those not fully conversant with the ideas of Messrs. Jewett and Cooley, I give an abstract of Mr. Cooley's report as published by the British Museum, in May, 1850.

Mr. Cooley proposed that the book to be catalogued should itself be placed before the compositor, the title-page marked for the catalogue. The book was to be placed on a revolving desk, with a glass cover over it. The printer then composes from the letter-press — not from any written copy, but from the actual book. When he has done a certain number, say 100 of these, or as many as would make a slip for proving them, he supposed them to be stereotyped at one cast but still so that the titles be separate. When done and dressed they were to be laid by in alphabetical order. His idea here was that the labor of the compositor might be substituted very advantageously and to a great extent for that of the transcriber.

The facility of arrangement consequent on having the titles each separate and in metal would render previous arrangement needless; it would allow the printer to go to work on the excellent copy which the catalogues of the national library already afford; and would dispense altogether with that necessity of preliminarily writing a catalogue for the printer which constitutes the chief difficulty and expense of the present mode of proceeding.

The expense of stereotyping would not be, Mr. Cooley claims, an expense added to that of the catalogue; on the contrary, it would supersede other and far weightier charges. The advantages of the system were thus summed up:

1. That it proceeds straightforward to the object in view, viz., the completion of a printed catalogue, overcoming the great difficulty and chief cause of expense — the arrangement.

2. It is economical even in the first instance, since it saves in preparation more than it expends in completion, and requires comparatively little outlay on paper. But, viewed in respect to the future, it is, owing to the permanence of the stereotype, of inestimable value.

3. It admits of correction at any time. The catalogue will therefore derive benefit from public criticism, which, when allowed to become auxiliary to improvement, will cease to be unfriendly.²

¹ Prof. Jewett claimed that in the autumn of 1847 he communicated his plans to Mr. Henry Stevens, and requested him to make them known to some gentlemen connected with the library of the British Museum. Mr. Cooley, however, in presenting his plans, made no mention of any other person as the originator.

² This argument is sound. The work of correction

4. Special catalogues may be made at little additional cost.

It was further claimed that the total additional cost of stereotype plates, assuming the catalogue to extend to 45 or 50 volumes of 600 pages each would not exceed £1500; and if another £1500 or £2000, or even £2500 were added for mounting them the whole would be ready for the press at a cost of less than, say in round numbers, £4000. "When it is remembered," Mr. Cooley adds, "that £25,000 was expended before the experimental letter A was published, such an addition to the total cost of the whole catalogue is not worth a moment's consideration."

"The benefits that would result from this plan have no limit. All parties are agreed that there must be in addition to the general catalogue — not classed catalogues, but alphabetical catalogues of classes of books: books on science in its several departments, on history, on poetry, and so forth. Indeed, until the sectional divisions and subdivisions shall have been carried out to the utmost extent the library can never be made of the greatest possible use. To facilitate the publication of these indispensable sectional catalogues how admirably such a plan of separate stereotype titles would come to the aid of the librarian! It would be only necessary for the authorized officer to mark in the general catalogue the titles of the several works that he desires to have entered in the class catalogue; when lo, the printer selects in their order the several stereotyped titles — the sheet goes to press and the catalogue is ready. The stereotypes are then restored to their places; and the printer is prepared to begin again his labors of reduction and reproduction. And so on he would proceed through every other branch of human knowledge. And lastly, every provincial library having a sufficient number of books to require a printed catalogue would have simply to deliver in a manuscript copy; and within a month any one of them might have returned to it, at a small cost, any number desired of a printed catalogue. They might include therein not only all the books which they chanced to possess at the moment, but all those already published which they hoped to possess in ten or twenty years to come. With the manuscript additions only of the new publications this catalogue would serve for the whole term."

These plans were based, of course, on the supposition that the British Museum would become the repository of all books published in England, and was to assume the responsibility and first cost of cataloguing and electrotyping the titles, as were

could be going on continually. Once correct, ever correct — once an error detected, it would be corrected forever. There would not, could not, be as now a new crop of errors with every new edition. Every edition must be more correct than the last — a step towards positive perfection.

Prof. Jewett's on the supposition that the Smithsonian Institution was to perform the same office. Prof. Jewett's plan was :

1. The Smithsonian Institution to publish Rules for the preparation of catalogues.

2. To request other institutions intending to publish catalogues of their books, to prepare them according to these rules, with a view to their being stereotyped under the direction of the Smithsonian Institution.

3. The Smithsonian Institution to pay the whole *extra* expense of stereotyping, or such part thereof as may be agreed on.

4. The stereotyped titles to remain the property of the Smithsonian Institution.

5. Every Library uniting in this plan to have the right of using all the titles in the possession of the Smithsonian Institution, as often as desired for the printing of its own catalogue by the Institution, paying only the expense of making up the pages, of the press-work, and of distributing the titles to their proper places.

6. The Smithsonian Institution to publish as soon as possible, and at stated intervals, general catalogues of all libraries coming into this system.

A plan which does not have direct reference to the process covered by the heading of this article, but which it may be well to include in the schemes which undertook to provide by various methods, short of type-setting and pointing, multiple copies of card titles, is the one described in the following inquiry by Prof. Justin Winsor, in answering an inquiry made by me in reference to the subject :

ISLAND CREEK P. O., MASS.
September, 20, 1888.

What I did at the Boston Public Library in the way of facilitating the reproduction of copies of cards with titles, was this: After the main catalogue entries were written by the cataloguer, a transcriber who was an adept in writing a very legible round hand copied these titles on a large sheet, ruled off into spaces the size of a card. I think the sheet held 20 titles. There was a space left on each card, above the title, sufficient to write in subsequently the subject heading, when required. The cataloguer noted on each of the title-slips, the number of subject entries and cross references which were to be required for each title. The slips were then assorted so as to get those on the same transcribed sheet which had about the same number of such headings, etc.

The transcriber used a transfer ink. The writing on the sheet was then transferred to a lithographic stone, and from this the requisite number of copies were taken off on card-board. Each impression was then cut into its twenty parts. Each card, as it stood, served for the main entry; but for the subject entries the headings had to be written in by hand from the cataloguer's slip.

The plan worked well enough, but it did not reduce the bulk of the catalogue; and the extent of the case which held the cards soon outgrew the available room for holding it. In order to reduce the number of the cards, the more com-

pressed process of printing them from type was resorted to, and is still maintained in the Boston Public Library. This is expensive and a large part of the titles have to be reset to appear in their quarterly bulletins of accessions. To avoid this double cost of composition, at the Harvard College Library, we use the same type for the cards that we use for the bulletin — thus making one charge for type-setting suffice.

To print in sheets — thus saving presswork — and cut up the sheet into cards afterwards, would require labor in adjusting the separate titles on a form, which would be an extra cost. So on the whole we decided it was cheaper to print each title separately on a hand-press. In this way we print of each title the precise number which we need of each. If we printed them in sheets, we should have to print as many copies of each sheet, as the largest number of copies required of any title in the sheet, causing some waste.

The drawback of this plan is that the type is rather small, but then, on the other hand, the card is much smaller than those used in the Boston Public Library, and this is a gain.

Very truly yours,

JUSTIN WINSOR.

As Mr. Henry Stevens' plan of Photo-Bibliography has already been on record in the LIBRARY JOURNAL (see vol. 2, p. 162) I will confine myself simply to a reference thereto. His idea was to establish a Central Bibliographical Bureau, public or private, where librarians, collectors, and amateurs might buy descriptive slip or card titles of books as they buy postage-stamps, money-orders, or telegrams. He proposed using cards 4 x 7 inches, on which would be given a photogram, as he called it, *i.e.*, a reduced photographic reproduction of the title-page of the book, to which was to be added, either in print or writing, the full title and bibliographical data concerning the work. This was to form the main title. The cross-reference cards were to contain all the information given in the main title, with indexes and references, but not the photogram. Mr. Stevens' article, referred to above, is fully illustrated with sample titles, and is well worth reading, aside from its bearing on the subject treated of here. Mr. Stevens, I believe, actually prepared quite a catalogue on this plan, but I am unable to give details at the time this issue goes to press.

In another paper I will give an account of our experiments in making catalogs by means of "The Title-Slip Registry," photo-process and of separate electrotypes titles, and will attempt to point out some of the drawbacks and also the limits of these methods. I trust the readers of this article who may be able to add to the information on this subject will correspond with the editor of the JOURNAL that their contributions may be embodied in the next article.

HOW WE MADE THE CHANGE FROM GROUPS TO CLASSES.

BY S. H. BERRY, LIBRARIAN BROOKLYN YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION.

THE question most frequently asked by visiting Librarians is "How did you make the change?" and as this was one of the most troublesome questions which confronted me, when attacking this field, and being assured by the frequency with which the question is put that others are being met by the same difficulty, I will undertake briefly to explain the method by which we made the transposition without disturbing the usual circulation of books. First, then, "the lay of the land."

We had, to begin on, a library of about 7000 vols. divided into 7 groups, as Religion, History, Science, Biography, etc., numbered consecutively — *i.e.*, books numbered from 6500 to 7500 were Science (Science of Gov't, Science of Law, Science of Mind, Science of Language, etc.); History, 7500 to 9000 (History of Napoleon, History of the Jews, History of Latin Christianity, anything that said History of). As new books were added they were of course put at the end of the "class" to which they belonged. No accession book had been kept. A catalog had been printed by title and author. As this printed catalog was quite old and many popular works had been worn out and discarded, a revised edition would be necessary if we decided to run in the old rut. Deciding that we did not wish to do this, the next problem was to decide what "system" of classification to use. While this was being settled our assistant was entering all books in an accession book.

As books needed rebinding they were classified by our new scheme and entered on shelf lists before going to bindery. This is an important point, that we may avoid giving two books the same No. The books came from the binder with title, author, and new No. gilded into the leather. Before returning these to the shelves I entered them in the card catalog by writing a card for title, one for the author, and one for the leading subject — making a dot under each letter on title-page that is represented by a card, that I may always know what has been done with it. In cases where the word representing the subject of the book did not appear on title-page, or in others where the author's real name did not appear, we put the initial of such word or name and dotted it. The book was then returned to circulation by its old No., as though nothing had been done for it but rebinding.

May 26, '87, a friend sent us an "editorial" lot

of recent books, some 100 vols. It struck me that it would be a foolish waste of time to put them in the old groups and necessarily in the ms. catalog and afterwards have it all to do over. On looking over the shelf-list sheets, I found we had carried about 300 vols. through the process of classifying, shelf-listing, rebinding, and card cataloging. It was a simple matter to cull out these 300 newly bound books, and doing so, we at once carried the 100 vols. of new books thro same process and took a look at the handful of cards — there were about 1000 of them. Now it requires some "nerve" to call that "The card catalog," but after taking a dose of Nervine I put a notice on the bulletin board, "For new books see Card Catalog."

The following week we discarded the ms. additions to old catalog which represented the additions to the library since the printed catalog and hurried these into the new. Then came the continual pressure. We cast out from the old catalog one group at a time, taking the first, putting a notice on the patient bulletin board, "All Nos. below No. — in old catalog are dead, see Card Catalog." From these various groups we selected the most useful and popular books, and as soon as they were ready for circulation the next group was treated in the same way.

Just one year from the first use of the new we broke up the last of the old, having transferred the more important books from the various departments, numbering about 4000 vols. Those not so treated were of course laid aside as "dead stock" until the pressure of work would permit our taking hold of them, some of them still remaining among "dead stock" owing to the kindness of our friends, who have sent us valuable additions and enabled us to buy current books, which always hold the right of way.

We have added in the past year 2500 vols. by gift and purchase, and for the encouragement of some librarian who is "short-handed" and has been contemplating a change something after the style we have made, I would say that this has been accomplished by myself and one assistant besides attending to other duties, such as care of a reading-room supplied with some 225 periodicals, attending charging desk, etc. At the opening of the dull season we had prepared, copies of our shelf list on type-writer, which we have had bound in substantial half mor. for use on the catalog

counter. This gives our patrons a classified catalog in addition to the three-fold card catalog, which is of the "dictionary" form, and we believe it a very useful help.

So for us the problem of adopting and beginning the use of an entirely new system throughout has been solved, and that with less formidable difficulties than were anticipated. To be sure we met difficulties, but we have always found the way over each as they appeared. Instead of the regular use of the library being interrupted it has been on a gradual increase, as readers come to know as they use our more complete catalog.

A librarian can better than any other person appreciate the satisfaction there is in taking a lot

of books from confused groups and classifying them, giving to each a No. based on the object and teaching of the book, and seeing them drop from his hand one here and another there, each taking its place by the side of others which bear on the same subject, or perhaps on the same phase of the subject, and it seems to me the increased possibilities for usefulness developed by such a close classification scheme as this are more than any of us are able to appreciate.

If this brief statement of how we met and overcame a perplexing question in our small library can be of some help to another who is as yet looking forward to the problem, I will be glad.

SALE DUPLICATE SLIP-CATALOG.

BY MELVIL DEWEY.

WE submit below the blank just put in use as promising the best solution to the vexing question of cataloging duplicates. Nearly every library has duplicates that are worse than useless, as they are never used, and take room and more or less time and attention. They can hardly be thrown away, and selling them for old paper amounts to little more. They cannot be sold or exchanged, for those who wish them do not know that you have them. A printed catalog often costs as much as the total receipts from the sales that result, and many will not consider it. A manuscript catalog is bulky and when wanted is always in the hands of some procrastinator who promises to "go over it next week" and select what he wishes.

We submit the results of our studies of methods as the best plan till that millennium, a general clearing house for duplicates, arrives.

1. *Arrangement.* The first, cheapest, and most important thing is to class closely on shelves, so that any person interested in any subject may readily see what you have to offer in his specialty. For those who can come to the collection, this is better than printed catalogs. The disgraceful confusion in which so many libraries leave their duplicates is in itself reason enough why no one buys them. We have seen them piled on the floor in a great conical heap like a wagon load of potatoes. A book lover is not encouraged to hope for much from such an exhibition. It seems no better than the junk shop or paper mill, and we properly expect that books not worth shelving and classifying can be bought at paper-mill prices.

Close classing enables one to examine his sub-

ject quickly; but if, in order to see the 100 books in which he is specially interested and from which he would doubtless like to buy, he must go through 1000 others which are to him that day so much lumber, he is very likely to defer it all to some more convenient season and the duplicates still remain to cumber the library.

2. *Form of catalog.* Printing being too costly and manuscript catalogs too awkward to send about, as is necessary in most cases to effect sales and exchange, we are driven to the slip catalog, which enables us to send in 1000 different directions at once lists of the books in which each applicant is interested without depriving others of their titles. This demands of course that our sale catalog shall be like the shelves, arranged in close classification. Then if a botanist proposes exchanges we can instantly lift out all the botany slips and mail them to him for a day or two, and without copying a line he can put in a separate pile those he wishes and return as his order. This advantage in saving labor is that of modern charging systems like Mr. Cutter's, where no writing is done; but record is made by shifting position of book and reader cards.

After books are sold and date, price, and person buying noted, slips may be arranged in an "author catalog of books sold;" or possibly even here class arrangement may still be preferred. We shall try first the author arrangement, in order to tell at a glance whether any given book bearing our marks has been duly sold. Such cases sometimes arise where we must quickly decide, and, as in collating for duplicates, author arrangement seems best.

3. *Slips.* We at first proposed to use the small slip, V size, 5 x 7½ cm, but added so many side records that the V slip was crowded. If both front and back were fully used, this would answer very well, even for the form here given, and would have the advantage of compact storage and costing only two-fifths the postage in sending packages about.

We use simply thick paper instead of bristol board, as the slips have little wear and only temporary use. This is cheaper in stock, takes less space, costs less postage, and the objection that thin slips are less convenient to handle has little weight, for these are handled little in drawers on edge like ordinary card catalogs, but are used mostly in separate packages which can be turned thru the fingers.

The reprint of the slip below shows its peculiar features. The title is like a catalog card, though it will be filled with less care and fulness, with volume and size put after the year and next to list price and price at which the duplicate is offered. Binding and condition follow as necessary items in judging the book's value. To save time, four lines are printed and the clerk strikes out three, leaving the word that describes the book; three motions of the pen are easier than to write one word. In hesitating between *good* and *perfect* as proper description of condition, it is marked 7 to indicate doubt between the two, or a bracket connects both 6 and 8, leaving both words uncanceled.

The indication of marks of previous ownership is to many important. If the book is clean, all five lines are crossed out, and it reads "this book has no ownership marks."

On the left margin at the head is the class number, showing where the book is on the shelves and where the card belongs in the catalog.

Source is a private mark to tell the librarian how he came to have such a duplicate; e.g. by gift, exchange, buying by accident, or by withdrawing a book no longer needed in the library. As it is no concern of the buyer where the book came from, it takes but an instant to record this fact by a single letter or figure known only to ourselves. For gift, exchange, mistake, or withdrawn, g, x, m and w are obvious symbols. The accession number will be blank except where a book has been withdrawn or has been accessioned by sum accident. In that case we wish to make sure that when it is sold the buyer's name shall be put in the accession book column "remarks," thus giving a permanent record. If the book has ever had an accession number, we note it here as a safeguard. This seldom happens and so takes little time. Books received in exchange need not have their accession numbers stamped on these slips, for the date of receipt refers at once to all needed facts in the accession book "source" column. It is however desirable to give under "source" either the name or a number referring to it where the book is a gift; so that what is received from it, either by direct ex-

Class	Author	SALE DUPLICATE				
		Title				
Accession No.					
Date added					
Date sold					
For \$		Edition	Place	Publisher		
books or cash		Year	No. of Vols. or Pages.	Size	List Price	Offered for
To					
		BINDING	CONDITION		This book has no OWNERSHIP MARKS except	
			2 Poor		Bookplate	
			4 Fair		Written name	
			6 Good		Embossing stamp	
			8 Perfect		Ink Stamp	
RETURN THIS PROMPTLY TO COLUMBIA COLLEGE LIBRARY						

change or sale and buying, may be credited to the original friend who gave the duplicate. It does much to encourage gifts to know that they will all sooner or later appear at least by proxy in the permanent possessions of the library. Most libraries receiving 100 v. of which 95 are duplicates, send a blank gratefully acknowledging the 100, and the 95 then disappear forever in the duplicates. On the slip with the giver's name, on which most libraries keep their record of gifts, should be entered how many of the books and pamphlets go into the library and how many into duplicates; and by a little labor, well repaid in the influence on givers, the initials can be put on the duplicate slip to insure that sometime the giver's name will have credit on the accession book. Dates when added and sold are stamped with the date rapidly and are important items.

The name to whom sold is given briefly. If a large number are bought at once, as is common, a rubber stamp is set up quickly and the whole package of slips stamped.

"For \$. . ." shows whether asking price was secured. For large lots or other special reasons prices are sometimes varied. Under it either *cash* or *books* is canceled, so that the record shows whether it was a sale or exchange. All exchanges are made by assigning prices unless in case of pamphlets or very unimportant books, where the trade is made 100 for 100, when this record would read "For books," no price being filed in.

It is of course important that when slips are sent out they be returned *promptly*. Most librarians would be careful that no slips were lost, but it would be safer to count the number sent out. If

a very large number are sent, the package can be measured with an accurate rule so as to tell within five or ten slips, and many will content themselves with this degree of accuracy.

These slips are of course written as the books go to the duplicate shelves. Pamphlets, unless important, we do not catalog, but merely class closely and exchange from personal inspection or 100 for 100 with some library having pamphlets likely to be of use to us. Important pamphlets we put among the books and write slips for, and books not likely to bring but a few cents at the most we on the same principle put among the pamphlets, *i.e.* we determine whether to count as book or pamphlet not by size alone but often by character and quality. The pamphlets may be kept at the end of the books on each subject as in the library, or in the duplicate collection may be kept on separate shelves, thus clearly marking the uncataloged portion. Each book or pamphlet receives a class number in pencil when sent to the duplicates and a tick against this shows that the catalog slip has been written. This labor is trifling, for, being a duplicate, when it is collated the accurate class number of the library copy is before the eye, and has only to be copied, thus removing wholly the objection to the great labor of close classing when the system is once started. The statistics are kept on the subject blanks already in use. The little ticks tell with trifling labor how many v. and pamphlets have been added to or sold from each of the 100 divisions each month, and the easily-made balance proves that accounts are being properly kept and that duplicates are not being carried off as they may be with the feeling that "duplicates don't count."

PRIVATE LIBRARIES OF BROOKLYN.

BY PAUL LEICESTER FORD.

A BIBLIOPHILE once wrote (and it was clearly before the present multiplication of books) that the possessor of a library should have three copies of each work he chose to place on his shelves: first, the rarest, or *editio princeps*, as his "show" copy; second, the best edition, for his own enjoyment and use; and third, a hack copy, for loaning to friends. These three divisions, taken broadly, may be said to describe the three classes of private libraries in this country (*i.e.*, the "show," the "reading," and the "working" libraries), and though they merge imperceptibly into each other, yet in the following brief résumé

of Brooklyn libraries I have endeavored to class them under those three heads:

The show libraries. Mr. David Adey has a fine collection of general literature, many of them with extra illustrations. Mr. George W. Alexander has a library of 3000 books in general literature. Mr. Alfred C. Barnes is the owner of a library of 2000 miscellaneous books. Mr. S. W. Boock has a general library. Mr. Henry T. Cox has a superb collection of some 3500 standard books, nearly all being the best edition, with fine bindings and many extra illustrations. Mr. Samuel Bowne Duryea has an unusual library relating to Archi-

ture, Art, and their kindred branches, to which he has added a large number of Missals, both plain and illuminated, and old Ms. Mr. Charles W. Frederickson, so long known among New York bibliomaniacs, has recently removed his fine library of several thousand volumes to Brooklyn, and though he has within a year or two sold some 3000 of his books (which other collectors were only too happy to obtain) his collection is hardly affected by their disposal. Mr. Charles Gilbert has a fine collection of books on chess. Hon. Jasper W. Gilbert's library is a general one, with a collection of Napoleoniana. Mr. A. E. Hamilton has fine editions of some 1500 works of popular writers. Mr. Gabriel Harrison, the dramatic writer, has some 1500 works relating to that subject, many of them of considerable rarity. Mr. William Matthews, so well known to the book world for his dressings of their choice books, has a fine library; in, it is almost needless to state, fine bindings. Mr. John Pierce has a most marvellous, and undoubtedly the finest collection of Hawthorniana in existence, including the first, and many other editions of his own writings, the original magazines in which his pieces first appeared, newspaper clippings, autographs, and works relating to Hawthorne. Mr. N. Q. Pope has one of the finest libraries in the city. Mr. Augustus Toedteburg has a small but choice collection of books relating to the Drama and German Mythology, and Mr. William Augustus White has some 500 volumes which he intends as the basis of a library on early wood-engraving, Elizabethan literature and first editions of American authors.

The reading libraries. Mr. James H. Bates has a fine standard library, including first editions of Dickens and Thackeray. Mr. James A. H. Bell has an interesting collection of about 10,000 volumes in History, Biography, Travel, and, indeed, representatives in nearly every subject of literature. The collection is described in the Brooklyn *Eagle* of Oct. 21, 1888. The heirs of Mr. James Carson Brevoort possess the library described in Wynne's *Private Libraries of New York*, though since that was written the collection has been very largely decreased, both by sale and gift. Mayor Chapin has some 2000 books (not including pamphlets), chiefly History, both English and American, with the side-lights of Biography and Politics. The Hamilton Club has a collection of some 1500 volumes, chiefly in History and Political Science, contributed mostly by its members, of which a catalogue was printed in 1885. Mr. Seth Low has a collection of "books

worth reading." Mr. John T. Martin has a fine library of standard books. Mr. Charles B. Morton is the owner of a fine standard library, which was described in the Brooklyn *Eagle* of June 22, 1884. Mr. Henry K. Sheldon has a library of some 2000 works, containing many uncommon books, and including a third or more of the fine library of his father-in-law, Mr. Daniel Embury, whose collection was described in Wynne. Mr. Daniel M. Treadwell possesses some 3500 volumes, relating to Anthropology, Mythology, and Philology, with representatives of Art and Bibliography. Mr. J. Spencer Turner has a fine collection of general literature, especial attention being devoted to Essays, History, Science, and Philosophy, with some 300 works relating to Chess. The whole collection contains some 1500 volumes. Prof. Charles E. West has a library of 15,000 volumes, mostly of rare and curious books on Mathematics, the Oriental Nations, Fine Arts, Natural History, Astrology, and Linguistics, including the whole library of Scandinavian and Icelandic literature collected by Mr. George P. Marsh. The collection is described with considerable fulness in the Brooklyn *Eagle* of July 27, 1884.

The working libraries. Mr. William Berrian has a large collection chiefly devoted to Mormonism, Free Thought, and Botany. Dr. John Byrn has about 1000 books on Gynæcology. Mr. Eugene G. Blackford, the Fish Commissioner, has a library of 2000 volumes, about one-half of which relate to Ichthyology, Fish Culture, and kindred subjects, including many rare and "extra illustrated" books. Mr. R. R. Bowker has some 1500 volumes bearing on Political Science. Rev. John W. Chadwick has a varied collection of between 3000 and 4000 volumes. Mr. James Cruikshank has a large library of works relating to Education, including old and new text-books, school reports and journals, and many of the classics. The collection is described in the Brooklyn *Eagle* of Aug. 3, 1884. Mr. Wilberforce Eames, the present editor of Sabin's *Dictionary of Books Relating to America*, has a collection of about 2000 works of reference, being especially full in American Bibliography, with some works on Ethnology and Philology. Mr. S. L. Elliot possesses about 10,000 volumes of Americana, including government publications, with works in Natural History and other sciences. Mr. Gordon L. Ford has 50,000 volumes chiefly devoted to Americana and Political Science, and especially strong in the pamphlet literature of these subjects. Dr. George R. Fowler has 2000 works on Medicine.

Dr. T. R. French has 1500 books on Laryngology. Dr. L. C. Grey's collection contains 2000 volumes on Neurology. Rev. Charles Henry Hall, D.D., has a collection of 3500 volumes, being a working library of Theology, and a good collection concerning Botany. Mrs. Laura C. Holloway, the journalist and author, has some 2500 "tools." Dr. Joseph H. Hunt has a large collection of medical books. Mr. Lawrence Kohoe has 4000 works on Catholicism. Mr. Jared Miller has 10,000 volumes of general literature and Bibliography. Mr. William Miller has a collection on dialects. Mr. T. G. Pierra has 4500 works on History and Political Science. Dr. Lewis S. Pilcher has about 1600 volumes of Medical Literature. Pilgrim Church has a fine library of Theological Literature, collected for the use of its

pastor. Prof. R. W. Raymond has 2000 scientific works. Dr. F. W. Rockwell has 1000 works on Surgery. Mr. Thomas G. Shearman has between 3500 and 4000 volumes on Law and Economics. Prof. Richmond Mayo Smith has a library of about 1000 volumes relating to Political Economy, and Dr. F. H. Stewart has a collection of books on Medicine.

In addition to these, Mr. Alfred T. White, Mr. Joshua M. Van Cott, Mr. John F. McCoy, Mr. Whitman W. Kenyon, Mr. John W. Greaton, Mr. Charles W. Copeland, Mr. S. H. Berry, and Dr. Robert Ormiston possess considerable libraries, but of what nature I have been unable to learn; and it is probable that in this hasty survey many have been overlooked which are quite as worthy of mention as those included.

NEWSPAPER EXCLUSION AT THE PHILADELPHIA LIBRARY.

BY TALCOTT WILLIAMS.

THE Ridgway branch of the Philadelphia Library came into notice 20 years ago, through the peculiar provisions of its founder, Dr. James Rush, who died in 1869. By his will of Feb. 26, 1860, admitted to probate May 31, 1869, he left all his property valued at \$1,000,000, to his executor in trust.

First, to select a site between 4th and 15th, and Race and Spruce Streets and erect upon it a fire-proof building suitable to hold the books of the Library Company of Philadelphia; and

Second, to convey the same and the Ridgway estate to the company on various conditions, of which the most important was, that no museum exhibitions or lectures should be held in connection with the building, and that the money, save 10 per cent., should be devoted exclusively to the purposes of a library.

Two long codicils specified a large number of conditions, some judicious and some eccentric, the two referring to newspapers being in a codicil dated May 16, 1866, and the other in an earlier, Feb. 16, 1860. The former was as follows:

"Fifth. I do not wish that any work should be excluded from the library on account of its difference from the ordinary and conventional opinions on the subjects of science, government, medicine, or morals, provided that it contains neither ribaldry nor indecency. Temperate, sincere, and intelligent inquiry and discussion are only to be dreaded by the advocates of error. The truth need not fear them, nor do I wish the Ridgway branch of the Philadelphia Library to be encumbered with the ephemeral biographies, novels, and works of fiction or amusement, news-

papers or periodicals, which form so large a part of the current literature of the day. The great object of a public library is to bring within the reach of the reader and student works which private collections do not and cannot contain, and which in no other way could be accessible to the public. Its excellence will depend not upon the number of its volumes, but upon their intrinsic value, and I wish this principle to be carried out by the managers, who, I hope, will never be influenced by the too common ambition for mere numerical superiority."

The earlier codicil, Feb. 26, 1860, said, on this subject:

"Sixth. . . . Let it be a favor for the eminent works of fiction to be found upon its shelves; but let it not keep cushioned seats for time-wasting and lounging readers, nor places for every-day novels and mind-tainting reviews, controversial politics, scribbles of poor poetry, or poor biographies of unknown names, nor of those teachers of disjointed thinking, the daily newspapers, except perhaps for reference to support, since such an authority could never prove the authentic date of an event."

This will divided the whole estate to his executor and brother-in-law, Henry J. Williams, with discretionary power to purchase a lot, but before dying Dr. Rush bought a lot himself for \$134,000, and obtained a promise from his executor to build on it. This lot at Broad and Christian Streets was at a most inconvenient distance from the centre of Philadelphia, and was selected for this reason, Dr. Rush expressing the opinion that it would never be wanted for any other purpose. When the executor proposed to build on the same, the Library Company filed a bill ask-

ing to have him restrained on the ground that he was not exercising the discretion vested in him by the testament, in following the verbal promise made to the testator. The Court below decided that the executor must select a site on his own discretion, but the Supreme Court (S. C., Pa., 73,249) held that he was at liberty to follow the testator's intent, and that a court of equity could not interfere to prevent him from doing so.

The question was raised whether this trust did not subject the property of the Library Com-

pany to taxation, but the Supreme Court having decided, March 4, 1878, that it did not, a deed of trust was executed conveying the residuary estate of Dr. Rush, as well as the building on Broad Street costing \$800,000, and having room for 200,000 volumes. The estate consisted of realty valued at \$300,000, yielding a net income of \$18,000, charged with the payment of annuities to the amount of \$5680. In the last report, May, 1888, of the Library Company, this income is given as \$16,206.17, and the annuities still remaining as \$2385.26.

REFERENCE LIST OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES, CATALOGUES, AND REFERENCE LISTS ON AMERICA.—VII.¹

BY PAUL LEICESTER FORD.

[Conclusion.]

- KNOX, John (1790-1858). List of writings of, [in Memorial of J. K., p. 119]. New York: 1858. 991
- LATHROP, John, D.D. Writings of, [in funeral Sermon]. By F. Parkman. Boston: 1816. 992
- LAWRENCE, J.—? The Entomological writings of. By G. Le Comte Dimmock. Cambridge: 1878. 993
- LEA, Isaac. Published Writings of. By N. P. Scudder, [Bull. Nat. Mus., No. 23]. Washington: 1885. 994
- LINCOLN, Abraham. A Memorial Lincoln Bibliography. Albany: 1870. 995
- LIVINGSTON, William. List of Works, [in Sedgewick's Life of W. L., p. 448]. New York: 1833. 996
- LONGFELLOW, Henry Wadsworth. The Longfellow Collector's Handbook. A Bibliography of first Editions. [By Beverly Chew]. New York: 1885. 997
- Bibliography of, [in Literary World, XII, p. 87]. 998
- [in Monthly Reference List, II]. 1882. 999
- LOWELL, Rev. Charles. List of Publications of, [in Memoir, p. 37]. By L. M. Putnam. Cambridge: 1885. 1000
- LOWELL, John, LL.D. Writings of, [in funeral Sermon]. By F. W. P. Greenwood. Boston: 1840. 1001
- LUNT, William Parsons, D.D. Writings of, [in Memoir]. By N. L. Frothingham. Boston: 1002
- MCDougALL, Frances H. (Whipple). Bibliographical Memoir of. By Sidney S. Rider, [in R. I. Hist. Tracts, No. 11]. Providence: 1880. 1003
- MADISON, James. See No. 499.
- MARSH, George Perkins. Trial Bibliography of, 1801-1882, [in Lib. Journal, XI, 474]. By H. L. Koopman. New York: 1883. 1004
- MATHER, Cotton. Bibliography of, [in Bio. Sketches of Harvard Univ.]. By J. L. Sibley. Boston: 1885. 1005
- Writings of, [in Life of C. M.]. By S. Mather. Boston: 1729. 1006
- MILLER, Rev. Samuel. (1809-1850.) Chronological List of publications, [in funeral "Discourse," p. 49]. By William B. Sprague. Albany: 1850. 1007
- MONROE, James. See No. 500.
- Bibliography of, [in Life, by D. C. Gilman, p. 253]. By J. F. Jameson. Boston: 1883. 1008
- MORRIS, Gouverneur. Publications by. By Jared Sparks, [in Life and Writings of G. M., I, 519]. Boston: 1832. 1009
- O'CALLAGHAN, Edmund Bailey. Publications of, [in Mag. of Am. Hist., p. 77]. By J. S. Shea. New York: 1880. 1010
- OLMSTEAD, Denison. List of the principal Publications of, [in "Discourse," p. 31]. By Theodore D. Woolsey. New Haven: 1859. 1011
- ONDERDONK, Henry, Jr. Writings of, [in Antiq. of the Parish Church, Jamaica, p. 163]. By H. Onderdonk, Jr. Jamaica: 1880. 1012
- OSGOOD, Frances Sargent. Writings of, [in Literary World, XI, p. 141]. 1013
- Rev. David. List of publications, [in funeral Sermon, p. 23]. By Abiel Holmes. Cambridge: 1822. 1014
- OSSOLI, Margaret Fuller. Bibliography of, [in Life]. By T. W. Higginson. Boston: 1887. 1015
- PACKARD, A. S. List of Publications of, [in Memoir of A. S. P., p. 89]. 1886. 1016
- PAINE, Thomas. Writings of, [in Life of, p. 344]. By J. Cheetham. New York: 1809. 1017
- PARKER, Joel. List of his published writings, [in a life of J. P., p. 26]. By George S. Hall. Cambridge: 1876. 1018

¹ For explanations of arrangement and abbreviations, see February LIBRARY JOURNAL.

- PAULDING, James K. Chronological List of Publications, [in *Literary Life* of, p. 393]. By W. I. Paulding. New York: 1867. 1019
- POE, Edgar Allan. Bibliography of, [in *Athenæum*, July 29 and Aug. 5]. By J. M. Ingham and B. Forman. London: 1876. 1020
- same, [in *Life, Letters, and Opinions*, II, p. 289]. By J. M. Ingham. London: 1880. 1021
- — [in *Literary World*, Dec. 16, XIII, p. 457]. Boston: 1883. 1022
- POLK, James Knox. See No. 505.
- PRENTISS, Thomas, D.D. Writings of, [in funeral Sermon]. By J. Bates. Dedham: 1814. 1023
- PRINCE, Thomas. List of books by, [in Cat. of the American portion of the Library of T. P.]. By W. H. Whitmore. Boston: 1868. 1024
- List of books by, [in *Life* of]. By S. G. Drake. Boston: 1025
- PTOLEMY, Claudii. List of Editions of Ptolemy's Geography 1475-1730. [By W. Eames.] New York: 1886. 1026
- Also in No. 114, Vol. XVI.
- List of Editions of Ptolemy's Geography, [in *Historia Matheseos Universæ*, p. 446]. By J. C. Heibronner. Lipsiæ: 1742. 1027
- A List of editions of Ptolemy's Geography, [in *Catalogue of Labanoff de Rostoff*, p. 4]. Paris: 1823. 1028
- *Litteraturæ geographicæ Ptolomææ*. By C. F. A. Nobbina. Lipsiæ: 1838. 1029
- Bibliography of Ptolemy's Geography. By J. Windsor. Cambridge: 1884. 1030
- Also in Bull. of Harvard University.
- RALBIGH, Sir Walter. The Bibliography of, By T. N. Brushfield. Plymouth: 1886. 1031
- A Bibliography of Sir Walter Raleigh. [By Wilberforce Eames.] New York: 1886. 1032
- Sources of information, relative to Sir Walter Raleigh. By W. W. Henry, [in No. 143, III, p. 121]. 1033
- References to works on, [in *Notes and Queries*, I, 138 and 252]. London: 1896. 1034
- REED, John. List of Publications of, [in Sermon on his death, p. 15]. By R. M. Hodges. Cambridge: 1831. 1035
- RODGERS, John. List of publications, [in "Memoirs," p. 342]. By S. Miller. New York: 1813. 1036
- RUSH, Benjamin. Index of Subjects treated in his printed works, [in *Eulogium on B. R.*, p. 92]. By D. Ramsay. Philadelphia: 1813. 1037
- SCHAFF, Philip. Writings of, [in *Literary World*, XIV, p. 208]. 1038
- SCHÖNER, Johann. Bibliography of his Globe of 1523. [in J. S.]. By C. H. Coote. London: 1888. 1039
- SEDGWICK, Catherine M. List of Works of, [in *Life and Letters*, p. 447]. By Mary E. Dewey. New York: 1871. 1040
- SHEA, James Gilmary. Writings of, [in Trübner's Am. and Oriental Guide, No. 4, p. 69]. London: 1865. 1041
- SHUFELDT, R. W. Bibliographical résumé of the writings of. By L. S. Foster. 188—. 1042
- SIMMS, William Gillmore. Writings of, [in *Literary World*, XIII, p. 351]. 1043
- SMITH, Rev. Henry. 1805-1879. List of writings of, [in "Memorial" of, p. 32]. Compiled by Joseph F. Tuttle. Cincinnati: 1879. 1044
- Capt. John. Bibliography of, [in *Works* of, p. cxxx]. By E. Arber. 1884. 1045
- John Lawrence. Writings of, [in sketch of his life]. By Benjamin Silliman. 1884. 1046
- SNELL, Rev. Thomas. Writings of, [in "Memorial"]. Boston: 1862. 1047
- SQUIER, Ephraim George. A List of Books, Pamphlets, and more important Contributions to Periodicals, etc. New York: 1876. 1048
- STEVENS, Henry. A Catalogue of the Historical and Bibliographical Works of. London: 1885. 1049
- List of his more important works, [in *Booklore*, III, p. 147]. By W. R. Credhead. London: 1886. 1050
- STILLMAN, Rev. Samuel. List of publications, [in funeral Discourse, p. 32]. By Thomas Baldwin. Boston: [1807.] 1051
- STOW, Harriet Beecher. A Bibliography of Uncle Tom's Cabin, [in edition of]. By George Bullen. Boston: 1879. 1052
- TAPPAN, David. Complete list of the publications of, [in *Sermons on important Subjects*, by D. T., p. 24]. Boston: 1807. 1053
- TAYLOR, Zachary. See No. 506.
- THACHER, Thomas, D.D. Writings of, [in funeral sermon]. By S. Palmer. Boston: 1812. 1054
- TYLER, John. See No. 503.
- USSRLINX, Willem. Bibliography of. By J. Franklin Jameson, [in *Papers of Am. Hist. Ass.* II, pp. 201-220]. New York: 1887. 1055
- VAN BUREN, Martin. See No. 502.
- VERRAZANO, Giovannida. Bibliography of, [in *Magazine of Am. Hist.*, Vol. VI, p. 68]. By B. F. De Costa. New York: 1881. 1056
- VESPUCCIUS, Americus. Sources of information concerning, [in No. 153, II]. By J. Winsor. 1057
- WARD, Rev. Nathaniel. Publications of, [in *Memoir*, p. 168]. By J. W. Dean. Albany: 1868. 1058
- WASHINGTON, George. See No. 496(2).
- Bibliographical List of books, [etc.] relating to the death of, by F. B. Hough. Albany: 1865. 1059
- Also in "Washingtoniana," II.
- WEBSTER, Daniel. See No. 522.
- [in *Monthly Ref. Lists*, II, 10]. 1060
- Writings of and eulogies on, [in *Norton's Literary Gaz.*, III, pp. 39 and 83]. New York: 1853. 1061
- *Bibliographia Websteriana*, [in Bull. Mercantile Lib. of Phila., July]. By C. H. Hart. Philadelphia: 1883. 1062
- Noah. A Catalogue of Books by Noah Webster. [By P. L. and E. E. Ford]. Brooklyn, N. Y.: 1882. 1063

- WHITTIER, John Greenleaf. Writings of, [in Literary World, VIII, p. 123]. 1064
 — — in Monthly Reference List, III, p. 3]. 1065
 WHITE, William. List of his published and unpublished writings, [in Memoir, p. 305]. By Bird Wilson. Philadelphia: 1839. 1066
 WIGGLESWORTH, Rev. Michael. List of Editions of Poems of, [in "Memoir," p. 141]. By J. W. Dean. Albany, N. Y.: 1871. 1067

- WILLARD, Samuel. A Catalogue of his Works Published in his Life-time, [in "Compleat Body of Divinity, p. 915]. By Joseph Sewall and Thomas Prince. Boston: 1726. 1068
 WILLIAMS, Catherine R. Bibliographical Memoir of. By Sidney S. Rider, [in R. I. Hist. Tracts]. Providence: 1880. 1069
 — Roger. Writings of, [in Pub. of the Narragansett Club, I, p. 55]. By R. A. Guild. Providence: 1866. 1070

CATALOGUE OF THE ILLUSTRATIONS AND PLANS OF BUILDINGS IN THE BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

BY JAMES LYMAN WHITNEY.

[Reprinted from the Bulletin of the Boston Public Library, No. 77, 1888, with additions. A Continuation of the Catalogue in the Library Journal, October, 1886.]

Allegheny, Penn. Carnegie library. Design. W. S. Fraser, architect. Exterior. — Plan. Amer. arch. and b. news, Feb. 12, 1887.

*6990.1.21; *6991.15.21

— — Design. J. L. Faxon, architect. Exterior. — Interior. — Plan. *In* Same, March 26, 1887.

*6990.1.21; *6991.15.21

— — Design in competition. Exterior. J. W. McLaughlin, architect. Scientific American. Architects' and builders' edition, Aug., 1887.

*6840.5.4

— — Design in competition, by William Halsey Wood. Amer. arch. and b. news, April 30, 1887.

*6990.1.21; 6991.15.21

— — Elevation and plan. Inland architect, April, 1887.

*6190.31

— — Exterior. Accepted design. **Cab.G.2.23 American antiquarian society. Antiquarian hall. Exterior. — Interior. *In* Worcester past and present. Worcester, 1888, pp. 40, 41.

*4450.51

— Section of the library. *In* Troy and Homer, by S. Salisbury. Worcester, 1875. 2962.76

Art museum and library. W. M. Aiken, architect. Building, Feb. 27, 1886. *6911.15

Baltimore. Enoch Pratt free library. Exterior of Central library and Branch library. *In* Letters and documents relating to its foundation [etc.]. Baltimore, 1886. *2143.17

— Peabody institute. Interior. *In* H. B. Adams. The study of history in American colleges and universities. (U.S. Bureau of education. Circular of information, No. 2, 1887.) *7596.59 (1887); *6190.31

Barre, Mass. Woods memorial library. Exterior. Woodcut. With description. Springfield weekly republican, June 24, 1887. **Cab.G.2.23
 — — Same. Library journal, July, 1887. *C.R.17.1.8.12

— — Exterior. Photograph. **Cab.G.2.23

Belchertown, Mass. Clapp memorial library. Exterior. With description. Springfield weekly republican, July 1, 1887. **Cab.G.2.23

— — Same. Library journal, July, 1887. *C.R.17.1.8.12

Belfast, Maine. Free library. Exterior. Library journal, Aug., 1888. *C.R.17.1.8.13

Beloit college, Beloit, Wisconsin. Library. Exterior. *In* Picturesque Beloit. Beloit, 1888. 4471.75

Bloomington, Illinois. Public library. Exterior. Photograph. **Cab.G.2.23

Boston Athenæum. Three photographs of interior. *6190.31

Boston Public library. New building on Coppley square. Fourteen views and plans. Amer. arch. and b. news, May 26, June 9, 1888.

*8102.22; *6990.1.23

Also in the Imperial edition of this periodical, *6991.15.23. The regular edition contains only thirteen illustrations.

— Exterior. — Bates hall. Harper's weekly, May 19, 1888. *5200.1.32; *6190.31

— Exterior. Library journal, March, 1888, p. 95. *C.R.*17.1.8.13

First published in the Boston daily globe.

The architects' model, views and plans of the new library building have been on exhibition at the rooms of the Bostonian society, Old State House, and later at the gallery of the St. Botolph club.

The Report of the trustees and architects on the new building, to be published hereafter, will contain illustrations and plans.

— Photograph from the model. *6190.31

— Sketches and sketch plans of four designs to which prizes were awarded in competition. Amer. arch. and b. news, Feb. 14, 1885. *6990.1.17

Brattleborough, Vt. Public library. Exterior. *In* Proceedings at the dedication, January 25, 1887. With the address by Hon. Mellen Chamberlain. Cambridge, 1887. *2144.30

— — Exterior. Springfield weekly republican, Jan. 28, 1887. **Cab.G.2.23

— — Exterior. *In* Catalogue. Brattleborough, 1887. *2144.32

— — Exterior. Woodcut. *6190.31

Bristol, R.I. Rogers free library. Exterior. Boston Sunday herald, July 8, 1888.

British museum. Exterior. — Interior. *In* P. Villars. England, Scotland, and Ireland. London, 1887, p. 117. *2460.74

— Exterior. — Plans. *In* Pugin and Britton's Illustrations of the public buildings of London. London, 1838, vol. 2, p. 177. *4092.9.2

— In the Reading-room. Humorous sketches. Graphic, Jan. 15, 1887. *6970.1.35

— Plan of ground floor. Amer. arch. and b. news, Oct. 18, 1884. *6990.1.16

— Plan of reading room. — Reading desks. (Same volume, Dec. 20.) *6990.1.16

Brown university, Providence. Library building. *In* E. M. Stone. Our French allies. Providence, 1884, p. 583. *4323.100

— — Exterior. *In* W. A. Greene. The Providence plantations. Providence, 1886, p. 163. *6330.7

— — Exterior. *In* Providence illustrated. Providence, 1886. *6330.6

— — Exterior. *In* The Chad Browne memorial. Brooklyn, 1888.

- Bryn Mawr, Penn.** College library. Interior. *In* H. B. Adams. The study of history in American colleges and universities. (U.S. Bureau of education. Circular of information, No. 2, 1887.) *7596.59 (1887); *6190.31
- Bucksport, Maine.** Buck memorial library. Exterior. Bucksport Clipper, Nov. 17, 1887. *6190.31
- — *Same.* Library journal, Feb., 1888. *C.R.17.1.8.13
- Buffalo, N.Y.** Buffalo library. Design. H. H. Richardson, architect. Exterior. Amer. arch. and b. news, April 23, 1887. *6090.1.21; *6091.15.21
- — Design for building, by H. H. Richardson. Building news, March 25, 1887. *7360a.1.52
- — Exterior. *In* Buffalo historical society. Annual report, 1886. *6712.34
- — Exterior. Library journal, March, 1887. *6171.5.12
- — Twelve heliotypes. *In* The Buffalo library and its building. Buffalo, 1887. *6190.30
- — View. *In* Annual report of the Buffalo historical society, Jan. 12, 1886. *6712.34
- This building is occupied also by the Buffalo fine arts academy, the Buffalo society of natural sciences, and the Buffalo historical society.
- Cambridge, Mass.** Free public library. — Exterior. — Interior. — Plan. *In* Cambridge tribune, Nov. 19, 1887. **Cab.G.2.23
- — *Same.* Library journal, Dec., 1887. *C.R.17.1.8
- — Exterior. Plan. Boston Daily globe, Nov. 19, 1887. *6190.31
- Cambridge university.** Library of Pembroke college. Photograph. *6190.31
- Library of Trinity college. Interior. *In* Our own country. London, 1886, p. 237. 2461.2.1
- Chantilly, France.** The Château de Chantilly, the gift of the Duc d'Aumale to the French Institute. The Library. — Exterior. — Interior. Illustrated London news, Oct. 30, 1886. *5370.50.89
- Charleston, S.C.** Charleston library. *In* A. Mazzyk. Guide to Charleston. Charleston, 1882. *4378.107
- Museum of fine arts and ladies' library. Exterior. — Plans. **Cab.G.2.23
- Chelsea, Mass.** Public library. Exterior. *In* Proceedings at the dedication of the new library building, Dec. 22, 1885. With address by James Russell Lowell. Cambridge, 1886. 2143.19
- Columbia college, New York.** Heliotype of exterior of library. Amer. arch. and b. news. Imperial edition. Sept. 4, 1886. *6091.15.20
- Two views of interior. *In* H. B. Adams. The study of history in American colleges and universities. (U.S. Bureau of education. Circular of information, No. 2, 1887.) *7596.59 (1887); *6190.31
- Cornell university.** Library. Interior. *In* H. B. Adams. The study of history in American colleges and universities. (U.S. Bureau of education. Circular of information, No. 2, 1887.) *7596.59 (1887); *6190.31
- Dalton, Mass.** Crane library. *In* C. W. Bryan. Book of Berkshire. Great Barrington, 1886, p. 121. *2358.57
- Dartmouth college.** Library. *In* Dedication of Rollins chapel and Wilson hall (Library), June 24, 1885. Hanover, 1886. *2382.60
- Dayton, Ohio.** Public library. Exterior. *In* Dedication. Dayton, 1888. *2144.43
- — Exterior, with manuscript sketch of plan. **Cab.G.2.23
- Dedham, Mass.** Public library. Photographs of exterior. *6190.31
- — Woodcut of exterior. Dedham standard, Oct. 22, 1887. **Cab.G.2.23
- Deerfield, Mass.** Town library in Dickinson school building. Exterior. — Plan. Amer. arch. and b. news, April 27, 1878. *6090.1.3
- Design for a library building. M. H. Picq, architect. From La construction moderne. Scientific American. Architects' and builders' edition, Sept., 1887. *6840.5.4
- Design for a library for a small town. By W. Sterling. Architect, July 23, 1886. *6072.1.36
- East Saginaw, Mich.** Hoyt public library. Trust deed. — Invitation to architects. — Specifications. According to designs of Van Brunt and Howe. East Saginaw, 1886. Three pamphlets. No illustrations. *2144.34
- — Pencil sketches of plan. *6190.31
- Edinburgh, Scotland.** Edinburgh public library competition. Exterior. — Interior. Design by T. P. Marwick. Builder, Aug. 6, 1887. *7220.2.53
- — Second premiated design, by James B. Dunn. Exterior. — Interior. Builder, July 30, 1887. *7220.2.53
- — Selected design. By George W. Browne. Exterior. — Interior. Builder, July 16, 1887. *7220.2.53
- Fitchburg, Mass.** Wallace library and art building. Exterior. — Interior views. *In* W. A. Emerson. Fitchburg, past and present. Fitchburg, 1887, p. 68. *4350a.169
- Fremont, Ohio.** Birchard library. Exterior. *6190.31
- Gardner, Mass.** Levi Heywood memorial library. Exterior. **Cab.G.2.23
- Georgia historical society.** Interior of library, at Savannah. Harper's new monthly magazine, Jan., 1888. *5210.12.76
- Germantown, Penn.** Friends' free library. Exterior. *6190.31
- Gloucester, Mass.** Sawyer free library. Two heliotypes of exterior. *In* Outline of history and dedication. Gloucester, 1884. *2141.63; *6190.31
- Hamburg.** Stadtbibliothek. Grundriss. **Cab.G.2.23
- Harrow-on-the-hill, Eng.** Vaughan library. Exterior. *In* Our own country. London, 1882. Vol. 5, p. 37. 2461.62.5
- Harvard, Mass.** Public library. Exterior. Three photographs. — Plan. **Cab.G.2.23
- — Exterior. Heliotype. *In* Proceedings at the dedication. Boston, 1888. *2144.44
- Harvard college.** Divinity school. Exterior of library. Christian register, Jan. 12, 1888. *6190.31
- — *Same.* Library journal, Feb., 1888. *C.R.17.1.8.13
- Hindley, Eng.** Hindley free library and museum. Exterior. — Plans. Building, March 20, 1886. *6091.15
- Hingham, Mass.** Public library. Exterior. *In* E. Nason. Gazetteer of the State of Massachusetts. Boston, 1874, p. 259. *2385.51

Paris, continued.

— École de droit. Sketch plan of library. Amer. arch. and b. news, Dec. 27, 1884. *6990.1.16
 — École des beaux-arts. Sketch plan of library. Amer. arch. and b. news, Dec. 27, 1884. *6990.1.16

Plan for a library building. Sketch. In M. G. Van Rensselaer. Henry Hobson Richardson and his works. Boston, 1883, p. 83. *8102.21
Poole, W. F. The construction of library buildings. With plans. Amer. arch. and b. news, Sept. 17, 1881. *6990.1.10

A paper read before the American library association at the convention at Washington. Found also, without the plans, in the proceedings of that convention and in the Library journal, April, 1881.

Poole, Eng. New Free library. Exterior. Graphic, Dec. 3, 1887. *6970.1.38

Princeton, Mass. Public library. Exterior of Goodnow Memorial building. In Dedication. Worcester, 1887. *4350a.168

Providence, R.I. Athenæum. Exterior. Lithotype. In Providence illustrated. Providence, 1886. *6330.6

— Exterior. In W. A. Greene. The Providence plantations. Providence, 1886, p. 88. *6330.7

— Public library. Exterior. In Providence illustrated. Providence, 1886. Plate 66. *6330.6

— Same. In English and classical school. Catalogue, 1888. *6345.65

This school and the Public library occupy the same building.

Quincy, Ill. Public library. Woodcut of exterior. Quincy herald. No. 5 in *F.4.41

Quincy, Mass. Thomas Crane Memorial library. Exterior. — Plan. In M. G. Van Rensselaer. Henry Hobson Richardson and his works. Boston, 1888, p. 78. *8102.21

— Exterior. Amer. arch. and b. news. Sept. 11, 1886. *6990.1.20; 6991.15.20

Randolph, Mass. Turner library. Exterior. Library journal, Feb., 1877. *6171.5.1

Rhode Island historical society. Providence. Cabinet. Exterior. In W. A. Greene. The Providence plantations. Providence, 1886, p. 78. *6330.7

— Lithotype. In Providence illustrated. Providence, 1886. *6330.6

St. Louis. Mercantile library. Exterior. *6190.31

Sketch plans for a university library. By W. B. Ittner. Library journal, Jan., 1888. *C.R.17.1.8.13

Smith college. Library. Interior. In H. B. Adams. The study of history in American colleges and universities. (U.S. Bureau of education. Circular of information, No. 2, 1887.) *7596.59 (1887); *6190.31

Somerville, Mass. Public library. Exterior. — Plan. Amer. arch. and b. news, July 3, 1886. *6990.1.20; *6991.15.20; *Cab.G.2.23

South Hadley, Mass. Mount Holyoke seminary. Exterior and interior of library. In History of Mount Holyoke seminary, by Sarah D. (Locke) Stow. 1887. *4390.64

Stockholm. The Royal library. Exterior. Amer. arch. and b. news, Aug. 4, 1888. *6990.1.24

Stuttgart Die Königliche Bibliothek. Sketch plan. Amer. arch. and b. news, Dec. 19, 1888. *6990.1.18

Stuttgart, continued.

— Die Königliche Bibliothek. Gebäude. Grundriss. — Schnitt. Details. Allgem. Bauzeitung, 1884, plate 38. *6870.5.49

With text. (Correction of title in the list previously published.)

Swansea, Wales. Public library. Exterior. Illustrated London news, June 11, 1887. *5370.50.90

University of California. Bacon art and library building. Oakland daily evening tribune. **Cab.G.2.21

University of Michigan. Historical seminary. General reading room. In H. B. Adams. The study of history in American colleges and universities. (U.S. Bureau of education. Circular of information, No. 2, 1887.) *7596.59 (1887); *6190.31

University of Pennsylvania. Plans for the library building. *C.R.17.1.18.13

An article in the Library journal, August, 1888, by Talcott Williams, with woodcut of exterior and plan.

University of Vermont. Billings library. Photograph of exterior. **Cab.G.2.23

— Exterior. — Plan. — Second sketch. — Reading room. — Book room. In M. G. Van Rensselaer. Henry Hobson Richardson and his works. Boston, 1888, pp. 79 et seq. *8102.21

— Exterior. Amer. arch. and b. news, Sept. 11, 1886. *6990.1.20; *6991.15.20

Vassar college. Library. Interior. In H. B. Adams. The study of history in American colleges and universities. (U.S. Bureau of education. Circular of information, No. 2, 1887.) *7596.59 (1887); *6190.31

Washington, N.H. Shedd Free library. Exterior. In History of Washington, 1886, p. 248. *4438.77

Watertown, Mass. Free library. Exterior. Amer. arch. and b. news, May 10, 1884. *6990.1.15

Wellesley college library. Interior. In H. B. Adams. The study of history in American colleges and universities. (U.S. Bureau of education. Circular of information, No. 2, 1887.) *7596.59 (1887); *6190.31

Wellesley, Mass. Town hall and library. Heliotype of exterior. Amer. arch. and b. news. Imperial edition. Jan. 30, 1886. *6991.15.19

West Brookfield, Mass. Merriam library. In Worcester society of antiquity. Collections, vol. 6, p. 150. *4452.53.6

Winchester, Mass. Town hall and library. Exterior. — Interior. — Plan. Amer. arch. and b. news, May 12, 1888. *6990.1.23; *6991.15.23

Woburn, Mass. Public library. Exterior. In M. G. Van Rensselaer. Henry Hobson Richardson and his works. Boston, 1888, p. 66. *8102.21

— Etching. *6190.31

A separate impression of the etching, by Edmund H. Garrett, in Drake's History of Middlesex county.

Woodstock, Vermont. The Norman Williams Public library. Two photographs of exterior. *6190.31

Worcester, Mass. Free public library. Exterior. In Worcester past and present. Worcester, 1888, p. 167. *4450.51

With portrait of Samuel S. Green, librarian. ●

Yale college. Perspective view of new library building. Yale news, June 29, 1888. *6190.31

Hopedale, Mass. Public library. Exterior. *In* Second annual report, 1887. *6190.31
— — *Same*. *In* Hopedale Town report, 1887. *6318.65

Johns Hopkins university. Historical seminary. Two views. *In* H. B. Adams. The study of history in American colleges and universities. (U.S. Bureau of education. Circular of information, No. 2, 1887.) *7596.59(1887); *6190.31

Lambeth palace. Exterior and interior of library. Builder, Feb. 10, 1883. *7220.2.44

Lancaster, Mass. Memorial hall and Public library. *In* Worcester society of antiquity. Collections, vol. 6, p. 57. *4452.53.6

Leeds, England. Leeds library. *In* T. D. Whitaker. Loidis and Elmete. [History of Leeds.] Leeds, 1816, p. 86. *2490.1

Lehigh university, South Bethlehem, Penn. Library. Exterior. Harpers' weekly, Sept. 1, 1888. *5190.1.32

Leyden university. Jan Cornelis Woudanus: Die Bibliothek der Universität Leyden. *6190.31

A photograph of the interior from a woodcut in G. Hirth. Kulturgeschichtliches Bilderbuch aus drei Jahrhunderten, Band 3. *6073.51.3. Woudanus lived at Leyden during the last half of the sixteenth century.

London. The Commons' Library. — The Peers' Library. *In* The abbey and palace of Westminster. Photographed by John Harrington. London, 1869. *2460.19

— Reform club. Interior of library. *In* L. Fagan. The reform club. London, 1887. *4550.15

— Sion college. Exterior and interior of library. Illustrated London news, Oct. 9, 1886. *5370.50.89

Ludlow, Mass. Hubbard memorial library. Exterior. Springfield republican, May, 1888.

— — *Same*. Library journal, June, 1888.

Magnússon, Eiríkr. Design for a library. The spiral plan. Scientific American. Architects' and builders' edition, July, 1886. *6840.5.2

Malden, Mass. Converse memorial library. Exterior. *In* M. G. Van Rensselaer. Henry Hobson Richardson and his works. Boston, 1888, p. 83. *8102.21

— — Heliotypes of exterior and interior. Amer. arch. and b. news. Imperial edition. Nov. 6, 1886. *6991.15.20

— — Heliotype of exterior. Amer. arch. and b. news, Sept. 11, 1886. *6990.1.20

— — Six heliotypes. *In* Family record of deacons James W. Converse and Elisha S. Converse. Compiled by William G. Hill. 1887. *4335.105

Manchester, Mass. Memorial library and Grand army hall. Heliotypes of exterior and interior. *In* Dedication services, Oct. 13, 1887. Boston, 1888. *2144.74; *6190.31

Medford, Mass. Public library. Exterior. *In* C. Brooks. History of Medford, revised ed. Boston, 1886, p. 302. *2355.78

— — Exterior. Heliotype. *4450a.43

Published in a collection of views of the town, in 1888.

Methuen, Mass. Nevins memorial library. Exterior. *In* Catalogue, 1887. *2141.77

— — Exterior. Amer. arch. and b. news, June 21, 1884. *6990.1.15

Mexico, City. National library. Amer. arch. and b. news, Aug. 27, 1887. *6990.1.22; *6991.15.22

Minneapolis, Minn. Competitive design for library and museum. Exterior. — Plans. Amer. arch. and b. news, Sept. 25, 1886. *6990.1.20; *6991.15.20

— Public library. Exterior. The Evening journal, Minneapolis, April 20, 1887. *Cab.G.2.21

— — Exterior. Scientific American. Architects' and builders' edition, Sept., 1886. *6840.5.4

Munich. Die Königliche Bibliothek. Plan. Amer. arch. and b. news, Dec. 19, 1885. *6990.1.18

Newburyport, Mass. Public library. Exterior. *In* Statement of proceedings, etc. Newburyport, 1866. 2128.28

— — Exterior. *In* E. Nason. Gazetteer of the State of Massachusetts. Boston, 1874, p. 368. *2385.51

Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Public library. Exterior. Illustrated London news, July 16, 1887. *5370.50.91

New Orleans. Howard memorial library. Exterior. Harpers' weekly, 1888. *5200.1.32

Newport, R. I. Redwood library and Athenæum. Exterior. *6190.31

Pictures of the library building may be found in several of the annual reports between 1860 and 1870, *6204.25.

New York city. Lenox library. Heliotype of exterior. Amer. arch. and b. news. Imperial edition. Aug. 28, 1886. *6991.15.20

— New York free circulating library, Bond street. *Cab.G.2.23

North Easton, Mass. Ames free library. Exterior. Three views. — Plans. *In* M. G. Van Rensselaer. Henry Hobson Richardson and his works. Boston, 1888, p. 68. *8102.21

— — Exterior. Amer. arch. and b. news, Sept. 11, 1886. *6990.1.20; *6991.15.20

Northfield, Mass. Talcott library at D. L. Moody's school. Exterior. Springfield weekly republican, July 8, 1887. *Cab.G.2.23

— — *Same*. Lib. journal, August, 1887. *6171.5.12

Norwich, Eng. Free public library. Exterior. Architect, May 21, 1886. *7360a.1.35

Norwood, Eng. Public library. Builder, Sept. 24, 1887. *7220.2.53

Ottawa. Parliamentary library. Amer. arch. and b. news, Nov. 26, 1887. *6990.1.22; *6991.15.22

Oxford university. Radcliffe library. Exterior. *In* Our own country. London, 1882, vol. 3, p. 133. 2461.62.3

— — Exterior. *In* P. Villars, England, Scotland and Ireland. London, 1887 [1886], p. 160. *2460.74

Paris. Bibliothèque. Front of a building. *In* Intime-club. Croquis d'architecture, vol. 1, Jan., 1868. Trustees' room.

— Bibliothèque du Conservatoire des arts et métiers. *In* Paris dans sa splendeur. Paris, 1861, p. 37 of chapter 2. *6610a.2.2

— Bibliothèque nationale. Exterior. *In* Pugin's Paris and its environs. London, 1829, p. 111. *2630.3

— — Grande cour. *In* Paris dans sa splendeur. Paris, 1861, vol. 2, p. 36 of chapter 4. *6610a.2.2

— — Salle de travail. — Reading-desk. Amer. arch. and b. news, Dec. 20, 1884. *6990.1.16

— — Salle de travail. *In* F. Bournon. Paris. Histoire [etc.]. Paris, 1888, p. 327. 4631.56

— Bibliothèque Sainte-Geneviève. Sketch plans. Amer. arch. and b. news, Dec. 27, 1884. *6990.1.16

ADDENDA.

- Rome. Vatican library. Photo-tint. Building news, Sept. 14, 1888. *7360a.2.55
- Malden, Mass. Converse memorial library. Entrance. H. Richardson, architect. Amer. arch. and b. news, Imperial edition, Sept. 22, 1888.
- Preston, Eng. Harris museum and free library. In T. Greenwood. Museums and art galleries. London, 1888, p. 156. 8088.73
- Derby, Eng. Museum and free library. In T. Greenwood. Museums and art galleries. London, 1888, p. 167. 8088.73
- Wesleyan university, Middletown, Conn. Rich library. In The college book. Boston, 1878. *2382.2
- Munich, Staatsbibliothek. *6190.31
- Bootle, Eng. Free library and museum. In T. Greenwood. Museums and art galleries. London, 1888, pp. 54-56. 8088.73
- Amherst college. Library. In The college book. Boston, 1878. *2382.2
- Hamilton college. Exterior and interior of library. In The college book. Boston, 1878. 2382.2
- Princeton college. Library. In The college book. Boston, 1878. *2382.2
- Photograph. *6190.31
- Ipswich, Eng. Museum, library and school of art. In T. Greenwood. Museums and art galleries. London, 1888, p. 73. 8088.73
- Swansea, Wales. Public library and school of art. In T. Greenwood. Museums and art galleries. London, 1888, p. 102. 8088.73
- London, Eng. People's Palace. In Illustr. London News, Sept. 15.
- Richmond memorial library. Amer. arch. and b. news, Sept. 22, 1888. *6290.1.24

W: BLADES ON THE ENEMIES OF BOOKS.

Noticed by Mr. W: F. Foote in the Dial for July.

His catalogue of enemies of books could be largely extended. The injuries to the binding of books which the writer attributes to gas and heat, and which are not overstated, experience has proved to be attributable mainly, if not wholly, to heat; for the same results occur in the galleries of libraries where no gas is burned, but where the heat is excessive. Cases for fine books should therefore not be more than six feet high, as the temperature in the higher strata of air is injurious to the bindings. Gas-burning, by increasing the heat, contributes to the injury; but it is a question not yet decided whether the residuum of gas-combustion, in rooms as ordinarily ventilated, is an injury to bookbindings. We are inclined to class "dust and neglect" among the friends and preservers, rather than among the enemies of books. Dust is no injury to the body or paper of a book, and if it be dry and not filled with such soot as we have in Chicago and other Western cities, it is not injurious to the bindings of books. It at least keeps them from being handled. That we have so many fine copies of the "incunabula" or "cradle-books" of the fifteenth century, clean and immaculate as when they came from the presses of Gutenberg, Wynkin de Worde, and Caxton, must be cred-

ited to dust and neglect. With the dust of centuries upon them they have been neglected and lost sight of in old monkish libraries. Nearly all the fine copies of early books printed in America which so excite the rivalry of collectors and lighten their bank accounts, come from Europe, where for two centuries they have been neglected and forgotten. Copies found in this country are worn and usually imperfect.

Why Mr. Blades should have classed "collectors" among the enemies of books is not apparent. As a class they are in this country men of rare intelligence, cultivated taste, and of the highest personal integrity. Their mission is to preserve what is most worth preserving — the best historical and literary records of the past. To collectors we are largely indebted for the noble art of bibliography, and for bringing together, often at an immense expense, rare and choice copies of books from which the art can be studied. It is probable that in England a colloquial meaning is attached to the word "collector," which it does not have in this country — something like bibliomaniac, biblioclast, a two-legged depredator. The dictionaries, however, do not recognize such a meaning, and we think Mr. Blades has made a mistake in his use of the term.

The bookbinders come in for some healthy chastisement; and they deserve it. The (entomological) bookworm gets more blame than he deserves. He is a *rara avis* with us, and there is not much to be laid to his charge in any country where books are properly cared for. He silently bores a small hole through a volume which is seldom or never used, avoiding the printed text when he can, as printer's ink is not to his taste — and there his mission ends. Another kind of bookworm that Mr. Blades makes no mention of is of the *genus homo*, and a positive and perpetual nuisance. He is always found with unclean hands and face in the reading-room of libraries, filling the air around him with a strange odor, devouring books simply for the pleasure of devouring them, and never making use of what he reads. Dr. Holmes has pelted him with wit; some custodians have called in the police, others have used sticks, and a few have tried clubs; but the bookworm is a persistent *habitud* in every public reading-room. The tramp moves on to pester other communities; the bookworm never.

With regard to the cleaning of books Mr. Blades says: "Each book should be cleansed and wiped separately, and gently rubbed with a soft cloth." How cleansed? With soap, Bristol-brick, and scrubbing-brush? Perhaps there is no domestic service so badly done as the cleaning of books in private libraries. The work is usually given over to ignorant servants, who do more damage to fine books than their miserable services for five years are worth. Such books often come to sale; and it is obvious on a moment's inspection that they have been in a private library, and that their bindings have been well-nigh ruined by ignorant servants in cleaning. The leather is discolored, and the remnant of gilt on the tops and backs is dulled and broken. They have been treated with cloths — sometimes wet — with brushes and feather dusters.

The proper way to clean books is to take two of about the same size and strike their sides smartly together several times until all the dust is expelled, and not apply cloth, brush, or duster under any circumstances to the gilt or leather. If treated in this way books will retain their original freshness for years. Books in cases without glass fronts retain their freshness longer than when put in closed cases. More dust will collect upon books exposed, but it is a dust which comes off readily. When put behind glass doors, or in cupboards, less dust settles upon them, but in localities where soft coal is used, it is a fine sooty dust, which, when treated with a cloth, brush, or duster, acts like a black, oily paint, discolors the leather, and dulls the gilt. On books which are openly exposed this sooty dust mixes with an innocuous and coarser dust, and it all comes off together. These facts explain what seems at first paradoxical — that the more we try to keep books away from dust, and the more we clean them, the dirtier they become.

OUR YOUNG FOLKS' READING CIRCLE.

OUR Young Folks' Reading Circle is the title of a national organization for the promotion of good reading among boys and girls. The originators and directors of the scheme are Rev. Lyman Abbott, William H. Rideing, editor of *The Youth's Companion*, John Bascomb, Frances E. Willard, Mary A. Livermore, Prof. W. Stearns, and S. R. Winchell, who is the manager of the undertaking.

The Board of Counsellors shows 18 names synonymous with intelligent work for children's literary culture. It is not intended that this Circle shall be a school, nor do its directors aim to mark out anything like a course of study in the books which they may select for reading, though there will be a design in the selection of each course, so that a definite end will be arrived at in the course of four years' reading. There will be three grades or courses of reading — one for children from eight to twelve years of age, and two others for young people from twelve to twenty years of age. The books chosen will consist of entertaining stories, of history, of some of the best fiction written for young readers, of biography, travel, and adventure, by the best authors, of science and suitable poetical works. For the younger children stories in fable and fairy tales will be liberally provided. The books will be chosen by the vote of the directors and counsellors.

Any person may join this Circle by sending the annual fee of 25 cents to S. R. Winchell, 106 Wabash Avenue, Chicago, Ill. Nothing else is necessary in order to receive all the notices and announcements, and to have your name enrolled on the books and published in the list of members. It is planned after a time to have State secretaries and local secretaries to facilitate the work, but the central office will continue at the above address.

A list of optional readings will be recommended, as well as a list of required readings, thus affording those who wish to read more than the required amount an opportunity to read books

which are vouched for by a number of competent judges.

A badge will be sent free of charge to all who become members. It is small and neat, and may be worn as a scarf-pin.

The first year's course began in September. Before the close of the school year, some time in May, a blank sheet will be mailed to each member, to be filled out with desired information respecting members and local circles.

A formal report of work done will be called for at the end of each year, and if satisfactory, the member will receive a certificate. If four of these certificates have been received at the end of the course, a diploma will be given in exchange.

The Reading Circle issues a periodical entitled *Our Young Folks' Monthly*. Mr. S. R. Winchell is managing editor, and earnestly invites attention to its aims and purposes, while asking for brief reports from members and local circles as to their progress in the good work of promoting healthy, instructive reading among the young.

It was at first intended to use the columns of some of the excellent young people's periodicals for the work of the Reading Circle, but it was finally decided that to do the work well the organ must be controlled by the heads of the organization. The first number has made its appearance and can be had on application to the editor. A clear idea is given in its opening editorial about the details of the work proposed.

LIBRARIES IN EUROPE.

SOME library statistics show that the European country which possesses the largest number of public libraries is Austria. In Austria there are no fewer than 577 public libraries, containing 5,475,000, without reckoning maps and manuscripts — a total which comes out at 26 volumes per 100 of the population. France possesses 500 public libraries, containing 4,598,000 volumes and 135,000 manuscripts, or 12 volumes per 100 of the inhabitants; Italy ranking next with 493 libraries, 4,349,000 volumes, and 330,000 manuscripts, or 16 volumes per 100. In Germany the public libraries number 398, containing 2,640,000 volumes and 58,000 manuscripts, or 11 volumes per 100 of the population. Great Britain possesses only 200 public libraries according to these statistics, the volumes numbering 2,871,000, and the manuscripts 26,000. There are 145 libraries in Russia, with 952,000 volumes and 24,000 manuscripts, or a fraction over one volume to 100 persons. It is noteworthy that in Bavaria alone the public libraries number 169, with 1,368,000 volumes and 24,000 manuscripts. Reviewing the principal libraries separately, it appears that the most considerable in Europe is the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris, with 2,078,000 volumes; while the British Museum, with its million of books, assumes the next place. Then comes the Munich Royal Library, containing 800,000 volumes; the Berlin, Dresden, and Vienna libraries taking rank as follows in the same order: 700,000, 500,000, and 420,000 volumes. The Oxford and Heidelberg Universities each possess about 300,000 books. At the Vatican the manuscripts attain almost as large a total as the printed works. The latter number 30,000, while the manuscripts are returned at 25,000.

Library Economy and History.

APOLLINARIS, p., A VALENTIA. Bibliotheca fratrum minorum Capuccinorum provinciae Neapolitanæ. Romæ, ap. archiv. gen. Ord. Capuc., 1888. 16+192 p. 4°. 5 lire.

ASTOR LIBRARY. Queer people who pass their days among books; habitués who are peculiar. (In the Providence, R. I., *Telegram*, Aug. 27.) $\frac{3}{4}$ col.

The imaginative reporter, who a few months ago wrote up the Astor's visitors for a city daily, has reshaped his article and imposed it upon the *Telegram* as "drawn by our artist on the spot."
"... Trash; 'tis something, nothing."

BÂLE. CARTHUSIAN CONVENT. Informatorium bibliothecarii Carthusiensis domus Vallis Beatæ Margarethæ in Basilea minori; ed. Lud. Sieber. Bas., 1888. 24 p. 4°. Privately printed.

M. Sieber is librarian of the Bâle University. The duties of the librarian are set forth minutely in 12 sections. He was to take account of stock for part of the library every leap year and the rest every two years, at fixed times he was to clean (purgare) the library and also whenever he saw traces of worms or too much dust. The details of incorporation and charging are given at great length. — *Polybiblion*.

BOSTON'S PUBLIC LIB. Something about its great growth and work; the stock of books and their readers; system nearly perfect that serves a great end. (In *Boston Herald*, Aug. 20.) 3 col.

CHICAGO PUBLIC LIBRARY. The public library. (In the *Inter Ocean*, Aug. 5.) $\frac{1}{2}$ col.

Discusses the question, "What is the outlook for the library?"

CONGRESSIONAL LIBRARY. The national library. (In *American architect*, July 28.)

This article says that librarians do not have much sympathy with Mr. Smithmeyer's troubles, and quotes from Dr. W. F. Poole's 1884 pamphlet criticising the proposed plan of building.

— Secretary Vilas testifies; he reviews the work on the new library building. (In *Washington Post*, Aug. 5.) $\frac{1}{2}$ col.

"Three contracts had been awarded for work on the entire building. These were for excavating trenches for the concrete foundation at a cost of \$7740; trenches and laying pipes, \$81,600; and terra-cotta pipes, \$7050. These contracts were made on the ground that the entire building was to be constructed. After this the question arose as to the capacity of the building and the length of time it would subserve the needs of the government, and it was then decided to adopt plan number one, as that would suffice for the next 15 or 20 yrs. This conclusion was reached on the ground also that the building could be used only for library purposes, and could be added to from time to time as the public exigency might require. Plan number one included the southwest corner pavilion, the northwest corner pavilion, the two inter-

vening curtains, the grand entrance in the west front, the rotunda, and the necessarily adjacent book repositories. The total area of plan number one would be about one-third of the entire building, and would cost about one-half as much as the whole structure, owing to the more elaborate decorations and finish. The cost for the entire building, viewed from a business man's standpoint, would be from \$7,000,000 to \$10,000,000, and for plan number one, \$4,000,000 to \$5,000,000. . . . In view of the large expenditure already made, the needs of the government, and the peculiar merit of the plan proposed, he thought the work ought to be carried on to completion."

— Library of Congress. Shall work on the new building be continued? The important question of an appropriation now being considered in committee. (In the *New York Commercial advertiser*, Aug. 6.) $1\frac{1}{2}$ col. Signed T. W.

DE S., M. In an atmosphere of books: the great reading-room of the British Museum; the noiseless bustle of the place; its frequenters and their work. (In the *New York Sun*, Aug. 5.) 1 col.

G: Lawrence GOMME'S "Gentleman's magazine library," a collection of the chief contents of the magazine from 1731 to 1868, in the volume just issued (London, E. Stock, 1888, 349 p., O.) has a chapter "Libraries and book clubs," p. 89-223.

HALSEY, Francis W. A public library in New Orleans. The Howard Memorial Library. (In *Harper's Weekly*, Oct. 13.) $\frac{1}{3}$ col. with cut. [See p. 316.]

"It is promised for this institution that it will exceed in size and value all similar ones in the South. It will be especially useful as a library of reference, and will afford the best facilities that modern libraries possess for the consulting student. A board of trustees will control its affairs, the charter being modelled after that of the Astor Library of New York. In fact, what the Astor Library is for us, the Howard Library will aim to become for the people of New Orleans. A gentleman long connected with the Astor Library, Mr. C. Alexander Nelson, will be the librarian. Mr. Nelson has just completed a catalogue of additions to the Astor Library for the period of 1860-81, a monumental work of 4276 pages, in four large volumes, on which he has been engaged for the past seven years. He will go to New Orleans to assume charge of the new library this month."

HOLDEN, MASS. The Holden High School and Library, presented to the town by Mr. and Mrs. Samuel C. Gale, to be dedicated, Aug. 29. (In *Worcester Spy*, Aug. 26.) 2 col. with cut.

— The Damon Memorial. Col. Higginson's address at Holden on the mediæval cathedral and the modern free library. (In *Worcester Spy*, Aug. 30.) $2\frac{1}{4}$ col.

LIBRARIES in small towns. (In *Boston Herald*, Aug. 21.) $\frac{1}{2}$ col.

OMONT, H. Deux registres de prêts de mss. de la bibliothèque de Saint Marc à Venise (1545-59). Paris, Picard, 1888. 42 p. 8°.

OSWEGO, N. Y. Library privileges. (In the *Palladium*, Aug. 9.) $\frac{1}{2}$ col.

Advocates changing the Gerritt Smith Library from a reference to a circulating library.

ST. LOUIS, MO. Mercantile Library; beauties and conveniences of the new building; cosiness, comfort, and intellectual pleasure provided for. (In the *Republic*, Aug. 26.) $2\frac{1}{4}$ col. with a cut.

"The splendid new building of the Mercantile Library Assoc. approaches completion."

SAN FRANCISCO, CAL. Our free library; considered inferior to that of other large cities by the trustees in their report to the supervisors. (In the *Report*, Aug. 13.) $\frac{1}{2}$ col.

— The free library; work of dismantling the old quarters; the new premises visited. (In the *Chronicle*, Aug. 15.) $\frac{1}{2}$ col.

SPRINGFIELD, MASS. Our noble city library, and some of its special uses; the magnificent showing of the reference department. (In the *Republican*, Aug. 12.) $1\frac{1}{8}$ col.

— Studies at the city library; its cranks and queer patrons. (In the *Republican*, Aug. 5.) 1 col.

TRENTON, N. J. The State Library; rare and valuable books that are there. (In the *State Gazette*, Aug. 25.) $\frac{3}{4}$ col.

The writer repeats the absurdly careless or ignorant statement about the "copy of Livy that belonged to Melancthon," saying "it was printed in 1535, and is the oldest book in the U. S. (?) with but one known (?) exception, the Gutenberg Bible of 1457, for which Mr. Brayton Ives, of New York, paid \$15,000 at auction." The librarian, he also tells us, "takes delight in gaining possession of any and all (?) old and rare books."

The Jersey City *Argus* of Aug. 27 reprints the above article with the display lines: "An ancient copy of Livy; printed in 1535, it is next to the oldest book in the U. S." And this under the rays of "Liberty enlightening the world"! The bibliognosts are "abroad" in New Jersey, evidently.

WILKESBARRE, PA. The Osterhout Free Library.

What is being done to fit it for public use; a diagram and description of the interior. (In the *Times*, Aug. 3.) 1 col.

REPORTS.

Bridgeport (Conn.) P. L. (7th rpt.) Added 929; total 17,411*; issued 100,469 (fict. and juv. 73,789); Sunday visits 13,621.

*"The number called for by the Accession Book was 17,410, showing an error of one book after more than six years' work, during which period the library has never once been closed for inventory.

"The alterations in the Burroughs Library Building, the munificent gift of the late Mrs. Pettengill, are nearly completed. Upon the floor above the stores, a large and amply lighted catalogue-room opens into the circulating department which is separated from the book-room by a long counter fitted with all the most approved appliances for library work. There is also a room which serves as a directors' room and librarian's office combined. Upon the third floor is a large and cheerful reading-room, neatly finished in ash and comfortably furnished, the reference library, a room specially reserved for those who consult the publications of the United States Patent Office, and a pleasant, commodious study where quiet students may pursue their researches undisturbed. This floor will be in charge of attendants whose duties will be to preserve order and promote the comfort of the readers.

"The building is thoroughly ventilated, steam heated, and can be illuminated at will by either gas or electricity. The general arrangements represent the best recent methods of library management, and the Board would express their cordial thanks for many courtesies received from J. N. Larned, Esq., Superintendent of the new Buffalo Library.

"The books have been renumbered and classified upon a plan based upon the excellent practical system long used in the Apprentices' Library, New York, and invented by the Librarian, Jacob Schwartz, Esq., who in the kindest manner gave Bridgeport the benefit of his extended experience with it.

"In order to put the public to the least possible inconvenience, only one section of the library was closed at a time, and each was opened as fast as it was rearranged. The librarian's card catalogue is now completed, and a typewriter copy of it for public use will be ready in a few months. The catalogue is exceedingly minute, and will throw open to students every resource of the library."

Denver, Col. Mercantile Lib. During first six months of the year 29,511 v. were circulated and 12,558 books and magazines consulted in reading-room. More means are wanted for the growth and successful maintenance of the library.

Fall River (Mass.) P. L. Added 1670 v.; total 32,415; 1083 v. have been replaced, 418 for those injured in the fire, 665 for those worn out in service. Since the fire the circulation has been larger than ever before. Political management has resulted in a decision to remove the library from its pleasant quarters in the Brown building back to the City Hall.

Hopedale (Mass.) P. L. (2d rpt.) Added 1863; total 2478; issued in 7 months 2695 (fiction 69%). Classification, Dewey; book numbers, Cutter. A view of the handsome building given by the late G. Draper is prefixed to the report.

Omaha (Neb.) P. L. (11th rpt.) Added 2327 v.; total 19,177; lost 8; circulation 95,488. The library was reorganized during the year, without closing its doors. It is "divided into twenty-four grand divisions, each being subdivided according to importance and the resources

of the library. In collected biography the size of the book determined its position. Individual biographies were arranged alphabetically according to subject, with rearrangement according to size." Cards in catalog 24,837.

Philadelphia, Pa. Lib. Co. Added 2061 v.; circulation 39,779; visitors 132,616. Whole number of books in both libraries 151,951 v. Receipts \$40,918.84; expenditures \$29,199.94.

San Francisco (Cal.) F. L. Added 542 v. and 406 pamphlets; total 49,475 v., 2048 pamphlets; visitors 231,949; fiction 49% of books taken out; since 1879 there have been 430 books used up, 324 lost or stolen, 212 out on cards; receipts \$30,327; expenses \$10,550 for salaries, \$2793 for books, \$2400 for rent. Since Nov. 1, 1887, 15,000 v. have been cataloged, and the entire library checked off.

FOREIGN LIBRARIES.

Cambridge (Eng.) Univ. Lib. Circulation 27,684 v. Titles of new books printed for the general catalog 4847; of old library recataloged 1754. The walls of the new buildings have risen to about two-thirds their proposed height. The contract cost is £13,865, including a provisional sum of £400 for sculpture.

Sweden. Riks Biblioteket. The 10th volume of the Handlingar contains the report of the librarian, Dr. G. E. Klemming, and vol. 2 for 1887, of the "Accessions-Katalog." We quote from the *Nation*:

"This important library was removed in the fall of 1877 from the Royal Palace to the most modern library structure in Scandinavia, a fine building beautifully situated in 'Humlegården,' an old park of considerable extent. It contained at that time about 200,000 volumes, besides a great many pamphlets, considerable collections of maps and engravings, and nearly 8000 manuscripts. This library, which aims to contain as complete a collection as possible of Swedish literature, supplemented by the more important scientific and literary works published in foreign countries, is, by royal decree of Nov. 9, 1877, divided into two chief divisions—the Swedish and the foreign. Of the accessions for 1887, according to the Report, 12,791 numbers (books, pamphlets, periodicals, maps, etc.) belonged to the first division, while to the foreign department 879 distinct works were added, consisting of 1055 volumes and parts of volumes, and 264 pamphlets. The Swedish ordinance relating to the freedom of the press requires that a copy of everything printed in Sweden shall be sent to each of the two university libraries and to the library at Stockholm, and the officers of the latter institution are taking active measures to see that this deposit, so far as their library is concerned, is complete for each year. The Librarian reports that for 1886 nearly everything has been received."

NOTES.

Edited by C. Alex. Nelson.

Allegheny (Pa.) F. L. The Allegheny Gymnasium was dissolved in 1865 and its funds were used in establishing the Allegheny Lib. Assoc. Soon after, the "old Anderson collection" of books was added and at the end of the first year

the Assoc. had 3500 v. Jan. 1, 1872, it was turned over to the Board of School Control. For about a year a membership fee was charged, but it was then made free to all residents over 12 yrs. of age, with necessary simple restrictions. For the first 10 yrs. its average annual increase was about 400 v., the total, Jan. 1, 1882, being 8330 v. The total cost, less receipts, to the same time, was \$21,308.26. There are now about 12,000 v., and over 4000 persons draw books. J. W. Benney has been librarian for a number of years. He reports that standard fiction comprises about 75% of the books that are generally called for. More than half the visitors are young folks. The new Carnegie building will be ready for occupancy in the spring of 1889.

Auburn, N. Y. The library of the Woman's Educational and Industrial Union has done a good work for the working-girls of the city in supplying them with well selected books. It was closed Aug. 29 for a short time to put the books in good condition for another year's use.

Boston P. L. The laying of the corner-stone of the new Public Library building was to have commemorated the 258th anniversary of the settlement of Boston, Sept. 17, but it was found impossible to have the work in the necessary stage of construction and the date has been postponed. The Hon. F. O. Prince, chairman *pro tem.* of the trustees, states that the foundation will be ready for the stone after Nov. 25, and that there is money enough for about a year's work, the balance of the original appropriation being \$360,000.

Chicago (Ill.) P. L. The new reading-room of the P. L. was opened Aug. 27. It is 85 ft. long by 40 wide, and will seat from 400 to 500 persons. The ceiling is 27 ft. high, and 120 sixteen-candle power electric lights illuminate it at night. The leading daily newspapers, except those of Chicago, are now restored to the public, ample room for spacious paper-racks being provided.

Columbus (O.) P. L. It is proposed to introduce the electric light into the library and reading-room, as both readers and library officials find the gas-light insufficient and unsatisfactory.

Congressional Library. It is not likely, says a Washington despatch of Oct. 23, that the actual work of constructing the new Congressional Library building will begin before next spring. When Congress found it had been grossly deceived as to the cost of the building originally agreed upon, an entire change of plan and method of work was the decision quickly reached. The House of Representatives, especially, felt that \$4,000,000 ought to build a library both useful and ornamental, and the Senate agreed with the House in limiting the cost to that sum. It also agreed with the House that the superintendency of the work should be taken from the Library Commission and turned over to the War Department, which means Gen. Casey, Chief of Engineers. Gen. Casey is now preparing new plans for the building. He intends to follow the original Smithmeyer plans as far as possible in general details, but the limit of \$4,000,000 will require a smaller building, and make other radical changes necessary. Gen. Casey proposes to give

Congress a chance to pass upon his plan at the next session, although under the law it needs only the approval of the Secretary of War. It is conceded that the amount to be expended will not allow the erection of a building large enough to accommodate the library for more than fifteen or twenty years.

East Saginaw, Mich. The Hoyt Public Library building is nearly completed, at a cost of \$60,000. It is antique in design and looks like a 16th century monastery. The tower is 75 ft. high and the main building 48 ft. The front is richly ornamented with columns and carved stone. The entrance is through a richly trimmed portico into a hall 34 x 12. To the left is a reading and library room 40 x 27. There is also a delivery-room, with rooms for the librarian on either side, and toilet-rooms. In the second story is a lecture hall 48 x 32 and a room for special collections 24 x 31. It is intended to be a reference library. It is built of Bay Port stone with Lake Superior stone trimmings.

Fall River Public Library. "Had a lover of books walked into the city library, not public just at present, yesterday in the heat of the day, taken a seat at one of the west windows, and reflected that it was the purpose and intent of those in power to some day remove the volumes back to the City Hall, the salty tear would have undoubtedly bedewed the cheek. Barring an easily mounted flight of steps, it is safe to say that a finer situation for a library than the quarters now occupied isn't to be found in any city in the country, and a great many people regret that politics, which have as little to do with books outside the voting lists as possible, are destined to be the means whereby a place where persons can read and study is to be exchanged for a place where they can't. The library-room in Brown's building is too well known to bear a description, but it can be contrasted with the former location used for the same purpose. It commands as fine a view of the river and surrounding country as is to be obtained from any eminence in town. The City Hall library doesn't look out upon anything because there isn't room for both light and book-covers, and the latter take precedence. The room at present engaged is quiet and retired, whereas, in the old library, surrounded by streets on all sides, the clatter and din to be heard from morning to night, suggested more nearly a scene for a Bowery fire than a cloister where readers could brush up on old facts or acquire new information. However, in the middle of a hot political battle somebody hinted that ex-Mayor Greene and E. S. Brown were relatives. Somebody else at once detected a put-up job, and as a result the library has got to go back whence it came unless a regeneration takes place among the members of the Government, or some of them are induced to drop in where the books are now kept and take a look for themselves. Until the city owns a building erected especially for the purpose the library should remain where it is."

Hastings, Neb. Y. W. C. A. Lib. The Y. W. C. A., though scarcely a year old, has recently purchased the nucleus of a library, and the books are to be loaned to members free of charge. A

convenient room in the Y. M. C. A. building is occupied by the Assoc.

Lake Forest University Library has recently received by purchase the classical library of the late Prof. Augustin Reifferscheid, of Berlin, Germany. It contains 3485 volumes and several hundred pamphlets. It includes many rare and valuable works, as the *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum*, *Corpus Scriptorum Historiæ Byzantinæ*, Ribbeck's *Virgil*, and others. It is especially rich on *Horace*, *Plautus*, *Tacitus*, *Æschylus*, and *Euripides*.

Memphis, Tenn., is to have a free public library. In addition to the gift of the late F. H. Cossitt (L. J. 13: 161) of \$75,000, citizens are subscribing another \$75,000 to put with it. They are also moving for a State library law by which the city can levy a tax for its support. Carrington Mason, Esq., is chairman of the trustees, and is a gentleman well qualified to make the enterprise a success. He is already in correspondence with several of the leading librarians of the country who are giving him the counsel he needs.

Muskegon (Mich.) Hackley L. The School Board have accepted the plan of Patton & Fisher, of Chicago; the plan provides for a massive building of pink syenite granite with brown-stone trimmings, symmetrical and artistic, with a picturesque tower of graceful design rising from the corner, the combination of gables, windows, arches, and columns giving the richest effects in exterior appearance.

From the main entrance a hall opens into the delivery-room, 31 by 50 feet. To the left of this room is a reference library, and to the right a spacious reading-room, with ladies' reading-room adjoining, and a librarian's room on the north. The book-room, lighted on three sides, is 42 by 56 feet and will hold 71,500 volumes. On the second floor are a spacious lecture-room and a smaller room for museum, art gallery, or other purposes. All these are to be elegantly furnished, and in interior design will correspond in elegance and pleasing effect with the striking exterior.

The building as modified is to cost between \$60,000 and \$70,000.

Pittsburg, Pa. A correspondent of the *Dispatch* writes: "Is it not pertinent to ask why Pittsburg Councils have not accepted the offer of Mr. Carnegie? Is it because they are too economical to spend \$15,000 per annum for its [a library's] support? If that is the reason, it is false economy indeed. The people demand of Councils that Mr. Carnegie's offer be accepted, and that immediately. Action cannot be taken too soon. There is not another city in the U. S., if in the civilized world, that would let such an opportunity pass by."

It has been decided by the proper authorities, after taking legal advice, that the Law Library is for the use and benefit of the general public as a county institution. The *Leader* says: "It is pleasant and interesting to know that Pittsburg has at last a free library, independent of the long-talked-of but unmaterialized Carnegie donation."

Rutgers College Lib. Mr. Irving Upson, librarian since 1884, has just completed a card cat-

alog. There are now over 22,000 v. and 700 more are ordered. The Spader library of 5000 v., valued at \$15,000, and including many fine art books, was presented in 1887 by P. Vanderbilt Spader, of the Class of '49. Mr. Spader recently gave a fine portrait of himself, portraits of his father and grandfather are also in the library.

Salem (Mass.) P. L. It is proposed to entirely remodel the interior of the Bertram mansion. The roof will be raised, making a monitor top. The vestibule will be 37 x 17½ ft., with a delivery counter running entirely across it. The library is to be 44 x 17. The reading-room on the second floor will be 27 x 42, with a reference-room 17 x 27. Both floors will be finished in quartered oak, with panelled wainscoting.

San Diego (Cal.) F. P. L. A gallery and 600 ft. of book-room have been added to the old quarters. The gallery is suspended from the ceiling with heavy iron rods, incased in gilt tubing. The winding stairs leading to the gallery are constructed of Port Orford cedar, handsomely carved and inlaid. The gallery, panels, bars, and newels are of cherry and Port Orford cedar, elegantly carved and decorated. The bookcases are of redwood with cedar pilasters and facings. The sliding glass doors run noiselessly on rollers provided with rubber tires. A number of new books are being cataloged by the librarian, Miss Lou Younkin, and her assistant, Miss Mary Walker.

San Francisco (Cal.) F. L. The Mission Branch Library has been opened and Mrs. Laura Morton appointed librarian; the cost was less than \$1800. The supplementary catalog is now ready for the printer. The work of transferring the books to the City Hall has been commenced.

San Francisco, Cal. Mercantile Lib. The Assoc. has decided to abandon all plans of consolidation with the Mechanics' Lib., and to sell their property on Bush St. to the highest bidder. The market price now is \$200,000. If sold, another site will be purchased and a model library building be erected, and every effort be made to restore the library to its former popularity. The *Call* says: "Of the 55,000 books in the Mercantile Lib. nearly 40,000 are so rarely called for that they might safely be relegated to the attic, where workers could consult them in seclusion and silence."

San Francisco P. L. Every one who enters is given a red ticket, without which he cannot get out again. When he gets a book at the desk he gives up his ticket to the librarian, and it is returned to him when he hands in the book. By this plan anybody may safely be permitted to draw as many books for reading as he chooses, with the certainty that he cannot carry any of them off with him.

San Pedro, Cal. The corner-stone of a new two-story library building was laid, Aug. 17, under the auspices of, and with appropriate ceremonies by, the Masonic Fraternity.

Springfield, Ill. State Historical Museum Lib. During the past twenty years the State has pub-

lished from 6 to 9 v. of geological and historical reports. By law the late curator, Prof. A. H. Worthen, was authorized to exchange from 50 to 300 copies of each of these for similar reports of other States and of the U. S., and of foreign countries, and of such scientific societies as would exchange. The trustees of the Museum believed that under this system a valuable library must have grown up, and they were surprised to find that the books in the museum library, which they supposed were the State's, all bore the mark of the late Dr. Worthen, as his private property, and were cataloged as private and belonging to him. They are mentioned also in his will, with directions to his executors how to dispose of them. In certain instances the books so marked and cataloged have inscribed in them by their authors "To the library of the Geological Survey of the State of Illinois." The number of vols. in dispute is about 1400. The Governor and State Supt. are unwilling to decide the matter, and prefer to leave it to the Legislature.

FOREIGN NOTES.

Copenhagen University Library. The library has just acquired a copy of the first book printed in Icelandic, namely, the New Testament translated by Oddur Gottskálksson, and issued at Roeskilde, the old capital of Denmark, in 1540. The book exists in only a fragmentary state in Iceland, but the Copenhagen Royal Library has two very inferior copies. That which is now on the shelves of the University collection is absolutely perfect and in clean condition. It was found in the house of a Zealand peasant, not very far distant from Copenhagen, and was purchased for 25 Danish crowns (less than \$7)—its marketable value being, of course, a great many times that sum. Nothing is known of its history except that it was in Iceland down to near the year 1820.

Toronto (Can.) P. L. Arrangements are being made for the opening of two new branches. A new plan is to be adopted. Telephone and express communication will be arranged between the branches and the head office; instead of a supply of books being stocked at each branch books wanted will be telephoned for at the head office, and will be transferred to the branch offices.

PRACTICAL NOTES.

A library indicator has been invented by Mr. Thomas Bonner, Secretary of the Ealing Free Library. It consists of pentagonal blocks, arranged in columns as in those indicators now generally in use. Each side of the block is differently colored, blue indicating to the public that a book bearing the number upon the block is in the library, while other colors inform the librarian how long it has been in the possession of its present holder. — *London Lit. World*, Aug. 31.

Pasting Labels on Metal. Paper pasted, gummed, or glued on to metal, especially if it has a bright surface, usually comes off on the slightest provocation, leaving the adhesive material on the back of the paper with a surface bright and slippery as ice. The cheaper descriptions of

clock dials are printed on paper and then stuck on to zinc, but for years the difficulty was to get the paper to adhere. It has, however, now been overcome by dipping the metal into a strong and hot solution of washing soda, afterwards scrubbing perfectly dry with a clean rag. Onion-juice is then applied to the surface of the metal and the label pasted and fixed in the ordinary way. It is said to be almost impossible to separate paper and metal thus joined.

Librarians.

HANNAH, George, Esq., Librarian of the Long Island Historical Society, was married, Sept. 5, to Miss Estelle Rosalie Doane, of New York City. The benedicks of the profession will extend a cordial welcome to this latest accession to their ranks.

HANSON, Miss Virginia, State Librarian of Kentucky, died on Oct. 19, of heart disease, at the age of sixty-three.

MILLER, Miss Eulora (B.S., Perdue University), a member of the first class at the Columbia Library School, and formerly librarian at Lafayette, Ind., has been appointed librarian of the Pratt Institute, Brooklyn.

NELSON, C. A., who was appointed Librarian of the new Howard Library at New Orleans, to date from Aug. 1, will leave for his new post about Nov. 1, taking with him the best wishes of his fellow-librarians of the A. L. A., and of the New York Library Club, of which he has been secretary from the start, for success in the new and promising field which opens to him. He means to make the Howard a centre of library influence for the South.

STODDARD, R. H., poet, 1877-79 librarian of the N. Y. City Library. There is a sketch of him by Jos. B. Gilder, in the series "Authors at home," in *The critic*, Aug. 11 and 18.

WINCHESTER, G. F., who for several years was in charge of the Free Public Library of Middletown, Mass., but for the past three years has been studying in Europe with special reference to library work, has been unanimously chosen librarian of the Paterson, N. J., Free Public Library to succeed Mr. F. P. Hill, who has gone to Salem, Mass.

"The committee and, in fact, the entire Board of Trustees," says the *Paterson daily Press*, "had been very anxious to give the place to some person already resident here if practicable, but it was found that no one who had made application had had any experience in library work, and it was felt that to attempt to teach any one a business requiring such peculiar qualifications would take much time and retard the work of the institution very seriously. The committee had had several applications from gentlemen whose experience in the management of libraries was of the highest order, and among these they thought the weight of testimony inclined toward Mr. Winchester."

Gifts and Bequests.

Ashfield, Mass. *Sanderson Academy.* Through the generosity of the late J. W. Field, of Chicago, and his widow, who carries out his wishes, a \$10,000 library building and new home for the Academy will be completed this fall.

Gardiner, Me. "A generous citizen of Boston, a former resident of this city, has sent his check to Editor Morrell for \$25, the same to be used for improving the grounds about the public library."—*Reporter*.

Haverhill (Mass.) *P. L.* The will of the late James E. Gale, of Haverhill, bequeaths his property in trust to his wife. Upon her death the trustees are to pay \$15,000 to the trustees of the Haverhill Public Library, which is to be allowed to accumulate until it amounts to \$20,000. It is then to be used for the purchase of books and works of art for a reference library. The design is that the library trustees shall use the money for the purchase of costly books.

Leeds (England) *F. P. L.* The following letter was received this year from Mrs. Louisa Hawk-gard, of Roscoe House, Upper Wortley, Leeds, Feb. 27, 1888:

"I beg to offer you as a gift to the library what I believe is a unique and valuable collection of books made by my late husband, Mr. William Hawk-gard, who at one time was a member of your Committee. Many years of phrenology led him to believe that a knowledge of that science was essential to an efficient teacher of the young; and feeling keenly the want of opportunities necessary for such a study, he dedicated the leisure of his late years to the formation of this library for presentation to the public. It was first intended for the School Board Library, but your librarian, Mr. Yates, having shown how much more valuable the collection would prove to the general public of the town, including the teaching element, I have resolved to submit it for your acceptance. It consists of 1130 volumes and includes every book or article of any moment on phrenology and physiognomy, as well as an extensive selection on Animal Magnetism, Ethnology, and other subjects dealing with the mind of man. The one condition I ask is that, owing to the scarcity of a very large proportion of its contents, the library be used for reference purposes solely."

The condition was complied with, and books in the library found to be duplicates of the books thus received were transferred to the Lending from the Reference shelves. The value of the collection is estimated at £300.

New Brunswick, N. J. *Rutgers College L.* The Spader Library, consisting of 5000 volumes on all subjects, including a fine collection on art, is valued at \$15,000. It was presented to the College in 1887 by P. Vanderbilt Spader, class of '49. Among these volumes are many valuable books of reference, and the collection of city and State records and papers is very complete. Mr. Spader recently presented the library with a handsome painting of himself by a New York artist, which, with the portraits of his father and

grandfather, which formerly hung in the college chapel, now occupy conspicuous places in the library.

New York Free Circulating Library. Mrs. M. J. White, a cousin of Miss C. Bruce, has presented the Bruce Library Branch with about 800 v.

Syracuse Univ. Lib. Mrs. Jacob Hunt, widow of the late Dr. Jacob Hunt, of Utica, N. Y., has presented to the University the valuable library, medical, theological, and miscellaneous, of her late husband. The gift was secured by P. F. Piper, of Herkimer, a member of the senior class.

Wells College has lost its main building by fire and \$20,000 by the defalcation of the Registrar, Prof. E. L. French. Miss H. F. Smith writes, Aug. 27: "A library is our immediate and crying necessity. We must have a library *at once*. We can have no college without books. I have written to all our present students, asking them to make this object their special care. I want them to give toward it, beg for it, and raise money in any way they can. Our graduates and former students are to concentrate their energies more especially in raising money for some special department of the new building, such as library-rooms, a hall for concerts and lectures, etc. Do you not think we could get gifts of sets of books, as well as gifts of money? It seems to me single books, and sets of books, might be given by some who wished to help us, and yet would hesitate to give in small sums of money."

Cataloging and Classification.

BANGOR (Me.) PUBLIC LIBRARY. Catalogue. Bangor, Me., 1896 [1887], no paging. 1062 p.

Although the date on the title-page is 1886, that being the first form printed, the Author list, Title list, and Supplement contain books added to the library to Oct. 1, 1887.

The librarian, M. H. Curran, writes in regard to the long book numbers: "We have never had any trouble from the numbers either with assistants or subscribers to the library. We have used the Subject list since March, 1887, the complete catalogue since November of that year, and it has seemed to give perfect satisfaction. Many of our subscribers use the catalogues at their homes, sending their lists made out correctly. We have had five new assistants during the past year, and they have found no trouble with the classification in any way. I make this statement because certain librarians have written to me objecting to the long book numbers, thinking they would cause trouble either with assistants or subscribers. One of our assistants on a busy Saturday evening received, credited, charged, and delivered 94 books in one hour, and he was obliged to go to the shelves for every book, as we do not issue a book on the day of its return to the library. We use the Boston Public Library system of charging books, and I doubt if any library with short book numbers can show a better record than that for one hour's work."

FRANCE. BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE. Inventaire des livres et documents relatifs à l'Amérique recueilles et légués à la Bib. Nat. par M. Léonce Angrand, ancien consul général de France. Nogent-le-Rotrou, Daupeley-Gouverneur, 1888. 75 p. 8°.

CLASSIFIED LIST OF BOOKS FOR THE YOUNG.—The late Mr. Sargent, while at the Paterson Library, undertook an annotated as well as a classified list of the best books for the young, published or reissued since Miss Hewins' list. His sisters have since carried through the work, which includes also references to the volumes of *St. Nicholas*, *Wide Awake*, and *Harper's Young People* from the beginning. Arrangements have not yet been made for publication.

NEWTON (Mass.) FREE L. Class bulletin, no. 4. Boston, Rand Avery Co., 1888. Title and p. 253-316. O.

With a subject and an author-index to this no.

PADIGLIONE, Car. I concorsi in Italia! Norme pratiche per la formazione dei cataloghi alfabetici o per materie e degli indici per specialità bibliografiche. Napoli, stab. typ. Fr. Gianniri e figli, 1887. 109 p. 8°.

POPE COMMEMORATION, 1888. Loan Museum. Catalogue of the books, autographs, paintings, drawings, engravings, and personal relics exhibited July 31 - Aug. 4, 1888. [Richmond, 1888.] Q.

"Books, Manuscripts," pp. 9-31.

SWEDEN. RIKS BIBLIOTHEKET. "The list of accessions is an interesting experiment in coöperative cataloguing. Besides the Royal Library, Sweden possesses three others of importance—the university libraries at Lund and Upsala, and the library of the Royal Swedish Academy, the last containing the largest collection of books relating to the natural sciences of Sweden. There are, in addition, others of considerable size devoted to special literatures. But none of these, excepting the University library at Upsala (since 1850) and the library of the University at Lund (since 1853), have published lists of their accessions, and need was felt of some ready means of ascertaining, more especially, what new foreign literature was received at these various institutions. In 1886, therefore, an effort was made to secure through coöperation the preparation and publication of an annual catalogue which should indicate the books received at each of the more important libraries in the country. After some preliminary conferences a plan was formulated and carried into effect, and early in 1887 the first volume was published by the Royal Library, edited by one of its officers, Mr. Erik Wilhelm Dahlgren, containing the titles of all the books printed outside of Sweden which were received during 1886 at seven libraries, viz., the four already named, and the libraries of the Medical-Surgical Institute of Stockholm, the Academy of Belles-lettres, History and Antiquities, and the General Staff of the Army. The 2d volume, for 1887, which is contained in the *Handlingar* recently

published, and is also issued separately within its own covers, is prepared upon the same general plan, but, in addition to the seven libraries represented in volume one, eight others are included, among them the library of the Swedish Parliament, and the libraries of two art institutions at Stockholm. While this publication is without doubt useful in Sweden, its value abroad would be greatly increased by the inclusion of books printed in that country. An annual catalogue of Swedish literature, published by authority, would be very valuable, not only for present use, but for future reference. The Royal Library, whose Swedish division is almost perfect, is well equipped for the production of a work similar to the annual catalogue of Norwegian books issued by the University of Norway, and it would be an act of graceful liberality upon the part of the Swedish Government, and but a well-deserved recognition of Mr. Dahlgren's competent services, if such annual appropriations were made for this work as would enable him to include each year the titles of all publications produced in Sweden."

Y. M. C. A., RAILROAD BRANCH, *New York City*.

List of books ready for circulation at the Library, March 21, 1888. *n. p.* 12 p.

A short title list alphabetized by authors under the Dewey class numbers; the Cutter author nos used in book numbers.

A CATALOGER'S APPEAL.

Why is it that the cataloger is obliged to spend time in searching for the full names of members of his own profession who are *supposed* to realize the importance of giving such facts on the title-page? I have just had occasion to distinguish the name of one of our well-known librarians from another surname with the same initials. A ten minutes' search proved in vain. Unless I have the good fortune to meet him at the Conference, I must take five minutes of his valuable time in answering my letter of inquiry.

Please, kind, considerate Mr. (Mrs. and Miss) Librarian, when you write your next book or print your catalogs and reports, remember the cataloger.

M. S. C.

20 Sept. '88.

CHANGED TITLES.

Flagg, W. J. "Wall Street and the woods; or, woman the stronger" (Baker & Taylor, N. Y., 1885). *Same as* "Woman the stronger," Bedford, Clarke, & Co., Chicago, n. d.—*W. T. Peoples*.

The ubiquitous plagiarist-hunter now declares that a volume of poems called "Fragment blossoms from a silent pathway," put forth by a reverend Sister of the Order of Jesus and Mary, late of the Convent of Hochelage, as the product of a dead friend, is very nearly identical with a volume of verses entitled "Voices from the hearth," by Isidore E. Ascher, of Montreal, printed in 1863 by D. Appleton & Co. and since forgotten.—*Critic*.

Countess Daphne; a novel; by Rita. London, Low, 1880.

Daphne; a novel; by "Rita." Phil., Lippincott, 1880.—*J. Edmonds*.

Letters to a gentleman in Germany, written after a trip from Philadelphia to Niagara; ed. by Francis Lieber. Phil., Carey, 1834. 1 vol., 8°, 356 p.

The stranger in America; sketches of the manners, society, and national peculiarities of the United States, in a series of letters to a friend in Europe, by Francis Lieber. London, Bentley, 1835. 2 vol., 12°, 301, 310 p.—*J. Edmonds*.

Stars in a stormy night; or, light from the Catacombs, a story of the early Christians in Rome; by E. L. M. London, Nelson, 1870.

Light from the Catacombs; a story of the early church; by E. L. M. London, Nisbet, 1873.—*J. Edmonds*.

Probus; or, Rome in the third century. In letters from Lucius M. Piso from Rome, to Fausta, the daughter of Gracchus, at Palmyra. [W: Ware.] N. Y., Francis, 1838.

Aurelian; or, Rome in the third century. In letters [etc.]. W: Ware. N. Y., Francis, 1854 [and earlier dates].

In this edition Mr. Ware speaks of a previous unauthorized issue under this title and of his adopting it in this.

Rome and the early Christians. W: Ware. London, Warne, 1868.

See Med. Proteus, p. 69.—*J. Edmonds*.

Letters of Lucius M. Piso, from Palmyra, to his friend Marcus Curtius, at Rome. [W: Ware.] N. Y., 1837.

Zenobia; or, the fall of Palmyra. In letters of L. Manlius Piso, from Palmyra, to his friend [etc.]. [W: Ware.] 6th ed., N. Y., Francis, 1846.—*J. Edmonds*.

Read Estelle Vauban, by author of "Archie Lovell." It is a great novel.

Read Estelle Vauban, by author of "Ought we to visit her?" For sale everywhere.

Read Estelle Vauban, by author of "Steven Lawrence." You will not lay it aside.

An advertisement in the *N. Y. Tribune* of June 16; no publisher's name is given. No doubt the same as "Estelle" by Mrs. Annie Edwards, N. Y., Sheldon & Co., 1874, 12°.

W. A. BARDWELL.

Bibliographn.

BIBLIOGRAPHIA brazileira; revista mensal da imprensa brazileira. Anno 1: 1888. No. 1. Rio de Janeiro, 1888. 8°.

CARMENA, L. Tauromaquia; apuntes bibliog. (Apéndice à la Bibliografía de la tauromaquia.) Madrid, Murillo, 1888. 8+56 p. 4°. 7 pes. (50 copies printed, 12 for sale.)

CHAMPOLLION-FIGEAC, A. Les deux Champollion; étude complète de biographie et de bibliographie (1778-1867). Grenoble, Drevet, 1888. 243 p.+port. 8°.

CUTTER'S REVISED RULES.—We learn from the Commissioner of Education that "Cutter's Re-

vised Rules" have long been in the hands of the Government Printer, but owing to delays consequent in part on the great pressure of Congressional matter, it is not yet certain when printed copies will be ready.

Dessoir, Max. Bibliographie d. modernen Hypnotismus. Berlin, C. Duncker, 1888. 94 p. 8°. 1.80 m.

Einsle, Ant. Die Incunabel-Bibliographie. Anleitung zu e. richt. u. einheitl. Beschreibg. der Wiegendrucke. Wien [Einsle], 1888. 36 p. 8°. 1.20 m.

FREDERIK-MULLER, Fonds. Bijdragen tot eene nederlandse Bibliographie. Deel 2: J. H. W. Unger. Bibl. van Vondelswerken. Amst., Fr. Muller & Co., 1888. 12+259 p. 8°.

GILL, T. Bibliography of South Australia. London, Trübner, 1888. 4+118 p. 8°. 3s. 6d.

GRAY, Dr. Asa. List of the writings of Dr. Asa Gray, chronologically arranged. (Appendix to the *American journal of science*, Sept. 1888. 42 pages.)

It appears, from a foot-note, to be the joint work of Professor G. L. Goodale, Dr. S. Watson, Professor W. G. Farlow, Professor C. S. Sargent, and Mr. W. F. Ganong, and I cannot find that either one of them is to be credited with the general oversight of the whole.

The foot-note also states: "This list will be followed by an index to the writings."

W: E. FOSTER.

GREEN, S: A. Bibliography of Groton, 1673-1888, [books,] maps, plans, etc. Groton, Mass., 1888. p. 173-226. O. (Groton hist. ser., v. 2, no. 7.)

KOHL, Horst. Fürst Bismark Gedenkbuch. Chemnitz, M. Bühlz, 1888. 94 p. 8°. 50 m. Includes "Verz. d. ersch. Bismark-Litteratur 1864-88."

MANZONI, Lu. Saggio di una bibliografia storica bolognese. Parte I. Bologna, stamp. di G. Cenerelli, 1888. 16+180 p. 8°.

MILWAUKEE P. L. Bibliographical list of books, essays, and articles on political economy, with special reference to the labor question and allied topics; by Theresa West. [Milwaukee, 1888.] p. 215-230. 8°.

Separately issued from the "Quarterly index of additions, Oct.-Dec. 1887." About 1200 titles and references in 10 divisions. A timely and useful list.

MOTTA, Em. Saggio di una bibliografia agricola forestale del cantone Ticino. Lugano, Veladini, 1888. 31 p. 8°.

PILLING's Bibliography of Eskimo is noticed in the *Athenaum*, Aug. 4, p. 156. The critic, who calls it a meritorious work, mentions some omissions.

SIEGISMUND's Vademecum der gesammten Litteratur üb. Occultismus; alphabetische u. systemat.

Zusammenstellg. der litterar. Erscheingn. in deutscher Sprache auf dem Gebiete der Mystik, Magie, d. thier. Magnetismus, Somnambulismus Hypnotismus, Spiritismus, Spiritualismus, Psychismus, sowie verwandter Fächer, von 1800 bis Anfang 1888. Berlin, Siegismund, 1888. 96 p. 8°. 2 m.

SZADEK, K. Index bibliographicus syphilidologiae. Jahrg. 1: Die Litteratur des J. 1886. Hamb., L. Voss, 1888. 50 p. 8°. 1.50 m.

WOLF's theologisches Vademecum. 3. Bd., 1886-88. Lpz., G. Wolf, 1888. 125 p. 8°. 1 m.

INDEXES.

REVUE historique, nobiliaire, et biographique: tables générales des cinq derniers volumes (1876-81). Paris, Claudin, 1888. p. 83-108. 8°.

Anonymous and Pseudonyms.

From 18 to 20, the new society novel whose authorship has puzzled all Philadelphia, is now said to be by Miss E. Jaudon Sellers, the young daughter of D: W. Sellers, Esq., one of the leaders of the Philadelphia bar, and law partner of Judge Mitchell. The first edition of this book was exhausted within two days after publication, and the second was all sold in advance of delivery.

Hester Stuart, ps. of Helen Butler Smith, in "A modern Jacob," D. Lothrop Co., 1888. — *A. N. B.*

The rock or the rye? the clever burlesque on Miss Rives' "The quick or the dead?" is said to be by T. C. De Leon. — *Pub. weekly.*

"*The slaveholder abroad*; or, Billy Buck's visit, with his master, to England; a series of letters from Doctor Pleasant Jones to Major Joseph Jones, of Georgia. Philadelphia, 1860," was written by W: Tappan Thompson. The second forename is incorrectly given Theodore by Cushing. — *C. H. H., Cornell Univ. L.*

Social life and literature fifty years ago, Bost., 1888, is written by Horace W. S. Cleveland. — *A. G. C.*

Two gentlemen from Boston, Boston, Ticknor & Co., 1887, is by Caroline C. (Alden) Fields, the wife of Judge Fields, of Athol. — *Nelly S. Osgood.*

Ahlgren. Mme. Victoria Benedictsson (Ernst Ahlgren), the promising Swedish novelist, is dead.

E: Clodd and others. "His productiveness and versatility were simply amazing. In the same number of his journal, *Knowledge*, he used to appear in half a dozen different rôles at once: in *proprio personâ*, as the editor and R. A. Proctor, writing on astronomy and mathematics; as Edward Clodd discussing dreams and evolution; as Thomas Foster, criticising, and carrying to its 'undoubted' logical conclusion, Dickens' unfinished novel of 'Edwin Drood'; and then anonymously criticising and refuting the said Thomas Foster; as the whist editor, and the chess editor, and any other sort of 'editor' demanded by the occasion."

Private Libraries.

MR. GLADSTONE'S study at Hawarden Castle holds 15,000 v., which are arranged on shelves jutting out into the room. There is not a book that Mr. Gladstone cannot lay his hand upon the moment he wants it. There are three writing-desks in this room, one of which is for the exclusive use of Mrs. Gladstone.

A., M. A. Among their books; a glimpse at some private libraries; their literary treasures. (In *Atlanta Constitution*, June 24.) 1³/₄ col.

This article might find a place under "Humor," as the writer talks of "Le Music Royal," "Le Music Français," "Ninevah by Lavard, the man who dug up Babylon and found stones with 'Nebuchadnezzar' stamped upon them," "Regne Animé," "Gelpin's Works," "the Delphinic Classics," "Hogdell's Shakspeare," "Marc Muller," "Dante's Divi Comedy," and "everything Cannon Farrar has written." One lady "has the best collection of books ever made by a woman." In another library "an Italian statue of Physche is the most beautiful of all the lovely Physches carved in marble." [Typographical errors are of course excusable in a newspaper article, but some of the above "beat the [printer's] devil."] —

Humors and Blunders.

In a recently printed report an item of expense for "lumber, painting, and glass" was very naturally converted by the faultless (?) printer into "lumber, printing, and gas."

A reference: "Pottery, Philosophy of," in Poole's index, leads one to an article on cooking, and not on ceramics; another, "Sea Serpent," is a story by Hans Christian Andersen on the Atlantic cable.

A youthful reader at the Apprentices' Library recently called for a book "where they fight on water."

Let us not throw too many stones at Chicago, where, if report speaks truth, books are bought as well as land by the "front foot." Right here in Boston lives a lady who has in her parlor a very elegant bookcase filled with standard works in choice bindings, protected from dust by glass doors which are kept carefully locked, the key being removed. A friend was calling there and asked for the key, as he wished to examine some of the volumes. "On no account," said the hostess. "I had a man come up from the book-store to fit them in, and I wouldn't have them disturbed on any account." — *Boston Herald*.

I should very much object to seeing an international copyright exist, and feel that all the paper books would have to stop, and only people with lots of money in their purses could buy all the new books. It is true we would have the libraries, but the libraries always seem to me as if they were possessed not only of original sin, but were a permanent evil, and had made up their minds to aggravate womankind by never having

the book in that any one wanted. — *From Bab's letter to the N. Y. Star on the International Copyright.*

682 ANDERSON'S (O. T.) White as Snow; The American Gun Club, etc. 7 vols.

699 ROMÉ. Antique Vibis Splendor. — *From a N. Y. Auction Catalog*

A young man asked me to-day if we had David Copperfield's "Shop of Curiosities."

O. S. DAVIS.

From the catalogue of a Viennese bookseller visited to-day: *Englishman, Rev.*; Turkey, being Sketches from life. kl. 8°. London 1855. f1b1r2bd —.60.

I called for the book and found sure enough it was — by the Roving Englishman! — E. C. R.

An inquiry was recently made at the office of the *Publishers' Weekly*, "Who publishes Breadheart's works?" He was given the address of Bret Harte's publishers.

At New Haven recently a woman called for "Babies under water," when she wanted "Water babies;" another got as near "Kismet" as "Skip-it;" and a third complained that the book of Ouida's called "Pseud. See Rame" had no number in the catalog. Jules Verne is anglicized into Julius Vernon.

On page 230 two items are quoted which argue ill for the contributor's practical knowledge of classification and subject catalogs. I send this note lest some young classifier be frightened from a wise treatment of such topics. Any scheme of classification by which all books are group'd in a few rooms or classes has a considerable number of topics which must be treated as appendixes to something else closely allied, or else thrown in a heap and called "miscellaneous" or "unclass," because they belong strictly to no great division. Such topics are attracted to a place next something akin under the law of putting things where they will be most useful. Food-fishes and all else about fishing or fish culture as a business are most nearly allied to the other methods of getting a living from the earth. The dairy, bees, silk-worms, cattle-raising, all go best here, and for a catch name for all "agriculture" is most common. A room devoted to these subjects would be called by that name and yet at its end would come fish culture, giving occasion to say that fish was class as agriculture. A man who gives up a muddy meadow for a trout-pond and raises fish for market, as is being done more and more, would see nothing very humorous in having books on this subject next to those about using the same land for meadow or grains or cattle raising.

We put Portuguese in the same way at the end of Spanish, mineralogy at the end of chemistry and just before geology, pottery and bronzes at the end of sculpture, genealogy and heraldry at the end of biography. All these would seem humorous to this critic, but in fact all are found on long trial to be most useful, and we believe that practical utility is vastly more important than to guard against feeble jokes from people who, skipping the intermediate steps, point out the incongruity between first and last. MELVIL DEWEY.

Conference of Librarians.

CATSKILLS, SEPT. 25-28, 1888.

LAUREL HOUSE, KAATERSKILL FALLS, GREENE CO., N. Y.

AUGUST 28, 1888.

A MEETING of the American Library Association will be held the last week in September at the Catskills.

Messrs. H. E. Davidson and A. N. Brown will have charge of transportation and hotel arrangements.

Owing to the shortness of the notice it is probable that no papers will be read. There will be the more time for discussion. Members are requested to send a memorandum of the subjects which they wish to treat of to

C: A. CUTTER, Pres. A. L. A.

FIRST DAY—TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 25.

IN response to this call 27 members were called to order in the parlor of the Laurel House, by Pres. C: A. Cutter, at 9.40 a.m., Sept. 25. On motion of J. N. Larned, C: Alex. Nelson was appointed temporary Secretary and Recorder, in the absence of Messrs. Dewey and Richardson. Mr. A. N. Brown announced two carriage excursions: one to Hotel Kaaterskill and the Mountain House, the other to Tannersville and Star Rock. Voted, to adjourn until 2.30 p.m. in order to take the drive to the two hotels.

On calling the afternoon meeting to order Pres. Cutter suggested that the Assoc. take advantage of the fine weather and visit the Kaaterskill Falls and Clove. At the request of Mr. Larned the President read the list of topics which had been suggested for discussion, and the titles of the papers to be read. Voted, to take the excursion to Tannersville, including a visit to Haines's Falls, Wednesday, p.m., if pleasant. Adjourned to 7.30 p.m.

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

On opening the evening session Pres. Cutter said: "This is our first regular meeting on this occasion. I will say for the information of those who arrived latest, that we have had two meetings already; at the first we voted to do nothing but take a ride or walk; at the second we voted to visit the Falls, and those who went and continued their walk down the ravine do not repent their vote. We expected to hold our annual meeting in St. Louis, as voted at the Thousand Islands meeting, but our friends there were not ready to receive us, and that meeting has been postponed until next spring. But an annual opportunity for the interchange of views and the renewal of enthusiasm has become so much a necessity of life with many of us that we could not let the year pass without a gathering of some sort. This is an informal, intermediate meeting, a mezzanine story in our edifice; I therefore feel absolved from delivering a formal address. I

will say, however, that the outlook is very promising. Everywhere there is a widespread interest in libraries. I think we may claim for the A. L. A. that it has done a great deal toward arousing this interest. Articles from the Library journal by members have been copied into the newspapers, and are widely read. Wealthy gentlemen looking round for some way to do public good with their fortunes, successful men wishing to make some gift to the town which they left poor in boyhood, think now as often of libraries as of any other monument. There was published some time ago in the Library journal a list taken from a report of the Wisconsin Historical Society of gifts for library purchases in the last two years. The sum was enormous, but tho it included two such amounts as the Tilden five millions and the Newberry two millions perhaps the most remarkable feature in the list was the number of separate gifts—that so many persons should have been found to give considerable amounts. It is true that they are too ready to give money for library buildings, and are apt not to provide for the growth of the libraries and for their administration, just as men whose generosity takes another direction are often more inclined to found a new college or observatory than to complete the endowment of one already existing. Here is an object for the Association to labor for—to spread the idea that means to meet its running expenses are quite as necessary to a library as a building. But it should be observed that when the buildings are given to cities this is not so important, as they are expected to make provision for the maintenance and management.

"In another respect, the outlook is good. I mean in the application of civil service reform to the appointment of librarians. There have been a few exceptions of late, but there is a growing sentiment that the librarian should know his business. The idea which the civil service reformers have

been trying to diffuse throughout the country — with a limited success as yet — that a public officer should be appointed to a public place solely because he is the best man to do the work, will undoubtedly have its effect on library boards and on the local sentiment that sometimes compels library boards to make appointments with which they are not themselves satisfied. It will be the more likely to have this effect because the place is not attractive to the ordinary politician; he must be very incompetent who will seek it merely for its salary.

"I am sorry Judge Chamberlain is not here. He could have told us, none better, about the work that the Boston Public Library is doing in the homes of the poor. I am more interested just now in the country libraries. I have in mind two or three in New Hampshire. They may have a small beginning. Two or three ladies get up a reading club. The books and periodicals that accumulate are sold at first; but before long some one is wise enough to suggest founding a social library. After a time that is presented to the town, to be kept, perhaps, in the church library, which the pastor is glad to have opened in the afternoon or after the morning service, because people who will not go to church to hear a sermon may be induced to go to hear the sermon and get a book. The library is then eagerly sought by young and old. For the old it whiles away the long winter evenings and broadens narrow lives; to the young it is the equivalent of travel and culture, so that when they go away, as most young men do go away from New England villages, to the city store or to the academy and the college, they have had more good reading and take with them a greater fund of information to draw from than is possessed by many boys reared amid the distractions of the city. I hope this spirit will permeate the whole country, so that the library, like the school, shall be found in every town."

By request Mr. R. R. Bowker then gave a brief talk on the topography and points of interest of the Catskill region.

Mr. G. M. Jones. — One of the early numbers of *Appalachia* (in vol. second I think) contains an excellent article on the topography of the Catskills, and a reduced copy of Prof. Guyot's map.

President. — We ought to have some one appointed to receive the annual assessment due from members to entitle them to the reduced rates of travel and at hotels.

Voted, that Mr. H. E. Davidson act as Treasurer *pro tem*.

President. — I have taken as the first topic for this evening, at the request of Mr. C. C. Soule, who leaves us to-morrow, the use of the CUTTER AUTHOR-NUMBERS IN CONNECTION WITH THE DEWEY CLASSIFICATION.

Have any present used this combination?

Mr. Davidson. — I should say that at least twenty libraries are using it.

Mr. Brown. — Will Mr. Fletcher tell us what is in use at Amherst?

Mr. Fletcher. — What Mr. Dewey might call a crude application of his system. The attempt was made to use separate shelves for 4's, 8's, and 12's. The librarian at Bangor reports no difficulty in using the long combination of numbers given in their new catalog.

Mr. Jones. — Columbia College Library does not use the Cutter author-numbers in all classes. Mr. Biscoe's time-numbers are used in books arranged chronologically. In Fiction for brevity the call-number is omitted and author-numbers only are used.

Mr. Cutter. — In the Winchester Library I suggested the use of a V check instead of the class mark for Fiction.

Miss M. S. Cutler. — In some small libraries the class-number for Fiction is ignored, and the author-number only is used.

Mr. Soule. — Is there any other subject, so large as Fiction, where class and author-numbers can be combined?

Mr. Cutter. — Biography.

Mr. Fletcher. — Do you use the author-numbers in all classes?

Mr. Cutter. — Yes, even in classes where we use Biscoe time-numbers, for we put the latter into the class-number.

Mr. Soule. — I should think the long call-numbers of the Bangor Library would make confusion, and errors be made by the uninstructed public.

Pres. Cutter read a letter from Mary H. Curran, Asst. Librarian at Bangor, Me., reporting: "We have used the Dewey classification in full with the addition of the Cutter author symbols, and have been perfectly satisfied with the result."

Mr. Fletcher. — I think the combination of letters and figures leads to trouble.

Mr. Cutter. — I think the combination of letters and numbers leads to just the opposite result. The mind does not easily grasp more than 4 or 5 letters or figures. That is the reason why in numerals we mark each group of three by

a comma (3,461,229). In the same way letters interposed throw class marks into groups that are easily taken in by the eye. B29F44 is more easily read than BVDGMO or 129744.

Mr. Fletcher. — A lady of Winchester recently told me she could make neither head nor tail of the Winchester method.

Mr. Cutter. — A lady this summer asked me if I did not think the Winchester combination of letters and numbers the worst possible. [Laughter.] I was much taken aback, as it was the first intimation I had had that it was not liked, for the librarian always reports that there is no trouble.

I want to ask Miss Cutler if good comes in all classes from the alphabetical arrangement?

Miss Cutler. — We do not use the author-numbers in all classes at Columbia; time-numbers are used in Science and Useful arts, the Cutter numbers in History, Sociology, Philology, and Literature. In Philosophy, Religion, and Fine arts a simple initial of the author's name is used, followed by a number in accession order; these are smaller classes, less used, and so there is a saving in length of call-number. In larger classes there would be little saving.

Mr. Larned. — How much do you use the time numbers, Mr. Cutter?

Mr. Cutter. — I find some use for them, but the alphabetical arrangement in all classes in my library is of constant use.

President. — We now come to the question of
FREE ACCESS OF THE PUBLIC TO THE SHELVES
IN A PUBLIC LIBRARY.

Miss Harriet A. Adams. — I should not allow it; I think it would be impracticable.

Mr. Cutter. — I should think that in a public library in a city all the books would finally disappear.

Mr. Larned. — We have 1000 v. exposed to the public. Last year we did not lose more than 4 or 5 v. Formerly when all our books were exposed we lost many, some of them important books. I think access is of such educational advantage that the loss of a few books could be borne if this were the only disadvantage, but the displacement of books on the shelves would, in our library, be the chief objection, and we gave up the practice mainly on that account. Our reference-books are in an isolated room, attended only from the reference-desk, with no regular attendant in charge of the room. The annual loss is not over \$5, while the cost of an attendant would be \$200 to \$500. Still it is desirable to have an attendant in such a room to assist readers.

Mr. Soule. — We at Brookline have carefully investigated this matter and made inquiries at several libraries, and found the testimony universal that books exposed where the public could have access to them were of great use, and that they were generally put where an attendant could watch them. Reporters sometimes make clippings from encyclopædias, but Mr. Foster, of Providence P. L., has said that he would not remove the reference-books from the public for ten times the loss. Another question is how far it is desirable to admit special students to the shelves. In one report I have read, the librarian admits pupils of the High School, on the recommendation of the teacher, for the preparation of theses.

Mr. Bowker. — The Brooklyn Library on its delivery-desk exhibits a long line of new books. There are 2 or 3 attendants at the desk, and the public are allowed to examine the books, which are in 2 or 3 rows; there is little loss. The reference-books are placed around the main hall, entirely open to the public, and all the available space has been so utilized on account of their general use; finally, special students have been admitted to the alcoves. If you train them to leave the books off the shelves, you have a partial key to the solution of the question.

Mr. Brown. — In Springfield the reference-books are under the delivery-desk in front, and the latest books on a counter near. Clergymen are admitted to Theology only, and doctors to Medicine.

Mr. Larned. — Are children admitted?

Mr. Nelson. — I think school-children would naturally ask the librarian, not knowing where to find for themselves or how to use many of the reference-books.

Miss Martha F. Nelson. — At Trenton, N. J., our shelves are all open to the public. My predecessor was accustomed to send people to the shelves to hunt for themselves, and gave them no assistance. I astonished the school-girls who frequent our library by asking them if I could help them in looking up their subjects, and I speedily won their favor by directing them to the best books to consult. We have our new books displayed on one table, juveniles on another, while a third has over it the sign "Readable books." These books are changed according to circumstances, as, when E. P. Roe died, I put all of his works in the library on this table. Our readers now prefer to go to these tables rather than to the shelves. We have lost but 3 books and I detected the person who took 2 of them.

Mr. Cutter. — There are three classes of libraries: public, college, and proprietary or mercantile, which may treat this matter very differently. The Boston Public Library could not admit the public to its shelves. Proprietary libraries generally do without harm, and I think small libraries generally could. The Astor Library admits special students freely; perhaps Mr. Nelson can tell us how this works.

Mr. Nelson. — Special students are admitted to the alcoves on filing a letter of introduction from a member of the board of trustees or from some prominent citizen of New York. They are allowed the use of tables, and can have as many books as they can get around them for use as long as they please, by asking to have them left on the table at the regular Saturday pick up. Scores of new books, costing hundreds of dollars, were added to the library on the recommendation and for the use of the compilers of a recently published valuable reference dictionary. As there are no shelf lists, no inventory can be taken of the library, and a book may be stolen and not be missed for years, or until some reader happens to call for it, and it cannot be found. Within 3 or 4 years a visitor to the musical alcove has despoiled the majority of the biographies of their portraits, and the loss was only discovered accidentally a year or so ago. Valuable and interesting work has been done by special students in the Astor Library.

Mr. Jones. — English librarians generally are averse to admitting to the shelves. At Cambridge only members of the University are admitted, and books are lost, they think, only through some special visitor's being admitted.

Mr. Bowker. — Is it not the librarian of the public library there who advocates the free admission of the public?

Mr. Fletcher. — At Amherst, students are admitted quite freely, the only requirements being, that they make a record of books used, leave them off the shelves, and only use the section to which they are admitted. We have very little trouble from displacement of books. Every second stack is cut short to give a place for a table. At Harvard any student bringing a recommendation from a professor can be admitted to the shelves.

Mr. Cutter. — One objection to admitting students is the very general want of any feeling of responsibility among young men going to college.

Mr. Fletcher. — It is understood that abuse of the privilege would cut them off entirely, and an

esprit du corps exists that forbids the abuse. The experiment has proved successful. Some books get misplaced, but one attendant has charge of replacing them.

Mr. Cutter. — Proprietary libraries, the third class I named, gain, I think, by admitting readers to the books. We lose 15 to 17 v. yearly, but save the salary of an attendant. We have a small public — a thousand proprietors and their families. Each proprietor has the privilege of admitting two other persons, and this privilege is used, bringing us perhaps a thousand more. This free admission to the shelves is highly valued by our patrons, and is one of the causes, I think, that has prevented our decline before the growing power of the Public Library.

On motion of Mr. Brown, Voted, that the evening sessions close at 8.30 p.m. unless otherwise specially ordered.

The President. — I should like Mr. Soule to make some remarks on the

COLLECTION OF LOCAL HISTORY BY A LIBRARY.

Mr. Soule. — I have had some experience at the Public Library in Brookline, of which I am a trustee, that may be of use to others. We bought 8 cases of pamphlets, broadsides, town records, etc. We concluded that a public library ought to get together *all* the materials for local history, such as printed histories, biographies, all publications and mss. of residents, all maps, plans, ms. or printed reports, town papers of all kinds legal or historical, lists of members of clubs and their by-laws, files of boys' papers and other similar material, and scrap-books of local items appearing in the papers. The collection and arrangement of such material requires time, and the librarian whose hands are full cannot do it. It recently occurred to us to get those interested to form a small antiquarian and historical society, and give them the privilege of using a room in the library for their meetings on the condition of their giving the material collected to the library. This society has been formed, and we have enlisted their help and are building up a very thorough department of local history.

Mr. Larned. — We have done something similar at Buffalo. We have not organized a local society, but we have segregated all local matter from the general classification and formed a distinct local library. We took out the local matter from every class and classified it separately, and placed it in the most prominent place in our library, and it grows very fast. It interests people generally, and reports from societies, clubs, etc.,

come in. Important books we duplicate and put a copy in the general library. A classification was made specially for local matter. I used the unappropriated numbers 70-79 of the Dewey classification, and subdivided them.

Mr. Jones.—That might be done in another way, as in the case of the Phoenix Library at Columbia, which must be kept separate from the general collection. The regular class number is used preceded by the letter P.

Miss Mary E. Sargent.—I have attempted scrapping, specially in musical matters with the assistance of a musical club and on local subjects with aid from individuals interested.

Mr. Cutter.—A similar local history society has

been organized in Winchester; the meetings are held and the material collected is kept in the library building.

Mr. Larned.—We have clipped speeches and local biographies and made them up into pamphlets.

Miss Sumner Johnson.—We had our 150th town anniversary last year, and it was difficult to get matter relating to town history. I gave all the assistance possible, and after the anniversary I asked for any papers of local interest which people would give. 6 numbers of the *Waltham Star* in 1836 came in, and we hope to get much similar matter.

Adjourned.

SECOND DAY—WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 26.

The meeting was called to order at 9.50 a.m. Mr. Fletcher read the following report on

THE INDEX TO GENERAL LITERATURE; A REPORT OF PROGRESS.

The members of the Association will doubtless be glad to know that something is actually being done on this proposed work. During the past year I have been obliged to give my spare time to the proofs, etc., of the five-year supplement to "Poole's Index," just being issued, so that but little opportunity has remained for working up this new scheme. But a beginning is made, and now I hope to see the work pushed along more rapidly. To avoid repetitious explanation, I will refer to the general outline of the proposed work as given in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, Vol. 11, pp. 469-70. It is there stated: "The first step to be taken . . . is the making of a list of books to be indexed." Such a list has now been in course of preparation for over a year, but has necessarily made slow progress. But it was decided last spring that it was not necessary that this list should be completed before the indexing was commenced. Consequently a portion of the list in one class (that of essays) was drawn off and sent successively to a dozen of the most eager among the proposed collaborators for them to select such as they would undertake to index. As fast as they reported they were supplied with a printed code of rules for indexing and a quantity of specially ruled paper. Several of these indexers have already sent in their work, so that some of the material for the "Index" is actually in hand and more on the way.

Following is a list of the authors represented in the list sent out already, with some additions. It has been decided that it would occupy more space than can be afforded, and would not be

especially advantageous to give a full list of the works indexed. The condensed list herewith is published for three purposes: 1st, To show what has been done. (The annexed figures refer to the persons in the subjoined list of names to whom the books have been assigned for indexing.) 2d, To invite suggestions of additions. 3d, To give additional volunteers the opportunity of selecting works for themselves to index, which may be done by corresponding with me. Certain foreign authors are included, the translations of whose essays are nearly as familiar to English readers as those originally written in English. With this exception, it is proposed to confine the work to English and American books.

LIST OF AUTHORS OF ESSAYS IN OUR LIST FROM ABBOTT TO HOLLAND.

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| Evelyn Abbott. | 2 A. Birrell. |
| 2,3 C. F. Adams, Jr. | A. Bisset. |
| 3 H. Adams. | L. Blanchard. |
| R. Alcock. | John Blunt. |
| A. B. Alcott. | C. N. Bovée. |
| H. Alford. | F. Bowen. |
| 3 W. R. Alger. | 4,5,7,10 A. K. H. Boyd. |
| A. Alison. | A. C. Brackett. |
| Mary C. Ames. | J. S. Brewer. |
| 2 M. Arnold. | C. H. Brigham. |
| F. Bacon. | G. Brimley. |
| A. Badeau. | C. A. Bristed. |
| 1 W. Bagehot. | H. Brougham. |
| S. Bailey. | A. G. Brown. |
| J. Baillie. | Hugh S. Brown. |
| T. Ballantyne. | 2 J. Brown. |
| 2 G. Bancroft. | Samuel Brown. |
| E. Baring. | O. A. Brownson. |
| S. Baring-Gould. | 1 W. C. Bryant. |
| A. Barnes. | Bulwer-Lytton. |
| C. A. Bartol. | R. Buchanan. |
| F. Bastiat. | 7 H. T. Buckle. |
| 2 P. Bayne. | G. W. Bungay. |
| H. W. Beecher. | Wm. Burden. |
| R. Bell. | 1,2 J. Burroughs. |
| B. R. Belloc. | 3,10 H. Bushnell. |
| W. Belsham. | C. Butler. |
| G. W. Bethune. | J. E. Cairnes. |
| 2 J. Bigelow. | G. H. Calvert. |

- A. Campbell.
G. Canning.
M. Carey.
7 T. Carlyle.
E. Castelar.
N. Chapman.
G. W. Child.
L. M. Child.
R. Choate.
J. F. Clarke.
L. G. Clark.
W. G. Clark.
W. L. Clay.
W. K. Clifford.
W. B. Clulow.
J. B. Cobb.
R. Cobden.
1, 7 F. P. Cobbe.
H. T. Colebrook.
J. J. Coleman.
S. T. Coleridge.
H. Coleridge.
S. Collins.
W. W. Collins.
C. Colton.
R. Congreve.
J. Conington.
W. J. Conybeare.
D. Cook.
A. A. Cooper.
V. Cousin.
A. Cowley.
B. Cracroft.
J. Cradock.
1, 3 D. M. Craik.
W. Crofts.
G. Croly.
J. P. Curran.
W. H. Curran.
H. Curwen.
8 K. N. Cust.
A. H. Dana.
3 R. H. Dana.
7 G. W. Dasent.
J. L. Davies.
H. W. Davis.
H. Davy.
6 T. De Quincy.
K. H. Digbey.
9 C. W. Dilke.
4 J. L. Diman.
B. D'Israeli.
I. D'Israeli.
8 J. A. Dix.
H. Dockray.
M. A. Dodge.
5, 9 J. Doran.
F. H. Doyle.
N. Drake.
H. Drummond.
J. Dubring.
M. G. Duignan.
M. E. G. Duff.
A. Dumas.
C. L. Eastlake.
M. B. Edwards.
F. Egerton.
W. Elder.
Earl Ellesmere.
1, 4 R. W. Emerson.
J. J. Engel.
T. Erskine.
A. H. Everett.
4 R. Everett.
M. Eyre.
C. B. Fairbanks.
8 H. Fawcett.
7 M. Fawcett.
J. F. Frier.
10 H. M. Field.
K. Field.
4, 9 J. T. Fields.
G. P. Fisher.
1, 2, 8 J. Fiske.
E. Forbes.
W. Forsyth.
J. Foster.
C. J. Fox.
4, 8 J. H. Friswell.
1 J. A. Froude.
S. J. Gardner.
J. Galt.
R. Garnett.
J. E. Garretson.
Phebe E. Gibbons.
W. S. Gibson.
J. W. Gilbert.
4, 8 H. Giles.
S. Gilman.
6 W. E. Gladstone.
8 G. R. Gleig.
J. Godman.
8, 9 P. Godwin.
O. Goldsmith.
T. Goldstuecker.
7 E. Gosse.
Alex. Grant.
H. Grattan.
J. C. Gray.
8, 9 H. Greeley.
W. B. Green.
Dora Greenwell.
1, 3, 7, 9 W. R. Greg.
J. Gregory.
E. D. Griffin.
J. J. Griffin.
Mrs. H. L. Grote.
J. Hadley.
10 E. E. Hale.
J. W. Haley.
R. Hall.
A. H. Hallam.
A. Halliday.
3 P. G. Hamerton.
Sir W. Hamilton.
J. Hannay.
4 A. W. & J. C. Hare.
5 Jona Harrison.
N. A. Haven.
10 H. R. Haweis.
N. Hawthorne.
A. Hayward.
R. G. Hazard.
M. W. Hazeltine.
W. Hazlitt.
F. B. H. ad.
R. Heathfield.
F. H. Hedge.
4 H. L. F. Heilmholtz.
5 A. Helps.
J. F. W. Herschel.
M. J. Higgins.
4 T. W. Higginson.
J. A. Hillhouse.
H. W. Hilliard.
J. Hinton.
F. Hitchman.
V. H. Hoart.
B. H. Hodgson.
W. Hoffman.
E. G. Holland.
H. Holland.

Indexers already assigned work on the above list.

1. Miss Nancy L. Miller, Public Library, Northampton, Mass.
2. W. C. Lane, Harvard University Library.
3. S. F. Whitney, Libn. Public Library, Watertown, Mass.
4. Prof. E. W. Hall, Libn. Colby University, Waterville, Me.
5. Miss M. O. Nutting, Libn. Mt. Holyoke Seminary, So. Hadley, Mass.
6. Miss Mary E. Sargent, Libn. Middlesex Mech. Institute, Lowell, Mass.
7. Miss Helen Sperry, Bronson Library, Waterbury, Conn.
8. C. Alex. Nelson, Astor Library, New York City.

9. J. N. Larned, Libn. Buffalo Library, Buffalo, N. Y.
10. F. J. Soldan, Libn. Public Library, Peoria, Ill.
11. F. M. Crunden, Libn. Public Library, St. Louis, Mo.
12. G. T. Clark, California State Library, Sacramento, Cal.

I have the names of others to whom I am just assigning work, and any librarians or other persons wishing to join these collaborators will be welcomed.

While the field of essay-literature is perhaps the leading one intended to be covered by this "Index," it will be observed that in the scheme already referred to, as printed in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, Vol. II, pp. 469-70, a great many other fields are suggested. Partial lists have already been made in several of these departments. I am now looking for the librarian who will take the section of travels, and prepare a list of those books whose chapters may be referred to as monographs on places or objects of interest. With few exceptions, only comparatively recent books would be included, and of those only such as are of decided value. In one of the larger libraries such a list could be made full enough for the purpose without great labor, and then it might be sent to one or two others for enlargement.

In the section of history a similar plan is to be followed, and also in others. Who will help?

Mr. Fletcher.—There is not much to report in the way of progress in the work of the Publishing Section, but in various ways good work is being done, through having some money in hand for use in doing additional work. Less than \$100 has been drawn from the treasury, \$500 has been collected and is drawing interest. The General manual for readers, by Mr. Soldan, was destroyed by fire, and I do not suppose he can do much at present toward rewriting it. Mr. Lane's Index to bibliographies of subjects is in the hands of Mr. Whitney for revision. There will be no assessment this year. Nothing has been done toward securing a publisher. The Section hopes to be in position to guarantee \$1000 on the book when it is ready for the printer.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES.

Mr. Bowker.—Of how much use are the lists that have been published in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, such as Mr. Ford's Reference list of bibliographies, etc., on America?

Mr. Fletcher.—I am inclined to think the publication of such lists only of use in the same way as Leslie Stephen's tentative list of names for the National dictionary of biography. I question whether they are of much other use.

Mr. Larned. — Isn't it possible to make arrangements with the Bureau of Education to publish these lists in their circulars?

Mr. Fletcher. — They have been very slow in their issues of late.

Mr. Bowker. — They have been making special effort to catch up on the publication of the annual reports of the Commissioner of Education. They have gained one year but are still two behind.

Mr. Fletcher. — Perhaps, with the consent of the subscribers, an appropriation of part of the subscription to the LIBRARY JOURNAL might be made each year for the publication of these lists as bibliographical monographs.

Mr. Cutter. — Making a LIBRARY JOURNAL supplement for the Publishing Section.

Mr. Bowker. — The publishing of these lists becomes finally a financial question.

PRIZE QUESTIONS.

The President. — We now come to the question, How much persons who come to librarians for answers to prize questions ought to be helped? We have been troubled very much by persons seeking answers to questions published in the *Transcript* and in *Lippincott*, and elsewhere. They expect us to find the answers to the questions, which is demanding too much.

Mr. Larned. — I even received a letter from Chicago asking the answer to some prize question.

Miss Johnson. — 20 or 30 persons in Waltham were at work on these questions; I assisted them at first, but I had to give up giving 2 or 3 hours a day.

Mr. Fletcher. — I find a strong temptation to help them myself when I know I cannot refer them to books that will help them, and it takes much time. It puts one in the dilemma of either disappointing the applicant by not spending the time, or of spending it. Each case has to be decided on its merits.

Mr. Bowker. — Does this result in educational benefit to the inquirer?

Mr. Fletcher. — I was dissatisfied until the 100 prize questions in *Lippincott* came out; their method and system of publishing the answers may result in good, I think.

Mr. Larned. — I think the persons interested in these questions shed information as a duck sheds water.

Mr. Cutter. — Helping a person to win a prize of \$100 is of no educational use to that person; neither is answering a question received in a letter. Directing an inquirer to books and showing her how to use them would be of more benefit than

finding the answer. We should aim at an educational effect as much as possible.

Mr. Nelson. — This "craze" may be of some use to the smaller libraries in creating a demand for certain reference-books which conservative library committees have heretofore declined to purchase.

Mr. Larned. — It also gives to numbers of people a sense of the value of libraries which they never could get otherwise.

President. — The next topic for consideration is one suggested by Mr. Nelson.

COMMISSIONS PAID TO AGENTS FOR BUYING BOOKS.

[By general consent the discussion on this subject was considered as held in "executive session," and is not reported.]

IMPORTATION.

Mr. Larned suggested that the President be requested to make inquiries and report in the LIBRARY JOURNAL as to the possibility of the formation of a syndicate of libraries for the importation of foreign books, and subscriptions to American periodicals. The President declined for want of time.

[At this point a recess of 10 minutes was taken to welcome Mr. and Mrs. Dewey, who had just arrived.]

On motion of Mr. Larned, Mr. Nelson was requested to make the inquiries referred to, and report.

INDEX TO PORTRAITS, ETC.

The President. — In connection with the Essay index I would like to bring up Mr. Bardwell's suggestion recently made in the LIBRARY JOURNAL in reference to an index to pictures, portraits, designs, or illustrations. Miss Sargent will tell us what she has been doing.

Miss Sargent. — I have done some such work in making a card index of designs, and illustrations of different kinds in connection with inquiries for designs; also of portraits and of fugitive poems scattered through periodical literature.

Mr. Larned. — Dr. Linderfeldt has begun something of the kind at Milwaukee.

Mr. Jones. — Has any attempt been made to make an index of the maps in different books of travel?

Mr. Cutter. — Mr. Bliss, of the Redwood Library, whose excellent indexes of the maps in Petermann's *Mittheilungen* and in the Royal Geographical Society's publications have appeared in the Harvard College Library bulletin, may have such an index in mind, but I do not know that it has made any progress on paper as yet.

We have a very large card list of portraits in

our library and intend to make it complete at some time. It is a pity each library should do this for itself. If we only had some means of publishing what work has been done we might avoid this repeating of labor. We have also begun an index of engravings, photographs, and other reproductions of famous pictures.

Mr. Bowker.—Some of the leading libraries, leading publishing houses, and illustrated newspapers might coöperate and pay \$100 or \$200 apiece for such an index.

Mr. Dewey.—I move that Mr. Bowker be appointed a special committee to report at St. Louis meeting on the practicability of making a coöperative index to portraits and illustrations.

Voted.

Mr. Bowker.—I will attempt such a report. The list itself, if it can be made, would naturally follow as a third index after the Fletcher Essay index.

Mr. Fletcher.—The more we talk about this matter the more people we shall find interested in the work. There are some in libraries who will be interested in this line and would coöperate, who would not coöperate in library work.

Mr. Dewey.—The value of this work is evident to us here, and this proves that it would be useful to the public. As people learn of the existence of these indexes they will ask for them.

Mr. Cutter.—We have already developed a large use of our indexes even by our small constituency of 2000 or 3000.

Mr. Dewey.—How many of us here knew of this index of Mr. Cutter's? None! Oh, Mr. Brown; how long have you known of it?

Mr. Brown.—Since August.

Mr. Dewey.—Well, here is an important piece of work begun, in which we are all interested, and yet not a soul of us knew of it.

Mr. Brown.—Excuse me, but I have a soul.

Mr. Dewey.—Well, you are the sole man. How much work has been done on this list?

Mr. Cutter.—We have six catalog drawers full of cards of this index already.

Mr. Bowker.—Don't you think, Mr. President, that it should be one duty of persons knowing of such work to make it known through the LIBRARY JOURNAL? [Laughter.]

Mr. Dewey.—I move that the Coöperation committee be requested to send out a circular of inquiry, and report at St. Louis on any special indexes that are being made in any libraries.

Voted.

Mr. Fletcher.—Mr. William Cushing is still anxious for us to send in subscriptions to help

him in the publication of his book of anonyms, \$20 for the four parts. If 50 libraries will subscribe it will help him very much, and secure its publication.

Adjourned.

In the afternoon an excursion was taken to Haines's Falls, Tannersville, and Onteora Park.

The evening session was called to order at 8 p.m. The President called on Mr. Fletcher to make some remarks on

THE FUTURE OF CATALOGING.

Mr. Fletcher.—It seems to me that we have come to a point where a good deal is hopeful as to the future of cataloging. The time is fast coming when subject catalog work will be considerably abridged. I have advocated the abandonment of making subject catalogs. For the smaller libraries very satisfactory work can be done without making a subject catalog. At the Pratt Institute they have got along for over a year without a subject catalog. The author cards have been written, and title cards will be added. They have type-written shelf lists, and these have proved very acceptable and useful. Catalogs of other libraries, the Brooklyn and others, are accessible to the public, and more will be obtained. Many kinds of coöperative work are now going on, each library thus getting assistance from others, and there is no need of such elaborate work as has been done at the Boston Public Library. The card catalog has come to stay, though Pres. Eliot predicted that the card catalog would break down by its own weight if much larger. The adoption of the postal card size has the great advantage of placing a great amount of matter at the top of the card. Type-written cards are a great improvement, and perhaps a duplicate can be made at one writing sufficiently good for some purposes. They still use small cards at the Pratt Institute, and will duplicate the author cards with the typewriter. The future will see an increased disposition to separate author and title cards from the subjects. The author and title catalog will be the essential catalog of the library. The subject catalog is largely the indexing of books, which will be provided for by special bibliographies and indexes prepared outside. I agree with the remark dropped by Mr. Nelson, that we may anticipate the distribution of new books to libraries ready cataloged by the typewriter or printed cards. We had some experience in the use of printed postal cards last year; the attempt to use the *Publishers' Weekly* titles on the middle of the card was an objection. The cards should be in larger type suited for

library purposes. This I think can be done when new books can be supplied to libraries from some central point already cataloged, as suggested by Mr. Nelson. Mr. Growoll thinks the plan originally advocated by Mr. Jewett may prove a success in the near future. I have a great deal of hope that the next step beyond having cards furnished with the books will be having titles stereotyped and kept for use in making alphabetical catalogs. We ought not to prepare for too great things in the line of work as now done, in laying out large and elaborate plans for cataloging. On the other side we should do all we can at present and not take too much stock in a future that has not yet materialized.

Mr. Dewey.—In the future will authors and titles be in one alphabet?

Mr. Fletcher.—I think they will.

Mr. Larned.—I am glad to hear Mr. Fletcher advocate the separation of the author and subject catalogs. Ten years ago I was new in the work, and I decided on the separation. The subject catalog became largely the shelf list. I should decide the same way on my experience. The public usually is better served with a distinctly systematic subject catalog.

Mr. Dewey.—I do not believe in the dictionary catalog. I have tried to be converted, but the more I am converted the less I believe in it. We have had valuable catalogs made on this system, but valuable because of the ability put into their making. The dictionary catalog has been a popular fad and will die out.

Mr. Cutter.—I feel just the opposite. The classed catalog is just now beginning to be a fad with librarians; it will have its run and then fall out of favor again.

Mr. Larned.—You recommended, Mr. Fletcher, the Pratt Institute shelf lists, which are practically a classified catalog.

Mr. Fletcher.—For larger libraries I should recommend making a subject index to the shelf lists.

Mr. Larned.—This is just what we have done for ten years.

Mr. Dewey.—The index to the classification used is an index to the shelf lists; why is not that sufficient?

Mr. Fletcher.—My idea of a subject catalog is to have under the subject the books on that subject. A library needs classified lists, but these do not take the place of the subject index. Classified lists are the third requirement, not the first nor second. I have backed and filled during the last ten years, but have finally settled on the separation of author and titles from subjects.

Mr. Dewey.—If the library is arranged by subjects and the shelf lists are indexed, you have a sufficiently accurate subject-catalog. I think the printed slips referred to, printed on the middle of the card, were a fizzle; it was not a fair trial, and as a member of the Executive Committee of the Publishing Section, I protest that it was not a failure. The cards were not properly printed.

Mr. Larned.—I should like to know from the librarians present what is the average time that elapses after a new book comes into the library before it is cataloged and made available for the public.

Mr. Nelson.—Mr. Peoples reported to the New York Library Club that books purchased for his library in the morning were ready for the public in the afternoon.

Mr. Larned.—I do not believe cards can be printed more cheaply than we have them done on the typewriter.

Mr. Dewey.—That may be case if no notice is taken of other requirements than merely copying the title-page.

A lively discussion followed on making full titles, on giving authors' names in full, and on the amount of work that should be expended in large and small libraries in cataloging.

Adjourned at 9.30 p.m.

THIRD DAY—THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 27.

Morning session called to order at 9.45 a.m. The President announced that it was proposed, if pleasant, to visit the Kaaterskill House again this p.m. at 3½ o'clock, and return by way of the cliffs and Sunset rock, and called upon Mr. Peck to "tell us about the system of

CHARGING BY MEANS OF BAGGAGE CHECKS."

Mr. Peck.—A pastor adopted the system to save working on Sunday. There was a board

for borrowers, filled with pins on which were hung numbered checks corresponding to the number of borrowers; and another board for the books with pins and checks corresponding to the books. When a book was taken the book-check was hung on the borrower's pin and the borrower's check on the book-pin.

Mr. Dewey.—We found the same system in use at the college library at Kingston, Can.

Mr. Davidson. — The system is crude and liable to errors.

Mr. Dewey. — From it has developed the card and pocket system.

READING CLUBS AND LIBRARIES.

Mr. Peck. — About two years ago a reading circle was organized by some ladies in our town, and they wanted to read a course of travels through Germany. I made out a list of books for them, which they purchased, circulated, and read, and when they were through with them they presented them to our library. Every year we get 30 to 40 v. in this way; books that cost on the average \$3 each, such as we cannot afford to buy. Library boards generally expect to get 125 v. for each \$100 appropriated. By systematic begging many books may be obtained. I have completed several sets of periodicals by taking all I could get and exchanging duplicates. There are dealers in New York who will exchange evenly, especially if you do not tell in advance what you want.

Mr. Dewey. — The Frazier Institute, in Montreal, made an arrangement with a reading club there, under which the club bought books for the use of its members, and the library took care of them and circulated them among the members of the club only for six months; at the end of that time the club gave the books to the library. Many clubs might be willing to do the same.

Mr. Fletcher. — I think this would be an admirable plan in many cases.

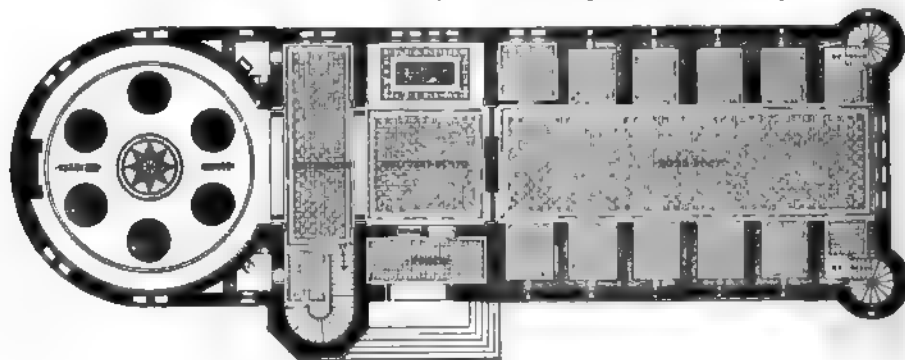
Mr. Dewey. — Mr. J. D. Mullins, of the great Birmingham Free Library, told me that he never could find time to read any of the books in his library, but he joined a reading club, and when the books came round to him in turn he read them and enjoyed them very much.

HOWARD LIBRARY, NEW ORLEANS.

The President. — We have discussed so far practical questions, and have had some lively

discussions. I will now call on Mr. Nelson to describe to us the plan of the Howard Memorial Library, at New Orleans, of which he is to have charge.

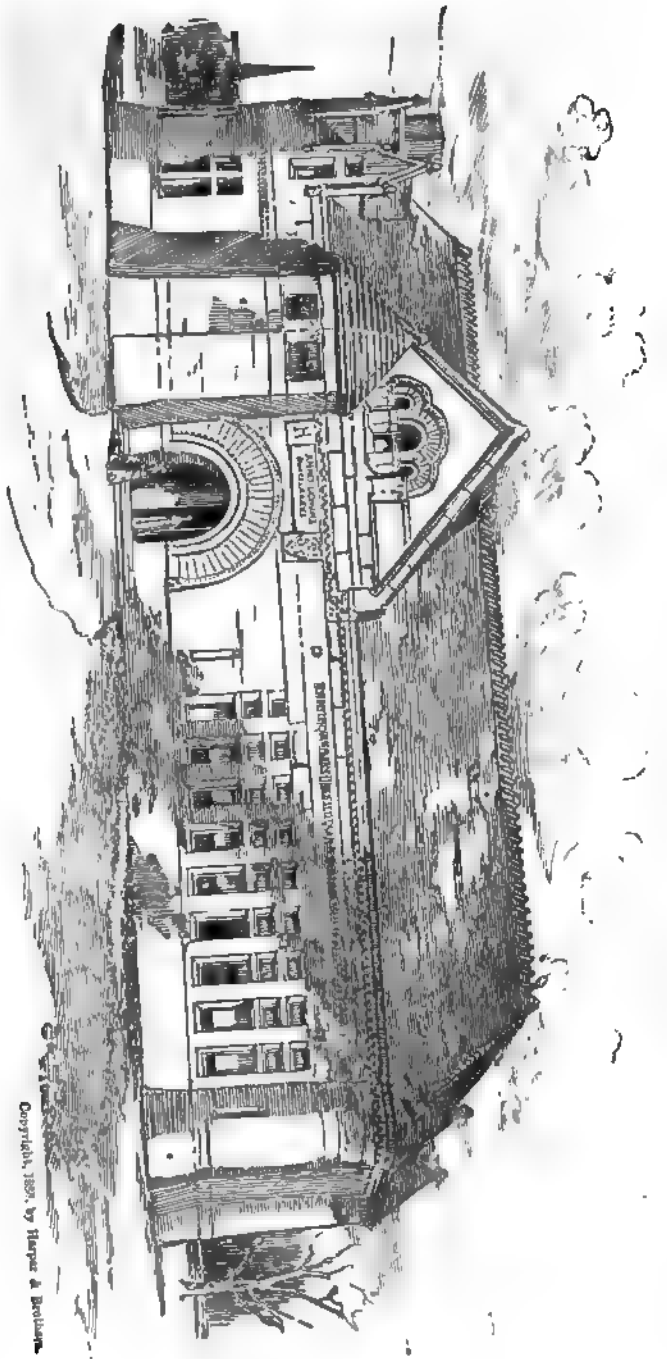
Mr. Nelson. — The Howard Memorial Library of New Orleans has been founded, as its name indicates, as a memorial of the late Charles T. Howard, a wealthy citizen of that city. At the time of his death, which occurred suddenly about three years ago at his summer residence at Dobb's Ferry, on the Hudson, Mr. Howard had in contemplation the erection and establishment of a public library in New Orleans. His daughter Miss Annie T. Howard and his son Frank T. Howard have carried out the project as a memorial to their father. The handsome building, of which a view and ground plan are given, was designed by the late H. H. Richardson, of Boston, a native of New Orleans. The exterior is of brown stone from the Kibbe quarry, Mass., and the roof of Akron red tiles. The entrance opens into a delivery-room 19 ft. 8 in. x 30 ft.; on the right is the book-room 75 x 40 ft., containing twelve alcoves, with galleries, access to which is had by circular stairways in the corner towers. Crossing an anteroom 12 ft. wide to the left of the entrance, one enters the circular reading-room 41 ft. 4 in. inside diameter, panelled to the height of 14 ft. with quartered white oak, which wood forms the entire interior finish of the building. The book and reading rooms have timber work ceilings open to the roof and handsomely finished, and in the reading-room there is a large open fireplace. The reading-room will be furnished with round oak tables 7 ft. in diameter. The double alcove opposite the entrance will be used as a periodical-room, the single alcove in the anteroom probably as a ladies' reading-room, and the first alcove to the right of the periodical-room is enclosed as the librarian's room. The delivery-deck, with a gate at either end, separates the book-



GROUND-PLAN OF HOWARD MEMORIAL LIBRARY.

From Harper's Weekly.

THE HOWARD MEMORIAL LIBRARY, NEW ORLEANS, LA.



room from the delivery-room. Over the delivery and anterooms is a second floor, reached by the main staircase in the tower near the main entrance; here are a trustees' room 12 x 25 ft., a large store-room 20 x 40 ft., and two spacious closets. There is shelf-room for over 45,000 v., and by putting stacks in the book-room over 100,000 v. can be shelved. The contract price of the building was \$98,000, without the furniture, which will raise the amount to \$100,000. The building will be finished by the middle of October.

Mr. Cutter. — I think from our experience of architects' plans that we can safely say the architect is the natural enemy of the librarian. Take the second finest library in the country; if I understand the plans, the reading-rooms have no windows, but are lighted from above, and the readers are surrounded by lofty walls as if in a vault; the stack-room is 100 ft. from the delivery-desk, and has a window to perhaps every 5 stacks; and on the lower story, where least light naturally comes, the light that might have been taken in from the great court is mostly cut off by cloisters.

Mr. Dewey. — It seems to me that any one at all interested in libraries must be interested in the establishment of a large library in a section which has been conspicuous for their absence.

Mr. Cutter. — It is curious that the establishment of libraries stops with the line of the terminal moraine.

Mr. Dewey. — Referring to the Geographical A. L. A. summary, *Library notes* 1: 99-100, we

find that, up to 1886, in a total attendance at the A. L. A. meetings of 729, but four of the nine South Atlantic states, Del. to Flor., had been represented, by a total of 45, while of the seven Gulf states only Tenn. had been represented, by 1 person in attendance at the Cincinnati Conference in 1882. The establishment of the Howard Memorial Library by the Howard family, and of Tulane University by the munificent bequest of Mr. Tulane, is full of promise. To have a library centre in New Orleans is a very significant thing, and will result in a wide-spread interest, and in the Southern librarians, perhaps, having an organization of their own. New Orleans may be made a literary centre clustering around Tulane and the Howard Memorial Library.

Mr. Cutter. — Baltimore and Washington have become literary centres, Baltimore through the founding of Johns Hopkins University, Washington through its societies and the Library of Congress; and we may look for a similar result in New Orleans.

Mr. Dewey then exhibited plans and described in detail the alterations being made in the Capitol at Albany for the New York State Library.

Mr. Larned. — We have used on our floors at Buffalo a covering made of cork, called corticene; it is thick, of a plain dark slate color, is easily kept clean, is as noiseless as tapestry carpeting, and shows no signs of wear even in front of the delivery-desk, though in constant use for two years.

The President then read the following paper on

METHODS OF CATALOGING.

BY H. M. STANLEY, LIBRARIAN OF LAKE FOREST UNIVERSITY.

A considerable experience in one of our largest libraries, thumbing soiled cards of varying legibility, and often consulting them when in most uncomfortable postures, led me to feel the desirability of conserving the single great advantage of the card catalogue, indefinite elasticity, by some other method.

As an experiment I secured a number of heavy paper sheets, had them slotted and eyeletted to fit the smallest size of binder, the binder corresponding to the drawer of the card catalog and the sheets to cards. This plan works well, except that the eyeletting is far too thick, making the bulk too great. Some protection for the slots is probably necessary, except for the strongest paper, but the eyeletting should increase the thickness of the sheets as little as possible. A new sheet is easily and quickly put in place by withdrawing the required number of sheets from

one cord at a time, and inserting the sheet thereon. It would probably be best to use a double or triple row of sheets in one large binder.

The advantages of the binder are that, while preserving indefinite elasticity, it is perfectly portable for the convenience of the consulter; it is a book and turns by leaves, which is naturally the best for readers; it may easily be provided with detachable thumb indexes; the sheet can often be used on both sides; each sheet will contain several titles of books by the same author; this method secures economy of space; it is cheaper than the usual arrangement.

My plan is to use this method for an author catalogue, but to make the subject catalogue by checking bibliographies. Subject catalogues, whether in the dictionary form or otherwise, are unsatisfactory chiefly because of unavoidable confusion in classification. The professional bibli-

ographer is always the best expert on classification. By checking an annotated bibliography for your own library, and for neighboring large libraries, you present to the student at one glance a knowledge of what has been written on his subject, of the relative value of different works for his purpose, of what is immediately accessible, and of what is accessible in the vicinity. Adams' Manual of Historical Literature, for instance, checked in this manner would serve a host of students, and would answer a hundred questions put to a librarian in the course of a day far more satisfactorily than he could do it. We greatly need, however, many more manuals of this character, as well as many more of the exhaustive bibliographies to make the plan thoroughly effective.

Mr. Nelson explained the construction of Col. C. Ledyard Norton's slip or card holder, called The utility index, manufactured by the Brooklyn Fastener Co., consisting of strips of press-board, $12 \times 4\frac{1}{8}$ in., over the long edges of which one-inch strips of tin are tightly folded and fastened by eyelets at the corners; the slips or cards, $4\frac{3}{8}$ in. in length, are held in place by slipping their ends under the edges of the tin borders. The eyelets also serve for fastening the strips together into books with unbound strips of press-board for covers.

Other proposed substitutes for the card catalog were referred to, including the title-slip book of Mr. Du Rieu, of Leyden University, described in LIBRARY JOURNAL, 10: 206-8.

Mr. Cutter explained the reconstruction of the Boston Athenæum, now going on, by which the old mammoth entrance hall is being converted into three stack-rooms for books to accommodate 70,000 v.

Mr. Dewey described the new elevated desks, just completed for special students at Columbia College Lib., on top of the book-stacks in the delivery-room, each having a table 2 ft. wide, with drawers for papers.

Mr. Nelson announced that duplicate copies of the plan for arranging the principal headings under United States, adopted in the new Astor Library catalog, could be obtained by enclosing a stamp to Mr. Frederick Saunders, the librarian; or he would himself send copies to those wishing them. Adjourned.

The evening session was called to order at 6 o'clock. Mr. Dewey read extracts from *Library notes* 2: 289-295, in reference to the proposed Correspondence Library School, and made additional explanations.

Mr. Larned. — I think this scheme would be a great relief to many librarians in providing a place where questions could be answered.

Mr. Dewey. — I think there ought to develop in every large library an officer to answer questions and inquiries that are constantly coming in on all topics. An officer engaged in a rate library should not be called on to take time from his duties to give to strangers.

Mr. Dewey continued with reading and explanations concerning a proposed summer school for librarians.

Mr. Larned. — I recommend Buffalo, a delightfully cool place in summer, and will agree to furnish a room for the School, and to give the free use of our library.

Mr. Dewey then asked for an expression of opinion as to the best order of teaching beginners how to catalog; whether after the author catalog should follow classification or instruction in the dictionary method.

Mr. Larned. — I think the author catalog should come first, classification next, and then the dictionary.

Mr. Nelson. — The author catalog comes first in all cases; next the classification of the books to determine their position in the library, and finally the dictionary catalog combining the two for facility of reference.

Miss Nina E. Browne. I think the order should be author, dictionary, and classification; in this way the dictionary catalog would be balanced by the classification. If the classification comes first, as we had it, it is difficult to get hold of the dictionary idea, and the dictionary catalog has no chance.

Mr. Dewey then gave a summary of the address delivered by him before the University Convocation at Albany on

THE RELATION OF THE LIBRARIES TO THE EDUCATIONAL WORK OF THE STATE.

He suggested as one disposition that might be made of the \$50,000 annually appropriated to the district school libraries by the state, and which utterly fails to accomplish the purpose for which it is appropriated, that the amount be invested in forty peripatetic libraries, which could be transferred from district to district or town to town at specified intervals. He also suggested that one of the pavilion rooms in the attic of the Capitol might eventually become, under charge of a proper officer, a headquarters for the exchange and interchange of duplicates between libraries.

Mr. Larned. — The Regents' examinations have nearly killed all the life in the educational work of

the state. Old examination papers have been republished to be used as text-books for cram; all the exertions of teachers have been to simply meet the requirements of the examinations, and the result is injurious to the best educational interests of the state. Education has become a purely mechanical process.

Mr. Peck. — I think if the district library money is to be used to any advantage it should be given for the support of libraries already started and not for the establishment of peripatetic libraries, as has been suggested.

Adjourned at 10 p.m.

FOURTH DAY — FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 28.

At 10 a.m. the closing session was called to order. Announcement was made of the plans for departure. The following letter from Mr. S: S. Green was read by the Secretary:

FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY,
WORCESTER, MASS., Sept. 17, 1888. }
To Mr. Melvil Dewey, Secretary of the American Library Association.

MY DEAR DEWEY: Will you please express to friends who gather at the Catskills my regret at not being able to be present at the meetings?

The run together comes during the week of the Musical Convention here, and our house will be full of company then.

Besides, on the 28th I have to go to Greenville, Leicester, to take part in the celebration of the 150th anniversary of the foundation of the First Baptist Church in Worcester County.

My great-great-grandfather, Thomas Green, was at the same time a leading, perhaps the leading physician in the portion of Massachusetts of which Leicester is the centre, and for many years pastor of the church referred to.

He was its first pastor and its benefactor, and I have been asked to be the speaker to present a memorial tablet to the church to commemorate the services and virtues of Thomas Green.

I am very sorry not to be able to go to the meetings. It will be the first time that I have been absent from any of our conventions.

I hope to meet all the librarians and their friends at St. Louis next spring.

Faithfully yours, SAMUEL S. GREEN.

Miss Cutler exhibited some catalog cards written on the caligraph by Mrs. H. G. Banks, of Columbia College Library, with attachments invented by Mrs. B., on which three colored inks were used without removing the card from the machine.

The following extracts from another letter were read, which explain themselves: "Our college library comprises about 40,000 v., many of which are in Scholastic Philosophy and Theology. We have a card catalogue that needs to be rewritten, many of the cards being written illegibly and some defectively. The library has not been examined for several years and is, therefore, partly in disorder. I enclose a specimen card.

"Now the questions: 1. What is the easiest way of examining a library and correcting de-

fective cards? 2. Does it pay to print a library catalogue? 3. Where do most copies sell? 3.

NOMEN ET PROFESSIO AUCTORIS.	<i>Wordsworth, J.</i>
TITULUS OPERIS.	<i>Early Latin, Fragments and Specimens of.</i>
FORMA ET NUM. VOL.	$8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. 1 vol.
EDITIO LOCUS DATA	<i>Oxford.</i> 1874.
NOMEN Editoris aut Transl'aris	
NOMEN BIBLIOPOL.	<i>Clarendon Press.</i>
NOTANDA	
LOCUS IN BIBLIOTH'A	<i>83, IV.</i>

Is it advisable to have a card catalogue done in type-writing? 4. Can the present card be improved?"

Mr. Davidson read a letter from Mr. A. W. Tyler sending greetings and regrets at his inability to be present, and enclosing sample of the new call blank used at the Plainfield (N. J.) P. L., giving more room for the signature and address of the applicant.

Mr. Tyler also announced his election as librarian of the new Public Library at Quincy, Ill., of which he expects to assume charge soon after November 1.

WRITING ON OR MARKING BOOKS IS UNCONDITIONALLY PROHIBITED.

BOOKS FOR HOME USE.		DO NOT WASTE THESE SLIPS.
COPY PLAINLY FROM YOUR CARD :		
NAME _____		
STREET AND No. _____		
BOOKS APPLIED FOR.	BOOKS APPLIED FOR.	BOOKS APPLIED FOR.
Class. | Book No. | Vol.	Class. | Book No. | Vol.	Class. | Book No. | Vol.

THESE SLIPS MUST NOT BE FOLDED.

[20,000 JAN., 1888.]

Mr. Davidson. — In connection with Mr. Tyler's new call slip I would like to ask how far the small libraries are justified in using the charging system in use in the larger libraries? I always feel outraged when I make up a long list of call numbers in order to make sure of a book, and then the librarian keeps the list, and the next time I have it all to do over again.

Mr. Dewey exhibited a new form of label-holder, to be attached to the front of the shelf, into which the label can be slipped without removing the holder from the shelf; also of catalog guides in zinc and card-board, zincs a trifle longer than half a card, with holes in each lower corner for the rods; the bristol-board guides with type-written author names on projecting fifths.

Mr. Cutter. — I am going to use these bristol-board guides for subdivisions under the zincs, where there are several authors of the same surname.

Mr. Jones. — In pasting the labels on the zincs we first roughen the zincs with dilute nitric acid and have no trouble with the labels coming off.

Mr. Cutter. — In the subdivisions under France, Great Britain, etc., there are frequently only two or three cards, not enough to separate the zincs sufficiently; in these cases we have put in a thin piece of wood behind the zinc to separate them. When enough cards have accumulated to perform this service we take out the block.

The President. — Miss May Seymour, believing that Mr. Cole's directions for the entry of titles of honor of women were not correct, wrote inquiries to Mr. Anderson, of the British Museum Library. From his answer she has compiled the following rules.

I will now present Miss May Seymour's paper:

ENTERING OF TITLES OF WOMEN.

TITLES OF MARRIED WOMEN.

1. The wife of a peer takes her husband's style. That is baroness, viscountess, marchioness, etc. In cataloging, say, Brassey, Annie (Allnutt), baroness, not Brassey, Annie (Allnutt), lady.

2. The wife of a knight or baronet is Lady. Whether this title precedes or follows her Christian name depends upon whether she had a title before her marriage. That is, if Lady Mary Smith marries Sir John Brown (either knight or bart.), she is Lady Mary Brown, also if Hon. Mary Smith marries Sir John Brown (k. or bart.),

she is Lady Mary Brown. But if Miss Mary Smith marries Sir John Brown, (k. or bart.), she becomes Mary, Lady Brown. The reason for this distinction is, I think, very readily seen.

3. The wife of a younger son of a peer not higher than the rank of earl is Hon. Lady.

4. If a lady to whom the title Hon. belongs in virtue of her father's rank marries a commoner, she retains her title, becoming Hon. Lady; if she marries a knight or baronet, Hon. Mrs., if her husband has no title.

I left a loophole in the 2d question I asked Mr.

Anderson, so I am not sure that a lady who has acquired an Hon. through being maid of honor to the Queen retains her title.

TITLES OF UNMARRIED WOMEN.

1. The title Lady belongs to daughters of all noblemen of rank not lower than earl.

2. The title Hon. belongs to daughters of viscounts and barons; also to an untitled woman who becomes maid of honor to the Queen. If a woman who has the title Lady becomes maid of honor, she does not acquire the title Hon.

On motion of Mr. Davidson, voted that the thanks of the Conference be extended to the various railroads and hotel-keepers for the reduced rates granted members in attendance. Thanks were also voted to the assistant secretaries, Messrs. Davidson and Brown, for their assiduous efforts in securing the success of the the Conference. Adjourned at 11 o'clock to meet in 1889, at St. Louis.

C: ALEX. NELSON,

Sec. and Recorder pro tem.

ATTENDANCE REGISTER.

Adams, Miss Harriet A., Libn. P. L., Somerville, Mass.
Bonney, Miss Clara, Lowell, Mass.
Bowker, R. R., Library Journal, New York.
Brown, A. N., Libn. U. S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md.
Browne, Miss Nina Eliza, Columbia College Library School, '89.
Bullard, Miss N. Josephine, Libn. P. L., South Boston, Mass.
Cutler, Miss Mary Salome, Columbia College Library, New York.
Cutter, C. A., Libn. Boston Athenæum, Boston, Mass.
Davidson, Herbert E., Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.
Dewey, Mrs. Annie, New York City.
Dewey, Melvil, Chief Libn. Columbia College Library, New York.
Draper, Mrs. Thomas B., Canton, Mass.
Dudley, Charles R., Libn. Mercantile Lib., Denver, Col.
Fletcher, W. I., Libn. Amherst College, Amherst, Mass.
Godbold, Miss Sarah C., Libn. P. L., East Boston, Mass.
Hitchcock, Miss Anna C., Suffield, Conn.
Ives, W., Asst. Libn. Buffalo Lib., Buffalo, N. Y.
Jenks, Rev. H. F., Canton, Mass.
Jenks, Mrs. Lavinia H., Canton, Mass.
Johnson, Miss Sumner, Libn. P. L., Waltham, Mass.
Jones, Gardner M., Columbia College Library School, '89, New York.
Larned, J. N., Libn. Buffalo Lib., Buffalo, N. Y.
Nelson, C. Alex., Libn. Howard Memorial Lib., New Orleans, La.
Nelson, Miss Martha F., Libn. Union Lib., Trenton, N. J.
Osborn, Miss S. G., Waltham, Mass.
Peck, A. L., Libn. Gloversville Free Lib., Gloversville, N. Y.
Sargent, Miss Abby L., Asst. Libn. Middlesex Mechanics' Assoc., Lowell, Mass.
Sargent, Miss Mary E., Libn. Middlesex Mechanics' Assoc., Lowell, Mass.
Soule, C. C., Trustee Brookline (Mass.) Pub. Lib.
Spalding, Mrs. H. M., Lowell, Mass.
Spalding, Miss Harriet S., Lowell, Mass.
Whittier, Miss Florence H., Lowell, Mass.

SUMMARIES.

BY POSITIONS AND SEX.

	Men.	Women.
Chiefs	8	4
Assistants	1	4
Officers	1	
Columbia Library School	1	1
Publishers	1	
Others	2	9
	14	18

BY STATES.

		Brought over.	
Mass.	18	Carried on.	29
N. Y.	9	Md.	1
Conn.	1	La.	1
N. J.	1	Col.	1
Carried over	29		32

United Kingdom Association.

ELEVENTH ANNUAL CONFERENCE.

TUESDAY, SEPT. 4 - THURSDAY, SEPT. 6.¹

First Day, Tuesday, September 4.

The eleventh annual meeting was held at Glasgow in the hall of the Merchants' House.

Punctually at ten o'clock on Tuesday morning, September 4, the President, Prof. Dickson, took the chair, and Sir James King, the Lord Provost, gave the Association a cordial welcome to Glasgow. The President then read an eloquent address, replete with humor and sound sense, in which he reviewed the progress of the free library movement and the possibilities of its usefulness in the future. An interesting feature of the address was a notice of the trouble brought upon librarians by books published without the author's name, of which the following report gives the gist:

"Another grievance is that, when we have got our author's name, we have too often but half got it. Why should a man hesitate to give his name in full, or at least — what is most important for our purpose — his Christian name, so that he may be assigned at once to his proper place in the catalogue? Why should librarians, in these days of abounding work, have the trouble of searching army lists or college calendars, clerical or medical directories, the pages of Lorenz or Kayser, to find out what might be so easily given at first hand? Moreover, why should the half-named author not lay claim in full to the merit of his work, and prevent its being credited to another? And why should he bring ever so many innocents, possessing the same initials, into the counter-risk of being credited or discredited with its authorship? There seems

¹ We have condensed the admirable report published by the London *Athenæum*.

no reason why the law of copyright should not require an author to give his name in full. At any rate, the toiling librarian may well ask authors, who have possibly never thought of the matter under this aspect, to facilitate by so simple a process the attribution of the *Summ cuique*. Even when we have the name in full, there is difficulty enough in assigning to the owners of the same name through successive generations their respective works, as in the case of the well-known Scotch name of Skinner, where the labors of three generations are accumulated on the head of the venerable grandfather, even in the careful Catalogue of the Advocates' Library. Why should our difficulties in this matter be indefinitely multiplied?"

With regard to the librarian's office the speaker, after a reference to the dryasdust official of former times, who would do anything rather than, for the sake of the readers of his treasures, disturb the dust that lay upon the books under his care, and the *poco curante* librarian who would turn off applicants for books with a joke, described the librarian of to-day as one who is, or ought to be, a professor in what has been well called the university of the people. After notice of the valuable collections in the Mitchell and Stirling libraries, the President referred delicately to the backwardness of the ratepayers of Glasgow in forming a free library of their own.

The opening address of the President was followed by an exhaustive paper "On Elzevir Bibliography," read by Mr. Chancellor Christie, whose authority on that branch of literature gives special value to all that he says or writes on the subject. Mr. R. Brown in the next paper, "Glasgow and the Public Libraries Acts," described the struggle with the ratepayers over the penny rate in the spirit of Napier writing the history of the Peninsular War. The armies stood opposed to one another, phalanx against phalanx, and every art and *ruse de guerre* was employed on both sides; but, unhappily, on two great occasions the voters for were beaten by the voters against a rate-paid library. The same tone of defeat, but not of despair, ran through the succeeding paper, "Sketch of a Public Library Establishment," read by Mr. Barrett, the excellent librarian of the Mitchell Library. His remarks on management could not fail to be instructive to the professional keepers of books who formed his audience. The business of the day proceeded without interruption, and was concluded by Mr. Cowell's paper entitled "Experientia Docet," which was chiefly an account of his experience in the management of the Free Public Library of Liverpool.

Second Day, Wednesday, Sept. 5.

Wednesday morning was well begun by Prof. Ferguson with a paper on the "Brother Foulis [pronounced 'Fowls'] and other Glasgow Print-

ers." The information given was mainly derived from three books, "The Literary History of Glasgow," by Duncan, published by the Maitland Club, in 1831; the appendix to M'Vain's edition of M'Ure's "History of Glasgow," 1830; and Mason's book on the libraries of Glasgow, 1885. The first-named volume is principally concerned with the work of the Foulises, and contains the best list as yet known of their publications. The beautiful type and excellent workmanship of this firm are all the more conspicuous by contrast with the wretched productions of the presses of Glasgow up to their time. The first book printed in this city appeared in 1638: "Protestation of the General Assembly," issued by George Anderson, a printer who came from Edinburgh. The professor took pains to show that John Wreittoun, an Edinburgh printer, had issued the first work having Glasgow on the title in 1634, namely, "True Christian Love," a sacred poem, by the Rev. David Dickson. The brothers Foulis were printers between 1743 and 1746. Having indicated a few *lacuna* in Mr. Mason's list of Glasgow printers, the professor exhibited a portrait in oil of the younger brother, Robert Foulis, and pointed to the medallion of Andrew, the elder brother, engraved on the frontispiece to Duncan's "Literary History."

Mr. Wright, of Plymouth, read a plan for associating public free libraries and Board schools in the work of education. Objection was taken to the expense which the plan would entail on the libraries, which live on a penny rate, while the schools, which enjoy in some cases an eightpenny rate, would be spared the expense of furnishing their own libraries.

The Rev. P. Aitken, on the introduction of Prof. Young, read a paper entitled "Watermarks in Collation of Fifteeners," the substance of which had on previous occasions been communicated to most of the audience by Mr. Blades.

Mr. Frank Pacy, of Richmond, read an appeal to the authorities for help in paying interest of the money often borrowed for building purposes under the Free Libraries Acts. Such help, he said, is given at Aston, near Birmingham, and at Smethwick by the local boards.

The subject of "Donations and Other Aids to the Library Rate" was treated by Mr. Formby, of Liverpool, who enlarged upon the generosity of the Americans in gifts both of books and money, while he showed that England in comparison is parsimonious in the extreme.

Robert Watt, the author of that laborious, but not very accurate work, the "Bibliotheca Britan-

nica; or, A General Index to British and Foreign Literature," 4 vols., 4to, 1824, has before now been described as the victim of his labors in compiling his ponderous work. Mr. Mason gave an account of Watt's life, styling him a "bibliographical martyr," just as Ralph Thomas in 1867 called his hero, J. M. Quérard, a "martyr to bibliography." Watt was a man of the true Scottish type, unwearied in patience and perseverance, eager for knowledge and for distinction in the profession he chose after quitting the plough and the "stone-dyke." His medical writings are respectable, and the position he attained as President of the Faculty of Physicians and Surgeons in Glasgow was most honorable; but dying in 1819, of a chronic disease, at the age of forty-five, he was not "a bibliographical martyr."

In the afternoon the members of the Association and their friends were received in Randolph Hall by Prof. Dickson, Prof. Young, and other representatives of the university. Prof. Dickson had printed in pamphlet form what he had to say about the university, and this interesting tractate was given to every member of the Association. In a short address from the reading-desk, however, he corrected a mistake of some London periodical, which asserted that there was no catalogue of the Glasgow University Library. The catalogue had cost him some years of labor and anxiety, and he explained the method he had adopted in its compilation. He referred also to the Euling collection of Bibles — almost unique of its kind.

Prof. Young then gave a short account of the Hunterian Library, formed before 1783 by William, the elder brother of the famous surgeon, John Hunter. Dr. William was a great collector. He bought coins, pictures, manuscripts, and printed books. Among the books now in the university library are splendid specimens of binding, including Groliers, Maiolis, and others. The most remarkable of the manuscripts is a version of the Homilies of St. Basil bearing date 859. It is hoped that Capt. Laskey's catalogue of the whole collection will ere long appear newly edited.

Third Day, Thursday, Sept. 6.

The first part of Thursday was taken up with the election of officers and other business matters. It was announced that the Borrajo Prize for an essay on "The History of Printing in England to the Year 1800" had been adjudged to Mr. E. Doubleday, of the Nottingham Free Public Libraries. Mr. Thomas was unanimously elected honorary life member of the Association, in recognition of his great services as secretary for the eleven years since the formation of the society.

Mr. Blades exhibited a remarkable tract from the Wigan Library, which had been discovered by Mr. Folkard, the librarian. It was entitled "An Overture for founding and maintaining a Bibliotheks in every Paroch throughout this Kingdom, humbly offered to the consideration of this present Assembly," printed in 1699, without author's name, date, or place of printing. The writer, who was probably a minister of religion, advocated with no little force the cause of free libraries nearly two hundred years before it took practical shape in this country. Prof. Ferguson afterwards showed to a few friends another copy of the tract, bound with a pamphlet published three years later (1702) on the same subject.

Mr. J. D. Brown on "The Arrangement of Large Subject-Headings in Dictionary Catalogues" was very imperfectly heard, and his remarks did not show much novelty.

Mr. J. Ingram submitted an ingenious paper, entitled "A Day's Reading at the Mitchell Library." Starting with the number of volumes issued on a given day (January 21 last), he analyzed the total mass, 1925, and appropriated books of every class to the number of readers who asked for them. Thus, there were of miscellaneous literature and prose fiction taken down 407 volumes; of references to back files of newspapers, 88; monthlies taken down by twenty-four readers, 32; encyclopædias consulted, 17; British topography, 1; Marryat's novels, 21; Scott's, 20; Dickens', 18; poetry and drama, 132. The gauge thus applied to the intellectual capacity of any town or city might prove extremely interesting.

Mr. G. R. Humphery's paper "On the Duty of Government to Provide Libraries for the People" did not meet with much favor, perhaps because it was the last. It was felt also that libraries supported by the rates are in a sense provided by the Government, or by the legislature which controls the Government.

It was resolved that the Council should be empowered to take such steps as were convenient to bring about, if possible, the next annual meeting in Paris.

The afternoon of this day was spent in a trip to Ayr and to the cottage in which Burns was born. The trip next day (Friday) down the Clyde to the Isle of Arran and back was delightful, and will be long remembered by those who viewed the romantic scenery for the first time.

AN AMERICAN COMMENT.

HARTFORD, Sept. 26, 1888.

I was keenly interested in the L. A. U. K. meeting. It is quite true that there is more of the bibliographical and less of the practical than

with us, and there is far less of the enthusiasm and life which characterize our meetings, but it is a live and dignified affair and hugely interesting to one who is trying to get an idea of the forces at work for the achievement of library interests. There seems to be less of definite purpose with them. I am impressed always at the A. L. A. with the fact that pretty much every one has come intending to get and test ideas and hear something of benefit to his library to put in practice on his return. It seemed to me much the difference between a man's sitting down before his open fire with a good volume of essays, and the same man at work in his laboratory intent on making a discovery—but I like the fire and essays. With us I feel more keenly from year to year the danger of not keeping before the newer librarians the need of proper bibliographical knowledge—of eds., history of printing, etc., etc. We are in danger of losing it in our practical passion for index-bibliography, and the loss will be a fatal one for the *quality* of our libraries. The L. A. U. K. certainly fosters this side, and to excess. The librarians you know, and they are a fine lot—as librarians ought to be—and quite ready and equal, I should think, to a more aggressive method. There is a latent spirit of go among them, somewhat fettered still by the traditional association method which prevails in the learned societies. There is a certain intelligent energy which seems to make a live librarian peculiarly live.

The meeting of the L. A. U. K. for this year was large, but there were many absences of those best known to us in America—Garnett, Nicholson, etc. It was held at Glasgow, and the librarians were treated royally well. Glasgow is famous for its hospitality. The details of the meeting were well managed. It seemed odd to have only one session a day. The rest of the time was given up to excursions, etc., of which there were six: visit to the cathedral, public reception, visit to university, to the exhibition, to Ayr, including public dinner at the town hall, and an excursion down the Clyde.

The proceedings were opened by a very entertaining address by the President. Of the fourteen papers which followed, five were strictly bibliographical in interest, five had reference to the support of libraries by rating, including an account of the unsuccessful attempt to apply the public libraries act in Glasgow. There were but two papers on our favorite subject of library methods—one on subject-headings in dictionary catalogs and one on methods of showing current

nos. of periodicals, a neat system of Barrett, of the Mitchell Library. This latter, however, *was not read*.

The papers averaged much too long—a fault not confined to the L. A. U. K., but worse even than with us.

The papers in general were well written, with *some* regard for style—a hint for the A. L. A. I am more than ever convinced that ten and twenty minute papers, in which it is *EXPECTED* that the case of an hour's lecture shall be put, are the thing.

I was impressed with the fact that very many of the librarians were well posted on the library movement in America—as well posted as ours are on English, *a circumstance which I found in no other class of people* among various kinds I met this summer. The President alluded to America pleasantly in his address as the “chosen land of libraries, where Mr. Justin Winsor and his colleagues esteem nothing done while there remains anything undone.” Dr. Poole would have been gratified if he could have heard the chorus of “Hear! Hear!” when his “valuable Index” was mentioned, and as for Prof. Dewey, everybody seemed to know him, his system, and his work, and Pres. Cutter likewise. Mr. Mullens paid a very warm and pleasantly expressed tribute to American librarians in general in proposing the toast “American librarians and libraries.”

Your representative was treated with every conceivable kindness, and carried away a very lively sense of the good-fellowship of British librarians. It was a matter of great regret that the head of your delegation, Prof. Davis, whose genial and dignified personality and ability to put a thing well in speaking, makes him peculiarly suited as a representative, was obliged to return before the meeting.

It was voted to hold the next meeting in *Paris*, if arrangements can be made. There ought to be a good many American librarians over next year to the Exposition. Can't we approximate an International?

I was surprised to learn from Mr. Thomas of the very small number of subscriptions to the *Chronicle* among American librarians. We are supposed to be nothing if not cosmopolitan, and I think it a real duty for us to keep well posted on what our neighbors do.

I am really very much chagrined not to be able to see you now. I would like to tell of the Library Bureau at Paris, and some of the devices I saw in the provinces. There is an astonishing waking up in France.

ERNEST C. RICHARDSON.

An Index to Periodical Literature.

By WILLIAM FREDERICK POOLE, LL.D., Librarian of the Chicago Public Library. Third edition, brought down to January, 1882. With the assistance, as Associate Editor, of WILLIAM I. FLETCHER, Assistant Librarian of the Watkinson Library, Hartford, Conn., and the coöperation of the American Library Association and the Library Association of the United Kingdom. 1 vol., royal 8vo, cloth, \$15.00; sheep, \$17.00; half mor., \$18.00; half mor., extra gilt top, uncut edges, \$19.00.

The attention of all scholars and thoughtful persons is called to this most wonderful work of modern bibliography, the concentration and crystallization of many decades of patient research. The deepest thought of modern times, the most careful scientific investigations, the choicest poems and romances, the richest historical studies, have been contributed to the pages of the current magazines and reviews, and these, after securing their fitting periods of attention and popularity, have dropped into an unmerited oblivion. It is for the purpose of rescuing these precious monographs from total forgetfulness—of grouping them skilfully by subjects and authors—of rendering access to them easy and plain—that "Poole's Index" has been prepared. Scores of the foremost writers have executed their best works about questions of current interest, and printed them in the contemporary periodicals, sure of large remunerations and extensive constituencies. In the "Index," the titles, times, and places of these articles are massed by topics, so that the scholar can readily follow the discussion of any notable question, from its earliest appearance in modern literature down to the very latest contributions by the authors of to-day. It will be remembered that the writers for the periodicals, especially the English reviews, include all the foremost men and women of the time—cabinet ministers, cardinals, the great novelists and poets, and the leaders of modern philosophy; and that the American reviews have continually enlisted the best services of the greatest statesmen and scholars of the Republic—a list of the articles prepared at different times by these conspicuous European and American publicists on any one subject exhausts well-nigh all the achievements of human research in that direction—and "Poole's Index" is a rich and voluminous tabulation of what these illustrious writers have prepared on all subjects. No one can be said to have investigated a theme, even superficially, until he has invoked the aid of Poole, to follow out, through the indexed articles, the curious and recondite studies and statements of hundreds of famous students.

It is a book indispensable to every writer and every thoughtful student, and he who is without it, lacks the most complete literary arsenal and treasure-house, the quintessence of modern learning.

The Pilgrim Republic.

An Historical Review of the Colony of New Plymouth, with Sketches of the Rise of other New England Settlements, History of Congregationalism, and the Creeds of the Period. By the Hon. JOHN A. GOODWIN, ex-Speaker of the Massachusetts House of Representatives. With maps and plans. 8vo, 662 pages, \$4.00.

"The most trustworthy, complete, and consistent view of the Pilgrims."—*N. Y. Tribune*.

"It is a history of heroic struggle and of sublime achievement. Mr. Goodwin's work deserves, as it will certainly secure for itself, a high place in American historical literature."—*Boston Traveller*.

Harvard Reminiscences.

By ANDREW P. PEABODY, D.D., LL.D., Preacher to the University, etc. 12mo, gilt top, \$1.25.

Whipple's Latest Works.

Outlooks on Society, Literature, and Politics. American Literature. Recollections of Eminent Men. Each in 1 vol., 12mo, gilt top, \$1.50.

"We hold that Edwin P. Whipple is one of the most subtle, discriminating, and profound of critics. Macaulay said that some of Whipple's essays were the subtlest and ablest and clearest in expression he had ever read. Miss Mitford wrote that they would bear comparison with any of their class in the older country. Prescott declared that no critic had ever treated his topics with more discrimination and acuteness." His essay on Wordsworth itself would have made a reputation for another man, and delicious morsels are to be found on every page of his books, which those who read will find."—*London Spectator*.

Sobriquets and Nicknames.

By ALFRED R. FREY. 1 vol., crown 8vo, half mor., gilt top, library style, \$3.00.

"This is a very useful book of reference, so useful that we wonder that the need which it meets has not been supplied before, and can scarcely doubt that the work is destined to run through several editions. Under these circumstances we can hardly do otherwise than to advise all persons who need in their libraries books of reference to buy this one."—*N. Y. Times*.

"He deserves cordial thanks for his patient and curious work which illustrates a very marked phase of human wit and satire, for only a few of the nicknames are kindly. No reference library and no public library should be without this noteworthy and amusing book."—*Beacon*.

"It is necessary to every professional writer, every studious reader, and every public and private library, and should lead those interested in it to compliment the author with their help to an encouraging sale."—*Boston Globe*.


Sold by Booksellers. Sent, postpaid, on receipt of price, by the Publishers,

TICKNOR & CO., BOSTON.

Librarians are reminded that extra subscriptions are needed to sustain the quarterly issue of the Co-operative Index to Periodicals, of which the issues of 1888 will be doubly valuable, since it continues the five-yearly Index which Mr. Poole and Mr. Fletcher are now preparing, and which will probably be ready the latter part of this year. Price, \$2.00 yearly.

The bound volume for 1887 is now ready, with a valuable author-index, covering 33 pages in small type, half leather, \$2.50.

Annual Catalogue, 1887.

 Libraries desiring to keep their American bibliography complete are reminded that this important volume which cannot be reprinted is selling steadily and will be out of print before long. Price, \$3.00 in sheets; \$3.50 half leather. The price will presently be raised to \$5.00. We can still supply the AMERICAN AND ENGLISH CATALOGUE, 1887.

The AMERICAN CATALOGUE, 1876-'84, and the subject volume of the AMERICAN CATALOGUE, 1876, are still in print, at \$15.00 per vol., half leather.

Address

THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,

P. O. Box 943.

FRANKLIN SQUARE (330 PEARL ST.), N. Y.

ALL ABOUT BOOKS

For \$1.00 a Year.

The *Literary News*, monthly, a bright hour's reading, gives a bird's-eye view of books of the month and literary matters. Write for sample copy to the LITERARY NEWS, Franklin Square (330 Pearl Street), New York.

JOHNSON'S UNIVERSAL CYCLOPEDIA is a whole library of universal knowledge from the pens of the ablest scholars in America and Europe. It is accepted as high authority in our leading colleges. It is not for the few, like Appletons', the Britannica, or the International, but for all. It has just been thoroughly revised at a cost of over \$60,000, and three years' labor by forty editors, and over 2000 renowned contributors. It is in eight convenient-sized volumes. No father can give to his child at school, or his son or daughter just entering the arena of life, anything that will be of more permanent benefit. It is an education supplementary to that of the schools. Address, for particulars and terms,

A. J. JOHNSON & CO.,
11 Great Jones Street, New York.

DO NOT CIRC

Index to Periodical Literature.

FIRST SUPPLEMENT, JAN. 1, 1882, to JAN. 1, 1887.

By WILLIAM FREDERICK POOLE, LL.D., Librarian of the Newberry Library, Chicago, and WILLIAM I. FLETCHER, A.M., Librarian of Amherst College. With the cooperation of the American Library Association. 1 vol., royal 8vo, cloth, \$8 00, *net*; sheep, \$10.00, *net*; half morocco, uncut, \$12.00, *net*.

In the preface to the third edition of "POOLE'S INDEX," 1882, the promise was made that "Supplements will be issued every five years, which will include not only the periodicals which have appeared during that period, but also older serials which are worthy of being indexed, and are not included in this edition." In fulfilment of that promise the first five-year Supplement is now ready under the joint supervision of the same editors. This Supplement includes references to periodicals which appeared from January 1, 1882, to January 1, 1887, and also to a considerable number of older serials which were not included in the edition of 1882. The number of volumes indexed is 1065, and they belong to 141 different sets of periodicals. Sixty-one sets are included in this volume which did not appear in the edition of 1882. Of these, thirty-three are new, having issued their first numbers during the five years, and twenty-eight are older sets which are now indexed for the first time.

POOLE'S INDEX is so well known to librarians, editorial writers, scholars, and literary men, that the mere announcement of the publication of the first five-year supplement will awaken their interest. The uniform testimony from all libraries is that the Index is used more than any other work of reference in their collections. In the larger libraries several copies are required to meet the public demand. The Assistant Keeper of Printed Books in the British Museum wrote to Dr. Poole, April 25, 1887, as follows: "It may perhaps interest you to know that the wear and tear of the third edition of your Index is so great that we find it almost impossible to keep a copy in the reading-room fit for service. We have four copies worn to tatters in spite of all that could be done in the way of mending the leaves." Any of the larger libraries in this country and in Great Britain could make a similar report. In the smaller libraries the Index has been a Godsend in supplementing their limited resources by making the contents of their periodicals available.

The Supplement is a companion volume to the main edition of 1882, having a page of the same size, type, and style, and no change has been made in the plan of indexing, or in the arrangement of the matter.

* For sale by all Booksellers. Sent by mail, postpaid, on receipt of price by the Publishers.

HOUGHTON, MIFFLIN & COMPANY,

BOSTON.

11 East Seventeenth Street, New York.

G. E. Wire Dec. 23-1887
PAPERS AND PROCEEDINGS

NINTH GENERAL MEETING

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

ROUND ISLAND PARK THOUSAND ISLANDS

AUGUST SEPTEMBER

1887

BOSTON
LIBRARY BUREAU 32 HAWLEY STREET
1887

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
GENERAL LIBRARY

CONTENTS.

Title.	Author.	Page.
President's address	<i>W. F. Poole</i>	1
Action of burning-gas on leather	<i>C. J. Woodward</i>	11
Lettering books	<i>J. Edmonds</i>	12
A notation for small libraries	<i>C. A. Cutter</i>	14
Alphabeting	<i>J. Edmonds</i>	16
The British Museum system of press-marks	<i>G. W. Harris</i>	21
Business methods in library management	<i>F. M. Crunden</i>	25
The British Museum catalog as in use in the library of the Young Men's Christian Association of New York City	<i>R. B. Poole</i>	28
Frequency of registrations of book-takers	<i>H. J. Carr</i>	30
A quicker way of measuring books	<i>G. W. Cole</i>	35
Newspaper volumes in a library	<i>H. M. Utley</i>	39
Pamphlets and continuations of serials	<i>L. Swift</i>	40
How to bind periodicals	<i>N. C. Perkins</i>	44
Some thoughts on close classification	<i>G. W. Cole</i>	46
Libraries for specialists	<i>C. A. Nelson</i>	51
The Columbia College School of Library Economy from a student's standpoint	<i>Miss M. W. Plummer</i>	53
The relations of city governments to libraries	<i>W. Rice</i>	54
Special collections at Ithaca	<i>G. L. Burr</i>	59
A course of reading for school children	<i>J. C. Sickley</i>	62
Report on library architecture	<i>J. N. Larned</i>	67
The possibilities of public libraries in manufacturing communities	<i>Mrs. M. A. Sanders</i>	85
Libraries and schools	<i>S. S. Green</i>	90
Hours of opening libraries	<i>E. C. Richardson</i>	92
Brief review of the libraries of Canada	<i>J. Bain, Jr.</i>	96
Bibliographic bureaus	<i>H. Putnam</i>	99
Report on catalogues and aids and guides for readers, 1885-87	<i>W. C. Lane</i>	104
Proceedings		113
First Session		113-121
President's address		113
Secretary's report		113-114
Treasurer's report		114-115
Coöperation committee's report		116
Report of committee on School of Library Economy, with letter of Miss James		116-117
Action of electric light on paper		118-119
Report of the committee of arrangements		119-120
Notation for small libraries		120-121
Alphabeting		121
Second Session		122-128
Alphabeting		122-125
Jenner's sliding shelf		125
Business methods in library management		125-126
Librarian's duty		126
Manuscript catalogue		126-127
Auditing committee's report		127-128
Third Session		128-132
Newspaper volumes		128-129
Adjustable periodical case		129
Binding periodicals		130
Catalogue of sale 'duplicates'		130-131
Seminary work		131
Fourth Session		132
Fifth Session		132-137
Classing and arranging maps and charts		132
Library architecture		132-135
Distribution of public documents		135-137
Free access to the shelves		137
Sixth Session		137-140
Public documents		137-138
Indexes made by the Patent Office Library		138
Resolution concerning State librarians		138
Schools and libraries		138
Officers		139
Report of the committee on resolutions		139
Place of meeting for 1888		139
Seventh Session		140-146
Library assistants		140
Bibliographic bureau		140-142
Kansas libraries		142-143
Place for the next meeting		143-144
Badges		144
Ferree's Mutual Library of Philadelphia		144-145
Miscellaneous		145-146
Appendix 1: A.L.A. Publishing Section		146-147
Appendix 2: Excursions		147-150
Attendance register		151

CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS.

THOUSAND ISLANDS, AUG., SEPT., 1887.

ADDRESS OF THE PRESIDENT,

WILLIAM F. POOLE, LL. D., LIBRARIAN OF THE NEWBERRY LIBRARY, CHICAGO.

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN OF THE ASSOCIATION:—

WE meet for our ninth annual conference amid these beautiful islands which fringe the outer limit of our northern frontier, and near the boundaries of our Canadian brethren. Some of these brethren we have with us, and we welcome them to our conference with sentiments of friendship and esteem. Whether the homes of those present be north or south of the river St. Lawrence, we are all, in the best sense, Americans. Little more than a century has passed since the countries which are now the Dominion of Canada and the United States had a common history; and they have to-day common interests and aspirations. I believe that not many decades of years will have passed before they will again have a common history and a common destiny.

We come from our various fields of labor to enjoy the delightful social intercourse which these annual reunions afford; and to be benefited and strengthened in our work by listening to the papers and discussions, of which so generous a scheme has been provided by the committee on programme. The committee this year, I think, has distinguished itself in giving us a rich, varied, and solid bill of fare, and one unsurpassed by that of any previous conference. Their wisdom is also conspicuous in giving us four days for the work they have so liberally provided for our profit and entertainment

When our association was organized at Philadelphia, in October 1876, and it was proposed to hold annual conferences, the doubt was expressed whether such frequent meetings could be sustained. Were there topics in our profession of sufficient number and interest, that we could write and talk about them as often as once a year? Should we not, after two or three meetings, be threshing old straw? An inspection of the programme before us and of the printed proceedings of recent years will show that the apprehension was wholly groundless. Bibliography in itself, and more especially in its relations to library administration, is a progressive study, and I think we may venture to term it a progressive science. Old topics require to be discussed in new relations, and new subjects come up every year which were not thought of when the association was organized. There is every probability that the attendance and the interest in these annual conferences will increase; that the schemes will expand from year to year; and that the committee on the programme will grow in wisdom, and prescribe a week for the presentation of papers and their discussion.

The subject to which I now wish to call your attention is:

The Public Library of our Time.

I use the term *public library* with the same restricted signification which is attached to the term *public school*, meaning by it a municipal institution, established and regu-

lated by State laws, supported by local taxation, and administered for the benefit of all the residents of the municipality which supports it. It is unfortunate that we have not in our vocabulary a term to express this meaning without using one which has been and is still used, to some extent, with so wide a signification that it includes any and every collection of books which is not the property of an individual and a private library. In this country there is no ambiguity in the term *public school*, for the people have long been familiar with the institution.

The public library, however, as here defined, has come into being within the memory of some of us here present. Its rapid development during the past thirty-five years in the United States and England furnishes an interesting indication of the progress which characterizes the popular methods of education in our time.

Public collections of books for the benefit of scholars are not new. They are as old as civilization. They flourished in Egypt in the time of Rameses II., in Athens in the time of Pericles, in Rome in the time of the Cæsars, and all through the middle ages. Every country in Europe has its national library, and many a continental city has its old municipal library of musty books which the masses of the people never care to read. The universities have their collections, and some of them are excellent. The public library is not a substitute for, and will never supplant, these and other collections which are needed for the use of scholars. Its mission is among the people at large, to inspire a taste for reading, to raise the general standard of intelligence, to stimulate literary, historical, and scientific research; and, when its own resources are exhausted, to send inquirers to larger collections, if any such be accessible. In some of our cities, the public library, besides providing for the wants of the masses, already outranks every other library of the vicinity in books of a higher grade, and has become the home of the scholar. The more we have of large collections of books, whether they be circulating or reference libraries, the better it will be for the country. If there were

a public library in every city and town in the United States, the National Library at Washington, the Astor in New York, and the Library of Harvard University would be more consulted, and be more essential to the public than they are at present.

The enormous increase in the number and size of the libraries of the world during the present century is remarkable; and the most of this growth has taken place since the establishment of the first free public library, less than forty years ago. In 1821 the British Museum, now with its nearly 2,000,000 volumes, had only 116,000. Washington Irving spoke of it about that time in his "Sketch Book" as "an immense collection of volumes in all languages, many of which are now forgotten, and most of which are never read." In 1835, when the first royal commission was appointed to examine into the affairs of the British Museum, it had only 200,000 volumes and an annual appropriation from Parliament for its support of from £200 to £300—an allowance on which most of our town libraries would starve. In 1837 Antony Panizzi was appointed keeper of the printed books in the Museum, and began his great work of library administration and regeneration. In 1845 he addressed a memoir to the trustees, setting forth the deficiencies of the library, recommending that they be supplied by an adequate appropriation from Parliament, and that the books in the library be catalogued in a uniform and scientific method. The trustees indorsed his recommendations; but there was much opposition to them in Parliament and prejudice on the part of literary men, chiefly on the ground that Mr. Panizzi was a foreigner and presumed to instruct Englishmen. In 1847 Mr. Edward Edwards further called the attention of the public to the low condition of libraries in England and the United States, in a paper which he read before the Statistical Society of London, and printed in the *Journal of the Society* in August, 1848. He showed that in London the ratio of books to the population was less than in Naples and Lisbon, and less, even, than in Dublin. Brussels was five times better supplied; Paris, seven times;

Dresden, twenty-one times; Copenhagen, twenty-three times; and Munich, thirty-seven times. In the United States the largest library he cited was that of Harvard College, with 68,500 volumes; and then in order of size, the Philadelphia Library Company, 55,000; Boston Athenæum, 35,000; Yale College, 34,500; New York Society Library, 30,000; and the Library of Congress, 28,000. These were the statistics of American libraries just forty years ago. Prof. Jewett's statistics appeared in 1851, and, although they were somewhat higher, they substantially confirm the general accuracy of Mr. Edwards's estimates made in 1847.

From 1847 to 1850 the stupor which had settled down upon the library interests of England and the United States was rapidly breaking up. The prejudice of literary men in England against the energetic methods of Mr. Panizzi led to the appointment of the second royal commission to investigate the affairs of the British Museum. The commission held its first session July 10, 1847, and the last June 26, 1849. Every man of letters in England who objected to what Mr. Panizzi was doing, and who thought he knew all there was to know about cataloguing and library management, had an opportunity to give in his testimony before the commission; and it may be read in two bulky blue-book folios. It is now, as it was then, droll reading. A multitude of persons not especially interested in libraries—in the United States as well as in England—read the testimony for the entertainment there was in seeing witness after witness confused and demolished by the wise and sagacious questioning of the foreigner whom they had volunteered to confute. The report of the commission was a triumphant vindication of Sir Antony Panizzi and his principles. He was knighted soon after his notable victory. Since that time literary men have not been eager to indulge in public criticism on the methods of professional librarians.

While this investigation was in progress, and perhaps inspired by the interest it awakened, Mr. Wm. Ewart gave notice in Parliament that at the coming session he should

introduce a resolution for the appointment of a select committee to inquire into the best means of establishing free libraries, especially in large towns. In March, 1849, he offered such a resolution, which, after marked opposition from conservative members, was adopted, and Mr. Ewart was made chairman of the committee. The inquiry began April 19, 1849, was continued till June 12, and the evidence, with the committee's favorable report, was printed in the blue-books. In February, 1850, Mr. Ewart introduced a bill enabling town councils to establish public libraries and museums, limiting the rate of taxation for their support to one half penny in the pound; requiring the affirmative vote of two thirds of the taxpayers; restricting its operations to towns which had at least 10,000 inhabitants, and providing that the money so raised should be expended only in buildings and contingent expenses. Meagre as this bill was, compared with the later enactments of Parliament, it met with persistent opposition from the conservative benches. Mr. Goulburn, an ex-chancellor of the exchequer, objected to the bill on the ground that it did not give sufficient power to form a library; that it made no provision for the purchase of books, and he should object to it more strongly if it did. Who was to select the books? was every new publication to be procured? or was there to be a literary censorship set up? Another member claimed that the bill would enable a few persons to lay a general tax for their own benefit, and that the library would degenerate into a political club. Mr. Spooner feared these free libraries would turn into normal schools of agitation. Lord John Manners opposed the bill because it imposed an additional tax upon the agricultural interest. Sir Roundell Palmer, later lord chancellor of England, feared that the moment the compulsory principle was introduced a positive check would be imposed upon the voluntary self-supporting desire which existed among the people to supply themselves with books. Mr. Hume thought it was a scheme to get the *Daily News* and other liberal newspapers on file. Three members representing the universities spoke and voted against it. The liberal

members generally favored the bill. Mr. Bright said that one half of the objections to it were not fairly put, and the other half did not apply. The bill passed, ayes 118, noes 101.

The Manchester, Liverpool, and Bolton free public libraries were immediately organized under this act, the cost of the books being defrayed by private subscriptions. In 1854 the provisions of the act were extended to Scotland and Ireland. In 1855, the new libraries having gone into operation with the most encouraging results, Parliament passed a more liberal library bill, by a vote of three to one, which raised the rate of taxation from a half-penny to a penny in the pound, and allowed the income to be expended in books. Provision was also made that the act should apply to towns, boroughs, parishes, and districts having a population of 5,000; and it allowed two smaller adjoining parishes to unite in the establishment of a library. A public meeting of the rate-payers, duly convened, could establish a library without a popular vote.

In 1866 the library act was again enlarged by removing the limit of population required, and reducing the two-thirds vote on the library tax to a bare majority vote. Provision was also made for cases in which the overseers of parishes refused or neglected to call a meeting of the rate-payers to vote on the question. Any ten rate-payers could call and organize such a meeting, and the vote there taken would be legal and binding.

The English public-library system is now so popular and firmly established, outside of London, that it cannot be disturbed. Its chief patrons are the middle classes, the artisans and laborers. The recent extension of suffrage in England has strengthened the system. No candidate for official position could now hope for success who is not a friend of the public library. It has been found that public libraries have not become political clubs and schools of agitation, but on the other hand have greatly raised the standard of intelligence among the voters. No controversy has arisen concerning the selection of books. It was at first supposed that those relating to politics and religion —

the subjects on which English people quarrel most — must be excluded. The experiment of including these books in the Manchester and Liverpool libraries, where they were paid for by private subscription, having been tried with peaceful results, all apprehension of danger from this cause was removed. The adoption of the compulsory system did not impose a check on the voluntary desire of the people to possess books, but increased that desire. The subscription libraries were better supported, and book sellers had an increase in their sales in localities where there was a public library.

Thus far I have traced the origin and progress of the public library in England. There was a corresponding movement going on at the same time in the United States. If the sole credit of a discovery must be awarded to the party who first suggested the idea and first put it into operation, the honor of discovery in this instance must be claimed as American. Mr. Ewart, in his Report of the Select Committee on Public Libraries, 1849, says: "Our younger brethren, the people of the United States, have already anticipated us in the formation of libraries entirely open to the public." No free public library, however, was then in operation, in the United States, yet one had been authorized by legislative action. The movements in the same direction in England and the United States seem to have gone on independently of each other; and in the public debates and private correspondence relating to the subject there seems to have been no borrowing of ideas, or scarcely an allusion, other than the one quoted, to what was being done elsewhere.

In October, 1847, Josiah Quincy, Jr., mayor of Boston, suggested to the City Council that a petition be sent to the State legislature asking for authority to lay a tax by which the city of Boston could establish a library free to all its citizens. The Massachusetts legislature, in March, 1848, passed such an act, and in 1851 made the act apply to all the cities and towns in the State. In 1849 donations of books were made to the Boston Public Library. Late in the same year Mr. Edward Everett made to it the donation of

his very complete collection of United States documents, and Mayor Bigelow a gift of \$1,000. In May, 1852, the first Board of Trustees, with Mr. Everett as president, was organized, and Mr. Joshua Bates, of London, made his first donation of \$50,000 for the use of the library.

It was fortunate that the public-library system started where it did and under the supervision of the eminent men who constituted the first board of trustees of the Boston Public Library. Mr. George Ticknor was the person who mapped out the sagacious policy of that library—a policy which has never been improved, and which has been adopted by all the public libraries in this country, and, in its main features, by the free libraries of England. For fifteen years or more Mr. Ticknor gave the subject his personal attention. He went to the library every day, as regularly as any of the employés, and devoted several hours to the minutest details of its administration. Before he had any official relations with it, he gave profound consideration to, and settled in his own mind, the leading principles on which the library should be conducted.

In his biography by Mr. Hillard—one of the most charming of American books—is a letter of his, written July 14, 1851, at Bellows Falls, Vt. (where he was spending the summer), to Mr. Everett, giving his views as to what the new Boston library should be. His main purpose, he said, would be to encourage a love of reading, and to create an appetite for it. "I would," he said, "establish a library which differs from all free libraries yet attempted; I mean one in which any popular books, tending to moral and intellectual improvement, shall be furnished in such numbers of copies that many persons can be reading the same book at the same time; in short, that not only the best books of all sorts, but the pleasant literature of the day shall be made accessible to the whole people when they most care for it; that is, when it is fresh and new. I would therefore continue to buy additional books of this class almost as long as they are asked for; and thus, by following the popular taste—unless it should

demand something injurious—create a real appetite for healthy reading. This appetite once formed will take care of itself. It will, in a great majority of cases, demand better and better books."

These were new ideas; and they were the ideas over which the wise men in the British Parliament stumbled when they opposed Mr. Ewart's bill. They were new ideas to Mr. Everett, and he was not ready to accept them. He entertained the opinion, then commonly held by educated men, that libraries were for the sole benefit of scholars. Common people had enough to do without reading books. Mr. Ticknor's opinion was that the main purpose in the establishment of the Boston Public Library was to serve every class in the community, but especially to benefit the middle and lower classes of the people, who had few or no books of their own, or, as he said, "to carry the taste for reading as deep as possible into society." To Mr. Ticknor's letter Mr. Everett replied July 26, 1851. He said: "The extensive circulation of new and popular books is a feature of a public library which I have not hitherto much contemplated. It deserves to be well weighed, and I shall be happy to confer with you on the subject. I cannot deny that my views have, since my younger days, undergone some change as to the practicability of freely loaning books from large public libraries. Those who have been connected with the administration of such libraries are apt to get discouraged by the loss and damage resulting from the loan of books. My present impressions are in favor of making the amplest provision in the library for the use of books there." In other words, he then favored the establishment of a public reference library.

In the autumn of 1851, Mr. Ticknor returned to Boston, and frequently conferred with Mr. Everett on the subject considered in their late correspondence, and they still held opposite opinions. In the spring of 1852, the mayor tendered to both these gentlemen positions as trustees of the new Public Library. Mr. Ticknor, in conference with the mayor, said that he must decline the position

unless the library was to be opened for the free circulation of most of its books; and unless it were to be dedicated, in the first instance, rather to satisfying the wants of the less favored classes of the community than — like all public libraries then in existence — to satisfy the wants of scholars, men of science, and cultivated men generally. The mayor fell in with Mr. Ticknor's views, and they became the policy of the library from the start. Mr. Everett did not yield his opinions; but accepted, with Mr. Ticknor, the position of trustee, and consented that his friend's ideas should have a fair trial. When he had seen them in operation, he frankly abandoned his former views; and, during his long service as president of the board of trustees, gave the new system his earnest approval and support.

Eight years later, Mr. Ticknor, on the occasion of his presenting 2,000 volumes to the Public Library, the larger portion of which he wished placed in the circulating department, wrote in a letter to the trustees: "In this department of the library I have always felt the greatest interest. From the earliest suggestion of such an institution, it had been my prevailing desire that it should be made useful to the greatest number of our fellow-citizens — especially to such of them as may be less able to procure pleasant and profitable reading for themselves and their families. This is known to all the trustees with whom I have successively served; and our president [Mr. Everett] remembers that I should never have put my hand to the institution at all, except with the understanding as to its main object and management. Nor has there been any real difference on this point among the different persons who have controlled its affairs during the eight years of its existence." [8th Ann. Report, p. 34, 35.]

The letter was referred to a committee of which Mr. Everett was chairman, and in his report on the subject he says: "The committee concur with the views presented by Mr. Ticknor in the letter referred to them; and it is no more than justice to add that he has from the foundation of the institution distinguished himself for the efficient inter-

est he has taken in this branch of the library's work."

Started as the public-library system was on such principles, and under the guidance of these eminent men, libraries sprang up rapidly in Massachusetts, and similar legislation was adopted in other States. The first legislation in Massachusetts was timid. The initiative law of 1848 allowed the city of Boston to spend only \$5,000 a year on its Public Library, which has since expended \$125,000 a year. The State soon abolished all limitation to the amount which might be raised for library purposes. New Hampshire, in 1849, anticipated Massachusetts, by two years, in the adoption of a general library law. Maine followed in 1854; Vermont in 1865; Ohio in 1867; Colorado, Illinois, and Wisconsin in 1872; Indiana and Iowa in 1873; Texas in 1874; Connecticut and Rhode Island in 1875; Michigan and Nebraska in 1877; California in 1878; Missouri and New Jersey in 1885; Kansas in 1886. New York in 1872 enacted an impracticable statute, under which no public library was ever established. No one seemed to have heard of the law at the time. It was not discovered until 1879, when our associate, Dr. Homes, in his antiquarian researches, brought it to light.

The form of legislation in the several States is various, as will be seen in the following brief sketch of each, and what has been accomplished under it: —

The statute of Maine is a sort of pauper law. Any town can raise by taxation \$1 on each ratable poll for the forming of a public library; and thereafter 25 cents annually for its maintenance. Such a beggarly rate will not establish and maintain a public library. The result is seen in the fact that there are only twelve such libraries in the State, with an aggregate of 25,409 volumes. Some of these have the name of a person in their titles, as "*Rice Public Library*," "*Sears Public Library*," which means that a public-spirited citizen has helped out the alleged poverty of the town, and the positive meanness of the legislation. Bangor has a nominally public library, with 23,255 volumes, about equal to the number in all the other

public libraries in the State. The character of this library is both *subscription and free*, which rules it out of the category of public libraries, which are necessarily free.

The statistics which I give have been collated with some labor from the late and very excellent report of the Bureau of Education, 1886. It is unfortunate, however, that in this report no designation is made, other than by the terms "free and general," of libraries which are supported by local taxation, and hence are public libraries. Some assume to be public libraries which are maintained by subscription, and these I have discarded. On the other hand, I have included some which I know are maintained by taxation, although they bear the name of the benefactor who contributed largely to their establishment.

The law of New Hampshire is very simple. Any town may raise and appropriate money for the establishment and maintenance of a public library. There is no limitation as to the amount, and no conditions are prescribed for the management of these libraries. There are thirty-five public libraries in the State, with an aggregate of 129,227 volumes.

Vermont has a law similar to Maine, except that 50 cents instead of 25 cents per poll may be expended in their maintenance. There are fifteen public libraries in the State, with an aggregate of 81,193 volumes. The more important of these were established and are aided by private individuals.

Massachusetts has a brief and permissive law like that of New Hampshire, but it has a noble record in its libraries. It has 192 public libraries, with an aggregate of 1,770,386 volumes—nearly as many as are contained in all the other public libraries of the United States.

Rhode Island has a creditable record for so small a State. It has thirty public libraries, with an aggregate of 133,834 volumes. A city or town may levy a tax of 2.5 mills on the valuation for the foundation of a library, and subsequently two tenths of a mill annually for its support.

Connecticut is the most backward of all the New England States in the matter of public libraries. Of its principal cities,

Hartford, New London, New Britain, and Norwich have no public libraries. In New Haven, a public library was opened in May 1887, with 4,000 volumes and an annual tax of \$12,000. In 1881 a law was passed, allowing towns to lay a tax of two mills. Previous to that time the State law permitted a city or town to establish a library, but made no provision for its support by taxation. The proceeds, however, of fines for breach of any penal ordinance may be applied for the support of a public library. There are only sixteen public libraries in the State, with an aggregate of 48,814 volumes, and only those of Bridgeport and New Haven are supported by direct taxation. The Bronson Library of Waterbury is not included in this statement, as it was created and endowed by private munificence, and the citizens have never been taxed a dollar for its support.

The State of New York stands in an anomalous position in reference to public libraries. It has no law for their support, except the statute of 1872, which never has been, nor can be, applied to the organization of a library. The old school-district system, which New York adopted in 1835, has been persistently maintained in that State to this day. It long since proved to be a failure, and was long since abandoned by the other States. Up to 1875 the State of New York had expended more than \$2,000,000 in furnishing district libraries with books, which generally disappeared as soon as they were distributed. "In four fifths of the districts," said the State superintendent of education in 1874, "not one in ten of the inhabitants can tell where the library can be found; and probably in ninety-nine cases out of every hundred the libraries are of no practical use whatever." The State superintendent in 1875 speaks of these books "as constituting part of the family library, serving as toys for children, crowded into cupboards, thrown into cellars, or stowed away in lofts." The State superintendent in 1886 says: "The amount of money appropriated by the State for the support of these district libraries, from 1853 to 1885, was \$1,154,903, and yet they have been steadily running down during this period, and the

number of books have decreased more than one half." This ruinous scheme has stood as a barrier to the introduction of the public library, which requires no appropriation from the State, and provides for the preservation of the books which the people themselves have paid for. The original purpose of the district system was good; it was to provide healthful reading for the people at large. It was no part of the scheme to provide reading simply for the school children. The libraries were not kept at the schools, nor cared for by the teachers; but were deposited in private houses. The statutes always called them *district libraries* and never *district-school libraries*. The system failed chiefly because the books were not cared for, and it did not provide enough books to constitute a library in which the public had any interest. New York, nevertheless, has free libraries, of which those at Syracuse, Newburgh, and Poughkeepsie are specimens, which, organized under the school laws, are indirectly supported by taxation, and perform the functions of public libraries. There are twenty-two such libraries in the State, with an aggregate of 125,811 volumes.

New Jersey has a public-library law patterned after that of Illinois, which was enacted in 1885. The statistics of the Bureau of Education, which were collected in 1885, gave to New Jersey three public libraries, with an aggregate of 12,804 volumes. She could probably make a better report to-day.

Pennsylvania is the only northern State which has no semblance of a public-library law, and hence has no statistics on the subject.

Ohio has a law which enables cities and towns to raise money by taxation for the purchase of books; provides a board of managers for the administration of the library, who have only the powers of a committee under the control of the board of education, and leaves with the board of education the ultimate control of the library, providing the funds for the erection of buildings, and for all other expenses, except the purchase of books. The system is faulty in that it confers so little authority upon the board of managers, and so much on the board of education, whose

proper functions are outside of library management. The Cincinnati Public Library, nevertheless, is the second largest in the United States; and those of Cleveland, Toledo, Dayton, and Columbus are flourishing institutions. There are twenty-one public libraries in the State, with an aggregate of 321,071 volumes.

In Indiana the tax for the support of public libraries is levied by the school trustees, and the libraries are managed by a committee of the school trustees. There are sixty public libraries in the State, with an aggregate of 103,120 volumes. Thirteen of these have 84,000 volumes, and the remaining forty-seven are township libraries, none of them having over 1,000 volumes. A school-district system like that of New York was once very popular in Indiana; and it was a failure, like that of the Empire State, and for the same causes. The small libraries of the townships are probably the books which were left over after the breaking up of the district system, with additions since made by the school trustees.

The public-library law of Illinois, adopted in 1872, and since enacted by other Western States, is more elaborate and complete than the library laws of any of the New England States. Such a law facilitates the establishment of libraries, and prescribes how they shall be conducted. It makes the board of nine directors an independent body, over which the mayor, common council, and board of education have no control in the disposition of the library funds, the appointment of librarian and other employes, and the general administration of the library. There are forty-five public libraries in the State of Illinois, with an aggregate of 304,584 volumes.

The law of Wisconsin is similar to that of Illinois. The Milwaukee Public Library has a special law which enables the library board, instead of the common council, as in Illinois (where special laws are prohibited by the Constitution), to fix the amount to be raised for the library by taxation. There are nine public libraries in the State, with an aggregate of 62,748 volumes.

There is, I believe, a general library law in Minnesota; but on searching the revised stat-

utes of 1878, and the later annual statutes, I have not been able to find it. A generous special statute has been enacted for the Public Library of Minneapolis. St. Paul maintains a flourishing Public Library.

The law of Michigan follows in general that of Illinois. The State has 157 public libraries, with an aggregate of 231,365 volumes. Of these, thirty-four have 173,944 volumes, and the remaining 123 are township libraries, none having 1,000 volumes.

Iowa has a law which enables any city or town to levy a tax of one mill on the dollar valuation for the support of a public library; and eight municipalities only in the State have such libraries, with an aggregate of 26,556 volumes.

Nebraska has a library law enacted in 1877, and has four public libraries, with 17,227 volumes.

Colorado has a good law; but no city or town has laid a tax for the support of a library. A free library was last year established at Denver by contributions made by the Board of Trade, and the librarian, Mr. Chas. R. Dudley, is a member of our association, and is with us to-day. It will be remembered that this same Board of Trade last year invited our association to hold its annual meeting in Denver.

Texas enacted a library law in 1874. It has two public libraries, and the one at Galveston has 5,600 volumes.

California has a library law, enacted in 1880, similar to the Illinois statute, and has sixteen public libraries, with an aggregate of 131,113 volumes.

In the twenty States which have public-library laws (including New York) the total number of public libraries is 649, with an aggregate of 3,589,692 volumes.

Although such large results have been reached during the past forty years, the public-library system is still in its infancy. Many communities have not yet adopted it, and in one half of the States of the Union it is as unfamiliar to the popular mind as was the common school to the ancestors of these people at the beginning of this century. The libraries already established will go on in-

creasing, and, wherever popular education has gained a foothold, there will be a public library to supplement the work of the public schools. No influence, probably, is more effective in promoting the increase and efficiency of public libraries than the work, begun by this association, and now being carried on in many of the public schools of the country—of bringing the public schools and public libraries in closer relations; of teaching the pupils how to read, and inspiring in them a taste for, and appreciation of, good reading. In communities where there is no public library, teachers with advanced ideas are demanding one as an essential part of their apparatus for teaching. School committees are examining candidates for appointment on their knowledge of books which are suitable for the reading of young persons. Teachers who have little or no knowledge of literature are finding themselves without appointments. The subject of reading, and the best methods of teaching it, was one of the most prominent topics discussed at the late meeting of the National Teachers' Association at Chicago.

The public mind was never so impressed as now with the importance of establishing libraries, and much private munificence is taking that direction. It used to be said that no wealthy man or woman in Boston expected to go to Heaven unless there was a generous legacy in his or her will to Harvard College and the Massachusetts General Hospital. Throughout the country much of this longing for a blissful hereafter is accruing to the benefit of libraries. There is no danger of having too many and too large libraries, and no conflicting interests can arise between them. An incident occurs to me which illustrates this point.

In the spring of 1852, when the Boston Public Library was in process of organization, it occurred to many of its friends, who were proprietors in the Boston Athenæum, that there was no need of two large libraries in one city; and that the effect of the Public Library, which promised to be a great institution, would be to dwarf the Athenæum. It was therefore proposed that the city should buy the stock of the Athenæum, which was

then selling at \$50 a share, and make its books the basis of the Public Library collection. The city officials and many of the Athenæum proprietors favored the proposition, and a meeting of the proprietors was called to consider and vote upon it. The meeting was held in Freeman Chapel; I was present and well remember the discussion. The gentlemen who advocated selling the stock to the city presented their views very ably. Mr. Ticknor, and, I think, Mr. Everett, were among the number. The current of the discussion was running strongly in that direction, when Josiah Quincy, Senior, then eighty years of age, rose and addressed the meeting. He was an ex-president of Harvard College, the largest stockholder in the Athenæum, and one of its original founders, nearly fifty years before. The venerable man spoke with a dignity, impressiveness, and force which I never heard surpassed. He sketched the early history of the Athenæum, the crises through which it had passed, and the service it had rendered in the cause of literature and solid learning. Coming down to the question before the meeting, he said: "Gentlemen, when you say that Boston needs and will sustain only one large library, you are simply mistaken. I have not lived in this community for eighty years without knowing something of its wants. Boston needs and will support *two* large libraries—one a reference and scholars' library, which the Athenæum always has been, and I hope will always be; and also a popular circulating library for the use of the people at large. The Public Library which is to be established will meet this popular need, and will be generously supported by the people. The two will make a complete system. Each will contribute to the prosperity of the other, and each will become a great institution, of which we now can hardly

have a conception. I shall not live to see the fulfillment of my prediction, but there are persons present who will."

When Mr. Quincy sat down, the entire sentiment of the meeting was changed, and the proposition to sell the Athenæum to the city was defeated by an almost unanimous vote. When I left the service of the Athenæum in January, 1869, the Public Library had been in operation fifteen years, and the price of shares in the Athenæum had advanced from \$50 to \$125. Mr. Cutter informs me, in a note lately received, that the present selling-price of shares is \$265, and the number of volumes in the library is 158,000, or more than double the number it contained when Mr. Quincy made his prediction. The Public Library, whose location is within a rifle-shot range of the Athenæum, has in the meantime come up from nothing to 490,688 volumes and 339,812 pamphlets; it spent last year an appropriation of \$120,000, gave out for home use 713,852 volumes, and issued for reference in the library 244,777 volumes. We have here a practical illustration of the support which a popular library and a reference library in the same community give to each other.

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN OF THE ASSOCIATION: At our meeting last year at Milwaukee, the question of succession in the office of president was considered; and it was thought advisable that no person should hold the office for more than two years. In this recommendation I most heartily concurred. I, therefore, having held the office for two years, shall, at the close of the present session, retire from the very honorable position which you have assigned to me. I take this occasion to express my sincere thanks for the compliment of holding this position, and for the kind consideration shown me in the discharge of its duties.

A PRELIMINARY EXPERIMENTAL INQUIRY AS TO THE ACTION OF BURNING-GAS ON LEATHER USED FOR BOOK-BINDING.

BY C. J. WOODWARD, B. SC.*

Finding that there was no record of experimental evidence as to the action of burning-gas on leather, preliminary experiments were made to ascertain as far as possible a reply to the following inquiries:—

1. Is leather, after exposure to a foul gas atmosphere (produced by burning ordinary coal gas in an ill ventilated chamber), seriously deteriorated?

2. If so, is this deterioration due simply to the high temperature of the foul atmosphere or is it due to the products of gas combustion, or is it due to both causes combined?

3. To what extent is the sulphurous product of burning-gas absorbed by leather?

Mode of experimenting.

Strips of brown calf leather, each strip one foot long and one inch wide, were cut from a skin and numbered in pairs, each pair being from corresponding parts of the skin.

A set of these strips, (those taken from the butt end), were divided into two sets of ten each, the one set being placed in a fume chamber with the exit closed and the gas lighted, while the other set was put aside in a room in which gas was scarcely used.

The gas in the fume chamber was turned down until a fairly constant temperature of about 130° F. to 140° F. was obtained † and, after exposure to the foul atmosphere for 1,077 hours, the strips were tested by means of a dynamometer and compared with the similar strips which had been put aside in the (comparatively) pure atmosphere. The results obtained are shown in accompanying table.

The deterioration due to gas may be expressed as 35 : 17 or about 2 : 1.

Half pairs of leather strips were placed round a steam pipe for 1,000 hours, at a temperature of 196° F., in an atmosphere free

from burning-gas, while the other half pairs were placed in a room at the ordinary temperature.

The mean breaking strain of the strips which had been kept at the ordinary temperature was thirty-nine pounds, while that of the strips, which had been kept at 196° F. was twenty-eight pounds.

Kept free from gas.			Kept in a foul gas atmosphere at a temperature of 130° F. to 140° F. for 1,077 hours.		
No. of Strip.	Stretching in percentage of original length.	Breaking strain in lbs.	No. of Strip.	Stretching expressed in percentage of original length.	Breaking strain in lbs.
1	12	30	1	4*	10*
2	7*	23*	2	6	18
3	7†	35.5†	3	6	19
4	12	35	4	4	14
5	12	33	5	4†	11.5†
6	7†	27.5†	6	2†	11.5†
7	8†	34†	7	6	21
8	6†	38†	8†	6†	20†
9	10†	37†	9	8	26
10	11†	60†	10	5	18
Mean	9	35		5	17

A similar experiment with strips kept for 1,000 hours at 142° F., as compared with strips kept at ordinary temperature, did not show any marked difference.

I am not satisfied with this last experiment, and propose making a further inquiry before the meeting.

Experiments to determine the amount of sulphur absorbed by leather exposed to gas.

The strips which had been kept free from gas were boiled in distilled water, and the decoction tested by sulphuric acid, but only a trace was found—a portion was afterwards dried and deflagrated with pure nitre, and the resulting mass examined for sulphuric acid, but no appreciable quantity could be detected.

Several of the strips which had been exposed to burning-gas for 1,077 hours were then examined for sulphuric acid, with the

* This is an abstract of a paper to be read at Conference of Librarians in Birmingham (Eng.) Sept., 1887.

† A few hours near the close of the experiment the temperature was inadvertently allowed to rise as high as 162° F.

* Mean of three expts.

† Mean of two expts.

following results expressed in percentage of sulphuric acid (H_2SO_4).

No. 1	1.33
" 5	2.92
" 6	1.99
" 7	1.45
" 9	1.97
" 10	1.06

Mean 1.78 per cent.

I conclude from the above experiments: —

1. That, unquestionably, leather is deteri-

orated by the action of a hot atmosphere charged with the products of burning-gas.

2. It is probable (though not as yet proved by my experiments) that a heated though pure atmosphere is detrimental to leather.

3. That the sulphur compounds of burning-gas are absorbed by leather to the extent of 1 or 2 per cent of sulphuric acid after exposure for a period of 1,077 hours to the Birmingham gas when the products are confined in an ill ventilated chamber.

For the discussion which followed the reading of this paper see the PROCEEDINGS (First session)*

LETTERING OF BOOKS.

BY JOHN EDMANDS, LIBRARIAN MERCANTILE LIBRARY OF PHILADELPHIA.

THE whole subject of binding in a library comes under the control of the librarian, and he should decide how the books shall be lettered, whether they are bound in the library building or at an outside bindery.

If librarians could come to a rational agreement on some principal points, and if this association would promulgate a few general rules on the subject, we might soon look for an improvement in this matter.

The most noticeable thing about the common mode of lettering books is its inappropriateness; fanciful forms of letters, illegible letters, bald and obscure titles, and letterings so enclosed in ornamentation as not at once to strike the eye. Dr. Homes's strong and judicious words in the *Library journal* (5:315) seem not to have received the attention they deserve.

It ought to be, but is not quite, needless to say that the chief object of the lettering is to indicate the author and the subject of the book. I say author and subject with intention and with emphasis, because the usual practice is to give the subject or title the conspicuous place, and to put the author somewhere else or — nowhere. Surely a man is superior to his work, and the maker of a book should have his name in the place of honor.

Most libraries are now classified, and a student going to the historical alcove does

not want his attention constantly distracted by the word history on whole rows of books. He is looking for Froude or Prescott, and the books should be so lettered that these names will strike his eye at once. If, however, he is seeking, not for a book by a particular author, but for some certain fact, or for whatever the library may contain on the subject he has in hand, his search will not be hindered by the proposed order; nor will any order or substance of lettering be of much service to him; he must go to title-page and contents and index, and keep up his search through the body of book after book.

The author's name should be used whether it stands on the title-page, or is ascertained from the preface, or from some other source. And the true name should be used, and not a false one. This should be done even if the author is very little known; for others may know him better than we do, and our successors, at any rate, are likely to know him. Author should be used in a wide sense, as meaning the maker of the book, as *a book*; as Longfellow's "Poetry of Europe."

The collection of individual biographies may properly be excepted from the operation of this rule. It is highly important that all the lives of any individual should be placed together, and equally so that all the lives of all persons of the same name should be

together; in other words, that all individual biografies should be arranged in close alphabetical order by the subject of the life instead of the writer. And so best to facilitate the finding of any life, the name of the subject should stand first on the back of the book.

So far as practicable the lettering should be made up of words that ar on the title-page, and in the same order. But no binder, as no cataloger, should allow himself to be made the slave of a writer who has not the genius to giv his book a clear and brief title. And so in extreme cases one may be compelled to change the order of words, or to use a word or words that ar not on the title-page. It is desirable to giv the title with fulness, and with this view words that ar not likely to be misunderstood may be used in an abbreviated form.

Quite general usage, in the case of full bound books, has assigned the second space from the top to the title; and there ar good reasons for continuing the practice. For valid reasons the title should always hav the same relative position on the book, and ordinarily nothing should be put on this space except the author and the title. If the thickness of the book allows it, and the author is one of a multitude, — Smith, Jones, — it is wel to ad the initials of the Christian name.

The somewhat common practice of putting the author's name in the possessive case is in some cases unobjectionable, especially when the title is a single word, as Dryden's Poems; but in many cases this wil lead to cacophonous combinations, if the name ends with a sibilant and the title begins with one. In other cases it wil suggest unpleasant associations, as Brooks's Influence of Jesus. It would not be altogether agreeable to the secretary of this association to hear one at his library calling for "Dewey's Deserted Wife," or for the editor of the *Library journal* to be asked if "Cutter's Awful Boy" is in.

If a book has been edited by another than the author, and contains important editorial matter; or if it is one that has been edited by

various persons, the name of the editor should be placed, say on the second space below the title. And in the case of books often edited, as Shakespeare, the date should also be given with the editor's name. It is wel, also, to put the date in some inconspicuous place on early printed books of any note.

When a book is in several volumes, and the special contents of each can be indicated by a word or two, or by a date, it is wel to giv this directly under the volume designation. This is specially important in encyclopedias; and the lettering should be full enuf to mark the exact range of each volume.

Periodicals should bear, not only the volume, but also the year and the part of the year which the volume covers. The volume mark should be primarily the whole series number, but the various serial designations should also be given. If the volume and date can both be clearly given on one space, it is better to hav it so. The word volume should be omitted as being unnecessary and as tending to distract attention from the thing sought. Arabic figures should always be used, on account of being more quickly red and taking up les space.

Lower case letters should always be used rather than capitals, for the two very good and sufficient reasons that they ar more easily red, and that they allow more matter to be put on a given space. While lower case type has been used to some extent by French and German binders, it is surprising how stubbornly capitals hav held their place with us, not only on book covers, but on title-pages and as headings of newspapers, on signs, and in a thousand places where legibility is of the first importance. The letters used should not be of fancy shapes, nor of very hevvy or very light face; but of the style with which we ar familiar. As many books must be placed on the shelves above and below the line of easy vision, it is important that the letters used should be of good size. It should not be needful to add that no ornamentation should be allowed that interferes with the legibility of the lettering.

☞ For the discussion which followed the reading of this paper see the PROCEEDINGS (First session).

A NOTATION FOR SMALL LIBRARIES.

BY C. A. CUTTER, LIBRARIAN BOSTON ATHENÆUM.

IF I begin with a brief historical and somewhat egotistical introduction, showing how I was led along step by step to make this notation, the subsequent description of it may be very short, because this introduction will have made you acquainted with all of its component parts, and will have shown the reasons for combining them as I have done.

When it became necessary some ten years ago to rearrange the books in the Boston Athenæum Library, I selected the Amherst decimal plan, on account of its simplicity and symmetry. But after a brief trial I found that its notation would not afford that minuteness of classing which experience had taught me to be needed in our library. Moreover, I did not like (and I still do not like) Mr. Dewey's classification. The ten main classes I should not object to, but the subdivisions are unsatisfactory in both their selection and their arrangement. So I set about devising something better. As the chief deficiency of the decimal notation is that it is decimal, that there can be only ten main classes, and, still worse, only ten divisions in each class, and so on, I naturally experimented with the next larger basis for a notation—the alphabet, whose characters are as familiar to every one, both in their form and their order, as the figures one to nine. The alphabet gives 26 classes. If we use two characters, we have 26 divisions of each class, or 676 in all classes. If we use three, we have again 26 subdivisions, or 17,606, which is enough and more than enough for very minute work. Nevertheless, there was a use to which the numerals also could be put. Every large class, as History, Education, Science, Architecture, has in it certain works (such as Dictionaries, Periodicals, Handbooks, Atlases, or Tables) of a general character, but differing in form from the other books. These, for practical reasons, it is well to group together; and it is especially desirable to give them the same

mark in every class, so that they can always be found in the same part of the class. It is also often convenient to collect in the same neighborhood the books which treat of certain general aspects of the subject, its history, for instance, its biography, its philosophy. And, finally, it is well to separate from the books written by single authors, which are arranged alphabetically by their authors' names, those that are the work of several persons, in which denomination come, of course, periodicals, and, in general, society publications. The nine digits were just suited for this service. They were used as follows:—

- 1, works on the theory of the subject.
- 2, works on the bibliography of the subject.
- 3, lives of persons connected with the subject.
- 4, works on the history of the subject.
- 5, dictionaries.
- 6, handbooks, tables, charts, etc.
- 7, periodicals.
- 8, works of societies.
- 9, collections of works by several authors.

You will notice that periodicals which belong to both the form classes and the collections make the transition from one to the other.

These nine divisions preceded the subject divisions in each class.

While matters were at this point, Mr. Dewey suggested that great advantage would be gained by mixing the figures and letters together indiscriminately to make a base of 36 characters, with of course 36 subdivisions, so that the use of two characters would give $36 \times 36 = 1,296$ classes and three characters 46,656. I adopted his suggestion, and made a classification and notation now in use at the Boston Athenæum.

In this I introduced what I think had never before appeared in any classification—a geographical list, a set of marks used for the various countries of the world (as E for England, F for France, G for Germany), and

capable of being used in any part of the classification where local subdivisions were needed, and always the same wherever used.

In April 1884 Mr. Larned described in the *Library journal* a very ingenious notation which had one admirable feature. He used two distinct sets of characters to mark the subject and the local divisions of his classes. Thus, if zoo had stood for Zoölogy, one set of marks would have been added to it to signify Vertebrata, or Mammals, or Horses, and another set to signify the Zoölogy of Europe, or of India, or of New Zealand. Moreover, the two kind of marks being easily distinguishable from one another, either could be used first; that is to say, in one part of the classification where the subject cohesion was strongest, the subject could be made the main class, the subdivisions being local; in another part, where the country was more important, that could be the main class, the divisions being such subjects as History, Geography, Language, and Literature, thus bringing together everything relating to any country in these aspects.

The notation which I had adopted for the Athenæum satisfied me, and my assistants found no difficulty in using it; they learned it quickly and used it with ease. But it soon appeared that no other library was likely to adopt it. The mixture of letters and figures has, as Mr. Larned says, "a cabalistic look which is appalling to ordinary minds." People do not stop to see whether there is anything really difficult about it; they run away at once, and will have nothing to do with it. And the trustees of small libraries are afraid of a complete and minute scheme of classification. But my advice is often asked in regard to the arrangement of such libraries. My thoughts, therefore, have been led to the preparation of a method especially suited to libraries of from 1,000 to 99,000 volumes, which should avoid the objections made to the Athenæum classification as too minute and to its notation as too complex.

Such a scheme needed to be simple, mnemonic, and sufficiently minute, and to have short marks. The materials on hand from which to construct it were, as you have seen,

the 26 letters and the nine numbers, the idea of a geography list, and Mr. Larned's idea of a notation for countries distinct from the subject notation, which would make the scheme reversible. These materials have been used as follows:—

The 26 *classes* are noted by letters; subdivisions are noted by a second letter; thus w is Fine arts, we Drawing, wg Painting; wv is Architecture. The preliminary form classes are noted by the nine single numbers as I have already explained. Thus w5 is an Art dictionary, w7 an Art periodical. The *countries* are designated by the numbers from 11 to 99, omitting those ending in zero. Thus w41 is English art, w44 French art, w42 German art. Similarly, wg41 is English painting; wg42 German painting; wg44 is French painting, and wv41 is English architecture; wv42 German architecture; wv44 French architecture.

The scheme is reversible; for if F is History and G Geography, then French history may be F44 or 44F, the Geography of Germany G42 or 42G. If G precedes, the geography of all the countries is brought together arranged in the order of the local list; and, if F precedes, the different parts of history are brought together. But if, on the contrary, the numbers precede, then the history and geography of Germany, for example, are brought side by side, — 42F, 42G, — and followed by the geography and history of France — 44F, 44G.

It seems to me that this plan fulfills the condition of the problem. It is *simple*, only three kinds of characters being used — letters, single figures, double figures; and the letters and figures are not mixed.* The distinct notations for the different objects help the comprehension of the scheme greatly. If one sees a single letter, one knows that a main class is meant; if one sees two letters, it means a subordinate class; if one sees a letter followed by a figure, one knows that it is for one of the form classes; if one sees a letter followed by two figures, it is for a local sub-

* This is not absolutely correct. In one class the forms v47B, v47D, v47F are used. But it is difficult to conceive any so stupid as to be puzzled by this much admixture of letters and figures.

division of one of the main classes. Two letters followed by two figures denote a local subdivision of a subordinate class.

The scheme is *mnemonic*; the same figures stand for the same country under every subject; 41 wherever it occurs always means England; 44 means France and means nothing else. You may remember that in the original "Decimal Classification," the "correspondences" correspond imperfectly; a given number does not always denote the same country; a given country is not always designated by the same figure. In the enlarged system there is a complete local notation, which does not do away with the confused notation of the earlier scheme, but is used in addition to it. Even this, however, is inferior to the one I am now explaining in two respects: First, the marks are long. A local subdivision of any subject except history cannot be expressed in less than five figures for a country, and six figures for a smaller place. History may take one or two figures less; a division of a subject may take one or two figures more (e.g., 628.3742, sewage farming in England). Secondly, as the figures which are used for countries are also used for subjects, they do not suggest anything to the reader, and until he is completely familiar with all the tables he does not know whether he has before him a subject or a local division.

☞ For the discussion which followed the reading of this paper, see the PROCEEDINGS first session).

RULES FOR ALFABETING.

BY JOHN EDMANDS, LIBRARIAN MERCANTILE LIBRARY OF PHILADELPHIA.

IT is assumed that the work of the cataloger or indexer has been done; that the titles have all been written as they are to appear in the printed book; and our present purpose is to consider and, if possible, to determine the rules that should regulate the proper arrangement of these titles so as to form the most perfect index.

It is obviously important that this arrangement be such that any given title can be found in the shortest possible time: that the method

In another way my tables are mnemonic to a slight degree. In the principal classes it happens that C is Christianity and G Geography. In the sub-classes initialism also is sometimes possible, particularly in English literature, Y, where the initials C, Correspondence, Letters, D, Drama and Dialogues, F, Fiction, P, Poetry, Speeches, Oratory, W, Wit and Humor, could be used; and in English language X, where D is Dictionaries, and G Grammar.

On these two classes X and Y, by the way, a deviation was made from the usual practice. Instead of letting Y stand for Literature and Y41 for English literature and Y41F for English fiction, the desire to get a short mark for English, which is almost the only literature to be found in small libraries, led me to use Y for that and (as 11 is the local mark of the world) to use Y11 for Literature in general. Then English drama, fiction, and poetry have the short marks YD, YF, YP.

The notation is *short*, in the subject part seldom using more than two letters, in the local part using either one or two letters followed by two figures. Indeed, I think there is none shorter. It is sufficiently *minute*, as you will see when you examine the tables that will be published as soon as the new edition of the "Rules" is out of the way.

of arrangement be such as to admit of clear explanation and quick apprehension, and such as will commend itself to the general judgment, so as to be universally adopted. It is quite manifest, too, that there has been a wide diversity of view as to how such an index or catalog should be constructed; or, what is more probable, a lack of careful and thorough consideration of the varied details of such construction; because in catalogs that are held in highest estimation there are marked diver-

gences of plan, and some of these fail to conform to the rules by which they seem to have been made.

There is need, therefore, of a new and more detailed discussion of the subject. Mr. Cutter, in his "Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue," has treated it judiciously; but he seems not to have attempted to cover the ground in all its details. It is not my purpose to criticise the work of others in this line any further than may seem to be necessary to illustrate the application of the rules given, and to show the need of a reconsideration of the whole matter. If such masters in the profession as Cutter and Poole are found to be at serious divergence, a valuable service will be rendered if one step can be taken towards a common ground on which all can stand.

It is often useful to have a short motto or axiom as a guide in the adjustment of details. In this alphabetizing work I have been much helped by this motto, "*Something follows nothing*;" or, conversely, "*Nothing before something*;" thus in

Art of living	In clover
Arthur	Incas

the *art*, in the first case, and the *in*, in the second, are followed by a space, i. e., by *nothing*, and so precede the single word in which the *t* and the *n* are followed by a letter; i. e., by *something*.

A catalog or an index addresses itself to the *eye* rather than to the *ear*, altho many times the direction to the catalog must be given thru the ear, especially in library work; and so in general the *written* word or phrase, rather than the spoken, must determine the order. In some cases, however, words that are usually written as two, or with a separating space, are pronounced as if written without a break, and so are properly treated as one word.

Alphabet thruout.

In alphabetizing we have to deal with letters, with words, and with groups of words; and we should carry the alphabetizing thru the whole group of words as well as thru the letters of the words. But these groups of words are not to be treated as a mere succession of *letters*; they are to be arranged as words. In these

groups of words the articles are as really *words* as the prepositions, and are equally to be considered in the arrangement. They are usually so considered. But Merrill, in his *Cin. Finding-List*, very often disregards them; and Poole, in his *Index*, nearly always omits them. Thus he has

For his country
For the king
For king and country
For ladies
For the last time
For life

Poole takes account of pronouns and particles, and sometimes of articles, as in

At a little dinner
At his gates
At sea
At the bar

Connected Words.

We may have several phrases in which the first one, two, or three words are the same; and two titles, the first four or five letters in one of which will form a complete word, and in the other will form a part of a word. Of the first we may have

How we got away When I was a boarder.
How we got drunk When I was in Rome.
How we got sober.

These, of course, should be placed in this order. Of the second sort we may have

Home education
Homeless
Home rule
Homesick
Home side

If we were to arrange by the letters simply, without regard to the separate words, the order would be as given; and this is the order of Poole in this and in other cases, as

Book	and	Water babies
Book auction		Waterfalls
Bookbinding		Water marks
Bookplates		Watermelons
Bookstall		Waterfowl
Book thief		

But in some cases, as under *Bank, Farm, Good, Song, War*, he arranges in accordance with the rule I have given.

In the previous example Home is a complete word, and is followed by a space, i. e. by nothing; the same letters in Homeless are followed by another syllable, i. e. by something; and so Homeless should follow Home rule. This is the order of Cutter, Noyes, Merrill, and Linderfelt, in his catalog of Pub. Lib. of Milwaukee.

Dependent Words.

A word used independently as a subject heading should precede the same word used in connection with another. And if this word is coupled with another word to form a compound subject heading, it should follow the simple heading. And if this word used as a simple heading is also used as a substantiv to form a different subject heading, and is also used adjectivly before a noun, the substantiv use should precede the adjectiv use. And so we hav this order.

Art
Art and artists
Art of conversation
Art amateur

This is Poole's order as to the principal words in the entry, and the reasons for it are clear and strong. A substantiv should precede an adjectiv, as being the more important word, and as being less closely connected with the following than an adjectiv. In uttering the frases Art applied to industry, Art of conversation, there is a perceptible suspension of the voice after the word Art, which does not occur in the case of Art journal, Art amateur.

Poole is in error in placing entries in which the leading word forms a part of a compound subject or title among those in which that word forms the subject-heading. Thus he has

Heat, cause of History, forces in
— of the sun — of the world fore-
— theory of told in Genesis

Heat motion History of an adventurer

In the first and third of these examples the subject is heat, but in the second the subject is not heat, but heat of the sun,—the sun's heat.

But it may be sed that this order tho natural and filosofical, wil not be redily un-

derstood by an untrained reader; and, as Mr. Cutter has sed in his Rules (p. 71), "it is not well to demand thought from those who use the catalogue if it can be avoided." But he also says (p. 68) "Arrangement must be arbitrary." And also (p. 69) "One cannot have a condensed catalogue without obliging the reader to learn how to use it." He might hav omitted the word condensed and sed any catalog. Certainly any reader wil understand a natural arrangement more redily than one that is unnatural and unreasonable.

New.

We hav many titles with the initial word new used as a proper adjectiv followed by a common noun, and others in which it forms a part of a compound place-name. All these should be arranged in one series, alfabeting by the last part. New Amsterdam, new boat, New Canaan, new life. Single words beginning with n. e. w., whether names of persons, places, or things, should be arranged in a following alfabetical series. This is the prevailing usage.

But Poole makes one group of the entries in which new is a proper adjectiv, and a subsequent one made up promiscuously of entries in which new is used as a compound place-name, and of words, both personal and common nouns, which begin with n. e. w. And so he has this succession; Newark, New Bedford, Newby, New Grenada, Newsboy, New Sharon, Newt, Newton.

Hyfened Words.

The use of the hyfen seems not to conform to any fixt rule, and, as it does not affect the pronunciation, it is best to disregard it and arrange as two words. Most recent catalogs are in accord with this rule. Cutter teaches it in his Rules, page 71, and generally conforms to it in his catalog; but he has

Book of Ballads	and
Book of worship	Half a million
Bookbinding	Halfcentury
Book-collector	Half-hours
Booker	Halford
Book-hunter	Half-way
Books	

The Article.

If an article, which belongs before a word used as a heding, is inserted after it, it is not to be taken account of in alfabeting. This is the usual practice. And the reason for it is that its insertion serves no good, grammatical or other purpose, and tends to hinder the quick finding of a title. Cutter, Merrill, Noyes, and Poole usually omit it; but often insert it where there is no more need of it than in the cases where they omit it. Thus, Cutter has Book of Costume, The, and Book of Ballads, without the article. The article is on the title-page in both cases. Merrill and Noyes often make the matter still more confusing by enclosing the article in (). Thus, Merrill has these four consecutive entries:—

Question, A
Question (The) of Cain
Question (A) of honor
Quiet heart, The

The article is properly used after a word which represents, not a subject, or a thing belonging to a class, but a noted individual thing: The Rhigi, The Tower.

Plural in s and the Possessiv Case.

The plural in s should follow the singular. The possessiv case singular should follow the singular and precede the plural in s. The sequence, however, may not in either case be immediate. Several entries may intervene. Cutter's usual order is,

Boy
Boyd
Boyne
Boys
Boy's

But he has

Queen	Spirit world
Queens	Spirits
Queen's college	Spirit's life
Queens of society	Spirits of wine
and	Spiritism.

Poole usually places the plural immediately after the singular, notwithstanding that a considerable number of entries alfabetically belong between; giving this succession:—

Bank
Banks
Banker
Banking
Bankrupt
Banks, N. P.

This separates the second Banks more than two pages from the first. In some cases, however, Poole conforms to the rule; as in

Art	and Animal
Artesian	Animalcule
Arthur	Animals
Artisan	
Arts	

But Poole, in company with Linderfelt, Merrill, and Noyes, conforms to the rule in placing the possessiv case before the plural.

Plurals in ies.

Plurals in ies of words ending in y should precede the singular, tho not necessarily in immediate connection. We do not expect in a catalog or index any grammatical relation between the several entries. And so there is no sufficient reason for taking any words out of their proper alfabetical place in order that they may precede their plurals. The usual practice is in accordance with the rule. Poole conforms to this practice in some cases, giving

Antique	Beauties
Antiquities	Beautiful
Antiquity	Beauty

Academies	Biographies
Academy	Biography

His general practice, however, is to place these plurals after the singular, as

Charity	Library
Charities	Libraries
Charity boy	Library aids

Proper and Common Nouns.

In the case of words used sometimes as common and sometimes as proper nouns, the true order is person, place, and thing. This is the more usual arrangement. But Billings, in his Catal. of Lib. Surg. Gen. Of., and the Catal. of the Advocates Lib. Edin. giv the thing the first place. Cushing and Noyes seem to follow no rule. Poole seems to conform to the rule wherever this does not require him to deviate from his rule of putting the plural immediately after the singular; thus he has

Law, J.	but Bank
Law	Banks
Laws	Banks, N. P.

His list contains no person named Bank.

Surnames.

Whenever a single name, Charles, Henry, William, is used as the sole designation of a person, this should precede the same word used as a surname.

Abraham George III.

Abraham, George George, Henry

This rule has its reason, not only in the eminence of the persons usually so designated, but it follows from our primary axiom, Nothing before something. Abraham is a complete name, and is followed by nothing. When used as a surname, it is only a part of a name, and is followed by something. If several ranks are represented by one name, precedence should be given to those bearing the highest rank in this order, pope, emperor, king, noble, saint. If these represent different nationalities, they should be grouped in the alphabetical order of the countries; and numerically under each country, as John I., John II.

In respect to family names that have the same sound, but a different spelling, it were greatly to be wished, for the comfort of makers and users of catalogs, that brothers could agree, so far at least as to use the same form of name. But so long as they will not, we must bridge over the difficulty as well as we can, and allow Read, Reade, Reed, and Reid to occupy different pages in our catalog, aiding the reader as much as we can by a free use of cross references.

In names beginning with La, Le, and De — not French names — there is great diversity of usage; and so we have Lafayette written as one word, and La Fayette with a capital F following a space. But whichever way these names are written, the pronunciation is the same. And so as pronounced, the name De Morgan is as really one word as Demosthenes. It is therefore better to disregard the separation, and arrange these words as if they were written solidly.

Abbreviations.

Names beginning with M', M^c, St, and Ste should be arranged as if written out in full, as Mac, Saint, and Sainte, for the reason that they are uniformly so pronounced, and often so written. And for the same reason entries be-

ginning with Dr., M., M^{me}., M^{lle}., Mr., and Mrs. should be treated as if they were written in full, as Doctor, Monsieur, Madame, Mademoiselle, Mister, and Mistress. This is in accordance with general usage. Cutter teaches it in his Rules, but departs from it in his catalog as to Mr. and Mrs.; and Poole follows his bad example.

Christian Names.

When Christian names are given in full, the arrangement should be in strict alphabetical order, following the surname. And use should be made of all the helps which the cataloger has given for distinguishing two or more persons whose names are identical. If the Smith family are not eminently literary, they furnish the cataloger a great number of names, and the most numerous of them are the Johns. And unless he has been very painstaking, and noted date and place of birth or death, or title, or given some similar clue, the alphabetizer will be in danger of getting them badly mixed. Titles, such as Gen., Hon., Sir, are to be allowed to stand, but not to affect the arrangement.

Initials.

If the cataloger has simply followed the title-page and given only initials of Christian names, the only safe course is to treat every initial as a name; and, on the axiom "Nothing before something," the initial should precede the full name. Thus J. precedes James even though, as may afterwards be learned, the J. stands for Jehoshaphat.

A single full name should precede a double initial; i. e., a surname with one Christian name should stand before the same surname with two Christian names; thus, John, J. M., not J. M., John.

A double initial should precede an initial and a full name having the same initial; thus, J. G., and J. Gregory, when the full names may prove to be Josephus Gunter and Jacobus Gregory.

A book written by a single author should precede one written by him and another.

The practice, followed by Billings and Noyes, of enclosing initials and Christian names in () is to be condemned as unneces-

sary, as hindering the ready finding of entries, and as impairing the established significance of the ().

If an author will hide his identity under an initial, the cataloger must dig and delv and mouse around in the endeavor to discover whether "A treatise on the metaphysics of a conundrum by J. Smith" was written by Jerusha or Jemima or John Smith; but the indexer must take the name as he finds it.

Numerals.

Numerals occurring as hedings should be treated as if written out in letters. The novel "39 men for one woman" should be entered under t.

Hedings and Insets.

In order to save space in printing, and for distinctness to the eye, it is well to use a dash to represent a word or group of words that might otherwise have to be repeated; or to inset the words that come under the general heding. Care should be taken to make clear what the dash stands for, and to confine its use within proper bounds.

It may be used when we have several books written by one person; but it should not be used to cover another person of the same surname.

It may be used to represent a word or group of words that indicate a definite subject, as heat, moral science, socialists and Fourierism, society for the diffusion of useful knowledge. But it should not be used to represent a part of a compound subject heding, nor a part of a title; e. g. in the entries Historical portraits, Historical reading, the word historical should be spelled out in each case. In accordance with this Poole has

Pearl in dark waters
Pearl of Bruges
Pearl of Damascus
Pearl of great price
Pearl of the ocean

And under College, he has College, and Colleges, as subject hedings, followed by a large number of entries with the word College spelled out, as

College boat-clubs
College education
College honors
College studies

But in very many similar cases he uses the dash. Thus in the case of poetry all the entries in which this word forms the first part of a title are mixed with those that belong under poetry as a subject. And so he gives this succession.

Poetry, art of
—— defense of
—— in all things
—— in prose
—— lectures on
—— of death
—— of September
—— of youth
—— or prose? a story
—— studies in

If he had followed our rule and the example he had set under college, the order would have been

Poetry, art of
—— defense of
—— lectures on
—— studies in
Poetry in all things
Poetry in prose
Poetry of death
Poetry of September
Poetry of youth
Poetry or prose? a story

☞ For the discussion which followed the reading of this paper see PROCEEDINGS (First two sessions).

THE BRITISH MUSEUM SYSTEM OF PRESS-NUMBERING.

BY G. W. HARRIS, ACTING LIBRARIAN OF CORNELL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

THIS paper deals with what many, perhaps, will be inclined to consider the antiquated system used at the British Museum for nearly a half century. May it not be, however, that we in America are too apt to neglect the experience of older nations, and to believe that we must work out, or invent for ourselves

methods and systems totally different from those followed in Europe? No doubt, in the different surroundings and conditions which obtain in this country, there is much to justify this attitude; but yet, as Horace puts it, "*Vixere fortes ante Agamemnona multi*," or, as it may be paraphrased for this occasion, "There

lived able librarians before the days of the A.L.A.," and it is not improbable that, from the experience of old-world librarians, we in the new world, different as our surroundings and conditions undoubtedly are, may still learn some useful lessons.

Up to the present time few librarians in America have been called upon to deal with large and rapidly increasing collections of books, and even yet our largest libraries are but small in comparison with the great libraries of Europe. It is well, however, occasionally to look into the future, and to ask whether the methods which have proved so successful when applied to small collections are likely to show themselves adequate and satisfactory when these collections shall have increased far beyond their present extent, as is certain to be the case with many of them in this era of munificent library endowments and this age of bookmaking.

The statement was made a year ago, upon the highest authority, that during the last eight years 250,000 volumes had been added to the British Museum Library; or, in other words, more than 30,000 volumes are annually received, classified, and arranged upon the shelves. These numbers are startling, but there is no doubt as to their correctness. Now, if this enormous number of books can be satisfactorily disposed of every year without inconvenience and without necessitating a continual changing and re-changing of press-marks, we must admit that the British Museum system fully deserves to be called an "elastic" system, and that it has successfully withstood a strain far more severe than any to which our American systems have thus far been subjected. Hence it occurred to me that the members of this association might be interested in knowing whether this system, which seems to unite many of the merits of the movable location systems with those of the fixed location, had proved equal to the demand made upon it, and that a brief description of its working might not be unacceptable. Thanks to the courtesy of the Museum authorities, who afforded me the fullest opportunity to examine the working of the system, and to Mr. Jenner, who has charge of the

classification and arrangement of the additions upon the shelves, I found no difficulty in obtaining all the information I desired. I found that the system was considered entirely satisfactory; that, so far as the system of press-numbering was concerned, no difficulty had been found in disposing of an average annual addition of 30,000 volumes without making any change in the press-marks of the books already on the shelves. As the system of classification which is followed has been fully described by Mr. Garnett, in a paper read before the London Conference of Librarians in 1877, I shall confine myself to a brief account of the system of press-numbering.

When the present Museum building was opened, and the books removed to it from their old quarters in Montague House, the presses (or book-cases) were numbered in consecutive order from one onwards, and no space was left for the insertion of new presses without disturbing the order, or changing the press-marks in the books. This series of numbers extends from the King's Library on through the North wing, and includes the presses from one up to about 1,700. Naturally the inconvenience of this system was soon felt; and Mr. Watts, who had been intrusted by Mr. Panizzi with the classification and arrangement of the books on the shelves, devised what he called the "elastic" system of numbering the presses, the object being to provide each book with a press-mark which should never need to be changed, and at the same time to keep all the books on one subject together. His plan, which is very simple in principle, requires that all the presses shall be of the same size, and was first introduced when what is known as the Long Room was opened. That room contained about 600 presses, and, instead of numbering them consecutively in continuation of the old numeration, a range of numbers from 3,000 to 12,990 was taken. As the Museum classification begins with the Bible, the first press was assigned to Hebrew Bibles, and numbered 3,005; the next contained polyglot Bibles, and was numbered 3,015; the next contained Greek Bibles, and was numbered 3,020. Then when the press of Hebrew Bibles became full, the

polyglot and Greek Bibles were moved on one press, carrying the numbering with them; and the press formerly numbered 3,015 became 3,006, and contained Hebrew Bibles. In this way the numbering of the presses changes, but not the press-marks of the books. Thus all the numbers from 3,000 to 3,990 were allotted to General Theology; with 4,000 began Religious Discussions including sermons, followed by Church History and Religious Biography. Next in order came the division of Jurisprudence, to which were assigned the numbers from 6,000 to 6,990; to Natural History and Medicine were given the numbers from 7,000 to 7,690; to Archæology and Art, 7,700 to 7,990; to Philosophy, 8,000 to 8,990; to Geography and Topography, 10,000 to 10,590; to Biography, 10,600 to 10,990; to Belles Lettres, 11,000 to 12,890; and to Philology, 12,900 to 12,990.

To each of the minor subdivisions of these great subjects, presses varying in number were allotted according to importance and probable extent of each; and, in order to facilitate the intercalation of numbers, several empty presses were left at intervals, and thus much manual labor was avoided. Then when the books thus numbered were removed, in 1857, to the new libraries which surround the great reading room, and spread over a far greater area, the removal was effected, as Mr. Garnett tells us, without the alteration of a single press-mark. The books in the Royal Library, the Grenville Library, and those in the North Library still retain their separate systems of classification and consecutive press-numbers, but the great mass of the books in the library are arranged in one system of classification in the presses whose numbers run from 3,005 to 12,990.

Within the limits of this paper it would be impossible to describe in detail the working of the system in all its divisions; and to show how it is carried into practice, and what is the present state of the numeration, it will suffice to take as an example that section of *Belles Lettres* which contains modern poetry. In accordance with the classification, Greek and Latin poetry come first, and modern poetry begins with Italian, as a derivative from Latin.

Press 11,420 contains collections of Italian poetry, press 11,421 is devoted to Dante, presses 11,422-27 contain Italian poetry of the 15th, 16th, 17th, and 18th centuries; and next come presses 11,431-36 with Italian poetry of the 19th century. Next to press 11,436 are presses 11,450 and 11,451, containing Spanish poetry, followed by press 11,454 with Portuguese poetry. The next press in order is 11,474, which, with 11,475, contains early French poetry, followed by presses 11,481 and 11,482, containing modern French poetry, the next press being 11,498 with Provençal poetry. With press 11,501 the division of German poetry begins, and the same general arrangement is pursued as in French poetry. It will be evident from this brief statement that in this section of the library (and it may be taken as a fair specimen of the whole) the available numbers are in most cases still very far from being exhausted. Modern French poetry, for instance, has up to the present time occupied only two presses, leaving sixteen numbers still unemployed, and it should be remembered that each number represents a press, two stories in height, which will hold, at a rough estimate, about 1,000 octavo volumes; so that, even in cases where only two or three numbers are assigned to a minor subdivision, those two or three numbers represent shelfroom for some two or three thousand volumes in that subdivision, so far as the press-numbering is concerned. Of course as these numbers were originally assigned from estimates based upon the probable increase of the library in various directions, in some instances experience has shown that the increase of the library has not been closely in accordance with the estimates. Thus far, however, no inconvenience has arisen from a lack of numbers in any section. Indeed, the inconvenience which is now making itself felt arises, not from lack of numbers, but from lack of presses; or, in other words, lack of shelfroom to hold the accessions; for, extensive as are the library quarters, the book-storing space is being rapidly filled up, and the need for more shelfroom has become a very pressing one, presenting a problem by no means easy to solve. Aside from the question of cost, there

are serious difficulties in the way of any further extension of the present buildings in the direction indicated. In this emergency a very ingenious invention of Mr. Jenner promises at a comparatively slight cost, to double, if not to treble, the book-storing capacity of the libraries surrounding the reading-room, known as the Iron libraries. And if Mr. Jenner's plan be adopted, these libraries are likely to store the books more compactly than any stackroom thus far constructed in America.

In the libraries surrounding the reading-room the uprights, or standards of the presses, or book-cases, are of iron and form the supports for the open iron floors of the gallery avenues, there being no partition walls in the interior of this building except those formed by the double ranges of books in the presses which are all of the same size. The gallery avenues between the presses are, as a rule, eight feet wide, and the open iron floor rests on transverse iron girders which cross the gallery from the standard of each press. It occurred to Mr. Jenner that in front of each of these fixed presses a movable or swinging press might be suspended from these girders, and at the time of my visit an experimental press had recently been completed and placed on trial.

To the lower edges of each of the transverse iron girders are bolted strips of angle iron, forming ledges, from which is suspended an iron press, or book-case, of the same dimensions as the fixed press in front of which it hangs. The shoulders of this swinging press being furnished with small iron wheels or rollers, which rest upon the ledges formed by the angle irons, it can be pulled forward or pushed back against the fixed press very easily. The swinging press being about fourteen or fifteen inches in depth, each shelf will contain two rows of books placed fore-edge to fore-edge. Ordinarily these swinging presses are pushed back close to the fixed presses, and the passages between the fixed presses being originally eight feet wide, when the swinging presses are in place there will still remain a passage at least five feet six inches in width between the double rows. If a book is wanted from the fixed press behind one of the swinging presses, the attendant, standing

in front of the swinging press, takes hold of two handles placed at a convenient height on the uprights and pulls the press forward two or three feet from the fixed press, and thus obtains immediate access to the books in the latter and to those on the back side of the swinging press as well. The book having been obtained, a slight push is sufficient to slide the swinging press back to its usual position; for, although the swinging press when filled with books weighs about half a ton, it can be pulled forward two or three feet into the avenue, or pushed back against the fixed presses with a very slight exertion of strength, much less, indeed, than is needed to pull out or push back a sliding shelf containing a single large folio volume.

It will be seen that it is thus proposed to place in front of each fixed press, containing a single row of books, a press of equal height and width, but deep enough to contain two rows of books, nearly trebling the book-storing capacity of the library without any enlargement of the building. Of course in the stack-rooms of most of our American libraries, with their narrow passages of two and a half feet in width, Mr. Jenner's plan could not be adopted. But may there not be some advantages in beginning with passages seven or eight feet wide, adding these swinging presses as the needs of the library demand them, and thus preserving always a passage from four and one half to six feet in width between the double rows? If this plan were adopted, the girders of the galleries might be made of T iron, the flanges of which would afford the necessary support for the swinging presses whenever they might be needed. At any rate it seems to me that the plan is one worthy of consideration by American librarians and architects; while for the British Museum it supplies a perfectly satisfactory solution of the problem which confronted them, and does so at the smallest possible expense.

I wish only, in closing, to add my testimony to that of many others as to the admirable provisions for the comfort of students which are afforded in the reading-room of the British Museum, and to the courtesy and attention to the wants of readers which are displayed by the library staff.

 For the discussion which followed the reading of this paper see PROCEEDINGS (Second session).

BUSINESS METHODS IN LIBRARY MANAGEMENT.

BY F. M. CRUNDEN, LIBRARIAN PUBLIC LIBRARY, ST. LOUIS.

IT is not many years since the popular mind pictured the librarian as an elderly man of severe and scholarly aspect, with scanty gray hair, bent form, and head thrust forward from the habit of peering through his spectacles along rows of books in search of some coveted volume. He was supposed always to have led a studious and ascetic life, to have had his boyhood and youth in a previous state of existence, and, since becoming a librarian, to have lived wholly in the world of books, without any knowledge, thought, or care regarding the world of men and things. Nothing more was expected of him than that he should be erudite and orderly, know where to find his books, and be ready to point out sources of information wanted by his first cousin, the professor, or by another class of individuals, who also stood apart from the rest of mankind, and were regarded as gods of Parnassus or as imps of Bohemia. Of late years authorship has become more common. Every one has a friend who writes for publication in some form. Authors are, perhaps, less exalted but more respectable than formerly. The professor has long since been recognized as sometimes young and athletic and jovial; and for the last ten years the librarian also has been abroad, and is now becoming pretty well known. He is found to be generally young in years and always young in spirit. When librarians first came together, each, I believe, was surprised to see how young the others were. In '79, when I attended my first convention at Boston, I expected to find myself among a body of patriarchs. Dr. Poole, I thought, must be a bent and decrepit old man; and Mr. Dewey, though I had only lately heard of him, I had pictured as a little, withered, bespectacled old Dryasdust, who had given his life to the development of his decimal system, and was warning young men against the dangers of diffusiveness. Subsequent

observation has shown me that librarians not only *have had* a youth, but that they find in these conventions the means of continually renewing it. There were two or three who impressed me in '79 as perhaps a little old, who last year were completely rejuvenated.

The librarian, then, of the present day is not like his predecessor of a generation ago; and other and different duties are imposed upon him, and other offices expected from him. There still, however, remains considerable misconception regarding his proper functions. When I entered the profession I received numerous congratulations on the great opportunity afforded me for gratifying my taste for reading. Most of my friends, one after another, have learned that my duties are numerous and varied, and that my reading for personal improvement or pleasure must be done in the hours common to all for rest and recreation. Still in the popular conception the librarian combines business and pleasure by spending a great part, if not the greater part, of his time in reading books. Very few laymen, even among the better-informed, realize how closely the conduct of a library resembles the management of a business; and even among professionals there may be occasion for emphasizing the value of a more thorough adoption of business methods by librarians and by library directors.

The primary lessons of a library apprentice are the same as those of a boy who enters a business house. He must learn neatness, order, accuracy, punctuality, and despatch. And with all these, if he is to succeed in the issue department, which to the public represents the library, he must cultivate politeness and equability of temper. He must treat every applicant as a salesman does a customer. He must not let him go away without the article he wants if it is in stock; and if it is not, he should show his concern by promis-

ing to give notice of the deficiency, and supply it later if possible. As the youth goes up the ladder of promotion, all these talents and acquirements find a wider field for exercise; and, as subordinates look to him for direction, other faculties are brought into play, and other qualities are required. One of these is a liking, an enthusiasm, for library work and a thorough belief in the particular institution served. A librarian or an assistant in a position of any authority who does not "swear by" his library cannot do justice to his work; and on business principles his services had better be dispensed with. The head of a St. Louis jobbing firm told me not long since that he would keep no one in his employ who did not think Blank, Dash & Co. the greatest hat and cap house in the West. Any salesman known to hold different views would be instantly discharged.

The application of business principles also demands a certain degree of loyalty on the part of subordinates towards the chief officer, as well as to the institution. Disaffection is contagious; a house divided against itself cannot stand; and a board of directors is not acting in accordance with approved business methods if it does not speedily secure harmony of action by removing the disturbing element. In one of the large manufacturing establishments of St. Louis the rule is that any man who cannot get along with the foreman of the shops is at once dismissed. There is no investigation, no hearing of complaints. The company look to the foreman for results, and recognize that responsibility must be accompanied by corresponding authority; and, as long as their superintendent satisfies them, the men must suit him.

A chief librarian is in a position analogous to that occupied by the head of a commercial house. He must know his wares, i. e., his books; he must know his customers, the community; he must study their wants; and, like a merchant of the highest type, he will endeavor to develop in them a taste for better articles. Like a merchant also, he must advertise his business. He must let the people know what the library offers to them, whether gratis or for a subscription

fee. All the more is this necessary in the latter case.

To be more exact in my comparison, the duties of a chief executive of a library differ in no essential from those of a manager of a stock company carrying on a commercial enterprise. In both cases there is a board of directors to dictate the general policy, which the manager is to carry out. In both cases the details are left to him; and, if he occupies a proper position in the esteem and confidence of the directors, they rely on him largely for suggestions as to measures for furthering the objects in view. If he cannot be so relied on, he is not fit for the place, and another man should be appointed.

It seems hardly necessary to call attention to the librarian's function as purchasing agent, in which his judgment, or the lack of it, is a direct gain or loss, greater or less according to circumstances.

The librarian, like the business superintendent, is expected to organize his subordinates so as to secure the most efficient service at the least outlay for salaries. To this end the largest powers should be given him in the appointment and removal of assistants, especially those upon whom he must most immediately depend. Let him have assistants of his own choosing, and then hold him to a strict accountability for results. If from personal favoritism or bad judgment he selects lazy or incompetent people, let him suffer the consequences. If he possesses the requisite discernment and powers of observation, the innate selfishness of human nature may be relied on for the rest. The success of the library is his success; and he may be trusted not to jeopardize it by surrounding himself with incompetent friends. The business man who does this ends in bankruptcy; and so must the librarian—bankruptcy of position, reputation, and self respect.

In keeping his institution before the public, the librarian may profit by the methods of the business man. In the case of a public library, he will generally find the local press willing to render very valuable assistance by publishing news concerning the library; such

as noteworthy gifts or purchases, reports of directors' meetings, abstracts of annual reports, and occasionally an appeal for aid or an explanation of some feature of the library which may be of public interest. Mercantile and other class libraries, though not on an equal footing with public libraries in this respect, are still in a measure public institutions, and may therefore expect a share of the notice which a liberal press accords to all things that are for the general good.

How much the press of St. Louis has contributed to the building up of the Public Library there, it would be difficult to estimate. Its willingness to assist in such work is attested by four large scrapbooks filled with clippings relating to the library, which furnish in outline a sketch of the institution from its organization to the present day. It goes without saying that no public enterprise can succeed without the help of the press; and I think the converse is true, that no paper can achieve great success which ignores public interests.

Library affairs doubtless do not interest as many people as a base-ball match or a notable burglary or divorce suit; but it can hardly be that, among the mass of readers of a great daily, there are not a respectable number who would rather hear something about the new books added to the libraries than to learn that a John Smith, of Wayback Corners, Tex., was killed in a drunken brawl, or that a William Wilson, of Skrigglesville, Me., had his thumb cut off by a circular saw, or any of the thousand and one petty incidents that make up the regular columns of Crimes and Casualties.

As an illustration of immediate results from a press notice: Some years ago one of our papers published a communication from me asking citizens to give to the library old directories and other books of no further use to them, especially anything relating to St. Louis. Within a week or two sixty or seventy-five volumes and a number of pamphlets were received. How many subsequent gifts this brought, I cannot tell; but nearly two years afterwards sixty-eight volumes and twenty-four pamphlets, the greater part popu-

lar novels and juveniles, in excellent condition, were received, accompanied by a note stating that the donor had sent them in response to my request, which she had happened to see in an old paper.

But over and above all this, the librarian will find his advantage in the business man's use of printer's ink. Four or five years ago I distributed through the schools and throughout the central portions of the city 75,000 circulars. During the next six months more than three times as many new members were added as in the previous year. To these circulars the increase was largely due. Last December and January the board adopted my suggestion to insert regular advertisements in the daily papers. An expenditure of \$100 brought an addition of at least \$200 from new subscribers. Some of these probably had lived in the city for years and had never before heard of this library of 65,000 volumes; and at this day I dare say there are thousands of old citizens who are in a similar benighted condition, despite all our efforts for their enlightenment. Others had a vague idea that there was such a place; but it would not have occurred to them to become members if they had not seen the suggestion in the newspaper.

An eminently legitimate and proper mode of advertising is the distribution of a large edition of the annual report; but methods must vary with circumstances, and from time to time new ones must be devised.


I have found a personal canvass in the schools productive of immediate results. I take a book or two with me, or sometimes send a package of ten or twelve books. I dilate upon the benefit and the pleasure of reading, explain at how little cost these may be obtained through a membership in the library, putting it at the price per week, exhibit the books with appropriate comments, and end by reading an entertaining extract from one of them. In short, I play to the best of my ability the rôle of a commercial drummer.

I have said the librarian is expected to do so and so. Expected by whom? Well, to some extent and in some particulars, by the

public, whom he has in the last few years taught to look for what previous generations never thought of. But the highest and heaviest demands are those of conscience and professional pride. The public is vastly more exacting than it used to be; but the true librarian keeps always in advance of his community, and constantly educates it to make greater demands upon him. The body of the profession fixes a high and ever

advancing standard, which each individual must strive to reach, or allow himself to be shelved among specimens of the antique.

The modern librarian, then, must be, as of old, a scholar and a gentleman; but, more than that, he must be a good business man. And with all this, unless he have the industry and endurance of a Napoleon and the patience of a Job, he shall sometimes fail to satisfy his constituents and at all times fall short of his own ideal.

 For the discussion that followed the reading of this paper see PROCEEDINGS (Second session).

THE CATALOGUE OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM, AS IN USE IN THE LIBRARY OF THE YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSO- CIATION OF NEW YORK.

BY R. B. POOLE, LIBRARIAN YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION, NEW YORK.

IT will be the purpose of this paper to briefly describe the mechanical form of this catalogue (the only one in use in this country that we are aware of), and direct attention to some of the advantages it possesses over the card catalogue.

The card catalogue has never been used in this library, so I do not feel competent to give a decisive opinion as to the superiority or inferiority of this system over the popular card catalogue.

In 1870, when this library was removed to the new building of the Association, it was re-catalogued, and, on the recommendation of Mr. Robert Hoe, the plan of the British Museum Catalogue was adopted. The library then numbered 2,000 volumes.

I had myself never seen the Museum Index, and was guided only by general principles. That catalogue doubtless differs in certain details from this. In my first index the alphabetical arrangement extended only to the initial and following letter, as Ab, Ho, etc.

In 1882 the library numbered over 12,000 volumes, and had come into possession of the Niblo Fund, and a new catalogue was necessitated. The index now in use was then commenced, with a complete alphabetical arrangement.

The books are first catalogued on slips of tough bond paper, 5 x 1 1/2 inches. These slips are inserted in the blank books, to be described below, by pasting the ends only. If properly and carefully pasted, the slip can be removed with ease.

The catalogue consists of 28 folio volumes. Each volume contains about 250 leaves of heavy white paper, with stubs between the leaves to allow for the expansion caused by the insertion of the slips.

The volumes are half bound in heavy morocco, thick boards, covered with vellum. The foot of the boards is protected from wear by brass guards. The books are made in the best manner, strong and durable. They were made by Mr. Matthews, the bookbinder, at a cost of \$10.00 per volume exclusive of the guards.

The volumes are placed in compartments beneath the desk on which they are consulted. The floor of these compartments is covered with cowhide to resist the action of the brass guards.

The library is catalogued on the Dewey system and classified on the shelves. The catalogue is arranged on the dictionary plan, and the alphabetical order is indicated by let-

ters on the backs of the volumes. One volume of the 28 is used exclusively for the Bible and biblical works, and is lettered "Bible," and another for government documents and works relating to the United States, and is lettered "United States." A special book might be set apart for any other subject according to the requirements of the library, as Great Britain, Architecture, etc.

To preserve a strict alphabetical arrangement, spaces must be left for additions, and the extent of these spaces may be estimated by the use of some large printed catalogue, counting the titles and making certain allowances for matters that would not pertain to the catalogue in hand. As spaces fill up, slips are taken up and moved backwards or forwards, and new slips intercalated.

A page will contain ten (10) slips, a volume, 5,000; 28 volumes, 140,000 slips; but, as subjects and authors will not fill up with any mathematical uniformity, it will be necessary to diminish these figures considerably; but should we reduce them to 100,000, we then have capacity for about 50,000 volumes.

Subjects, authors, and titles are intermingled in the same alphabetical arrangement. In the case of subjects, the subject heading is written in a bold hand, on a slip by itself, and beneath it the required cross-references. If the references are numerous, the slip is doubled in width, or the paper can be cut to cover the whole page. Beneath this heading stand the titles of works on that subject, the author's name, written first, and, when the subject is a prominent one, in alphabetical order, with spaces for additions.

The slips are indented, and a red dash drawn before them to indicate that they are subordinate to the general alphabet. Certain authors' works are similarly arranged. I will here submit some fac-simile pages from this catalogue, which will give a more practical illustration of the above description.

This catalogue has the advantage of cards in several particulars. In the first place, it can be consulted with greater ease and more rapidly than cards, as the open book presents to the eye from one to twenty titles. Cards must be examined one by one. In making

any extended research, or in any investigation to ascertain what the library contains, on any subject, or of any author's works, the gain in time will be very material. Many of the advantages of the printed page are presented by the readiness with which this catalogue can be used. If the volumes were indexed through, greater facility still would be acquired.


Again, contents can here be given and displayed to the eye in full, an item of no small importance.

Cross references can be spread before the user without limit. In the dictionary catalogue, orations, sermons, works of fiction, periodicals, etc., are not brought together, except as they form collections; but lists of authors of these classes of works and lists of periodicals are supplied instead. Here again they can be exhibited at a glance. References from historic periods can be made to works of fiction and the reverse, and so displayed as to attract the reader's attention.

This catalogue has its limitation, and herein lies its weak point. Parts fill up unequally. A partial remedy is found by changing the slips as before mentioned, and as allotted spaces are used, by the insertion of leaves.

These remedies are temporary, and the work of re-construction or the commencement of a supplement must next ensue.

As yet, nothing has been devised to meet the difficulties of the case. The perforated and laced shelf lists in use, might suit the wants of a small library. A large library must have strong and durable books. Strength and flexibility must be combined in the model catalogue. A device has been invented by a gentleman whose name I am unable to give, by which leaves can be intercalated, and each leaf is supplied with insets for slips, so that they can be removed at will. This catalogue was on a small scale, and would not supply the desideratum, but contains the germ of what is required. Cannot some believer in evolution evoke from this the coming movable catalogue? Cards would then be discarded, and printed catalogues could be properly supplemented.

 For the discussion which followed the reading of this paper see PROCEEDINGS (Second session).

REGISTRATION OF BOOK BORROWERS.

BY H: J. CARR, PUBLIC LIBRARIAN, GRAND RAPIDS, MICH.

IT may be said that all public libraries make some sort of a registration of those entitled to draw books therefrom for home use; i. e., those variously termed its members, or book-takers, or borrowers.

The extent and nature of such registration will vary according to local practice and rules; with such assurances of fitness, or right to the benefits of the library, and corresponding safeguards against imposition, as the nature of the community or experience may dictate.

In the simplest form, as used in some localities, a written statement or application on the part of the would-be taker, made upon a simple printed blank or form, is all that is required.

A promise to observe rules, etc., is also very frequently included; or else the same is obtained by his or her further signature to a formal agreement in a Registration Book. If the signature on the application blank be the only one taken, then such application or promise is usually recorded and numbered in regular sequence in a book, which action constitutes the registration. The separate application, whether on a slip or a card, is then free to be filed in alphabetical order, and so becomes of further use as an index to the Registration Book.

In smaller places this informal method of treating applications may answer sufficiently well without further steps. In larger cities the aid of the police is often invoked as a sort of municipal investigating committee; and with such, as a moral effect, the needed purposes are, perhaps, adequately subserved.

Too often, however, it is found that loss and misuse of books occur without satisfactory remedy; while other annoying deficiencies of frequent occurrence seem to require still further safeguards and means of "moral suasion," to say nothing of legal remedies for negligence and wilful delinquencies.

To those ends, then, some personal security or guaranty is sought; and, following English

custom, the requiring of such, as a preliminary to receiving the privileges of the library as a book-taker, has become a growing practice in this country, and is now so fully established that any other course may be considered the exception rather than the rule.

This I find from personal observation at many libraries, and study of the rules and regulations of many more; and in a sort of representative collection of the working blanks of various libraries, east and west, the frequent use of the surety or guaranty certificate (as it is indifferently called), as an application and preliminary to registration, stands out in strikingly preëminent contrast with the older but more occasional use of less stringent forms.

But in the surety method considerable latitude prevails. Some libraries requiring its use only in case of unknown persons, or for minors or youth below a certain age of supposed discretion. Others require such for each and every one, "regardless of age, sex, color, or previous condition of servitude;" and this would seem to be a more democratic plan, and one less liable to any plea of class discriminations.

Then comes in play a variety of practice as to qualifications of the surety, some requiring the surety to be a tax-payer or property-owner; others simply that the surety be a citizen over 21 and known to the library, or duly identified.

This latter variation is in the nature of a relaxation of vigilance, and weakens considerably the legal force of the guaranty. In the majority of cases the chief value of having a guarantor is its *moral effect*; and I believe it is that, generally, which is most relied upon in case of transgression or delinquency on the part of the principal, or book-taker.

Still, such agreements, when properly drawn and executed, have a legal value, and, with proper responsibility on the part of the guarantor, it need be no difficult matter to enforce them thru the courts as a last resort.

It will be seen, then, that registration, in its broader sense, implies and includes several things.

1st. — An application on the part of the would-be borrower.

2d. — Compliance with the respective rules, as to fitness and right; and, if required, furnishing adequate security.

3d. — An entry of the borrower's name on the Registration Book; the order or sequence of which usually determines the designating number assigned to such person, as a book-taker, and used on his or her library-card as a convenient means for charging books, and the like. And also as a ready basis of statistics as to number using the library, etc.

Note. — Where a security signer *is* required, such guaranty is usually taken on a special blank or form; and then the signature or promise of the principal (or borrower) is taken on the Registration Book (sometimes called the Signature Book). Occasionally the signatures of both principal and guarantor are required to be made on the book at the library; but for many reasons this is not so convenient nor acceptable a method as having signature of guarantor on a separate blank.

4th. — Information as to residence or address of the borrower and surety respectively. This item of residence being really a most important matter, and yet, by the very nature of things, an especially difficult one to keep "up to date," since removals or changes of address on the part of either principal or surety are about the last thing that borrowers ever think of reporting to the library.

5th. — Due indexing of the registration, with reference to both the borrower and the surety.

6th. — Cancellation at expiration of the regular term of issue under the rules; or sooner for cause, as in case of unsettled delinquencies, removals from the place, surety declining to continue, or death, and so on.

Here a few words concerning the indexing of the registration, the 5th item mentioned above. As said before, if no surety be required and the application of the borrower be on a separate form, then arrangement of same in alphabetical order makes ample index to the Registration Book. If a surety be furnished which is now the later and ruling practice, a *double* index is needed; and since the one blank cannot be put into two places or order of arrangements, it seems better to number

and file the guaranty certificates in the same order as the registration, and provide a special index.

An excellent form for this purpose is a card (not less than 10 x 15 cm.), ruled and headed on both sides; on the *front* side is to be entered the name and residence of every person to be indexed, whether as principal or guarantor, and the card is alphabetized by this entry. If a book-taker, then below the heading and on the same side of the card, follow his or her registration number, with date, and the name and residence of guarantor, and space for remarks. The *back* of the card is reserved for entries of number, date, name and residence of those for whom that particular party may have become surety. A distinction between the two sides and corresponding classes of entries is readily made, not only by varying form, but may be emphasized by colors of ink in ruling or printing.

Bearing in mind that the same person may sooner or later act in a dual capacity and be both a borrower and likewise a surety for another, often for several others, the advantage in having all registration entries concerning that one person concentrated on *one* card is readily seen. With cards of an adequate size, such an index becomes almost perpetual; and may be made continuous with several subsequent registrations. Then, too, in case of delinquencies, with default on the part of any guarantor it becomes a simple matter to record same for a future "black-list," and also to cancel at once the rights of all other book-takers, if any, depending upon the same guarantor; which is a very essential matter for the safety of the library.

So much for the machinery and general routine, which, to a greater or less extent, is understood and necessitated in the registration of borrowers.

The practice of various libraries as to extent, duration, or termination of any one registration is not at all uniform. Many (and this is seemingly the older practice) run the registration on almost interminably, until the numbers have become very high and cumbersome; and a general antiquated air is found to prevail. And, too, by the growth of the

community and the inevitable shifting of population, deaths, removals, new-comers, and the like, it is eventually found that the recorded residences and other data are as unreliable as a ten-year-old directory, to say nothing of kindred deficiencies.

Then a new registration is ordered, in which reason or unreason may prevail. The latter, where, for sake of uniformity, *all* previous cards are made void, regardless of date, whether one day, or one year, or five years old; a better practice being to consider issues of the preceding one year or two years as valid, and re-register all of an earlier date. In other instances, a new registration is required upon filling a certain sized book, or upon reaching in number a certain limit; either of which may be a fair basis, if provision be made to avoid re-registration of the later issues within a certain calendar time, as before suggested.

In the western cities, owing to rapid growth in population, varied character and shifting circumstances of those who use a library most, the need for frequent verification of residences and correction of guarantor-lists, etc., has been felt more decidedly than in the older and more settled communities of the eastern States.

As a consequence, most of the newer libraries, and many of the older, have found it best to limit the period of registration, and consequent life of the library-card, to terms of either three years or two years, usually the latter. Some have adopted five years, but, I think, will sooner or later find a shorter term advisable.

Where a specific term is adopted, and once in full force, re-registration becomes a regular and continuous matter; each month calling for the re-registration of all cards issued in the same month two, three, or five years before, as the case may be. This has the farther advantage of allowing for a regular allotment of work, and avoids the spasmodic effect and over-work or rush consequent upon other plans of determining the frequency or period of each new registration.

The advantages of prompt notification in case of over-due books (i. e., those kept out

beyond the loan period provided) have long been understood; and losses to the library are greatly mitigated where such practice is sharply followed. But a prime requisite to effective notice is to have the correct address of the delinquent. Long terms of registration are not conducive to accuracy in that respect, and the defect becomes more evident, when, in case of sureties being required, the address of two parties for each card outstanding is essential.

So, then, I ask, Is the importance of frequent re-registry of those drawing books from the public libraries of growing cities and towns, and particularly in the larger places, duly appreciated?

This query has been bro't to my mind more forcibly by reason of some personal experiences during the past eighteen months, and again upon noting items in the same connection which have come to hand casually in reports of some public libraries for 1885 and 1886, and occasional older instances.

To be sure frequent registration means some work at the library desk, and a certain amount of annoyance to the book-takers. But under an adequate, continuous system, which I have mentioned, neither of those features need be in excess, and will, I believe, pay in the long run, and save work, annoyance, and losses in other directions.

I doubt if librarians generally comprehend as fully as might be how rapidly changes take place in the effective force and number of those using the library in a growing city; nor how much more satisfactory a comparison of the use of different libraries can be made, if, in addition to size of the library and number of volumes circulated, the number of *active* borrowers can be given more exactly. Under similar circumstances as to size of library and population, the number of volumes of home issues divided by number of actual takers show a marked regularity of ratio.

Bearing upon the above statement, and in connection with the general plea for a briefer term of registration, it is possible that the following extracts may prove of interest. It must be understood, however, that the same are not selected for invidious reasons, but

because they offer striking or pertinent instances; the libraries or parties cited having issued valuable reports from which it has been possible to obtain the facts quoted.

About the earliest protest against a long continued registration which has come to my notice is that of Mr. C. Evans, when Librarian at the Indianapolis P. L., in 1878. Reporting a registration of some five years, numbering 14,600, he says:—

"This number is naturally in excess of actual number of borrowers. . . . As in other large cities, almost all the losses of books can be directly traced to changes of residence by removal from the city; and our experience for the past three years shows that it would be for the safety of the property of the library if a rule were adopted that hereafter no certificate of guarantee shall remain in force longer than two, possibly three, years."

His successor, Mr. A. W. Tyler, repeats and confirms this statement in 1879.

June 30, 1886, the same library reports total registration 27,620, the population of Indianapolis being perhaps over 90,000. And Mr. W. De M. Hooper, the Librarian, says: "It is impossible to tell how many of these cards are now in use, since but few persons, upon ceasing to use the library, ever think of resigning their cards. Judging from what data we have, it is estimated that at least 15,000 to 18,000 of these cards must be still in use."

Many other libraries, with a less number of volumes and actual takers, report a circulation quite equal to that of the Indianapolis library; and I judge that his estimate of cards in use is much too high.

In the report of the Toledo Public Library, for 1880, similar considerations are bro't out, viz: "A new enrollment of those using the library was commenced with the year, as the trustees were satisfied that a large number of the sureties for book-borrowers were either dead or had removed from the city. A public library is peculiarly exposed to the loss of books. The best safeguard is a responsible surety, coupled with vigilant oversight on the part of the librarian in sending for over-due books. Number of cards issued during the

year was 3,863. As last report showed over 9,000 registered members, the necessity of a new enrollment is apparent; and we think the best interests of the library demand a new enrollment every three or five years."

The Detroit P. L. in report for 1885 conveys an interesting lesson on this subject, as follows:—

"In August last the rules of the library were so changed as to require all holders of readers' cards whose cards were issued more than five years ago, to sign the register anew, with their sureties; and that hereafter a new registry should be required every five years. This rule applied to 11,440 cardholders, of whom 829 have since registered. The fact that so small a proportion of persons entitled to use the library have come forward to renew their signatures, made evident what was before supposed, that the great mass of readers' cards formerly issued are not now in actual use. . . . Notwithstanding the striking from the registry of so large a number of names, the statistics show that the library never had so many users as now."

The report from the Cleveland P. L. in 1886, of the immediate results of a new registration are equally corroborative, thus:—

"A different system of charging books having been decided upon, it was placed in operation January 1. From September 1 to December 31, 1,395 cards had been issued, bringing the entire number of the old series to 23,340. On January 1 the issue of a new series was begun, and 8,893 had been issued to August 31, which probably is a fair indication of the number at present using the library."

The report shows that in the new registration 4,137 issued in January, and 1675 in February; after which the issues decreased from 911 to 379 in a month, averaging 500 a month, which is a fair allowance.

The Free Public Library of Worcester, Mass., a city of some 70,000 population, reports for 1886:—

"Total number of names registered (a new registry made July 1, 1873), 28,535. Registered during the year, 1,585. Number of notices to delinquents, 6,038, in a circulation for home use of 136,745 volumes." The large

number of notices and the disproportion of registrations in the year, as compared with the total, are both striking.

As a salient instance of a two-year registration method, note the following from the Chicago Public Library in 1886:—

“Present number of book-borrowers, 27,142. These persons hold cards, each secured by the certificate of a responsible guarantor, which entitle them to draw books from the library for home use for the period of two years. Each card is canceled at the expiration of two years from date of issue, when a new registration must be made on a new certificate of guaranty. Cards issued during the year, 13,845; preceding year, 13,297. Circulation of the year, 608,708 volumes for home use. Volumes in the library, 119,500.”

The Registration Clerk at that library informs me that, according to their experience, of a series canceled when each card has run fully two years, but about one quarter are renewed. This accords in the main with my own experience under a new registration in a smaller city, extending thru one year, and in which but 2,330 were renewed out of 7,400 in previous registration, the proportion of renewals in a small city being naturally greater than in one of large population. Other good effects of a new registration have been very noticeable, also, it may be said, as the reduction in lost books, and especially in the number so delinquent as to need the services of a messenger. In 10 months of the present library year but 10 volumes have required a messenger, against 49 in preceding six months of previous year.

Of books lost without remedy or payment, but one in present year, against 12 so lost in the year before.

Like results are apparent as to fines and decrease of delinquent notices.

In conclusion, I subjoin a comparative table of items from some 16 libraries, which may be of interest in this connection; and I hope other libraries may be led to give like data in their annual reports, from which further study may be made concerning the subject of frequent registration, and, possibly, a more just basis for comparison of yearly results.

Library.	Year of Report.	Approximate Population.	No. of vols. for Circulation.	Circulation Reported Home Issues.	Total Registration.	Registered in Year of Report.	Ratio of Circulation to Registration.	Life of Card.	Remarks.
1 Chicago	14th—1885-86	700,000	90,000*	608,708	27,142	13,845	23.4	2 years.	13,297 registered previous year
2 Detroit	1886	155,000	60,000*	147,016	20,678	3,617	13.8	5 years.	New, 3,153; re-registered, 464.
3 Milwaukee	9th—1885-86	116,000	32,000*	76,475	5,530	2,705	13.8	2 years.	Rat. 0: 14.8 prev. yr; 16 in 1885-84
4 Omaha	10th—1886-87	83,000	15,000*	90,341	8,119	2,119	13.1	2 years.	1885 New, 1,643; re-registered, 382.
5 Cleveland	28th—1885-86	225,000	32,555	209,602	8,893	—	23.5	—	Old series cards to Jan. 1, 1886, 23,340.
6 Utica	1885-86	42,000	8,762	40,708	3,088	1,553	13.2	—	{ Of 2,683 cards in prev. year, 2,146 did not use library in this year.
7 Cambridge	28th—1885	5,000	18,000*	83,016	7,008	1,733	11.9	—	Registration series since 1873.
8 Newburgh	1885-86	18,000	15,152	58,435	7,318	643	8.	—	Registration series since 1878.
9 Springfield (Mass.)	1886-87	37,000	58,000*	146,404	8,655	2,568	17.	—	Registration series since July 1, 1873.
10 Dayton	1885-86	50,000	20,000*	90,097	8,127	1,427	12.3	—	Registration series since Dec., 1862.
11 Indianapolis	1885-86	90,000	38,000*	159,369	27,620	1,862	—	—	—
12 Worcester	9th—1886	118,000	24,300*	82,179	28,904	1,851	—	—	—
13 Providence	27th—1886	65,000	43,000*	136,745	28,515	1,585	—	—	—
14 Lynn	24th—1886	45,000	34,000*	94,283	23,788	1,328	—	—	—
15 Taunton	1886	21,000	24,000*	56,137	10,136	364	—	—	—
16 Manchester (N.H.)	33d—1886	36,000	27,000*	54,037	5,970	498	9.2	—	—

Number of volumes for circulation marked * are but approximations; others unmarked (Nos. 5, 6, 8, and 12) reporting exact number which are for circulation.

The total registration given for Nos. 1-6, according to their reports, are also approximate number in force; and, judged by the ratio of circulation, the same may possibly be true of Nos. 7-10, and 16.

A QUICKER METHOD OF MEASURING BOOKS, WITH PRACTICAL ILLUSTRATIONS.

BY GEORGE WATSON COLE.

History of the A.L.A. Size Rules.

IN 1876, at the Philadelphia conference of librarians, Mr. Charles Evans, then of the Indianapolis Public Library, read a carefully prepared paper giving, at considerable length, the reasons why the old method of measuring the sizes of books had become confused and misleading. He agreed with Prof. Jewett that the difficulty admitted of but one solution, and that was "to introduce some new method of designating the sizes of books;" and he recommended that a committee be chosen to take the matter into consideration and fix upon some new method that should supersede the old one of measuring books by the fold. This paper called out, at a later date, an article by Mr. J. B. Huling, written in defence of the old practice; but the appended size titles and measurements given in his article did little, if anything, toward disproving the arguments for a change so carefully stated by Mr. Evans. In accordance with the latter gentleman's suggestion, a committee was appointed, and before the close of the conference a report was submitted, which opened the way for the report of a second committee, formed for the purpose of giving the matter more careful consideration. This second committee, after giving a most thorough examination of the subject, published its report in the *Library journal* for Jan. 31, 1877. This report goes into the matter with great detail, and recommends the adoption of an entirely new scheme for determining the sizes of books; one based upon the apparent size or measurement of the book, rather than upon any accident of its construction. The principal departures from the old method were these: (1) actual or approximate size and proportion, instead of fold; (2) the standard of measurement to be the metric system, instead of the ordinary standard; and (3) the size to be indicated by letters, the initials of the old names employed, rather than the symbols formerly used.

At the New York conference this committee submitted its report (L. j. 2: 37), which was partially adopted; the question relating to the sizes of books smaller than quartos being referred to the committee on uniform title entries for further consideration. A joint report was given in the *Library journal*, (3: 19-20) which is, as far as I can discover, the final report on the subject, and which must be considered as containing the recommendations of the Association upon this subject, though I fail to find that it has ever adopted the report or given it its official sanction. This final report embodies the results of the deliberations of three distinct committees, the members of which are recognized as among the leading lights of the library profession in this country; and their several reports abundantly show that the results were arrived at only after the most careful and deliberate consideration of the question. The reason why no action was taken by this Association upon the final report of the committee may have been due to the fact that, while American librarians were attempting to solve this problem, our English friends were at work upon the same question, and action was deferred in hopes that a uniformity of practice might be established upon both sides of the Atlantic. But the conservative tendencies of our English friends prevented their seeing in the plan reported by our committee—though it received their consideration—a satisfactory solution of the question. After considering the A.L.A. plan, as well as two others proposed by their own members, Messrs. Madeley and Wheatley (L. j. 4: 199-200), they decided to adopt a size rule differing essentially from our own. Thus all hope of concerted action on this question has, at least for a time, ceased.

Advantages of the A.L.A. Rules.

The plan reported by the A.L.A. committee, seems to be perfectly well adapted to

meet the wants of the most exacting bibliographer; and, in order that its advantages may be more fully known and appreciated, I would recommend that the final report of the committee be rewritten, embodying all the points mutually agreed upon by the three committees, and be adopted as the size rules of this Association. I suggest this step, because I have been informed by a gentleman who was a member of each of the three committees that the rule fixing upon the proportional width which forms the boundary line between books of the ordinary proportions and books termed *sq.*, has been reconsidered by the committee, and that the boundary line is now placed at 3-4 the relative width of the book, instead of 4-5 the width, as has always been given in the reports of the committees. I find nowhere in the *Library journal* any other boundary line mentioned for this purpose than the 4-5 originally suggested in the report of the second committee. (L. J. 1: 178²⁵, 267¹³.) The English have in part adopted this proportional width between the regular sizes and the *sq.*'s. The only places where the proportion of 3-4 is employed is in Mr. Madeley's plan above referred to, which was not adopted by the English librarians, and in Mr. Dewey's "Library Abbreviations." The original proportional dividing lines reported by the committee were the regular ones by fifths, 3-5, 4-5, and 5-5, or as wide as high; and they have never been departed from nor varied, so far as I know, except in the cases just mentioned. The final report of the committee provides that, where the width of a book is less than 3-5 its height, the regular size mark shall be preceded by *nar.* e.g., *nar. S.*, *nar. D.*, etc.; where the width is between 3-5 and 4-5 its height, it shall receive the regular size letters *Q.*, *O.*, *D.*, etc.; where the width is more than 4-5 its height and less than its height, the regular size mark shall be preceded by *sq.* e.g., *sq. D.*, *sq. T.*, etc.; and, finally, where the width exceeds the height, the book shall be called an *ob.* e.g., *ob. D.*, *ob. Fe.*, etc. It is true that books which are between 3-4 and 4-5 as wide as high seem more naturally, from their general appearance, to fall among those denominated *sq.*

than among the regular sizes; but this is a departure from a regularly increasing proportion, and, as already stated, it does not conform to the English rule on this point. It seems desirable, therefore, that this point be settled once for all, if for no other purpose than to secure uniformity of treatment in such cases.

Actual Size Measurements.

The importance of giving the actual size of the book instead of following the A.L.A. rules was brought up for discussion at the Lake George conference, and met with some little support. There is ample opportunity for those who desire to give actual measurements, to do so under the recommendation of the committee, who reported a rule that was reiterated at that conference, and that enables those desiring great accuracy to "Give the outside height in centimeters, using fractions (decimals) where extreme accuracy is desired." There is no doubt but that in the case of book rarities, strict measurement is often essential in order to determine their market value; but for ordinary library work the A.L.A. rules are far more satisfactory than the old-time method, and give the sizes with a definiteness and certainty that calls for little if any change. I shall attempt to show, before closing, how the present rules may be made to give even still more definite results than are now obtained.

Boxwood Rule.

During the discussions and in the reports upon the size rules, many different methods of putting them into practical use were suggested, the most prominent of which were the common boxwood rule and a card with the subdivisions carefully marked upon it. The more common practice of measuring books has been, we believe, with the boxwood rule made by the Library Bureau, or by simply measuring their height. For most books this is sufficient, but the rules regarding proportions are so formulated; that trouble arises if one wishes to apply them accurately. Without stopping to make an arithmetical computation, those books near the boundary lines of *nar.* and *sq.* are liable to be placed in

the wrong class. The A.L.A. rules are so much more definite than the old system of measurement by fold, that to many it may seem of little importance if occasionally a book is called a *nar.* or *sq.* when strictly speaking it is neither, or fails to receive one of those designations when entitled to it. If we are to have a code of rules, it seems very desirable to have them accurately applied in every case; otherwise indefiniteness and confusion will inevitably follow. Fortunately for all concerned, this particular branch of library work, unimportant though it may seem, can be reduced to a mathematical certainty. If the books were not to receive different designations to distinguish their relative proportions, if, in other words, only height was to be considered, the boxwood rule would, without doubt, be the best tool to use. With the height constantly to be taken into account, and the proportions ever varying with the height, a card seems preferable.

The Card and Its Advantages.

Having given considerable time and thought to the construction of a card for this purpose, I think I have at last succeeded in getting the greatest possible utility from any card of a given size. The construction of the card is briefly this: Parallel lines are drawn at the proper distances, i.e., 10, 12 1-2, 15, 17 1-2, 20, 25, etc. centimeters, from the bottom, indicating the outside limits of the height of each size. From the lower left-hand corner, three diagonal lines are drawn, which run at a uniform proportion from the edge of the card,—one of 3-5, one of 3-4, the third forming a true diagonal. Every point in the first diagonal is 3-5 of the distance from the left-hand edge of the card that it is from the bottom; the second is 3-4 the same distance; and the true diagonal line is at every point equidistant from the left-hand edge and the bottom. These diagonal lines therefore as clearly indicate the line of demarkation between the *nar.*, regular size, *sq.*, and *ob.* books, as do the parallel lines between those of different heights. As a result, we have mapped out before us the boundaries of all our sizes with strict mathematical accuracy. If further sub-

divisions are desired, they can readily be obtained by inserting more parallel or diagonal lines; and the result will always be obtained with certainty. This plan, if carried out sufficiently, might satisfy those who wish to indicate the size with still greater minuteness.

Method of Using the Card.

Two years' constant use of this card has satisfied me that for all practical purposes the A.L.A. rules are simplicity exemplified, instead of being "tiresomely elaborate," as one of our English friends has taken occasion to call them. A book lies on the cataloguer's table; he has but to pick it up, introduce the left-hand edge of the card between the cover and the fly leaves on a line with the bottom of the cover, and the size of the book appears at once on the card, above and at the right of the corner. If the top of the cover falls upon one of the parallel lines, it takes the designation of the size above; if upon one of the diagonal lines, that of the size at the right.

It often happens that the book to be measured exceeds the card in height or width. Extended scales upon the back enable one to measure any book that does not exceed twice the height of the card, unless it is of quite unusual proportions. For ordinary uses a card 25 by 20 centimeters is as large as necessary. For large books, one 50 x 40 centimeters, with extended scales upon the back, would be desirable for measuring atlases, bound newspapers, elephant folios, and other books of exceptional size. A card of this size would measure any volume not exceeding 1 metre, or about 40 inches, in height or width.

The *modus operandi* of using the extended scales is simple and easily acquired. Insert the card as before, and with a pencil, mark the fly leaves just enough to show how high the card extends; then take the card by its lower left-hand corner, and turn it over in such a manner as to bring it at the upper right-hand corner. Place the lower edge of the card, thus turned, on a line with the pencil marks, and close the cover, when the size will be ascertained as before.

If the book should now prove to be wider than the card, as is apt to be the case, make pencil marks at the right-hand edge of the card, then take the card by its lower right-hand corner and turn it around so as to bring it at the upper right-hand corner; put the left-hand edge on a line with the new pencil marks, and close the book, and ascertain the size as in the first place. Large figures, at the lower edge of the card, indicate the correct position of the card in each of the three positions just explained. The use of pencil marks can easily be dispensed with, if two cards are used instead of one, or if the large sized card is used in the place of the smaller one. The directions for measuring books larger than the card itself may seem a little involved, but the application of the card, in measuring such books, is really quite simple in practice.

Further Subdivisions.

The subdivision of the folio sizes by the A.L.A. size rules is such an obvious advantage over the old system of measurement by fold, that it is with some hesitancy that I suggest the introduction of further subdivisions in the rules. I am the more encouraged to do so, however, from the discussion upon this very point which was called out by Mr. Schwartz's article in the *Library journal* (10: 394-96) soon after the Lake George conference, where the same question had been previously discussed. I entirely disapprove of Mr. Schwartz's plan, believing that it is much wiser to modify existing rules, whenever practicable, than to abandon them for new and untried schemes. Great accuracy and minute subdivisions can be secured in the A.L.A. rules in the ways I am about to suggest.

This may be done, first, by subdividing the sizes for the height of books. The present octavo size extends from 20 to 25 centimeters in height. If this is subdivided by inserting a horizontal line at 22 1-2 centimeters, or midway between the two extremes, we get two sizes which may not inappropriately be designated as large octavo (*l. O.*) and small octavo (*s. O.*), or long and short octavo, and so with

any of the other sizes. We can, in like manner, subdivide the sizes for the width of books by drawing an additional diagonal line midway between the regular ones. In this way we may subdivide the octavos into octavos (*O.*) and broad octavos (*b. O.*). By employing both forms of subdivision at the same time, we get four sizes where we now have one; and we may, if we choose, designate them as tall octavos (*t. O.*), large octavos (*l. O.*), small octavos (*s. O.*), and broad octavos (*b. O.*), as we now speak of narrow (*nar. O.*), square (*sq. O.*), and oblong octavos (*ob. O.*).

There may be a reasonable doubt entertained as to whether it is worth while to subdivide any of the sizes below the octavo, but I am strongly inclined to favor the subdivision of that size and all above it, and possibly the duodecimos, for the reason that there now seems to be too great a difference in size between the largest and smallest octavos, quartos, and folios. The greater the height, the greater the difference. If it is thought wise to make further subdivisions, the size notation must be made brief and suggestive. It should be self-explanatory rather than obscure. As soon, however, as a rule is decided upon, a card can readily be prepared which will explain itself to any intelligent mind.

But, before the matter of further subdivision is entered into, it would be well to determine whether a book 3-4 as wide as high shall have the *sq.* prefixed to its size letter, or not until it is 4-5 as wide as high.

It may be well to state that I have made my cards upon the former scale, at the suggestion of Mr. Dewey, as he has informed me that the committee having this matter in hand have practically decided upon that proportion, and as it is the one he has adopted in the cataloguing department of Columbia College.

An attempt has been made to still further add to the usefulness of the card by using the unoccupied spaces for abbreviations and other matters that the cataloguer desires to have constantly before him.

In conclusion, I think it may safely be said that if those who have adopted the A.L.A.

size rules, and desire to do exact work, will make use of this card for a short time, they will find it so convenient and accurate that they will not readily consent to dispense with its use.

Any suggestions that will add to its value

will be most thankfully received. If I have failed to make my meaning sufficiently clear, or have overlooked any point, I shall be very glad to have my attention called to it now, or at some future time.

NEWSPAPER VOLUMES IN A LIBRARY.

BY H. M. UTLEY, LIBRARIAN PUBLIC LIBRARY, DETROIT, MICH.

PERHAPS librarians may think the example of Detroit newspaper publishers worth commending to the publishers of their own cities. The managers of our four English dailies have deposited their complete bound files in the library "for safe keeping and the public convenience." Here they are as available to the newspaper employes themselves as in their own offices, access being had to them during the hours when the library is closed by application to the janitor. The purpose of making the deposit, as stated by the managers, is twofold—safe keeping and the public convenience. Newspaper offices seem to be peculiarly exposed to fire, each of the leading offices in Detroit having been twice burned out within the past ten years. The library building is probably as safe from danger from fire as any building in the city, so that safe keeping was undoubtedly a strong motive to induce the managers to accede to my request. But I happen to know that the benefit the public might gain from having these volumes thus accessible had great weight in influencing them. The only obligation the library authorities are under is to care for the volumes, and permit only their proper use in the building.

At the Lake George conference the best material for newspaper binding was discussed. Mr. Peoples recommended duck, Mr. Schwartz, buckram; and everybody agreed that the sheep, so commonly used, is quite unsuitable. It soon loses all its vitality and strength, and crumbles into dust at the touch. English buckram is admirable material for binding. I have imported several pieces of it, and used it on books which get the hardest and most con-

tinuous usage, and have found it stand the best of anything yet tried. But it costs five times as much as duck, and is no better for newspaper work. I have put on newspapers full binding of common gray duck, 8 ounce weight, costing about 10 cents a yard by the piece. Volumes of the size of the *New York Tribune* are bound with this material by our contractors at \$1.50 each.

These are sewed with the whip stitch in sections of a half dozen papers each, the whole thus being made strong and flexible. Daily papers of eight or more pages I bind into quarterly volumes, dividing each year's issue into four parts. It is economy in the long run to make lighter and more easily handled volumes, though, being more numerous, they may cost a little more at the outset. I have tried some of this binding lately on Harper's Weekly, Illustrated London News, etc., and am well satisfied with it. The titles are lettered with black ink on the canvas. This reminds me of some of the difficulties of putting titles on the buckram. Of this material I have used only the flax color, or light greenish tint, and the gilt lettering does not show well on it. Then the title was put on title leather, which was pasted on. But in spite of the utmost pains this would peel off. Our binder now stains with aniline, dark green, the space for the title, and the gilt lettering shows all right.

The newspapers are lettered the longest way of the back, as they lie flat on the shelves, instead of standing on end. And this leads me to a description of the cases in which the newspaper volumes are placed.

It happened that the room available for the

purpose is a high and well-ventilated basement, with plenty of windows on two sides. Along the wall on the other two sides, and in double rows across the room, with ample passages between, are ranged the newspaper cases. These are 6 feet 6 inches high and 2 feet 2 inches deep, and are divided into sections ranging from 2 feet 4 inches to 2 feet 10 inches, though mainly 2 feet 7 inches in width, these sizes well accommodating the various volumes. The upright divisions between the sections are panelled to prevent warping. The shelves are made of 3-4 stuff, with strips dovetailed across each end, to hold them level. A half-round section is cut out of the front edge at the centre to enable the volume to be grasped by the hand. The shelf rests upon three screw eyes at each end. If it pulls out with the volume, as it probably will, being loosely fitted, the centre screw eye prevents it from dropping out of place, and causes it to run back smoothly to its proper bearings when pushed in. Glass doors, with lock and key, keep out the dust and the fiend with scissors, and permit the reading of the titles. Each series of volumes is arranged chronologically.

A word as to indexes. If the coöperative indexing scheme could be carried beyond its present limits, corresponding advantages would result. I do not know that it is practicable to carry it very far. The New York *Tribune* publishes an index annually, which serves in some degree as a general index to daily newspapers, because the great topics of

interest are generally dealt with by the newspapers on or about the same dates.

But there are many important matters treated by the leading newspapers of the country which are not covered by this index of only a single one of them. There are scientific and literary articles and discussions of economic questions by brilliant writers, which are quite valuable, and which are practically inaccessible without the aid of an index. If the public library in each city would undertake the task of indexing one or two of the leading dailies of its own city, by a system of exchanges, the whole mass of daily newspaper literature would become available to all.

There is another class of papers that deserves some attention also under this head. These are the special journals, such as the *Iron Age*, *Railroad Gazette*, *Insurance Spectator*, *Pharmaceutical Journal*, *Electrician*, etc. The topics treated in these are of fresh and lively interest, and the library patron looking up one of them is now forced to waste much time turning them over to find what an index would help him to instantly.

The *Nation* has lately set a good example by publishing a general index of itself. Perhaps others will have sufficient appreciation of its merits to follow this good example. I doubt, however, whether any coöperative scheme is practicable with this class of journals, especially while the indexing of the more important scientific and professional periodicals is in abeyance.

☛ For the discussion which followed the reading of this paper see PROCEEDINGS (Third session.)

PAMPHLETS AND CONTINUATIONS OF SERIALS.

BY LINDSAY SWIFT, BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

OWING to a turn which the general discussion on the expense of cataloguing took at the Lake George meeting in 1885, I have felt moved to say a few things upon one of the dullest of subjects. To one reading the published account, the impression would remain that the absolute worth of pamphlets as a class of literature in themselves is not large.

After some seven years' almost daily experience with all sorts of pamphlets, I take a personal interest in them, and now wish, in a commonplace way enough, to champion their cause.

The terminology of exact bibliography really ought not to contain the word "pamphlet," if we mean thereby an inferior and little-to-be-

esteemed sort of book, of few pages, and generally unbound—a kind of bantam in literature, or book without its clothes on. The fewness of pages has nothing to do with a just estimate of them. The reading people of this country care more for the latest word, in pamphlet or book, on the Inter-State commerce act, the Fisheries question, the Irish question, or the Chinese puzzle than they ever can care for some Universal History in I know not how many scores of dull, fat volumes. The present worth of a pamphlet is often immense, but how inadequately do many large libraries meet the demand of the day for the literature thereof! Furthermore, these creatures of an hour sometimes become of immense value. We do not marvel when a library pays, at the Brinley sale, \$80 for a few leaves, because they were the first printed in the town of Boston on John Foster's press. No one dreams of calling such a rarity a pamphlet, when it has been clad in its London-made suit by Pratt or Bedford. Some harmless maniac in A. D. 2087 may give \$100 for the "absolutely unique" uncut trifle which he needs to perfect his precious collection of literature on the great Andover heresy case of two hundred years back.

To put this a little more harshly, librarians have no right to pronounce upon the intrinsic value of the wares they handle. *Censores morum* they must at times constitute themselves—and there should not be too much of this—but they are not called to the office of inspectors, weighers, or gaugers of public property; the people will attend to that. The Force, or Winsor, or McMaster of the future cannot use the passing trifles of this decade, as he will surely wish to, unless they are carefully treasured and most carefully catalogued. Remember the howlings of Carlyle while at work on his *Cromwell* in the British Museum, which institution would gladly have escaped his tirades.

But in all this I shall find no one to dispute me, and yet allow me to ask nine librarians out of ten if more often than not publications of great contemporary interest do not get pushed aside, shelved, or closeted, anything but catalogued, for the simple reason that they

are "pamphlets?" Pressure of work and the poverty of most libraries have much to do with this state of things; but there is a great deal of the camel in a librarian. He mournfully resents having fresh burdens laid upon him, yet somehow he always does manage to stagger up and ahead under his load.

How, then, shall this enormous bulk of unbound literature, which is the vexation of all large libraries, be managed? The unbound condition is, first, a serious problem. Pamphlets won't stand up in undress, and they are hard to get at, when placed on their sides in piles. At the Harvard College Library, I learn that pamphlets are arranged alphabetically by authors, and if one knows his author this arrangement should work very well. Certain general subjects, as sermons and sale catalogues, are placed together. I do not know if this admits of as nice a catalogue classification as is thought needful in the case of books.

Decidedly the ideal way is to bind separately each work, great or small, and thus, in fact, all *rarities* in pamphlets are treated. Expensively bound dainties for which libraries have to pay so well were once three-penny pamphlets. The dress makes the book as well as the man. Happy the library when each publication has its own standing-room. If separate binding is out of the question, the next best plan is, of course, to bind by subjects. This is what is doing continually at the Boston Public Library, and we are satisfied with the results. In the last Quarterly Report of the Librarian I find that up to June, 1887, 339,520 pamphlets have been added from the first. They come in now at the rate of from 12,000 to 15,000 a year. For some years past they have been arranged by subjects, as closely defined as so rapid an accumulation will allow and then bound. The volumes, which contain from five to 40 pieces,—an average perhaps of from 12 to 15, are stoutly bound in goat and plainly lettered. A large subject, slavery for instance, is allowed to accumulate for several years before it is made up into volumes. The shelves are then cleared, and after several years emptied again. This enables a nicer arrangement, in binding,

of the subdivisions of a large subject. In a lot of newly bound slavery pamphlets, we shall have very likely a score of volumes on Slavery in the United States; as many more on Slavery in the West Indies, several volumes respectively on the Slave trade, the Fugitive Slave law, Slave narratives, etc., etc. No attention is paid in cataloguing to the title of the bound volume. It represents to us nearly a dozen or more works, each of which is numbered and catalogued as independently as if it were a literary monument in 10 folio volumes. For instance in a volume backed U. S. Politics, there may be pamphlets on the Compromise of 1850, the Kansas-Nebraska bill, the Bank of the United States, etc. These will be entered under their respective headings in the catalogue. We of course are very particular as to full author or title entries.

The bound volume, however, must be considered as a genuine volume in the running annals of the library; accordingly, a very brief list of contents is made on a card, which is filed away by its shelf number in a place kept apart for this purpose. We can thus tell what is lost, if a pamphlet volume disappears, as sometimes, though very rarely, happens. The volumes, I may mention, are not allowed to be taken from the library. Some years ago we used to print the contents of the volumes, and give an arbitrary title to the whole; a sort of cross reference was then made to each author indicated in the contents, and each title thus treated was underscored in red. This was expensive, and is now useless; the method arose from the now antiquated notion that a pamphlet *volume* should have some tangible recognition of its existence.

Diligently thinning out unbound pamphlet-shelves by this painful, expensive, but most satisfactory process, we have reduced our unbound collection to about 40,000 or 50,000, one half of which are probably duplicates. It is no easy work to find a desired pamphlet in these dusty, roughly arranged heaps.

In the past ten years, during which our latest method has been in practice, the progress is encouraging. The number of pamphlets newly catalogued during this time

is as follows: 1877-8, 3,360; 1878-9, 5,174; 1879-80, 2,788; 1880-1, 3,664; 1881-2, 4,695; 1882-3, 4,217; 1883-4, 4,257; 1884-5, 7,257; 1885 (eight months), 3,646; 1886, 5,069; an average of nearly 4,500 a year. This would not appear to be keeping pace with the rate of increase, but more than half of all our pamphlet accessions now are duplicates. Figures of this sort are at best deceptive, for they say nothing of the immense accidental benefit done to a catalogue by a careful treatment of pamphlets. Thousands of old pamphlets have been recatalogued in the process of work, snags in the card catalogue removed, fresh subject references introduced, and, above all, the influx of duplicates almost wholly stopped. The accumulation of duplicates is, as you will agree, a perfect curse to a library. Without stopping to tell how, I can safely say that it costs us nearly three times as much to catalogue a duplicate as a fresh title. By any system less painstaking than ours I don't see how this evil is to be broken up. Aside from their expense, duplicates, when counted into the total number of works in a library, make the enumeration misleading. When the Boston Public Library says that it has 400,000 volumes, it would be more accurate to admit that from 20,000 to 40,000 of this number are duplicates. As a fact, however, our actual number of volumes is, I doubt not, nearer 600,000 than 400,000, if we only would count in our pamphlets separately which are now bound in volumes. Why not, if we count each separately bound pamphlet, as of course we do by thousands? These duplicates also take up shelf-room, of which we need every inch, if I may use before you that archaic expression for linear measurement.

The cause of an over accumulation of these pests is curious, and not quite easy to obviate. The case of the Boston Public Library well illustrates the difficulty. For the past eighty years in our city two topics have been uppermost — the Unitarian and the Anti-slavery controversies. Our public men have almost without exception been in the heat of the contest, their weapons being orations and pamphlets. An immense local literature on these sub-

jects has been the result. Now every good Bostonian intends, though he sometimes forgets, at his death to leave a portion of his worldly goods to the Public Library. As a consequence, nearly every well-meaning citizen who has died within the past 25 years has bequeathed to the library a copy of Sumner's *True grandeur of nations*. The edition must have been enormous, although I think that the returns for that pamphlet must be nearly all in. So of Channing's, Parker's, and Phillips' writings. When we added to our bibliothecal treasures our ninth duplicate of the first edition of Daniel Webster's *Address at the laying of the corner stone of the Bunker Hill Monument*, it was felt that we must order a halt. The fact is, it used to seem a sacrilege to break apart these volumes once the property of our most esteemed citizens. But such volumes were, no doubt, as great a nuisance to their former owners as now to our library; accordingly, while everything identified with the literary life of our public men is held in due reverence, we do not now hesitate, acting in this matter of course under the instructions of the Librarian, Judge Chamberlain, to break up certain volumes, and select only such pamphlets as we really want. A small library, I admit, could not afford to break up volumes already bound, but it is economy for us.

While it seems to me a wise general rule to treat pamphlets precisely as books, there are some classes of printed matter which need not make such exactions on time and money. Sale-catalogues of all kinds, fashion-books, and many guide-books may be done up in bundles or cared for in some other way. Easy access should, however, be possible in all cases.

Nothing should be destroyed. Now and then some demented person proposes to make a "selection" of the books in one of our immense libraries, and would warm his wits at a general conflagration of such matter as he deems "unfit" to be passed on to posterity. In the Boston Public Library, and I suppose in every library of size, all printed matter is sacred. Even the advertisements of medical magazines are carefully bound apart; and, if

the merits of Lamplough's Pyretic Saline or Pears' Soap are not appreciated in the next century, it will not be the fault of that institution.

By a not too abrupt transition, the vexed problem of "continuations" lastly and naturally suggests itself. How shall the public best be informed of recent additions to publications on file upon our shelves? Each library must adopt methods peculiar to its system, and I may be pardoned for presenting ours. It is plainly impossible to note in a catalogue the arrival of each weekly, monthly, or quarterly part of a volume of a periodical or of the "proceedings" of learned bodies. We do, however, as soon as a volume is complete and *bound*, make a memorandum to that effect on the main catalogue card and on the shelf list. Below the printed title on the cards — cross-reference cards as well as main cards — is a legend in type, to the effect that whatever part of the work is not mentioned on the card-title may be applied for. This is especially useful in the case of such publications as annual and triennial college catalogues, which come in so fast that we cannot easily take particular note of each accession. When possible, works of this sort are bound by decades, and then the main cards are made to correspond with the facts. When a pile of these serial publications is incomplete, or title-pages and indexes of periodicals are missing, we *never* bind until the defects are made good. It is astonishing, if you will wait, how these gaps get filled in, at a large library! Everything should be done to help the public in its search for desired numbers of periodicals or serials. To learn to consult periodicals and the like, seems to be as troublesome a part as any of even the most intelligent visitor's task. In the Boston Public Library there has been for some years in operation a most valuable separate catalogue on small cards which contain the titles — without cross references — of all sorts and conditions of periodicals, transactions and proceedings of societies, and serial publications of every kind, complete or incomplete, on file or out of file. Its projector, Miss Harriet N. Pike, saves hours and days in the course of a

year by this economical contrivance. It is for library use exclusively.

As for indexing periodicals on proceedings and transactions, it should be done whenever possible. We all know what immensely important papers are continually appearing in government works. Whatever has been said of the intrinsic value of pamphlets applies here too. One person in our library is constantly, as he snatches the opportunity, enriching our card catalogue by indexing parts of volumes which can never, by the nature of the case, be included in future editions of the great *Poole's Index*, or indeed in any system of coöperative indexing yet proposed. Mr. Griffin's valuable Index of American local history now publishing in our Bulletins is one result of this happy use of odd moments.

If anything of value is to be drawn from what I have said, it is the lesson of experience. I know of no library which in 30 years of life has had to learn or unlearn more than the one which I have the honor to serve. The road to the stars was the harder because it was new. A library which has been peculiarly the architect of its own reputation, it has had to reject, as it built, what at one time seemed to do well enough. I am convinced, therefore, that the wisest plan for a library which expects to grow at all is to start with a scheme which shall meet the demands of a future increase. Experimental methods are very wasteful, and it is almost impossible to undo wholly a bad start. Libraries are like small boys,—the experience of their elders does not

much impress them; they want to learn it all for themselves, and they are apt to arrive at middle life singing the old refrain: "Oh! if I could begin life over again!" A library which neglects its pamphlets, and does not keep up its fag ends of periodicals and serials will of necessity regret it. All pamphlets are of some worth; the newer ones *must* be placed promptly before the public. A cheap contrivance which we call "novel-covers,"—that is, two boards, without a back, fastened to the pamphlet by a temporary thread,—will do very well for new and interesting works. The older and more valuable should be better preserved. In all cases the cataloguing should be *for all time*, each title separately, and no grouping of titles under one head.

I shall admit finally that this care of pamphlets is expensive; in our case, very expensive, for past mistakes have added to the present cost. It will cost very nearly as much to catalogue any pamphlet as any book; and perhaps it will cost more, because the labor of intelligent cross reference making is increased in this class of literature, which often deals with special phases of technical or scientific subjects, all of which requires more skill and research. But however costly it may be, it is wisdom to persist in the best of care for pamphlets, for in all great libraries the neglect of this duty will eventually involve a much larger expense, to set things right; otherwise, you will get deeper into your perplexities year by year.

HOW TO BIND PERIODICALS.

BY NORMAN C. PERKINS, ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN PUBLIC LIBRARY, DETROIT, MICH.

IN a late bookseller's catalogue appeared a list of American magazines which were especially recommended as being in the original numbers as issued, with all covers and advertisements complete; and the question recurred, Why, if these coverings and accompaniments add to the value of a periodical, they should not always be preserved.

The *Atlantic* and *Century*, and perhaps the older *Putnam*, with its outer leaves of green corn, can still be had uncut and un mutilated; but what should we say to a full set of the *Gentleman's Magazine*, in parts as issued, with not a leaf or publisher's slip missing since the days of George II.? In the possession of any person not a barbarian, such a

series would go into volumes intact, as they should, simply for protection and preservation, without being dismembered by the binder's hand or knife.

It is easy enough to perceive the proper treatment for a magazine running back through 150 years; but the issues now current will grow old with time, and why should we not treat every periodical that comes into our possession in precisely the same considerate way? In other words, why should not all serials be bound just as they come from the publishers' hands, without the loss of a cover or a page of advertisement?

The quarterly or monthly number, with its tinted cover embellished, it may be, with more care than the text within, is as much a literary entity as a bound volume. It is the charming *opusculum* of our time, giving us much of the best that is written through the year; and no insignificant part of its attraction lies in the advertisements, which are like instantaneous photographs, that go to make up the picture of the age, and illustrate its life and manners. Some of these printed allurements of trade seem frivolous, no doubt; and the quality of Pear's soap may not, indeed, be of vital interest to the student of the future; but nevertheless the unconsidered trifles of to-day become the history of tomorrow, and it may some day be quite as important to know what complexion powder Mrs. Langtry used in 1887 as to be told that Mrs. Pepys wore three patches on her face, and looked handsomer than the Princess Henrietta in 1665, or that Nell Gwyn painted her cheeks red, to the scandal of the fine ladies of the court.

It is safe to assume that almost any magazine advertisement will become interesting within 10 years, and curious within 20, and likely enough important within 50; and, in recognition of the permanent value of these things of the day, many serials, like the *Illustrated London News*, have their advertising leaves paged consecutively with the rest; and some, like *Life* and the *Library journal*, page the covers and all. But magazine advertisements have also a special literary value of their own, from the fact that they give an epitome of current literary history in

the announcement of new books as they are published. The second number of the *North American Review*, for instance, announces what must have been the first American edition of Scott's "Lord of the Isles" — not a literary item of the first magnitude, to be sure, but one that some student may be very glad to find. Between that day and this the *Review* has chronicled the appearance of pretty nearly every book that goes to make up what we now reckon as American literature; and the junior *Atlantic* may be counted on to give on its advertising leaves much information, not so certainly found elsewhere, which the collector is sure to want, concerning first editions of the New England poets and prose writers of the generation that is passing away.

No one who has undertaken to collate and arrange sets of periodicals — to determine just what belongs to each volume and series, and to trace changes in name and in dates of issue, and the steps by which separate publications have been merged or submerged — needs to be told how he misses and longs for the little scraps of information which must have been given on the covers of the numbers as they came out, but is nowhere to be found since they have passed through the remorseless fingers of the binder. Questions of editorship and authorship are often settled upon printed covers, when neither text nor title gives any intimation of the fact that is wanted. For a long time the names of the writers in the *Atlantic* were given on the covers only; and the first nine volumes, as ordinarily bound, give no suggestion of authorship whatever. It may truly be said that, as a rule, the paper covers of a periodical exhibit its own continuous history, explaining its literary management and workmanship, more clearly than the same is to be found in any other place.

In binding serial publications of all kinds, even such as the consular reports from the State Department and circulars from the Bureau of Education and college catalogues and reports, I would put in the covers of blue or brown or yellow paper, even though the print upon them may be a duplicate of the main title; and I would treat pamphlets of

whatever kind in the same way. The covers, at any rate, serve to show in what shape the issue was originally made, and in the bound volume they indicate to the eye where each number or pamphlet ends; and occasionally a *nota bene* of two lines on the last tinted page will give an interesting fact, which otherwise a week's investigation might not reveal.

There are some periodicals, like the *Edinburgh* and *Quarterly reviews*, in which the proportion of advertisements is certainly very great; but the cost of binding is not perceptibly increased by including them, and the additional shelf-room required can hardly be a serious objection. A good rule probably is to throw out only those advertisements in the shape of thin catalogues, illuminated insurance tables, and the like, which are printed elsewhere, and merely stitched inside the covers

of the periodical at the bindery, but to include whatever is printed as a part of the periodical itself.

There are some reading-room devices for holding periodicals which are intended to serve as permanent bindings when the volumes are completed, and there is at least one thing to be said in their favor: they keep the numbers together in their perfect condition, and preserve the attractiveness which always belongs to a big or little book which has never suffered devastation at the hand of man. There are at present some grounds for hoping that, so far as periodicals at least are concerned, the time approaches when bookbinding itself will become an art preservative, instead of being an agency for the destruction of whatever good work the printer has produced.

✂ For the discussion which followed the reading of this paper see PROCEEDINGS (Third session).

SOME THOUGHTS ON CLOSE CLASSIFICATION.

BY GEORGE WATSON COLE.

Broad Classification.

IF ever library work is to be raised to the dignity of a science, it must be done by comparative study. The importance of this work cannot well be over-estimated. Perhaps in no branch of the work, will this study result in richer fruit than in the field of classification. No little attention has been paid to the subject of close classification by our profession for the past few years, more particularly within the past two years. By this term, I understand, is meant the arrangement of books upon the shelves by specific subjects or forms, which follow each other in an orderly and systematic sequence. The first instinct of the librarian is to divide his books into broad classes; as history, science, travels, biography, etc. This has generally been done in all libraries; and, as they have increased in size, the tendency has naturally been to increase the number of these divisions, or classes, either by making new ones, or by breaking up the old ones. Some form of

classification is essential, and is recommended by all librarians of experience.

The disadvantages arising from broad classification are sought to be overcome in the catalogues, where we almost invariably find an attempt made to catalogue by subjects, a greater number of subjects even than are recognized upon the shelves. So that, until a recent period, the close classification of the library was done, if at all, in its catalogues rather than upon the shelves; and that catalogue was the most excellent, other things being equal, which carried close classification to the furthest extent. Close classification, therefore, I consider to be but the natural result of a healthy growth in library work, and it may be attributed almost entirely to the abandonment of a fixed location for a relative one.

Fixed vs. Relative Location.

Formerly every library was arranged and numbered by a fixed location. The alcoves, sections, and shelves were first numbered,

and then the books were placed upon the shelves, and numbered in regular numerical order until the capacity of each shelf was exhausted. At first, as we have already indicated, some attempt was made to keep different subjects separate by assigning certain alcoves or portions of the library to special topics. As the library grew, it usually expanded in unlooked for directions, and as a natural result the spaces assigned to some subjects were often filled to overflowing, long before others were at all crowded. As a result the subject, instead of being found in the place originally assigned to it, was frequently found in several different parts of the library, it might be at quite a distance from each other. The disadvantage of this system soon became apparent to every one using it. Not until within a few years, however, has a relative or movable location, or a system of assigning a number to a subject or topic, instead of to a certain location in the library, been generally adopted. This has been found so great an advantage over the old method, that it is almost entirely used in the arrangement of new libraries as well as in the re-arrangement of many old ones. Its great advantage lies in the fact that by moving the books along upon the shelves, or better still by leaving spaces at the end of each subject, all books upon that subject may be kept together by interpolation.

It has been said, that by the old methods the books were usually divided into broad classes. It was but natural, therefore, that with the adoption of a relative location, the old ideas as to the number of subjects employed should at first prevail. As a consequence we find the first libraries arranged by the relative location were divided into a small number of classes. It soon became apparent that more classes could be employed to advantage. As the relative location was used and better understood, it grew in favor, and the question of close classification has since come to the front as a natural outgrowth of its use. The questions that now most imperatively demand our attention are these: how far is it practicable and desirable to carry the division of the library by subjects and their

subdivisions; what advantages are to be derived from close classification; and what obstacles lie in the way of its general adoption?

Close Classification in the Catalogue vs. the Shelves.

It has long been the cataloguer's rule to enter each work under its specific subject. Without entering into any discussion as to the best form of the catalogue, whether classed or alphabetical, which is a question that needs special time for its treatment, the question arises whether, as far as practicable, a corresponding minuteness shall not be employed in shelving the books of a library. Some librarians acknowledge the necessity of having the catalogue minutely subdivided, each topic appearing under its most specific head; but at the same time they are unwilling to admit that a corresponding minuteness in the arrangement of the books themselves is to be desired. Others see in such an arrangement, not only a great advantage in the ease and economy with which the library may be administered, but also that its usefulness as an educational power is increased and that a far-reaching and beneficent influence is exerted upon its patrons. Its advocates do not and never have claimed to accomplish the impossible or the impracticable; but they do claim, as far as possible, to transfer the advantages of close classification from the catalogue to the shelves; to make the shelves their own catalogue. Close classification seeks to make the library more useful and available by arranging its resources in minute classes. This is of primary value to those who are in the library, as it enables them the more readily to ascertain the resources of the library upon a specific topic. It may be claimed that this is the function of the catalogue, which is true. The catalogue should give the resources of the library more fully than the shelves can possibly do. It is true that we cannot have the entire resources of the library standing side by side upon the shelves, unless we can take some of our books apart, and in some cases perform the impossible feat of making them occupy two distinct places at the same time but all this does not and never can compen-

sate for the advantages derived from having books which treat of the same specific topic grouped together upon the shelves, and these groups arranged in some systematic and natural order. The catalogue has certain functions and advantages that cannot in the nature of things be relegated to the shelves. Because close classification does not accomplish what it never attempted or because it was not used by our grandfathers, is no argument against it. Our grandfathers never used the telephone nor attempted to light their drawing-rooms or libraries by electricity, but we do both. The advantages of close classification are found to be many, not only by librarians, but by the users of libraries. The idea is based upon practical and economical considerations, rather than upon any utopian theories. The advantages are far in excess of its cost. Instead of confining itself to the narrow views of library management, quite generally entertained until within a few years, it attempts to reap the reward of comparative study. It is progressive as well as aggressive. It starts upon the basis of utilizing the best and ripest experience of the past, and seeks to avoid the errors and obstacles to success, that were a constant source of trouble and anxiety to our predecessors. Business methods are as necessary in the management of a library as in any other of the affairs of life; and that library will be the most successful, other things being equal, that is conducted in a thorough-going business manner. Close classification is a step in this direction. It is an attempt to do once for all, as far as practicable, the work of the library. If the work is worth doing at all, it is worth doing in a thorough and systematic manner, rather than in the slipshod way in which it is too frequently done. It attempts, first of all, to determine into how many classes of subjects and subordinate divisions it is wise and practicable to divide the library, bearing constantly in mind the demands of its future growth. Library work in the past has consisted too much in undoing what has already been done; a misapplication, if not a positive waste of energy, that close classification endeavors to avoid. In the end it may safely be questioned

whether it costs any more than the old methods, while the results are far more satisfactory in every respect.

Existing Systems of Classification.

There are several systems of classification now in use, and with which you are all more or less familiar, among which may be named those of Messrs. Cutter, Dewey, Edmands, Perkins, Schwartz, and Smith. Whether any of these systems will be in use, outside of the libraries in which they were developed, fifty years hence, time alone will reveal. Of one thing we may rest assured — that the law of the “survival of the fittest” will be inexorably and impartially applied. In the discussions of these systems we have at times witnessed a warmth and censoriousness, begotten more of personal interest than of fair and impartial criticism. In these discussions much use has been made of the terms “natural” order, “logical” system, etc., which I think have been given an undue prominence. To my mind, the terms “practical” order or “orderly arrangement” are to be preferred, not so much in describing the system as such, as in denoting their uses and aims. The utmost skill of man has failed, as yet, to devise a complete circle of knowledge, and until this is done no system of classification can be in the fullest acceptance of the terms considered either “logical” or “natural.” The coming system, if it has not already been invented, will be the one that combines in the best manner the logical, natural, practical, and orderly arrangements of books in the library.

Alphabetical Index.

This system must have an alphabetical index to make its application easy and certain. This is so obvious, notwithstanding the objections of some who are opposed to any system that requires an index, that the fact has but to be stated to meet with general assent. It is further witnessed by the additional fact that no system has been printed within the past ten years that has not been accompanied by such an index. If a carefully prepared system, fully elaborated and coördinated in all its parts, were to be published without such an index, the user of it

would soon find himself supplying the deficiency by making an index of his own, thus showing not only that an index is a convenience but a necessity.

Class Notation.

I come now to speak of two great obstacles to be dealt with in the formation and application of the ideal system of classification; the system that is destined, because of its intrinsic merits, to take the precedence of all others and attain a general use. The first to be considered is class notation. The combined ingenuity, and the best talent of the library profession has, as yet, failed to devise a class notation that is entirely satisfactory. We have systems that use letters alone, as Mr. Edmands'; letters and figures, as Mr. Cutter's; letters, figures, and symbols, as Mr. Smith's; and figures alone, as in Messrs. Dewey's, Perkins' and Schwartz's systems. Each of these notations has its peculiar advantages, and it is greatly to be regretted that some new notation cannot be devised that will combine all their best points, but this is clearly impossible.

What is to be sought for, in our ideal notation is :—

1. Naturalness and simplicity in its characters and their combinations ;
2. Ease in reading, writing, and remembering them ; and
3. Brevity, with a great capacity for subdivisions.

The most natural and available materials from which to construct a notation are letters and figures. There is little reason to suppose that any system, based upon the use of other characters, could be successfully or generally employed. Between the use of figures and letters, used alone, there are reasons to be deduced in favor of both, though personally I am inclined to prefer figures. Letters are open to two objections: 1. They are not as easily written or read as figures, besides, they require a greater number of strokes of the pen in their construction, and are therefore more liable to illegibility. 2. They are not capable of as great a variety of combinations, without producing unpleasant effects. Figures or letters used alone seem preferable

to their combined use, which can only be justified upon the ground of brevity and a greater capacity for subdivisions. The combinations are too complex to be fully understood by the usual frequenters of libraries.

Figures alone, seem to answer most fully and satisfactorily the requirements we have named as essential to an ideal system of notation, being most easily written, read, and remembered, and being in their combinations the simplest forms known to the human mind. Figures in all their permutations are perfectly natural and simple, and are easily read or remembered, which cannot in all cases be said of letters. There are two methods of dealing with figures as a class notation that call for a moment's notice. We may first lay out our scheme of classification, and elaborate it to any desired extent, and then begin and number our classes, sub-classes, and sections in regular numerical order, leaving occasional gaps for new subjects that may arise in the future. While this may seem a more economical use of material than the other method which I shall presently mention, I am inclined to think that in the end nothing is gained, but that much confusion is liable to arise, especially if inadequate gaps are left for future contingencies. This is the very same objection which we saw rendered the fixed location objectionable, and led to its abandonment. The second method of using figures is that of using decimals for purposes of subdivision. This method, if we may judge by the favor with which it has been received and adopted, seems to be the best application of figures, when used alone. The great objection to the use of decimals lies in the fact that minute subdivision necessitates long class numbers; but I think I express the mind of many in saying that a class number of not more than four, and in exceptional cases of five figures, is preferable to one of mixed figures and letters, even if the latter were shorter by one or two characters. It does not follow because a system of classification has been carefully elaborated for the use of specialists in all its classes, that it must be adopted, with all its subdivisions and minute headings, in all libraries. The extent to which it is to be

adopted is purely a matter of judgment, to be determined by the circumstances of each particular case. For a library just starting, the wisest course seems to be to select some system that has been carefully coördinated and worked out, and decide how much of it shall be adopted, it constantly being borne in mind that the future growth and success of the library depend much upon its being laid out upon a broad and liberal basis, and that careful and even elaborate work will, in the end, prove most economical.

Alphabetical Book Numbers.

The second great obstacle to be dealt with in the application of our ideal system is in the too persistent use of alphabetical systems of book numbers. Those best known and generally used are primarily designed to keep large classes of books, as fiction and biography, and even whole libraries, in strict alphabetical order. When, however, the library is broken up into minute classes, under a system of close classification, the necessity previously existing for a strict alphabetical order, either by authors or works, ceases; and instead of being a great convenience it becomes a disadvantage. This may be seen in those libraries that have attempted to use close classification, Mr. Dewey's for example, in connection with Mr. Cutter's system of book numbers. There are certain large form divisions, like fiction, drama, and poetry, as well as biography, which no system of close classification can satisfactorily break up. In these and other similar classes, an alphabetical order is highly desirable, and can in most cases be satisfactorily secured by abbreviating the usual class number; but where close classing is used and small divisions of books secured, some other system of book numbers should usually be employed. The alphabetical arrangement has perhaps more and greater advantages than any other, but instead of employing an elaborately worked-out system, the capacity of which is practically unlimited, I would use an approximate alphabetical arrangement. This can readily

be secured by simply using the authors' initials, followed, whenever necessary, by numerals in the regular order of accession; e. g., B, B1, B2, etc. In many small classes of which close classification will give us a large number, this will often give us a strict alphabetical arrangement and in many others it will be so nearly so as to occasion little if any inconvenience.

Object of This Paper.

This paper has been prepared with especial reference to the wants of public libraries that circulate their books, instead of those reference libraries where the demand for economy in call numbers is not so imperative. The adoption of close classification, within the limitations I have laid down, will enable them to do their work once for all, as far as practicable, and to put off, as far as possible, the evil day of a general re-adjustment, and deprive it of most of its terrors.

Recapitulation.

To briefly recapitulate; I have attempted to show:—

1. That relative location is a natural outgrowth in library work;
2. That relative location has not only made close classification possible, but practicable;
3. That close classification has inherent advantages which we cannot afford to ignore; and
4. That, in its formation and application, two difficulties have to be met and overcome:—
 - a. The class notation must be formed of such materials and in such a manner as to combine the following essential features:—
 - a. Naturalness and simplicity in its characters and their combinations;
 - b. Ease in reading, writing, and remembering them; and
 - c. Brevity, with a great capacity for subdivisions; and
 - b. In its application, approximate rather than strict alphabetical order should be used, except in certain rare cases.

LIBRARIES FOR SPECIALISTS.

BY C. ALEX. NELSON, ASTOR LIBRARY.

AN issue of *Science* a few weeks ago contained the following in an editorial note: "The increasing number of series of monographs on special topics must have attracted the attention of all those who possess any acquaintance with current literature. We have an American science series, a set of science primers, several sets of literature primers, historical monographs, economic papers, and so on. The development in this direction is a perfectly natural one, and one which results from the increasing specialization in study. It is impossible any longer for even the well-informed man to follow methods and details: he must rest content with results, and even those concisely stated." Prof. W. O. Atwater, in his article on Food in the *June Century*, says: "The experiments of the last twenty years are numbered by hundreds and even thousands, and the literature of the subject is so voluminous that few specialists even are able to handle it."

In connection with this literature of specialization a difficulty has arisen to which it is the purpose of this note to call attention, and to suggest a possible remedy for the same. It is the common experience of the librarians of the older and the larger libraries to have specialists come to their collections for the purpose of consulting authorities not accessible elsewhere. Dr. Edward Eggleston, in the preparation of his valuable monographs for the *Century* on the early life of our ancestors in the colonies, had to go from his own fine library on the shore of Lake George (of pleasant memory) to the Astor Library and the Historical Society Library in New York, to the Boston Public and Athenæum, to the Massachusetts Historical Society Library, to Harvard College Library, to the State Library at Albany, to the National Library at Washington, and even to the British Museum. Prof. H. Carrington Bolton, of Trinity College, Hartford, finds one long looked for

authority on "musical sands" only at the Astor Library, and in the preparation of his catalogue of scientific and technical periodicals has the assistance of the Smithsonian Institution and of more than 125 librarians. "In a recent discussion, in the main quite an idle one," says the Boston *Transcript*, "as to the relative advantages of New York and Boston as places of residence for literary men, one significant statement was made by a New York man of letters, to the effect that he, in his work, not infrequently found it impossible to obtain the books he needed in New York, and was under the necessity of coming to Boston and Cambridge to get at them."

Much valuable aid has been rendered to specialists in ascertaining where the authorities they wish to consult may be found in the liberal exchange of catalogs, bulletins, and check lists between libraries, and in the publication of coöperative lists and special bibliographies. But all these have served to bring out more clearly the great but perhaps not wholly insurmountable difficulty; viz. that the authorities in any and all lines of research are widely scattered in libraries far apart from each other, and that the specialist is often put to an expenditure of time and money from 10 to 100 times the cost of the book he wishes to get at, in traveling to the place where it may be examined.

"When Huxley writes on science in general, Walker on political economy, Geikie on geology, Martin on biology, and Young on the sun, we may rest assured that the results will be beyond criticism."

Some specialists, like Ex-Pres. A. D. White, of Cornell University, Von Ranke, and Mr. Hubert H. Bancroft, have been able to gather to their own libraries needed authorities in such numbers as to make their collections unique and invaluable; but how very seldom during the life-time of the collector, as in the first instance, or at his death, as in the

case of Von Ranke and a few others, do such collections go *en masse* to some library for the free use of students in perpetuum! How often, rather, like that on the history of printing made by the late Mr. Richard M. Hoe of New York, and in scores of other instances that might be named, are the collections of a life-time scattered broadcast!

Every librarian labors to make a specialty of some department of his library, and to gather together all he can that bears upon it; but only too often what he manages to get barely serves to emphasize the more pressing need of what he does not get. Every college librarian can tell us of the efforts made by each professor to secure the lion's share of the appropriations for his own department in the library, and of the loud calls from each of these specialists for much needed authorities. Other librarians also are often indebted to specialists for suggesting or requesting the purchase of valuable books, but few are able to respond as liberally as did the Astor Library in buying scores of books asked for by the compilers of the *Cyclopædia of Painters and Paintings* edited by Champlin and Norton.

There must of necessity be a limit beyond which general libraries cannot go in supplying the demands of the specialists. How, then, shall these demands be met? We reply by the establishment of libraries for specialists. We supplement our public school system with the free public library, "the people's university;" we must complement our college and university provision for the "higher education," by supplying to its expected and natural product, the specialists, fully equipped libraries for their several departments, where they may pursue their work and complete the circle by preparing and publishing the "small books on great subjects" for the information and instruction of the people. We said by the establishment of libraries for specialists; we might have said by the prompt and liberal endowment of the scores of such libraries, the

nuclei of which are already provided, in the libraries of the medical, historical and scientific societies and professional schools all over our land.

What has been done at Washington in collecting the splendid library at the Surgeon-General's office (for the elaborate and incomparable Index catalogue of which the librarians of the world are so much indebted to Dr. Billings and his painstaking assistants) and at the library of the United States Geological Survey with its 60,000 volumes and pamphlets, must be done in connection with libraries for specialists in all departments, at centers where they can be easy of access.

One profession, the legal, is already amply provided for, and perhaps deserves but little sympathy on our part. There are hundreds of well-equipped law libraries where legal wits may be sharpened for the prosecution and defence of "boodle aldermen" and bribe-giving railroad presidents, and for breaking the wills of such liberal and munificent testators as Tilden and Mrs. Fiske, and perverting the funds intended for library endowment towards refilling the depleted pockets of the contestants in these ill-begotten suits.

Our general or free public libraries cannot be expected to buy works of interest only to specialists; their mission and purpose are fulfilled when they provide for the instruction and entertainment of the people. Our great reference libraries will have all they can do in providing the best editions of the best books for the use of scholars and those who seek more than the free public library provides; but our libraries for specialists should each contain everything in print on the subject or subjects for which it is established.

Comparatively small endowments thus applied will add indefinitely to the positive increment of the world's stock of knowledge, in saving to specialists much time for the pursuit of original investigations which is now wasted in the search for information as to what their predecessors have accomplished.

THE COLUMBIA COLLEGE SCHOOL OF LIBRARY ECONOMY FROM A STUDENT'S STANDPOINT.

BY MISS MARY WRIGHT PLUMMER OF CHICAGO.

PERHAPS no body of instructors ever had a more expectant class or one more ignorant of the subject to be entered upon than were most of the members of the School of Library Economy on the 5th of January last. It is almost a wonder that the ferment of energy and enthusiasm with which we listened to and attempted to follow our instructions did not burst out the walls of the superannuated building, for it was a clear case of new wine in old bottles.

We began at once on our work under the instructors appointed, applying ourselves first to the attainment of the library hand. Later we were allowed a choice between this and a printed hand, and several adopted the latter.

More than one family were astonished in these first days to receive letters written and superscribed in characters abjured since childhood, for the enthusiasm went so far as to make this almost a test of class spirit.

If I remember right, the next step was acquaintance with the accession-book, as being simplest. We used loose sheets similar to those of the condensed accession-book. From this we went on to gain a slight knowledge of the writing of shelf lists and condensing of titles, giving but a short time to this as we were to return to it later.

The writing of catalogue cards came next. For some time this was done on slips of author and subject sizes, until we could be trusted to take the regular cards. Piles of books were brought up to us to be catalogued, and we took them as they came without selection. Our previous instruction on the slips had been in systematic order—biographies for a few days, then analyticals, then works in series, etc., so that we might master the writing of one kind of card before going to another.

During practice hours the instructors remained with us, overseeing our work,

making suggestions, and answering questions with almost infinite patience. The time was all too short, however, to thoroughly conquer the vast amount of detail, and the apprenticeship term was of great value in confirming our uncertain impression of what we had been taught. From carding we went to classification, which proved fascinating but difficult. Only a few of the class elected to devote themselves to this during the apprenticeship term, the majority preferring to work at cataloguing.

Some weeks were spent in carding according to the dictionary system, and with this the term virtually ended.

It was not merely during the appointed hours of practice that we worked, for there seemed to be a general disposition to fill up the odd moments. Some busied themselves with cyclostyling, some with the Hammond type-writer, others with reference work and the elaboration of their lecture notes.

For one or two weeks our notes were taken down by ear, without much idea of what they meant, in the faith that some day we should look them over and find that practical experience had made them comprehensible. This proved true only in a measure, but the plan now inaugurated of a short term of practice before the lecture course will do away with this difficulty. The questions asked will probably be more intelligent, and notes can be taken with full understanding.

It is greatly to be hoped that the lecture-courses in future may be arranged so as to bring together discourses on the same or kindred topics; by this means, the mind may remain upon one subject until it be examined on all sides, avoiding the waste of energy that must come from a continual change of the subject under consideration. Such an arrangement would also facilitate the taking of notes in topical order.

As to our interest in the lectures, I think some of the eminent librarians who had hardly said their last word before they were surrounded by eager questioners and greeted with individual applause, can answer for that. The lectures might be divided into two sorts — the technical and the inspiring; the former aroused practical discussion, the latter enthusiasm, and the combination was a good one. It was noticeable that nothing that appealed to the missionary spirit appealed in vain.

When the apprenticeship term began, the value of actual and constant practice soon became evident. Reference-books and aids to cataloguing that had been but names to us became a continual need, and we soon learned to form a judgment, albeit a crude one, of their relative merits.

There has been expressed by several of the class in my hearing, a doubt whether it is best for the school to attempt to teach more than one system of cataloguing, considering the short time during which many of the class have the benefit of its instructions. In school parlance, we found ourselves "mixed up" by the different methods taught, so that when we came to be apprentices we had to relearn some things in order to do our work correctly.

The convenience of training in languages was very apparent, more so, doubtless, than if our apprenticeship had been in an ordinary library. To meet a want in this direction, a

class in German was started, under one of the staff, and proved helpful. Several of us would be glad if the third year's course might include a review at least of our studies in languages, ancient as well as modern.

The plans with which many entered the school suffered changes and may undergo more before the end of the apprenticeship year. Our ignorance of the many departments, the infinite detail, and the higher aims of librarianship, led us to make hasty choice of future work, which was modified or reversed as we gained insight. Fitness for special lines developed itself and seemed almost to force a choice in some instances. One feeling, however, was common to the class, — that, whatever place and whatever division of labor might fall to our lot, we should not be satisfied with less than our best work, now that we had a standard. With the untried enthusiasm of tyros we even yearned for small libraries in straitened circumstances, that so we might show how much could be done with a little.

I have intimated that the class was ambitious, industrious, conscientious, enthusiastic; all this would sound like self-praise if I had not intended all along to account for it in great part by the patient painstaking, the persevering energy, and contagious zeal of the faculty of the school. If the class be called a success, it is greatly owing to the ability and the generous spirit with which it was managed.

THE RELATIONS OF CITY GOVERNMENTS TO PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

BY WILLIAM RICE, D. D., LIBRARIAN CITY LIBRARY, SPRINGFIELD, MASS.

IN discussing the relations of city governments or town authorities to public libraries in this Library Association, I have no occasion to urge that free public libraries are desirable, or that they should receive encouragement and support in the form of a direct tax or by municipal grant. And I am happy to know that the importance and value of public libraries as factors in the grand scheme

of popular education is now universally admitted by educators, and to such an extent by the general public, that provision has been made in many of the States for the appropriation of public funds for their support. The amount which a city or town may appropriate is still limited in some of the States; while in Massachusetts, and to a considerable extent elsewhere, that amount is left to be deter-

mined by vote of the town or municipality.

Very many of the libraries established by towns and cities under the laws of the various States have originated in the generous gifts of individuals or in the bequests of public-spirited citizens. Comparatively few, indeed, even of the best-established and most flourishing public libraries of the country, have originated in the public action of the town or municipality. But whether in their inception the result of individual munificence or municipal action, the authority which is vested in the town or municipality is substantially of the same general character, and involves two elements; viz. those of control and support.

I shall offer a few obvious suggestions on both these points.

To secure the first element in its best type, it is necessary that the board of control be intrenched beyond the petty strifes of local politics, and that the members of such boards be selected from the intelligent and cultivated classes of the community. Moreover, it is exceedingly desirable that these boards of control be elected for a considerable term of years, and be so constituted that in no single year shall any radical or material change be made in their membership.

The officers in direct charge of the library should be wisely chosen, and be rarely changed. No institution can attain a healthy and symmetrical growth if its immediate managers are incompetent, or if they are frequently superseded and the general plan of the institution is subjected to continual modification. But a wise choice of librarians is scarcely to be expected unless the trustees or directors are intelligent and cultivated men; and the permanence of these officials can only be secured by the permanence of the supervising board. No arrangement can be more mischievous than the supervision of a public library by a committee of the city government annually elected.

I knew an instance where in a large city the library was under the control of such a board, some of whom were illiterate men, and where the librarian and his assistants were changed three times in five years.

I knew another instance where the chair-

man of the library board was a keeper of a saloon, and more interested in the business of rum-selling than in the promotion of the moral and intellectual welfare of the city, which the library was supposed by its founders to subserve.

It is not to be expected, indeed, that men whose prominence in ward politics alone raises them to positions of temporary authority in a city should on this account be especially suited to direct in the management of a library, either as to the administration of its affairs, the choice of its books, or the selection of the librarian.

The second element in the relations of a town or city to the library is that of financial support.

This, of course, is a vital factor in the growth and usefulness of the institution.

Given an efficient management, it then follows that the more money which is at the disposal of the trustees, the greater will be the benefits secured.

Of course, the amount must be regulated to a considerable extent by the population and wealth of the municipality; but the public library deserves, and should receive, a fair proportion of the amount which is appropriated in a town or city for educational purposes.

Provision should be made for all current expenses which an efficient management of its affairs demands, and also for such a supply of new books as will secure its healthy and vigorous growth. And this supply should be broader and more comprehensive than the range of a mere circulating library which proposes to furnish the current literature of the day. It should contemplate meeting the more earnest and serious needs of the community by additions to the departments of the library which are best adapted to aid in the acquisition of substantial knowledge.

If we put this claim for liberal appropriations on no higher ground, we might urge that none of the material interests of a city can certainly be more important to its well-being than the development of its citizens in intelligence, in practical knowledge, in cultivated skill, and in power to apply to industrial pursuits the constantly increasing discoveries

in science and the arts; that no money expended will bring such a rich return as that which is devoted to secure this development; and that no instrumentality is more effective in securing this end than the maintenance of a public library, on a broad and generous basis.

But, in addition to these advantages, who can doubt that the public library secures to the city or town in which it is located a full return for all reasonable appropriations in a more orderly, intelligent, and useful population? Who can doubt that pauperism and crime are lessened by its influence, and that every moral and social, as well as material, interest is promoted?

We have thus very briefly indicated the financial claims of the library upon the town or city. But we cannot fail to recognize the fact that the future of a library is somewhat uncertain at best, when the dependence for growth and support is entirely contingent upon the annual vote of a town or city government, whose members are constantly changing, and whose action is affected by so many influences which can neither be foreseen nor controlled. The cry of retrenchment may at any time be raised, and retrenchment often begins where it should end; that is, with the appropriations for educational purposes. Or the demand for some so-called material improvement may assume disproportionate importance, and the more vital interests of a city be sacrificed for a time for the attainment of those of minor consequence.

A library thus dependent, is therefore, constantly in danger of such a reduction in its income as will seriously impair its efficiency. Moreover, in a free library thus dependent, those interests are liable to suffer which are in reality the most essential to its welfare and usefulness.

Rarely can an appropriation be expected which will do much more than provide for the necessary current expenses of the library, and supply the constant demands of its readers for the popular literature of the day. The only assurance which a library can have for its stability and for the attainment of its highest usefulness is to be found in the

possession of an endowment fund for its reference department, adequate to provide for its regular and symmetrical development.

The history of libraries will show that most of those which are of real and acknowledged value have been supported, in part at least, by endowment funds; while those institutions which have been entirely dependent upon city or town appropriations have been largely libraries of a popular character and of less value.

Though we would not underrate the importance of the circulating department of a library, nor fail to appreciate the advantages which result from the introduction of the popular literature of the day into the homes of the people, we desire to emphasize the fact that in its reference department is found the highest utility of a public library—its greatest efficiency in developing the mental power as well as advancing the industrial and commercial interests of a community.

We have thus briefly considered the general topic, and it will be seen that the dangers arising in the practical working of a library controlled and supported by town or city are two-fold.

1. From unwise and unintelligent management, resulting in frequent changes of policy, in indiscriminating purchases of books, and often in the appointment of incompetent librarians.

2. From insufficient support, crippling the library in its most important departments, and thus essentially impairing its usefulness.

The discussion of this subject furnishes me with an opportunity to present to you a brief history of the City Library Association of Springfield—an opportunity which I had in mind in suggesting to your committee my topic on this occasion.

I desire to give this history of a successful experiment, because it suggests a form of organization which would be practicable in many towns and cities, and which would result in the establishment of a library more desirable in some respects than the public library proper, maintained and supported by the city or town alone.

The City Library Association of Springfield

was organized to supply a great public need. In 1855, through the efforts of a few intelligent and enterprising citizens, a petition was circulated and signed by 1,200 people, asking for the establishment of a public library. The city government considered the subject favorably, but, as the appropriation bill for the year had passed, no action could be had upon the subject.

The next year the City Hall was built, and the city government decided that it was inexpedient to make any appropriation for a public library, in view of the heavy indebtedness of the city. Disappointed in this direction, the friends of the library enterprise determined to make a vigorous effort for the establishment of a library by means of a voluntary association. For this purpose the City Library Association was organized Nov. 27, 1857. The members of two existing institutions, the Young Men's Literary Association and the Young Men's Institute, united with other citizens in the new enterprise, and their small libraries were made over to the new organization.

A committee was appointed to solicit subscriptions among the citizens, a considerable sum was raised, and accessions were made to the library by donations of books.

In 1859 another appeal was made to the city government. The Hon. W. B. Calhoun, the Mayor of the city, recommended in his inaugural an appropriation for this purpose, and argued that, "In view of the benefit of a public library as a fruitful source, not of the ordinary and acknowledged blessings of intelligence merely, but of an efficient and all pervading economy, it would be literally an institution of saving." But the city government, still feeling the pressure of its debts, declined to make any appropriation for a library. They consented, however, to provide a room in the City Hall for the use of the Association, and also to furnish fuel and lights. No funds, however, were received from the city for the support of the library until 1864.

In 1864 the Association petitioned to the city government for an appropriation to supplement the yearly subscriptions of \$1,

which sum was charged for the use of books, and, as a consideration to the city, agreed that the use of books on the premises should be free to all.

The city government responded favorably to this request, and from 1864 to 1870 appropriated an average of about \$1,600 a year.

The library now contained about 17,000 volumes, and at least \$45,000 had been contributed by citizens to the funds of the Association. It was, therefore, apparent that the library had become an established institution, and it was felt that provision must be made for its permanent accommodation and continued growth. The Association was therefore reorganized under a new charter, which constituted it a "corporation for the purpose of establishing and maintaining a library for the diffusion of knowledge and the promotion of intellectual improvement in the city of Springfield." The corporation was authorized to "hold real and personal estate to the amount of \$150,000 (since increased to \$300,000), exclusive of the books in its library, and the collections of natural history and works of art in its museum." All its real and personal estate was to be held in trust for "the uses and purposes appropriate for a public and social library and museum, to be used and enjoyed by the inhabitants of Springfield, under such regulations as the corporation might from time to time prescribe;" and the city of Springfield was authorized to make appropriations for its maintenance so long as the corporation "allowed the inhabitants of the city free access to the library at reasonable hours for the purpose of using the same on the premises." The officers of the Association, consisting of a president, vice-president, and ten directors, were invested with the entire supervision and control of the library. But to give the city government some voice directly in the management of the library, the by-laws were subsequently changed, so that the Mayor of the city, the President of the Common Council, and the Superintendent of Schools were constituted, *ex officio*, members of the Board of Directors.

It was provided that any citizen might be

come a member of the corporation, with the right to vote at the meetings, on payment of \$50.

The rooms hitherto occupied by the Association in the City Hall were now filled to overflowing, and the necessity for more commodious quarters was obvious; and at the first meeting of the new organization, a lot of land for a new building was donated by Hon. George Bliss, with a subscription in addition of \$10,000; and the directors voted to proceed at once to obtain farther subscriptions and plans for a building. In the spring of 1871, the new building was completed, at an expense of \$100,000. The Association was about \$25,000 in debt, at the completion of the building; but this amount was soon raised, and, at the annual meeting in 1874, the Treasurer reported that the entire debt had been paid.

On the removal of the library to the new building, application was made to the city for an increase in the annual appropriation, in view of the large increase in the current expenses of the Association.

They were able to present as an argument to enforce this application, the fact that the amount of funds contributed by the Association, and used for expenses, or invested in land, buildings, or books, had reached the sum of \$185,000. The city government responded favorably to this appeal, and though the annual appropriations varied from year to year, with the varying exigencies of the city, and the varying moods of the officials, the average annual appropriation from 1870 to 1885 was about \$6,000. The Association also had an income during this period, from the annual subscription fees of \$1 each from the cardholders, and from the interest of its invested funds, aggregating about \$2,000 a year. During this period, the importance of additional endowment funds was urged upon the public in the annual reports of the directors. The desirableness of making the library entirely free, by an increased appropriation, was also presented, from time to time to the city government.

In 1884 a special effort was made to increase the endowment funds. A plan was

adopted by which it was provided that all subscriptions of \$5,000 and upwards might at the request of the donors be separately invested, and the fund thus created be known by the name designated by the donor, and the annual interest on such fund be expended for the benefit of the specific department of the library indicated by the donor. Thus the contributors to these funds were enabled to secure a lasting memorial of themselves or their friends, while at the same time they provided for a regular and perpetual growth of some department of the library.

This plan met with approval, and \$30,000 was almost immediately subscribed. Moreover, about \$50,000 in addition has been given in legacies to the library, contingent for the present on the lives of other legatees, but which the Association will receive in comparatively a few years.

In connection with this movement for increased endowment funds a more decided effort was made to secure an increase in the annual city appropriation, for the purpose of making the library entirely free in its circulating as well as in its reference department. The subject was fully presented to the city government by the officers of the Association; and, as the result, an additional appropriation of \$3,000 was unanimously voted for the new departure.

The library was opened to the public as a free library on the 1st of June, 1885. The success of the free library was beyond the expectations of its most sanguine friends. The number of cardholders increased during the year from 1,100 to over 7,000, and the circulation of books from 41,000 to 154,500.

This success was so satisfactory that the Association easily secured a farther addition to the appropriation in 1886, and it now receives from the city, including the "dog tax," the sum of \$15,000 a year.

We have now in the library 60,000 volumes. We have a reading-room, well supplied with newspapers, magazines, and reviews, and a museum of natural history, which is used in connection with the study of natural science in our schools.

In conclusion I would say that the points

to which I wish to call attention, and which, it seems to me, may be suggestive to the friends of the library enterprise elsewhere, are these:—

1. As to library management and control.

We have, in this somewhat unique enterprise of ours, a library supported, as to its current expenses and its circulating department, entirely by public funds, and yet under the supervision of a Board of Directors elected by the Association (a corporation composed of intelligent, cultivated, and enterprising men, who are interested in the library, and who have shown their interest by contributing to its funds), in which body the city is represented, *ex-officio*, through its Mayor, the President of the Common Council, and the Superintendent of Schools,—certainly a wiser Board of control than could ordinarily be secured through the direct agency of a city government.

2. As to funds.

We have secured this generous support from the city government, because we have not only been able to show the value of the library to the public welfare, but also to present to them from time to time the fact that the liberal appropriations of the city were, after all, but a reasonable interest on the large amount which the Association had already contributed for the public benefit.

We have also been successful in raising endowment funds, because we have been able to show to our wealthy and generous citizens that our library in its current expenses and circulating department would undoubtedly be liberally supported by public funds, and that the amount of their donations would be appropriated solely to the building up of an increasingly valuable reference department, thus placing the library upon a stable foundation, and insuring its healthy growth and its permanent usefulness.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS AT ITHACA.

BY GEORGE L. BURR, LIBRARIAN OF THE WHITE LIBRARY, CORNELL UNIVERSITY.

THAT much-quoted philosopher who divides education into the two stages of learning something about everything and of learning everything about something, has unwittingly defined the ideal difference in scope and aim between the public and the private library—the library of reference and the library of research. But the university library is a nondescript. Standing where the two educations join, it must supply tools for both; and, if it may not hope, like those rare universal geniuses, the national libraries, to know everything about everything, it must at least, for training's sake, aim to know everything about several somethings.

It was perhaps some such instinct as this which led the founders of Cornell University at the very outset to combine with broad general purchases the acquisition of special collections. To those who hold Cornell a technical school in danger of forgetting her original calling, it may seem strange that the

first collections thus sought were in comparative philology and in the ancient classics.

1. Franz Bopp, the father of modern comparative philology, died at Berlin in 1867, the year before the opening of Cornell. His library of 2,500 volumes included nearly the whole literature of the infant science up to that date. Like that of his equally venerated colleague, Leopold von Ranke, on whose heirship a sister American college has just earned our congratulations, it "held 'no trash.'" Bought from his heirs, it was transferred to the shelves of the university before her doors were opened to students. Its chief wealth, apart from the beginnings of comparative philology, is in the literatures and grammar of the Oriental, African, Polynesian, and American tongues. A Sanskrit manuscript of two are its only curiosa.

2. Scarcely less thoroughly equipped in his own field was that patriarch of American classical commentators, Professor Charles

Anthon, of Columbia College. His death occurred in the same year with Bopp's, and his library passed with the latter's to the shelves of Cornell University. Its 7,000 volumes were preëminently a "working" collection—the authorities and editions used in the preparation of the classical dictionary, the dictionary of antiquities, the annotated Greek and Latin classics, familiar to so many generations of students. Yet Prof. Anthon was by no means above bibliographical luxury. Not a few such exquisite typographical indulgences as the Bodoni Homer and Picart's Ovid, such rarities as the Aldine Aristotle, the Elzevir Livy, Plautus, Curtius, Vitruvius, betray the book-lover as well as the scholar.

3. With these, which swelled its total to about 16,000 volumes, the university began its work. Among the first to feel the poverty of its library was its Professor of English History, Goldwin Smith, late Regius Professor at the University of Oxford. To the gift of his own services he now added that of his books; and in 1869 his rich collection upon the history and literature of Britain was transferred from its English home. Among its treasures were rare editions of ancient, as well as of English, classics; but its main fullness is in the political and social history of the mother-land—a department in which it has received and still receives frequent accessions from the generous donor.

4. President White at the same time placed at the disposal of his students in the history of continental Europe several thousand volumes of his own private library; and in 1870 he gave outright to the newly organized school of architecture his store of works—over a thousand—in that favorite field, with a sum for its increase. The sum has multiplied in the using. The collection, swollen to several-fold its original size, is especially rich in rare and costly illustrated works, and has of late years been supplemented, from the same source, by what is probably the largest collection of architectural photographs yet brought across the Atlantic.

5. In 1870, too, the Hon. William Kelly, one of the trustees of the university, as a protest against certain attacks upon it, gave

a sum in money for the collection of a special library in mathematics. About this nucleus have gathered some 4,500 volumes, covering nearly the whole field of mathematical science, both pure and applied. The collection is especially rich in mathematical periodicals.

6. In the same year, Ezra Cornell, the founder of the university, whose collection in agriculture (he was himself a farmer) had found its way to her shelves, added \$1,000 for increase in this field.

7. Of the library of Jared Sparks, the historian, President of Harvard University, which came to Cornell in 1872, it would be a work of supererogation for me here to speak. Its 5,000 volumes and 4,000 pamphlets relate almost wholly to the history of America. Many of them are enriched by his marginal notes. His manuscripts, as is well known, went to Harvard—all save one volume of autograph documents, among whose priceless contents are the interlined and blotted original of Franklin's closing speech in the Constitutional Convention and the sheet written "with a toothpick and a little boot-blackening" from Lafayette's dungeon at Magdeburg. Of the military maps and plans used by Washington during the Revolution, which also came to Cornell, we shall all doubtless soon learn more through Mr. Winsor's history.

8. From the Rev. Samuel Joseph May, of Syracuse, came in 1873 the nucleus of a collection of which the university is especially proud—that on slavery and anti-slavery in America. Mr. May's gift found generous co-operation, and the joint appeal of William Lloyd Garrison, Wendell Phillips, and Gerrit Smith to their old co-workers has brought a flood of contributions, both from America and England. Although the number of titles is not definitely known, the collection is believed one of the richest existing.

9. A value out of proportion to its numbers belongs to the little group of 600 volumes given to Cornell in 1884 by the Hon. Eugene Schuyler, historian and diplomat. They deal mainly with Russian history, literature, and folk-lore, and include the printed sources used by him in the preparation of his "Peter the Great."

10. In 1886 was bought for the projected law-school of the university the law library of Merritt King, of Ithaca,—an excellent selection of its sort. And not to be overlooked is (11) the growing patent collection of Cornell, the gift of the American, British, and Canadian governments. The British patents already fill alone 3,000 quarto volumes.

12. The only other collection of which I have to speak—the latest and greatest gift of all—is the historical library of the university's first President and first Professor of history, Andrew Dickson White. Broader in its scope than most of the other collections named, its contents demand a less hurried review. In general, it may be said to differ also in this, that it is the library as well of a teacher as of a writer. The fullness of illustrated and illustrative works, the unusual number of epoch-making books, the abundance of all that goes to make history vivid, bespeak the lecture-room rather than the study. Striking, too, is the preponderance of biography and of material bearing upon the history of civilization, as against mere political and dynastic narrative. In ancient history the library is respectable, but by no means remarkable. It is only with the Middle Ages, and especially with the rise of the modern states, that it becomes noteworthy. Its mediæval mss., classical and ecclesiastical, many of them illuminated, have mainly illustrative value. Its incunabula, on the other hand, though representing most of the leading printers of the 15th century, have been chosen chiefly for intrinsic historic interest. But it is with the period of the Reformation that we reach the first of its special collections. The thousand or so of titles are in large part contemporary impressions. In Lutherana it is surpassed, indeed, by the Beck collection at Hartford; but in the works of the minor Reformers, in the editions of Erasmus, of Hutten, of Melancthon, in the anonymous satires and caricatures of the period, it has perhaps few American rivals. In German history the only other collection of note is a body of pamphlets on the Thirty Years' War. In the history of

France the library's special wealth begins with the wars of religion; the Fronde is illustrated by several hundred Mazarinades; but it is upon the French Revolution that the collection is phenomenal, its contemporary pamphlets alone numbering from 5,000 to 7,000.

Of the other countries of the continent, Italy and Russia are covered with greatest fullness. In the history of Great Britain it is the period of the Stuarts that receives most attention, the pamphlets coming largely from the library of Macaulay. In American history, although there are not a few early Americana—Ptolemies, Margaritas, the *Imago Mundi* of Pierre d'Ailly, the *Cosmographie Introductio*, the Psalter of Giustiniani, among the rest—it is the civil war alone that is voluminously represented by contemporary material. There are, however, considerable collections upon Santo Domingo and upon the Maximilian episode in Mexico.

Even richer, on the whole, than these collections upon national history are those upon certain phases of the general history of civilization—upon monasticism and chivalry, upon the Inquisition and the Index, upon the Counter-Reformation and the Jesuits, upon the struggle between theology and the natural sciences, upon the growth of international law, upon judicial torture and its abolition, upon the dark history of persecution for witchcraft. In the field last named, where its titles count by many hundreds, and include not a few manuscripts, it is perhaps the foremost of its kind.

Of the White library a complete catalogue is approaching publication, whose first section—that on the Reformation—will soon appear. A word as to the catalogues of the remaining collections. The Bopp and Sparks libraries were catalogued for sale, and brought these printed catalogues with them. Of the Kelly, White Architectural, and Schuyler collections, catalogues have been printed in the official bulletin of the University Library. Of the Anthon, Goldwin Smith, Cornell Agricultural, May, and King collections, manuscript catalogues alone exist.

Such are the special collections which, with

the 30,000 or 40,000 volumes of its own direct purchase, make up the library of Cornell University.

But no account of the "special collections at Ithaca" would be even approximately complete which should fail to mention also the rich library of Professor Hiram Corson upon the

earlier periods of English literature,—that of Professor T. F. Crane upon the folk-lore and popular tales of Europe, especially those of the Middle Age,—that of Mrs. Henry A. St. John upon the life and works of Wordsworth. And still other collections are in the making.

PLAN FOR COURSE OF READING FOR PUPILS OF THE POUGHKEEPSIE PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

BY J. C. SICKLEY, LIBRARIAN CITY LIBRARY, POUGHKEEPSIE, N. Y.

"THE world is full of books; but there are multitudes which are so ill-written, that they were never worth any man's reading; and there are thousands more which may be good in their kind, yet are worth nothing when the month or year or occasion is past for which they were written. Others may be valuable in themselves for some special purpose, or in some peculiar science. . . . It is of vast advantage for improvement of knowledge, and saving time, for a young man to have the most proper books for his reading recommended by a judicious friend."

So wrote Dr. Watts many years ago, and, if true in his day, how important that some direction should be given to the reading of the young at this time, when the publication of books has so greatly increased.

When a child first begins to use the public library, he is like one who, never having visited the Thousand Islands, starts out for a day's boating trip without a guide. There are so many beautiful objects to attract him, he has heard of so many more that he wishes to see and know, that, gliding to and fro among these charming isles, he becomes confused and finally loses himself among them. So a child, when he first enters the library, sees around him thousands of books; he picks up one, glances through another, thinks of several that companions have told him to read, till he, after a time, becomes confused, and unable to decide what he wants or needs.

Children prefer to read entertaining books. They like to read books that have a reputa-

tion; books which they have heard about, or which have been recommended to them. This is shown by the eagerness with which the "Arabian Nights" and "Robinson Crusoe" are read and re-read. Children are always glad to read a book which has been recommended by their parents. The recommendations of companions are often relied upon, and in this way sensational and trashy books are brought to their notice, when otherwise they would not hear of them.

Most parents desire their children to read instructive as well as entertaining books, but the time and attention required to make suitable selections render this a difficult task. We have several admirable lists of books for children; Mr. Larned's "Books for Young Readers" and Miss Hewins' "Books for the Young" contain as good selections as can be made; and would parents provide themselves with copies of these manuals, and select from them books for their children, the general reading of young people would be vastly improved.

For some time I had thought that a list of books adapted for a child's reading for a certain time; one that he could have himself, and use and consult and select from, and one that the parent could see, would be useful and practical. Impressed with this idea, I began early in November last to prepare a course of reading, or list of books, for the pupils of the public schools of Poughkeepsie, wishing to have it ready at the beginning of the present year. Many other duties prevented my completing

it till June. I then presented it to our Board of Education, which has the control and supervision of the library as well as the schools, and it was approved, and a resolution passed that it go into effect at the opening of the schools in September.

The plan proposed is as follows: The course at the public schools of Poughkeepsie is divided into twelve grades. The first four years are called "Primary Grades,"—the fourth being the lowest grade,—the next four "grammar grades;" the next year is the second department of the High School, and the last three years are the High School proper. I began with the first primary grade, the fourth year of school, the average age of the pupil being 10 or 11 years. This is about as soon as a child begins to use the library, and is probably as soon as he should be permitted to. I selected a list of books for the pupil to read for that year, adapting the books as far as I could judge to the age. This I did for each year of the succeeding grammar grades and the high school. Selections have been made in science, history, biography, poetry, and general literature as well as fiction or story books. My plan for the details of operating the arrangement is to notify each teacher, giving her full information in reference to the subject. The names of those pupils who use the library, and those who wish to use it, will be taken, and the list sent to the library. A notice will then be sent to the parents informing them that a list of books suitable for the child's reading has been recommended by the Board of Education, and requesting that they signify their wishes in the matter. This seems to me a method of reaching parents and obtaining from them an expression of their wishes in reference to their children's reading.

The lists of books will be printed on cards, one for each year. The pupil may thus have his list with him, and consult and check off his books as he reads them. I do not think a course of reading for children in history or on any special subject would be practicable, nor is such my idea; my object being only to provide the child or his parents with something from which to make a selection, and to

bring to the notice of the child the better class of books, and, if possible, to keep him from reading the silly and sensational ones which are often selected, and cultivate his taste for wholesome literature, so that he shall not acquire a taste for any but the best books.

By this plan the necessity for many duplicates will be avoided, as no particular order need be followed in reading the books. Some duplicates will be necessary, but not as many as though a regular course on some special subject had been arranged for.

As to the lists of books selected, I do not pretend they are the best that could be chosen. As stated before, I have endeavored to avoid the sensational, and adapt the books to the age and acquirements of the several years of the course. A test of the plan will undoubtedly suggest many changes. Some books may be too much beyond the years in which I have placed them; others may not be far enough. Then other and better books may be suggested to take the place of some that are not so desirable. Valuable suggestions can be made by members of the A.L.A., and in fact I see no reason why a course suitable for any graded schools or any school could not be prepared by coöperation of the Association and used throughout the country.

FIRST PRIMARY GRADE.—FOURTH YEAR
OF SCHOOL. (*Average age of pupil 10
or 11.*)

FICTION.

Abbott, Jacob.—Franconia stories.

Alcott, L. M.—Lulu's library; My boys; My girls.

Anderson, H. C.—Fairy tales.

Hawthorne.—Wonder book.

Lodge, H. C., Editor.—Six popular tales 1.
" " " 2.

Molesworth.—Cuckoo clock; Grandmother dear; Tell me a story.

Stowe.—Dog's mission; Little Pussy Willow; Queer little people.

Swinton & Cathcart, Editors.—Book of tales; Golden book of choice reading.

Woolsey, S. C.—Eyebright; Mischief's thanksgiving; Nine little goslings.

MISCELLANEOUS.

- Abbott, J.* — Heat.
Abbott, J. S. C. — Columbus and discovery of America; De Soto and the Mississippi; La Salle and the Northwest.
Angus, D. — The Eastern wonderland.
Browne, Maggie. — Chats about Germany.
Coffin, C. C. — Following the flag.
Conant, Helen S. — The butterfly hunters.
Darwin, C. — What Mr. Darwin saw, etc.
Du Chaillu. — Country of the dwarfs; Gorilla country.
Francis, B. — Isles of the Pacific.
Gray. — How plants grow.
Hawks, F. L. — Uncle Phillip's talks about New York.
Heild, Mary. — Glimpses of South America.
Higginson, T. W. — Young folks' history of United States.
Ingersoll, E. — Friends worth knowing.
Phillips, E. C. — All the Russias; Peeps into China.

Wonder Library. — Intelligence of animals; Wonders of water.

FOURTH GRAMMAR GRADE. — FIFTH YEAR OF SCHOOL.

FICTION.

- Abbott, Jacob.* — Rollo's tour in Europe. 10 vols.
Alcott, L. M. — Old-fashioned Thanksgiving; Proverb stories.
Anderson. — Fairy stories.
Craig (Miss Mulock). — Fairy book.
Grimm. — Fairy stories.
Hawthorne. — Grandfather's clock; Tanglewood tales.
Jerdon, G. — Keyhole country.
Molesworth. — Christmas child; Rosy; Tapestry room.

Richards, Laura E. — Joyous story of Toto.

Woolsey. — Cross patch; Little country girl; New Year's bargain.

MISCELLANEOUS.

- Abbott, J.* — Alfred the Great; Hannibal.
Abbott, J. S. C. — Miles Standish and the Pilgrims; Captain Kidd and the buccaneers; Peter Stuyvesant and New York; Benjamin Franklin.

Brues, C. — Round Africa.

Butterworth. — Young folks' history of America.

Chesney, J. — Around France; Land of the pyramids.

Coffin, C. C. — Days and nights on the battlefield.

Drake, S. A. — Indian history for young folks.

Goodrich, S. S. — The animal kingdom.

Gray, A. — How plants behave.

Heild, Mary. — Land of the Temples.

Herrick, Mrs. S. B. — Plant life.

Ingersoll, E. — Old ocean.

Macgregor, John. — Thousand miles in Rob Roy canoe.

Wonder Library. — Thunder and lightning; Wonders of the ocean.

Yonge. — Young folks' history of England; Young folks' history of France.

THIRD GRAMMAR GRADE. — SIXTH YEAR OF SCHOOL.

FICTION.

- Black, William.* — Four Macnicols.
Day. — Sanford and Merton.
Diaz. — William Henry letters.
Edgeworth. — Harry and Lucy.
Ewing. — Lob-lie-by-the-fire; Six to sixteen; We and the world.
Jackson, H. H. — Nelly's silver mine.
Molesworth. — Four Winds farm.
Otis, James. — Mr. Stubb's brother; Raising the pearl; Toby Tyler.
Ruskin. — King of the golden river.
Stoddard, W. O. — Dab Kinzer; The quartette; Saltillo boys; Among the lakes.
Woolsey. — Round dozen; What Katy did; What Katy did at school; What Katy did next.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Abbott, J. — Julius Cæsar; Alexander the Great.

Abbott, J. S. C. — Washington and the revolution; Daniel Boone and Kentucky; Kit Carson and the far West; Paul Jones and the navy; Davy Crockett and Texas.

Bert, Paul. — First steps in scientific knowledge; Part first, animals; Part second, plants.

Bryant. — (Selections from Poems.) Death of the flowers; Little people of the snow.

Coulter, M. — Farming for boys.

Du Chaillu. — Apingi kingdom; Lost in the jungle; Wild life.

Edwards, Arthur M. — Life beneath the waters.

Figuier. — Insect world; Ocean world.

Longfellow. — (Selections.) Children's hour; Rain in summer; Snowflakes.

Whittier. — (Selections.) Barbara Fretchie; Barefoot boy; Flowers in winter.

Wonder Library. — Egypt, 3,300 years ago; Wonders of engraving; Wonders of the heavens.

Anon. — Young Mechanic.

Yonge. — Young folks' Germany; Young folks' Greece; Young folks' Rome.

SECOND GRAMMAR GRADE.—SEVENTH YEAR OF SCHOOL.

FICTION.

Æsop. — Fables.

Alcott. — Old-fashioned girl; Little women; Little men.

Arabian Nights.

Burnett. — Little Lord Fauntleroy.

De Foe. — Robinson Crusoe.

Eggleston. — Hoosier schoolboy.

Hawthorne. — True stories.

Hoppin. — Two Compton boys.

Porter, Jane. — Scottish chiefs.

Reid. — Cliff climbers; Plant hunters.

Taylor. — Boys of other countries.

Wyss. — Swiss family Robinson.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Beard. — American boys' handy book.

Bert. — First steps: Part 3, stones and rocks; Part 4, physics.

Bryant. — (Selections.) Night journey of the river; Planting of the apple tree.

Coffin. — Boys of '76; Boys of '61.

Cowper. — John Gilpin's ride; Winter morn ing walk.

Gibson, W. H. — Camp life in the woods.

Houghton, N. — Country walks of a natural-ist; Seaside walks of a naturalist.

Longfellow. — (Selections.) Flowers in au-umn; Light of the stars.

Stokes. — Microscopy for beginners.

Wiggin, E. — Lessons in manners.

Wonder Library. — Acoustics; Glass-mak-ing; Human body; Sun.

Wood, J. G. — Popular natural history.

Wordsworth. — The longest day; The red-breast.

FIRST GRAMMAR GRADE.—EIGHTH YEAR OF SCHOOL.

FICTION.

Alcott, L. M. — Eight cousins; Jo's boys; Rose in bloom; Silver pitchers; Under the lilacs.

Aldrich. — Story of a bad boy.

Biart, L. — Adventures of a young natural-ist.

Carroll. — Alice's adventures in wonder-land; Through the looking-glass.

Ewing. — Story of a short life; Jackanapes.

Hale. — Mrs. Miriam's scholars; Ten times one is ten.

Porter. — Thaddeus of Warsaw.

Trowbridge. — Lawrence's adventures.

Warner. — Being a boy.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Adams, W. H. D. — Secret of success.

Blaikie. — How to get strong.

Bert, Paul. — Part 5, chemistry; Part 6, ani-mal physiology; Part 7, vegetable physiology.

Byron. — (Selection.) The ocean (from Childe Harold.)

Coffin. — Old times in the colonies.

Coulter, M. — Ten acres enough.

Davies, T. — How to make money and how to keep it.

Lossing. — United States navy for boys.

Mace, Jean. — History of a mouthful of bread.

Nordhoff. — Politics for young Americans.

Pepper, J. H. — Play book of science.

Proctor, R. A. — Flowers of the sky.

Scott. — Lady of the lake.

Shelly. — The cloud.

Thompson, M. — Witchery of archery.

Thurston, R. — History of the steam engine.

Wonder Library. — Heat; Pompeii; Sub-lime in nature.

Wordsworth. — Influence of natural ob-jects; The green linnet.

HIGH SCHOOL SECOND DEPARTMENT. —
NINTH YEAR OF SCHOOL.

FICTION.

- Aldrich*. — Marjorie Daw.
Baldwin, J. — Story of Siegfred.
Bunyan. — Pilgrim's progress.
Cooper. — Deerslayer; Last of the Mohicans;
 Pathfinder; Pioneers; Prairie.
Dickens. — Christmas stories; Old curiosity
 shop.
Hale. — Man without a country; Christmas
 eve; Crusoe in New York.
Hawthorne. — House of the seven gables;
 Marble faun.
Hughes. — School days at Rugby; Tom
 Brown at Oxford.
Irving. — Sketch book.
Scott. — Kenilworth; Ivanhoe.
Stowe. — Oldtown folks; Uncle Tom's
 cabin.
Thackeray. — Christmas books, etc.
Whitney. — Faith Gartney's girlhood; Les-
 lie Goldthwaite.

MISCELLANEOUS.

- Alcott, W. A.* — Young housekeeper.
Burroughs. — Wake robin; Winter sunshine.
Butler, N. F. — The wild north land.
Burns. — The Cotter's Saturday night.
Campbell. — Lord Ullin's daughter.
Cheney, Mrs. — Young folks' history of
 America.
Coleridge. — Youth and age.
Craik, G. L. — Pursuit of knowledge under
 difficulties.
Hale. — How to do it.
Harrison, Mrs. C. C. — Woman's handi-
 work in modern homes.
Irving. — Condensed life of Washington.
Jackson (H. H.). — Bits of Talk.
Lockyer. — Elements of astronomy.
Moore. — The Mohawk.
Pittinger. — Capturing a locomotive.
Proctor, B. W. — The sea.
Stanley. — Through the dark continent.
Thompson, James. — Sheepwashing (from
 Summer); The snow storm (from Winter).
Thoreau. — Week on the Concord and Mer-
 rimac.
Wonder Library. — Meteors, aerolites, etc.;
 Sculpture.

HIGH SCHOOL FIRST DEPARTMENT. (JUNIOR
CLASS.) TENTH YEAR OF SCHOOL.

FICTION.

- Aldrich*. — Continued.
Bulwer. — "
Cooper. — "
Dodge, Mary M. — Donald and Dorothy.
Dickens. — Continued.
Ewing. — "
Hale, E. E. — "
Hawthorne. — "
Irving. — Alhambra; Knickerbocker, N. Y.
Lamb. — Tales from Shakespeare.
Scott. — Continued.
Thackeray. — "
Whitney. — "

MISCELLANEOUS.

- Ayres, A.* — The mentor.
Butterworth, H. — Zigzag journeys in Eu-
 rope.
Coffin. — Our new way round the world.
Coulas, H. — What may be learned from a
 tree.
Cowper. — England. (From the Timepiece.)
Dole. — Young folks' history of Russia.
Geddie. — Lake regions of Central Africa.
Gilman. — History of the American people.
Holland, J. G. — Letters to young people.
Lowell. — Fireside travels.
Ober, F. A. — Young folks history of Mex-
 ico.
Parton. — Captains of industry.
Ruskin. — Sesame and lilies.
Shakspeare. — Julius Cæsar; Macbeth.
Smiles. — Self-help.
Southey. — (Selections.)
Taylor. — Views afoot.
Terhune, Mrs. — Cottage kitchen. (Chap-
 ters on "Familiar Talks.")
Tyndall. — Heat as a mode of motion.
Warner. — My summer in a garden.
Wonder Library. — Bodily strength and
 skill; European art.
Wordsworth. — Continued.
 HIGH SCHOOL FIRST DEPARTMENT. (SUB-
 SENIOR CLASS.) ELEVENTH YEAR OF
 SCHOOL.
 FICTION.
Bulwer. — Continued.

Cooper. — Continued.
Dickens. — “
Goldsmith. — Vicar of Wakefield.
Irving. — Bracebridge Hall; Tales of a traveler.
Kingsley, C. — Alton Locke; Hypatia.
Scott. — Continued.
Thackeray. — Continued.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Blackie, J. — Self-culture.
Burroughs. — Birds and poets; Locusts and wild honey.
Croll, P. — Climate and time.
Dawes, Anna M. — How we are governed.
Emerson. — Behavior (from Conduct of Life); Books (from Society and Solitude).
Goldsmith. — Deserted village.
Gray. — Elegy.
Howitt, W. — The country year book.
Huxley. — Science and culture.
Mackenzie, R. — America.
Mathews. — Getting on in the world.
Mitchell. — My farm of Edgewood.
Munger. — On the threshold.
Parloa. — Household management, etc. Chapters 1 to 12.
Ruskin. — Work (in Crown of wild olives); Unto this last.
Smiles. — Duty; Thrift.
Shakespeare. — Continued.
Stickney. — True republic.
Tyndall. — Forms of water.
Warner. — Back log studies.

HIGH SCHOOL FIRST DEPARTMENT. (SENIOR CLASS.) TWELFTH YEAR OF SCHOOL.

FICTION.

Austen. — Pride and prejudice; Sense and sensibility.
Bulwer. — Continued.
Cooper. — “
Dickens. — “
Hawthorne. — “
Irving. — Woolfert's Roost; Crayon miscellany.
MacDonald. — Annals of a quiet neighborhood; Seaboard parish.
Mitford. — Our village.
Scott. — Continued.
Thackeray. — Continued.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Amicis. — Holland; Spain.
Atkinson. — The right use of books.
Fields. — Yesterdays with authors.
Green. — Short history of English people.
Hamerton. — Intellectual life.
Holmes. — Autocrat.
Lowell. — Among my books.
Lubbock. — Ants, bees, and wasps.
Mackenzie. — Nineteenth century.
Miller, H. — My schools and schoolmasters; Old red sandstone.
Porter. — Books and reading.
Rennie, J. — Insect architecture.
Shelley. — Selections.
Southey. — The Inchcape rock; Battle of Blenheim.
White. — Natural history of Selborne.
Williams, W. M. — Science in short chapters.
Wilson, W. — Congressional government

REPORT ON LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE.

BY J. N. LARNED, SUPERINTENDENT BUFFALO LIBRARY.

THE chief object, as it seems to me, of these successive reports which we have planned for our meetings, on certain matters of permanent interest in the library field, is the record of ideas and experiments, of movements and developments, that may thus be preserved. But a satisfactory attainment

of that object demands more of regularity and continuity in the reports than we have realized as yet. I find on looking back that only one of the six topics with which we opened the scheme, at our Cincinnati meeting, in 1882, has been reported on at each meeting since, and that is the important

topic of "Aids and Guides for Readers." On "Charging Systems" we have had no report since; on "Classification" but one. On "Cataloguing" and on "Reading for the Young" there have been two reports presented, but we missed them last year. On "Library Architecture" there have also been two excellent reports, but one of them was unwritten and very little of it appears in the printed transactions of the Association. So the continuity of the record which we hoped to have preserved is being unfortunately broken on several of the lines along which we intended to trace it. Some new lines of importance have been taken up, in reports on the subject of "Libraries and Schools," for example, and on "Fiction in Public Libraries," but none of them has been pursued. In fact, the scheme of yearly topical reports seems likely to lose the greater part of its worth unless we resolve to carry it out with more consistency and regularity. The high value attaching to it in my mind is the excuse I must offer for going somewhat out of my way to speak a little urgently of the matter.

My own present report on Library Architecture has been prepared to cover as far as practicable the two years that have passed since the preceding report was made. I have endeavored to list the new library buildings in this country which have been finished within the two years, or that are now in progress, or that are definitely in contemplation, and to gather the essential particulars of information concerning them. No doubt there are omissions that will be discovered in the list, but I trust they are not numerous. The following is a summary of the facts I have gathered:—

Number of new buildings finished within two years past, 18.

Number now in progress, 23.

Number in contemplation (plans being considered), 9.

Total, 50.

Eleven of the finished buildings and 12 of the buildings in progress, being 23 out of 41, or more than one half, are gifts from private individuals to the public. I have reports of the cost of 14 of these gift-buildings, and it aggregates \$916,000. A reason-

able estimate for the remaining five will raise the generous total to \$1,250,000. And the stream of bounty is still flowing; for five of the new buildings in contemplation which I have in my list will be gifts, and their cost is not likely to be less than half a million more.

The reported cost of 32 among the 41 buildings finished or now in progress is \$2,617,000. This does not include the great building just begun at Washington for the Library of Congress, the expenditure on which is sure to run far into the millions.

The reported capacity of 23 among the same 41 buildings is for 1,378,000 volumes. From the descriptions that are given of them, I estimate that the remaining 18 buildings will store some 375,000 volumes.

Three of the finished buildings and eight of those now in progress are of fire-proof construction. Three are of the method of construction called slow-burning.

In ten of the new buildings, including nearly all of the largest class, the shelving of books is in iron stacks, or intended to be. In several others that mode of construction will probably be introduced, but is not yet determined. In the Library of Congress, it is understood that the arrangement of books will be in alcoves, at first, with an ultimate addition of stacks. In four other libraries, the reported arrangement is in alcoves, with a single gallery in two of them, and with no gallery in the other two.

Twenty of the 41 buildings finished or in progress are for library uses exclusively; 21 are designed in part for other uses.

The buildings which I enumerate as being in immediate contemplation are for the Boston Public Library; the Yale College Library; the Library of the University of Pennsylvania; the Newberry Library, Chicago; the Howard Library, New Orleans; the Cambridge (Mass.) Public Library; the Quincy (Ill.) Public Library; the Library of Northfield Seminary; and the Library of Syracuse University.

The notable features of this record are: (1) The remarkable number of new building enterprises which two years have initiated or brought to completion; (2) the great sum expended in them or appropriated for them;

(3) the large proportion of that expenditure which has been a gift to the public from generous private hands; (4) the extent of fire-proof construction that is placing so many libraries out of danger of all ordinary casualties; (5) the manifest great improvement in architectural forms and arrangements. Touching this latter point, the exhibit is a very striking one. The old type of library building, which Mr. Poole has denominated the Cathedral or Gothic Church type, with its wall-scaffolding of book-shelves, in galleries of alcoves, with its profligate waste of inner space, and with its many zones of temperature from floor to ceiling, has nearly disappeared. Except as it may appear in the new building for the Library of Congress, its only important survival,—among the new constructions of this list—appears to be in the building which the Library Association of Newark, N. J., has now under way. It is approached, perhaps, also, in two or three of the smaller edifices described here. But, speaking generally, we need not hesitate to say that American library architecture has distinctly taken a new departure,—the departure from mediæval to modern conditions,—which we joined our voices to the strong voice of Mr. Poole in demanding six years ago, at the Washington Conference. The notable paper read at that meeting by Mr. Poole, emphasized by the warm endorsement which was given to it, has unquestionably exercised a remarkable influence. If all that has resulted from it, in the disseminating of rational ideas of library construction and arrangement, derived from the experience of librarians, were taken out, we should certainly find the exhibit that I am bringing to you to-day a very different one, and much less satisfactory than it is.

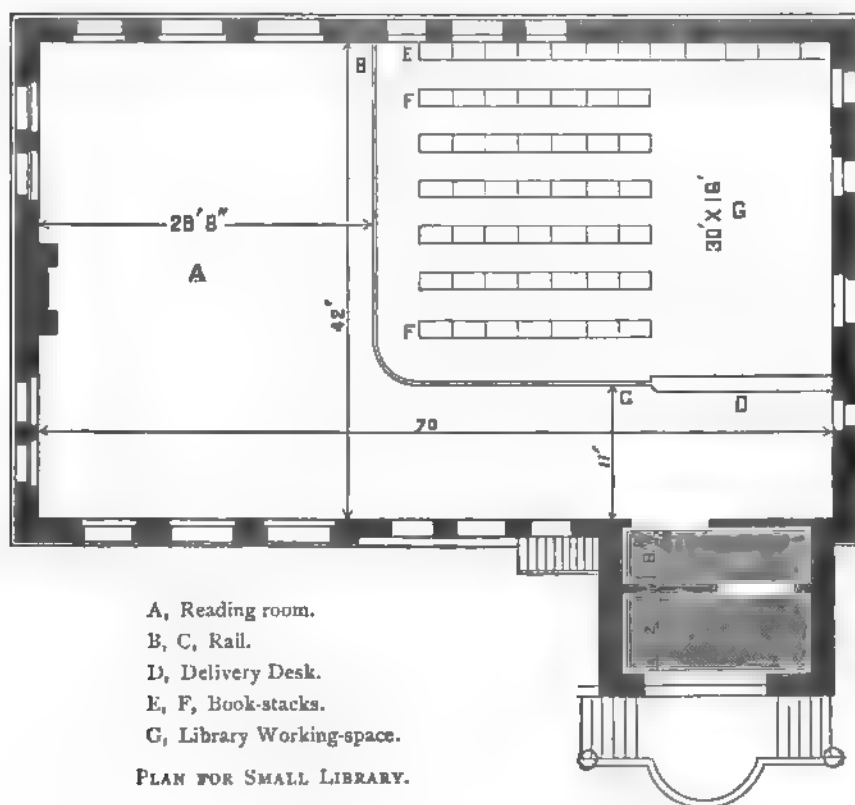
The fundamental principles of library construction which were formulated first by Mr. Poole, are affirmed by the common experience of librarians, and have been accepted almost without dispute. But some features of the application of them which he recommended have seemed more questionable; and the tendency of opinion, I think, is against his views. We are all in agreement with him that no book-shelf should be built above

hand-reach, or 7 to 7 1-2 feet, from a floor. But here starts a difference. If we call this hand-high arrangement of books the stratification of a library, then Mr. Poole's plan makes each stratum of the library determine a story of its building. He would give one full story of 16 feet height to each range of 7-feet cases, believing the 9 feet of vacancy above them to be a necessary heated-air space. On the other hand, there are many among us who find this concession to atmospheric demands excessive, involving too much of the very extravagance of building-room which Mr. Poole has condemned. We would have a wholesome air-space above our books, keeping the topmost shelf of them some proper distance below the ceiling of their room; but, doing that, we feel safe in piling two or three ranges or strata of books upon one another, in a compact stack. For my own part, I should object to more than three tiers in the stack, and my preference is for two; but within those limits I believe that the stack, by its compactness, economizes labor immensely, while the air at its top-level may be as cool and as pure as the air at the floor.

In the stacks which I planned for the library under my own charge, there are two tiers of 7 feet each in a room 22 feet high. To reach the farthest books in the lower tier there are 140 feet of level distance to travel. To reach the nearest books in the upper tier there are 7 feet of stairway to climb. Which is to be preferred, for economy of time and muscle? If the same books were spread out on one floor-level, those now nearest in the upper tier would be put farther away than the farthest of the present lower tier; and, whatever plan the arrangement of stacks or cases may be made upon, the relations of distance, as between one level and two, will vary little from the ratio that appears in this case. Which, then, shall we prefer—the 140 feet of floor-passage, or the 7 feet of stairs? Which journey is the less laborious? If we decide to prefer the stairway, we have decided against one story of Mr. Poole's plan, so far as concerns economy of library work. But when a second story is

added to Mr. Poole's structure, then the question changes. Then it is *he* who retrenches longitudinal distances and moves vertically; but, instead of climbing 7 feet to his second stratum of books, he would make us climb 16. The objection has now become very heavy, indeed, and it outweighs, in my judgment, all the advantages of the plan. A book-stack of two or three tiers is almost sure to be preferred to it, even though the high stack of five or six tiers is condemned.

It has occurred to me that these principles of construction may be applied with advantage to small library buildings, and I have given some study to the subject. The result is submitted in the accompanying sketch of a suggested floor plan for a library building which may be shelved in the first instance for about 20,000 volumes, with a provision in reserve for 20,000 volumes more. It is important, of course, in such a library to so arrange that books, delivery desk, and read-



I would offer an amendment, therefore, to Mr. Poole's scheme of library-building, raising his bookrooms to a height of 20 or 21 feet between floor and ceiling, and introducing stacks of two tiers in each, which will leave 6 to 7 feet of air space above the books. The addition of but 5 feet of height to each story will thus double the capacity of the building, economizing cost, room, labor, and making the whole arrangement more convenient.

ing-room may be under the supervision, if necessary, of one person. That is perfectly accomplished by the plan here proposed. One large room, 70 x 42 feet in interior dimensions, contains the whole. It affords an unusually spacious reading-room, 42 feet by 29 feet 6 inches, divided from the books by a light open railing. It gives the librarian ample space, 30 x 16 feet, for his work, and exposes to him at all times every part of the reading-room, when he looks into it through the open

passages between the stacks of books. The latter may be book-cases instead of stacks, made of wood, 21 feet long, 7 feet high, and limited to the 20,000 volumes which that shelving will contain. Or they may be cases of the same height framed of gas pipe and cast iron, on top of which another stage of similar cases may at some time be added, to produce stacks for 40,000 volumes. If the latter is contemplated, the height of the room should be 21 feet, we will say; otherwise, it may be less. An experienced architect has estimated for me that such a building as the one sketched here may be constructed, fire proof, with a pretty porch and without scantiness of architectural ornamentation, for \$20,000 to \$25,000.

These suggestions and observations are rather obtrusive perhaps, and I have endeavored to be brief in them. I return now to my stricter duties as a reporter. The following is a succinct account of the new library buildings projected or now in progress, or completed within two years past, concerning which I have been able to procure information:—

ALLEGHENY, PA. — *Carnegie Free Library*. The Free Library and Music Hall building which Mr. Andrew Carnegie will build and present to the city of Allegheny, Pa., is now at the point of being commenced, as I am informed by the architects, Messrs. Smithmeyer & Pelz, of Washington, and is to be finished in about 14 months. The cost of the structure will be \$260,000. Its style of architecture is the Rhenish Romanesque; the materials used will be granite for the street façades, red brick for the court façades, and the whole construction will be fire proof. The library part of the building is its westerly part, and embraces, besides the library, two picture galleries, a lecture room seating 400 people, trustees' room, etc. The Music Hall, to which the eastern part is appropriated, will seat 1,200 people. The dimensions of the whole building are 140 x 160 feet; library portion, 90 x 140, not including projecting parts, in two stories, with a memorial tower; reading-room, 50 x 40 feet,

with annex to same for ladies, 15 x 35 feet, both seating 100 readers; catalogue-room, 36 x 40 feet; "bibliographing-room," 25 x 46 feet; collating-room, 19 x 24 feet; one book magazine, 36 x 40 feet; one book magazine, 24 x 30 feet. The shelving will be in stacks of two tiers, each 7 feet high, with cast-iron perforated floors between tiers, which will be lighted from two sides, with direct light in each passage. The arrangement for daylight in the larger book magazine and the adjacent "bibliographing-room" is similar to the system employed by the Harvard College Library since its extension. The book-stacks will be made of iron, with hard-wood shelves. The capacity of the two magazines is estimated to be for 98,000 books, while 6,000 additional will be contained in cases in the reading-room. The building will be heated by low-pressure steam, and ventilated by induction through the fire stack.

I am indebted for these descriptive particulars to a communication courteously made to me by the architects, who have also placed in my hands a perspective view of the edifice, with ground plans, which appeared in the *Inland Architect* of last April. The building will undoubtedly be a very beautiful one, and there are some excellent features in its plan; but in several particulars it seems likely to prove disappointing. The provision of room for dealing with the public at the delivery counter is exceedingly restricted; the book magazines are small for the probable growth of such a library, within the period which so costly a building ought to be calculated for; and the light in the reading-room promises to be scant, though possibly it may suffice.

AURORA, ILL. — *Public Library*. An addition to the original library building, to accommodate growth, costing about \$7,000, and affording room for about 25,000 books, was completed and opened Jan. 1, 1886.

BALTIMORE, MD. — *Enoch Pratt Free Library*. The Enoch Pratt Free Library, founded by Enoch Pratt, of that city, with an endowment fund of \$833,333.33 and a noble building, which cost \$225,000 more, was opened with formal ceremonies on the

4th of January, 1886. I have abridged the following description of the building from an elaborate account published, with illustrations, in one of the Baltimore newspapers, on the day following the dedication:—

It has a frontage of 81 feet 10 inches on Mulberry street, with a depth of 140 feet. The style of the architecture is bold Romanesque. A tower in the middle of the front rises to the height of 98 feet. The delivery room, at the right of the entrance, is somewhat small, being but 30 feet square. The registrar's room, at the left of the entrance, is the same in size. Behind these rooms, and communicating with each of them, are two bookrooms, one above the other, in half stories of nine feet each. These are 75 feet long and 37 feet wide, having an open space of 20 feet wide on each side for light and air. The low ceiling means, of course, low cases, or stacks, and no book out of reach from the floor. The two rooms are estimated to be capable of storing 210,000 volumes.

Above the bookrooms, in the second story of the building, is a notably fine reading-room, 75 x 35 feet, and 25 feet high. It is a handsomely wainscoted and decorated apartment, excellently lighted on two sides, and capable of seating 250 readers. A reference room adjoins it, and the librarian's office, with other administration rooms, are on the same floor, in the front part of the building. The broad stairway to that floor is of marble and very fine.

BARRE, MASS.—*Woods Memorial Library*. H: Woods, a native of Barre, Mass., but resident in Boston, has erected a library building in the former town, which he gives to the public. The building is reported to be finished, but waits the return of Mr. Woods from Europe for its dedication and formal opening. It is a square, substantial edifice, of brick, with Longmeadow brown sandstone trimmings, 40 x 60 feet in dimensions, and two stories high. A cut of it appeared in the *Library journal* of July, 1887. The library reading-room, directors' room, and waiting-room take up the first floor, while the second is divided between a lecture hall

and a museum of antiquities and curiosities. The books of the library are shelved in cases of ash, which are intended to contain 6,000 volumes. The cost of the building has been about \$20,000. A son of Mr. Woods is the architect.

BATAVIA, N. Y.—*Richmond Library*. Mrs. Dean Richmond, of Batavia, N. Y., is erecting at that place a fine library building which will be presented to the village when finished. It was commenced in July last. The architect of the building is Mr. James G. Cutler, of Rochester, who has supplied the following information: "The building will cost, complete, about \$25,000. The front building, which shows from the street, contains the reading-room, librarian's room, and toilet-rooms, and is entirely of cut stone, with a tile roof. The stackroom at right angles with the main building is built of brick and is entirely fire proof. The stackroom is 14 feet high, and as the present cases will be only 7 feet, you will see that we can double the capacity of the library by putting in another tier of cases. I have not yet designed these cases, but expect to make them of gas pipe, with wooden shelves. The reading-room is about 24 x 42 feet. It has a large open fire-place at the end of it, over which we shall place a bronze memorial tablet. The part of the front building occupied by the hall, toilet-room, and librarian's room will have a second story which will be available for extra workrooms. Has a good cellar under the whole building, of course provided with an outside entrance. The capacity of the stackroom, as at present fitted up, will be from 12,000 to 14,000 volumes."

BELCHERTOWN, MASS.—*Clapp Memorial Library*. A fine library building erected at Belchertown, Mass., in accordance with the bequest of John F. Clapp, was dedicated on the 30th of June last. It is an edifice of the Norman order, in Greek-cross form, 102 feet long by 50 feet wide, constructed of Longmeadow stone, with granite base. The apartment distinctly called the Library is 40 feet square, and 27 feet high. Adjoining it is a

reading-room, from which it is separated only by a screen of carved cherry wood. The books are arranged in alcoves, estimated to hold 15,000 volumes, with possibilities, it is thought, equal to 50,000 volumes. The fund bequeathed by Mr. Clapp five years ago was \$40,000, three quarters of which was to be expended on the building.

BLOOMINGTON, ILL. — *Library Association*. The Library Association of Bloomington, Ill., is erecting a building which is promised to be finished by the first of the coming October. Mr. Charles L. Capen, of the Board of Trustees, has kindly supplied the following notes of information: "The estimated cost of the building is \$17,000. The lot, worth \$5,000, was given us, making the entire value \$22,000. The money is raised and to be raised by public subscription. We receive nothing from public funds. The architect is George H. Miller, Bloomington. The style of architecture is composite. Materials of construction, pressed brick and stone trimmings. The building is 60 x 80, maximum dimensions. The principal floor has rooms of the following dimensions: Library room, 30 x 57; reading-room, 22 x 36; directors' room, 16 x 12; reception hall, 13 x 20; librarian's office, 16 x 9; waiting room, 15 x 25. The upper floor is divided up into rooms of nearly the same size and proportions. This upper floor is to be rented, for the purpose of aiding in raising a revenue for the library. It is now rented to The Bloomington Club for a term of years. The mode of shelving is in rows of book-stands, through the room, separated by aisles — none against the wall; material and size not fully determined upon. The building is to be heated by steam, with numerous grates. These grates are the only means of ventilation provided."

BOSTON, MASS. — *Boston Athenæum*. Plans are under consideration for raising the walls, putting on a mill roof, and filling the third story so heightened with stacks having a capacity of 280,000 volumes. The rest of the building has a capacity somewhat exceeding 100,000 volumes. The architects are Messrs. Cabot & Chandler.

BOSTON. — *Public Library*. The present situation of the building project for the Boston Public Library is explained in the following note from the Librarian, Judge Chamberlain: "By act of the Massachusetts Legislature the plans and construction of the new building for the Boston Public Library were placed in the hands of the Trustees, and recently they employed McKim, Mead & White to prepare plans and estimates. They have submitted sketch plans of the interior, and it is expected that the Trustees during the summer will suggest such modifications as occur to them. No work will be done on the erection this season, but it is hoped to go forward in the spring of 1888."

BRADDOCK, PA. — *Carnegie Library*. The munificent Mr. Andrew Carnegie is said to be erecting a beautiful library and lecture-hall building at Braddock, Pa., which he will give to the town when it is finished. The building is expected to cost \$80,000. The library room in it is 86 x 30 feet in size, and is intended for 5,000 volumes.

BRATTLEBORO, VT. — *Brooks Library*. The Brooks Library at Brattleboro, Vt., erected and presented to the town by George J. Brooks, who died two days before the formal inauguration of the building took place, was opened and dedicated on the 25th of January last, Hon. Mellen Chamberlain, of the Boston Public Library, delivering an admirable address upon the occasion. The building is of pressed brick and Longmeadow brown stone, on a foundation of granite, one story in height. The bookroom, projecting at the rear, 33 1-2 x 40 feet in dimensions, contains eight double cases of oak, with a capacity for shelving 13,000 volumes. The main building, 50 x 28 feet, contains two fine reading-rooms, finished in California redwood. Committee room and other apartments are in the basement. The building is illustrated and fully described in the *Library Journal* of March, 1887.

BRIDGEPORT, CONN. — *Public Library*. Mrs. Hills, Librarian of the Bridgeport Public Library, writes under date of May 21, with reference to the commodious building that is

now being made ready for that institution: "The work upon which we are engaged is the alteration of an already existing building which was bequeathed to us several years ago for library purposes. As originally erected it was intended for stores and offices; it is admirably located, and is valued at upwards of \$100,000. It is estimated that the alterations will cost about \$30,000. We shall retain the stores for the present, as the rent makes a welcome addition to our scanty income. On the floor above the stores, we shall have a book and delivery room for the circulating department, shelved for about 50,000 volumes, a catalogue room, and a pleasant parlor which will serve the double purpose of director's room and librarian's office. Upon the next floor we shall have a large, well-lighted reading-room, the reference collection, a room for quiet study, and a room in which chess and other games may be played. Above this is a large hall which will be ultimately used as an art gallery and museum. We have a vacant lot at the back, so that, as the library grows, an extension can be easily built. The main details of the furniture and other interior arrangements will be copied from the Buffalo Library.

BUFFALO, N. Y. — *Buffalo Library.* The new building of the Buffalo Library, designed and erected for joint occupation by the Library and by the Buffalo Fine Arts Academy, the Buffalo Historical Society, and the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences, was begun in October, 1884, and finished in the spring of 1887. The formal dedication and opening of the building took place on the 7th of February, 1887, the library having been in occupation of it since the beginning of the year.

The building may be called Romanesque in style of architecture, and is peculiarly effective in color, offering none of the strong contrasts that are common in the architecture of the day. The materials are a warm brown sandstone, Trenton pressed red brick, and red terra-cotta, with red slate upon the roofs. It is of fire-proof construction throughout. The

library occupies its main floor, with parts of the second floor and the basement.

The delivery room, to which the entrance from the lobby leads, is a large apartment, irregular in form, 40 x 60 feet in dimensions. Behind it, in the northeasterly wing of the building, is the book room, or rooms, divided by heavy walls, with large open arches, into what may be called three rooms or three sections of one room. As a whole, it is 47 feet wide and 132 feet long, about one fourth of the total length being in each of the end sections, and one half of it in the middle section. All these sections may be filled with book-stacks when needed. At present there are book-stacks erected in the middle and westerly sections only. The book-stacks are but two stages of 7 feet each in height. The room having a height of 22 feet, from floor to ceiling, it is possible, at any time, to add a third tier to the stacks, but that is not to be recommended. As now constructed, their capacity is for something more than 150,000 volumes. When extended into the easterly section of the room, they will store 200,000 volumes. Supporting nothing but their own weight, with that of the books which they carry, the stacks are of a simple and light construction. Thin cast-iron cross-pieces, or bearings, slide upon standards of one-inch gas pipe, being adjustably fixed in place by steel set-screws, and these are flanged for holding the shelves. The platform which constitutes the floor to the second stage is of light iron gratings and rough glass in about equal proportions. The stacks are 15 feet long, each divided into five shelf-sections of 3 feet each. They are 18 inches in depth, from face to face, thus giving a shelf 9 inches wide on each face, and there is no partition between these two opposed shelves. The passage between the stacks is 32 inches wide, and this is found to be quite sufficient. There are two rows of these stacks, with a broad passage inclosed within iron railings carried down through the middle of the room between them. The passage is bridged to establish easy communication from one row of book-stacks to the other. The purpose of

this passageway is to give public entrance to the large room at the easterly end of the book-stacks, which will not be needed for book storage until many years hence, and which is assigned meantime to class studies and similar special uses.

To the right of the delivery room, on entering, and separated from it only by the piers of three large arches, is the catalogue-room, containing the card catalogues and bibliography of the library. A door from this room leads into "the study," or reference reading-room, which is an apartment 52 x 33½ feet in size, well lighted with windows on two sides. In the opposite direction are the librarian's office and the reading-room for periodicals, the latter occupying the large bow front of the building, 54 x 38 feet, with windows on three sides.

On the second floor are the ladies' reading-room, 54 x 38 feet, the Board of Managers' room, 21 x 40 feet, a chessroom, 21 x 28 feet, and a lecture-room, 33 x 52 feet, with seats for 225 people. Packing and storage rooms and a prospective bindery are in the basement.

The Society of Natural Sciences occupies the greater part of the basement, which is high and light. The Fine Arts Academy has its picture galleries and classroom on the second floor, and the third floor is occupied by the Historical Society. The engine and boiler house is at the rear, and entirely detached.

BUFFALO, N. Y.—*German Young Men's Association*. The German Young Men's Association, of Buffalo, have nearly completed a large and costly Music Hall and library building to replace an inferior building of the same character which burned some two years and a half ago. In the main, the fine edifice is for musical uses; but the Association which builds and owns it is essentially a library organization, and the maintenance of its library is the primary object with which it is concerned. The library is provided for in an apartment 38 x 67 feet in dimensions, occupying the northeasterly corner of the building, with an independent entrance at the side. The books will be placed in iron stacks

constructed on the plan of those in the Buffalo Library. A committee-room adjoins this.

The building as a whole has a fine façade of 190 feet on the main street of the city and a depth of 260 feet. It is four stories in height, with a massive and picturesque tower, and is of the Romanesque style of architecture. The materials are brown sandstone and red brick. The great Music Hall on its main floor has capacity for seating an audience of 3,000 people and more, with a stage on which a chorus nearly equal to that in numbers can be placed. On the second floor is a smaller hall for minor concert occasions, 66 feet square and seating 1,176 people. In other parts of the building, apartments are provided for several of the German musical societies of the city, with a large banquet hall, reception-rooms, etc. The building is to be opened with an important musical festival in October, and will be entirely finished somewhat later. Its cost will be \$200,000 to \$225,000. The architect is Mr. Richard A. Waite of Buffalo.

BURLINGTON, VT.—*Billings Library*. The Billings Library of the University of Vermont is now being enlarged by the addition of a room about 30 feet square, at a cost of perhaps \$15,000. The room is to hold the 12,000 volumes of the library of Geo. P. Marsh, given to the University by F. Billings, who also provided the building.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—*Harvard Divinity School Library*. I am indebted to Prof. J. H. Thayer for the following description of the new library building which is being erected at Cambridge for the Harvard Divinity School. Prof. Thayer wrote last week while absent from Cambridge, and could not give precise dimensions:—

"The architects are Messrs. Peabody & Stearns; the builders, the Messrs. Norcross, of Boston. The cost of building and furniture will be between \$35,000 and \$40,000. The building is of face-brick, with free-stone trimmings; not absolutely fire proof, but of what the architects call 'slow combustion.' The main building is occupied by a spacious hall

or passageway, on the right of which are two lecture-rooms accommodating each say 25 students; two similar rooms occupy the second story. From the left of the hall the reading-room is entered; it is lighted mainly from the top. At the east and west ends of it are alcoves, three on a side, for books 'reserved' for the common use of students and for works of reference. The shelving in these alcoves is of wood, and runs only head high. At the end of each alcove is a narrow, high window, beneath which there is no shelving. To the north of the reading-room and entered by an iron door from the librarian's room, is a fire-proof 'stack' lighted by slit-windows in its northern wall and from above; built of brick, flooring and shelving of perforated iron, as in the University library; capacity about 30,000 volumes. The building is heated by steam, although the reading-room is provided with a large and ornamented open fire-place."

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—*Public Library*. Mr. F. H. Rindge, formerly of Cambridge, Mass., but resident lately in California, has promised a building site and \$70,000 to \$80,000 in money to the city in Cambridge for a building in which to house the public library of 20,000 volumes known as the Dana Library, which Cambridge already possesses.

CHELSEA, MASS.—*Public Library*. On the 22d of December, 1885, the Public Library at Chelsea, Mass., was opened in a new building, the gift of which to the city was made at the same time by Mr. Eustace C. Fitz. The dedicatory address, delivered on the occasion by James Russell Lowell, has been widely read and admired. The building was originally a private residence, of solid and costly character. It was remodeled by Mr. Fitz for its library use, and affords room for 50,000 volumes. It is surrounded by spacious grounds, which are made part of the gift. The first cost of the property is said to have been \$60,000. The cost to Mr. Fitz, alterations included, was \$25,000.

CHICAGO, ILL.—*Newberry Library*. The appointment of Dr. Wm. F. Poole, lately at the head of the Public Library in Chicago, to

be the Librarian of the nascent Newberry Library, in the same city, is the first step taken toward realizing the magnificent bequest of Walter L. Newberry. It is understood that the settlement of the estate will probably produce an endowment for the library of more than \$2,000,000. That a worthy building for it will be erected in due time is a matter of course; and what is known as the "old Newberry homestead" in the north division of the city of Chicago, being a block bounded by Pine, Rush, Erie, and Ontario streets, has already been fixed upon for the site. But there will be no haste, I am told, in building. Ample time will be taken for the studying and maturing of plans, while a collection of books is being formed, and we may be sure that under Mr. Poole the studying of plans will be wisely and carefully done. It is extremely fortunate that so important a library building is to be designed and constructed under the eye of a gentleman who has given more attention to the problems of library architecture than any other librarian has done, perhaps, and who has brought a very wide experience to bear upon them. It is extremely fortunate that Mr. Poole has been given the opportunity to produce a conspicuous model of library construction on the large scale, according to the well-determined and excellent principles that are matured in his mind.

CONCORD, N. H.—*Fowler Library Building*. The *Library Journal* of June, 1887, reports the purchase of a house which is to be fitted for the City Library of Concord, N. H., by William P. Fowler and his sister, Miss Clara M. Fowler, of Boston, and which will be presented to the town when finished. The cost of the building was \$12,000, and \$10,000 more will be expended upon it. The gift is for a memorial of Judge Asa Fowler and wife, by their children.

CORTLAND, N. Y.—*Hatch Library*. A new library building, erected at Cortland, N. Y., by Mr. Franklin Hatch, to be a gift to the Franklin Hatch Library Association, will be completed this fall. The cost of the building, exclusive of ground, will be about \$8,000. It is constructed of Trenton pressed brick,

with terra-cotta and gray limestone trimmings. The library room proper, occupying the whole front of the structure, is 50 feet long by 25 feet wide and 26 feet high. The arrangement of books will be in alcoves around the walls, with a gallery. At the rear is a reading-room. The building is a handsome and attractive one.

DAYTON, O.—*Public School Library*. At Dayton, O., a fine new building is being erected for the Public School Library. The architects, Messrs. Peters & Burns, of Dayton, have supplied the following notes of description and information:—

The cost of the building, so far as contracted, which includes everything but gas fixtures, furniture, and the finishing of second story, will be about \$90,000, including the architects' fees of 5 per cent. It is constructed as nearly fire-proof as practicable, by the use of stone, brick, terra cotta, and iron. The exterior walls are laid up in rock-faced "broken ashlar" of native blue-gray limestone, trimmed freely with Lake Superior red sandstone of very fine quality and color. The roof is of heavy red slates, with terra cotta crestings, finials, etc. In style it is a free treatment of the Romanesque. The general dimensions of building are 40 x 120 feet, with two wings, 20 x 52 feet each.

The architects sent a rough sketch of the first floor plan, with dimensions, also a print of the architects' perspective view. A better idea of the appearance of the building may be had, it is said, by reference to *The American Architect*, of February 6, 1886. It is being built at the cost of the Dayton Board of Education, upon ground owned by the city and heretofore used as a small park, the tract being about 300 x 375 feet. Work was begun in November, 1885, and the building will be completed, as far as intended at present, some time during the coming autumn. The shelving will be in alcoves, without galleries at present. Details of cases are not yet decided upon. Provision is made for both gas and incandescent electric lighting. Heating will be done by steam; ventilation by means of heated ducts.

Provision is made at present for the accommodation of 65,000 volumes, and the second story unappropriated. The books now in the library number 24,775 volumes.

EAST SAGINAW, MICH.—*Hoyt Public Library*. A new building at East Saginaw, Mich., for the Public Library founded by bequest of the late Jesse Hoyt, of New York, was begun last May, with the intention that it shall be finished in June next. The material of which it is being built is a bluish gray limestone, from Bay Port, Mich., trimmed with Lake Superior red sandstone. The architects are Messrs. Van Brunt & Howe, of Boston. Mr. Poole, then of the Chicago Public Library, was consulted in the preparation of plans, and of course they are admirable. I have sketches of them, which I owe to the kindness of Mr. James B. Peter, Secretary of the Board of Trustees, who has also supplied the information which I summarize. The entrance to the building is in its southerly wing, through a fine porch, vestibule, and hall leading to a large delivery-room, 32 feet 4 inches x 47 feet 10 inches in dimensions. Behind the delivery counter (easterly) is the bookroom, 52 feet x 31 feet 4 inches, filling the whole width of the main building, and well lighted on both sides. What form and arrangement of shelving will be adopted is still a question. The intention is to provide at present for 40,000 volumes, and the building is planned to permit future extensions. The northerly wing contains a nobly lighted reading-room, 27 feet 10 inches x 47 feet 10 inches, with a large projecting bay, and the librarian's office. On the second floor are a lecture-room, 47 feet 10 inches x 32 feet 4 inches, trustees' room, a room for special collections, etc. The estimated cost of the building is \$50,000.

GARDNER, MASS.—*Levi Heywood Memorial Library*. A fine new building, erected at a cost of \$30,000, was presented to the town on the 4th of February, 1886, by the children of Levi Heywood, who have since given additionally a fund of \$25,000 to the library. In compliance with their wish, the institution is now known as the Levi Heywood Memorial Library. The following account of

the building is condensed for the most part from a description prepared by the architects, Messrs. Fuller & Delano, of Worcester, Mass., and published in the *Gardner Weekly News* of June 27, 1885. I am indebted for it to Miss Osgood, the Librarian: The building is in the Romanesque style of architecture, 70 x 58 feet in size, two stories in height, with large gables on front and east side. The basement is built 5 feet above the sidewalk, of rock-face granite ashlar. Above the granite, the first story is of pressed brick, with brown stone and terra cotta trimmings. The approach to the main entrance is by two flights of broad granite steps, leading up to an open porch, 9 x 16 feet. This porch is the striking feature of the front. The first floor is occupied with the library proper and the rooms appertaining to it, including a waiting hall, reading-room, 20 x 25 feet; reference-room, 12 x 14 feet; trustees' room, librarian's office, delivery desk, and bookroom, 38 x 25 feet. The bookroom is built in a half-circular form. It is 18 feet in height, to allow of a gallery being built when it becomes necessary to have more bookroom. It is lighted with frequent windows in the circular wall and a light in the ceiling. The forms for the books are set in the floor of the bookroom, radiating from the centre, and on the inside walls. There will be shelfroom for about 17,000 volumes, and there can be shelves added which would double the capacity. The second floor will have a waiting-room, 10 x 20 feet, with a fireplace, and a hall, 24 x 36 feet. In the trustees' room and reading-room are handsome memorial fire-places, in brown stone and terra cotta, to be surmounted with busts of Levi Heywood and Charles Heywood. The heirs of Charles Heywood have given a fund of \$5,000 to the library reading-room. There are also two memorial windows in the trustees' room, representing Art and Science.

KNOXVILLE, TENN.—*Public Library*. The *Library journal* of July, 1887, announced the completion and occupation of an elegant building erected for the Knoxville Library, at a cost of \$40,000, by Col. C. M. McGhee, in memory of his daughter. It is 50 x 100 feet in

dimensions, and is constructed of pressed brick, terra cotta, and marble. The first floor is designed for business uses, and contributes its rental to the support of the library. The second and third floors contain the library rooms and a pretty lecture hall. The books, about 4,000 in present number, are shelved in cases of cherry wood.

LITTLETON, MASS.—*Town Hall and Reuben Hoar Library*. The August, 1887, issue of the *Library Journal* reports at length the dedication, on the 28th of July last, of a new building at Littleton, Mass., designed for the Town Hall and for the Reuben Hoar Library. Its cost was \$11,000. It was built by the town, but the undertaking was stimulated by a gift of \$10,000 to the library from Mr. W. S. Houghton, of Boston, who stipulated that the name of Reuben Hoar, a former resident of Littleton, should be perpetuated in it. Hon. John D. Long delivered the dedicatory address.

LIVERMORE, ME.—*Public Library*. A Gothic library building, of granite, erected by surviving members of the Washburn family in memory of their father and mother, Israel Washburn and wife, was presented, together with 2,000 volumes of books, to the town of Livermore, and dedicated with suitable ceremonies on the 5th of August, 1885. The building is 32 x 48 feet in dimensions, with a porch. It is handsome in design, with high slated roof and stained windows.

LUDLOW, MILLS, MASS.—*Hubbard Memorial*. The *Library journal* of May, 1887, describes a beautiful memorial library and lecture-room building which is being erected at Ludlow Mills by the children of the late Charles T. Hubbard, of Weston. It was designed by W. R. Emerson, of Boston, and is to be a Gothic structure, built of Long-meadow brownstone and pressed brick. The library will contain about 8,000 volumes, arranged in alcoves. If expectations are realized, the building will be finished during the coming winter.

MALDEN, MASS.—*Converse Memorial Library*. The Converse Memorial Library,

erected at Malden, Mass., by Hon. Elisha S. Converse and Mary D. Converse to the memory of their son, was finished and dedicated on the 1st of October, 1885. It was designed by the late H. H. Richardson, and built richly of Longmeadow brown sandstone, at a cost not made known. The main library room, 50 x 36 feet in dimensions on the floor, has a high vaulted ceiling, and is beautifully finished in polished white oak, with elaborate carving. The books are in alcoves, with one gallery; and the present provision is for 35,000 volumes, but the ultimate capacity is estimated at 60,000 volumes. The delivery-room is 25 feet square. An art gallery, 24 x 37 feet in size, and other apartments are contained in the building.

MANSFIELD, O.—*Sailors and Soldiers Memorial Library*.—At Mansfield, O., the tax which a State law permits to be levied and applied to the building of a monument to the dead of the civil war has been appropriated, on petition of the surviving soldiers, to the erection of a public library building, named "The Sailors and Soldiers Memorial Library." The sum to be expended on it is \$50,000, and the building will be one of considerable character. For the maintaining of the library, a Ladies' Library Association has been organized, and is actively engaged in the raising of funds. Mrs. J. E. Dixon has been employed to select books for purchase. The basement and the upper floor of the building are assigned to the use of the G. A. R. The book-stack room and the reading-room of the library will be on the main floor.

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.—*Public Library*. I am indebted to Mr. Herbert Putnam, of the Athenæum Library, Minneapolis, for the following description of the magnificent building that is being erected for the Public Library of that city, and in which the books of the Athenæum are to be placed, under a lease of 99 years to the city:—

"Land was purchased for our Public Library building in the winter of 1885; a corner 132 feet on one of our principal avenues (Hennepin), with 190 feet of depth on a broad cross street. The plans were arrived at by a

competition, in which six local and two non-resident architects took part. After various modifications, the present design was decided upon, and Messrs. Long & Kees, a Minneapolis firm, put in charge. Ground was broken last July, and the building has nearly reached its second story. The contract calls for its enclosure by November. It should in that case be ready for occupancy by next summer.

"The design contemplates a quadrangle, of which the elevation exhibits the two outer wings. These alone are to be built for the present. The building is for the use, not merely of the library, but also of the Minn. Academy of Natural Science and a Society of Fine Arts. Making allowance for the differences in site, you will see that the general arrangement of the interior is similar to that of your own Buffalo Library, except that with us the Museum is to occupy the second (main) floor, the library taking the high basement, as well as the first floor. The Art Gallery and the stack-room are placed exactly as yours.

"The building is 110 feet in front and 142 feet on the side street. The entrance is about midway down the side facing upon the avenue. Directly within the doorway is the main staircase hall (32 feet square), lighted from above and from the long windows over the entrance door. Back of the hall is the delivery-room, 24 x 52 feet. The main reading-room occupies 40 feet square of the corner. The newspaper reading-room is directly below this, of like dimensions, and reached by a separate entrance direct from the street. A third reading-room is to the right of the hall on the main floor. Back of this, and adjacent to the delivery-room, are the administration-rooms, occupying also a small magazine story. Their area is about 24 x 48 feet.

"The bookroom (that section at present building) runs back on the side street 100 feet. It is 28 feet deep to the court. On the street side are to be alcoves for student reference. Along the court the books are to be stacked as closely as practicable. The room (as well as the whole of this floor) is to be 18 feet high, and will admit of a double tier of shelves. The exact system of stack to be used has not yet been determined. We

are at present inclined to some such economic material as you have used at Buffalo. A second bookroom will be available in the basement whenever necessary. In the basement also are to be the patent-room, storage, dressing, and directors' rooms.

"The second floor will contain meeting-rooms and museum-rooms. The third will be given up to classrooms and the art gallery. The two remaining wings, when built, will nearly double the present capacity, and furnish in addition a lecture hall to seat 600 people. The building will have a clear space on every side of not less than 20 feet, on three sides of 50 feet, besides the inner court of 50 feet square. The material of the exterior is to be Bayfield (brown) sandstone. The whole building is to be fire proof throughout.

"The cost is being defrayed as follows:—

Bonds issued by the city	. \$100,000
City tax, 1886	23,000
do 1887	37,000
Private subscription (to date) .	70,000

\$230,000

"Of this amount \$63,000 was paid for the site. The cost of the building (the two wings already in process of construction) will be about \$190,000. This leaves about \$25,000 still lacking, which it is hoped to raise by further private subscription. The constitution of the new library was described in the *Library journal* of April, 1885."

MONTPELIER, VT.—*Vermont State Library*. A new building for the State Library and the Supreme Court was erected in 1886, as an annex to the west wing of the State House. The library-room is on the second floor, 45 by 50 feet in size, and 28 feet 6 inches in height. There is an estimated capacity for 70,000 volumes, upon shelves in iron frames or stacks. The building is of fire-proof construction. The architects were Messrs. J. R. & W. P. Richards, of Boston. The sum appropriated for the building was \$36,000.

MORGAN PARK (ILL.) *Library*. "A building costing \$10,000 has been erected for the valuable collection of books gathered at the Theological Seminary."—*Library journal*, May, 1887.

MT. VERNON, O.—*Public Library*. A movement toward the collecting of money for the purchase of books to form a small public library was started at Mt. Vernon, O., not long ago, among some of the citizens whose circumstances are narrow and who could only contribute very moderate sums. This action opened the eyes of a wealthier class to the needs of the town, and they promptly subscribed a library endowment fund of \$20,000, besides buying and remodeling a pretty church, which serves excellently for a library building. The building is just finished, and the initial collection of books is being gotten ready for it.

NEWARK, N. J.—*Library Association*.

The Newark (N. J.) Library Association is now engaged in reconstructing for its use a building in that city which was lately the Park Theatre, having previously been a church. The front half of the old building is to be entirely razed and a new edifice erected on the site. The rear portion will remain standing, and is to be ready for the removal of the books of the library into it by November next. In the new part of the building, forming its front, are to be placed the reading-rooms and administration offices of the library, together with a small lecture hall and other apartments. This new section of the edifice will be 75 1-2 feet front, extending back 46 feet, and rising to three stories in height, with a central tower 65 feet high. It will be of Newark stone, the façade in Romanesque style, the entrance round-arched, with considerable carving. The construction will be on what is called the slow-burning system, with open-timbered ceilings, showing the full depth of the beams. The bookroom, or library proper, in the old section of the building at the rear, will be 60 x 63 feet in floor dimensions, and 45 feet high to a cove ceiling. It will be lighted by four cathedral windows on each side. The books will be shelved in alcoves, with one gallery above the floor. Contracts for the entire work upon the building were lately given out, and it is now being carried on with vigor. The completion of the building early next spring is expected.

These particulars have been derived from newspaper reports kindly supplied to me by the librarian, Mr. J. E. Layton.

NEW HAVEN, CONN. — *Yale College Library*. Concerning the intended new library building at Yale, which is to be a gift to the college from the Hon. Simeon B. Chittenden, Mr. Van Name writes, Aug. 19, as follows: "We have made slower progress than we anticipated with our plans, and have not yet arrived at anything definite enough for publication. The plan which we are at present considering may prove too costly, and something quite different may be substituted. We shall begin work as soon as our plans are ready,—I hope this fall; if not, early in the spring; and the building, I suppose, may be completed in a year from that time. The only statements which can be safely made at present are that we have \$100,000 for the building, which is to be of stone (brownstone, though of what quarry is yet undecided); that, while it will have a temporary connection with the present library building, which is still to remain in use, it will be a part rather of the future building than an annex to the present; that we expect it to contain administration-rooms, a reading-room which will seat not far from 100 readers, and shelf-room for 200,000 volumes, and that we hope to make it fire-proof or nearly so."

NEW ORLEANS LA. — *Howard Library*. In March last, the *Library journal* contained a statement to the effect that Miss Annie F. Howard had determined to carry out the intentions of her father, Mr. Charles T. Howard, who, for many years before his death, contemplated the erection of a great public library in New Orleans; that a site for the building had been purchased, and that it would be constructed at once, in accordance with designs prepared some years ago for Mr. Howard by the late H. H. Richardson, and which had in view the accommodating of a collection of 150,000 books. I wrote lately to New Orleans for fuller information, but have been told in reply that Miss Howard and her brother are abroad, and that nothing can be learned at present, except that Mr. Richardson's plans have been accepted.

NEWTON, MASS. — *Free Library*. Extensive additions to the library building, and changes remodeling several parts of its interior, have been recently completed, at a cost of \$24,000. The result is said to be remarkably satisfactory in every view. The library-rooms are strikingly beautiful, and the convenience of the working arrangements of the library is unsurpassed. The bookroom, the delivery-room, the reference-room, the newspaper-room, the document-room, and the librarian's room are all reported to be of liberal dimensions, well lighted, and handsomely finished.

NEW YORK CITY. — *Young Men's Christian Association*. It is announced that the Young Men's Christian Association will erect, further up town, a new central building, and that its library will be transferred to it.

NEW YORK CITY. — *Free Circulating Library*. Two new buildings for branches of the New York Free Circulating Library are being erected. The George Bruce Branch, for which a fund of \$50,000 has been furnished by Miss Katherine Bruce, will be ready for occupation, it is hoped, early in the coming winter. For the Vanderbilt Branch, ground has just been cleared, and the work of building is to go forward at once.

NORTHFIELD, MASS. — *Seminary Library*. A fire-proof library building of granite and brown stone, with capacity for 40,000 volumes, is about to be erected on the Northfield Seminary grounds, at a cost of \$25,000. It is to be the gift of James Talcott, of New York.

OAK PARK, ILL. — *Scoville Institute Library*. The Scoville Institute Library building at Oak Park, Ill., plans of which were exhibited at the Lake George meeting of the A.L.A. in 1885, is now far advanced toward completion. Work upon it was begun in the spring of 1886; the exterior is finished, and the building is expected to be ready for occupation next spring, or early in the summer. The architects are Messrs. Patton & Fisher, of Chicago, Ill., who have made a special study of library architecture, and who have introduced the most approved ideas of arrange-

ment. The building (of which a view, with floor plans, has been published in the *Inland Architect*) is in the modern Romanesque style. The outer material is a hard bluish white limestone, laid with a bold rock face, and with trimmings of Buff Bedford limestone. The construction is fire proof throughout. On the main floor, the proper library apartments are grouped around a spacious octagonal rotunda, which is the delivery-room. They include a bookroom, 33 x 40 feet, well lighted, with a compact and judicious arrangement of cases capable of containing 30,000 volumes; a reference library-room, 21 x 33 feet; a reading-room, 17 x 19 feet, with toilet-rooms, etc. In the second story is a lecture-room, also intended to be made an art gallery, and there are several smaller apartments for various purposes. The attic will afford room for a gymnasium. The estimated cost of the building was \$60,000; but it is said by the architects that the actual cost will somewhat exceed that sum. It will be a gift to the public by Mr. James W. Scoville, of Oak Park, who intends to place the property under the care of 15 trustees.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.—*Library Company*. The annual report of the Library Company of Philadelphia, made in May last, urges the need of an enlargement of the present library building, and states that the Directors have issued an appeal to the members and the community generally for contributions to a building fund. It is believed that \$75,000 will be required for the purpose, and it is proposed to raise that sum by annual subscriptions running for five years, in amounts varying from \$12.50 to \$100 per year. "Already," says the report, "a number of subscriptions have been secured; notably one from Henry C. Lea, of \$5,000, payable when \$50,000 shall have been obtained from other sources; but the response to their circular has not been sufficiently general to justify the expectation that the addition can be made in the course of the current year."

PHILADELPHIA, PA.—*Library of the University of Pennsylvania*. The University of Pennsylvania is contemplating the erection of a

worthy fire-proof building for its library, on the university grounds, east of the college building, in Philadelphia. Plans are already under consideration, but nothing has yet been decided. The Provost of the university, Dr. Pepper, lately visited a number of the important libraries of the country, to study their arrangements; and it is intended that the new building shall represent the best that have yet been evolved, in all respects. According to present purposes, the building will contain, besides the library, a large and beautiful theatre for commencement exercises and for the performance of Greek plays. About \$300,000 is the sum proposed to be expended; and Mr. Wharton Barker, of the Board of Trustees, is engaged in gathering a fund for the undertaking. Dr. Pepper, in a letter received lately, writes: "The fund is increasing rapidly, but we shall not build until we have matured our plans thoroughly. Our project is to erect a library for 300,000 to 500,000 volumes; free for reference to the community, though, of course, specially adapted to needs of students. We have ample space, and I trust shall have the building completed in three years." I learn from the Librarian of the university, Mr. Gregory B. Keen, that there are now about 40,000 volumes of books and 65,000 pamphlets and unbound periodicals in its library.

PITTSBURG, PA.—*Keystone Bridge Works, Workmen's Library*. A library building which cost \$28,000, with \$1,000 for the purchase of books, was presented last year by Mr. Andrew Carnegie. The building, nearly new, is adapted from one which formerly constituted two dwelling-houses.

QUINCY, ILL.—*Public Library*. Preparations are being made at Quincy, Ill., for the erection of a Public Library building, intended to cost about \$20,000. But the plans have not yet been definitely determined upon.

ST. LOUIS, MO.—*Mercantile Library*. Concerning the new fire-proof building of the St. Louis Mercantile Library, Mr. Dyer wrote in May last: "We have secured \$120,000 from the sale of perpetual memberships, at \$100, and will borrow the balance that may be nec-

essary to complete the building — say \$250,000. We broke ground on the 22d of March; the foundations are in, and we hope to have the roof on by the 1st of November, and to occupy our new home by or before the 1st of May next. The building will be as near fire-proof as it is possible to construct; the estimated cost is \$300,000. The issue-room will be on the first floor, reading and stack rooms on the sixth, reached by two modern elevators; the reading-room finished in antique oak, and furnished with every convenience. When the A.L.A. meets here in the fall of 1888, I hope to show you a model library building."

SOMERVILLE, MASS.—*Public Library.* A new building, erected by the city, was occupied by the library in the autumn of 1885. It is a handsome brick structure, with Rockport underpinning, Longmeadow freestone sills, belts, and trimmings, and slated roof. It is made fairly safe from fire by slow-burning or mill-construction floors. The area covered by the building is 3,650 square feet, of which one half is carried to the height of two stories. According to the architect's description, "the height of bookroom is about 17 feet, and admits very high cases; but as planned to meet the present requirements, half that height suffices. Should the future demand more bookroom, the height of the cases can be raised." It is to be hoped that some other method of meeting the demands of the future can be found. The cases in the bookroom will contain, it is said, 35,000 volumes. There are now 13,550 volumes in the library. Mr. Geo. F. Loring, of Somerville, was the architect of the building. Its cost was \$30,740.

TORONTO, ONT.—*Legislative Library.* The Legislature of the Province of Ontario has begun the erection of new legislative buildings, including a room of about 40 x 70 for the library. The site is in the Queen's Park, Toronto, close to that of the University of Toronto, which has an excellent library.

WARREN, R. I.—*Geo. Hail Free Library.* The *Library journal* announces the laying of the corner-stone of a new building for this library on the 24th of June last. The building is to be of rock-faced granite, in the Ro-

manesque style of architecture, two stories in height, with a square tower carried up to three stories. It is expected to cost \$15,000. The library proper is evidently to be of the old Gothic-church fashion, which Mr. Poole has so vigorously condemned, giving much room to few books. The books are to be in cases under stained-glass windows, which will be raised 7 feet above the floor to make wall space for them.

WASHINGTON, D. C.—*Library of Congress.* Mr. Spofford, Librarian of Congress, informs me that work preliminary to the laying of the foundations of the great building planned for the National Library is in progress. The act of Congress making provision for the construction of the building and appointing the commission to be in charge of the work became a law on the 15th of April, 1886. Some six months were then consumed by the proceedings necessary to acquire title to the land purchased for its site, which is 8 acres in extent, facing on 1st street and adjoining East Capitol Park. The buildings on the grounds were sold and demolished, which involved some further delay. The whole site required then to be brought to one level, by much cutting and excavation, and that has been done. Contracts for the excavation of the trenches which surround the building, for the extensive system of sewerage or drainage pipes, and for the excavation of the basement have since been let, and are, in fact, approaching completion. The question of a building-stone for the superstructure is now before the commission, which will test samples of every variety in the great collection it has gathered; but the choice is expected to lie between granite and white marble. The enormous building will cover about 3 1-4 acres of ground. The front on 1st street will be 460 feet long. The plan of the building, designed by J. L. Smithmeyer, of Washington, is familiar to librarians from many publications of it.

WASHINGTON, D. C.—*United States Medical Museum and Library, Surgeon-General's Office.* The new building in which the Medical Museum and the Medical Library of the

Surgeon-General's Office of the United States Army are to be accommodated together, at Washington, is approaching completion. The Librarian, Dr. Billings, writes: "I hope the building will be finished next fall, so that it can be occupied, but am rather doubtful about it."

The floor plans of the building were prepared by Dr. Billings, while the elevations were designed by Messrs. Cluss and Schulze, architects, of Washington. It is of brick and iron, and to cost \$200,000, exclusive of stacks and furniture. The work of construction is being done by contract, under superintendence of a Colonel in the Engineer Department, acting under the orders of the Secretary of War. A brief description of the edifice, with a cut, appeared in the *Medical News* of Philadelphia Sept. 18, 1886, and it was also illustrated in the *American Architect* of Jan. 16, 1886. I am indebted to Dr. Billings for a lithograph view, with plan of main floor. Dr. B. has also sent to me a copy of the specifications for the book-stacks, from which I condense the following description:—

The second story of the west wing of the building is allotted to the library; it is 55 x 130 feet in size, has an open roof construction, is 32 feet high to the eaves, illuminated by three tiers of windows in the side walls, and by a continuous lantern light over the roof; it is warmed by steam-heated hot air, and ventilated through registers near the floor, communicating with a heated ventilation shaft. The book-stack is three stories, of 7 feet 9 inches in height, and composed of cast-iron open book-cases, parted and surrounded by passages, with floors of perforated cast-iron on the galleries. Nine open cast-iron frames of 2 feet in width at the base, and 7 feet 9 inches in height on each tier, are placed at distances of 34 inches; they are connected by 64 light, flanged cast-iron girders on the level of the main floor, galleries, and ceiling, and form one book case. The lower part of each story is dimensioned for folios and quarto volumes, and is parted from the narrower upper part, of proper width for ordinary sized books, by fixed oak shelves, resting on ledges cast to the

sides of the frames, and bolted to lugs attached to the latter. Besides this fixed shelf, there must be provided two movable shelves on the upper part of the frames. One shelf extends along the space between the frames (2 feet 9 1-2 inches), and their ends are supported by Z shaped shelfholders of No. 14 ductile steel. These in turn rest in indentations of the frames, spaced all the way up, one inch between centres, so as to facilitate the adjustment for different sizes of books. The oak shelves for the book-stacks are 33 1-4 x 8 x 7-8 inches for the upper tiers, and 33 1-4 x 12 1-2 x 1 inches for the lower tiers.

The estimated capacity of the 22 stacks is about 150,000 volumes, or about 6,800 volumes per stack, closely packed, or about 130,000 volumes loosely packed, as I wish them to be. Sufficient space has been reserved on the library floor to place at least 11 additional stacks for future growth. A large reading-room adjoins the stackroom.

WASHINGTONVILLE, N. Y. — *Moffatt Library*. At Washingtonville, Orange County, N. Y., a library and public hall building, erected at a cost of \$25,000, has recently been presented to the village (his native place) by David H. Moffatt, of Denver, Col. The building is of brick, with brown stone ornamentation, and has a fine façade of 100 feet, with a clock tower. The style of architecture is Elizabethan. It was designed by J. Hearney, of New York. The main portion of the building, at the rear, is designed for a public hall. The front, on either side of the entrance lobby, is assigned to library and reading room. Mr. J. Owen Moore, the Secretary of the library, writes me that a fund is in hand for the purchase of about 1,000 volumes of books for the beginning of the library collection. It is to be free for consultation, but books will be loaned out only to members paying \$2 per year. At present there is no provision for the maintenance of the library except these dues and the rental of the hall; but it is believed that Mr. Moffatt contemplates an endowment.

WILKESBARRE, PA. — *Osterhout Library*. The Osterhout Library, founded at Wilkesbarre, Pa., by the bequest of Isaac Osterhout,

with an endowment fund of nearly \$400,000, is to be placed during the present month in a building remodeled from a church. Miss James, formerly of the Newton Free Library, has been appointed Librarian.

WINCHESTER, MASS. — *Town Library.*

☞ For the discussion which followed the reading of this paper, see PROCEEDINGS (Fifth session).

\$10,000 has been appropriated to add a wing for the library to the town hall now building. It is to be partially fire proof, to contain a reading-room and a bookroom with a capacity of 30,000 volumes. It will be ready for occupancy early in 1888. Messrs. Rand & Taylor are the architects.

THE POSSIBILITIES OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN MANUFACTURING COMMUNITIES.

BY MRS. M. A. SANDERS, LIBRARIAN PUBLIC LIBRARY, PAWTUCKET, R. I.

SIR JOHN HERSCHEL, in an address to the working people of Windsor and Eton upon the occasion of opening a public library for their use in 1839, said:—

"If I were to pray for a taste, which should stand me in stead under every variety of circumstances, and be a source of happiness and cheerfulness to me through life, and a shield against its ills however things might go amiss and the world frown upon me, it would be a taste for reading.

"Give a man this taste and a means of gratifying it, and you can hardly fail of making a happy man, unless, indeed, you put into his hands a most perverse selection of books.

"You place him in contact with the best society in every period of history; with the wisest, the wittiest, with the tenderest, the bravest, and the purest characters who have adorned humanity.

"You make him a denizen of all nations, a contemporary of all ages. The world has been created for him. It is hardly possible but the character should take a higher and better tone from the constant habit of associating in thought with a class of thinkers, to say the least of it, above the average of humanity.

"It is morally impossible but that the manners should take a tinge of good breeding and civilization from having constantly before one's eyes the way in which the best-bred and the best-informed men have talked and

conducted themselves in their intercourse with each other.

"There is a gentle but perfectly irresistible coercion in a habit of reading well directed, over the whole tenor of a man's character and conduct, which is not the less effectual because it is really the last thing he dreams of.

"It cannot, in short, be better summed up than in these few words: It civilizes the conduct of men, and suffers them not to remain barbarians."

Recognizing this love of reading as the keynote to broader culture and a higher standard of morals, one by one, during the last half-century, libraries have been thrown open to the public that were before only accessible to the scholar (and often grudgingly even to him), and new libraries established, till, in every community, a free public library is as much a necessity to-day as its churches or its schools.

Even in the troublous days of the Revolution our forefathers were awaking to this demand, for in 1776 there were 29 "partially public libraries in the colonies;" in 1800 there were 49; in 1876 the number had increased to over 3,000; while to-day we number between 5,000 and 6,000 public libraries, comprising a total of over 20,000,000 volumes.

The influence of a public library is contingent upon many circumstances—its com-

munity, its finances, and largely upon its management. Possibilities which may be developed in one library, in another remain unnoticed; while something of equal importance is made of incalculable benefit to its own community. Thus, though working on a general principle, each library independently works out the problem of the greatest good to the greatest number of its own patrons. Happily, therefore, there is no cause for the rivalry and jealousies that disturb the harmony of so many fraternities.

It is my pleasure and privilege to live in a manufacturing community; to watch the development of practical ideas; to follow the progress of mechanical improvement, and witness with pride their results, for the distinctive feature of Pawtucket is the variety of its industries.

We remember with pride our parentage and the honor due to it; but surely when Samuel Slater, after a weary time of toil and discouragement, perfected the first power machinery for cotton spinning in this country, and with a pardonable pride saw it in successful operation in the first *bona fide* cotton mill in the United States, which still stands in the centre of our city—(I speak with authority, though I am fully aware that this is a case parallel to the "Seven Grecian cities striving for Homer dead.")—when, as I said, this was accomplished in 1791, there was no power of the imagination that could have foreseen the change from the little mill village on the Blackstone River, with its few hundred inhabitants, to the present city of 25,000, 13,000 of whom are engaged in industrial pursuits, its 70 schools, its 600 manufacturing establishments, embracing the greatest variety of industries.

But Pawtucket is only one of many thriving manufacturing communities.

Waltham, Mass., the adoptive parent of the American Watch Co., which had in 1865 a population of but 7,000, now numbers over 16,000, with not less than 7,000 employés, 2,500 of whom alone are employed by the American Watch Co.

Lowell, Mass., according to the census of

1883, had a population of 66,000, one third of whom were employed in its 300 manufactories.

Manchester, N. H., with a population of 40,000, employs 15,000 persons in its 102 manufactories.

And so I might go on enumerating special statistics, but these are simply representative communities. It is sufficient for my purpose to say that there are in the United States about 254,000 manufacturing establishments, employing nearly 3,000,000 persons, at an average wage of \$1.15 per working day.

It is to this great class that we look for much of the prosperity of our country; for we find that the value of the product of the manufactures of the United States for the last ten years was \$5,400,000,000.

It is also an important factor in our government, for the pride and principle of our country is "*Vox populi, vox Dei.*"

In these days when skilled labor is at a premium, when issues are constantly arising requiring the best legislative ability, and the demand for both is far greater than the supply, how are we to meet it? The reply comes from far and near, "Educate the people." Yes, educate the people! for they are very ready to be educated, many of them striving with a self-denial known only to themselves to give to their children the education that was denied them: our schools of to-day are showing good work from the sons and daughters of these parents, and its influence is blessing their homes.

But many are denied that privilege, and cannot afford to spare their children's wages for even the three months covering the compulsory law of education.

At the average wage a private library though small is unattainable; a newspaper may be a luxury indulged in. Where, then, is the royal road to learning? We do not hesitate to say the free public library is that long-sought highway. Then open wide the doors; let us stock our shelves with the best mechanical and scientific works; see that each craft is especially represented; supply the works on the leading questions of the day, also works pertaining to the civil government. In this we must not be partisan; these subjects

must be considered in all their bearings, and in the broadest manner.

The biographies of working men who have attained honor by their practical worth and perseverance either in mechanical, civil, or military service must have a prominent place; history and travel will receive their share of attention; while we will not forget that the working man and woman must have some amusement and recreation, and that "strong meat" is not always desirable; our fiction department must be supplied with all that is bright, fresh, inspiring, and helpful, but nothing that will create a craving for greater stimulant, or tend in the least degree to weaken the moral character; for the office of a public library is to develop to its fullest capacity the best powers of a community. The extent of such development must depend largely upon the manner of its use.

Believing that the first entrance into a library should bring with it that most delightful sensation, the companionship of books, we have at our own library, contrary to the custom which now obtains, thrown open our shelves to the public, with the title and name of author plainly printed on each volume, so that literally "he who runs may read."

An old man said to me a few days since: "I get little time for reading now, but I love to come in and look at the books; they bring to mind many a thing that I read long ago, and I carry it with me all the day through; 'tis an education just to be with them." You say, How can this be done without loss of books?

Ten years of experience has taught us that there is a point of honor in these working people in this regard, with which we must come in contact to fully appreciate; we have lost no more books with our open system than other libraries with their closed shelves.

Understanding fully the value of a catalogue, especially a closely classified one, to the scholar, to an uneducated man it is a labyrinth through which he gropes till in despair he either lays it aside or appeals for help. What is a catalogue to a man who

asks for "a book on birds," and when we direct an attendant to give him a certain work on ornithology, quickly replies, "'T is not that I want; 't is a book on birds;" or the girl who wants an "adequate book" to furbish up her society manners. Not one in ten persons comes to a library with a definite object.

Roaming at will among the books, the sight of Blaikie's "How to get strong" has been the first step toward the recovery of health otherwise lost; John B. Gough's "Darkness and daylight" has brought in the same way happiness to a wretched household; while Andrew Carnegie's "Triumphant Democracy" has awakened in more than one citizen an interest and pride in his native or adopted country heretofore unknown.

There are the contents of the shelves to select from; no fear of any one leaving the library without a book; whereas, after presenting from the catalogue a list of books to be returned as "not in," he either "has n't time," or "will make no further trouble," and passes out unsatisfied.

I have already said that a possibility in one community may be impracticable in another; with us this open system has proved an unqualified success.

A community of this class is not aggressive; on the contrary they are in a library rather shy. They should be met with prompt service, and the courtesy of the drawing-room. Make them welcome as they enter the library; it is their own; help them to cultivate a personal pride in it; ascertain their tastes, (many of them will surprise us), and call their attention to such works as will gratify them, gradually leading them to higher standards when it is necessary.

If they are seeking special subjects and need our help, let us exhaust our references. To "give to him that asketh" and "the Lord loveth a cheerful giver" should be a librarian's watchword.

What does it matter if half of the pleasures, and all of the ills of our patrons be poured into our ears? It only brings us nearer to them, and shows us how to be more helpful, and widens the influence of our work.

'Tis a wise community that enables its trustees to give to their librarian sufficient clerical assistance to allow him to mingle with the people, to learn their habits and tastes, to direct their reading (especially of the young), and to assist them in their researches; for we all know that peculiarly inherent weakness of human nature, to seek for information from the highest source, and to be better satisfied, even though the same help may be rendered us by a subordinate.

The reading-room in connection with a public library may be made an important agent in the education of a community, especially of its young men and children.

After a day of hard work, what are the homes to which many of these young men return? The accommodations of a cheap boarding-house, which means a room generally occupied by two or more, with barely furniture for necessity, to say nothing of comfort.

What inducement has he to spend his evenings at home? Where, then, will he go? Into the street, to drift into the place offering the most attraction for the least money; alas! too often at the bitter cost of misery to himself and sorrow for his friends hereafter.

This, then, is our work, to make our reading-rooms so attractive that they will be drawn hither. Have them well lighted, well heated and ventilated, supplied with the daily papers of our own and other cities, also the current magazines. We cannot afford to be niggardly in this work. Let us supply our tables with illustrated mechanical and art works, also the best literature of the day. The more freedom that we can give, the better the results. The young man will pass in and out at his pleasure, spending an hour or two with whatever pleases him best, till the reading-room largely takes the place of home, and reading becomes a part of his daily existence, the beneficent effect of which he will carry through life.

There are lying on our tables week after week by actual count 600 papers, magazines, and books, from "Baby Days" to "The Cathedrals of the World," free to the public. This has ceased to be an experiment, for during the ten years our losses have not amounted

to \$10; and there are days when nearly if not quite 500 persons sit at our tables.

The greater possibilities, however, are with our children, the future parents and guardians of our commonwealth. What are we doing for them as public libraries as educators? Working hand in hand with the schools faithfully and well, as shown by the valuable and interesting reports published in the *Library journal*, without which we would know as little of the library work outside our own as we would know of the outside world without our newspaper. Long may it live!

Does our responsibility rest here? What of the multitude of waifs worse than homeless, without restraining or guiding influence, to be thrown into the community to swell the numbers of paupers and criminals, many of whom, yes, the majority of whom, have the same gentle instincts and latent ability as our own little ones so tenderly nurtured.

We may say this is the work of charitable institutions and humane societies; not so; this is essentially our work. We call ourselves educators, and have the honor to be recognized as such; the work of a public library is to teach, to elevate, to ennoble; there is no limit to its possible influence.

Must we wait, then, until our children (for they are all ours as a community) are fourteen years of age or upwards before we begin to teach them the first principles of right living, of mental growth, of love to their neighbor?

We maintain that we cannot begin too early, and that this is a part of library work from which we get the greatest percentage of reward. Again I ask, What are we doing for these children, the future pride or dishonor of our communities?

Brockton, Mass., has a reading-room to which children are admitted, and which they are encouraged to visit, so well patronized that it will soon double its seating capacity.

Waltham, Mass., has taken a step in the right direction. The trustees of the public library have supplied two tables in their waiting-room with *Wide awake* and *St. Nicholas* for the children.

Lowell, Mass., admits children during the

day, and supplies them with juvenile magazines. Manchester, N. H., admits children to the reading-room; but unfortunately, from various causes, they are unable to offer the necessary attractions, and few visit it.

Newport, R. I., can only furnish *St. Nicholas* for want of money, but children may come and go at their pleasure.

Olneyville, R. I., is offering every inducement that their means will allow to draw children to their reading-room; and to interest and instruct them seems to be the object of those in charge.

Willimantic, Conn., admits children at the age of 12 years.

Somerville, Mass., supplies juvenile magazines, and has no limit to age.

Springfield, Mass., also admits children at all ages.

The Boston Public Library, the parent of the public libraries of New England, true to its paternal instinct, begins to exert its influence over the children at the earliest years.

There are doubtless others from whom we would be glad to hear, but I confess that, after visiting and inquiring among public libraries concerning this work, I became disheartened and ceased investigation, for the popular verdict seems to be "Children and Dogs not allowed."

With our experience in this work with the children since the opening of our library in 1876, and knowing the possibilities only waiting for development, I am emboldened to speak earnestly.

Let us gather the children in; give "milk for babes," in the illustrated books which they may understand though they cannot read; juvenile magazines and literature of a healthy nature to counteract the pernicious trash that is flooding our communities.

It is only necessary to refer you to the specimens of flash literature which our boys have relinquished to us, with pale faces and trembling hands, after reading from the scrap-book here on exhibition the cuttings from the newspapers of the day showing the bad influence of the dime novel. It tells

its own story far better than I can tell it, and the one in whose mind this great remedial agent originated is daily blest in seeing the good results of his experiment.

Help the children to begin early to understand that even they are of use in a community; awaken their pride and ambition in the right direction, and their future is assured.

If there are those who doubt the practicability of this work, and, like Hosea Biglow, would

"Give more for one live bobolink
Than a square mile of larks in printer's ink,"

come and see our "Flower Band," numbering 200 children, gathered from the little girls and boys who frequent our library and reading-room, from five years of age to 14; from the little fellow who brings three wilted daisies, or a rose without a stem, to the dainty miss with a bouquet from the greenhouse.

Their badges signify a pledge to bring flowers once a week (if possible), and to respond to a call to distribute them in any place where they will add a bit of brightness to a shadowed household; also to seek out such homes and report them. Several names have been already stricken from our list, of those who have died leaving a blessing for these little missionaries.

The influence of this work upon the children and the community cannot be told. It must be seen to be appreciated.

I have endeavored to show that upon the influence of the public library working in harmony with the spirit of the churches and the schools, with the single object of the highest welfare of the people, depends much of the prosperity, morality, and culture of our industrial communities—I might also say of our country; but when we consider that there are less than 6,000 public libraries in the United States, are we not tempted to say in the words of old, "What are they among so many?"

But let us remember that the same spirit that gave power to feed the multitude from the "five loaves and fishes" still lives in the hearts of men to animate them to good works,

as shown by Messrs. Ames, Hail, Pratt, Carnegie, Osterhout, Newberry, and a host of others whose names are yet to be engraved

as public benefactors on the tablets of public libraries.

May God speed the work!

☞ For the discussion which followed the reading of this paper, see PROCEEDINGS (Fifth session).

LIBRARIES AND SCHOOLS.

THE RESULTS OF A NEW EXPERIMENT IN WORCESTER, MASS.

BY SAMUEL SWETT GREEN, LIBRARIAN FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

I WROTE an article for the number of the *Library journal* issued in March, 1887, for the purpose of giving an account of the results of some new experiments which had been recently tried in the Free Public Library in Worcester in adding to the facilities, which, up to the time of the trial of those experiments, had been afforded to the schools of that city.

It was stated in the article that, during the first library year in which statistics of the regular school work were kept for a full year, namely 1880-81, 7,501 volumes were given out to teachers on the two kinds of cards which they are allowed to have in the Worcester library, and that the use of these cards had been growing steadily until 298 teachers (that is to say, nearly all those then in the city) had availed themselves of the privilege of having teachers' cards; and 210, or three quarters of the whole number of instructors, had also taken out pupils' cards, and until 12,511 volumes, the record of the last complete library year, were being annually drawn out of the library on cards of these kinds. That is to say, 875 volumes drawn out on cards of the kinds specified were in use by pupils and teachers, on the average, every day that schools were in session during the library year last closed at the time when the article was written.

An account was also given in the article of several successful experiments that had recently been tried by the library.

It was written, however, mainly with the purpose of showing what results had followed the use of little libraries that had been placed in the rooms of schools of the 6th, 7th,

8th, and 9th grades occupying one of the grammar school buildings in Worcester during the two months and a half that had passed by since they had been placed in the school-rooms.

This paper is written principally for the purpose of announcing the results of the last-named experiment as shown by the records of a whole school year.

There have been 156 pupils in the four rooms in which the libraries have been placed — 53, 43, 29, and 31 in those respectively of the 9th, 8th, 7th, and 6th grades.

The books from the libraries have been taken out to be used by the teachers and pupils at home 2,696 times, and have been consulted for purposes of reference, when sufficient time was consumed in the use to make it seem desirable to record the fact, 6,027 times. That is to say, during the last school year, reckoned as 40 weeks of five days each or as 200 days, 13½ volumes were taken home from the school libraries every day the schools were in session, and more than 30 volumes on the average were used within the school building every day for purposes of reference. The use was divided among the four rooms as follows: —

Grade IX. Home use 856 Reference use 2522.

" VIII. " " 595 " " 1565.

" VII. " " 650 " " 1032.

" VI. " " 595 " " 908.

As appears from these statistics, books have been taken out freely to use at home. The principal of the school informs me that the scholars in the rooms containing the libraries have been so continuously employed in reading books taken from them, or suggested by

their use, as to have been kept almost wholly from poor books, which would otherwise have been read in large numbers.

The books have, he says, been in constant use for purposes of reference and of great assistance in prosecuting studies in different departments of school work.

He would find it difficult, he tells me, to over-estimate the value of the results that have come from their use by the scholars and teachers in the 9th grade. They have been in constant use in learning lessons in geography and American history and in preparing for the reading exercise. It has been very noticeable that a taste for reading has been growing in the schools, especially among the boys, and that scholars are learning how to use books in order to get from them what they want. These benefits have been secured without any exercise of force. In using books for purposes of reference, the plan has been for a teacher to look up for himself the fact sought for or for him to send a scholar to a book to look it up, care having been taken to have the pupil conduct the inquiry himself when it has been one that he was capable of prosecuting without assistance. Scholars started in this way have soon come of their own accord to look up facts which they thought would be required in class exercises.

An interest has not infrequently been awakened by a teacher in some useful and entertaining book by giving a description of it to the scholars in a class. Thus, for example, the principal of the school when preparing on a certain occasion for a lesson in history read for his own information a volume published in Harper's Half-hour Series entitled "Six Months in a Slaver" and, when the hour for recitation came, told the boys and girls in the class about it. One of the boys asked him to lend it to him to read. Then others wanted to take it home, and in the course of four weeks many of them had read it—fourteen whose names the teacher remembered. Another instance of the same kind is that sixty out of sixty-four children read a book in which they had become interested through remarks by a teacher.

A few of the books in the little libraries have been read by nearly every scholar in the four rooms. Books from the libraries have frequently been read by other members of families than the scholars who took them home and sometimes by pupils belonging to other schools.

An increased direct use of the Public Library has been made by the scholars of the schools in which the libraries have been placed since their introduction into the school-rooms. Pupils, for example, have often gone there to get other copies of a book in general demand among members of a school, and to get information not obtainable from the books in the school libraries.

It will be understood, of course, that the use of the books in the school libraries is additional to that of such as have been taken out from the Public Library on teachers' and pupils' cards and on cards held or used by individual pupils, and to that of the immense number of books used by instructors and school children within the building of the general library.

Such beneficial results have followed the plan of having little libraries at hand in school-rooms of one building, that two or three months ago I invited teachers in four other grammar school buildings to hand to me lists of such books as they would like to have in libraries in their schools.

The teachers in Worcester have now used the books of the Public Library freely for several years, and many of them have found out what kinds of books and what especial works are the most useful for their purposes; and the lists which have been sent to me in response to the invitation have, therefore, been selected with great intelligence.

It is interesting to note, also, that they reflect the individuality of the teachers who have made them out. It is apparent that, while all the teachers have been careful to ask for books that would be of service in pursuing the studies of the regular school course, and most of them to provide for the general reading of the children, some have manifested an especial taste for geography, others a predilection for history, and two principals

a decided interest in the study of natural history.

I have bought this summer \$1,600 worth of duplicates for use during the coming school year.

The little libraries were placed in the school-rooms by agreement with the Superintendent of Schools. Now that we have had a year's experience in their use, it is my plan to bring the work that has been done to the attention of the School Committee or, at least, to that of a sub-committee of the School Committee. If obstacles prevent librarians from placing libraries in schoolrooms, similar advantages to those which follow their presence there may be secured by letting teachers take out large numbers of books at a time, and keep them for longer or shorter periods as they may desire.

It must be understood, of course, that if libraries are placed in schoolrooms, the books in them will have to be changed from time to time as new desirable books appear and some of the old ones become comparatively undesirable and as exigencies arise.

I would add that our experience in Worces-

ter is in harmony with convictions which have been showing themselves in New York City and elsewhere in regard to providing reading for children that are quite young, and I am sure that it is wise to begin to cultivate the taste for good literature among scholars in the lower grades of schools.

I mean soon to try some experiments with young school children; little children certainly get hold of poor papers containing unwholesome stories, and often read them with avidity.

Considerable testimony has been collected from dealers in blood-and-thunder literature in Worcester to the effect that books of that class are not sold there nearly so much to boys as to men. May we not congratulate ourselves that the efforts at the library and in our schools to provide children with wholesome and at the same time interesting books have had no inconsiderable influence in satisfying the craving in the young for stories and kept them from debasing literature, which, if the right kind of books had not been furnished, would have been sought for, purchased, and read?

 For the discussion which followed the reading of this paper, see PROCEEDINGS (Sixth session).

HOURS OF OPENING LIBRARIES.

BY ERNEST C. RICHARDSON, LIBRARIAN OF HARTFORD THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

THE June number of *Il Bibliofilo* 1885 contained an article by G. Signorini entitled *l'Orario*.

Starting from the fact that the libraries of London and Brussels are open the greater part of the day, he complains of the short open hours of Italian libraries (those of Florence e. g. being uniformly, except the Marucelliana, 9 A. M.-3 P. M.), and, after a little discussion of the users and needs, concludes that libraries should be opened in the early morning and in the evening, say from 7-10 A. M. and 3-10 P. M.—10 hours.

The editor of the *Neuer Anzeiger* in the August number of the same year gives an analysis of this article with further observations, remarking that this topic is so important and so

interesting to librarians in every part of the world, that the contents of the article deserve to have the attention of all directed to them in order to bring light upon this much neglected matter. In his article he mentions the petition of the Hessian Medical Association to the Grand-ducal Minister of the Interior, that the library at Darmstadt should be open to readers 10 hours each day in summer and at least seven in winter instead of five (9-12; 2-4) as at that time.

The two complaints fairly represent the general state of continental libraries as to hours of opening.

American scholars who are anxious to do original work, in many lines are more and more compelled to use these libraries during

their brief vacations, and it is with much regret that they find themselves able to work only four to six hours a day.

My own interest in this subject was started by a bit of personal experience, roused again by these two articles, and stimulated by the experience of a friend who spent last year among the MSS. of German libraries.

I make no apology for introducing personal experience beyond remarking that it is understood to be permitted and encouraged in this Association. I shall introduce nothing but what I hope to have made a line in the picture of the present state of libraries in this regard.

The year before the above articles appeared I used a four months' vacation to get a little glimpse of European libraries; to see especially what hints could be gotten on library economy, but taking advantage of the opportunity also to obtain a little familiarity with the art of manuscripts.

To this end I chose a work which needed much a new edition, and hunted out and collated MSS. for it as I went along. Being anxious to see as many libraries as possible and also to get as many collations as possible, it was with surprise, which deepened into vexation and pretty nearly to despair, that I found instead of ten or a dozen hours to work in, only five to six on the average.

It seems ungracious to criticise those who have exercised hospitality towards one, and if it were any reflection on the librarians whose almost universal politeness helped to get the most out of the hours, and sometimes extended them, I should stop short, and keep my impatience and chagrin to myself; but it is not, and as these papers have opened the way to a, to me, very interesting subject, after suppressing myself for two years more, I venture to express the feelings which the fact that they embodied roused, and the comparisons which they suggested.

In reviewing the condition of European libraries, a very brief statement will dispose of unique and peculiar hours of opening, and clear the way for some groupings and generalizations. I mention;—

1. The British Museum, open (in 1884) 10

A. M.—6.55 P. M.—8 h. 55 m. The rules say 10—7, but this is not true.

Stinted for time, and wishing to make certain necessary collations, I carefully noted one day the readings which I considered most necessary, and kept careful watch of time to get the most possible of the most necessary in the given time. At five minutes before seven, with half a dozen more readings to note, I was startled by a bell, followed by the peremptory suggestion, and still more peremptory look, of the attendant, demanding that I put up books and evacuate. "But, my good friend, you advertise 7 o'clock. I will be out of the reading-room by that time; I have only half a dozen readings to note." He would n't help it. It was the rule—five minutes before seven. I could come next day. "But I start to-morrow morning at half past four for Oxford on my way to Liverpool." He was inexorable. I looked about for Dr. Garnett, but he was gone. I snatched a few more readings, saw all excepting the last two or three lines, deposited my books politely, and in spite of delays got out of the reading-room before 7 o'clock. I value the blank in these readings as an illustration of red tape.

Its only parallel in the seventy or so libraries that I visited was at Vienna, and here again I bear witness to the politeness of the librarians, while admiring with a sort of wonder the red tape which seemed an inextricable part of the system. I had but two days, and three rather unimportant, to be sure, MSS. to examine. Being summer, the library was only open three hours any way, and with a curious democratic wonderment at monarchical institutions I waited two mortal hours chatting with a very well-posted assistant, as one person after another from the "court" took precedence of my little request. At last the assistant saw the chief, and in five minutes I was buried in the MSS. which five assistants, including the chiefs of two departments, could n't let me see, until one of them had gone through the form of asking the chief, who knew nothing of me but what he told him.

These were of course accidents, but were in distinct contrast to the volunteered and marked politeness in extending time, espe-

cially at the Bodleian, at the Bibliothèque Nationale, in Paris, and at Carlsruhe, where they volunteered permission to work as long as the attendants were there.

The second example of curious openings is that of a valuable French library of 30 to 40,000 volumes in a well-known though not large city, which is open two days in the week for three hours in the day. Contrast this with Springfield, Mass., if you like, 11 hours in the day, or Woburn, Mass., 12,000 inhabitants, 20 odd thousand volumes, and open 10 hours in the day, and you have a perfectly fair contrast of the average French provincial library and a corresponding American one.

A third library was to me of all unique ones the uniquest—so to speak. A French city has a capital library in an elegant building, but the hours of opening depend on the librarian's health.

After traveling a good many miles out of my way to see a very unimportant MS. I found myself at the library, and interviewed the janitor. "When was the library open?" He did n't know; the librarian was sick. He supposed it would be opened when he got well. "But could you show me the MS.?" Impossible. Then I took M. le Bibliothécaire's address, and wandered off to see when he expected to get well—or die. After wrestling with various gamins, and finding it as difficult to understand their patois as they mine, I gathered directions enough to get there. "Yes. Monsieur would see me." I was ushered into the presence of a very comfortable looking convalescent—a very intelligent man, I take it, as he seemed to understand my French with no great difficulty. "Would it be possible for me to see the MS.?" No, he was sick, and could n't go. "But might the janitor let me see it?" Impossible. "Was there no one in the city—director, trustee, or mayor, or policemen, or any one who for love or any amount of compensation could let me look at the MS. for half an hour if no more?" There was no one. But if I should return on next week. (This would take me many miles out of my way again.) He could n't tell. It might be I would find it open, and might not. I gave it up.

I have a suspicion—not verified, I may say—that that librarian has died, and with him all access to the library has perished. I fancy I see the janitor waiting for the Resurrection day, when his Bibliothécaire shall return to open his library. I see but one way of reaching the MS. If I should hear of his demise I might venture to suggest it to the authorities of his city, perplexed as they must then be as to means of access to the books. As in the favorite story of the organ builder, his wonderful organ bursts spontaneously into strains of fullest and sweetest music when the body of the fair Samaritan is borne up the aisle of the cathedral, so, I fancy, were the remains of the defunct Bibliothécaire carried for sepulture to his library, the gates would swing open to receive him.

Almost equally remarkable in the other direction were the Bodleian, where I was able to get in 12 hours work in the day, and the library of St. Gall in Switzerland, where the librarian, world renowned among students for his courtesy, more than sustained his reputation by saying that the library was open 8-12 and 2-6 and as much more of the day as desired.

But these are exceptions.

It took me six weeks in Paris—the first one at the library and the last to leave, and allowing only 10 minutes for lunch—to do what I could easily have done at the Bodleian or a dozen American libraries in three. It was even harder at Munich, where one works from 8 to 1, and then has to waste all the rest of the day sight-seeing—a very delightful sort of waste to be sure, not like giving a stone when one asks for bread, but much like substituting sugar plums for good roast beef. And it was much the same everywhere.

The general spirit in respect of the matter is well represented by the circular of M. Goblet, the French Minister of Instruction, concerning the regulations of university libraries, in which he fixes the hours of opening at six, regretting that the funds for assistance do not permit of longer hours, and increasing the borrowing facilities as a partial compensation. This, it should be said, applies less forcibly to English libraries, which, since

the Public Libraries Act, have steadily improved in this regard.

The average hours of opening of the 38 European libraries of which I happen to have figures is 6.1 hours.

If I had the figures of more English public libraries, the average would be raised; but a real comparison ought to be restricted to continental libraries, as the English ones are certainly "on the move"—that of Mr. Yates (Leeds P. L.) and the London Corporation e. g. being open 11 hours, and the British Museum say 9 or 10.

Summarizing briefly the hours of the countries from which our two complaints came, Italy and Germany:—

Seventeen representative Italian libraries average $6\frac{1}{2}$ hours and 15 similar German ones, $4\frac{1}{2}$.

Contrast with this American libraries, the average of the 41 from which I received answers to my circular is 10 1-2 hours. I sent a little arbitrarily, but in general to all the largest, whether reference, public, institutional, or state, with a few smaller for sake of contrast with the provincial foreign libraries. I chose about the same number, and of corresponding classes, as what I had of the foreign libraries. 10 1-2 hours is the average of all.

Selecting all the general libraries and all the university libraries at hand, we find that the general libraries average 11 1-2 hours, and the university libraries 9 1-2, or together average 11 hours.

In brief, the hours of opening of continental libraries are not much more than those of American.

But the question of hours of opening involves two kindred topics;

I. Library vacations (not librarians') and 2, Hours of service, including the subject of librarians' vacation.

1. Here among us the sentiment against any such thing as library vacations is very strong, and libraries which close for any considerable time are few and far between. The only holiday recognized by Columbia e. g. is Good Friday.

The number of libraries which open on Sunday is very largely increasing; and one

must recognize, although he may have serious doubts, as I do, about opening Sunday just the same as other days, that the tendency is to the abolition of all holidays.

2. The question of hours of opening is very closely linked in most of our minds with the hours of service. "Open all the day, but *not* with the same force of attendants," is the motto. You remember the man of whom Mr. Yates spoke, earlier in the session, who wanted libraries open all night—not a new idea, by the way, as Mr. Nelson reminds me that Charles v. (I suppose of France) is said to have ordered his libraries to be kept open and lighted all night.

A little questioning of librarians this week has brought the following answers to the question, What do you consider a day's work in your library: 6 hours, two; $6\frac{1}{2}$ h., one; $7\frac{1}{2}$ h., three; 8 h., two; $8\frac{1}{2}$ h., one; 9 h., three. The prevailing opinion is that in reality these hours are too much, but necessary in order to keep the libraries open as they ought to be, and so the experience of American librarians seems to agree with that of M. Goblet, that six hours of opening is about all that ought to be demanded of one set of librarians, and that twelve or fourteen hours of opening requires two sets of workers in the lending department at least.

The verdict of the Prussian Minister of Education, as expressed in an official notice to the chief librarians of the universities concerning hours of service, seems very apropos. It is given in the *Centralblatt* of Jan. 1887, p. 31-2.

The following distinctions are made:—

I. The chief is not confined to set hours, but will be expected to spend as many hours in the library work as the "scientific" (wissenschaftliche) librarians, as directed in II.

II. Thirty-four hours per week is required of the other "scientific" librarians.

The chief has authority to increase hours in special pressure of work, or to diminish them in vacation time.

III. Forty-eight hours is required of the subordinate librarians (unterbeamten).

The state of the case as to hours of opening is this: abroad a vigorous and partly suc-

cessful demand for increased hours of opening, and here a more successful and constantly enlarging demand, (1) for increased hours in the day, (2) the abolishment of all "library" vacations and holidays, but withal, *not* at the cost of overworking the librarians.

I should like in this connection to see in-

formation through papers in the A.L.A. Proceedings or *Library journal*, concerning: —

- (1) Sunday opening (*information*, not discussion).
- (2) Hours of service.
- (3) Library vacations.

BRIEF REVIEW OF THE LIBRARIES OF CANADA.

BY JAMES BAIN, JR., CHIEF LIBRARIAN TORONTO PUBLIC LIBRARY.

THE history of the different library systems of Canada is largely a history of the origins of the people.

Up to the time of the conquest in 1760 the circumstances of French Canada were such that learning, even of the humblest character, was almost entirely neglected, and the reader of Parkman will easily understand that the sole representatives of culture were the two seminaries at Quebec.

Four years later the first Canadian newspaper, the *Quebec Gazette*, was published and the first book, a church catechism.

The war of 1776 led however to the influx of a population different from the purely French one which occupied the land. The Loyalists brought with them into the wilds all that love of reading and culture which distinguished the best families of Massachusetts, New York, and Virginia. Their little stores of books were very carefully guarded, and, while they themselves were too widely scattered and too few in number to form public libraries, their immediate descendants were able to effect what their fathers had found impossible. I had the pleasure recently of examining such a collection of books, which were brought from Boston in 1777; and among other volumes noted a copy of the history of Virginia by R. B. Gent, from the library, and containing the autograph of, the Rev. Thomas Prince.

In 1779 a number of the officers stationed at Quebec, and of the leading merchants, undertook the formation of a subscription library. The Governor, General Haldimand,

took an active part in the work, and ordered on behalf of the subscribers £500 worth of books from London. The selection was entrusted to Richard Cumberland, the dramatist; and an interesting letter from the Governor addressed to him, describing the literary wants of the town and the class of books to be sent, is now in the Public Archives. A room for their reception was granted in the Bishop's Palace; and as late as 1806, we learn from Lambert's Travels that it was the only library in Canada. Removed several times, it slowly increased, until in 1822 it numbered 4,000 volumes. The list of subscribers having become very much reduced, it was leased to the Quebec Literary Association in 1843. In 1854 a portion of it was burnt with the Parliament Buildings, where it was then quartered; and finally in 1866 the entire library, consisting of 6,990 volumes, were sold, subject to conditions, to the Literary and Historical Society for a nominal sum of \$500.

The fire was not, however, an unmixed evil; for the partial destruction of the library, together with the Parliamentary library, called attention to the danger which existed of the total loss of many valuable books referring to the early history of the country; and it was resolved, in consequence, by the Canadian government to reprint the entire series of the *Relations des Jésuites* in three 8vo volumes, a book for which librarians have been grateful everywhere. This was supplemented in 1871 by the *Journal des Jésuites* in one volume 4to.

Naturally on the organization of each of the

provinces, libraries were established in connection with the Parliaments. We have therefore the following :—

Nova Scotia. Halifax, . . .	25,319
New Brunswick. Fredericton, . . .	10,850
Prince Ed. Island. Charlottetown, . . .	4,000
Quebec. Quebec,	17,400
Ontario. Toronto,	40,000
Manitoba. Winnipeg,	10,000
Northwest Territory. Regina,	1,480
British Columbia. Victoria,	1,200
Dominion of Canada. Ottawa,	120,000
Total volumes in Parliamentary libraries,	230,249

By far the most important of our Canadian libraries is the Dominion Library of Parliament at Ottawa. Almost corresponding with the Congressional Library at Washington in its sources of income and work, it has grown rapidly during the past ten years, and now numbers 120,000 volumes. Originally established on the union of the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada in 1841, it was successively removed with the seat of government from Kingston to Montreal, to Quebec, to Toronto, again to Quebec, and finally to Ottawa—a wandering life which effectually prevented its attaining large proportions. The unfortunate fires in Montreal and Quebec still further injured it, robbing it of much that was very valuable; for, as was to be expected, it contained many of the early books relating to the history of, and travel in, the northern part of this continent. On the federation of the different provinces in 1865, the library of the two provinces only, passed into the hands of the Federal government, and was removed to Ottawa. Placed in a beautiful building behind the Houses of Parliament, it presents a prominent feature in the magnificent pile of buildings which crown the heights overlooking the Ottawa River; and from the windows the spectator gazes across the rocky gorge, over the Chaudière Falls, toward the Laurentide hills, which form one of the most picturesque scenes on the continent.

On the confederation, in 1865, of the provinces which now form the Dominion, the union which existed between the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada was dissolved, and,

as we have seen, the library passed into the hands of the Federal government. Each of these provinces, now known as Ontario and Quebec, established new libraries at Toronto and Quebec City, which, by the last returns, number respectively 40,000 and 17,400 volumes.

In 1872 the Canadian government instituted an Archives Branch for the preservation and collation of MSS. documents relating to Canada. Large numbers of these have been copied at the Public Records office and other national repositories in England. A preliminary examination of others in the Colonial Archives, Département de la Marine, Paris, has been made, and many valuable records and papers have been secured in the country.

I would refer, for a list of these, to the annual reports, commenced in 1881, by the able archivist, Mr. Douglas Brymner; and when I add that the War office transferred their entire Canadian military correspondences for nearly 100 years, amounting to upwards of 200,000 documents, you will see that I do not exaggerate its value. The library contains about 4,000 printed books and pamphlets and 1,800 volumes of MSS.

The 38 colleges in Canada are provided with libraries containing 429,470 volumes, or an average of 11,302. The senior of these, Laval College, Quebec, is famous as being, after Harvard, the oldest on the continent, being founded by Bishop Laval in 1663.

During the dark days which witnessed the long struggle, first with the Iroquois, and afterwards with the English and Americans, little progress was made in the collection of books, and it was not until it was converted into a university, in 1852, that it commenced to increase rapidly. On the suppression of the Jesuit order and seminary, their books were transferred to it. It now numbers 100,000 volumes, and is unrivaled for the extent and character of its French collection and its many scarce books in early French Canadian literature and history. The student of the history of New France is always under deep obligations to it. Their collection of the successive volumes of the relations or reports written by the early Jesuit missionaries is, I

believe, the most complete in existence. Unfortunately the library has never issued a printed catalogue. Under the patronage of the university was published in 1870 a complete edition of the various voyages of Champlain, in six volumes, edited by L'Abbé Laverdière, librarian and professor of history, which, like the originals, is fast becoming scarce.

The wealthy province of Ontario, settled almost entirely by an English speaking population, is, however, the only one which has attempted to grapple with the question of public libraries.

In 1848 the late Dr. Ryerson, Superintendent of Education from 1844-1876, drafted a school bill which contained provisions for school and township libraries, and succeeded in awakening a deep interest in the subject. Ever anxious to impress on his hearers the importance of libraries as the key-stone to a free educational system, he urged it on every opportunity. Lord Elgin, at that time Governor-General, was so strongly impressed with the importance of the movement that he styled it the "crown and glory of the institutions of this province." In 1854 Parliament passed the requisite act and granted him the necessary funds to carry out his views in the matter. The regulations of the department authorized each county council to establish four classes of libraries—

1. An ordinary *common school library* in each schoolhouse for the use of the children and ratepayers.

2. A *general public lending library* available to all the ratepayers in the municipality.

3. A *professional library* of books on teaching, school organization, language, and kindred subjects, available for teachers only.

4. A library in any public institution under the control of the municipality, for the use of the inmates, or in any county jail, for the use of the prisoners.

To aid this work, a book depository was established in the Education office to enable the smaller libraries to obtain readily good literature. The books were supplied at cost, and a grant of 100 per cent on the amount remitted was added in books by the depart-

ment. During the 30 years of its existence 1,407,140 volumes were so supplied.

The proposal to establish the second class was however premature; and accordingly, finding that mechanics institutes were being developed throughout the towns and villages, the Educational Department wisely aided the movement by giving a small grant proportionate to the amount contributed by the members and reaching a maximum of \$200, afterwards increased to \$400 annually. In 1869 these had grown to number 26, in 1880, 74, and in 1886, 125. The number of volumes possessed by these 125 is 206,146, or an average of 1,650. In the Library List, however, only 80 appears as containing over 1,000 volumes, the remaining 45 containing from 500 to 950 volumes.

With a total membership of 13,701 the circulation for 1885-86 amounts to 296,830, or an average of 21.6 books to each member, which is a very creditable return, considering that only 49 per cent of it is fiction. The subscription is generally \$1 a year, and additional grants are usually received from the town or village councils.

In the cities, however, the mechanics institute, with its limited number of subscribers, has been found unequal to the task assigned it, and accordingly in 1882, the Free Libraries Act was passed, based upon similar enactments in Britain and the United States. Six cities and towns have availed themselves of it.

Berlin,	2,255
Brantford,	5,442
Guelph,	4,171
Simcoe,	2,822
St. Thomas,	2,677
Toronto,	48,000

Total number of volumes, 65,367

By the Free Libraries Act, the maximum of taxation is fixed at 1-2 a mill on the annual assessment; and while in Toronto, this is sufficient to produce \$48,000 per annum, in the towns and villages where the assessment is low, it rarely produces as much as the voluntary contributions to the mechanics' institute. These latter lack the element of stabil-

ity,—they owe their existence in most cases to the energy and faith of two or three members; and, when these men cease to take an active part, the institute barely exists. The problem therefore before us is to convert these institute libraries into free public libraries with sufficient income to pay a regular librarian. Two courses lie before us either by giving them a larger area from which to draw a share of the taxation or by altering the act so as to increase the maximum. To this later proposition serious opposition would arise in the cities, where the feeling exists that it would be dangerous to permit a body not directly elected, power to enforce a higher taxation.

As I have said, none of the other provinces have followed Ontario in this matter; but the generosity of the late Mr. Fraser and of a number of gentlemen in Montreal has provided a fund for the establishment of a free library in that city, which was opened in October, 1885, under the title of the Fraser Institute. The Mercantile Library Association transferred to it 5,500 English books and L'Institut Canadien, 7,000 French.

In St. John, N. B., a free library was founded in June, 1883, to commemorate the landing of the loyalists a century previous.

In the more recent province of Manitoba the energy of the Literary and Historical Society has provided a library which contains, including the Isbister collection loaned to them by the university, 12,000 volumes; and, though a subscription fee is demanded, yet the liberal donation towards it made by the City

Council enables the Board to act with great liberality.

The fact that Halifax is largely a military and naval centre, is marked by an Officers' Garrison Library, numbering 12,260 volumes, which was founded in 1847 by Lord Dalhousie.

Having thus taken a hurried survey of our Canadian libraries, let me briefly glance at the tale told by the figures, as set forth in the Library list.

Estimating the population at 4,757,288, and having a total number of 1,103,000 volumes, we have an average of one book to every 4.3 persons throughout the Dominion. But when we look at the individual provinces, very varied results are found. In Prince Edward Island the rate is one book to every 21.2 persons;

British Columbia, 1 to every 16 persons.

New Brunswick, 1 " 10.6 "

Nova Scotia, 1 " 5.7 "

Ontario, 1 " 4.7 "

Manitoba, 1 " 4.4 "

Quebec, 1 " 4.1 "

The latter alone possessing more than the general average of the Dominion.

It is curious to notice on closely examining the latter, however, that no less than 72.8 per cent of the whole books in libraries of the province of Quebec are contained in colleges—a fact which speaks more for the education of the clergy than for that of the people, while in Ontario only 24.2 of the books are thus placed. In making these calculations it should be noted that I have excluded the Parliamentary Library, the Archives, the Geological Survey, and the Supreme Court, as being common to the whole Dominion.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC BUREAUS.

BY HERBERT PUTNAM, LIBRARIAN MINNEAPOLIS ATHENÆUM.

A NOVICE glancing over the Proceedings of the Library Conventions, or the more miscellaneous discussions in the *Library journal*, must be struck with their persistent silence upon two questions: The selection and the purchase of books. Classification,

notation, registration—every other detail of library management—receives devoted, at times belligerent, attention. With catalogues, with reference lists, with familiar talks, the most engaging methods are discussed for rendering the captured hare popular, palatable,

and nutritious; but for capturing the hare — or even for determining it to be a hare and not a rabbit, or less savory quarry — he will find hardly a suggestion. He will be the more surprised at this, as he would have thought this very preliminary — the selection of the books themselves — to be the most difficult, as well as the most essential, of a librarian's duties; one that he would be most anxious to systematize as far as possible; one at any rate too responsible to be left to mere caprice.

It may be that the topic has been avoided intentionally; that a methodical system has been deemed impracticable in a matter varying so much with the needs of the individual library; or, if practicable, that its very suggestion would affront the discretion of the individual librarian. I trust the latter may not be the real cause. If it is, I must shift the responsibility of my own misdoing upon your committee, who have themselves invited the impertinence.

For the eastern libraries within easy reach of the book centres, the problem of choice is not so difficult a one. In most cases they can make their selection from volumes actually before them — sent in by the publishers for inspection — or at least open to examination on the shelves of the book stores. It is the libraries of the West, however, whose difficulties I would more particularly suggest for discussion. In the larger cities of the West there is no lack of book stores. But the editions which they find most profitable to keep in stock are not always those most serviceable for library use. They will send for any book published; but, for purposes of examination merely, they can in many cases offer only cheap reprints — good enough for the household, but by no means economical for the public library. And even with this stock they are beyond the reach of most of the smaller libraries, distances being so great and transportation so expensive in the West. For the libraries of Minnesota, for instance, Chicago would be the natural reservoir. But the majority of the libraries in Minnesota are small and poor; they cannot afford to send their librarians to Chicago to make their

selections. They are thus reduced to merely descriptive information, all at second hand, and in some cases merely inferential. They must rely upon (1) publishers' catalogues; (2) catalogues of other libraries; (3) bibliographic manuals — such as Hall's bibliography of Education or Adams' Historical Manual; and (4) book reviews.

The latter class covers, of course, only current literature. Of the others it may be said, in brief, that the catalogues of individual publishers, while exact enough as to prices, show small light as to the relative worth of different editions, and no light at all as to the best work on a given topic. And the same may be said of the general trade lists. The bibliographic manuals are indeed most useful as far as they go; but they cover, as yet, only a few of the topics on which information is needed. Of course the works of Dibdin, Watts, Ebert, Graesse, and the like are for large libraries priceless. But their cost puts them beyond the reach of the smaller libraries, to which, indeed, the curios of which they largely treat are equally unattainable. At the other extreme are the lists in the Best Reading — the most useful compilation, perhaps, for small libraries. Their very merit of brevity and compactness prevents the fullness of detail necessary to a choice. They undertake to indicate the best work and the best cheap work on every topic. Even were such exact discrimination practicable, it is too bald, too dogmatic, to content a conscientious librarian. He must know something of the comparative merits that go to determine this graded scale of excellence. He must know what works are mutually exclusive. He must assure himself that the standard of desirability laid down in a work of general application is exactly the standard for the very particular institution which he represents. He may, indeed, get much light from the experience of other libraries similar to his own. He may take it for granted that their librarians have investigated thoroughly, accept their choice as his own, and make up his lists from their catalogues. But he cannot always feel safe in this. The volumes in the catalogues do not always represent the

judgment of the librarians. They may have been presented; they may have been purchased with bequest funds hampered by special conditions; they may have been purchased (as in some college libraries) at the request of professors, ordering recklessly from foreign catalogues—tangential works that touch nobody's circle on more than one point; they may have been purchased at the application of any reader, ordering vaguely from book reviews; they may have been purchased at the bidding of trustees, ordering sentimentally under importunity from book agents. In none of these cases would the catalogue indicate the librarian's own preferences.

Such being the limitations of each particular authority, it is evident that only by a careful collation of them all can a conscientious decision be arrived at. And this process of collation grows daily more laborious. The American Trade List Annual alone includes the names of 200 publishers. The publications of a single year in the English language alone amount to nearly 10,000; while of the standard authors there will be, sometimes a dozen, and quite commonly half a dozen editions to choose from. Perplexed at the immense mass of undigested bibliography lying before him, perplexed still more at the possible revelations of bibliographies which he cannot get access to, it is small wonder that the librarian concludes to shirk the responsibility altogether. He writes to the bookseller to make the choice for him.

This has accordingly become quite the fashion among the smaller libraries; and not merely in the case of isolated volumes, but of large lots purchased at one time, the booksellers being willing to compile the lists for the profit of supplying the books.

This method of disposing of the problem has no doubt some features of advantage, presuming a firm to be selected whose candor may be relied upon. On the other hand, it must occasionally cost the library dear. An experienced bookseller may know more about editions than the average librarian; that is his business. But the librarian knows more about books; or should, for that is *his* busi-

ness. The endeavor of a bookseller is to supply people with what they want to read; the duty of a librarian is in many cases to supply people with what they ought to read. A bookstore must cater to the taste of the public; a library hopes to direct it. And the higher the claim of the library to be considered an educational institution—the nearer it approaches to a *university* of learning—the less seemly to have its books selected on a trade basis.

I am sure, however, that there is no need of urging upon a convention of librarians that the selection of books should belong to the library profession, nor of demonstrating in detail the looseness and the heterogeneity of the methods of selection now in use. It remains to suggest a remedy.

The ills (it will be remembered that I am speaking particularly of the western libraries), the ills are:—

- (1) Remoteness from book centres.
- (2) Poverty in bibliographic material.
- (3) Repetition on the part of each library of the investigation gone through with by its neighbors.
- (4) The impropriety of calling upon other librarians for the information needed; and
- (5) The necessity of relying for this information upon correspondence with distant publishers.

To obviate this, we need the coöperation of neighboring libraries, the concentration of their bibliographic material, its classification into a ready working system, easy reference facilities to this of all desiring bibliographic information. And what I would propose is for each State a *Bibliographic Bureau*, which should undertake to do methodically, systematically, and on business principles for the whole district the work which any one library of its district is too feeble to accomplish properly by itself.

Let me take Minnesota as an instance. There are now in the State upwards of 90 public libraries. The largest of them has less than 25,000 volumes; the rest vary from 300 to 14,000 volumes. Only one of them is endowed. All of them must practice close economy; and in all of them economy must

tell first upon the department that affects the public least—the library tools, the bibliography. Few of them can afford \$40 for the English catalogue. Fewer still are within reach of the large general bibliographies. Only six of them out of 60 find it practicable to buy their books from local dealers. The most, not being able to send their librarians to Chicago or New York to make their selections, must depend for their lists upon stray catalogues and distant correspondence.

I would propose the establishment of a Bibliographic Bureau, in connection with the chief Public Library of the State. By the chief library I mean the library purchasing most books, so having most interest in the introduction of a methodical system, and willing to take the initiative in establishing it. Let this library announce that it intends to pay special attention to building up a department of bibliography, not merely for its own use, but for the benefit of all the libraries in the State; that it will be the aim of this department to render unnecessary the ownership of expensive bibliographic material by those various smaller libraries; that to this end it will not merely be made as complete as possible, but will be so classified and systematized as to furnish the readiest information, not merely as to the history of a given book, but as to the best books on a given topic, the special merits of different works on the same topic, and all other matters of bibliographic interest; that this collection will, of course, be open for purposes of consultation like the rest of the library; but that, in addition, the special assistant in charge of it will be prepared to furnish by letter any information desired, and especially that he (the Bureau, that is to say) will, upon application, prepare purchase lists of books to comprehend any desired expenditure; that no preliminary subscription will be asked of any library, but that, besides the actual expense of the work, a small fee will be charged for such special services, which shall go solely towards the improvement of the collection.

Presuming the Bureau established, any town in the State (Duluth, for example, with

25,000 inhabitants and no public library) wishing to establish a library, and ready to purchase the books, need only send to the Bureau, and in a fortnight, perhaps, receive back the lists, the prices, editions, and publishers specified, and the various classes proportioned to the needs, not of Boston or Cincinnati or St. Louis, but of the railway centre and chief shipping port on Lake Superior. It would have to pay something for the service, but the fee would be a trifle compared with the indirect saving. The money would be spent in building up the central collection of bibliography, and thus yield a perpetual return for itself.

There can be little doubt, I think, that the various smaller libraries would soon see the advantage of using the Bureau. It is only the central library itself whose gain would be at first doubtful. The Bureau would have to be started, and the department of bibliography built up out of its own funds. But the ultimate profit of having the Bureau under its own roof should justify this outlay. The Bureau must be above suspicion. It must not be an independent trade concern. It must not be a money-making concern. It must emanate from the libraries themselves as a money-saving concern. It should not undertake to purchase books. Its work should be simply to inform. Above all, to keep itself informed. With the coöperation of other libraries this would be easy; combining the money now spent in purchasing fragments of bibliography, it could gather in one mass the best bibliographic aids attainable; it could afford to send a representative East once or twice a year to explore and to verify. It would be welcomed by the publishers as saving them an immense amount of scattered and repeated inquiry. It might induce in time—what is so desirable—uniformity in trade catalogues. In short, instead of being a passive recipient of the advertisements of the publishers, it would itself be active and aggressive in prying out the best of the market.

It is probable that the libraries already established would at first make use of the Bureau only for reference. The librarians might be loth to relinquish the office of

selecting their books; they would repair in person to the central collection and make up the lists themselves. Even in this way they would get the benefit of the concentration of the material and of suggestions from the official in charge. In case the use of the Bureau never went beyond this personal reference, it might be proper to invite a regular subscription from all those wishing such access to it. But I am confident that its use *would* be far more general; that its methodical system would be found so exact, so speedy, and so economical that it would be regularly employed to make up the purchase lists, and that the graded fees for this work should suffice to pay its expenses. Nor do I see why the various librarians should be loth to avail themselves of this service any more than they should be loth to avail themselves of the various labor-saving devices of the Library Bureau. The selection of books is a high function of library work, but not the highest function; for that is to interpret those books to the public. Cataloguing is also a high function; but coöperation in cataloguing is esteemed no indignity. And, however much good sense be ascribed to the individual librarian, he cannot be expected to do with poor tools what can be done well only with the best of tools.

If the Bureau would be an economy for Minnesota, it would be as much so for any other of the Western States. Among these Minnesota is by no means backward in the matter of libraries; in proportion to her population her libraries sum up as many volumes as those of any State west of Ohio — California alone excepted. But they share with all the others in their remoteness from book centres and their need of organization for bibliographic work.

I have suggested the State as an appropriate district, because the work of the Bureau could be done more thoroughly in a small area, because the sense of a common interest and of a common proprietorship easily attaches to such a line of division. And for one further reason — the possibility that in time the Bureau might come to have the name and the character of a State institution. I am not yet clear that such an event would be desirable. I am certain that its bibliographic work would be done no better in that capacity. But it cannot be denied that its benefits might be incalculably extended. In California the libraries of the district schools have been most successful. Their books are selected by the State Board of Education. Our own Superintendent of Public Instruction is urging upon the Legislature to build up the school libraries of Minnesota in a like manner. It is true that the selection of the books by the State is in these cases part of the State control, and justified by the appropriation of State funds for the part support of the libraries. But there is a tendency towards the enlargement of the educational functions of the State visible in many directions. It is the least to be regretted, perhaps, of all phases of centralization. Quite in harmony with this educational function would be a State Library Bureau, which should in no wise constrain or control local and individual effort, but should furnish free of charge to free libraries the best practical information about books and reading. Such an institution would assuredly be grateful. But the libraries must first prove themselves that it would be practicable.

☞ For the discussion which followed the reading of this paper, see PROCEEDINGS (Seventh session).

REPORT ON CATALOGUES AND AIDS AND GUIDES FOR READERS.

1885-87.

BY W. C. LANE, ASSISTANT, HARVARD UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

THE report made by Mr. Crunden on Aids and Guides at the meeting of the Association in 1886 was principally devoted to a detailed statement of what means were taken to help readers in the various more important libraries of the country. The information was obtained directly from the libraries by means of circulars sent out by the compiler, and was so full and exact that no further work in the same line is needed at the present time. This report will, therefore, be confined to a consideration of the bibliographical works which have appeared since 1885, not including any which were mentioned by Mr. Crunden in a list appended to his report which was brought down to June, 1885, and omitting also all which were described in a report on catalogues made by Mr. Nelson at the meeting of the Association in 1885 (*Library journal*, p. 263; *Papers and Proc. of the A.L.A.*, p. 69).

A list of titles with occasional notes must therefore form the main portion of this paper; but a few introductory remarks will not be out of place to sum up some of the results, and to call attention to a few points not noticed below.

In the first place I have included in the following list only independent separate publications. The titles of the numerous special bibliographies and reference lists which have appeared in periodicals or in books have already been indexed, as far as they have come under my observation, in two numbers of the *Harvard University Bulletin* for October, 1885, and January, 1887, and have been issued separately as *Bibliographical Contributions*, Nos. 20 and 24. These will shortly be consolidated into one alphabet, and combined with the "Index to notes about books" in the *Boston Public Library's Handbook for readers*, 1883, and published by the A.L.A. Publishing Section, so that I consider it unnecessary to

repeat here any of the information contained in those lists. I have also omitted all mention of the great biographical dictionaries now in progress or recently completed, though they are closely related to the subject of this report.

There is in the first place the great *Dictionary of National (British) Biography*, edited by Leslie Stephen, of which eleven volumes have been received, bringing the work down to Con. Two volumes of a *Cyclopædia of American Biography*, edited by J. G. Wilson and John Fiske, and published by the Appletons, have appeared during the current year, including names from A. to Grim.

The eighth volume of the Belgian *Biographie Nationale*, begun in 1866, bears the imprint 1886, and brings the work down to Hel.

In Italy Prof. Attilio Brunialti has begun the publication of an *Annuario Biografico Universale*, of which two volumes have appeared for the years 1884-85 and 1885-86. Its articles are for the most part on men who have just died, but others living or dead are also included who have been brought into prominence by the erection of a statue, the publication of a biography, or in any other way.

A *Nouvelle Biographie Normande*, by N. N. Oursel, in two volumes, was published in 1886, and a *Lexikon der Schleswig-Holstein-Lauenburgischen und Eutinischen Schriftsteller von 1866-82* by Ed. Alberti was published at Kiel in two volumes in 1885 in continuation of an earlier work by the same author, covering the period from 1829 to 1866.

Four volumes, the 51st to 54th, of Wurzbach's *Biographisches Lexikon des Kaiserthums Oesterreich* appeared in 1885 and 1886, which nearly completes the work.

Owners of Vapereau's last (5th) edition of his *Dictionnaire Universel des Contemporains* should not fail to notice that a supplement of 129 pages was published in 1886.

The recently (1887) published supplement to Vallée's *Bibliographie des Bibliographies*, which supplies some of the many deficiencies of that work, should also be obtained by those who possess the original.

As a contribution to a solution of that problem with many answers, Which are the best books? the *Pall Mall Gazette's* "Extra, No. 24, *The Best Hundred Books*" is interesting. The discussion started with a list made out by Sir John Lubbock, and this "Extra" contains the whole controversy as carried on in the columns of the *Pall Mall* by many distinguished writers.

The literature of pseudonyms has been enriched by four notable works: Cushing's *Initials and Pseudonyms*, 1885; a second edition of Weller's great *Lexicon Pseudonimorum*, 1886; a second edition of Doorninck's work on Dutch and Flemish pseudonyms, and an Italian work by G. B. Passano, a supplement to Melzi's well-known *Dizionario*, 1848-59. The third volume of Halkett and Laing's *Dictionary of Anonymous and Pseudonymous Literature of Great Britain* should also be added to the number. The fourth volume, which will complete the work, is still lacking.

Indexes to Harper's, the last series of Notes and Queries, the *Revue des Deux Mondes*, and the *Deutsche Rundschau* are the more important contributions in this special class of Aids and Guides. An extensive index to Littell's *Living Age* and an index to the obituary notices in the *Gentleman's Magazine* from 1731-80 are also under way, but still far from completion. The *New York Daily Tribune* has followed the lead of the *London Times* in issuing an annual index to its contents.

The records of current literature have been enriched by the publication of an *Annual American Catalogue* for 1886; the first volume of a continuation of Lorenz' *Catalogue Générale de la Librairie Française*, for 1876-1885, and an additional volume to each of the three great German records, the 18th volume of Heinsius, 1880-84 the 7th volume of Hinrichs, 1881-85, and the 23d and 24th volumes of Kayser, 1883-86. The latter still lacks a little of completion, but has been published with

extraordinary rapidity. The valuable monthly index to current periodical literature given in *Book Chat* should not pass unmentioned. The July number indexed the principal contents of 240 different magazines, including 29 French, German, Italian, and Spanish periodicals. *Book Chat* also gives lists of the new serials begun in magazines and a title index of current poetry in magazines.

Of special bibliographies of places, persons, or subjects a very large number have been recently published, but no special mention beyond the notes appended to many titles in the list below is necessary. Some of these are vast and trackless wastes in which no guiding paths can be found, but by far the larger part are well classified or provided with subject indexes. The prevailing form for such publications seems to be an alphabetical author list with index of subjects, but from Germany come some excellent specimens of a systematic arrangement by subjects with author index.

Several important catalogues have been published within the last two years. The first two volumes of the Astor Library catalogue have been often mentioned in the pages of the *Library Journal*, and require no further comment. The second and third volumes of the great catalogue of the Peabody Institute bear the dates 1885 and 1887, and open up a vast mass of material not hitherto accessible by means of any one instrument.

The British Museum has issued a catalogue of its printed maps, charts, and plans, which shows that library to be infinitely richer even in maps of our own country than any library here except, perhaps, the government libraries. The Museum has also printed a subject index to the modern works added to the library in the years 1884-85, which forms, as it claims to be, "a nearer approximation to a general index of current literature than has yet been attempted elsewhere."

The catalogue of the Milwaukee Public Library requires special mention, as its author, Mr. Linderfelt, has not been content to follow blindly in beaten tracks, but has introduced ideas of his own.

The system of arrangement is in the main

Mr. Dewey's decimal system, with more or less complete change in the sub-divisions of political science, law, sermons, Africa, and North America, and minor changes in many other places. A synopsis of classification with an alphabetical index of subjects is given at the end of the volume, with the Dewey numbers. These numbers are printed at the head of the page throughout the body of the catalogue, and are used in references; but the arrangement of the titles on the page is to a considerable extent independent of them, different headings, either more or less numerous than the divisions of the synopsis, being used, and numbered or lettered independently. In some cases, as under geography and history, the arrangement of the titles is directly at variance with the succession of the numbers. The change is doubtless an improvement in the arrangement of the catalogue, inasmuch as it brings together the *history* and *description* of the same place; but it is a little puzzling to be referred in the index to 948 for the history of Scandinavia, only to find that 929 is the highest number in regular succession on the page-headings, and that 948 is back with 914. If I am looking for the description of Scandinavia on the other hand, I am referred to 914.8, and unless I am fortunate, or familiar with the catalogue, have to run through 45 pages headed 914 in order to find Scandinavia, which is headed "12 Europe. — h. Scandinavia, 2 Description," when I find it, and not 914.8 at all, which only appears in the shelf-marks. Of course one learns how to handle such matters in a short time, but it tempts one to wish that Mr. Linderfelt had thrown aside the Dewey notation altogether, or else adapted it more completely to his wants. An index of authors (including also anonymous, striking, and indefinite titles) stands at the beginning of the volume, and refers by page (or rather column) numbers (but without shelf-mark) to the full entry in the systematic catalogue. An alphabetical index of biography completes the volume. In this reference is not made to the full title, but simply the shelf-marks are given.

In looking over a new catalogue, especially when it strikes out on a somewhat new plan, one always notices first its deficiencies, the

kinds of information it does *not* undertake to give; so, in examining the Milwaukee catalogue, one is struck first of all with the fact that one cannot find all of an author's works together in one place, but must hunt them down in succession from the references in the author index, which does not give shelf-marks. Neither can one find the titles of all the works about a person in one place, except the strictly biographical ones; and in order to find these, one has to find first in the biography index the author of some work on the subject, then look for the author's name in the author index, which will refer to the page of the systematic catalogue, where that and other titles will be found. The references to analyzed articles on the other hand cannot be looked up at all, except by sending for the books, which, it must be confessed, is the essential point, and Mr. Linderfelt is perhaps wise in not attempting anything further. What the catalogue attempts to do is to group its titles systematically in such a way as to give all that the library has on a special topic in one place, and all that it has on closely related topics side by side, and in connection with general works which cover the whole ground. This it succeeds in doing perhaps better than any catalogue yet printed, unless it be the Brooklyn Library Catalogue; every librarian knows that the problem is incapable of a wholly satisfactory solution, and that each attempt has its peculiar weaknesses and its special advantages. Mr. Linderfelt has worked out on some new lines, and has succeeded in overcoming some old difficulties. No one else starting over again would follow in just the same paths, so every one finds something to criticise; but the Milwaukee catalogue is one which I know from experience is practically useful in other libraries besides the one which has made it.

Notes on other library catalogues recently published are given with the titles below.

GENERAL.

BIRMINGHAM, ENG.—FREE LIBRARIES. Books for a reference library. London, 1885. 192 p. O.

Lectures on books on law and jurisprudence, books on legal and constitutional history, the Greek and Latin classics, books

on Shakespeare, botanical books, botanical books of the nineteenth century, some art books; with bibliographical appendices to each lecture. Reviewed in *Library journal*, 1887, p. 69.

The BEST hundred books. London, 1886.

32 p. Q. (*Pall Mall Gazette* "Extra," no. 24.)

Sir J. Lubbock's list, with criticisms and other lists by many writers.

VALLÉE, L. Bibliographie des bibliographies. Supplément. Paris, 1887. 354 p. L. O.

Alphabetical by authors, with alphabetical index of subjects, like the original work. It supplies many of the defects noticeable in the latter, and includes recent publications.

BOOK-PRICES current. A monthly record of the prices at which books have been sold at auction. London, January, 1887-. O.

It is to be hoped that the volume will be concluded by an alphabetical index, as the titles are now given in short separate lists according to the sales.

LIBRARY notes. Improved methods and labor-savers for librarians, readers, and writers; edited by Melvil Dewey. Vol. 1. June, 1886-March, 1887. Boston, Library Bureau. O. Quarterly.

PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

CUSHING, W. Initials and pseudonyms, a dictionary of literary disguises. N. Y., 1885. 603 p. L. O.

DOORNINCK, J. I. VAN. Vermomde en naamloze schrijvers opgespoord op het gebied der nederlandsche en vlaamsche letteren. 2^e uitg. der "Bibliotheek van anonymen en pseudonymen." 2 pt. Leiden, 1883-85. O.

The first part is devoted to initials and pseudonyms, the second toonyms.

PASSANO, G. B. Dizionario di opere anonime e pseudonime in supplemento a quello di Gaetano Melzi. Ancona, 1887. 514 p. L. O.

WELLER, E. Lexicon pseudonymorum. Wörterbuch der Pseudonymen aller Zeiten und Völker. 2^e Aufl. Regensb., 1886. 627 p. O.

INDEXES.

General Register zur DEUTSCHEN RUNDSCHAU Band 1-40 (1-10 Jahrgang). Nebst systematischer Uebersicht der Hauptartikel. Berlin, 1885. 160 p. O.

Index to the obituary and biographical notices in the GENTLEMAN'S MAGAZINE, 1731-80; by R. H. Farrar. Part I. A-G. London, Index Society, 1886. O.

Index to HARPER'S NEW MONTHLY MAGAZINE, alphabetical, analytical, and classified. Vols. 1-70. 1850-85. N. Y., 1886. 783 p. O. Printed on one side of the leaf only. Very full and elaborate.

A complete index to LITTELL'S LIVING AGE; by E. Roth. Vol. 1 (first 100 volumes). Nos. 1-10. Phila., 1883-86. O.

Nos. 7-10 were issued in 1885 and '86.

Index to the NEW YORK DAILY TRIBUNE for 1886; J. L. Weinheimer, compiler. N. Y., 1887. 95 p. S.

NOTES AND QUERIES. General index to series 6th (1880-85). Vols. 1-12. London, 1886. 147 p. Sq. O.

REVUE DES DEUX MONDES. Suite de la table générale, 1874-86. Paris, 1886. 204 p. O.

A threefold index, alphabetical by authors, analytical (systematic) and geographical.

NATIONAL, Etc.

American.

The ANNUAL American Catalogue. 1886. N. Y., *Publishers' Weekly*, 1887. L. O.

This is made up from the titles printed in the *Publishers' Weekly* thrown into a single alphabet. All notes, etc., are reproduced. An author, title, and subject index follows.

LEON AND BROTHER. Catalogue of the first editions of American authors. N. Y., 1885. 58 p. O.

A priced catalogue.

American (Government).

POORE, B. P. Descriptive catalogue of the government publications of the United States, 1774-1881. Washington, 1885. 1,392 p. O.

A strictly chronological arrangement is followed; with an index of subjects somewhat deficient in cross-references. The list comes down to March 3, 1881. For later publications see the American catalogue (supplement), which covers the term from Jan. 1, 1881, to June 30, 1884. Hickox's monthly catalogue begins with Jan. 1, 1885. The best complete index is on the cards of the Boston Public Library. See review in *Library journal*, 1886, p. 4.

American (Pennsylvania).

HILDEBURN, C. R. A century of printing; the issues of the press in Pennsylvania, 1685-1784. 2 vols. Phila., 1885-86. Q.

Arranged chronologically, with index of authors and titles. Compiled with great care and exactness.

American Poetry.

STOCKBRIDGE, J. C. The Anthony memorial; a catalogue of the Harris collection of American poetry, with biographical and bibliographical notes. Prov., 1886. 320 p. O.

Reviewed in the *Nation* December 30, 1886; *Library journal*, 1887, p. 69. Unsatisfactory, grossly inaccurate, and disappointing.

Belgian.

BIBLIOGRAPHIE nationale. Dictionnaire des écrivains belges et catalogue de leurs publica-

tions, 1830-80. Livr. 1-7 (A-Dye). Bruxelles, 1882-86. L. O.

Livr. 5, 6, and 7 in 1886.

Dutch.

BRINKMAN. Repertorium op Brinkman's catalogussen, 1850-82. Bewerkt door R. van der Meulen. Amst., 1886. O.

A subject index to Brinkman's Catalogus (1883-84), which includes all works published in the Netherlands, 1850-82.

English (Aberdeen).

EDMOND, J. P. The Aberdeen printers, 1620-1736. Aberdeen, 1886. 274 p. O.

Franciscans.

DIRKS, S. Histoire littéraire et bibliographique des Frères Mineurs de l'observance de St. François en Belgique et dans les Pays-Bas. Anvers, 1886. 456 p. O.

French.

LAPORTE, A. Bibliographie contemporaine; histoire littéraire du 19^e siècle; supplément de Brunet, de Quérard, de Barbier, etc. Tom. 1-3. A-Dre. Paris, 1884-87. O.

LORENZ, O. Catalogue général de la librairie française depuis 1840. Tom. 9. 1876-85 (A-H). Paris, 1886. O.

German.

HEINSIUS, W. Allgemeine Bücher-Lexikon 17^{ter} Bd. 1880-84. Lpz., 1886 [85-87]. Q.

HINRICHS' fünfjähriger Bücher-Catalog. 7^{ter} Bd. 1881-85. Lpz., 1886. O.

KAYSER's vollständiges Bücher-Lexikon. Bd. 23, 24, lief. 1-3. 1883-86 (A-S). Lpz., 1887. Q.

Greek.

LEGRAND, E. Bibliographie hellénique ou Description raisonnée des ouvrages pub. en grec par des grecs aux 15^e et 16^e siècles. 2 vols. Paris, 1885. L. O.

With extensive literary, historical, and critical notes, and a valuable introduction on the history of Greek literature in the middle ages.

Icelandic.

BRITISH MUSEUM. Catalogue of the books printed in Iceland, 1578 to 1880, in the library of the Museum. London, 1885. 1v p. F.

FISKE, W. Books printed in Iceland, 1578-1844; supplement to the British Museum catalogue. [Florence, 1886.] O. (Bibliog. notices, 1.)

A list of 139 titles not in the British Museum.

Mexican.

ICAZBALCETA, J. G. Bibliografía mexicana del siglo 16, 1^a parte. Catálogo razonado de

libros impresos en México, 1539-1600. Con biografías, etc. México, 1886. 419 p. Q.

Spanish (Aragon).

LATASSA, F. de. Bibliotecas antigua y nueva de escritores aragoneses, aumentadas y refundidas en forma de diccionario bibliog.-biog. por M. Gomez Uriel. 3 vols. Zaragoza, 1884-86. Q.

SPECIAL CLASSES.

Academic Dissertations.

JAHRESVERZEICHNISS der an den deutschen Universitäten erschienenen Schriften. 1. 15 Aug., 1885-14 Aug., 1886. Berlin, 1887. O.

MOURIER, ATH., and DELTOUR, F. Catalogue et analyse des thèses françaises et latines admises par les facultés des lettres. Année scolaire 1885-86. Paris, 1886. 40 p. O.

A continuation of the authors' "Notice sur le doctorat ès lettres, 4^e éd. 1880," which contains a catalogue of theses from 1810 to 1880, and has been followed by annual supplements. Full table of contents of each thesis is given, and at the end an index of authors and subjects.

FRANCE. MIN. DE L'INSTRUC. PUBLIQUE. Catalogue des thèses et écrits académiques. Fasc. 1, 2. Années 1884-85, 1885-86. Paris, 1885-86. O.

A much more comprehensive list than the last (which includes only the facultés des lettres). Titles very brief and no index.

Societies and Periodicals.

ITALY. MIN. DELLA ISTRUZIONE PUBBLICA. Elenco delle pubblicazioni periodiche ricevute dalle biblioteche pubbliche governative d'Italia nel 1884. Roma, 1885. 8°. (Indici e cataloghi. I.)

Of especial value for Italian publications. Arrangement alphabetical by titles (including publications of societies). The current volume only is recorded. Noticed and described in *Library journal*, 1886, p. 61.

LASTEYRIE R. DE, and LEFÈVRE-PONTALIS, E. Bibliographie des travaux historiques et archéol. pub. par les sociétés de la France. Livr. 1, 2. Paris, 1885-86. Q.

Arranged alphabetically by towns under departments. The work, when complete, is to be furnished with an index of authors and of subjects. The contents of the different publications is given with great detail.

MÜLLER, J. Die wissenschaftlichen Vereine und Gesellschaften Deutschlands im 19ⁿ Jahrhundert; Bibliographie ihrer Veröffentlichungen seit ihrer Begründung bis auf die Gegenwart. 1^o-9^o Lief. Berl., 1883-86. Q.

Gives contents of the publications in many cases. Arranged by cities.

YEAR-BOOK of the scientific and learned societies of Gr. Brit. and Ireland; an account of their origin, constitution, and working; from official sources. 1st-3d annual issue. 3 vols. L., 1884-86. O.

The first volume gave historical and descriptive particulars in regard to each society. Succeeding volumes have given the titles of papers read or published during the preceding year.

SPECIAL PLACES.

Agenais.

ANDRIEU, J. *Bibliographie générale de l'Agenais et des parties du Condomois et du Bazadais incorporées dans le dép. de Lot-et-Garonne*. Tom. 1. A.-K. Paris, 1886. O.

An alphabetical list of works pub. in or relating to Agenais, with biog. notes on the authors.

America.

CLARKE (ROBERT) AND CO. *Bibliotheca Americana*, 1886. Catalogue of a valuable collection of books and pamphlets relating to America. Cincinnati, 1886. 280 p. O.

Belgium.

LAHAYE, L., and others. *Bibliographie de l'histoire de la Belgique; ouvrages parus en Belgique et à l'étranger de 1830 à 1882*. Fasc. 1. Liège, 1886. O.

Promises to be one of the most valuable and complete historical bibliographies.

Dorset.

MAYO, C. H. *Bibliotheca Dorsetiensis*. Account of printed books and pamphlets relating to the history and topography of Dorset. London, 1885. 296 p. Sq. O.

Egypt and Soudan.

IBRAHIM-HILMY, *Prince*. *The literature of Egypt and the Soudan from the earliest times to 1885*. Vol. 1. A.-L. London, 1886. 398 p. Q.

Extended notes and contents freely given.

England.

AIRY, O. *Books on English history* (Birmingham reference library lectures). London, 1886. 41, xv. p. O.

A lecture, with list of books of reference.

Frankfort.

GROTEFEND, H. *Verzeichniss von Abhandlungen und Notizen zur Geschichte Frankfurts; aus Zeitschriften und Sammelwerken*. Frankf. a. M., 1885. 95 p. O.

Gaul.

RUELLE, C. E. *Bibliographie générale des Gaules jusqu'à la fin du 5^e siècle*. Paris, 1886. 1732 col. O.

An elaborate bibliography brought down to 1870, arranged in two parts, systematically by subjects, and alphabetically by authors, with a topical index.

Germany.

WEISE, A. *Bibliotheca germanica; Verzeichniss aller auf Deutschland und Deutsch-Oesterreich bezüglichen Original-Werke die 1880-85 im gesammten Auslande erschienen sind*. Paris und Lpz., 1886. 142 p. S.

Includes also the more important magazine literature. Alphabetical catalogue, with subject index.

Italy.

BLANC, J. *Bibliographie italico-française universelle, ou Catalogue méthodique de tous les imprimés en langue française sur l'Italie ancienne et moderne, 1475-1885*. 2 vol. Milan, 1886. L. O.

The first volume contains works on the history of Rome, the Church, and Italy; the second gives the French translations of Latin and Italian works, articles in French reviews, a supplement for the first half of 1886, and indexes of places, persons, authors, and translators.

Kassel.

ACKERMANN, K. *Bibliotheca Hassiaca; Repertorium der landeskundlichen Litteratur für den k. preussischen Regierungsbezirk Kassel*. Nachtrag 1. Kassel, 1886. 60 p. O.

A supplement of 700 titles to an earlier bibliography.

Madagascar.

SIBREE, J. *A Madagascar bibliography [with] a list of publications in the Malagasy language, and a list of maps of Madagascar*. Antanarivo, 1885. 92 p. O.

In two parts—alphabetically by authors, and chronologically under topics.

Steiermark.

SCHLOSSAR, A. *Die Literatur der Steiermark in historischer, geog. und ethnog. Beziehung*. Graz, 1886. 171 p. O.

United States.

ABBOT, G. M. *Contributions towards a bibliography of the civil war in the United States*. I. Regimental histories. Phila., 1886. 34 p. O.

Reprinted from the Jan. Bulletin of the Library Company of Philadelphia.

ALLEN, J. G. *Topical studies in American history*. Rochester, N. Y., 1885. Sq. S.

For grammar school use. A topical outline of the subject, with a few references for parallel reading.

DUNBAR, C. F. *Political Economy 8 [topics and references on the history of financial legislation in the United States]*. Camb., 1886. 12 p. O.

FOSTER, W. E. References to the history of presidential administrations, 1789-1885. N. Y., 1885. T. (Economic tract, No. 17.)

TAUSSIG, F. W. Topics and references in Political Economy 6 [in Harvard College: Tariff history of the United States]. Camb., 1886. 31 p. O.

A synopsis of lectures, with current references to authorities.

WILLIAMS, G. A. Topics and references in American history. Syracuse, N. Y., 1886. 50 p. S.

Intended for use in schools.

Venice.

SORANZO, G. Bibliografia veneziana. Venezia, 1885. 938 p. Q.

Intended as a continuation and supplement to E. A. Cicogna's Saggio della bibliog. ven.

Classed. Extremely full and extensive.

Worcester, Mass.

PAINE, N. Bibliography of Worcester history. Worcester, 1885. 18 p. O.

SPECIAL PERSONS.

Dickens.

JOHNSON, C. P. Hints to collectors of original editions of the works of Charles Dickens. London, 1885. 56 p. S.

With careful bibliographical notes.

KITTON, F. G. Dickensiana. Bibliography of the literature relating to C. Dickens and his writings. London, 1886. xxxii., 510 p. O.

Contains some 570 titles, and quotes frequent and extensive extracts from the articles named.

Eliot, George.

WOOLLEY, C. P. George Eliot. Suggestions for clubs and private reading. Chicago, 1886. 10 p. S.

Hamilton.

FORD, P. L. Bibliotheca Hamiltoniana. List of books by or relating to Alexander Hamilton. N. Y., 1886. 159 p. O.

Full titles and critical notes. Printed on one side of the leaf only.

Lipsius.

VAN DER HAEGHEN, F. Bibliographie Lipsienne; Œuvres de Juste Lipse. 2 vol. Gand, 1886. S.

Reprinted from his *Bibliotheca Belgica*, now in course of publication. An elaborately annotated bibliography.

Longfellow.

BENJAMIN, W. E. Longfellow collector's handbook. Bibliography of first editions. N. Y., 1885. 55 p. D.

Petrarch.

FISKE, W. Hand-list of Petrarch editions in the Florentine public libraries. Florence, 1886. O. (Bibliog. notices, 2.)

Raleigh.

BRUSHFIELD, T. N. The bibliography of Sir Walter Raleigh, with notes. Plymouth; Exeter, 1886. 36 p. Q.

Reprinted from the *Western Antiquary*.

Schiller.

HETTLER, A. Schiller's Dramen; eine Bibliographie, nebst einem Verzeichniss der Ausgaben saemmtl. Werke Schiller's. Berlin, 1885. 57 p. O.

Shakespeare.

MORGAN, Appleton. Digesta Shakespeareana. Topical index of printed matter (other than literary or æsthetic commentary or criticism) rel. to S. or the S. plays and poems, printed in English to 1887. N. Y., Shakespeare Society, 1887. 224 p. S.

Arrangement alphabetical by topics. An addenda of foreign titles is in preparation, and the society intends to issue annual supplements. Not intended to be exhaustive.

Shelley.

FORMAN, H. B. The Shelley library. An essay in bibliography. Part I. London, 1886. 127 p. O.

With extended bibliographical and historical notes.

Thackeray.

JOHNSON, C. P. Hints to collectors of original editions of the works of Thackeray. London, 1885. 48 p. S.

With careful bibliographical notes.

Waltz.

STEINDORFF, E. Bibliographische Übersicht über Georg Waltz' Werke. Gött., 1886. 34 p. O.

SPECIAL SUBJECTS.

Chemistry (Explosives).

MUNROE, C. E. Index to the literature of explosives. Pt. I. Balt., 1886. O.

Contains the titles in 442 volumes of periodicals, arranged in the order of the periodicals referred to. To be followed by a subject and author's index. The periodicals indexed in the first part are: Amer. J. of Sci.; Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc.; Proc. U. S. Naval Inst.; Revue d'Artillerie; Journ. Roy. Unit. Serv. Inst.; Reports of H. M. Inspectors of Explosives.

Chemistry (Uranium).

BOLTON, H. C. Index to the literature of uranium. Wash., 1885. 36 p. O.

From the *Smithsonian report* for 1885.

An earlier index was printed in the *Annals of the lyceum of natural history*, Feb. 1870.

Church History.

FISHER, J. A. A select bibliography of ecclesiastical history. Boston, 1885. 55 p. S.

Reprinted from "Methods of teaching and studying history," edited by G. S. Hall.

Education.

HALL, G. S., and MANSFIELD, J. M. Hints toward a select and descriptive bibliography of education, arranged by topics and indexed by authors. Boston, 1886. 309 p. O.

SCHULZE, C. Systematische Uebersicht der veröffentlichten wertvollen Aufsätze über Pädagogik, 1880-86. Hannover, 1887. 276 p. O.

Carefully classified, and giving extracts from or summaries of the most important books and articles. The contents of 65 German educational periodicals are included.

English Literature.

BLISS, R. Reference list. "English poets and dramatists." Unity Club, Newport, R. I., [1886.] 8 p. Q.

Faust.

ENGEL, K. Zusammenstellung der Faust-Schriften vom 16. Jahrh. bis Mitte 1884. Oldenburg, 1885. xii., 764 p. O.

A very complete and elaborate compilation.

Franco-German war.

SCHULZ, A. Bibliographie de la guerre franco-allemande (1870-71) et de la commune de 1871. Paris, 1886. 128 p. O.

Alphabetical catalogue, with index of subjects.

Genealogy (American).

DURRIE, D. S. Bibliographia genealogica americana; alphabetical index to American genealogies and pedigrees contained in state, county, and town histories, printed genealogies, and kindred works. 3d ed. Albany, N. Y., 1886. 245 p. O.

Indexes the genealogical information in over 400 separate works, amounting to some 20,000 references.

Genealogy (English).

MARSHALL, G. W. The genealogist's guide. 2d ed. London, 1885. 682 p. O.

An index to the English pedigrees in every important genealogical and topographical work, as well as to those in many of minor importance.

History.

ALLEN, W. F. History topics for high schools and colleges. Boston, 1886. S.

With list of books of reference in English.

History (Mediæval).

CHEVALIER, U. Repertoire des sources his-

toriques du Moyen Age. [Vol. 1.] Bibliographie. P., 1877-86. L. O.

This first volume is an extremely full list of mediæval names, with copious references to the works from which information can be obtained. The second vol. is to be devoted to *places*, the third to *literary works*.

OESTERLEY, H. Wegweiser durch die Literatur der Urkundensammlungen. 2 Theile. Berlin, 1885-86. O.

Of the greatest importance in the study of mediæval history when any considerable collection of original records is at hand for consultation.

Hunting.

SOUHART, R. Bibliographie générale des ouvrages sur la chasse, la vénerie et la fauconnerie, depuis le 15^e siècle jusqu'à ce jour. Paris, 1886. 750 col. O.

With critical notes on value and prices.

Jewish question.

JACOBS, Joseph. The Jewish question, 1875-84. London, 1885. 96 p. S.

A list of 1,230 items. Reprinted from *Trübners' Oriental record*.

Local institutions.

GOMME, G. L. The literature of local institutions. London, 1886. 248 p. S.

This is an essay on local institutions, with a review of the literature of the subject and bibliographical references.

Natural history and Mathematics.

FRIEDLÄNDER, R., & SOHN. Bibliotheca historico-naturalis et mathematica; Lager-catalog. Berlin, 1886. O.

Unites in a volume of about 1,000 pages the separate classed catalogues of the firm for the last three years.

Political economy.

DUNBAR, C. F. Topics and references in Political economy 4 [Economic history of Europe and America since the Seven-years' war]. Cambridge, 1885. S.

Politics.

FOX, G. L. The study of politics. Chicago, Ill., 1885. 16 p. S. (Unity leaflets, no. 10.)

Printing.

BIGMORE, E. C., and WYMAN, C. W. H. A bibliography of printing, with notes and illustrations. 3 vol. London, 1880-86. O.

Reprinted from the *Printing times and lithographer*. An alphabetical list without index.

Protozoa, etc.

THOMPSON, D. W. A bibliography of protozoa, sponges, coelenterata, and worms for 1861-83. Camb., Eng., 1885. O.

Trades unions, etc.

BLANC, H. Bibliographie des corporations ouvrières avant 1789. Paris, 1885. 102 p. O.

CATALOGUES.

ASTOR LIBRARY, *New York*. Catalogue. (Continuation.) Authors and books. Vol. 1-2 A-K. Camb., 1886-87. O.

A supplement to the earlier catalogue of the Library published in 1857-61. An author catalogue, with scattering subject entries, for the most part under names of persons. Reviewed in the *Library journal*, 1886, pp. 160, 215; 1887, p. 253.

BRITISH MUSEUM. Catalogue of the printed maps, plans, and charts. London, 1885. 4648 col. F.

Strictly alphabetical by places and not classed. The arrangement under a place is chronological. Entries are made under authors as well as under places.

—— Catalogue of books placed in the galleries in the reading-room. London, 1886. 611 p. O.

A brief-title author-catalogue of the books most frequently called for in the Museum. A useful index of subjects follows.

—— A subject index to the modern works added to the library 1880-85. By G. K. Fortescue. London, 1886. 1044 p. O.

This is intended only to supplement the general catalogue of the Museum, hence no personal names will be found among the headings, and the heading Bible has been omitted. Novels, tales, plays, and poems have also been omitted.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY. TRINITY COLLEGE. Catalogue of the English books printed before 1601 now in the library; by Robert Sinker. Camb., 1885. 488 p. O.

Arranged by towns and printers, with index of authors.

FITCHBURG, *Mass.* PUBLIC LIBRARY. Classified catalogue, compiled by G. W. Cole. Fitchb., 1886. 758 p. Q.

An author and title catalogue (including also biographical entries) is followed by a subject catalogue on the Dewey-decimal plan, with a synopsis of classification and subject-index. The library contains over 16,000 volumes.

FONDATION TEYLER. Catalogue de la bibliothèque; par C. Ekama. Livr. 1-4. Harlem, 1885-86. Q.

A classed catalogue of a library devoted to natural history.

GLASGOW. FACULTY OF PHYSICIANS AND SURGEONS. Alphabetical catalogue of the library; preceded by an index of subjects; by Alex. Duncan. Glasgow, 1885. ccxlii., 828 p. Q.

The alphabetical index of subjects covers 243 pages. Periodicals, reports, and society transactions are catalogued separately. The library contains 25,000 volumes.

LEIPZIG. BÖRSENVEREIN DER DEUTSCHEN BUCHHÄNDLER. Katalog der Bibliothek. Lpz., 1885. 708 p. O.

A carefully classified catalogue (7,564 titles) of a library devoted to works on bookmaking, bookselling, and bookkeeping. Index of authors.

MANCHESTER PUBLIC FREE LIBRARIES. Catalogue of the Hulme branch. 4th ed. Manchester, 1885. 196 p. O.

MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY. Systematic catalogue of the library, with alphabetical author, title, and subject indexes. Milwaukee, 1885-86. O.

NEVINS MEMORIAL LIBRARY, *Methuen, Mass.* Catalogue of the library; by Harriet H. Ames. 2 vols. Boston, 1887. O.

A library of 10,000 volumes, which were selected, arranged, and catalogued by Miss Ames. The catalogue is on the ordinary dictionary plan, and seems to be carefully compiled, and a good amount of analytical work done. It is noticeable that no class-lists of fiction, essays, or poetry are given, but a list of dramas is included.

NEW YORK. UNION LEAGUE. Catalogue of the library; by Ellsworth Totten. 1886. O. An author-title-subject alphabetical catalogue.

PRINCETON, (*N. J.*) THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY. Catalogue of the library. Part 1. Religious literature. Princeton, 1886. O.

RIO DE JANEIRO. BIBLIOTHECA NACIONAL. Catalogo da exposicao permanente dos cime- lios. Rio de Janeiro, 1885. O.

A careful and elaborate catalogue of a collection of rare or representative works designed to illustrate the history of printing and of letters, and arranged according to places of publication. The collection includes mss. as well as printed books.

ROCKFORD (*Ill.*) PUBLIC LIBRARY. Catalogue. Rockford, 1886. 275 p. O.

A dictionary catalogue of a library of 13,000 volumes.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE. A list of books received at the library of the department; with references to international treaties and articles on subjects relative to the law of nations and diplomacy in magazines.

Published at intervals of a month or more, beginning July 1, 1886.

BARLOW, S. L. M. A rough list designed as the basis of a more complete catalogue of [his] library; by J. O. Wright. Americana, 1477-1799. N. Y., 1885. 220 p. O.

HAWKINS, Rush C. The library of Gen. R. C. Hawkins. N. Y., G. A. Leavitt & Co. March, 1887. O.

Remarkable as containing a large number of black-letter and other rare works. Generously annotated.

LOCKER-LAMPSON, F. The Rowfant library; catalogue of the printed books, manuscripts, autograph letters, etc., collected by L. London, 1886. O.

A remarkable collection of English literature, and specially rich in first editions.

THE PROCEEDINGS.

ROUND ISLAND HOUSE, THOUSAND ISLANDS, JEFFERSON COUNTY, NEW YORK, TUESDAY
TO FRIDAY, AUGUST 30 TO SEPTEMBER 2, 1887.

FIRST SESSION.

(TUESDAY AFTERNOON, AUGUST 30.)

WILLIAM F. POOLE, LL.D., President, in the chair.

The meeting was called to order at 2.40 P. M. President Poole read the

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

(*See p. 1.*)

MELVIL DEWEY, Secretary, gave extemporaneously the

SECRETARY'S REPORT.

In a ten-minute speech he pointed out that the year has been marked by greater interest in libraries than ever before; that new libraries were starting in all directions; that old ones were waking to new life and improving their methods and increasing their efficiency; that the place of the library had been recognized by the leaders of public thought, and that year by year the great body of thinkers were coming to respect heartily the new profession; and, in brief, that the air was full of hope.

At the end he said: There are many other things of which I should like to speak to this body; but the shortness of time and the length of program submitted by our committee constrain me to use the time for some general announcements, and hope for opportunity later.

It is specially necessary this year that members be promptly in place at the hour of opening. We are forced to adjourn every day sharply at noon, and no minutes can be lost in getting business started promptly at 9.30.

The question box on my table is open for anything pertinent to our sessions. Group your queries about that general topic on the program, if there be any. If not, put them in early, and they will be taken up at the first opportunity. If you fail to put them in, do not go home and say that the wants of your special kind of library were not sufficiently considered.

There are some interesting new devices, blanks, catalogs, etc., here. There are others in trunks or bundles. Bring them in at the early sessions, and give all a chance to examine them at odd moments

during the week. If left till the last day, no one will have time or opportunity. As is usual, any contributions of this kind unclaimed by the owners will be added to the A.L.A. Bibliothecal Museum, which is at last arranged and displayed at the Library School where it will do the greatest good to the largest number. Time is precious, but we want no member to carry home any good new idea which he intended to divide with us. Give us the points in five minutes if there is not the half hour you would like for elaborating them. The A.L.A. has won the reputation of doing its business with an unusually small amount of talking against time. If each will make his points crisply and promptly, we shall get thru.

Our able Assistant Secretary, Mr. Richardson, will again take entire charge of the records. Papers are to be handed to him as soon as read. Speakers will be furnished with tablets and pencils when they sit down, and are expected to give a correct abstract of their remarks for the minutes, as this year there is but one stenographer present, and she is private property. Do not defer writing out your remarks till later or till you get home. You will forget either to do it or what you really said.

There are a growing number of details requiring the attention of the Secretary, which title is, as you know, a euphemism for "maid of all work." There are mail, telegrams, excursion tickets, etc., to be attended to. I move that Arthur N. Brown be appointed Second Assistant Secretary for this meeting. Voted.

It is our pleasure this year to have three delegates from England: Rev. W. H. Milman, Librarian of Sion College, London; James Yates, Chief Librarian of Leeds, England where he has twenty-seven branches, and Edward G. Allen, the well-known agent for American libraries in London. Mr. Yates was with us in '76 when the A.L.A. was organized. To Mr. Milman the American delegates to the London Conference of 1877 were indebted for perhaps the most charming of many delightful dinners in our honor.

It also happens that the Chairman of one of our committees will attend the English meeting, but I was about to say two. I have just learned that Mr. Bowker has reached New York, and is on

his way to this meeting. I move that the Secretary be directed to forward to the Secretary of the L.A.U.K. the credentials of Miss E. M. Coe, Librarian of the N. Y. Free Circulating Library, as our delegate to its meeting in Birmingham on September 20. Voted.

A later letter informed the Secretary that another member, Mr. Gardner M. Jones, one of the pupils in the Columbia College Library School, would also attend the English meeting.

Mr. S: S. GREEN. — I move that the record of the proceedings of the last meeting of this association be amended by striking out the word "committee" in the third line of the second column of the 378th page of the eleventh volume of the *Library journal*, and putting in its place the word "community." Voted.

H: J. CARR, Treasurer, read the

TREASURER'S REPORT.

A.

Mr. James L. Whitney, Treasurer for previous year, reported at the Milwaukee Conference to July 1, 1886, showing a balance on hand to new account amounting to. \$422 08

To which should be added sundry membership fees received by him after that date up to Oct. 5, 1886 196 00

Also correction in bill of *Publishers' Weekly*, as entered Dec. 22, 1885 (see note in Milwaukee Conf. report) 4 00

Total \$622 08

The Treasurer's books show payments to his credit, subsequent to report of July 1, 1886, and prior to transfer, as follows:—

1886.
July 10. Paid stamps, \$3.00; express, .50 \$3 50

Sept. 2. Paid express to E. Magnusson, 75

" 2. " Custom-house fees on E. Magnusson package 1 00

" 24. Paid J. P. Murphy & Co. engravings for E. Magnusson's article in Transactions 20 00

Oct. 4. Paid Library Bureau, printing circulars, July, 1886 9 00

" 4. Paid Same, postage on circulars 6 50

Payments \$40 75

" 5. Balance transferred to H: J. Carr, Treasurer, Grand Rapids, Mich. \$581 33

Total \$622 08

B.

HENRY J. CARR, Treasurer. In account with the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION:—

1886.

Dr.

Oct. 9. To balance received from Jas. L. Whitney, Treasurer, per report A \$581 33

Oct. 5 to Aug. 26, 1887.

To 198 annual membership fees, viz.:—

For year 1884, 1	2 00
" 1885, 4	8 00
" 1886, 37	74 00
" 1887, 155	310 00
" 1888, 1	2 00

\$396 00

To 1 life membership Mrs. Louisa C. F. Mann, to date from 1885 \$25 00

To interest, viz. Concord \$6 85

Grand Rapids 4 98

\$11 83

Total \$1,014 16

1886.

Cr.

Oct. 12 to Aug. 26, 1887.

By freight (\$2.85) and postage (\$22.03) on Proceedings (275 copies rec'd, 255 distrib.) \$24 88

By supplies for Treasurer's office, viz. mailing stamp and pad and blanks 2 75

By postage, express, and exchange 10 52

1886.

Oct. 12. By W. F. Poole, bill Aug. 5, expenses on account Milwaukee Conference and program 3 60

1887.

Feb. 23. By W: I. Fletcher, bill Nov. 2, for Cooperation Committee expenses, 1885-86 19 25

March 2. By Rockwell & Churchill, bill Oct. 16, 1886, for 275 copies Proceedings Milwaukee Conference (196 pp.) 489 66

Jan. 31. By Library Bureau, bill Dec. 17, 1886, ads., etc., for Milwaukee Conference in Library Notes, No. 1 50 00

" 31. By Library Bureau, bill Jan. 14, 1887, stationery and printing for Secretary's office 13 00

April 12. By Rockwell & Churchill, bill March 31, 1887, for 50 copies E. Magnusson's article on spiral building, Oct. 12, 1886, 3 50

\$617 16

Aug. 27. Balance on hand to be accounted for \$397 00

Total \$1,014 16

1887. DR.
Aug. 27. To balance to new account . . \$397 00
Account examined with vouchers, and found correct.

SAMUEL S. GREEN,
J. N. LARNED,
CHARLES C. SOULE,
Committee on Treasurer's Account.

C.

A few details from the Treasurer concerning the Proceedings and membership of the A.L.A. may not be untimely with view to the future.

Of the last four published Proceedings, the editions and cost were as follows:—

Cincinnati Conference (1882), 86 p., 750 copies, cost	\$260 96
Buffalo Conference (1883), 146 p., 350 copies, cost	418 20
Lake George Conference (1885), 160 p., 300 copies, cost	461 97
Milwaukee Conference (1886), 196 p., 275 copies, cost	493 16

(Expenses of \$25.25 on account of E. Magnusson's article, not included in cost of 1886 Proceedings.)

It is not found that the amounts stated above include anything for editorial services or other than regular cost of manufacture, properly speaking.

Each year, it will be observed, the number of copies has been less; but, owing to larger number of pages, the expenditures have increased.

The charges made for the last year's Proceedings (Milwaukee Conference, 1886) were on a lower basis for work and material, however, than those of any year previous. It is also understood that 300 copies were really ordered of said 1886 Proceedings, which quantity would not have cost more than for 275. By mistake of the printers the lesser number only was issued, and is the total number received for distribution, of which 15 copies were delivered thru the office of Mr. Dewey, Secretary, and 240 by the Treasurer, leaving a balance of 20 copies yet on hand.

Of the above 255 distributed, 35 went to temporary members of 1886, 5 to special use (complimentary, etc.), and 215 to regular members.

As against the 20 copies on hand, there are 19 members owing for 1886, and 6 for 1885 and 1886, making 25 entitled to copies of the 1886 Proceedings, if they pay arrears. All of whom have been "cordially invited" so to do; but it is doubtful now if more than 10 or 12 will finally comply.

Including postage, these last Proceedings cost

quite \$1.90 a copy. Therefore, the Treasurer has not felt warranted in putting a nominal price upon the few which might be spared, and hence has not disposed of any by sale, altho two or three parties have expressed a desire to obtain extra copies. He submits it to the Association. The 20 copies of 1886 are all that remain in the present Treasurer's hands. If any copies of prior years remain undisposed of, he does not know who has them, nor where.

Since the Milwaukee Conference the list of regular membership has been *reduced* as follows:—

Death, 1; resigned, 4; dropt under by-law, over three years in arrears, 17; total decrease, 22.

And has been *increased* by new members up to the date of this report, 19.

The membership status is now as follows:—

Life members	22
Paid to 1888, inclusive	1
" 1887, "	154
Owing for 1887 only	52
" 1887 and 1886	19
" 1887, 1886, and 1885	6
Total	254

With \$397 in the treasury, as reported (of which \$25 is for a new life membership, and awaits disposal in accordance with prospective action taken at Milwaukee, looking to funding such items), the prospective additional revenue for 1887 is from the number in arrears, as above, viz.:—

52 for 1 year, 19 for 2 years, and 6 for 3 years.

Presumably from \$90 to \$100 may be received from the same, which, with such fees as new and temporary members will contribute, may be likely to carry the avails for 1887 to quite \$500.

At the same time the prospect, in connection with other current expenses, is not such as to warrant other than a conservative outlay upon the Proceedings of the 1887 Conference.

Respectfully submitted,

H: J. CARR,
Treasurer.

Mr. GREEN.—As no member of the Finance Committee is present, I move that a committee of three be appointed by the chair to audit the Treasurer's accounts, and to take into consideration the suggestions which he has made.

Voted, and Messrs. S: S. Green, J. N. Larned and C: C. Soule appointed.

Mr. DEWEY.—The state of our finances suggests that we were overwhelmed last year with matter, so many permissions to print were given, and some

of the papers were so long. There ought to be some authority to edit or condense any or all papers so as to bring the printing within the limits of our funds.

Mr. GREEN.—I move that this matter also be referred to the committee just appointed. Voted.

Mr. W. I. FLETCHER, Chairman, gave the

COÖPERATION COMMITTEE'S REPORT.

I accepted the position of Chairman of this committee last year under protest, having hoped that some one else might have been found for it who would be more free from other duties in connection with our coöperative work. Having the Publishing Section to look after, as well as the Coöperative Index to Periodicals, and, in the last few months, the forthcoming five-year supplement to Poole's Index, I have found it impossible to give attention to the development of any new work. Fully satisfied, however, that there is yet a large field for such work, I had hoped to secure a meeting of the committee early in the present season, with a view to getting something on foot before the present conference, so that we could give a report showing at least the semblance of life.

The absence of one member of the committee in Europe and other circumstances have conspired to prevent such a meeting. Consequently, there is nothing left for the committee but to confess that nothing has been done by the committee as such, and to emphasize the demand thus indicated for the appointment of a new committee, or at least one with a new head, for the ensuing year.

Mr. Fletcher called on Mr. W. S. Biscoe to give an account of the coöperation work of the New York Library Club.

Mr. BISCOE.—The main task we attempted this year was the publication of a list of all the periodicals currently received by the New York and Brooklyn libraries. To this we added such other magazines as are included in Poole's Index and its supplements. By four varieties of type we have indicated what magazines are received by each library, and how complete a set it has: complete and current; partial and current; partial and not current; and current numbers only, not preserved after a few weeks or months.

The lists of half a dozen of the larger libraries were first printed in proof, and these were sent to the coöperating libraries for them to add such other magazines as they received, and to place their initials against those already on the list. These 30 or 40 lists were then consolidated, and the final

copy made. The expense of the undertaking is paid by subscriptions on the part of the different libraries who have taken such number of copies as each desired—some only two or three, others 100 or more. A library contributing lists did not thereby incur any responsibility for expense of publication. In this way we have printed a pamphlet of about 60 pages, each library giving the needed work and paying in addition such money as it chooses. It has cost a good deal of labor, but will be of great value, enabling us to direct inquirers after our periodical literature to the library best able to satisfy them. I hope this may lead to a more extensive work, which shall give us for the whole country a list of the non-scientific magazines similar to Bolton's Catalogue of Scientific Periodicals.

Mr. FLETCHER asked that the Report of the Publishing Section might be postponed until later in the meeting, to allow another meeting of its Executive Board.

Mr. S. S. GREEN read the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE SCHOOL OF LIBRARY ECONOMY.

Hearty thanks from the librarians of the United States and from all friends of libraries and of education in this country are due to Mr. Melvil Dewey for the strenuous efforts which he has made to establish a school of library economy.

Before he entered upon that undertaking, we had incurred a heavy weight of obligation because of his enthusiastic and well-directed efforts to bring about an organization of the librarians of the United States, and to found the *Library journal*, and for numerous and fruitful suggestions in regard to the management of libraries.

The American Library Association, as the result of his skill and energy, has become firmly established several years before it would otherwise have come into existence.

The *Library journal*, in consequence of his exertions, and through the self-sacrificing labors of Frederick Leypoldt and the wise management of its business affairs and admirable conduct from an editorial point of view by Mr. Bowker and Mr. Cutter, has become one of the few really good sources of information on the subject of Library Economy, and the best expositor of current opinions, as well as purveyor of news that is of interest to librarians and other persons who have a taste for library pursuits.

Finally, a School of Library Economy has been established, and, during a year's existence, has

fully justified the opinions of those persons who favored its establishment.

Let us with the utmost cordiality, and gratefully, express our thanks to Mr. Dewey for taking this additional step in advance, and for inaugurating and carrying to a successful issue a movement that is of the greatest importance when regarded in the light of the influence which it will exert in raising the standard of librarianship among us, and in the education of the people of the country.

We ought also to express to Columbia College the thanks of this Association for its readiness to allow its well-informed and energetic Librarian to carry out his plans for the benefit of education, and our admiration of the faith which made it willing to second a new movement by lending its name, affording its support, and giving from its resources to make it successful.

I had the pleasure of visiting the School of Library Economy during the season of the intensest work going on in it, and was delighted with what I saw there.

The Director of the school, the teachers, and pupils, all of them engaged in the work of the school with manifest enthusiasm.

Energy and wisdom were apparent in administration. The instruction given was thorough, liberal, and profuse. The devotion of the scholars was remarkable, and their intelligence, capacity, and preliminary general education very noticeable.

Were it important to criticise keenly and to point out defects in the school, the task of the critic would be a hard one. Any slight shortcomings that appeared during the first year of its existence will be removed another year, and, under the watchful eye of its Director, improvements will be introduced into it.

Perhaps it would be proper to say that it seemed to me that something of that quality which is known in art as repose was lacking in the conduct of the exercises of the school. I seemed to be, while there, in an atmosphere that was slightly feverish.

There are certain dangers to which a school of the kind under consideration is liable, which may be mentioned, but which I feel sure this one will steer clear of. One of these is provincialism.

It seems to me to be a matter of prime importance that, in respect to the subjects in Library Economy upon which there exists a difference of opinion among thoughtful and practical librarians, those subjects should be studied in all their aspects; and that Columbia College would do well, in the interests of breadth in education, to

offer inducements to experts of assured reputation who entertain different views from those held by the officers of its own library to go from other parts of the country to New York to present those views. This does not mean merely that compensation in money should be offered for services to be rendered, but also that lecturers who go to the college to aid it in its undertaking should receive their appointments from the corporation of the college, be regarded as a part of its regularly established corps of instructors, and be received, when they visit New York, with such attentions from the higher officers of the institution as would show that gratitude is felt for their presence and assistance.

Another danger to which a school of library economy is subjected is the exaggeration of the importance of instrumentalities by its pupils, and a failure on their part to catch the spirit of helpfulness which is essential in libraries, and to acquire the disposition to serve all men faithfully, and make of the institutions to which they are to belong great centres of educational influence in which enthusiasm for the dissemination of knowledge and wisdom, the choicest fruits of study, ability and culture, is to provide the motive power and make manifest the spirit which, only, can justify the labor expended in becoming acquainted with the approved appliances and methods which are taught in a school of library economy.

I presume that it is unnecessary even to allude to the last danger which occurs to me. No graduate of the School of Library Economy of Columbia College will become a conceited prig, or believe, as some of the graduates of other educational institutions do, that the knowledge obtained in school or college is adequate in any calling or profession until supplemented by the teachings of experience.

For the Committee.

SAMUEL SWETT GREEN.

Mr. W. E. FOSTER being called upon by the President, as a member with Mr. Green of the committee on the Library School reporting in 1885, stated that he wished only to add to the report presented by Mr. Green the fact that the school had in its very first year so closely approximated to the conception presented as desirable in advance, and was also greatly impressed on visiting the school during the winter with what might be called its "spirit." This was not merely one of enthusiasm, but of complete devotion to the work, as shown in many ways; notably in the refusal by some of the pupils of offers of library positions in

order to complete their course at the school, in the petition by the pupils to have the length of the term extended, and in their evident preference of the school and its discipline over the attractions of various entertainments in the city. The whole aspect is very promising for the future.

The report by Miss H. P. James, a third member of the same committee, was received at a later session, but is inserted here.

I am glad of an opportunity to make a report upon the School of Library Economy, because of my special advantages in observing its methods during a two weeks' visit to it, and also because I am having a daily proof of the excellence and thoroughness of its practical outcome in the work of two of its pupils.

What especially impressed me at the school, apart from the enthusiasm of the students, which was almost phenomenal, was the *breadth* of the teaching which was aimed at. Not only was library work of every description, from the minutest detail to the broadest generalization, carefully considered, but the utmost pains were taken that no *one* system should be taught exclusively.

The Dewey System was taught as a matter of course, but all other systems had a fair and candid hearing, and the students were constantly obliged to do their own thinking, and arrive at their own conclusions after a fair exposition and discussion of other methods had been presented by different visiting librarians.

No more delightful task ever fell to me, than to speak upon library work to a class of such eager, interested listeners, and I know I only voice the experience of others in saying so. The many questions asked concerning the methods I had touched upon were so direct and practical as to show the excellence of the training and the earnestness of the students.

I felt that a grand and needed work was well begun, and that the aim of the school was in the right direction.

I am not competent to go into any detail upon the methods of the school. Doubtless many improvements will be made this year and in future years, but I know I am right in saying that the school will continue to be of the utmost *practical* value, and its establishment marks the beginning of new life and zeal in library administration.

HANNAH P. JAMES,

Librarian Osterhout Free Library.

Wilkes Barre, Pa., Aug. 1887.

ACTION OF BURNING-GAS ON LEATHER.

Mr. B. P. MANN read the paper of C. S. WOODWARD, B. Sc., entitled

A PRELIMINARY EXPERIMENTAL INQUIRY AS TO THE ACTION OF BURNING-GAS ON LEATHER USED FOR BOOK-BINDING. ABSTRACT OF A PAPER TO BE READ AT THE CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS IN BIRMINGHAM, ENG., SEPTEMBER, 1887.

(See p. 11.)

ACTION OF ELECTRIC LIGHT ON PAPER.

Mr. Woodward, in a letter accompanying the paper, said: "I should particularly point out that I regard the experiments as preliminary only. There has not been time to make an exhaustive enquiry. A variety of leather should be examined. I have tried but one. Again, a very great number of strips should be tried; as the two, though probably of equal strength, cannot with any confidence be said to be so."

Mr. CRUNDEN.—In accordance with the request that kindred matters be brought up in their relation, I should like to speak of a letter which I have received from Mr. Dyer, of the St. Louis Mercantile Library, enclosing a communication to him relating to certain alleged dangers resulting from the use of electric light. The writer had read in *Public Opinion*, of London, an extract from some foreign periodical, which stated that electric light changed paper to a yellow color. Mr. Dyer asks me to bring the matter before the convention and secure a thorough discussion of the subject. He is naturally anxious to get all the information obtainable on this subject, as they are erecting a \$300,000 building and want to have the very best light in existence. If the detrimental effects of gas are matched or exceeded by new dangers from electricity, it is important to all that it should be known. I should be glad to hear from those who can speak from personal observation on this point.

Mr. DEWEY.—Half a dozen people have sent me this same cutting. It has come in original, copies, and translations with a persistence that suggests a wealthy gas company behind its circulation. It must refer to the old arc light. The same thing was said about the injurious effect of the electric light on the complexion—it would produce freckles. But I see no increase in freckles nor reduction in the number of ladies who use our reading-rooms.

One who cares for his eyes will surely use the incandescent electric light. We use the Edison

system, which is infinitely better than any use of gas.

Mr. GREEN.—I had to look into this matter. The paragraph referred to related to books in a library in Vienna. The point made seemed to be that intense light like the electric changes the color of paper made of wood pulp. Why would not it be possible, supposing this to be a fact, to place curtains before the books of the library, and still avail ourselves of the advantages of unvitiated air to books, library attendants, and readers? I showed the paragraph referred to a prominent manager of a large industrial institution in Worcester. He has agreed to send a copy of it to a distinguished expert in electric lighting for consideration. If I receive an answer of importance, I will send it to the *Library journal*.

President POOLE.—This same clipping has been sent to me in various forms, and I assure you there is *nothing* in it. It does not prove nor even tend to prove that the electric light is injurious. I have had experience of Edison's. There is nothing better in the world except sunlight. I have been surprised that that paragraph should attract so much notice. It only proves that certain papers made of wood pulp will change color in a strong light.

Mr. MANN.—Then *any* light will change it.

Mr. CRUNDEN.—I have seen the experiment tried in sunlight, with the same result of changing, so that whatever will apply to the electric light in this respect will also apply to sunlight.

Mr. DEWEY gave the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF ARRANGEMENTS

After careful consideration your committee selected Round Island as best for this year's meeting. Your programs and itinerary give details, which I need not repeat, for the post-conference excursion. The elaborate program posted in the main hall shows what good things the cottagers here have prepared for us. To-night a comedy, with music and recitations, in the dining-room; to-morrow night an Adirondack camp-fire at Shady Ledge, with glee club, orchestra, brass band, humorous entertainment, and land and marine fireworks; Thursday afternoon athletic games of various kinds, including a base-ball match between the librarians and the cottagers. As to this I assured the committee that only two of our members were sure which end of the bat was for the hands, and the committee promist a cottage nine equally proficient. I move that Messrs. Crunden

and Hild be put in charge of the A.L.A. ball team, with power to appoint associates. Voted.

Thursday night is set apart for a general illumination of all the cottages on the island, with fireworks and music by the Clayton Brass Band, ending with a hop in these parlors. Friday afternoon is filled with a marine parade, amateur and professional sailing and rowing races, tub races, etc.

Besides all this we have chartered the large side-wheel steamer John Thorn, for the famous forty-mile trip among the Thousand Islands. We leave promptly at 1.00 P. M. Wednesday, and will be back by 6.30. The total expense for this, as for the Thursday trip to Kingston on the same boat, is 50 cents each. Tickets can be had from Assistant Secretary Brown. If you do nothing else while here, take this trip among the islands. We shall land at the Thousand Island Park, go over to Gananoque, Can., through the Lost Channel and the famous Lake of the Islands, where no other steamer goes, and land at Westminster Park and at Alexandria Bay for a brief inspection of their attractions.

On Thursday we go in the opposite direction to the edge of Lake Ontario, and have time in Kingston to see Fort Henry and the various objects of interest in that ancient city, getting back before 7.00 P. M.

On Friday night, the full of the moon, the large side-wheel steamer St. Lawrence will take us through the islands to see the illuminations, stopping an hour at Alexandria Bay, where we are invited to inspect the large hotels.

To those wishing to row, sail, or fish ample facilities are provided at the dock in front of the hotel at very reasonable rates.

Evidently no one need stagnate in the four days allowed to Round Island.

Now a word about rooms. We have with us this first day double the number we have ever had at hotel headquarters before. The unexpected success of this meeting is our only embarrassment. We learned at seven o'clock last night of the size of the party coming. The hotel manager, Mr. Davis, has done everything in his power that we could possibly ask, and will continue to do so. He has declined guests paying nearly double, to save rooms for us. When we found that these were insufficient he at once offered to run a free steamer to Clayton and furnish needed extra rooms at the best hotels there at his own expense. He and I took the steamer due before the A.L.A. train to give this notice, so that those who were unwilling to "double up" here might go at once to rooms

alone in Clayton. Our boat was late. The size of the party led to the firing up of another steamer, and, before our boat had touched the dock, yours had left it with all on board. Mr. Davis and I came down with you only by making two dangerous jumps across clear water. He had his own boat, the Farrington, fired up, and took back a load to Clayton; and during the week she will run, after the close of the exercises here, to the large hotel at the Thousand Island Park, two miles below, carrying both ways free any who prefer the extra room to be had only in this way.

For fear that more excursions have been provided than the members care to make, I will take a show of hands as to the number wishing to go. We thought that on these large steamers specially chartered for us, there would be ample room and as good opportunity for committee meetings and our little 7 x 9 conferences as at the hotel. The result showed that the majority wished to include all the excursions.

Mr. BROWN reminded members that the return-trip certificates must be used within three days of final adjournment.

Mr. DEWEY moved that the final adjournment of this conference be on Saturday, September 10, till which time we should still be together in a kind of traveling conference. Voted.

Mr. EDMANDS read a paper on

LETTERING BOOKS.

(See p. 12.)

Mr. NELSON, after expressing the author's regret at not being present, read

Mr. FREDERICK SAUNDERS'S paper

A SKETCH OF DR. J. G. COGSWELL, FIRST LIBRARIAN OF THE ASTOR LIBRARY.

(This will be published hereafter in the *Library Journal*.)

President POOLE.—It has been thought best by our sagacious Secretary, seconded by myself, on account of the crowded program, to continue this session till six o'clock. Voted.

Mr. CUTTER gave his paper

A NOTATION FOR SMALL LIBRARIES.

(See p. 14.)

Mr. S. S. GREEN.—How does that differ distinctively from your classification for a large library?

Mr. CUTTER.—The classing is in the main the same. The difference lies in the marking. I have 26 principal classes instead of 29, and, using for the sub-classes 25 letters only, instead of 36 letters

and figures, I was obliged to reduce by a quarter the divisions in each class. But as, on the other hand, I gained two places in many classes by the improved local list, I found that I seldom lost much that was important by the change.

Mr. FLETCHER.—Do I understand that if you were to make your large classification over again you would use only the 26 characters rather than the 36?

Mr. CUTTER.—I am not prepared to say that. The chief difficulties of classification come when one gets down into the details, and I have not worked this out in detail yet. Some advantages over the Athenæum scheme it certainly has, but I think I discern some dangers in the dim distance. There will be, I fear, an incapacity in a few places for a subdivision minute enough to meet the wants of a very large library, unless it shall abandon its simplicity of notation in classes like local history and geography, and permit in them a slight mixture of letters and figures. But if that is made, should think that the points in which the new plan is inferior to the old will be fewer and less important than the points in which it is superior.

Mr. GREEN.—Are you willing to make an index to it, as Mr. Dewey has done to his, so that it can be used as readily?

Mr. CUTTER.—Yes. I consider an index absolutely necessary to the easy use of any classification. I have at the Athenæum an index to the larger classification used there; it is kept on cards at present, but is to be printed as soon as I have worked out that scheme into all its details.

Mr. MANN.—As a library grows, will it be necessary to change the notation?

Mr. CUTTER.—I began with the idea of making several notations for libraries of different sizes, the list of which would have read as follows:—

No. 1. For a library of 1,000 volumes. (*N. B.* I do not recommend any library to use so little classification as this. The smallest library will find No. 2 better.)

No. 2. For a library of 1,000–5,000 volumes. (*N. B.* For a library of this size having a prospect of considerable increase, I recommend No. 3 or No. 4.)

No. 3. For a library of 5,000–10,000 volumes. (*N. B.* A rapidly growing library of this size will put off the necessity of changing for a longer time by using No. 4 or No. 5.)

No. 4. For a library of 10,000–20,000 volumes. (*N. B.* No. 5 is but little fuller, and will last longer.)

No. 5. For a library of 20,000–100,000 volumes.

These several notations would have been substantially the same, except that No. 2 would have had more divisions than No. 1, and No. 3 more than No. 2, and so on.

No. 1 perhaps would have had only the 26 main classes, possibly not even so many. No. 2 would have divided some of these classes, using, however, the same notation as No. 1, but adding to it. For instance, No. 1 might have had a class English literature marked Y. No. 2 would certainly find it necessary to take out English fiction and make a separate place for it, say YF. No. 3 would no doubt differentiate English poetry YP, and No. 4 English drama, YD. Whether I shall publish these as separate lists, I do not know. Perhaps variety of printing would accomplish the same end; subjects and marks that were to be used by the smallest library (corresponding to list No. 1) being put in the largest type; the additional subjects recommended for No. 2 to be in the next size of type, and so on.

A small and slowly growing library may be arranged in this way, with few subdivisions; and when it has grown large, if it has a card catalogue, any subject can be rearranged at any time; but, if its catalogue is printed, the opportunity may be taken when it reprints (as all libraries do from time to time, if they print at all), to rearrange those parts which need subdivision. Note, 1st, that these parts can be subdivided without touching at all the rest of the library, and, 2d, that even in the part that is rearranged the *general* works remain as they were, and, 3d, that even in that part of the subject which is not general, and so requires subdivision, only the class-marks have to be altered (by adding one or more characters to them). There is no need whatever of altering the author-marks. For example, if we wanted to divide English history F 41 into nine parts, and we had already the marks

F41. A24
F41. B79
F41. C84
F41. D16

of which the first is to go into the ninth period, the second to remain among the general works, the third to the second period, and the fourth to the fifth, we should have

F41. B79
F412. C84
F415. D16
F419. A24

the whole change consisting in adding the 2, 5, and 9 to the class-marks, the whole mark of the

second work remaining untouched, and the author-marks of all the rest.

This elasticity, common to all alphabetic and decimal systems, by which an entire rearrangement is avoided, is a very great advantage.

Mr. EDMANDS read his paper on

ALPHABETING.

(See p. 16, 122.)

Mr. PHINNEY.—The principles of arrangement set forth by Mr. Edmands I find to be in general those that I have worked out myself and have followed in arranging the cards in the Library of the University of Rochester. Of course the difference between glancing down a printed page and turning over cards one at a time modifies the application of those principles. I have here a code of short rules which show how the general principles have been applied to our card catalogue, which embraces authors, title-subjects (not systematic subjects), and in part titles. I will read them.

Cards are to be arranged alphabetically by words and by sentences, *except*

1. The initial of a title is disregarded, however transposed.
2. Personal names precede other words spelled like them.
3. Names of sovereigns distinguished by numbers precede the same names without numbers.
4. Several cards headed by the name of the same person are arranged thus: (a) books by him; (b) books compiled, edited, or translated by him; (c) books written or edited in conjunction with others; (d) lives, memoirs, etc., about him; (e) others.
5. Several titles alike are arranged by authors' surnames.
6. Several titles alike as far as a numeral are arranged in the natural order of the numeral.
7. Reference cards follow all other cards headed by the same word or phrase.
8. Various spellings of the same person's name are disregarded.

President POOLE announced the

Committee on Resolutions, Mellen Chamberlin of Boston, W: E. Foster of Providence, C: C. Soule of Boston.

Committee on Nominations, J. N. Larned of Buffalo, C: A. Nelson of New York, R. B. Poole of New York, F: M. Crunden of St. Louis, W: I. Fletcher of Amherst.

Mr. DEWEY moved to begin the morning session at 9.00 A.M., because of extent of program. Voted.

SECOND SESSION.

(WEDNESDAY MORNING, AUGUST 31.)

President POOLE called the meeting to order at 9.15.

President POOLE. — Yesterday we had the matter of alphabetizing brought up, with strictures on various indexes — Mr. Cutter's catalogue, Poole's Index, etc. I am glad the matter has been brought up. So far as Poole's Index is concerned, I would say that the nucleus is now more than 40 years old, and is not as scientifically arranged as it would be if done now. The new edition is largely the work of Mr. Fletcher, and, for my part, I think it is admirably done. I shall call on Mr. Fletcher, who will have something to say on the subject of the alphabetizing. I will just say that there *will be* a five year supplement to the Poole's Index. [Applause.] It will be made up in the same way as the Index, so that the volumes, as they come out, can be numbered 2, 3, etc. They will cost the same rate per page as the Index. It is not yet known how many pages there will be.

We hope to make the Supplement pay the expenses of printing, and that is all we ask. That is more than the Index has done, as yet. I may say that I am still \$3,000 out of pocket on it. The plates are my own property. I have been trying to get the remaining copies of the edition from the publishers, but have not succeeded as yet, although my check has been in Mr. Soule's hands for some time. I will call on Mr. Fletcher now for some remarks on

ALPHABETING.

Mr. FLETCHER. — I was much interested yesterday in Mr. Edmands's most judicious discussion of this subject, especially as the alphabetizing of the titles in Poole's Index, to which he made frequent reference, in the main commendatory, was mostly my own work. With nearly all his decisions of questions connected with alphabetizing I agreed, and most of the variations in Poole from his principles must be set down as accidental slips. But there are a few points on which there is yet room for discussion; and Mr. Edmands has kindly placed his ms. in my hands, to enable me to touch briefly upon some of them in order.

Mr. Edmands favors considering the article in alphabetizing titles where it occurs after the first word, and criticises the practice of Poole in such cases as: —

For his country
For the king

For king and country
For ladies
For the last time, etc.

My own impression is that the wisest rule is that the articles should *never* be given weight as factors in alphabetizing. This is the only rule which can be given of equal simplicity, and this seems to me a sufficient reason for it.

Under his heading, "Connected words," Mr. Edmands cites from Poole: —

Book
Book auction (2 words)
Bookbinding (1 word)
Book plates (2 words)
Book stall
Book thief

This is one of the most difficult points I have met in the whole matter of alphabetizing. Mr. Edmands's rule is the one which I think has generally been followed, namely, that those titles in which the word Book, for instance, is a separate word should all stand (alphabetized by the next word) before all those in which Book is but a part of a word, This would give us: —

Book auction
Book plates
Book stall
Book thief
Bookbinding, etc.

But there comes in this prime difficulty that the same combination is, by equally good authorities, treated sometimes as one word and sometimes as two. This is the case with Book worm, which, if treated as two words, would be before Bookbinding, if as one, a considerable distance after it. After considerable backing and filling on this point, I have decided that the only safe rule is to treat all adjective use of nouns as constituting them a part of a compound, to be alphabetized as a consolidated word, whether printed as one or as two, with or without the hyphen.

Variations from this rule in Poole or in the Coöperative Index under my charge must be ascribed to the hesitation with which I have come to this conclusion.

Another point in which I differ from Mr. Edmands is where he attempts to make a distinction between a word used as a subject-heading and the same word used as part of a compound title. He instances

Heat, causes of
— of the sun
— Theory of

as an example of confusion resulting from the

failure to observe this distinction. I have not found such a distinction necessary or desirable.

The distinction I have made is the simple one between a word used in its real or natural sense and the same word used in a fanciful or arbitrary sense, as

History, abstract of
— in modern education
History of an adventurer

the last title belonging to the class of fanciful uses, and the word History being repeated instead of being replaced by the dash.

As to plurals I have wavered considerably, but am still disposed to adhere to the practice of placing the plurals after the singulars, though strict alphabetical order may be violated. This is a principle, however, which I would apply to a printed index or a written one in which many titles are before the eye at one time, but would hesitate to apply to a card or a dictionary catalogue.

The question of placing the article after titles was touched upon by Mr. Edmands. My practice has been to use the article in this way when it seems necessary in order to preserve the full understanding of the meaning. When used at all, I am satisfied that it should always be placed after the whole phrase to which it belongs, rather than after the first word, either with commas or parentheses.

Mr. GRISWOLD. — How have you distinguished Bookworm in the real sense and in the artificial?

Mr. FLETCHER. — By repeating the word instead of using the dash.

Mr. SWIFT. — I should like to ask some one who is more familiar with the German usage than I am about the transposition of "ein" and "eine" in alphabetizing.

Mr. LINDERFELT. — Strictly speaking, there are cases where "ein" would not be transposed; but, as a matter of usage in alphabetizing, it is safe to say that there are no exceptions—that all should be transposed. I can see no good reason why any exceptions should be made in alphabetical arrangement, why, e. g., the "the" should be disregarded. I find that the German catalogs and Lorenz have introduced this confusion, but see no reason why Americans should bother with them. As to compounds, I think with Mr. Fletcher that the only way to consider compounds is as compounds.

Mr. GREEN. — There is another thing which ought to be considered—the use of the umlaut in German. I incline to stick to the old method,

arranging ä, ö, ü as if spelled ae, oe, ue, but I see Mr. Dewey adopts the new plan.

Mr. LINDERFELT. — The Germans themselves are changing over. The tendency in works for general circulation is to use the e as if it were written out. Against this, however, is the custom which is becoming universal of printing all umlauted vowels with the two dots rather than written out.

Mr. TYLER. — Hinrichs puts Æschylus after Aschbach. I should like to know if this is the usage of other catalogues, or if there is any kind of reason, even in German, for putting a *latinized* word in this order.

Mr. VAN NAME. — There is another consideration which is not unlikely to finally decide this question of usage in Germany, and that is the philological. The *e* does not belong there. It is only a sign of the modification of the vowel caused by an *e* or *i* in the following syllables, and the authority of scholars will be naturally against the writing of it.

Mr. CRUNDEN. — I don't think we ought to go into philology a great deal. The matter is practical, and lies just here. The Germans distinguish between the names Moller and Moeller (Möller). Now in alphabetizing, if the *e* is not regarded, it mixes up names which are really different.*

Mr. LINDERFELT. — I don't see as that will make any difference in the arrangement. Ten to one Müller or Muller, Moller or Möller, will be Miller when he gets over here anyway. [Laughter.]

Mr. CRUNDEN. — But I don't think we are called on to naturalize a man before he has applied for papers.

Mr. VAN NAME. — It might happen that Müller (Mueller) would be separated from Muller by intervening names, e. g., Muff. The better plan would be to treat them as distinct vowel-letters (which they really are) and place *ü* in alphabetic order immediately after or before *u*; and follow the same course with the other umlaut-vowels.

Mr. RICHARDSON. — Mr. Crunden's point is

* e. g. In the Allgemeine Deutsche Biographie, v. 22: 122, there are 11 Möllers and 13 Möllers grouped. Now a strict disregard of the *e* would result in a series, Möller, A.; Moller, Bartold; Möller, Bernhard; Moller, C. F. A.; Moller, Daniel; Moller, Daniel W.; Möller, Ed.; Möller, Gustav; Möller, Heine; Möller, Heine Ferd; Moller, Joach.; Moller, Joach; Möller, Johann; Moller, Johannes; Möller, J. G.; Möller, J. G. P., etc. Now, Möller, J. G. P., and Möller, Gustav, are father and son, but have interposed between them in the alphabet three men of different stock and different names, interposed simply because their names happen to be spelled somewhere near alike. E. C. R.

well taken. It is the same problem that we have in English with Smith and Smyth and Smythe. If these were regarded as the same word, it would mix up families unpardonably. There would be just as much reason for putting Smollet in the midst of the Smiths as in putting Smyth. We would n't think in American usage of mixing A. A. Muller among the Millers. *Ö* is a *discrimination* recognized both in writing and in pronunciation, and no logic which finds no place for an additional discrimination, but simply neglects it, as if what *is* there were *not* there, can stand.

In preparing a bibliography which I have just finished and which has a very large proportion of German titles, I examined a large number of German bibliographies, and, while the usage was about half and half, I concluded that on the whole the *weight* of usage was toward the recognition of the umlaut as if it included an e.

Mr. DEWEY.—If we look at a little history of language and alphabets and printing, we shall get some important side light on this question. The use of the e seems to be a blunderbus method of indicating the umlaut which has attained a wide currency and is now going out of use. No scholar claims that there is any e there. There was a sound with no independent letter to indicate it. It was allied to a, and a mark *a* was adopted. In capitals the face of the letter fills the *whole* body of the type, and there is no space above for the two dots, which could only be put on with kerns. As a rule the printers had no umlaut caps. When the letter occurred it had to be represented by the simple a or by adding something to it, and the e was added. In the Roman alphabet when a tail is wanted for any luckless kite, e is apt to be chosen. We use constantly what scholars call the "servil e," to indicate that a preceding vowel is long, as in pin, pine, pan, pane, etc. We have a similar case in our ng, which is of course not an n followed by a g, but a distinct sound represented by tacking on the diacritic letter to n to which it is allied. Now, so long as there is only this two-letter way to represent the sound, there is no question that we ought to follow both letters in alphabetizing. But we thought we had already passed that time with the umlauts, and that a few years later a catalog arranged as if the e were written would be decidedly old fashioned. The new letter has taken its place as a distinct letter. Printers have it in their box, and the best offices now have umlauts on caps as well as on lower case. This is done by cutting down the body slightly to allow space for the dots. The same evolution went on with i

and j and u and v till they won their places as distinct letters, and it seems rather quaint to us already to read the catalogs where they are mixt up as one letter. Examination of the trend of alphabetic science for the past dozen years, in which great advances have been made, convinces me that the umlauts are to take their places *after* the a, o, and u in the alphabet as distinct letters, as much as j and v, and that there is not the slightest chance that these sounds will long be written ae oe ue. To continue to alphabet *ä* as ae seems to be trying to revolve the wheel of time backward.

This would make it clear that the umlauts ought to be kept together after the plain letter, just as the j and v follow i and u. This course gives the minimum of confusion, avoiding the evils of both the other plans.

In our arrangement at Columbia we have not yet ventured farther than to keep all the umlauted names after the same without umlauts, putting *Müller, A.*, after *Muller, W.*, thus getting all of each family together.

Mr. GREEN.—I should like to know what Mr. Cutter intends to do about this matter in his revised rules.

Mr. CUTTER.—In the first edition I advised arranging umlaut vowels as if written ae, oe, ue. Afterwards I was dissatisfied with this. The *ä* is an a modified in sound, and therefore accented (compare the French e and é and è). The accent (umlaut) is often written, and was formerly often printed as a quirl much resembling a small e over the a. Printers who had not the letter a with dots or a little e over it, represented the accent by putting an e after the a. This they did especially with capitals, because there is not usually room on the body of the type for accents over a capital; but the practice was in time extended to lower-case letters. The e therefore is not in its origin a letter but an accent, and it should not have the rights of a letter. I don't think this is a very strong argument, but it moved me (as I found the Germans nearly equally divided in their practice) to recommend to the A.L.A. Committee on Condensed Cataloging rules the rule that "The German ae, oe, ue are always to be written *ä, ö, ü*, and arranged as a, o, u." The committee assented, and this is now the A.L.A. rule. As I said, I do not think the etymological argument of much weight in deciding this practical question. Well-established usage would be of much more importance; but, since the German custom does not decide the matter for us, I am inclined to let the linguistic ar-

gument have the casting vote, and I have in the new edition of my Rules reversed the directions given in the first edition.

As to the objection drawn from mixing up families, it is not to the point. A catalog is not a genealogical dictionary. Moreover, families are already mixed up and separated on every page of every catalog printed.

Allow me to add, in regard to the inconsistencies of arrangement which Mr. Edmands points out in the Boston Athenæum catalog, that when I began printing that catalog there were no rules for arrangement, or indeed for cataloging, that went at all into minutiae. I had to work out a system for myself; and it was my experience in carrying the first two volumes of the catalog through the press that led to the compilation and publication of the "Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue." It is not to be wondered at, therefore, that there are traces, principally in the earlier volumes, of considerable wavering of opinion, especially as the attention of all concerned in that work had to be closely fixed on weightier matters of the law.

Mr. POOLE.—I suggest a committee to consider this whole matter and to report next year.

Mr. CUTTER.—I hope it will rather be in time for the new edition of my Rules.

Mr. DEWEY.—I move that the Coöperation Committee be requested to report a code of rules for alphabetizing in the *Library journal*. Voted.

Mr. FLINT.—I hope we shall not make too great haste. The matter is important. We should take steps to secure uniformity.

Mr. SWIFT read Mr. HARRIS' paper

THE BRITISH MUSEUM SYSTEM OF PRESS-MARKS.
(See p. 21.)

Mr. DEWEY.—This ingenious scheme will hardly be clear to those who have not seen a model or studied the diagrams sent with the paper. This wide doorway between these parlors happily illustrates. The Museum aisles are about this width and are much lighter and roomier than our narrower, compacter plan. With a six-foot aisle we should insert a 16-inch double-face case in the center and have a 28-inch aisle left on each side without having to move the suspended cases. A 28-inch aisle works very well if lighted by electricity. But if the 16-inch case were suspended, it would give a 56-inch aisle on its free side, if only one case were suspended.

President POOLE.—I don't see any advantage in the plan. It is better to build wide enough to put in another case of shelves if necessary.

Mr. SWIFT.—But take the case of the Boston Public Library. We have a narrow space between the cases, not enough for another case, but wide enough for this plan.

A little misunderstanding and talk at cross purposes was cleared by

Mr. DEWEY.—Mr. Swift's point is that if you have a narrow aisle you must have some such system, in order to utilize a building which cannot be built over on the wiser plan.

President POOLE.—But if you are building, get the room some way, and, if you want more room, take it.

Mr. DEWEY.—No one questions the wisdom of this advice to "take all the land you want" for those who live on the prairies where land can be had for 50 cents or so an acre. But I am just now the victim of the other circumstances that our President seems to forget exist. Land in our vicinity is worth about \$500,000 per acre. Add to that item the second, that on all sides we are surrounded by very costly buildings that only a millionaire could demolish. Our campus is a vest-pocket edition of a fit size to frame and hang in a dining-room. In our case the only possibility is to go well toward the stars (my plan is for 10 stories of book stacks) and to get every aid from mechanical devices for economizing room—two things which our able President insists are never necessary. In our case the abolition of the library seems the only alternative.

In justice to this Museum plan I must point out that if we could get along with a narrower aisle four eight-inch faces of books could be suspended, leaving a 40-inch aisle out of the 72-inch space, while we should put in only two faces and have only a 28-inch aisle.

Mr. CRUNDEN read his paper

BUSINESS METHODS IN LIBRARY MANAGEMENT.
(See p. 25.)

President POOLE introduced Mr. James Yates, of Leeds, Eng., reminding the Association that Mr. Yates was present at the original meeting of the A.L.A. in 1876, speaking of his kind reception of the American deputation on their visit to Great Britain in 1877, and welcoming him in behalf of the Association.

Mr. YATES.—I have listened with great pleasure to the paper read by Mr. Crunden, and I think he might have laid greater stress upon his illustration of the necessity of the chief librarian having full control over his staff. If we take an ordinary work shop, the employer is bound in his own

interest to see that his employees are provided with true and good work tools, and that when they flinch they must be replaced.

Another point should be pressed home; that is, the coöperation of the press in our work. There is no doubt that the members of the press are under great obligations to our libraries. Recently the Editor of the *Yorkshire Post* remarked that he sometimes would find it an advantage to have the library to use throughout the night.

It is a fact that the librarian must possess and exercise all the qualities of a business man.

Mr. CRUNDEN.—About the way to get this help from the press: Reporters like it if you have items sketched out in such a way that they can take them, and present them as news which they have gathered.

President POOLE.—Mr. Crunden, you understand, is from *St. Louis*, where enterprise has to be worked up in this way. [Laughter.]

Now, in Chicago we have about a dozen reporters in the library every day, and if we give them one item they make a column of it.

Mr. CRUNDEN.—You see there is so little stirring in Chicago that they are ready to pick up anything for news. [Laughter.]

Mr. VAN NAME gave his paper

THE LIBRARIAN'S DUTY TO HIS SUCCESSOR.

(*This has not been furnished for publication.*)

Mr. DEWEY.—I supposed that Mr. Van Name was going to say, in closing, that the librarian's duty is to leave on record what he carries in his head, so that there can gradually be gathered a collection of subject helps, greater than any one head could ever hold. By the old skeme, if the librarian is at dinner, or on vacation, or engaged, or in heaven, you are utterly destitute of all the priceless information which he has acquired in his lifetime among these books. Is there any duty to his successor so great as leaving clearly arranged notes of all this, so that the new incumbent may begin approximately where the old one left off, and go on with the great and good work? All my experience and observation tend strongly to this conclusion—the libraries (witness Harvard) where most of this is done are the ones that are doing most for American scholarship and letters.

I yield to none in appreciating the cost of such work, and the necessity of coöperation in bringing out subject bibliographies. But after we have got all we hope to get, there remains an enormous amount which the librarian may record for the benefit of his successors. To do this I believe, so

far as time and strength allows, is his bounden duty. I am surprised that a paper so utterly at variance with our common library orthodoxy, should be passed without question.

Mr. MANN.—And yet Mr. Van Name is right. Much of such work is supplanted by bibliographies.

President POOLE.—I believe in subject catalogs. I have never found at Chicago that we carried the subject cataloging too far. We go very much into such matters, and I hope that next year we shall have a paper on the value of subject catalogs.

Mr. FLETCHER.—Perhaps I may offer a few words by way of an irenicon on this subject. I certainly agree in the main with both Mr. Van Name and Dr. Poole. Few of us would fail to recognize the necessity of such a subject catalog as Dr. Poole describes, at least until something better is offered to take its place. But on the other hand, there is certainly no duty of a librarian to his successors more important than that he shall not undertake and bequeath to them elaborate undertakings in the line of cataloging work, which will become a burden and nothing else. It is to be hoped that through our present coöperative work we shall soon have the means of relieving the individual libraries from the necessity of keeping up a great deal of the close analytical work which forms so large a part of our present subject catalogs.

Mr. R. B. POOLE read his paper

THE BRITISH MUSEUM CATALOG AS IN USE IN THE LIBRARY OF THE YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION OF NEW YORK CITY.

(*See p. 28.*)

Mr. TYLER.—When I went into the Y.M.C.A. library and saw this system in use, I could hardly believe my eyes.

Mr. CARR.—The suggestions in Mr. Poole's paper, and the work shown by him, are especially interesting to me, and encourage the continued hope that sooner or later some form of a manuscript catalog will be devised which, for certain uses, will prove more satisfactory than one upon cards. For, while the many and undeniable advantages of the usual card catalog are well recognized, yet, considered from the standpoint of the public, or as a continual user, it proves very unsatisfactory, and at times almost a nuisance, and always extremely slow to consult. Hence I do not take at all kindly to a card catalog. After some eight years' search and study upon this general question of a better form, or of a substitute

for it,—either by some sort of sheet form, as in the British Museum practiced, or that now shown by Mr. Poole, or the Leyden form as shown at the Lake George meeting, or else one of the many other devices from various minds working in the same direction (some more and some less well known).—I have finally come to almost despair of its accomplishment, chiefly for lack of an adequate temporary binder.

Out of several dozen variations known to the stationery trade or found in the files of the patent office (of the majority of which I have obtained samples or patent copies), while some answer well for other varied applications, none “fill the bill” completely for this purpose; that is, to prove of easy use; be readily filled, changed, or replenished; admit of freedom in access to the leaves and all parts of the leaves; and, speaking generally, approximate sufficiently to the usual flexibility of a bound book, and yet admit of change and interpolation without too much machinery and bulk.

The same thing is wanted for many commercial purposes; and I am told of a person in Chicago who for several years has made a standing offer of \$500 for a suitable binder of that character to hold salesmen's price lists and the like. I fully believe that what is sought there is the one thing needful in this library connection.

Mr. MANN.—What objection do you find to such temporary binders as allow the passage of a cord through holes in the sheets?

Mr. CARR.—Such binders are sufficiently flexible when they contain few sheets, but when they get thick they cannot be opened to the hinge.

Mr. MANN.—I find that two hundred manila sheets can be opened conveniently, but, if in any case they cannot, it is only necessary to make two books of one. As to the objection urged to the use of cords that it is difficult to reinsert the cords when new sheets are inserted, if holes are made at a definite distance from the front edge, and from the bottom of the sheets, the sheets can be shaken down upon a smooth surface, and needles can be passed through the holes without difficulty.

Mr. FLETCHER.—I would like to ask Mr. Dewey if he knows Mr. Burr's new idea of a binder. A sample was in the room, and by request

Mr. BROWN exhibited the binder, and explained its workings.

Mr. DEWEY also described some other devices, and came to the conclusion that the “Common-sense binder” is on the whole the most practical thus far, but referred to his discussion of this very

point with several cuts in the last *Library notes*, no. 5, p. 31-37.

Mr. DEWEY exhibited

BURR'S PATENT LOCKED CARD ROD FOR CARD CATALOGS.

Long experiments have proved the great superiority of the rod that fastens cards at the bottom but many have been dissatisfied with even the best devices for keeping it in place and manipulating it. This device, made plain by the two working models before you, is simple, effective, convenient, and the Library Bureau says it will apply it cheaply to card cases.

The rod, instead of passing out through the back of the drawer, is put in thru the front. It has this small ornamental knob, in which is the slot for a Yale key. A spring catches it and holds it firmly in place. The key prest in and given a half turn relieves the rod from the spring. Of course one key fits all the cases in any one library, so that each cataloger entitled to add or remove cards may have it, and all others are prevented from tampering with them. The device seems worthy general adoption.

Mr. CARR read his paper

FREQUENCY OF REGISTRATIONS OF BOOK-TAKERS.

(See p. 30.)

Mr. EDMANDS reported for the Committee on Nominations the Executive Committee for the coming year: Messrs. Van Name, Larned, Dewey, Foster, and Cutter, who were elected.

Mr. S. S. GREEN gave the

AUDITING COMMITTEE'S REPORT.

The report of the Treasurer has been examined, with vouchers, and found correct. Entries in his books were shown to the committee, covering transactions of the previous Treasurer subsequent to the date of his report. Vouchers for those entries were not seen by the committee, but the entries seemed to be correct. The balance in the hands of the Treasurer is invested as follows:—

Middlesex Institution of Savings, Concord, Mass.	\$78 93
Grand Rapids (Michigan) Savings Bank	260 07
Temporary loan, for which the Treasurer holds himself responsible	58 00

\$397 00

The committee recommends that the Proceedings be printed as hitherto, and that Mr. Cutter, who edits them, shall have intrusted to him the

power of making such abridgments in the reports of the papers and Proceedings as it seems to him wise to make.

SAMUEL S. GREEN, }
J. N. LARNED, } *Committee.*
C. C. SOULE,

The report was accepted.

President POOLE proposed that several hundred extra copies of the Proceedings be struck off and sold to members at cost price.

Mr. CRUNDEN moved that 500 extra copies be printed and sold to members at cost price.

Mr. GREEN. — The committee considered this, but thought it best to go on as heretofore, without change. I move to amend by adding "if in the opinion of the Finance Committee the cost will permit."

Several rose to speak, and, as the hour was late, the whole matter was laid on the table. On motion of Mr. Green the session was declared adjourned at 11.50.

THIRD SESSION.

(THURSDAY, SEPT. 1, 9.15 A.M.)

President Poole in the chair.

Mr. VAN NAME for the Executive Committee moved that the Executive Committee be requested not to nominate the same person for president two consecutive years. Voted. The committee also asked that an informal ballot be taken and put in the hands of the committee without announcement, as a guide to the preferences for president.

Mr. DEWEY. — The committee do not consider this in any sense an election, but simply as the quickest way of asking members who they would like for president next year.

Mr. DEWEY. — On account of the limited time, papers need to be given in as brief a form as possible.

Mr. COLE read his paper

A QUICKER WAY OF MEASURING BOOKS.

(See p. 35.)

Mr. UTLEY gave orally his paper on

NEWSPAPER VOLUMES IN A LIBRARY.

(See p. 39.)

Mr. CRUNDEN. — Mr. Utley's plan of binding newspapers in quarterly volumes is unquestionably the best one. Such volumes are as thick as can be securely bound or conveniently handled.

As to shelving newspapers, the folios must necessarily lie flat. Several may, without serious inconvenience, be placed on one shelf, and thus save space. Quartos can, I think, stand on edge

without damage. Our old cases, made in the days of blanket sheets, were arranged for laying volumes flat. Our later cases are made in square sections of the size of a quarto paper, so that the volumes may be shelved either way. I prefer to place them upright, as making them more accessible and saving space, and also preventing damage to binding caused by dragging heavy volumes along the shelves. This, of course, can be avoided by using sliding shelves or the roller shelves which I described at Milwaukee, and which we use for heavy folios with perfect satisfaction.

I wish opinions on the relative durability of leather and cloth for books little used. I have concluded that cloth is decidedly more durable as well as cheaper on first cost, and so have determined to bind all reference copies of periodicals and other books not much used in cloth. I have found old reference books in original cloth binding in much better condition than others which were rebound in leather some years later. I tried buckram, but did not find it a success, as the lettering was illegible.

Mr. UTLEY. — As to buckram, I first tried pasting on labels, but now our binder stains the place with a dark green aniline dye, and the letters are legible enough. There is no trouble.

Mr. CRUNDEN. — I am glad to hear this, because that was the only objection to buckram.

Mr. R. B. POOLE. — I have come to the same conclusion — to bind a good many books in cloth. We bind newspapers in cloth or $\frac{1}{2}$ sheep.

Mr. SWIFT. — The trouble in getting a volume out if kept flat would be obviated by inserting a thin shelf between the books.

Mr. LARNED. — If you bind in duck, I don't think you will have the difficulty about wearing in pulling out. I don't see how newspapers, except the smaller ones, can be stood on end.

Mr. NELSON. — We might take a lesson from the mercantile houses. There duck is universally used to cover ledgers — as we cover our accessions catalogs.

Mr. UTLEY. — Our newspapers are in constant use. Those bound in duck show very little signs of wear.

Mr. NELSON. — At the Astor Library, newspapers are, next to Patent Office reports, the most used.

Mr. R. B. POOLE. — In our library, too, they are very much used.

Mr. WESTON FLINT. — In the Patent Office Library we bind large folio drawings of patents in strong half morocco, and place on end, but

protect the volumes from rubbing by lining the top of the shelves with soft leather, and inserting thin wooden partitions every two or three volumes, to keep them from falling down. These books are in constant use and wear well. I think if there were a separate partition for each volume they would last fully as long as if placed horizontally, and are much more convenient for reference, as we have the text arranged above the drawings in corresponding order.

ADJUSTABLE PERIODICAL CASES.

As there may be no better opportunity, I will explain the present plan of arranging unbound periodicals in the Patent Office Library, where we have nearly 500 at present. In order to have them together by classes, and for immediate reference by any one, I planned, with the aid of one of my assistants at the time, a periodical case, which has proven quite valuable to us. All our files of periodicals have to be kept in order for reference, so we use Hutchinson's Strap and File Binder, as the most convenient, having each binder fully lettered on back and side. These file binders are placed in the case as shown by the photograph and drawing. This case may be briefly described as an ordinary book case, with thin adjustable or movable shelves, but rather short, not over two feet long. Through these shelves about one-third distant from the front edge are bored one-quarter inch holes an inch apart, or arranged as desired, but all the shelves in one case must be perforated precisely alike. Through these shelves pass galvanized iron rods from top to bottom as shown in the drawing, the rods dropping into holes in the bottom of the case and passing through a board at the top of the case, so that each rod can be taken out or changed separately without disturbing the rest, by simply dropping all the shelves in the case to the bottom. The shelves are easily moved and set at any distance apart up and down on the rods without difficulty, to fit large or small sizes of files, as desired, thus permitting files of various sizes to be arranged close together, as seen in the photograph. One great advantage of these rods is the separation of each periodical file, so that there is no falling down in removing; besides their being back from the front and nearly out of sight, permits the file to be taken out and replaced easily; and, if a periodical happens to have no file, it can just as well be put in its place without falling down, the rods being a sufficient support. I think this case might be used for pamphlets and other collections that are needed for constant reference, or for classes of

them that must be kept together. I regret that the hurried drawing and photograph do not show more fully this case, which has solved the difficulties we had to contend with in arranging our periodical files for use. They are so simple that any messenger can keep them in order by having the files numbered and lettered to correspond with the spaces in the cases between the rods and shelves.

Mr. BASSETT.—I found that we had some books which were being injured by being drawn out. I pasted strips of ordinary listing across the shelves, and it has worked admirably to prevent wear. I don't think we could find anything better.

Mr. EDMANDS.—What kind of cloth is used for the binding commended? Ordinary cloth has little strength. Is there a suitable cloth?

Mr. CRUNDEN.—I think buckram would serve. We rebind well-worn books that are hardly worth leather binding, in cloth. This costs 25 cents as against 45 cents for one-half morocco; and the binding lasts as long as the book. Every lot sent to the bindery contains a number of such books.

Mr. BAIN.—We bind books that are much used in one-half roan, with satisfactory results. Reference books I bind in buckram; if intended for permanency, in one-half morocco. Newspapers are in continual use with us. The roller system has been in use, and I am much pleased with it.

Mr. GREEN asked to hear from Mr. E. G. Allen of London on the subject of binding.

President POOLE introduced Mr. Allen, who had just come in.

Mr. ALLEN.—Mr. President of the A.L.A. and members of the same: I wish to thank you for a kind welcome to me, a stranger. Technically speaking, I am, perhaps, a foreigner, but the greatest creative intellect of all time and the greatest master of humanity has said that "one touch of nature makes the whole world kin." I am satisfied with this kinship of humanity, but more so with the kinship of your country and mine. I am not myself a librarian, but rather the essence of one, supplying the raw material for the librarian to work up into that condition which Shakespeare describes as "order which gives each thing view." It is generally admitted that the American people are distinguished for their high intelligence, for the number of books they possess; are distinguished for the number of their libraries, and distinguished for the number of their librarians. Hence I conclude that librarians are distinguished. I am happy to find myself in the company of distinguished men, and, let me add, of women, also. Privately I may say that I look upon myself as a

second Columbus, having only this week discovered America a second time on my own account.

The question of binding is a wide subject, and, if a little time were allowed, I should be happy to prepare a paper on the subject in its general bearings; as it is, I shall be very glad to answer any questions.

The latest thing in binding is the reintroduction of pigskin. It is very durable, looks very well, and is likely to supersede all others.

Mr. CRUNDEN. — We have been asking for information as to the relative merits of cloth and leather for books not much used. Don't you think the cloth will last as long?

Mr. ALLEN. — I think the cloth will last quite as long in the case of little-used books.

Mr. RICHARDSON. — You know you seldom find an old book bound in pig skin where covers are not badly warped. The binding lasts forever, but won't it warp just as badly now as it used to?

Mr. ALLEN. — That warping was, I think, because it was put on while it was green.

Mr. S. F. WHITNEY. — I learned at Glasgow that it was used almost exclusively there. It was thought that in America, as we have a few pigskins here, it might be found a cheap material when our tanners have learned how to prepare it.

Mr. ALLEN. — We sent some volumes bound in pigskin to Mr. Van Name. He did n't quite approve the looks, but I only claim advantage for their durability.

Mr. SOULE. — Pigskin has been used in this country for several years in binding the law reports of some of the states. Librarians might get information as to its value in standing wear and tear from the experience of those who have used them.

Mr. SWIFT read his paper.

PAMPHLETS AND CONTINUATIONS OF SERIALS.

(See p. 40.)

Mr. FLETCHER. — I move, in view of the crowded program, that for the rest of the session we listen only to the *reading of papers* and omit all discussion.

Mr. GRISWOLD. — I would rather hear the discussions. The papers will be printed and can be read anyway, while the discussions cannot if they are not had.

Mr. DEWEY reinforced this idea.

Mr. CUTTER. — I move, as an amendment to Mr. Fletcher's motion, that only such papers as are likely to provoke discussion be read, and others passed. Voted as amended.

Mr. NORMAN C. PERKINS read his paper

HOW TO BIND PERIODICALS.

(See p. 44.)

Mr. LARNED. — Is the value of a sewing machine in the preparation of periodicals generally understood? I find it of the greatest use.

Mr. CRUNDEN. — What is the custom as to binding more than one copy of general periodicals, such as the *Nineteenth Century* or *Quarterly Review*? If you bind only one copy, do you let it circulate? We keep one copy for reference and generally circulate three copies.

Prest. POOLE. — You are about right. That is the way to do.

Mr. BAIN. — I found in my library that novels were too much used. I introduced 20 copies of the *Nineteenth Century* and put them into circulation. It worked admirably. They are much taken. I look to the periodical part of a library as most important.

Mrs. SANDERS. — We bind all we can get. When half worn they are retired to reading-tables.

Mr. SWIFT. — Our rule is the ten-year limit.

Mr. CRUNDEN askt how many took more than one copy of any excepting the strictly popular periodicals. I mean more than one copy of the *Nineteenth Century*, the *North American* and the like. Six hands were raised.

Of those who only took one copy, 15 let it circulate and 8 kept the one copy strictly for reference.

Mr. DEWEY moved that Mr. Crunden be askt to collect full data and prepare a paper on this subject for next year. Voted.

Mr. DEWEY spoke of

OUR CHEAP AND EFFECTIV CATALOG OF SALE DUPLICATES.

The duplicate question is one of the most puzzling with which librarians deal. To print a catalog of duplicates is too costly. One in ms is annoying, for when wanted it is usually in the hands of some one at a distance who is patiently reading it thru (or promising to do so "to-morrow") to see if there is anything in his line that he will buy or exchange for. After considerable study I propose adopting this plan. First, we class all our duplicates, putting in the number of the subject in pencil and arranging them in the duplicate room. Then for the catalog we use these new small standard catalog slips recently put on the list by the Library Bureau and only two fifths the length of the P size; i. e., 5 x 7.5 cm. On the Hammond typewriter 20 letters will go on the short way and

30 the long, thus giving ample room for a brief heading, and the catalog is very compact for mailing. These cards are, like the books, arranged by subject numbers. Now, if a man comes to the library, we take him to the books themselves as the best catalog and let him look over the subjects in which he is interested. A botanist will take time to look over 300 duplicates in botany when he could not be induced to go over our 6,000 v. finding only one in 20 in his subject. Exchanges are greatly facilitated by this grouping. If it is not practicable to examine the books personally, the cards for the topics in which the buyer is interested can be sent him by mail or in large quantities by express. He lays out the cards of those he wishes, and his list is already made up; and either he or we both can enter on the margin or back the price asked or offered. With the books when exchanged the cards can be sent; or they can be kept stamped with date and name of person buying, and arranged in an alphabet, thus making a complete index to books sold, which serves as a check on irregularities. We have also compact and ingenious blanks in which we have the record, with little labor, of the number of duplicates in each subject, and also the number added and sold from that subject during the year. The balance must of course agree with the number on hand, or some one has been carrying off our duplicates. A common adoption of this plan would add wonderfully to the facility with which exchanges could be made.

I wish here to put on record my surprise at the short-sightedness of the founders of new libraries and of the librarians who buy for them but neglect the large duplicate collections of our large libraries. I have e. g. about 6,000 duplicates. Among them are many books in good editions and in good condition, that any respectable library must have. We would gladly sell them for less than they can otherwise be had, as we need the room and also the money to buy new books. And yet men who ought to know better will ignore the duplicates and pay a higher price to pick up the identical editions from second-hand catalogs. Of the duplicates preserved till they crumble because no one will give them shelf room, I have nothing to say; but I speak of really valuable books suitable in every way to form part of a reputable library. We are making many extensive exchanges, but wish to do still more.

Mr. COLE, by permission, passed to the Printing Committee his paper on

SOME THOUGHTS ON CLOSE CLASSIFICATION.

(See p. 46.)

Prof. H. B. ADAMS gave an oral abstract of his paper

LIBRARIES AS FACTORS IN SEMINARY WORK.

This paper will be published in the Johns Hopkins University Studies.

Mr. BURR.—The seminary method was in operation at Cornell University as early as 1877, carried on very vigorously under Prof. C. K. Russell. In our new library building we shall have not less than a dozen seminary rooms, just as each department of natural science has its laboratory.

Mr. BAIN.—I found the want of some such thing as this for a public library. I went to the heads of various corporations, and got them to invite their men. I had a part of the library opened and lit up. I had men who were engaged in a special branch of manufacture come on a given evening, and had all the things relating to that branch gathered and spread out for use. Then I had one of their number read a paper on the subject. I found it a very profitable method.

Mr. NELSON read his paper,

LIBRARIES FOR SPECIALISTS.

(See p. 51.)

Miss PLUMMER read her paper

THE COLUMBIA COLLEGE SCHOOL OF LIBRARY ECONOMY FROM A STUDENT'S STAND-POINT.

(See p. 53.)

The informal ballot for President of the A.L.A. was taken and the votes put in the hands of the Executive Committee without counting.

On call Mr. CRUNDEN reported for the Baseball Committee.

The managers were given the power to appoint the nine, and after careful consideration have made out the list:—

pitcher	Poole.
catcher	Winsor.
1b.	Chamberlain.
2b.	Poole, R. B.
3b.	Rice.
s. s.	Dewey.
1. f.	Cutter.
c. f.	Larned.
r. f.	Green.

Umpire to be agreed on by the two sides.

FRED'K M. CRUNDEN, } Managers.
F. H. HILD, }

Dr. RICE read his paper

THE RELATIONS OF CITY GOVERNMENTS TO
LIBRARIES.

(See p. 54.)

Mr. CRUNDEN, in behalf of the Mercantile and Public libraries of St. Louis, invited the A.L.A. to meet there next year. Referred to a special Committee on Invitations:—Messrs. Edmands, Larned and Linderfelt.

FOURTH SESSION.

(THURSDAY EVENING, September 1.)

Meeting called to order at 8.40, President Poole in the chair.

Mr. BURR gave his paper

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS AT ITHACA.

(See p. 59.)

Dr. GUILD read his paper

NOTICE OF CHARLES C. JEWETT,
FIRST SUPERINTENDENT OF THE BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

(This will be printed hereafter in the *Library journal*.)

Mr. J. C. SICKLEY gave his paper

A COURSE OF READING FOR SCHOOL CHILDREN.

(See p. 62.)

A recess was taken at 9.40.

FIFTH SESSION.

(FRIDAY MORNING, September 2.)

The meeting was called to order at 9.15, President Poole in the chair, who resigned the chair to Mr. Fletcher for a meeting of the A.L.A. Publishing Section.

(For proceedings see Appendix.)

CLASSING AND ARRANGING MAPS AND CHARTS.

Mr. WINSOR gave some particulars of the way in which the 20,000 book maps in the library of Harvard University are kept,—in folds of tough card-board, laid four or five deep on sliding shelves. The arrangement of the maps is a progressive geographical one, and a label on the outer edge of each fold gives the character of the contents. The folds are numbered with gaps, to allow of intercalated folds. The maps are numbered in each fold. Two catalogues have been made—one showing the geographical progression in which the maps are arranged; the other is a topical index to the place or region covered by each map. Mr. Winsor closed with giving some in-

stances of the value of maps, as historical documents.*

Mr. LARNED gave the

REPORT ON LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE.

(See p. 67.)

Mr. FLETCHER.—Has iron any advantage over wood with only two stories in a stack? Wood is cheaper.

Mr. CARR.—An iron contractor at Grand Rapids offered to put in cases *cheaper* than the wood contractor.

Mr. DEWEY.—You mean the sheet-iron cases of course. The cast-iron form commonly used costs vastly more than wood.

Mr. EDMANDS mentioned a building at Danville, Pa.

Mr. DEWEY spoke of the new library buildings at Madison, of Syracuse University, the Osterhout at Wilkes Barre, Pa., and at Mansfield, O.

Mr. BOWKER.—It may interest the conference, though it is going far afield, to know how much is being done in London in this direction of providing for the people, largely as the result of a book which many of you have read, Walter Besant's "All sorts and conditions of men." I found this summer that the People's Palace is already a fixed fact, the great Queen's Hall being now open for the use of the East End public. When the scheme is completed, there will be in front of it an enormous circular or part circular room, welcoming all comers to the advantages of a finely fitted reading and conversation room, while at the back will be an enormous octagonal bookroom, second only to the reading-room of the British Museum.

Mr. WINSOR.—I wish to enter a protest against the sacrifice of *any* of the cubical contents of a library. Mr. Larned puts only 16 feet of stack in a 20-foot room. The President of this Association and I, even if we do not have the game of base ball which was proposed, are at least to run a race in this matter of library building; I mounted on a little, shaggy polo pony, and President Poole on a great elephant, for he has the great Newberry library, and I the oversight of the building to be erected for the Cambridge Public Library.

Prest. POOLE.—Mr. Larned has made a very instructive and entertaining report; and, after the complimentary mention he has made of my contributions to the reform of library construction, it

* The Secretary greatly regrets his inability to secure a report of this speech, which was received with great interest. It is hoped that it may later be printed as having great interest historically, and illustrating the importance in international relations of old maps with *ms.* additions.

may seem ungracious in me to indulge in criticism on his paper. I will do so only on a single point, where I think he has not understood my meaning, and where he has not fully explained his own meaning. Mr. Larned says: "The fundamental principles of library construction, which were first formulated by Mr. Poole, are affirmed by the common experience of librarians, and have been accepted almost without dispute." One of these fundamental principles was, that the climbing of galleries is unnecessary, and that galleries themselves are nuisances. Hence galleries are wholly eliminated from my theory of construction. Mr. Larned thinks that, in the form of a stack, one or two tiers of galleries are rather desirable; but he will not tolerate the idea of having more than two. If two are desirable, why not three or four? If a person finds it refreshing to climb two pair of stairs, when there was no need of climbing at all, it is not easy to see why this delectation should end at the top of the second flight.

At the Lake George Conference I had something to say about the felicities of climbing stairs; and, as the printed volume is before me, I will read an extract (see *Library Journal* 10: 329).

In the Chicago Public Library about 120,000 v. are shelved on a level floor, and their average distance from the delivery desk is about 45 feet. Suppose one half of the book-cases be taken from their present position and placed on the top of the other half. Will Mr. Larned say that the books in the cases removed to a second story in the air are more accessible than before they were removed? He is a candid man, and will acknowledge that they are less accessible. The whole question, as to principles, between Mr. Larned and myself lies just here, and I shall nominate him as my referee. He will further admit that, if he could take the second tier of his stack from its present position and place it on the floor alongside of the first tier, he would greatly improve the administrative facilities of his library. This is the precise thing he could not do, for he had not the space at his disposal. The very elegant building which his library occupies is the home of several other institutions, and in the division of space his storage room for books is restricted in size. Hence he is obliged to place his books in a stack of two stories, which, in his case, was proper; for it is the best thing he could do. My only criticism on this part of his report is, that he seems to claim as an advantage what was really an inconvenience, which necessity obliged him to submit to. I should probably have done, under the same conditions,

what Mr. Larned did; but I should not have boasted of it as a better arrangement than shelving the books on one floor. If iron was to have been used in the stack, Mr. Larned's device of using gas pipe is much better than cast iron, which is constitutionally treacherous. I think, however, I should use wood in a stack. If we have fire-proof buildings, I see no sense in shelving books on iron.

I wish to speak of one other point on which I think Mr. Larned has misunderstood me. He says that I "would give one full story of 16 feet height to each range of 7 feet cases, believing the 9 feet of vacancy above them to be a necessary heated-air space." For a large structure, where the rooms 50 feet in depth were to be lighted, I would give 16 feet stud; but I never gave the height of the bookcases less than 8 feet. In smaller libraries, with narrower depth, a height of 14 or 15 feet is enough for the story. Mr. Larned thinks so much height is "excessive, involving too much of the very extravagance which Mr. Poole has condemned." I cannot agree with him on this point. It is all needed for the distribution of light, which is mainly done above the bookcases. I have no doubt but that we shall substantially agree upon principles when we come to understand each other.

MR. CRUNDEN.—I think your argument about going around an obstacle depends on the time at one's disposal. If one was in a hurry to get to a place he would choose to go up 7 feet (the height of a library gallery) rather than a block around.

MR. YATES.—The President has proved that Mr. Larned, like the fox having his tail cut off, wishes the rest of us to follow suit. We in Leeds *unfortunately* have had ours cut off by the architect of our new building.

MR. BOWKER.—The question has to be discussed with a strong sense of practical limitations. What will be best in one set of circumstances will not be in another.

MR. LARNED.—It is certain that there *must come* a time in every library when a man is obliged to decide whether he will travel 140 feet on a level, or 7 feet up.

MR. FLETCHER.—I don't see that the 6 feet of unused space is any objection. I notice in visiting in some of the New York flats, that the tallest flats have the highest rooms. If you are to use an elevator, it makes little difference whether there are a few feet more or less.

MR. TYLER.—I am sorry that all of our tall

libraries don't have elevators. As to going 140 feet on a level, or climbing 7, the question is *who is to do the climbing*. I think any one of the 10 young lady assistants that I had when I was in Indianapolis would have rather gone round a block than up the stairs.

Prof. CLARK of Syracuse—How would you light the lower floors of such a building as Mr. Larned or President Poole suggest?

Prest. POOLE.—You ought to have light on both sides. Experiment shows that light is not available more than 25 feet away, and so no room should be more than 50 feet wide.

Mr. FLETCHER.—That is true where the cases run to the top of the room, but I am under the impression that if a space were left above for the diffusion of light, a room might be made 80 feet wide.

Mr. GRISWOLD.—Why not make an elevator unnecessary by having a boy on each story with a simple "lift" for the books?

Mr. DEWEY.—Mr. President, what is your experience of being on the top floor of a tall building with quick elevators? Do you find any inconvenience or disadvantage?

Prest. POOLE.—Not the least. It is better because it is quieter. The elevators make it just as convenient as being lower.

Mr. DEWEY.—I am especially glad to hear this testimony from a source so high, from the top of a very tall building, and of a very able profession. As some of you may remember, it has been for many years my theory that in cities where land is costly, and streets are dark and noisy, the quick elevator was the solution of the library building difficulty. The library needs to be central and accessible to the last degree, and that means the most costly land. My plan was to have the delivery on the ground floor, so that a book could be returned or drawn with the fewest steps. Then to run quick elevators to the top of tall buildings, where it was quieter and lighter, and space was cheaper, and to have there reading and reference and other needed rooms. I understand that it is substantially this plan adopted for the fine new building of the St. Louis Mercantile. This enables the valuable lower stories to be rented, thus securing a most satisfactory source of income.

The result of no little study of this question leads me to prefer for a large building a construction combining the opposite theories of Mr. Winsor and Mr. Poole. I would have fire-proof floors, cutting the tall building into floors with 16-foot ceilings, thus avoiding the danger in the common stack plan of water, smoke, dust,

and heat going thru the floors. But as soon as growth required it, I would put on the first 8-foot stack a second running to the ceiling, thus utilizing all the space. Assume that such a room can be ventilated so to keep pure air and not too hot at the ceiling, since modern methods make this feasible.

With these 16-foot fire-proof rooms, I should spend no extra money in cast-iron uprights. The danger of fire is almost infinitely small in such a room containing only stacks of books; and the iron, beside costing so much, warps badly and is less pleasing in appearance than wood.

Mr. FLETCHER.—Mr. Dewey says that his statement that ventilation can be secured if the stack runs to the top of the room is an assumption. I should call it presumption. All experience is to the contrary.

Mr. LARNED.—I am sure Mr. Dewey in preferring wood to iron in a stack does not know of the gas-pipe stack. This doesn't warp.

Mr. BOWKER.—As to ventilation,—the British Museum has an ingenious and interesting system of ventilating through the gas-pipe supports of the readers' desks.

Mr. DEWEY.—They have a system something like this in Australia, where the air is conducted back of the shelves, so one goes to the shelf, and gets at once a fresh volume and some fresh air.

My strictures on the cost and bad warping of iron were directed wholly to the common construction as used in nearly every library that has adopted iron. The sheet-iron shelving made in Milwaukee gives excellent promise. I have now in my office working models of them. The gas-pipe construction I have seen only twice, but Mr. Larned's good opinion should be conclusive to any of us who know the thoroughness with which he examines methods.

As to my assumption about ventilation, my critics are talking of the old efforts at ventilating without proper appliances. By the down draft, or by a direct fan run by a steam-engine (both of which plans we use at Columbia) you can change the air clear to the ceiling as often as you wish. It is a mere question of coal.

Mr. EDMANDS.—If iron book-cases are more costly than wood, it is certainly useless to incur the additional expense, because if a fire gets started in a library the water used in extinguishing it will do more damage than the fire. Therefore the chief care should be to make the exterior of the building fire-proof, and also the floorings.

In the fire at the Mercantile Library of Philadelphia the amount paid by the insurance companies was over \$40,000, and not five books were burned.

Mr. BOWKER. — I would like to hear next year a thorough report on fires in libraries, including practical lessons, rates of insurance, etc., and move that a special reporter be appointed for the next conference.

Mr. LARNED. — I should like to have him treat especially of the scheduling of insurance policies. Voted.

Mr. GREEN read the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

At one of the meetings of this Association held at Milwaukee, a report of this committee was accepted which recommended the renewal of efforts to secure the passage by Congress of the last joint resolution, introduced at our request into the proceedings of that body by Senator Hoar of Massachusetts.

The resolution reads as follows:—

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled; That the public printer shall deliver to the Interior Department a sufficient number of copies of the Congressional Record (bound), Statutes-at-Large, and of every other government publication, not already supplied for this purpose, printed at the government printing-office, including the publications of all bureaus and offices of the government, excepting bills, resolutions, documents printed for the special use of committees of Congress, and circulars designed, not for communicating information to the public, but for use within the several executive departments and offices of the government, to enable said department to supply a copy to every depository of public documents designated according to law.

The committee went promptly to work to try to carry out the wishes of the Association. At the last session of Congress, before our Milwaukee meetings, the Senate Committee on Printing had been directed to look into the matter of the printing and distribution of public documents, and make a report on the subject at the following session; that is to say, at the session which closed its sittings March 4, 1887.

I sought for an interview with the late Mr. Ben: Perley Poore, Secretary of the Senate Committee on Printing, secured it, and had a pleasant talk with him in regard to the wishes of librarians in respect to the distribution of public documents. He readily promised us his assistance, and asked me to make a formal statement of our wishes to be addressed to Senator Manderson, Chairman of

the Committee on Printing, and sent to the Secretary. I made out such a statement, had it signed by the four members of our committee, and endorsed by the present and past higher officers of the American Library Association, and sent it to Mr. Poore, accompanied by a letter of some length addressed to Mr. Poore himself.* I received from him a cordial response to my communications, and a renewal of his promise to do for us all that he could. He asked for the information, which I gave him in writing, in order that he might embody a statement of our wishes in the report which Congress had ordered the Printing Committee to prepare, and which that committee had asked its Secretary, Mr. Poore, to write. For some reason which I have not been able to find out, the report was not presented to Congress; probably it was never written out fully by Major Poore, who, as we all know, has died since the adjournment of Congress.

The recommendation of the members of the committee of the Library Association, who are present at this meeting, is that we take steps to have the joint resolution recited above introduced again into Congress at the next session.

This course is recommended after consultation with Senator Hoar, who has been an enthusiastic and efficient advocate of legislation desired by this Association, and who can always be relied upon to do everything in his power to further the interests of the libraries of the country.

It has long been apparent to the Chairman of this committee that the quality particularly needed by its members and by librarians generally, when seeking for the passage of laws by Congress calculated to effect a wise distribution of public documents to libraries, is patience.

Our prayer is that patience may do its perfect work, and our hope is that by persistence we shall obtain the legislation which is demanded by the obvious interests of the community.

For the Committee,

SAMUEL S. GREEN,

Chairman.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR, }
WASHINGTON, Aug. 27, 1887. }

MY DEAR MR. GREEN:—

I find, much to my regret, that it will be impracticable for me to be present at the meeting of the American Library Association. I have been delayed in getting the Blue Book in hand by failure of the Treasury Department to make prompt re-

* The statement and letter were printed in *Library journal*, 2: 482-3.

turns; and to be absent now, would, I fear, delay the work still more. I am anxious to issue the first volume, if possible, early in December, and so must press the work.

I hope your committee, or the Association in general, will not lose interest or grow discouraged in the matter of public documents. I think something is being accomplished each year, and persistent effort will in the end bring about most of the reforms desired.

Little was done by Congress last year, as the Senate is waiting for its Committee on Printing to make a full report in the premises.

Major Poore had been, at the time of his death, for several months engaged, to some extent at least, upon an exhaustive and voluminous report touching the printing and distribution of documents, but what progress he had made I have not learned. I suppose his successor will take up the work and endeavor to have something ready in the way of a report when Congress meets.

He will labor of course under some disadvantages, as it is not easy for one unfamiliar with the subject to ascertain what is being done under existing laws and regulations, or to determine what recommendations to make in the interest of wise reform. On the other hand, it may be well for all concerned to have a "new hand" at the work who will not be influenced by old conceits or prejudice, or by the convictions of superior knowledge which long service is likely to engender. What I fear is that any attempt to *revise the entire subject* of printing and distributing documents will fail in Congress, because of its extent and complexity. In my judgment this matter will have to be dealt with piece-meal, if anything satisfactory is to be accomplished.

I think if one or two points are pressed each Congress, something may during each Congress be achieved.

The first thing to aim at is to secure for depositories all documents issued by the government additional to those now sent them, and the next thing to provide for the regular supply to our principal libraries, not depositories, of the most valuable publications of the government.

Senator Hoar is a good man through whom to work, and if the western librarians would see or communicate with Senator Manderson, Chairman of the Committee on Printing, it would be a good thing.

In the House I don't know of a man who could do better service than Gov. Long if he were thoroughly interested in the matter.

I was able, at the last session, to secure some legislation providing for the sale of documents at *cost* price, which will be found a great convenience to many, and will to some extent regulate the price of documents in the hands of dealers, and prevent exorbitant charges.

The exchange of documents through my office continues, greatly, I venture to think, to the advantage of our libraries.

I have written quite fully to Mr. Barton on this matter, and so will not enlarge here. I am about to send out five other lists in the interest of exchange, copies of which I send herewith. I wish the Association would urge *all libraries to co-operate in this effort*, as the larger the number the greater the good accomplished. Besides, it is not probable that any other opportunity of this kind will ever be offered our libraries to supply deficiencies in these series of documents.

I would like to see some action taken by the Association advising and urging the preparation by the government of a thoroughly good index of public documents, a continuation of Maj. Poore's work, but under quite a different method. The publications of the government should be indexed day by day as issued, and an index published yearly, and these annual indexes combined. But some system should be adopted, approved by the best indexers amongst our librarians, and then the work be steadily prosecuted, leaving no breaks, such as now exists between the date of Maj. Poore's work and the present.

I began the preparation of such an index of the documents of the 49th Congress, but had time only to prepare a few sample pages, and those not entirely to my satisfaction.

I have talked of this matter, and of others relating to documents, with Col. Flint, who will represent the Patent Office at your meeting. He can speak more at large on the subject, and I hope will have an opportunity of doing so.

I sent you, I think, my last annual and special reports, but take the liberty of inclosing another copy, calling attention especially to what I say regarding the titles of public documents, another thing in which reform based upon common sense should be introduced.

Excuse the length of this epistle, and attribute it to my interest in the work.

With best wishes for a successful meeting of the Association,

I remain very sincerely yours,

JOHN G. AMES,

Superintendent of Documents.

"WASHINGTON, Aug. 23, 1887.

"I hope you and others will not get discouraged by the slow progress being made in the matter of reform in printing, distributing, indexing, redistributing, etc., etc. of public documents.

"I think we are gaining something every year, and have only to keep on in the same line to accomplish decided results at an early day.

"As you are specially interested as to the disposition of duplicates in our public libraries, I wish to say that exchanges through my office are going on all the time. I suppose I have received at least 32,000 volumes, most of which have been again sent out to supply deficiencies.

"A large number, however, of prominent libraries have not yet begun coöperation in the work. The best results cannot be realized until all do this.

"If I am not at the convention, I wish you would urge upon all the importance of joining in this effort, and for this purpose of putting themselves in communication with this office.

"I have already sent to all our prominent libraries five lists of documents suggesting exchanges, and have prepared five more which I shall send as soon as my other work will permit.

"This work, you know, is all extra volunteer work, and can be taken up only when I have leisure from other duties.

"JOHN G. AMES,
"Sup't of Docs."

Mrs. SANDERS read her paper

THE POSSIBILITIES OF LIBRARIES IN MANUFACTURING COMMUNITIES.

(See p. 85.)

Mr. YATES. — I listened with deep interest to the able paper read by Mrs. Sanders, but regret that I should have to appear to criticise adversely one subject touched upon in it; viz. the admissibility of allowing borrowers to go to the shelves and help themselves. This plan might be possible in a small village library where everybody was known to everybody else, but in a large town library the catering must be on the principle that your chain is only so strong as its weakest link. The power of borrowers to help themselves in our library would mean such an abuse of the privilege that it would have to be discontinued directly. Our aim is to make the contents of our library as well known and accessible as possible without risking undue responsibility of loss to the town.

Mr. SWIFT. — It ought to be said of that class of papers to which Mrs. Sanders refers that they

are not, strictly speaking, immoral. They are trash and nonsense and of course injurious. To satisfy myself as to their real character, I got some copies and read them for myself.

Judge CHAMBERLAIN. — Few matters of library administration are more difficult, or more important, than to determine what freedom of access to the books and periodicals in a library should be accorded to the public; and for that reason I have listened with great interest to the paper of Mrs. Sanders. The lateness of the hour prevents any extended remarks, but I am unwilling that the matter should pass without a single observation. Mrs. Sanders' paper has shown that the question is a practical one, — one to be settled by actual experiment. I hope, therefore, that the government will arrange for one or more papers on this subject to be presented at the next annual meeting, setting forth the practice in different libraries, and suggesting expedients by which the contents of a library can be made more accessible to the public, and at the same time be secured from spoliation or misuse.

Mr. DEWEY announced that there would be an extra meeting at 2 o'clock. Adjourned.

SIXTH SESSION.

(FRIDAY AFTERNOON, September 2.)

Meeting called to order at 2.15, President POOLE in the chair.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

Mr. BAIN. — Public documents are really the life of the history of a country. In Canada the government prints and binds a certain number of sets which are presented to members of Parliament. I think I could arrange to have such sets sent to, say 25, representative libraries in the United States. All that I ask in return is that you will help me to get the U. S. Documents, about which I have had the greatest difficulty. I tried to get some Patent Office reports, but they told us we were neither a State library nor a university library nor anything else, and they could find no authority to send.

Mr. FLINT. — On the other hand we, at the Patent Office, have had the greatest difficulty in getting Canadian documents. We have now at the office the MS. of one which we actually had to have transcribed in order to get access to it.

Few of you would think of searching for book rarities among Patent Office reports, but I can assure you that there are certain of these volumes that are now so scarce that several dollars

each will not secure a copy. It is well known that the average public document is out of print, and cannot be had after three years; hence the importance of the subject of Mr. Green's report. I had a conversation with Dr. Ames just before I left Washington in which he stated that the exchanges with libraries had brought back 32,000 volumes the past year, and the plan was to be extended to other sets published by the government, by other circulars. The plan of indexing all government publications in a thorough and intelligible manner would be a great boon to all libraries as well as the public. I would suggest a complete title and subject-matter index to the publications of each Congress at least, and as soon as possible an index of the publications to date, with, say ten-year supplements. This may in time be secured, tho' it is difficult to get such matters before Congress for action amid the press of other business; but this Association can do much to further the work.

INDEXES MADE BY THE PATENT OFFICE LIBRARY.

While upon this topic of indexing I may state briefly what has been done by the Patent Office Library of late. A complete subject-matter index of French patents in English to date, has been compiled and printed as you know, and lately the French government sent for copies of it, as they have only annual indexes. A new edition of the complete Subject-matter Index of Italian Patents to date, will be issued from the press in a few days, which has also been translated and arranged in the Patent Office Library. It is proposed to make similar indexes, in English, of the Belgian, German, Austrian, Swedish, and other patents in due time and keep them indexed to date. We have nearly ready a complete subject and title index of the *Scientific American* and *Supplement* from its commencement to date, of course somewhat imperfect, but which will, we hope, be valuable for reference in many libraries, especially for inventors, mechanics, and general readers. I am sorry to say that *Dingler's Polytechnisches Journal* is not yet fully indexed; but as a compensation I will hint at a plan we have in contemplation for making a complete subject-matter index of current scientific and technical periodicals, of which we have about 500 on file. The plan suggested is to index these periodicals monthly, like the coöperative index plan, and have this printed, and then as fast as possible take up whole sets of the various technical periodicals not found in Poole's index. This may seem a long work, and it is; but since I came

here librarians have suggested the coöperative plan, which might aid very much in carrying on the work, and would add but a little labor to a large number of libraries, if they would join in making the cards, leaving the Patent Office Library to do its part also, and print the index. If this work can be done, it will be a supplement to Poole's index on the practical and technical side of great value, which, though not yet fully decided upon, is one of the possibilities, and I hope will soon be a reality.

Mr. LINDERFELT, with brief remarks, submitted his paper on

HERESIES.

(*This was not furnished for publication.*)

Mr. CUTTER praised Murray's English dictionary, and made some remarks on the words beginning with Biblio.

Mr. CUTTER introduced resolutions concerning postage on library books.

Resolved, That the bill introduced in the last session of Congress, through the instrumentality of the committee appointed by this Association, reducing the postage on books sent through the mails to one cent per pound, meets with our approval.

Resolved, That the committee be continued and requested to renew their efforts to accomplish the object for which they were named at the coming session of congress. Voted.

Mr. FLETCHER introduced

RESOLUTION CONCERNING STATE LIBRARIANS.

On information that the State librarians of the United States are corresponding in regard to the formation of a State Librarians' Association,

Resolved, That the American Library Association extends to the State Librarians a cordial invitation to join in its next conference; and, in case there are subjects which they may wish to discuss, not of special interest to general libraries, the formation of a separate section of the Association for State and law libraries is suggested.

Mr. MANN moved the reappointment of the Committee on Public Documents. Voted.

Mr. GREEN read his paper on

SCHOOLS AND LIBRARIES.

(*See p. 90.*)

Mr. CRUNDEN.—At every meeting of our Library Committee it is said that more copies of Alger and like works are wanted. The question always comes up as to whether we should have only one copy or more or none.

Mr. GREEN.—When we issued a new printed catalog I brought up the question of dropping

Alger, but found the same difference of opinion. I have had but one copy of such works.

Mr. FLETCHER read Miss BURT's paper

THE RELATION OF STANDARD LITERATURE TO
PUBLIC SCHOOL WORK.

(This has been accepted for publication by the
Bureau of Education.)

Dr. POOLE.—Miss Burt hoped to be here herself to read her paper, but was prevented. I may say that she has a book in preparation which will express something of this same line of thought.

Mr. MANN.—I move that the U. S. Bureau of Education be requested to print this paper as one of its circulars.

Mr. RICHARDSON read his paper on

HOURS OF OPENING LIBRARIES.

(See p. 92.)

Mr. SOULE did not read his paper on

CLASSES OF LAW BOOKS SUITABLE FOR GENERAL
LIBRARIES

and it is held for the next conference.

Mr. VAN NAME read the report of the Executive Board appointing the

OFFICERS OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSO-
CIATION FOR 1887-88.

President.

C: A. Cutter, Boston Athenæum.

Vice-Presidents.

S: S. Green, Free Public Library, Worcester, Mass.

Hon. Mellen Chamberlain, Boston Public Library.

J. N. Larned, Buffalo Library.

F: M. Crunden, St. Louis Public Library.

Secretary.

Melvil Dewey, Columbia College Library.

Assistant Secretaries.

H. E. Davidson, Library Bureau, Boston.

A. N. Brown, United States Naval Academy, Annapolis.

Recorder.

E. C. Richardson, Hartford Theological Seminary.

Treasurer.

H: J. Carr, Public Library Grand Rapids, Mich.

Finance Committee.

W: E. Foster, Providence Public Library.

C: C. Soule, Boston.

A. Van Name, Yale College Library.

Coöperation Committee.

W. S. Biscoe, Columbia College Library.

C: A. Nelson, Astor Library, New York.

R. B. Poole, Y. M. C. A., New York.

Standing Committee (with power to appoint Sub-committees).

The President, *ex officio*.

The Secretary, *ex officio*.

R. R. Bowker, Publisher *Library Journal*.

Councillors.

Justin Winsor, 1876-1885, Harvard University, *Ex-President*.

W: F. Poole, 1885-1887, Newberry Library, Chicago, *Ex-President*.

James Bain, Toronto Public Library.

E. M. Barton, American Antiquarian Society, Worcester.

W: H. Brett, Cleveland Public Library.

R. C. Davis, University of Michigan.

C. R. Dudley, Denver Public Library.

J: N. Dyer, St. Louis Mercantile Library.

R. A. Guild, Brown University.

Miss C. M. Hewins, Hartford Library.

H: A. Homes, New York State Library.

K: A. Linderfelt, Milwaukee Public Library.

Mrs. M. A. Sanders, Pawtucket Public Library.

A. R. Spofford, Library of Congress.

H: M. Utley, Detroit Public Library.

Miss T. H. West, Milwaukee Public Library.

A. W. Whelpley, Cincinnati Public Library.

Judge CHAMBERLAIN read the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS.

Resolved, That the thanks of the Association be extended to the various railroad and steamboat lines which have offered greatly reduced rates on this occasion; to the newspapers which have reported its proceedings; and to the proprietors of the Round Island House, not only for their reduced charges, but for the use of their parlors during the meetings.

Resolved, That we gratefully acknowledge the courtesy of Mr. F. H. Taylor and of the other gentlemen and ladies on this island, who have done so much to render our stay an agreeable one by their comprehensive, varied, and most successful series of entertainments; and that we especially appreciate the kindness of some of them in opening their houses for our accommodation.

Resolved, That this Association has observed with pleasure and gratification the first year's workings of the School of Library Economy at Columbia College, and that it regards the work there initiated as of great promise for the future.

Mr. EDMANDS reported on

PLACE OF MEETING FOR 1888.

He introduced an invitation from Mr. Dyer on behalf of the libraries of St. Louis, remarking that

we were "sure of a warm reception there at any time of year" and mentioned an informal invitation from Boston.

An animated discussion as to time and place of meeting was cut short by postponement.

A recess was taken till 8 P. M.

SEVENTH SESSION.

(FRIDAY EVENING, SEPTEMBER 2)

The meeting was called to order at 8.20, President POOLE in the chair.

Mr. BAIN presented his paper

BRIEF REVIEW OF THE LIBRARIES OF CANADA

(See p. 96)

and said that instead of reading it he would prefer to bring up a subject for practical discussion; viz. reform in method of appointing library assistants. They come to us, he said, with an ordinary school education, can read and write (often very poorly), and expect to get positions by the influence of some trustee. I have succeeded in getting permission from the trustees to hold an examination for junior assistants. The Association should take strong ground upon this subject. The English have already begun to do so. The examination should be equivalent to that of a third-class assistant in the civil service. I recall an instance where a gentleman in our library sought for something on the history of the corn-laws in England, and was given by an assistant Froude and Macaulay. We want assistants who are trained to help the readers. We can only get this by preliminary examinations.

Mr. CRUNDEN.—The Buffalo conference adopted a resolution pledging this Association to civil service reform; appointments to be made only on definitely ascertained fitness, and if possible by promotion and retention during good behavior. In my library all the higher positions have been filled by promotion, except one where I obtained an assistant on Mr. Dewey's recommendation. They usually begin as messenger boys. I advertise for a boy and get perhaps 40 answers. I select from these 12 or 15 for personal examination, and sift them down to four or five. Then I bring it before the committee, and generally get the one I want.

Mr. BAIN.—You are fortunate in advertising. We have the applications shoved upon us.

Mr. UTLEY.—I have applications nearly every day. A few years ago the board adopted a system of examinations, and about 200 presented themselves. The examinations are written, two or three hours long. From those who do best, temporary

assistants are appointed for extra duty. As they show adaptation to the work, and vacancies occur, they are promoted to the regular staff. We are getting a much better grade of talent than formerly.

Mr. FLINT.—In the civil service rules there is a form for applicants to the Patent Office Library. They might be better applied than they are, but they serve to keep out some incompetent persons. An applicant must know two modern languages, and we have even required three or four.

Mr. PUTNAM's paper

BIBLIOGRAPHIC BUREAU

(See p. 99)

was read in his absence by Mr. Biscoe, and prefaced by an extract from Mr. Putnam's letter accompanying the paper, as follows:—

"I had occasion last winter to make up a purchase list of 10,000 volumes for our new library. They were to be added to the 14,000 already in the Athenæum. I went east for the work, and did most of it in connection with the libraries about Boston and New York. It is needless to say that I had every facility, as well as every courtesy, offered me; and I availed myself of both with a shameless liberality that I trust may not be laid up against me by my victims. At the end of my inquiry I began to wonder whether some method couldn't be devised for rendering other such inquiries simpler, more systematic, and less of an imposition upon one's fellow-librarians, whence these presents.

I hope to see the Bureau started in Minnesota—in Minneapolis; for our library will be best able to afford the experiment of any in the State. But we shall not be in condition to undertake it for over a year. Were it fair to our own tax-payers, I should consider it the duty of the richest library in the State to furnish gratuitously this bibliographic assistance to its feeble brethren. As it is, it seems only right to have the work paid for on a business basis, but only at its actual cost. A State Bureau at present may seem chimerical; it may, one of these days, seem less so. Free public libraries are on the eve of a hard struggle with the free public taste. Even now it is hard to keep out vicious books that people want to read; and very few librarians have the courage or the power to withstand the pressure. The most are, at any rate, glad to compromise by admitting the vapid books, if they can keep out the vicious ones. But with the authority of the State to back their choice (even though this be not mandatory, but merely advisory), they could feel far bolder in

excluding the relatively as well as the absolutely bad. But there are *cons* as well as *pros*.

Mr. BAIN.—In Ontario, several years ago, the experiment was tried of establishing a number of libraries and a central office, for supplying them with books. For the first ten years it worked very well. Then a stock of old books had accumulated at the central office, and the libraries became dissatisfied at receiving so few new books. I have persuaded the minister of education to prepare a quarterly list of 250 volumes, designate by stars their relative value, and have offered to supply brief notes characterizing the works.

President POOLE.—A State bureau, such as Mr. Putnam suggests, is impracticable. It would not meet the exigencies of the case. Small libraries must inquire and every large library receive many such questions. A bibliographical collection to which they should come would not work. They could not use it, any more than one could make a watch if the tools were given to him. I never had a librarian come to Chicago to use our bibliographical collection, which is large. A country librarian has usually not learned the alphabet of bibliography. Mr. Putnam has made a good collection of books, and wishes to aid others. But I can tell him a better way. Get the Boston Public Library catalogue (an admirable collection of books largely selected by Mr. George Ticknor) and go through this and select the books he needs. Use the Chicago lists. He has the thing already in his hand in these catalogues. The scheme is ingenious, but impracticable.

Mr. CRUNDEN.—Again in accordance with the suggestion of the Secretary, that miscellaneous topics be brought up in connection with papers on allied subjects, I wish to ask the custom of librarians on this point. I assume that you all, like myself, have frequent applications for information on all sorts of things. These come to me, not only from my own constituents, but from people all over the country. A person from Iowa or Texas writes to ask about a legal advertisement that appeared in a St. Louis paper, or wants to know the best book on house-building or the manufacture of vinegar. I have always answered these questions to the best of my ability, and have never made any charge or had any offer of payment until a few months ago, when a real-estate firm wrote to inquire about two men who were said to have lived in St. Louis between 1870 and 1875. The request that a bill be rendered rather took me by surprise. I charged 50 cents, and received a letter inclosing a postal note for that

amount, thanking me for the information, and hoping we might have further business relations. I should like to know whether other librarians make any charge for such services.

Mr. TYLER.—The Astor Library used to charge for work of this kind. It was done by the assistants outside of library hours.

Mr. CRUNDEN.—Large jobs are always charged with us, and are given to an assistant as outside work.

Mr. CUTTER.—We have the same practice.

Mr. NELSON.—Mr. Putnam's plan is simply the A.L.A. catalogue in another shape. Mr. Saunders, of the Astor Library, is constantly receiving inquiries of all sorts, on the market value of books, about a coat-of-arms, etc., and these are answered without charge.

Mr. MANN.—Libraries for their own protection should refuse to do this work gratuitously, except for their own constituency. There is a bureau in Washington undertaking to answer just such inquiries with the facilities of the large libraries, and at moderate cost, and such work should be sent there.

Mr. SWIFT.—Do you encourage the asking of trivial questions by the readers? We endeavor to answer all inquiries brought to us, giving a great deal of time, even to unimportant things. I spent a long time looking up for some one the author of "Mary had a Little Lamb."

Mr. CARR.—I wish to show to the Association how *not* to do it; viz. the Michigan way of buying books. A printed list is prepared and published in the daily paper. This one just issued by us makes 24 columns. It is then made up in pamphlet form and printed in the proceedings of the boards and lies over for 30 days. This list cost us \$60, and as the only way to get any good from it I have had it triple leaded, so that we can add our library numbers and use it for bulletin purposes as the books are received.

Mr. FLINT.—Mr. Poole's remarks remind me of the difficulty I have had in reading the reports of the A.L.A., because when I had read a paper about which I doubted much whether the librarians agreed with it, I had to turn over several pages to find the antidote for the paper. Could not the papers and the discussions upon them come in their consecutive order? It would certainly be much more convenient. As to Mr. Crunden's question of charges for questions to be answered, I would say that in the Library of the Patent Office some years ago I had a rule made charging regular rates for work done by assistants in searches or translations,

generally at the rate of \$1 per hour. The great point gained was this, that the calls made to answer questions or render services has been greatly lessened.

Mr. LARNED. — I want to correct a misapprehension of our President. Mr. Putnam proposes not to give them the tools and have them make a watch, but to make a watch and sell it to them. In this connection I would inquire also for the A.L.A. catalog: Where is it?

Mr. DEWEY. — It is almost a reality, as Mr. Larned will find from Mr. Fletcher's report from the Publishing Section.

The forthcoming works are nearly all simply sections of the A.L.A. catalog as was planned from the first. As fast as these are ready they will be printed and later gathered into a volume.

As to answering inquiries, the rule we adopt at Columbia is a good one. Local libraries should not use the money of tax payers for such purposes. We publish in our circular that we are willing to do the work and charge exactly what it costs us. Any call for investigation, translation, copying, typewriter or stenographic work I look at and turn over to the lowest salaried officer that can do the work satisfactorily. The library facilities are all free. We charge at rate of annual salary, counting 2,000 hours as a year, or 200 hours as a month. If a \$500 clerk can do the work, the charge is only 25 cents per hour for time actually used, or for copying and duplicating we charge the fixt prices per folio of 100 words — 6 cents for one copy, with reductions for duplicates. The time given by the staff is in regular hours, and is deducted from the pay roll. If certified copies are wanted, one of our officers is a notary public and has a seal for use in the building. Every one then feels free to come and ask for help, where otherwise they might feel delicate about applying for it. Mr. Putnam's idea of bibliographic bureaus is admirable. The mistake is in limiting it to a single State. Let us get *one* before we try to establish 30 or 40. One good bureau is all and perhaps more than the country will support at present. To try to make several will result in none of them being good enough to command patronage.

A discussion participated in by Messrs. NELSON, CUTTER, DEWEY, and others, followed on the best method of making a closer connection in the printed proceedings of the A.L.A. between the papers and the discussion thereon; either by exact reference to pages both ways or by inserting the discussion immediately after the paper as is

done by many scientific societies. All were agreed that it was desirable, and it was left to the secretaries and the editors to devise the best practical way of accomplishing it.

Mr. TYLER asked whether Miss Hewins' list of "Reading for the young," to be published as part of the A.L.A. catalog, was to include books which could not now be obtained; a third of her last list are now out of print.

Mr. LINDERFELT. — We cannot even find the existence of some of them.

Mr. BOWKER. — We hope to make the record number of the *Library journal* a permanent feature. We propose for next year a list of valuable private libraries, giving the specialty of each collection, and hope this may be a means of interesting private owners in the public libraries and the work of the A.L.A. and *Library journal*. This list can be prepared only by coöperation, and the librarians in the cities especially must give us all the information in their power if it is to succeed.

Mr. DEWEY. — That is certainly part of the work of the A.L.A.; and in the same way we must have the coöperation of every one on the A.L.A. catalog. All criticisms and suggestions on Miss Hewins' "Reading for the young" should be sent *at once* either to her or to Mr. Fletcher, so they may be considered. Don't wait till we print, and then criticise, but help make it as it ought to be.

Mr. CUTTER read portions of Mr. LANE's

REPORT ON CATALOGUES AND AIDS AND GUIDES
FOR READERS, 1885-87.

(See p. 104.)

Mr. DEWEY read by title Mr. ABBOT's paper,

SOME RECOLLECTIONS OF LLOYD P. SMITH,
*which will be printed hereafter in the Library
journal;*

also part of a letter from Mr. SPONABLE: —

"PAOLA, MIAMI CO., KAN., Aug. 24, 1887.

"I find that it looks now as if I cannot be with you this year. I regret it very much.

"I send you a list of Kansas libraries so far as I could learn; also the laws of Kansas relating to free libraries. Also I hope that the draft of an association I sent you last year may be considered. I am inclined to think that there are people in the United States that would like to join an organization to promote and organize libraries where needed. I think Kansas is about the only State that has made a lawful free library law by act of Legislature. This law is

very new, and to put it in full force it needs some good missionaries.

Name of Library.	Place.	Kind.	No. Vols.
Firth.....	Atchison.....	Free..	1,800
Public.....	Atchison.....	Sub..	2,894
St. Benedict's College.....	Atchison.....	Free..	4,600
Students'.....	Atchison.....	Free..	1,100
Baker University.....	Baldwin.....	Free..	1,600
Ladies'.....	Blue Rapids.....	Sub..	1,917
City.....	Emporia.....	Free..	2,500
College of Emporia.....	Emporia.....	Free..	1,000
State Normal School.....	Emporia.....	Free..	2,738
U. S. Inf. and Cav. School.....	Ft. Leavenworth.....	Free..	1,854
Paola City.....	Paola.....	Free..	6,000
Highland University.....	Highland.....	Free..	5,000
Public School.....	Holton.....	Free..	1,237
Trott's Select.....	Junction City.....	Sub..	1,200
State Penitentiary.....	Lansing.....	Free..	4,665
City.....	Lawrence.....	Sub..	4,000
University of Kansas.....	Lawrence.....	Free..	7,700
Bethany Normal Institute.....	Lindsborg.....	Free..	2,000
State Agricultural College.....	Manhattan.....	Free..	5,559
Public School.....	Marysville.....	Free..	1,060
Library Association.....	Olathe.....	Sub..	1,200
Library Association.....	Oswego.....	Free..	1,100
City.....	Ottawa.....	Sub..	2,500
Ottawa University.....	Ottawa.....	Free..	1,000
Memorial and Historical.....	Parsons.....	Free..	4,780
Library Association.....	Peabody.....	Free..	1,822
St. Mary's College.....	St. Mary's.....	Free..	8,000
Reading-rooms Association.....	St. Mary's.....	Free..	2,000
Sodality of the Blessed Virgin Mary.....	St. Mary's.....	Free..	1,000
Salina Normal University.....	Salina.....	Free..	1,000
Coll. of Sisters of Bethany.....	Topeka.....	Free..	1,028
Kansas State.....	Topeka.....	Free*	
Topeka Free.....	Topeka.....	Free..	12,000
Washburn College.....	Topeka.....	Free..	5,000
City.....	Wichita.....	Sub..	2,500

"I send you draft of bill that will be submitted to the next Congress of the United States, for making post-office buildings in the smaller towns. I think librarians will appreciate the change."

Mr. DEWEY moved that the Standing Committee be authorized to appoint each year corresponding members from England, France, Germany, etc., who should send reports of library progress in their respective countries, and that Mr. Yates be appointed the corresponding member from England for next year. Voted.

Mr. CRUNDEN.—We have had too good a feast prepared this year. We want more discussions. It is very awkward for the presiding officer to rule out a paper or to restrict discussion, and I submit the following resolution:—

Resolved, That at all future conferences the Standing Committee be authorized and requested to examine the papers to be presented, and decide with regard to each whether it is to be read entire or by abstract, or to be submitted for printing.

Mr. NELSON.—I suggest that they give us a smaller number.

* Railroad.

Mr. CRUNDEN.—This is hardly necessary after the experience of this year. I do not mean that all papers are to be submitted complete beforehand, for many of us do not prepare them till the last minute; but their character and length should be made known to the committee.

Mr. MANN.—The American Association for the Advancement of Science requires a written abstract of all papers to be presented to the Program Committee, and under no circumstances will admit a paper till so submitted.

Mr. NELSON.—If we print papers that are not read, are we not in danger of getting our proceedings so long that we cannot afford to print them?

Mr. BAIN.—That may be left to common sense and the law of evolution.

Mr. DEWEY.—Evolution *has* already largely settled it. The Program Committee has been abolished, and the Standing Committee has the matter in charge. I like Mr. Crunden's resolution. Many papers are very valuable, but it is not desirable for us to listen to them when we can read them at home as well.

Mr. GREEN.—Can the matter not be left to the committee now without a vote?

Mr. DEWEY.—Some people might think the committee autocratic.

Mr. CRUNDEN's resolution was then voted.

The motion on the

PLACE FOR THE NEXT MEETING

was taken from the table.

Mr. CRUNDEN.—I did not say as much as I wished in regard to St. Louis this afternoon. I desire to second most heartily Mr. Dyer's invitation. Most of our large cities have been visited already. It would be good for you to go to St. Louis, and it would be good for our city to have you come. Every city where the Association has met has been benefited by it. But I don't want to have you come if the members cannot turn out and make the meeting a success. St. Louis has the reputation of being hospitable, and I can assure you that she will not fail to maintain it if you come there for your next meeting.

Mr. PERKINS.—A large city is the last place for us to meet in. We need a quiet place to read our everlasting program. I amend that our next meeting be on the Atlantic coast at a place to be selected hereafter. We want the smell of salt water and a taste of quahaug.

Mr. DEWEY.—The place and time must be selected beforehand, and not left to the committee. Many people complained two years ago about

Lake George. Last year we decided at Milwaukee to come here at this time, and we have much the largest attendance in our history. If we go to a city, I advocate St. Louis. For a summer resort the White Mountains, Catskills, Mount Desert, and Old Point Comfort have been named. At these we might cultivate the spirit of repose for which Mr. Green yearns.

No three men should be asked to decide a question on which every member has a preference. Let us decide before adjournment, and begin now to plan for the meeting.

Mr. GRISWOLD.—I don't want to go to a city; but the Atlantic coast has no place cheap and desirable. The Catskills are good.

Mr. LARNED.—Is there not danger in going to summer resorts that the meeting becomes, at least in the view of outsiders, a picnic?

Mr. NELSON.—In a city we separate and lose our common feeling. I am more disposed now to go to St. Louis than I was earlier in the session.

Mr. GREEN.—I should like to take again the expression of opinion on St. Louis. If enough cannot go there, I would prefer either Bar Harbor or the White Mountains. I move to lay the present motion on the table. Voted.

I move that the meeting of the Association next year be at St. Louis in October. Voted.

BADGES.

Mr. MANN.—One of the most agreeable and profitable portions of our meetings is the social. When we are coming to the meetings it is often difficult to tell on the train who are our fellow-members, and also to remember the names of those we have met before. I therefore move the following resolution:—

Resolved, That in order to facilitate recognition and to promote social intercourse, the Committee of Arrangements for the next meeting be requested to provide badges of appropriate design to be worn by the members and to bear the names of the wearers respectively.

Some think this will be too expensive, and it is suggested to print numbers instead of names. The badge would be a permanent one, however, and I will guarantee that the expense of printing names shall be met.

Mr. BOWKER moved that the part in regard to names be stricken out, and various members objected to wearing the name so prominently.

Mr. DEWEY.—It has been already decided that there should be a badge. A committee was appointed at Milwaukee to prepare one; but Miss Coe, the Chairman, is in Europe as our delegate to the

L.A.U.K. If wished, the name might be detachable and put on only after getting to the place of meeting.

Mr. BOWKER's amendment was voted, and then Mr. Mann substituted "number" in place of "name," and the resolution was passed.

THANKS.

Mr. MANN also moved the following. Voted.

Resolved, That the thanks of the A.L.A. be tendered to Messrs. H. E. Davidson and A. N. Brown for their arduous, courteous, and prompt services in facilitating our travels.

MUTUAL LIBRARY.

Mr. CARR read a letter from Mr. S. P. Ferree, of the Mutual Library of Philadelphia, a subscription library resembling Mudie's.

"PHILADELPHIA, Aug. 29, 1887.

"H. J. CARR ESQ., TREASURER, —

"*My Dear Sir*: I am very much disappointed to find at the last moment that it will be impossible for me to leave for the Thousand Islands, as the representative of the Mutual Library of this city. I have always taken the greatest interest in the published proceedings of your Association, and have never finished reading the papers and accounts of your meetings without a sigh of regret that I had not been present. This year I had fully determined to go, but must content myself by giving you a sketch of the growth and success of the Mutual Library, believing it will interest you and some of your co-laborers.

"In the spring of 1879 I found myself 'stuck,' through the failure of an advertising scheme, with some 500 copies of Franklin Square and Seaside Library issues, bound in cloth covers. Being unable to sustain the loss, I devised the check register system, and, having secured as librarian a young lady familiar with the business, on May 1, 1879, we announced the opening of the Mutual Library on its new system of 100 books for \$1, with no fines. In addition to the cloth-bound issues above named, we did not have a dozen regular bound books.

"It was more than amusing to have the old patrons of my lady librarian, after their usual congratulations, look around the room at the empty shelves, and ask, 'Well, Emily, where is the library?' and hear her smilingly explain, as she pointed to the shelf of tall Seaside & Franklin Square issues, 'These are all the books we have at present. We were disappointed in getting a lot of books, but they will be here shortly.' And so confidently they paid their dollar, which was

quickly turned into books; and in a little while we really looked like a library, and were soon compelled to add new cases for books, and in a few years seek our present enlarged quarters, where we have been for five years, but are now negotiating for permanent quarters to give us greater facilities.

"The register of additions now numbers, including duplicates, upwards of 40,000 volumes. We seek to keep our books in circulation. We loan more books than any other library in the city, for our terms are more liberal. We allow two books at a time on a \$1 check register, or three at a time on a \$1 subscription for three months.

"We are frequently asked what security we have for the books loaned, as a dollar hardly covers the cost of two or three bound books. We believe in the honesty of the community, and trust our subscribers as such. We have lost a few books, but doubt if a single instance reflects on the integrity of the subscriber. Hundreds have paid the value of lost books. Each subscriber is treated as though he was our only patron, and his taste in reading so closely consulted that a large number rely entirely on the librarian for the selection of their books.

"We loan current issues of all the leading magazines and reviews as books, but do not bind them into volumes. You would be surprised to know the extent to which magazines, and especially the heavy monthly and quarterly reviews, are borrowed.

"The library is run on purely business principles to make money; and while it has been claimed that the cheap issues of books has ruined the library business, and many of the old circulating libraries relinquished business in consequence, it is a fact that the Mutual Library successfully built up its business on the cheap issues. They have made a host of readers; and, when America and England justly acknowledge the claims of authors to international copyright, it will be found that the tastes formed from the present glut of cheap issues will make a demand for books, no matter what their cost may be, that no other medium could have secured.

"I believe the possibilities of library influence and extension in this country are not appreciated. Not only should every town have its circulating or public library, but every neighborhood should be united by its local institution. Every bank, insurance, trust, and manufacturing company should have its library of standard books and journals devoted to its special interest, as well as

all the leading magazines and reviews, as issued; for they all contain articles of vital interest to the intelligent clerk or workman. It pays to give brain food to your employes. It elevates and stimulates them to higher excellence in their lives and duties.

"Very truly yours,

"SAMUEL P. FERREE,

"*Treasurer.*"

Mr. CRUNDEN.—At Milwaukee we received a very cordial invitation to meet at Denver, to which they have received no answer. If none has been made, the invitation should receive now a formal recognition, and an explanation and hearty acknowledgment be sent to them.

Mr. DEWEY.—I think such a resolution was passed, and have a pretty clear recollection of signing the type-written copy to mail to Denver. I will, however, send a duplicate when I get home.

Mr. DEWEY then read by title Miss James'

REPORT ON THE SCHOOL OF LIBRARY ECONOMY

(See p. 118)

and part of a letter from Mr. W: C. LANE:

"I hope for the next conference the various reporters will be appointed at your meeting now. If I had been appointed to do this a year or two years ago (the report covers two years), I should have made notes for it right along, and could have presented something much more complete and valuable than the present production. I shall be glad to try it again (if it is desired), as it lies quite within my line; but I should like to know it now, and not be called on a month or two before the next meeting, when it will be impossible to go over the ground thoroughly."

Mr. DEWEY called attention to the "Uebersicht der systematischen Ordnung der Stadtbibliothek zu Hamburg, 1885," and the "Classified catalogue of the Public Library of Fitchburg, Mass., compiled by G: Watson Cole," which were on exhibition.

Mr. DEWEY offered the following resolution, with a brief introductory tribute, saying that almost the last work of Mr. Jackson was his efforts in welcoming the Association to the Northwest and to St. Paul:—

Whereas, In the death of Frederick Jackson, of St. Paul, the American Library Association has lost one of its original members, for many years one of its most active and efficient officers, endeared to all who knew him by his rare qualities of head and heart; therefore

Resolved, That we unite with the family and friends of our late associate in a keen sense of our

common deep bereavement, which has left us only a memory—in which there is nothing we would forget—in place of the generous, unselfish, modest spirit, whose worth grew more and more apparent every year to all who had the happy lot to know him.

Resolved, That a copy of these resolutions be sent to his family.

Mr. GREEN.—Mr. Jackson was one of our most useful associates, and most dear to the early members. I move the passage of the resolutions by a rising vote. The resolution was passed by a unanimous rising vote.

Mr. DEWEY moved to refer to the Standing Committee the binding of a part of the copies of the Proceedings.

Mr. GREEN inquired if this was not in the province of the Finance Committee, and after some discussion the following by-law was moved by Mr. Dewey and voted:—

Resolved, That no bills against this Association be incurred by any officer or committee in excess of the appropriation allowed for the purpose by the Finance Committee.

The whole question of printing and binding the Proceedings was by vote referred to the Standing Committee with power.

Mr. LINDERFELT offered the following:—

Moved, That the Finance Committee be authorized and instructed to collect and manage all the rules, regulations, by-laws, or resolutions, which have been passed from time to time by the Association for the regulation of its business transactions, and to cause them to be printed in pamphlet form before the next regular meeting of the Association and distributed among its members. Voted.

Mr. DEWEY moved to take a recess for the excursion to Quebec. Voted.

By the vote of Aug. 30 (see p. 120) the Convention finally adjourned on Sept. 10.

APPENDIX 1.

The A.L.A. Publishing Section met at the opening of the session on Friday, September 2.

In the absence of the President, Mr. C. Alex. Nelson was chosen President *pro tem*.

Messrs. W: E. Foster, R. B. Poole, and H. L. Koopman were appointed a committee on nominations.

The report of the Executive Board was read by the Chairman, W: I. Fletcher, and also the Treasurer's report.

REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE BOARD FOR 1886-87.

Following the lines indicated at the meeting last year, your Executive Board have gone forward to carry out, as far as possible in the first year, the work of the section.

38 persons joined as provisional members at the last meeting, paying \$1 each; and, with the funds thus provided, circulars were prepared and sent to all the considerable libraries in the country, setting forth the plans of the section, and asking for annual subscriptions of \$10 to constitute regular membership.

42 libraries have responded with these subscriptions. The report of the Treasurer is referred to for a statement of the receipts and disbursements. It will be seen that the total receipts have been \$458, the total expenditures \$85.67, leaving a balance of \$372.83.

As to the use of the funds of the Section, it has been decided by the Executive Board that this money should be divided between two purposes,—

that of employing clerical assistance in the preparation of matter for publication, and that of the actual publication of such material, in so far as it cannot be secured without cost to the Section as such.

With regard to the several undertakings outlined in our preliminary circular, we report progress as follows:—

1. The Index to General Literature: Its scope and plan have been more closely defined, and a list of the works to be covered by it has been begun, and carried well towards completion.

2. The Handbook for Readers: It has been outlined by Mr. Soldan of Peoria, to whom it was entrusted for preparation. His outline has been submitted to us, and he informs us that he has written out a considerable part of it, and hopes to have it finished in a short time.

[Mr. Soldan's "Outline" was here read.]

3. Catalog of Bibliographical Reference Lists: Mr. Lane reports this as nearly ready for issue. This and the Handbook for Readers will probably be the first and second issues of the section.

4. Printed catalog cards: Subscribers to the section were asked to state their choice between three classes of cards on which the work of furnishing printed cards might be commenced. All but one of those who expressed a preference voted for the third class named; viz. cards of bibliographical reference under topics. Two considerations have prevented us from following at once this indication of preference.

First, the fact that Mr. Lane's forthcoming list will, to some extent, cover the same ground; and, second, that special facilities are now offered for printing author-cards of new books through the offer of Mr. Bowker to give the use of the electrotyped titles now being prepared for the Annual American Catalog. The Board have decided to commence immediately the printing of cards, of both standard sizes (postal and index), from these electrotypes and their distribution to the members of the section, and to others who may subscribe for them. This is an experiment, but one which can be tried with slight expense, and which we believe may lead to important good results.

5. The A.L.A. Catalog: Your Board have made arrangements with Hon. N. H. R. Dawson, the U. S. Commissioner of Education, for the publication by the Bureau of Education of the sections of this proposed catalog. The Bureau will assume the expense of the publication and distribution of these sections, and it only remains for us to submit the material ready for publication to the Bureau. It is proposed to bring out a new edition (with some changes in form) of Miss Hewins' "Reading for the Young" as the first of these sections. A list of works in the department of Travels which has been partly prepared by Mrs. Dewey, and one in Political Science by Mr. Bowker may follow.

Your Board note with encouragement the spread of dissatisfaction with the results of the old system of absolute individualism among the libraries in cataloging work, and the increasing readiness to join in coöperative work for the common good.

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS, AUG. 24, 1887.

Receipts.

38 Preliminary subscriptions of \$1.00 . .	\$38.00
42 Regular subscriptions for 1887 of \$10 .	420.00
	<u>\$458.00</u>

Expenses.

Stationery, printing, and postage . . .	\$31.67
Clerical labor on "Essay Index" . . .	54.00
	<u>85.67</u>
Balance	372.33
	<u>\$458.00</u>

The Nominating Committee reported the following names of officers for the ensuing year, and they were duly elected:—

President, J. L. Whitney.

Secretary, W: I. Fletcher.

Treasurer, W: C. Lane.

Executive Board, W: I. Fletcher, M. Dewey, C: A. Cutter, R: R. Bowker, and Miss E. M. Coe.

Adjourned.

APPENDIX 2.

THE ATTENDANCE AND THE EXCURSIONS.

BY MELVIL DEWEY.

[From the *Critic*.]

The attendance has grown from 60 or 70 till this year it numbered 175. They came from 23 States, from Eastern Maine to Western California; and Great Britain sent three delegates; while two members of the American Association were in attendance on the Library Association of the United Kingdom in session at Birmingham, the senior delegate being the lady (Miss Ellen M. Coe) who has accomplished so great a work at the head of the New York Free Circulating Library. Two interesting facts are to be observed in the registration this year. Except in Boston, the number of women up to 1885 never exceeded 20. In '85 it rose to 25, in '86 to 54, and this year to 90, as against 85 men. A part

of these are wives, sisters, and daughters of members, drawn by the social features; but 19 lady chief librarians and 23 assistants were present; and of the other 48, some were ex-librarians, or assistants, or trustees actively interested, as shown by their faithful attendance on all sessions. Of the 85 men, 42 were chief librarians, 13 assistants, five other officers, five publishers or booksellers (regular members and attendants on the meetings), and 20 ex-librarians, editors, clergymen, and others interested in the work. Geographically, the register is noteworthy. The North Atlantic States were all represented; of the South Atlantic, there were only Maryland, Virginia, and the District of Columbia. None of the seven Gulf States appeared. The Lake States came next to the North Atlantic. For the past three years the largest single delegation has come from Columbia College Library.

The New England party alone numbered 70,

while New York sent half as many more. At Clayton a special steamer took them to Round Island, where the four days' session was held. The commodious steamer John Thorn was chartered for two afternoons to make the trips around the Islands and to Kingston, and the St. Lawrence for the moonlight trip to Alexandria Bay. A stroller about the boat on any of these trips was sure to find committees at work here and there, and animated little groups discussing matters of common interest; and yet there was always present the atmosphere of a thoroughly enjoyable outing. The cottagers on Round Island showed many courtesies. An Adirondack camp-fire at Shady Ledge, with brass band, orchestra, glee club, fine land and marine fireworks, and an exceedingly clever humorous entertainment, filled one enjoyable evening; a comedy in the hotel dining-room another; and a general illumination and fireworks, with a band, occupied a third.

On Saturday morning about 125 took the steamer Corsican, shooting the famous rapids, and arriving at the Windsor Hotel, Montreal, for an admirable late dinner, which the hungry librarians will long remember. The Canadian Pacific sent up special cars for those who wished to hurry on to Quebec on Sunday and Monday; but the main party enjoyed Montreal, and went on to Quebec by moonlight on the Monday night steamer, devoting all day Tuesday to that quaintest of American cities. Here four parties broke off. One went up the Saguenay, another to Ottawa and Toronto, where various courtesies were extended by local committees; another returned *via* Lakes Champlain and George; and a fourth *via* the St. Lawrence and the Thousand Islands. The main party, however, took the side-wheel steamer Miramichi for Pictou.

THE WESTERN PARTY.

BY WM. F. POOLE.

A section of members residing at the West (with the addition to their number of Prof. Van Name, of Yale College Library, and Mrs. Van Name) accompanied the eastern section to Quebec, and shared with them the pleasures of sight-seeing in that interesting city. Parting with them at Quebec, the Western party returned *via* Montreal, Ottawa, Toronto, Niagara, and Buffalo. Spending a day at sight-seeing at Montreal, they left on the morning of September 7th for Ottawa, and were met at the station by a committee consisting of Messrs. Douglas Brymner, the Dominion Archi-

vist, A. D. De Celles and M. J. Griffin, the librarians of Parliament, and others, with carriages, and were driven through that enterprising and picturesque city. They were conducted through the splendid Parliament buildings and its gem of a library; also through the building where, under the care of Mr. Brymner, the Canadian Archives are kept—the most valuable collection of manuscripts for historical purposes to be found on this continent, and to the museums of geology and natural history. The party then drove to Chaudiere Falls, and to Hull—which gave an idea of the immense lumber interests of Ottawa—and later to the Russell House to dine. Nothing could exceed the cordial and generous hospitality which was extended to the party in Ottawa.

In the evening Pullman sleeping-cars were taken, and the party arrived at Toronto in the morning, where similar hospitalities awaited them. After they had taken breakfast at the Rossin House, Mayor Howland and the Public Library Board appeared at the hotel with carriages and took them to the principal points of interest in the city—the Public Library, the educational headquarters and museum, the Wellesley public school, Osgoode Hall and law library, University of Toronto and library, Rosedale, bringing up for lunch at the elegant residence of Ex-Alderman John Hallam, the first President of the Library Board. Plates were laid for about 50 guests; and Capt. James Mason, the President of the present Board, presided. At the conclusion of the banquet, he tendered the visitors a cordial welcome, and called up Mayor Howland, who made a graceful speech. Dr. Poole and other members of the visiting party responded to complimentary toasts; and finally Mr. Hallam, the generous host, and Mr. James Bain, Jr., the accomplished librarian of the Public Library, were brought upon their feet. To Mr. Bain the visiting librarians were greatly indebted for constant attentions during the whole trip.

The party were then conveyed to the elegant steam yacht "Vivid," which had been placed at the disposal of the committee by Mr. Frank Polson, who had joined the party. The yacht steamed to the exhibition grounds, where an hour was spent in viewing the display of natural products, arts, and manufactures of Canada. Then followed a harbor excursion, a sail around "the Island," and a collation of solid and liquid refreshments in the cabin, which, with brief parting speeches, closed the day's delightful entertainment. The regret was frequently expressed by

the committee that they had not the pleasure of entertaining all the librarians who met at Round Island. Taking a steamer the next morning, the party had a pleasant sail across Lake Ontario, and, arriving at Niagara, proceeded on to Buffalo, where Mr. Larned was in waiting with carriages to convey the party to the Genesee House. Here an elegant dinner, with Mr. Larned as the host, awaited the visitors. Mr. Eidlitz, the architect of the new library building, joined the party at dinner. The afternoon was spent in examining, under Mr. Larned's guidance, the new library building, of which he may well be proud. In the evening the party separated, and took trains for their homes.

THE NOVA SCOTIA EXCURSION.

BY MELVIL DEWEY.

[From "THE LIBRARIANS' HOLIDAY" in the *Critic*.]

The Miramichi was held from Tuesday noon till night to accommodate the librarians who wished to see more of Quebec, and steamed down the great river on one of the most enjoyable thousand-miles trips conceivable. The scenery on the right for four days was picturesque in the highest degree, and the night stops at Mt. St. Louis, Madeleine, and other points where the French boatmen came off to the steamer for freight, and talked faster than they worked, gave a flavor of a foreign land. Stops of three to five hours each at Gaspé, Percé, Summerside, Charlottetown, and Pictou gave delightful breaks in the voyage, which combined in a rare degree the bracing salt air of the ocean with the romantic scenery of a tourist's paradise. The feelings of the party on leaving the steamer were expressed in hearty resolutions which assured Captain Raquet that the trip had more than met all the sanguine expectations with which it was undertaken.

A special car met the steamer at Pictou and carried the librarians across Nova Scotia to Halifax, where the two days were filled to overflowing. Besides the ordinary drives and sight-seeing, there was a general attendance at the garrison church to hear the military band and several hundred soldiers render the Anglican service with a volume not to be forgotten; a special yacht trip through the Northwest Arm, to the Dingle and Melville Island, through the harbor, and into the wonderful basin; and on Monday night a delightful evening at the Waverley Hotel, where the literary Halifaxians welcomed the Americans. Tuesday was given to the Evangeline country, and, as through-

out the trip, there was perfect weather; and special courtesies were extended which are neither asked by nor granted to an ordinary excursion. At Grand Pré the train was stopped opposite the site of the old church, the 52 excursionists were smuggled ingeniously through the barbed-wire fence, which proved more formidable than any custom-house officers, and a photograph of the party was secured at Evangeline's church. Another feature of the day was a railroad lunch extemporized by the secretaries. Instead of the expected mad rush for the lone doughnut and muddy coffee of a country lunch-counter during a ten-minutes' stop, all hands were warned to sit still, while from the rear car came white paper napkins, tin cups, big baskets of delicious fruits, sandwiches, eggs, cakes, biscuits, etc., and more ginger ale and fresh milk than the car-load could drink.

When the train stopped at stations, a favorite episode was a song or a full chorus, which even the noise of the train had little effect in stilling, or a speech, the happiest efforts being by Mr. J. T. Bulmer, of Halifax, and Judge Chamberlain, of the Boston Public Library. Altogether it was a red-letter day among a series; and as the bookmen lunched while passing the basin of Minas, where the tides rise from 60 to 70 feet, the spirits of the party kept pace with the salt water. Captain Colby held the steamer New York to allow a short visit to the old fort, and then the last day on board ship began in the beautiful Annapolis Basin. By invitation of the captain, the whole party took the pilot's deck, and with sea-chairs and rugs went into camp for a last "old-fashioned sing." The Bay of Fundy had no terrors on this trip, which was varied from the straight course to Boston, going round the Grand Manan in the early evening, past Mt. Desert, and down the New England coast. The program called for separation at Halifax into three parties—one for New York direct, another through St. John; but the days were so full of good fellowship that no one could be found willing to break away, so that there landed at the dock in Boston every one who had started eight days before from the dock at Quebec.

On leaving the steamer, the Association was called to order, and passed unanimously votes of thanks (1) "to Capt. A. Raquet for the successful efforts of himself and his associates in making our trip enjoyable beyond our anticipations," and (2) "that we bear our united testimony to the unexpected pleasure of the trip down the St. Lawrence, as combining great variety of beautiful scenery on land with the enjoyment, without the

discomforts, of the ocean voyage, and that we gladly commend it as one of the pleasantest excursions on the North Atlantic Coast."

THE SAGUENAY TRIP.

By GREGORY B. KEEN, *Librarian of the University of Pennsylvania.*

Wednesday, Sept. 7, at 7½ A. M., the members of the Association who had decided to take the trip up the Saguenay River started down the St. Lawrence upon the steamboat Union. The day opened unpropitiously with showers of rain, but we soon realized that fleeting clouds and intermittent sunshine afforded finer effects of light and shade than are obtained in clearer weather. After gazing awhile in admiration at the distant Falls of Montmorenci, which some of us had seen the day before and others hoped to visit on returning to Quebec, we skirted the southern shore of the large Isle of Orleans, pleased with its constant succession of old French villages, cultivated farms, and wood-crowned cliffs. The mountain promontory of Cape Tourmente next met us, and was followed by the lofty granite peaks of Cape Rouge and Cape Gribauve. About noon we entered the exquisite St. Paul's Bay, and passed the charming Isle aux Coudres; a little later touched at the village of Les Eboulements, remembered for its high mountain, and at 4 o'clock stopped a few minutes at the well-known summer resort of Canadians, Murray Bay. Here we left the northern bank of the St. Lawrence, and began to cross the river. Nearing Rivière du Loup, we enjoyed a superb sunset, and, turning back toward the Saguenay in the twilight, arrived at Tadousac soon after dark. The transition was very marked from the broad expanse of the lake-like stream we had been navigating all day to the narrower waters and gloomy heights which now surrounded us, a contrast rendered the more striking when the moon rose in great beauty just after 9. The stars seemed very bright for so light a night, and it was pleasing to note the clear reflection of them in the dark river near our bow. We were loth to leave

such beauty for the needed repose of our state-rooms, and when we fell asleep it was to the music of rich Canadian voices singing French choruses below our deck. We were roused sometimes next morning, for at 5½ we had reached the limit of our journey, the town of Chicoutimi. We went ashore in a shower of rain, some visiting the large cathedral, others driving to the falls. Returning to our boat, we began the descent of the river, the captain indicating points of interest on our way. Ha-ha Bay especially charmed us, where we climbed a hill to the parish church, and sat down to rest at a hotel which commanded a particularly fine view of the Saguenay. Proceeding thence, we noted many curious rocks and chasms, among others "Le Tableau," with its broad limestone face, and the gothic cave of "Statue Point." We were more and more fascinated with the grandeur of the scene until we reached the acme of sublimity at Cape Trinity and Eternity Bay. St. John's Bay next impressed us with its beauty, and the prospect up the Saguenay at the Island of St. Louis. Farther down the stream we observed its abrupt turning, after pursuing short, straight courses between palisade-like banks, which came very close together at Pointe la Boule. On arriving again at Tadousac we saw the fish-ponds and the old chapel of the Jesuit mission founded 200 years ago. The place itself, too, pleased us by its picturesque situation at the juncture of two rivers so utterly dissimilar in character and effect upon the mind. As we re-entered the St. Lawrence we were struck with the green color of its waters as contrasted with the black Saguenay, as well as their difference in level, producing a long ridge of waves where their tides met. At the same time we saw a school of white porpoises, which abound at this point. On leaving Rivière du Loup we beheld a brilliant rainbow, followed by a golden sunset. Reaching Murray Bay in the evening, we remained there a couple of hours, interested in the work of some Indians, and watching the mode of catching smelts. We enjoyed another moonlight night, and soon after daybreak Friday morning arrived at Quebec.

ATTENDANCE REGISTER.

THOUSAND ISLANDS MEETING.

ABBREVIATIONS.—A., Assistant; C., Cataloger; F., Free; L., Library; Ln., Librarian; P., Public.

The letter after the address shows on which of the Post Conference excursions each went. Blank means only the Thousand Islands and return; Mtl., Montreal; Q., Quebec; M., Miramichi ocean trip Quebec to Boston; S., Saguenay River; O., Ottawa and Toronto.

All Q. includes Mtl., and all M., O., and S. include both Mtl. and Q., as all went via Montreal and Quebec.

Adams, Prof. Herbert B., Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore.	Q.	Cooke, H. H., Bookseller (McClurg & Co.), Chicago, Ill.	Q.
Adams, Harriet A., P. Ln. Somerville, Mass.	M.	Crunden, F. M., P. Ln. St. Louis, Mo.	M.
Allan, Mrs. J. T., Omaha, Neb.	Q.	Curran, Mrs. M. H., P. Ln. Bangor, Me.	M.
Allan, Jessie, P. Ln. Omaha, Neb.	Q.	Cutler, Louise S., Florence, Mass. (Columbia L. School.)	M.
Allen, E. G., L. Agent, 28 Henrietta St., Covent Garden, London.	Q.	Cutler, M., Salome, C. Columbia College L., N. Y.	M.
Allen, J. W., Worcester, Mass.	M.	Cutter, C. A., Ln. Boston Athenæum, Boston.	S.
Ames, Harriet H., C. Brookline, Mass.	Q.	Cutter, Roland Norcross, Winchester, Mass.	S.
Atwater, Jennie S., Chicago, Ill.	M.	Daniels, Prof. Jos. L., Ln. Olivet College, Mich.	
Bain, Ja., Jr., P. Ln. Toronto.	O.	Davidson, H. E., Manager Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.	M.
Baldwin, H. S., A. Normal Inst., Hampton, Va.		Davidson, Mrs. S., Coolidge, Melrose, Mass.	M.
Bassett, H. F., Ln. Silas Bronson L., Waterbury, Conn.		Denio, Lilian, A. Columbia College L., N. Y.	
Bassett, Mrs. H. F., Waterbury, Conn.		Dewey, Mrs. C. A., Oneida, N. Y.	Q.
Bean, M. A., P. Ln. Brookline, Mass.	Q.	Dewey, Joel, Oneida, N. Y.	
Beatty, Ella O., A. Ottendorfer L., N. Y. City.		Dewey, Melvil, Chief Ln. Columbia College L., N. Y.	M.
Biscoe, Walter S., A. Columbia College L., N. Y.	M.	Dixon, Mrs. J. E., C. Columbia College L., N. Y.	O.
Bowker, R. R., Ed. L. journal, N. Y.	Mtl.	Dorr, H. S., Fremont, O.	M.
Brown, Arthur N., Ln. U. S. Naval Acad., Annapolis, Md.	S.	Dorr, Mrs. M., Fremont, O.	Q.
Brown, Walter L., Bookseller (Peter Paul & Co.), Buffalo, N. Y.		Dudley, C. R., Mercantile Ln. Denver, Col.	Mtl.
Bullard, Martha A., Ln. Seymour L., Auburn, N. Y.		Dunton, C. A., P. Ln., N. Adams, Mass.	
Hurr, G. L., Ln. White L., Cornell Univ., Ithaca, N. Y.		Eddy, M. A., F. P. Ln. Coldwater, Mich.	O.
Carr, Mrs. Edith Wallbridge, Grand Rapids, Mich.	O.	Edmands, J., Ln. Mercantile L. Co., Philadelphia.	Q.
Carr, H. J., P. School Ln. Grand Rapids, Mich.,	O.	Ellison, F. P., Waltham, Mass.	M.
Chamberlain, Hon. Mellen, P. Ln., Boston.	M.	Ellison, S. E., A. P. L., Bangor, Me.	M.
Chase, Alice, Worcester, Mass.	M.	Fletcher, W. I., Ln. Amherst College, Mass.	
Chase, C. Augustus, Worcester, Mass.	M.	Flint, Weston, A. Scientific L., U. S. Patent Office, Washington.	M.
Clark, G. T., A. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.		Flint, Mrs. Weston, 1101 K St., Washington.	M.
Clark, Prof. J. Scott, Syracuse Univ., N. Y.		Foote, Harriet S., Buffalo, N. Y.	
Cole, G. W., A. Columbia Col. L., N. Y.	M.	Foster, W. E., P. Ln. Providence, R. I.	
Cole, Mrs. G. W., Columbia College L., N. Y.	M.	Garland, C. H., P. Ln. Dover, N. H.	Q.
		Gast, Mrs. Harriet A., Ln. Birchard L., Fremont, O.	Q.
		Godbold, S. C., Ln. East Boston Branch P. L. Mass.	

Green, S: S., F. P. Ln. Worcester, Mass.	M.	Miller, Eulora, A. P. Ln. Lafayette, Ind.	M.
Greene, Caroline S., Boston, Mass.		Miller, Maude, Lafayette, Ind.	M.
Griswold, Mrs. H. S., Bangor, Me.	Q.	Milman, Rev. W: H., Ln. Sion College, Victoria Embankment, London.	
Griswold, W: M., A. Congressional L., Washington, D. C.	Q.	Moore, Etta B., Fremont, O.	Q.
Griswold, Mrs. W. M., Washington, D. C.	Q.	Morse, Mrs. H.: J., Methuen, Mass.	Q.
Guild, Olive L., Providence, R. I.		Morse, J: H., Methuen, Mass.	Q.
Guild, Reuben A., Ln. Brown Univ. L., Providence, R. I.		Moyan, Mrs. S.: M., Poughkeepsie, N. Y.	Mtl.
Hagar, Miss K.:., 323 College St., Burlington, Vt.		Murphy, E. Kate, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.	Mtl.
	Mtl.	Nelson, C: Alex., C. Astor, L., N. Y.	
Hagar, M.: L., Burlington, Vt.	Mtl.	Nolan, Dr. E: J., L. Acad. of Nat. Sciences, Philadelphia.	M.
Hagar, S.: C., Ln. Fletcher F. L., Burlington, Vt.	Mtl.	Norton, Gen. C: B., Bibliographer, Boston, Mass.	
		Nutting, M.: O., Ln. Mt. Holyoke Seminary, So. Hadley, Mass.	
Hall, Lizza H., A. Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.		Oakley, Minnie M., Ln. F. L. Madison, Wis.	O.
Harding, Julia, C. Wellesley College, Wellesley, Mass.	M.	Patten, F. C., A. Columbia College L., N. Y.	Mtl.
Harris, Grace, Fremont, O.	Q.	Peck, A. L., Ln. Levi Parsons L., Gloversville, N. Y.	Q.
Hayes, Rutherford P., Trustee Birchard L., Fremont, O.	M.	Peoples, W: T., Mercantile Ln. N. Y.	M.
Higgins, Mrs. A. R., Bangor, Me.	Q.	Perkins, Norman C., A. P. L. Detroit, Mich.	
Hild, F: H., P. Ln., Chicago Ill.	Q.	Peters, Annie C., Bangor, Me.	Q.
Hill, Frank P., Lowell, Mass.		Peters, Fannie R., Bangor, Me.	M.
Hills, G: W., Bridgeport, Conn.		Peters, Mrs. J: A., Bangor, Me.	Q.
Hills, W. J., Supt. P. L., Bridgeport, Conn.		Phinney, H. K., A. Univ. of Rochester, N. Y.	
Houghton, Alice E., C. Elyria, O.		Plummer, M.: W., C. Columbia L., N. Y.	M.
Howard, Julia M., Boston, Mass.	M.	Poindexter, C., State Ln. Richmond, Va.	Mtl.
Jaquith, Mrs. O. B., Ln. Norman Williams P. L., Woodstock, Vt.		Poole, Mrs. F. M., Evanston, Ill.	O.
Jencks, C: W., Providence, R. I.	Q.	Poole, Reuben B., Ln. Y. M. C. A., N. Y.	
Jencks, Ella M., Providence, R. I.	M.	Poole, W: F., Ln. Newberry L., Chicago.	O.
Jenkins, M.: A., A. Lower Hall P. L., Boston, Mass.	M.	Poole, Mrs. W: F., Evanston, Ill.	
Jenks, Rev. H: F., Canton, Mass.	M.	Porter, Mrs. Ruth, Waterbury, Conn.	S.
Johnson, Miss Sumner, P. Ln., Waltham, Mass.	S.	Pratt, H: A., Director Levi Parsons L., Gloversville, N. Y.	Q.
Keeler, Lucy E., Fremont, O.	Q.	Presnell, H., Ln. U. S. Bureau Educ., Washington.	
Keen, Gregory B., Ln. Univ. of Penn., Philadelphia, Penn.	Q.	Rice, Mrs. D. Hall, Brookline, Mass.	
Kephart, Horace, A. Yale Univ. L., New Haven, Conn.	Mtl.	Rice, P. C., P. Ln. Fitchburg, Mass.	
Kephart, Mrs. Horace A., New Haven, Conn.	Mtl.	Rice, Rev. Dr. W:, Ln. City L. Assoc., Springfield, Mass.	Mtl.
		Richardson, Ernest C., Ln. Theol. Seminary, Hartford, Conn.	
Koopman, H. L., C. Univ. of Vt. L., Burlington, Vt.	Mtl.	Ropes, Ja. Hardy, Andover, Mass.	M.
		Rule, E.: E., A. P. L. Lynn, Mass.	M.
Lake, R: C., Aurora, Ill.		Sanders, Mrs. M. A., F. P. Ln. Pawtucket, R. I.	M.
Larned, J. N., Supt. Buffalo L., N. Y.		Sargent, Abbie L., A. Middlesex Mechanics Assoc., Lowell, Mass.	
Linderfelt, K. A., P. Ln. Milwaukee, Wis.	O.	*Sargent, J: F., F. P. Ln. Paterson, N. J.	
Linderfelt, Mrs. Margie E., Milwaukee, Wis.	O.	Sargent, M.: E., Ln. Middlesex Mechanics Assoc., Lowell, Mass.	
Lockwood, J: S., Purchaser for P. L., 82 Equitable Building, Boston, Mass.	Q.	Schäffer, C:, M.D., 1309 Arch St., Philadelphia.	Q.
Mann, B: Pickman, Bibliographer, 1918 Sunderland Pl., Washington.	M.	Scott, Laura E., 1336 11th St., N. W., Washington, D. C.	
Mann, Mrs. L.: C. F., Ass't Bibliographer, 1918 Sunderland Pl., Washington, D. C.	M.	Shaw, Ja., P. Ln. Aurora, Ill.	
		Sickley, J: C., City Ln. Poughkeepsie, N. Y.	Mtl.

* Died Sept. 27, 1887. Succeeded by his predecessor, Frank P. Hill, of Lowell

Sickley, Mrs. J. C., Poughkeepsie, N. Y.	Mtl.	Winsor, Constance, Cambridge, Mass.	Q.
Simpson, Medora J., P. Ln. Chelsea, Mass.		Winsor, Justin, Ln. Harvard Univ., Cambridge, Mass.	Q.
Sleeper, Lydia, Woodstock, Vt.	M.	Winsor, Mrs. Justin, Cambridge, Mass.	Q.
Smith, Sarah L., 1304 L. St., N. W., Washington, D. C.	Q.	Yates, Ja., P. Ln. Leeds, Eng.	Mtl.
Smith, Zelia A., Ln. Lawrence Univ., Appleton, Wis.		Zimmerman, Mrs. G.: Fremont, O.	Q.
Soule, C. C., Law Bookseller, Boston, Mass.			
Southworth, Myra F., P. Ln. Brockton, Mass.	M.		
Sperry, H., C. Bronson L., Waterbury, Conn.	S.		
Stechert, G. E., Foreign Bookseller, 828 Broadway, N. Y.			
Stevens, Lucy, C., 495 Summit St., Toledo, O.	M.		
Stott, Janet E., A. F. Circulating L., N. Y.	M.		
Swift, Lindsay, A. P. L. Boston, Mass.	Q.		
Truesdall, Mrs. Nette, Fremont, O.	Q.		
Tuttle, E., A. L. I. Hist. Soc. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.	Q.		
Tuttle, G., Brooklyn, N. Y.			
Tuttle, Mrs. W. S., Brooklyn, N. Y.			
Tyler, Arthur W., Ln. Job Male L., Plainfield, N. J.	M.		
Utley, H. M., P. Ln. Detroit, Mich.	M.		
Utley, Mrs. H. M., Detroit, Mich.	M.		
Van Name, Addison, Ln. Yale Univ., New Haven, Conn.	O.		
Van Name, Mrs. Addison, New Haven, Conn.	O.		
Van Zandt, Margaret, A. Columbia College, N. Y.	Q.		
Waldo, Prof. Clarence A., Ln. Rose Polytechnic Inst., Terra Haute, Ind.			
Ward, Rev. Julius H., <i>Boston Herald</i> , 23 Linwood St., Boston, Mass.	M.		
Ward, Mrs. Olive E., 23 Linwood St., Boston, Mass.	M.		
West, Theresa H., A. P. L. Milwaukee, Wis.			
Whelpley, A. W., P. Ln. Cincinnati, O.	M.		
Whelpley, Mrs. A. W., Clifton, Cincinnati, O.	M.		
White, Sophia E., A. City L. Springfield, Mass.			
Whitney, Solon F., F. P. Ln. Watertown, Mass.			
Wing, J. N., Bookseller (C: Scribner's Sons), 743 Broadway, N. Y.			

SUMMARIES BY SECRETARY.

BY POSITIONS AND SEX.

	Men.	Women.
Chiefs	43	19
Assistants	13	23
Officers	5	..
Booksellers and publishers	5	..
Others	21	48
	<u>87</u>	<u>90</u>

BY GEOGRAPHICAL SECTIONS.

9 of the 9 No. Atlantic States	119
6 " 8 Lake States	36
3 " 9 So. Atlantic States	13
2 " 7 Mountain States	3
1 " 8 Pacific States	1
0 " 7 Gulf States . . . . .	..
England	3
Canada	2
	<u>177</u>

BY STATES.

Mass.	47	Carried forward, 157	
N. Y.	34	Ind.	3
Ohio	13	N. J.	2
Conn.	12	Md.	2
D. C.	9	Va.	2
Ill.	8	Neb.	2
Me.	7	N. H.	1
Vt.	6	Mo.	1
R. I.	6	Col.	1
Mich.	6	Cal.	1
Wis.	5	England	3
Penn.	4	Canada	2
	<u>157</u>		<u>177</u>

ERRATUM. Page 118-21 for C. S. Woodward read C. J. Woodward.

DO NOT CIRCUL

673

PAPERS AND PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

EIGHTH GENERAL MEETING

OF THE

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION,

HELD AT

MILWAUKEE, JULY 7 TO 10,

1886.

BOSTON:

PRESS OF ROCKWELL AND CHURCHILL, 39 ARCH STREET.

1886.

CONTENTS.

Title.	Author.	Page
President's address	W: F. Poole	1
Why librarians know	Ernest C. Richardson	6
Harvard College Library subject-index	W: C. Lana	10
Close classification vs. bibliography	W: I. Fletcher	11
A charging system for small libraries	G: T. Little	14
Unbound volumes on library shelves	H: A. Homes	16
The new Astor catalogue	F: Vinton	17
The first conference of American librarians	E. F. Barton	19
University libraries and seminary methods of instruction	E. H. Woodruff	21
Coöperation of the Newton Free Library with the public schools, 1885-86	Miss H. P. James	26
The evolution of the hobby	W. DeM. Hooper	27
The librarian and his constituents	R. B. Poole	31
King Aquila's library; a sequel to "King Leo's classification"	J. Schwarts	34
Some thoughts on bibliography, especially of science, as exemplified in "Psyche"	B: Pickman Mann	47
International copyright in Congress, 1837-86	T. Solberg	52
Bibliography	T. Solberg	73
Author-tables for Greek and Latin authors	C: A. Cutter	82
Teaching bibliography in colleges	R. C. Davis	91
Some new devices and arrangements	J. N. Larned	96
Eclectic book numbers	M. Dewey	98
Relation of the public library to the public school	H. M. Utley	103
How to make the most of a small library	Miss C. M. Hewins	107
Report on aids and guides, Aug., 1883—June, 1885	F: M. Crunden	111
Spiral library buildings	E. Magnússon	133
Proceedings		142
First Session		142-150
Addresses of welcome and President's re- sponse		142
Address of President Poole		142-143
Secretary's report		143-146
Treasurer's report		146
A.L.A. catalog		147
Post-conference excursion		148
Postage on library books		149, 158
Second Session		150-156
Life-membership		150, 151, 158, 159
Harvard College subject-index		151-152
Close classification		152-155
Third Session		156-158
Letters		156
New devices		156-157
Shelves for heavy books		157
Lloyd P. Smith		157-158, 171-172
Postage on library books		158
Fourth Session		158-170
Report of Coöperation Committee		159-160
Library buildings		160-165
Committee on report of Coöperation Com- mittee		165-174
Electric light		165-167
Heat regulation		167-168
First librarians' association		168
Miscellaneous matters		169-170
Fifth Session		170-178
Letter from Mr. Yates		170-171
Lloyd P. Smith		171-172
Next meeting		172-173
Officers		173
University seminaries and libraries		173-174
Libraries and schools		175
Binding		175-178
Distribution of public documents		178-180
School of library economy		178
Sixth Session		178-183
Distribution of public documents		179-180
Library of U.S. agricultural department		181
Aids and guides		181
Miscellaneous		181-182
Resolutions of thanks		182-183
Spelling		183
By-law		183
Amendment to Constitution		183
Binding magazines		183
Appendixes		184-188
A.L.A. Publishing section		184-185
The A.L.A. excursion, July 12-20		185-188
Persons present at Milwaukee meetings		189-191
A.L.A. supplementary list of members		192-193

CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS.

MILWAUKEE MEETING, JULY 7, 1886.

ADDRESS OF THE PRESIDENT,

WILLIAM F. POOLE, LL.D., LIBRARIAN OF CHICAGO PUBLIC LIBRARY.

Ladies and Gentlemen of the Association: —

IT is a noteworthy incident in the history of the American Library Association that we meet for our eighth annual conference in the great North-west, more than a thousand miles from the fringe of cities on the Atlantic coast, where it had its origin and its earlier conferences were held. I know something of the North-western States, and venture the statement that no city in the East has received us with a more intelligent and generous welcome than we experience to-day in Milwaukee. Nowhere are the benefits of libraries better understood, and the purposes of our organization better appreciated than here. We are not on pioneer and missionary ground, so far as a proper valuation of books and libraries is concerned. If you ask me: "Where in the West is that pioneer and missionary ground?" I must say I do not know. I have here an official invitation from a Board of Trade which has lately established a free public library in a city a thousand miles west of Milwaukee, inviting this Association to hold its next annual conference in Denver, Colorado, and promising a cordial welcome and every kind of hospitality. The idea which suggests to a Board of Trade to establish a public library, and the idea which the masses accept as an axiom, that the maintenance of such an institution is as legitimate an object for general taxation as the maintenance of a public school, seems to be indigenous in Western soil. If you insist on my localizing that pioneer and missionary

ground to which I have alluded, I should say to our Eastern friends that you left the region when you came into the North-western States.

The present year marks the close of the first decennial period in the history of our Association. In reviewing briefly its record a mention of its precursor, — a convention of eighty librarians and others interested in bibliography, which was held in New York City, in September, 1853, — must not be overlooked. Prof. Charles C. Jewett, of the Smithsonian Institution, Dr. Samuel F. Haven, of the American Antiquarian Society, and Mr. Charles Folsom, of the Boston Athenæum, all of whom have passed away, were among its prominent members. Prof. Jewett was the leading spirit in the call and management of the convention, and its President. Indeed, he may justly be ranked as the ablest and most zealous of the early American reformers in the methods of library management. He was the first to collect the statistics of the libraries of the United States, which he published in 1851. One week ago three of the librarians who signed the call for that Convention, and were present, were members of this Association. Two of them were our esteemed associates, — Mr. Smith, of the Philadelphia Library Company, who died on Friday last, and of whom further mention will be made, and Dr. Guild, of Brown University. The third was myself, then in charge of the Boston Mercantile Library. If I did not fear to encroach upon the theme of Mr. Barton, who will read at this conference a paper on

"The Convention of 1853," I could give some reminiscences of its sessions. I may say, however, that the Convention of 1853 made a lasting impression on the minds of all the librarians who were present, and that it must be regarded as an era in American bibliography. Prof. Jewett said in his opening address: "This is the first convention of the kind, not only in this country, but, so far as I know, in the world." That conference aroused a spirit of inquiry and search after better methods. The card catalogue, about that time, had been adopted in several American libraries, and Prof. Jewett had prepared a system of rules for cataloguing, based on those of the British Museum, which he simplified and improved. Prof. Jewett had on his mind, and pressed it on the convention, a scheme of making the Smithsonian Institution a great national library. He had met with opposition from the scientists, who had no sympathy with his project, and wished the funds of the Smithsonian to be used for the printing of scientific papers. His scheme was later defeated by the action of Congress, and with sadness he retired from the Smithsonian Institution. Another project he was much interested in at the time; and it was highly creditable to his enterprise and ingenuity. It was an honest attempt to lessen the cost of printing elaborate catalogues, which were then, and are now, absorbing funds which ought to be expended in books. The development of his scheme was one of the chief topics considered at the Convention of 1853. In brief, the scheme was to stereotype in separate blocks the titles of books, using a material cheaper than metal; keeping these blocks in stock, and printing from them all the library catalogues of the country. The material he used was a sort of clay from Indiana. Congress made an appropriation for executing the plan. I recollect that the librarians of the country generally favored it, and that I did not. I remember that I spoke of it at the time as "Prof. Jewett's *mud* catalogue." My views concerning it were based on some practical knowledge of legitimate typography, and from specimens of the work which Prof. Jewett exhibited. I doubt whether the scheme of stereotype blocks could have been a success under any circumstances;

but it failed in this instance from mechanical defects in the process, — the shrinking and warping of the blocks in baking, and the intractable nature of the material when baked, which made the exact adjustment of the blocks on the press impossible. In presenting the scheme, Prof. Jewett stated that "practical stereotypers had said that it could not be done."

It is not necessary, to be a successful man, that one should be successful in everything he undertakes. Errors, mistakes, and blunders even, mark the path of all the great inventors, and the benefactors of the race. One who was so full of resources and expedients in library economy as Prof. Jewett could afford to make an erroneous judgment on the process of using baked clay in typography. Those who in future years shall read the *Library journal* will find, with much which is of the highest importance, schemes which are of no practical value in the form in which they were presented; but even these may afford suggestions which, in other relations, will lead the reader to excellent and practical results.

In 1855 Prof. Jewett was elected superintendent of the Boston Public Library, where, with such trustees as George Ticknor and Edward Everett, he had a part in developing the sagacious policy of that great institution, the pioneer of all the free public libraries of the country. If he were living to-day, with what zeal and charming urbanity would he have taken part in the exercises of this conference! He would have completed his seventieth year on the 16th day of August next. Our profession is a debtor to Prof. Jewett for his early and scholarly services in bibliography and in library economy; and a memorial paper concerning him from Mr. Winsor, who was his successor in the Boston Public Library, would be a fitting recognition of this obligation. In the wide range of topics treated at the meetings of the Association, I do not recall a biographical memorial of any eminent American bibliographer who has passed away. The services of Ezra Abbot, George Ticknor, Samuel F. Haven, Joseph G. Cogswell, and some others, entitle them to such a recognition.

At the close of the sessions in 1853, it was unanimously

"Resolved, That this convention be regarded as preliminary to the formation of a permanent Librarians' Association."

A committee, of which Prof. Jewett was chairman, was appointed to draft a constitution and by-laws, and to present them at the next meeting of the convention, to be held at Washington City. Perhaps the retirement of Prof. Jewett from the Smithsonian Institution accounts for there being no subsequent meeting of the convention.

If I understand the matter correctly, to our accomplished Secretary is due the credit of suggesting the revival of the excellent scheme of forming a Librarians' Association which had slumbered undisturbed for twenty-three years. A telegram from Mr. Leyboldt to me at Chicago, in the summer of 1876, asking if I would sign a call for a Librarians' Convention, was the first intimation I had on the subject; and I replied by asking who were behind the scheme. On receiving a satisfactory answer I gladly signed the call. The conference met at Philadelphia, October 4, 1876, and was in session for three days. The American Library Association was there organized, a constitution adopted, and officers appointed. One hundred and three members were enrolled, eleven papers were read, and a variety of interesting topics were discussed. The proceedings filled one hundred and one pages of the *Library journal*, the first number of which was issued in September of that year. About the same time the elaborate "Report on the Public Libraries of the United States" appeared from the Bureau of Education, the principal contributors to which were the librarians who formed the Association.

The printed report of the Philadelphia Conference attracted immediate attention in England. Mr. E. B. Nicholson, now Librarian of the Bodleian Library at Oxford, urged in the *Academy* of January 27, 1877, that a similar conference be called in London. The suggestion was approved by the principal librarians in the kingdom, and the result was the International Conference of Librarians at London in October, 1877, and the founding of the

"Library Association of the United Kingdom," which has since made a brilliant record. Mr. Henry R. Tedder, in his introduction to the printed Proceedings of the London Conference of 1877, assigns its origin to the example and good results of the Philadelphia Conference. In speaking of the latter, he says: "This date, 1876, may almost be said to mark a new period in the history of bibliothecal science; for at the same time was issued the exhaustive Report of the Bureau of Education on the Public Libraries of the United States, and in the previous month had appeared the first number of the *Library journal*, founded by some of the promoters of the conference. Perhaps the most important result has been the foundation of an American Library Association, which has since undertaken much work of real practical use." Mr. John Winter Jones, Librarian of the British Museum, and President of the Conference, said in his inaugural address: "The idea of holding a Conference of Librarians originated in America,—in that country of energy and activity which has set the world so many good examples, and of which a conference of Librarians is not the least valuable."

The second meeting of our Association was held in New York City, September 4-6, 1877. At its close sixteen of our members sailed for Europe to attend the International Conference at London, where we were received with every mark of attention and hospitality, and the Proceedings of the Conference show that the American librarians had a large share in its deliberations. The third meeting was held at Boston, June 30-July 2, 1879; the fourth at Washington, February 9-12, 1881; the fifth at Cincinnati, May 11-13, 1882; the sixth at Buffalo, August 14-17, 1883, and the seventh at Lake George, September 22-25, 1885. At these seven meetings ninety-seven papers on topics relating to library economy were read, and the papers and discussions, as printed in the *Library journal*, fill 639 pages. In literary merit, and in the treatment of historical, antiquarian, and biographical topics relating to our profession, these papers are not equal to those which have appeared in the proceedings of the British Association. They are, however, emi-

nently practical and suggestive, and, by confession of English librarians, more useful than those of their own Association. What the American librarian, in his treatment of professional topics, lacks in scholastic style, he makes up in suggestive helpful devices. He refuses to be trammelled by conventional ideas, and the solemn frown of precedent has no terror to him. He takes delight in cutting red tape; in schemes for enlarging the usefulness of his library; in contributing to the accommodation of readers; in devising shorter paths to the sources of information, and better methods in the arrangement of his books, catalogues, and indexes. All his methods and contrivances do not survive the test of experience; but some of them do. His associates have no more respect for a plan because it is *new* than because it is *old*. If it be useful it will be generally adopted. If it be not useful its ingenuity will not save it. The meetings of our Association, and the visiting of libraries, which is one of the most useful features in these annual gatherings, furnish opportunities for the exchange of ideas in library economy and the discussion of their merits. The result has been a practical agreement in this country as to the essential principles on which libraries should be conducted. There is, nevertheless, a great diversity in the methods by which these principles are applied. Every librarian who has ability and originality has methods of his own, which, if they have no other merit, meet the conditions of his own personal equation. Some librarians surround themselves with short-hand writers and much routine. Every emergency is provided for by a rule or contrivance, and every sort of business transaction, by an armory of hand-stamps. Other librarians take delight in doing work in the simplest way; in meeting emergencies as they arise; in reducing each business operation to its lowest terms, and in turning over to subordinates work which they can do well. Such librarians are not swamped in an ocean of detail; they write their own letters, are delightful correspondents, and have time to attend to the higher and bibliographical wants of their libraries. Methods which are adapted for one library are not necessarily adapted for another where the conditions are different.

The past record of the association may be seen not only in the *Library journal*, but in the practical working of the new libraries throughout the land which have sprung up under its influence. The old libraries have been reorganized, and, now that they are more intelligently conducted, meet with a more liberal support.

The promptness with which our members engaged in the coöperative work on the *Index to Periodical Literature*, and, performing all they promised, are now carrying on the *Coöperative Index*, is a pledge that other work of a similar character may be accomplished. Mr. Fletcher, the chairman of the coöperative committee, will lay before you a scheme of work which his committee has elaborated, to which I ask your respectful attention. I have not made myself familiar with its details, but I have the highest confidence in Mr. Fletcher and his executive ability; and whatever he undertakes will be a success.

What this association has done in bringing the public libraries and the public schools into closer relations — the work of one supplementing the work of the other in the general system of education — is in itself an object of sufficient importance to justify its existence.

The old controversy, as to whether it is proper to lay a public tax for the support of a public library, is happily ended, except in the Middle States; and New Jersey, if I am correctly informed, has at last come into line with the Eastern and Western States on this point. New York City is still wrestling with the problem of establishing and maintaining a public library without using public funds, or giving the municipal government any control of the institution. It is a problem which, in my judgment, can never be solved, unless there are citizens in New York who are ready to endow the library with four or five millions. The one million which Enoch Pratt gave to Baltimore will not give New York such a library as it needs. What would become of the public schools of New York City if their support was left to charitable contributions, and to passing round the hat periodically? Is the municipal government of New York City so much worse than that of other large cities —

Boston, Chicago, Cincinnati, and Milwaukee — that it cannot be trusted with the interests of a public library? No speculation or scandal has ever occurred in connection with the management of a public library. If every department of the corporation affairs in the cities which have been named were managed as well as their public libraries they would be model municipalities. There is every reason to believe that a public library in New York City, organized under such library statutes as exist in the Western States, would be equally well managed. New York has no disturbing element which does not exist in Chicago, Cincinnati, or Milwaukee, unless it be the reluctance of wealthy men to be taxed for such an object. What are alleged to be disturbing elements — a large foreign population, socialism, communism, anarchism — are not so in fact. These people desire their children to be educated, and make no opposition to the public schools. They desire to read books, that their children should read, and that this reading should be furnished at the public expense. The most zealous friends of public libraries in large cities are the middle and poorer classes who carry votes, and it is public policy to educate these classes.

The large legacies and gifts which have recently been made for the founding of libraries in this country are among the most cheering signs of the times. The Newberry legacy to Chicago, the Pratt and Peabody gifts to Baltimore, the Scofield gift to Oak Park, Ill., the Fuller gift to Belvidere, Ill., the Hoyt fund for East Saginaw, Mich., the Seymour fund for Auburn, N.Y., the Ames fund for Easton, Mass., the Nevins fund for Methuen, Mass., and the Board of Trade gift for Denver, Colorado, are a few among the many which might be mentioned. The erection of library buildings by private individuals for institutions already existing has become in New England a favorite and appropriate mode of expressing their donors' interest in libraries.

The work for which this association was organized is not yet completed. We need to carry on the reform in the construction of library buildings which has already begun; that they shall be planned for the specific purpose for which they are to be used, and not simply

as exercises in architectural display. It is a misfortune that the absurd plans of a building for the Library of Congress, which were presented to this association at its meeting at Washington, in February, 1881, and condemned by the unanimous voice of the members present, and also at the meeting of the association at Cincinnati the next year, have been adopted by Congress.

To say that we need more discussion of the subject of classification would be superfluous. We need, however, that the discussion should be divested of some of the asperities and personalities into which earnest men and honest men are liable to fall. We need, also, that the discussion should be cleared, as far as possible, of technicalities and abstruseness, so that an incipient librarian, who has not the wisdom of Solomon and the ingenuity of a magician, may understand it. We need some practical method of lessening the expense of printed catalogues, which absorb the resources of libraries, and, in rapidly increasing collections, soon grow out of date. We have many other needs at present, and the future will furnish its own quota when these are supplied.

In the midst of this cordial welcome and these happy greetings a dark shadow falls upon us in the death of our esteemed associate, Mr. Lloyd P. Smith, of the Philadelphia Library Company, which occurred on Friday, July 2. To many of us who read the announcement in the telegraphic dispatches of Saturday last it was a dreadful shock. We had not heard of his illness, and he was expected here with his wife and daughter. His name is on our programme to read a paper on "The Great Enemy of Books." I have a letter from him, dated May 10, announcing his intention to be present, and giving the subject of his paper. It is in his usual sportive vein, and a perfect type of his mind and temperament when in health. To me the death of our friend comes as a deep personal affliction. I made his acquaintance at the Librarians' Convention in 1853, and since that time we have been frequent correspondents. I never passed through Philadelphia without visiting him at his Library, or at his home in Germantown. He was the host of the members of the associa-

tion when it was formed in Philadelphia, in 1876, and he has attended all its conferences except the one at Lake George. He was one of our number who attended the International Conference in London, in 1877, and was one of its Vice-Presidents. A more lovely spirit and genial companion never lived. His sonorous laugh was something to be remembered. He was a fine classical scholar, and Latin to him was almost a vernacular. He loved to think and talk and write in Latin, and his letters were often half, and sometimes wholly, in Latin. His mind had a mediæval tinge, which led him to take delight in the monkish Latin of the middle ages. He was by nature and habit a conservative, and he had a right to be one.

He was the librarian of the oldest library, not connected with a college, in the country, where his father was librarian before him. He believed in what is old, rather than in what is new, and in this respect was a typical Philadelphian. He was never reconciled to the idea of laying a public tax for the support of a public library. "If people want to read books," he would say, "let them buy the books, or buy a share in a proprietary library," like his own. His amiability was such, however, that he never opposed, except in a sportive manner, those who held modern ideas on these subjects. I hope that appropriate resolutions concerning our deceased associate may be adopted during our sessions, and sent to the family.

WHY LIBRARIANS KNOW.

BY ERNEST C. RICHARDSON, LIBRARIAN HARTFORD THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

PRESIDENT R. D. Hitchcock, telling at the Amherst Alumni dinner, last week, of the changes during the fifty years since his graduation, said, "Then there were three learned professions, — theology, law, medicine; now there are four, — theology, law, medicine, and journalism." I take this occasion, before our secretary, in his multiform devices and inextinguishable energy, has elevated librarianship into one of the mechanical arts, to offer this modest plea for the recognition of librarianship as one of the learned professions. Whether they profess it or not, librarians practise learning, and they have to, or they couldn't be librarians.

Of course there are exceptions, and you and I would be the last to deny it; but there are exceptions in all the learned professions. I remember the true story of a negro preacher, on the plantation of a friend of mine in Virginia. This worthy man, as an example of the zealous worker, was admirable; but, as the representative of a learned profession, no great success. His exegesis was often at fault, and on one occasion he preached a sermon forbidding the children to play marbles, because the good

book says, "Marble not, my bredderen." And yet he was a member of a learned profession; and so, too, was the successful doctor of medicine, — a woman by the way, — whom I heard remark, in response to the suggestion that she didn't seem to be entirely familiar with Paris as yet, "Oh, my! guess I aint; guess I'm kinder green."

But these do not prove that theology and medicine are not learned professions.

The object of this paper is not mutual admiration, or self-gratulation on our superior learning or wisdom, and even contains some food for humility.

It was suggested by the thought of the very varied and extensive, and yet exact and available, intellectual culture of some of our leading representatives at home and abroad, whose names will readily suggest themselves. It struck me that a very considerable percentage, relatively to other professions, was notable in this regard, and it occurred to me to query whether this knowledge was real, or only superficial, and, if real, why it is so general.

It is a common insinuation that librarians know about the outside of books without know-

ing much of the ideas which they contain ; and, again, that their knowledge is fragmentary, scattered, and accidental. The insinuation hardly calls for resentment, it is so easy to demonstrate whether it is true or false ; and then, too, we are not apt in this world to resent things unless they have some sting of truth in them.

Analyzing, therefore, the title of the library profession to be called learned, the most common and simple test is the popular verdict. Did you ever notice, thus, in the first place, how many librarians have produced books ? I know that this is very far from proving that a man is learned, and still farther from proving that he is wise ; but it is one of the factors of the popular verdict, and the number of librarian book-producers is very large.

Of the still larger number "who, therefore, only are reputed wise for saying nothing," almost every one has his local reputation for learning. Formerly his unwisdom was often as great as his learning ; but the modern librarian must have real knowledge, and that of very extended, well-arranged character. Both reputation and observation, therefore, point to this same fact.

But, passing by this first and very dubious claim to a title of knowledge on the basis of the popular verdict, to find whether a librarian's knowledge is real inquire, first, what the nature of knowledge is.

And so we conclude again that librarians as a class do know, from asking what it is to know.

To some men a steak is a steak, a book a book, a horse a horse, whether it be tough or tender, good or bad, fast or slow ; and so of knowledge. The careful way in which men sometimes treasure an accumulation of worthless knowledge reminds one of the man—and his name is Legion—who fancies he has a rare work of untold value, in some eighteenth century tract, dear at half a dime.

It is always amusing to see men cutting off knowledge into sections of various sizes and shapes, as the country grocer does a big cheese, and then, labelling them with some name, Latin or otherwise, set themselves to the mastery of its every detail, in profound conceit that they are scholars, and they alone. Knowledge is vital — by its very nature an organism ; nay, in

a certain real sense, if you accept the scientific, and at least partially true, analysis of Bain and Spencer, it is life itself. That man is most learned who has the broadest view of the varied, interdependent, nucleated facts of this universal organization.

The specialist, in our growing use of the term, is not often the learned man. This modern, egotistic, utterly unbearable assumption of so-called specialists is fundamentally opposed to the intrinsic nature of knowledge and life. One of the greatest vices of modern scholarship is the truly scientific method of German learning gone to seed, in an unvital, uneconomical aggregate of unnecessary facts.

It is not necessary to measure every unit in a symmetrical pile of bricks, and add the results, in order to find the cubic contents of the pile ; nor is it necessary to measure every brick in the world in order to find what the size of a brick is. I know a man who, I think, if he was asked to find the size of an ordinary brick, would proceed, after having secured the most exact metrical apparatus, to take the measure of every brick in the world, so far as length of life permitted, with the truly scientific and unselfish purpose of making a "complete induction." He would, of course, die before he had made the induction ; but notice this,—his induction would be untrue for application, at the best ; for, according to him, the normal brick would be, say 8.0031781, and he would lay up in the National Treasury "a normal brick," which was only an approximation to the truth, which a less scholarly man would have ascertained more exactly in fifteen minutes.

Travesty again, you say of this ; but no, not at all. Why should literary pedants be allowed to arrogate to themselves an aristocracy of learning, just because they are spending their lives in getting materials for useless and untrue generalization, in things even less vital than bricks ? Not that I disparage the scientific method,—very, very far from that,—nor specialization of studies. It is the only method, whether in Natural Science or Theology ; but it is in breadth of generalization and trained rapidity and accuracy of induction that all new expressions of truth and all increase of consciousness and life come, rather than in the ac-

cumulation of facts which shall be mechanically added, subtracted, multiplied, or divided, and the result labelled an induction.

I could go on for an hour discoursing on the mutilators of the true method; but, not to prolong, I remind you that the end of all true induction is the recognition of the universal likeness running through a series of facts, or groups of facts, and that knowledge and life are the organized total of such generalizations, recognized in consciousness by illustrative units.

All knowledge is classification, and a very heterogeneous and misty system it is with most of us — worse, even, than Mr. — well, we must not specify, let us say Mr. X's system.

Every judgment that we form, every observation we make, is the arrangement of one fact with reference to its likeness or unlikeness to some others. The man who most constantly observes and compares, who has learned most quickly to grasp all the features of resemblance or unlikeness, and pass the judgment of approval or disapproval, acceptance or rejection, is the man who is learning fastest, and will know most.

With this brief analysis of knowledge it is easy to see why librarians know, may know, or ought to know. The largeness of a man's life is the extent of the range of facts which he is accustomed to take into his every-day thoughts. It is the cosmopolitan *vs.* the provincial, the catholic against the dogmatist. The range of facts from which he makes his daily inductions is his greatness, and the man whose horizon is limited by his workshop or native town, whose thought is limited to a perfected pin-head, or Latin paradigms, or Sanscrit roots, or a couple of Bacteria, can only make inductions within those narrow limits, and cannot know, as one whose thoughts range round the world, and up to the farthest star, and down to the most microscopic atom, and here and there, and back and forth, noting and comparing, in the very process fixing and enlarging, and preparing the way for newer, and broader, and truer generalizations.

This is the reason of the cultivation which comes in foreign travel, — it enlarges the customary and natural range of thought.

Every new science or class of facts touched — astronomical, geological, geographical, anthropological, or what not — adds to possible knowledge.

One of the most influential factors in this cultivation, this framework for knowledge, has always been the study of languages, ancient or modern. Each new language opens a new world; enlarges the limits of thought at the same time that it increasingly compels pure thought, — thinking the thing itself instead of its familiar word symbol.

The first reason for the capacity for knowledge a librarian may possess is, therefore, the necessary equipment of languages, which almost every librarian must have, for selection, cataloging, or classification of books.

Again, the range of topics, of whose existence, at least, the librarian must be aware, is as universal as knowledge itself. Notice that there is no such thing as knowing of a thing without knowing a greater or less number of facts concerning it. The very identification of a thing is the knowledge of certain facts which are peculiar to it. The limits through which a librarian's mind may range, perhaps must range, are almost absolutely universal. One of the most striking things to a librarian is the vast range of topics of which the average man, even the professional man, is absolutely ignorant; has never heard the name of, much less inquired whether it might be fish, flesh, or fowl.

A third reason is the very considerable content of each general subject which a librarian must possess or acquire: —

(a) In the selection of books.

Notice the process: In each title the librarian answers the question, Do we want this book? To answer he must answer as to (1) The subject treated, (2) Whether it is appropriate to this library, (3) The relative desirability to others on the same subject.

To answer the first question he must know a certain amount of the contents of the subject, for the word is simply the convenient symbol which represents to the mind a certain class of facts, and simply to know the meaning of the word requires a certain general vision of the facts and their relation.

To judge its appropriateness he must know very much more. Whether this judgment is formed from title or book notice, or the book itself, in making it a man passes in general review all that he knows of the subject, the phases of it in which knowledge is desirable and will be sought. And to decide the relative desirability he reviews all that he knows of other treatises on the same subject with all that he knows of this, and that, too, in its relation to his judgment of what is true in that subject, and all with the practical end in view of making the knowledge available to others.

This, you notice, is the constant operation in every title, book, or auction catalogue read, — a constant review.

(b) In the classification of books.

This, we have seen, embodies the very essential nature of knowledge, — the arrangement of facts according to their mutual likeness or unlikeness. To classify a book requires the review of what its contents is, and what the relation of this to others is, and this fact contains in itself the fundamental warning against artificial systems of classification.

I fear I have not brought before your minds this, to me, very interesting bit of analysis of our psychological processes, with sufficient clearness to give you the same interest; but, in passing by many subordinate reasons, I trust that this fourth and final reason will, of itself, make clear the fact to which it is the object of this paper to call attention, — the fact of the superior possibility of knowledge in the very exercise of the office of librarianship.

This fourth reason is the very great, and hardly to be estimated, economy of time in adding to any desired line of knowledge.

Lessing accepted his office of librarian largely for the opportunity it gave him for learning where things could be found, and it was his practice to go through each library he visited, taking down and examining every book. I fear me that the father of German literature confined his duties as librarian largely to this line of personal improvement; but he knew how to learn, and owed his tremendous range and grasp of facts to this consistent cultivation in knowing where facts were to be found.

Three of the brightest student helpers I have

ever had, two of them with me for three years, and one for five or six, have told me independently that they considered the time they spent in library-work as well spent as any in their course, and the value of the experience equal to that of any single line in college or seminary curriculum; and the men were men of unexcelled scholarship.

Every librarian has had not few, but many, occasions where men have worked hours and days to find given facts, or lines of facts, which he at last finds easily for them in a quarter or half an hour.

In the matter of verifying references, looking up given facts, and in a large range of things, it is far within the limit of truth to say that a librarian stands at an advantage of ten to one over the average scholar.

And then in the matter of avoiding worthless and secondary or outdated sources he may save for himself months and years of other men's wasted lifetimes. These could be illustrated *ad infinitum*, but I have been too long.

There is no limit to knowledge. There is no limit to memory excepting artificial or false classification. I sometimes think, it seems to have some foundation in analogy at least, that increase in knowledge is in geometrical progression, as if each new fact properly placed had two new points of contact.

Librarians, therefore, in brief, possess unusual opportunities of knowledge: (1) In knowing where to find facts. (2) In the constant necessity of receiving and forming judgment on facts. (3) The consequent constant, almost unconscious, stimulus and necessity for the acquirement of new facts. (4) The habit of the systematic arrangement of facts.

The food for humility which I promised in the beginning lies in the fact that under such circumstances we don't know more. I suggest that, if we are in any danger of neglecting or despising the thoroughly scholarly side of librarianship for the so-called practical, we are narrowing our own lives and our capability of usefulness.

In conclusion let me quote an estimate of librarians which I hope is not true, for knowledge which is not vital is not knowledge.

As I took my seat at table, at the Plankinton

House this morning, some expressions which I caught from the conversation of two gentlemen at the next table showed that the subject of conversation was librarians. Presently one broke forth with so much animation that it was impossible not to overhear: "The [blank-

est] lot of cranks, — they may *know* everything, but they haven't the least idea of common-sense and the like."

We are on trial. I am sure our sessions will show that librarians have both knowledge and sense.

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY SUBJECT-INDEX.

BY W. C. LANE, HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY.

THE Subject-Index to the catalogue of the Harvard College Library, now in process of preparation, although its principal usefulness is confined to that Library, is still of some general interest, as it will furnish, when complete, the fullest list of topics for catalogue headings yet published.

I ought to speak briefly of the general plan of our catalogue, in order that it may be seen what this Index is intended to be and why it is needed.

In Mr. Cutter's catalogue, which has been the model for so many others recently published, all the subjects, whether general or special in character, are arranged in one alphabetical series. In other systems (Mr. Dewey's, for example) the special topics are grouped under more general headings, and these in turn under still more comprehensive classes, but without regard to alphabetical arrangement. The subject-catalogue of the library of Harvard College combines features from both plans. Related special topics are grouped under general heads; but the arrangement throughout is strictly alphabetical. In this it resembles the Brooklyn catalogue, but differs from that in having the special topics under many of the main heads separated into a number of distinct divisions, in this way bringing topics of the same kind more closely together, but increasing the complexity of the whole. In some cases this is carried so far that there are alphabets within alphabets in four or five degrees of subordination.

With such a system it is evident that the inquirer must frequently be in doubt just where

he is to look for any given subject, and hence the need of a complete index of all special topics referring directly to the place or places in the catalogue where they will be found.

The material for this Index was prepared by going through the whole catalogue (some 500,000 cards), and drawing off on separate slips of paper all the subordinate headings, with indications of the place where they were found. These were then arranged in alphabetical order, and to them were added whatever desirable additional topics or references were found in the Index to Mr. Dewey's Decimal Classification, Poole's Index, the catalogues of the Athenæum Library, the Princeton College Library, and the Library of the Peabody Institute, the American Catalogue, Haydn's Dictionary of Dates, Townsend's Manual of Dates, and occasionally other sources. In many of these works there are, of course, many subjects which it was not thought worth while to include in this Index. Indeed the principal difficulty has been to decide what to include and what to omit. In general, the Index is an index of the topics in the Harvard Library catalogue, but many topics have been added to the catalogue under which reference could be made to easily accessible sources of information, as to the entries in Poole's Index, or to the references in Knight's American Mechanical Dictionary, and the like. It thus includes many subjects which at present are treated of mainly in periodicals; but these are the subjects about which books and monographs will be written in the near future. The Index, therefore, cannot be considered as in

any sense complete or final; additions will have to be made continually, but it is intended to stand a little ahead, or, at least, fully abreast of the needs of the present.

In order to make reference more simple a system of numbering has been introduced in the catalogue for all the main headings, their chief divisions, and, in many cases, for each

special topic. The numbers appear on the outside of the drawers, and on the guides inside, and the user is led by these directly to the place that he wants.

The Index will be prefaced by a brief statement of the system of classification, and a list of the main headings, with their chief divisions.

CLOSE CLASSIFICATION VERSUS BIBLIOGRAPHY.

BY W: I. FLETCHER, LIBRARIAN OF AMHERST COLLEGE LIBRARY.

THE little Latin word in the title I have given to this paper is, perhaps, its most significant word. Our president has assured the mayor and people of Milwaukee that we are a peaceful company, and I am very loath to introduce here anything wearing a belligerent aspect. But the nature of my paper is wholly defensive. If I assume the attitude of controversy it is not from a love of it, but because there seems to be need that some one should raise the standard and blow the trumpet against an arch-invader, and even a penny whistle is better than no trumpet.

Please observe that I labor here under the disadvantage of following an able champion of close classification, and of preparing my paper in ignorance of the views and arguments he may advance. I must, therefore, state the position of the close classifier as best I may from my knowledge of what it has generally been. And the best statement I can make of it is this: a library should be so arranged that all its resources on a given subject are brought together in one place, readers to be referred to that place as the chief means of directing them in their pursuit of the subject.

In stating my objections to close classification I would mention first its necessary imperfection.

Classification, as used in the sciences, may be exact, and, to all intents and purposes, is so. But, as applied to a library, it cannot be, for the reason that many of the best contributions to the discussion of a great many subjects are

not detachable from the books or sets which contain them, and which are not classifiable with them. This has been so often urged, and with so much force, that I need not dwell upon it. I know of but one means of meeting this difficulty which has been proposed, and that is the use of dummies. In speaking of some library methods we can judge them by experience; but I have yet to learn of a library where the dummy system has been used to such an extent as to furnish any answer to the question, "How does it work?" My own impression is that it is likely to prove a larger and more difficult task to carry the dummy business to the point of elaborateness and efficiency proposed by the advocates of close classification than they suppose.

Take, for example, the department of biography. Open the Brooklyn catalog under that heading. In repeated instances there are five or six titles in small print, under the name of some person, for one in large print. That is to say, five or six titles that would be represented by dummies on the shelf, to one volume falling into the same final subdivision with them. And, if the idea of looking to the shelves rather than to catalogs for guidance is to be followed to its logical conclusion, the paragraphs which we find in the Brooklyn catalog, containing several lines of direction to periodical articles, etc., must be represented either by one dummy bearing this information on its side, or by a further set of dummies, one for each reference. Nor is this a mere *reductio*

ad absurdum for the sake of argument. It appears to be indubitable that to meet the wishes of those who would have the shelves themselves exhibit the full resources of the library under the various divisions and subdivisions of literature, even the minutest of them, this dummy system must be carried to the point I have indicated. Even the references in Poole's Index must be carried out on dummies. If it be objected that no one has proposed anything so extreme as this, I would reply that it is simply because no one has got far enough along with this idea of a library being its own subject-catalog to appreciate whither it tends and what it demands.

Once entered upon I believe this scheme of making the library exhibit in one spot on the shelves its resources on a given subject will inexorably demand that something be placed upon the shelf at that spot which shall refer to everything contained in the library on the subject not classifiable with it. Here is where we join issue with the system as to its practicability. In practice its demands cannot be met, and just the moment its advocates draw back from one of them they have struck their flag. If, for example, they say they will not parcel out Poole's Index in the dummy form all over the library, they say they will not have each section represent *all* the resources of the library on its subject; and the system is nothing if not all-inclusive.

Nor are the references in Poole's Index the only illustration that can be given of the impracticability of this scheme. Is any one going to put into his scientific department a dummy for each paper in the Philosophical Transactions and similar collections? The absurdity of the phrase "all the resources of the library on a given subject," in this connection, is such that it only needs to be hinted at. No librarian will deny that catalogs and indexes must be consulted before one can be sure that he has found either the whole, or even the larger part, or the better part, of the references he will need on a certain subject. And yet the fallacy of close classification is carried to the extent in some quarters of giving readers to understand that their main reliance may be placed on the classification. By this means readers are

misled (and this is my second objection), and allowed to content themselves with a partial grasp of the literature of a subject. I have found myself constantly under the necessity of cautioning readers against the misleading tendency of so much of classification as we have at Amherst; and I believe the true attitude of the librarian who would help readers to do the best with their subjects must be this. He must advise and encourage them in every way to find what is the literature of the subject in hand. The work of the best librarians we have had in the past has been in this direction, and the catalogs of the Boston Public Library, the Boston Athenæum, the Brooklyn Library, and many others, such as that of Quincy, Mass., have at once recognized the demand, and been recognized as meeting it admirably.

The time now seems ripe for the next step in the progressive development of library science, namely, practical coöperation in the production of such bibliographical guides as are to some extent furnished by the catalogs I have mentioned. I have undertaken to present this paper at this time largely because at this point its subject runs in a line with the effort we are making through the coöperation committee to organize coöperative cataloging. But I regret the misapprehensions likely to arise from the use in this connection of the word cataloging. Cataloging is properly used only of that work by which we describe and locate for finding purposes the contents of a library, or the books of a certain period, or those on a special subject. The catalogs of which I have spoken as showing progress in the direction of furnishing readers with the means of tracing the literature of subjects are marked by the addition of what is properly bibliography. They answer the question to the best of their ability, "What can I find on my subject?" but being made with reference to a certain library they are confessedly partial as bibliographers, and only answer the question, "What can I find *here* on my subject?"

I do not anticipate a time when this question must not be answered in a general way with the *here* in it, by each library for itself. But we are all agreed that there is a large field

of bibliographical work not to be well or economically done by each library for itself, but rather by a combination of libraries or by individual enterprise outside, and we may well hope and expect that the small number of such guides we now have (and find so useful) may rapidly and greatly increase. All the progress of the past has been in the direction of more and more of bibliographical guidance for the users of our libraries, and, if I do not greatly mistake, bibliography is the watchword of the future for us.

Here, then, is where we join issue with close classification, as to its fatal defect as a system of guidance to the resources of a library on given subjects. Close classification says: "Here you will find *all* our resources on this subject." It will doubtless be objected that I lay undue stress on this as the motto of close classification; but I should insist that it is practically the claim put forth by close classifiers, and the fulfilment of which is legitimately to be demanded by them. Please observe that I allude only to those who use close classification as the common *guide* to serve in the finding of the books, and who prefer it to catalogs for that purpose. I have no issue with those who classify as closely as possible, so long as classification is relegated to its subordinate place as a minor factor in library administration. As opposed to this motto of close classification, sensible classification says: "You will find in this place our most available resources on your subject;" but it adds a warning that bibliographies and catalogs and indexes must be also used. And it modestly refuses to be made of much account itself, insisting that it is not intended or adapted for this work of guidance beyond a most general and limited scope.

I shall be asked why I make so much of a supposed antagonism between the two methods of guiding readers to what they need. Instead of being rival claimants to favor and use, why may not classification and bibliography go hand in hand, each supplementing the other? But this is a simple impossibility. The seeker after knowledge cannot go first both to your shelves and to your catalogs and bibliographical helps. The whole reason for existence of these elabo-

rate schemes of classification is that they may furnish the reader with a short-cut to the knowledge he seeks, avoiding the time-honored and roundabout modes of study. In this connection it may be regarded as representative of the whole mischievous system of the new education, so called, which would lead men through the world of mind by short-cuts on account of the modern lack of time for culture. If the library system of our day has one mission more strongly set before it than another it is that of furnishing the means of *culture* to a people the whole current of whose life is in danger of being drawn out into the straight canal of a fatal specialization. May God forbid — I say it with reverence — that the library system itself should add another to the narrowing and specializing tendencies of these times; that it should encourage the disposition to save time at the expense of culture, by being itself an embodiment of the labor-saving, time-saving, and superficial spirit of the age, — a spirit which wants nothing for a classical library but a shelf of "ponies."

To sum up what I have said as to the unwisdom of the proposed substitution of classification for bibliography in a wide sense, as the best means of directing readers, I would characterize it as an attempt to substitute machinery for brains. Intelligent librarians and assistants, and the best obtainable intelligence crystallized in bibliographical books, are the furnishing our libraries need. To "ring out the old and ring in the new" here means to turn out the sorrowing genius of culture from what should be the citadel of her hopes, and fill her place with a set of cog-wheels.

A few words on one more aspect of the scheme of elaborate classification, and I am done. I have attempted to show that in improving the bibliographical resources of our libraries, and laying the chief stress on them as guides to readers, we are on the solid ground of experience and an orderly development of our library system. But this Will-o'-the-wisp of close classification dances over the quagmires of inexperience, uncertainty, and extravagance. For, of all the movements that have ever been made in the field of library work, this latest one is the most exorbitant in its

demands for the sinews of war. I am not prepared with figures as to the cost of the work undertaken, and to some extent done, where the genius of classification most reigns, nor should I wish to deal in particulars on this ground where we cannot fail to find a considerable sensitiveness. But those who care to do so can easily get the figures, or a basis for an estimate in those quarters, and I will content myself with predicting that they will find the result surprising. The expense put upon this work in two or three of our leading libraries is such that it can be justified only on the theory that it is done once for all, and when completed will call for but little further expenditure. But this will prove to be a delusion. The more elaborate and thorough-going is your system the more constant and considerable will be the changes dictated by one's own progress in knowledge and inevitable shifting of position on certain points, and much more by the constant changes in the crystallizations of the world's thought. Supposing a library had been nicely adjusted in all its parts by one of these schemes of close classification just before the appearance of Darwin's "Origin of Species," who can tell what modifications

would have been made as the result of the earthquake caused by that book, not only in science, but in every branch of knowledge? *Noblesse oblige*; and just in proportion as a scheme is now made to fit with exactness the present state of knowledge and modes of thought will it be necessary to make changes and modifications as knowledge and thought change their shapes in the wonderfully rapid development of the nineteenth century. As well attempt to draw the figure at the bottom of your kaleidoscope while it is being slowly revolved as to catch and hold the ever-varying scheme of human knowledge.

I have thus attempted, in a humble way, to protest against this innovation of close classifying. I have prepared this paper with a deep feeling of the importance of the subject, and an earnest desire to throw some clear light upon it. From those who may differ with me I bespeak the respect and consideration due to earnest conviction; and, above all, I sincerely hope that here and elsewhere we may have the grace to conduct this inevitable and irrepressible conflict without unseemly personalities, and to the ultimate triumph of the true, the good, and the beautiful.

A CHARGING SYSTEM FOR SMALL LIBRARIES.¹

BY PROF. GEORGE T. LITTLE, LIBRARIAN OF BOWDOIN COLLEGE.

THIS system consists in merely replacing each book loaned by a wooden dummy bearing the name of the borrower. These dummies are pieces of board one inch in thickness, four in width, and six in length, dimensions that can be increased with advantage when the size of the smallest shelf will allow. Each has the name and registration number of a borrower painted or otherwise plainly marked on the edge or narrow surface which corresponds to the back of a book.

¹ This system of charging, in a modified form, was described and advocated by Mr. Melvil Dewey several years since, in a paper printed in the *Library Journal*, vol. 3, page 359.

The two wider surfaces, or sides, are covered with sheets of note-paper, lined perpendicularly as well as horizontally, so as to give spaces in successive rows for book numbers and dates, and attached so as to be removed when filled.

To charge a book the number or location mark is put on the dummy of the borrower, and this placed in the vacant space left by the book. When the latter is returned the dummy is removed, the date marked on the space adjoining the book number, and the account is balanced.

The limitations of this system should be plainly stated before dwelling upon its advan-

tages. It is adapted to small libraries only. I should hesitate to recommend it to any of more than ten thousand volumes or three hundred regular patrons, and many within each limit would be debarred from its use by special circumstances, such as a frequently changing clientele, free access of visitors to the shelves, books at an unusual distance from the counter or in a different room. Again, this system will not work well in libraries where it is desirable to give daily notices of books overdue, or where the patrons are allowed to take several volumes at a time, for it cannot answer with readiness the question so frequently asked, "What other books have I out?"

Despite the limitations just referred to, this method seems to me more useful and better suited than any other to the great majority of small libraries now using the ledger account, libraries where the one in charge knows by sight most of those who borrow books, attends to their wants in person, and especially where aid is wont to be asked in the selection of reading.

Foremost among its excellences I place accuracy. Mistakes can and of course will occur under any system, but this one leaves little room for them. A book returned leads the librarian directly to the dummy containing the loan account of the borrower. Holding this in hand until another book is selected he is constantly reminded of his duty to make the proper entry. On the other side, every book loaned has upon the shelves visible evidence of the borrower in the dummy, with its location marked upon it as check against displacement.

Under favorable conditions as to the arrangement of volumes this method of charging is a rapid one. From my own experience I feel authorized in saying that a circulation of a hundred volumes a day can be attended to in two-thirds of the time demanded by the ledger account. The continual turning of leaves and the consultation of library-card or index to find the proper place involve a loss of time which, though slight, becomes perceptible when compared with the ease and quickness with which an entry can be made on an open page in the hand just at the moment needed.

Fully as important as either of the advan-

tages just mentioned is the ease with which the selection of a book can be made. If the borrower is desirous of obtaining a particular volume he mentions its location-mark, and, in case it is not in, can be informed at once who has it and when it will be due. If he has prepared a list of volumes this can be used and returned to him,—often a great convenience when time and thought have been given to its preparation. If the selection is left to the librarian, as is not unfrequently the case in small libraries, he has before him a record of the past reading that will enable him to perform the task wisely and quickly, without being repeatedly met with the remark, "I have had that."

While in all large libraries the examination annually is a task as unwelcome and laborious as it is necessary, in a small library, on the fixed location plan and this method of charging, it can be made every week without unduly drawing upon the energies of the librarian. It is indeed by weekly examinations alone that he can be absolutely sure that no book is being kept out beyond the proper time. In actual practice, however, it will be found that popular books likely to be loaned from family to family without return to the library are those most apt to be overdue, and the frequent calls for these are quite sure to remind the librarian of any delinquencies on the part of the borrower.

As a rule this system does away with the need of book-supports. I believe, however, that it will be found advantageous to have the shelves on which the more popular works of fiction and the juveniles are located divided into compartments by upright strips of zinc or tin. To fix definitely the position of a book that is likely to be called for a dozen times a day is well worth the cost of fitting up a score of shelves in this manner.

This system can be made as inexpensive as it is simple. The erection of a single house in the village will furnish in its waste odds and ends all the material needed for the dummies, and a portion of that leisure with which librarians and school teachers are popularly supposed to be favored will be ample to fit this material for service.

UNBOUND VOLUMES ON LIBRARY SHELVES.

BY H. A. HOMES, LIBRARIAN OF THE N.Y. STATE LIBRARY.

IN the N.Y. State Library there are at all times from 1,000 to 1,200 volumes unbound on the shelves, filling the same places which they would occupy if bound. The meaning of the words "unbound volumes," as here used, is this: the covers of books, from which the volumes which belonged to them have been withdrawn, are employed to receive such classes of books in paper covers or pamphlets, as the following: (1), the writings of a single author; (2), numbers of periodicals; (3), State or city documents; (4), serials of colleges, benevolent, scientific, or other societies; (5) election sermons of various States; (6), eulogies collected on the same individual. Other classes might be mentioned, accordant with the aims of the library. The covers may be of octavo or larger or smaller size, according to the size of the pamphlets. The lettering on the back of the cover may be washed off, or covered over with paper pasted on to receive a new title to be written upon the paper. The front edges of both sides of the cover, in the middle, will have holes made with an awl, into which pieces of red tape, of two and three inches long, will be fastened, so as, by means of them, to tie them together with a bow as closely as desired.

In practice, when three publications by the same author are on hand in pamphlet form, such an unbound volume may be commenced, to be titled with his name, and to be carded with his name, with full title of each publication. Gradually, during several years, the volume will expand by additions made to it, so that, in some instances, besides being obliged to change for a wider cover, the expansion will extend in a short time from one to two volumes, to four, and even more than six volumes of discourses and the like, of 500 pages each volume for a single author. The longer the librarian is able to keep his collection of an author in an unbound condition the more complete will be his arrangement of the pamphlets by the date of their publication. Still, it is not best to leave

such volumes unbound for too long a time, lest, by carelessness or malice, some pamphlet should disappear.

The unbound volumes devoted to the writings of an author, or to other subjects, will frequently be composed in part of articles that have never appeared in pamphlet form, but have been made up from slips from newspapers cut down to an octavo page in length, and pasted upon octavo size leaves, as of a book.

In the case of State or city documents the volume may commence with miscellaneous subjects; but, gradually, by additions, retaining first and last the heading of the State or city, the volumes will subdivide themselves into reports on health, asylums, water, the poor, etc. When enough on any one topic are received to fill a volume in a continuous series they may be bound. The expansion on the card catalogue must correspond with the expansion on the shelves, so that, when a volume on a particular subject regarding a city has been commenced, it should have its separate card. The volumes with the heading of a single city, Milwaukee for example, will finally have many volumes under that heading, with subordinate headings of charities, fire department, and the like.

Unbound volumes relating to colleges will be commenced so soon as three or four pamphlets, catalogues, or other kinds regarding a particular college have come to hand; and, when enough pamphlets have been collected to form a volume of four to six hundred pages, it can be bound in the usual manner, and ticketed Vol. I., and so, successively, for following volumes. For some of the older colleges, whose pamphlets of various kinds will be very numerous, as much classification as may be convenient should be indulged in,—annual catalogues, triennial catalogues, annual reports, obituary notices, class histories, inaugurations, etc. Our set of Harvard College publications make thirty volumes; of Yale College, twenty-four; and of Columbia

College twenty volumes, — all averaging more than 500 pages each. All of these have been bound, except three or four, which are waiting for the process of growth.

The same method is pursued with periodicals and serials generally. If a set of thirty volumes of a review is complete, except in part of a volume, the part on hand is placed on the shelves unbound, and carded. And so, also, with the proceedings of ecclesiastical conventions and reports of all societies and associations. As few as possible are to be massed in pamphlet volumes of a miscellaneous cast; but, if there is a fair probability of obtaining enough to make a volume, they should remain unbound until enough have been obtained for at least a single one.

The advantages of the system are, that, so far as it is carried out, one readily can tell just what pamphlets are in the possession of the library, and the inquiries of readers can be definitely answered. It secures the library from unnecessarily multiplying duplicates. The wants of the library are constantly suggested from the cards and the presence of the unbound volumes. The New York State Library has not sufficient staff to carry out this plan as thoroughly as is desirable. Consequently there are always 10,000 loose pamphlets, assorted under subjects with which they have an affinity,

waiting to be picked out, as time favors, and to be put in an unbound volume, or be bound up with our thousands of volumes of miscellaneous pamphlets. Whereas it would be desirable that, under the system, all pamphlets in the library could be as speedily catalogued, as the books are, and at the same time be subject-indexed.

The sources from whence covers in sufficient numbers for the purpose can be obtained are: from the covers of cloth-bound books when sent to the bookbinders by the library; from the bookbinders who will give up, for a trifle, covers which they take off of the books which they bind; and from the unused cases or covers prepared for editions of thin and thick volumes which they have occasion to bind. The same covers may serve several times in succession for fresh unbound volumes; the first pamphlets placed there having become numerous enough, or consecutive in serial numbers enough, to admit of their being bound. The upper left-hand corner of each card of an unbound volume should have plainly written there, with a lead-pencil, *u.b.* or unbound. And when, in due time, the *u.b.* volume reaches a condition to render it expedient to bind it in the usual manner, this symbol should be rubbed off the card. The whole plan here set forth is especially adapted to a reference-library, or to the reference department of a popular library.

THE NEW ASTOR CATALOGUE.

BY F. VINTON, LIBRARIAN OF THE COLLEGE OF NEW JERSEY.

THE reissue of a Catalogue of the Astor Library, presenting all the contents of that great and choice assemblage of books, is of interest to every intelligent American; for that library is larger and more select than any other to which we are offered access. It is cause for congratulation that this first volume is so well edited and so well printed. Many things show that high intelligence and learned caution have watched over it. Oriental names have been skilfully treated; and a comparison of the pages with the corresponding parts of the alphabet in Brunet demonstrates that few books of

signal importance are yet wanting in the collection. The chief deficiency thus far noticeable is "*Art (L') de vérifier les dates.*"

Three forms are possible in making a catalogue, all depending on what stands first in the titles. The first thing may be an author's name; or, the subject of the book may be written over the title as a heading; or, the title may be entered under its first word. Originally all catalogues took the first form; the second makes a true subject-index; the third is meant to help the memory, and is very useful in respect to novels, plays, and poems. But,

to enter every title under its first word, aggregates enormous numbers under such words as "History," "Address," and the like, with very little benefit to anybody. Besides, it swells prodigiously the bulk and the cost of the catalogue. We have so long been accustomed to the alphabetical list of authors' names that many people expect *that* in every catalogue. But it is useless for purposes of research. It is of no use except to the man who already knows that a certain author has written upon a given subject. What the student needs is information on a certain topic; and, if a catalogue shows him all the library contains on that subject, it is all he wants. Such a catalogue is a true dictionary, and a dictionary is the shortest road to knowledge. Some catalogues unite the list of authors with the list of topics in one alphabet. That is the plan of the Boston Public Library. The Peabody Institute, of Baltimore, adds to these the series of titles under the first word of each. This makes a book exceedingly bulky and expensive. The two volumes of their catalogue yet issued contain 1826 pages, of double columns, and full of small type. They include the titles A-G. If continued in this manner to the end there will be five volumes, and much more than 4,000 pages. If one of these pages cost \$3, the cost of merely printing the whole must be more than \$12,000; and the subject-index will yet be wanting.

The new Astor Catalogue gives every title under the author's name, and elsewhere notices the same book under the first word of the title. It gives no aid to research. All the help it gives is for him who *remembers* that a certain author has written on a given subject, or *remembers* the first word of a title having to do with it. It is true there are cross-references

meant to guide to a few select topics. But these bear no proportion to the wealth of the library. They may be said to be of no use, for the student is never sure that *his* topic has been selected. They may be called excrescences, marring the harmony of the plan, for they cannot be called part of it. If this catalogue is to be followed by a subject-index these cross-references should be found there. Alas! there is no promise in the preface of any subject-index at all! And, if there shall be no subject-index, these beautiful volumes merely mock the inquirer.

Another pitiable waste of work is in the copious tables of contents given under the names of learned societies. Of what use are they, standing where they do? Is any man going to read them over for the chance of remembering who wrote upon some subject? We may be thankful that they have been analyzed, and that each man's contribution is under his name. But even that is of value chiefly to the biographer, for it is not also set under the topic discussed.

At the beginning of each letter is a copious collection of initialisms found in the title-pages of certain books. These are a sort of pseudonyms, but they are the proper contents of a dictionary of initialisms, and are out of place here; for the words "authors and books" are prefixed as a heading to this catalogue, and an initialism is neither.

Whatever its excellences, this catalogue shows want of wisdom and want of strictness in adhering to the plan. Its authors fixed their attention on details, and not on the way to be useful. These characteristics may not have originated in those who did the work, but in those who formed the plan, and fixed the lines of the cataloguers' operation.

THE FIRST CONFERENCE OF AMERICAN LIBRARIANS.

BY EDMUND M. BARTON, LIBRARIAN OF THE AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY,
WORCESTER.

REPRESENTING, as I do, a society which has for nearly seventy-five years attempted not only to preserve books relating to America, but to make them as well, I shall be excused, at least by my A.L.A. associates, for announcing as the subject of my short paper, that which relates to the dead past, and not to the living present. It might be added, if any further excuse were necessary, that the American Antiquarian Society had much to do with the calling of the meeting of 1853, and still holds to Ovid's sound doctrine upon it, that "Nec poterit ferrum, nec edax abolere vetustas."

My purpose is twofold: to give a hasty sketch of the proceedings of "the first Convention of Librarians that ever assembled in the United States," and to draw from three of its members and ours — Messrs. Poole, Guild, and Smith — their impressions of that intelligent and clear-headed body whom we of the American Library Association of 1876-1886 may well delight to honor.¹

The "Call," which was signed by twenty-four librarians, was as follows: "The undersigned, believing that the knowledge of books, and the formation and management of collections of them for public use, may be promoted by consultation and concert of action among librarians and others interested in bibliography, respectfully invite such persons to meet in convention at New York, on the 15th day of September next, for the purpose of conferring together upon the means of advancing the prosperity and usefulness of public libraries and for the suggestion and discussion of topics of importance to book collectors and readers." At the informal meeting in the chapel of the New York University, Thursday morning of the day appointed, fifty-three delegates were in

attendance. Mr. Charles Folsom was elected temporary chairman, Mr. Charles C. Jewett, president, and Mr. Ed. B. Grant, Secretary. Rev. Samuel Osgood made the wise and far-sighted statement that "the object of the Convention will be to create a coöperative spirit among librarians, and there is no class in the community that deserves more honor; for how much do we owe them! We should call the attention of the people at large to the desirableness of establishing a good popular library in every village." He also offered the following resolutions, which were adopted: —

"*Resolved*, That while we maintain most decidedly the importance of libraries of the highest class, in furtherance of the most advanced literary and scientific studies, and rejoice in the rise and progress of our few great collections of books for professional scholars, we are convinced that for the present our chief hope must be in the establishment and improvement of popular libraries throughout the land.

"*Resolved*, That the Business Committee be requested to call attention to the desirableness of a popular library manual, which shall embody the most important information upon the chief points in question, especially upon: 1. The best organization of a library society in regard to its officers, laws, funds, and general regulations; 2. The best plans for library edifices and the arrangement of shelves and books, with the requisite architectural drawings; 3. The most approved method of making out and printing catalogues; 4. The most desirable principle to be followed in the selection and purchase of books as to authors and editions, with lists of such works as are best suited for libraries of various sizes from five hundred to one thousand volumes or upwards.

"*Resolved*, That the Business Committee be requested to consider the expediency of memorializing Congress to procure the preparation

¹ Mr. Lloyd P. Smith, our friend dearly beloved, rested from his abundant labors on the second day of July, 1886.

of such a manual through the agency of the Smithsonian Institution."

The president appointed Mr. Guild, of Providence, and Rev. Mr. Osgood, of New York, a committee upon these resolutions.

The first resolution indicated a need which the country was not yet ready to endorse, nor is it to-day fully willing to do so, though its wisdom cannot well be gainsaid. The second, as we know, bore fruit five years later, when the chairman of the committee, Mr. Guild, issued his admirable Librarian's Manual.

Mr. Folsom read a paper on "The Duties and Qualifications of Librarians and the Importance of Libraries," and Mr. John Disturnell, the publisher, one in which he proposed a plan for the preparation of a catalogue of works relating to American history and geography, and statistics of population, emigration, agriculture, internal improvements, minerals, coinage, and banking.

Invitations were duly received and accepted to dine with an association of gentlemen at the Kemball House, in Nineteenth street, and to visit the New York Historical and New York Society libraries, Wyman's gallery of paintings, the Crystal Palace, and Banvard's panorama.

Mr. Guild offered the following resolutions, which were adopted:—

"*Resolved*, That this Convention be regarded as preliminary to the formation of a Librarian's Association.

"*Resolved*, That a committee of five be appointed to draft a constitution and by-laws for such an association, and present them at the next meeting of the Convention.

"*Resolved*, That when the Convention adjourns it adjourn to meet in Washington City, at such time as the said committee shall appoint."

"*Resolved*, That this committee be requested to suggest topics for written communications or free discussion at this adjourned meeting, and also to make such other arrangements as shall, in their judgment, be best adapted to meet the wants of the public in regard to the whole subject of libraries and library economy."

Messrs. Jewett, Folsom, Grant, Haywood, and Guild were appointed the committee on permanent organization, called for by the second resolution.

Mr. Lloyd P. Smith presented a resolution with reference to the distribution of public documents through the Smithsonian Institution. Mr. Gorham D. Abbott read the following, which was adopted:—

"*Resolved*, That the time has now arrived when the extension of well-selected libraries of one thousand, five thousand, or ten thousand volumes throughout the towns and villages, the associations, the institutions, the schools of every kind in the United States, has become a matter of the greatest importance to the future welfare of our country.

"*Resolved*, That a committee of three be appointed to report a digested plan for the promotion of this object at the next meeting of this Convention;" and Messrs. Abbott, Haven, and Jewett were named as that committee.

Mr. Charles Folsom submitted the following:—

"*Resolved*, That we have examined the work entitled 'Index to Periodicals,' by W. F. Poole, librarian of the Mercantile Library Association of Boston, and that we approve of its plan and execution, and that we recommend a similar plan of indexing to be extended to the transactions and memoirs of learned societies."

It was, on motion of Mr. Guild, —

"*Resolved*, That the members of this Convention cordially recommend the mutual interchange of the printed catalogues of all our public libraries."

An editorial in the New York *Herald*, of the issue of September 17, 1853, says: "From the report of the Librarians' Convention, in another part of our paper, it will be seen that they have not met in vain. Several resolutions of a most important nature to the cause of libraries were passed, and if carried into execution, as we trust they will be, great and beneficial changes must take place in the present methods of arranging, classifying, and managing libraries throughout the United States. In these important particulars we are fast going ahead of other countries. . . .

¹ The Second Conference was held in Philadelphia, October 4-6, 1876.

There is one feature which distinguishes this Convention above all others, and that is the entire unanimity with which its proceedings are conducted." Let me add that it is unfortunate that the official records of this Convention, at which so many good resolutions were at least *made*, have apparently not been preserved. It would be of real interest to know who responded at the session which was given up to the reports of librarians. We know that our president reported for the Mercantile Library Association of Boston; Mr. Samuel F. Haven, for fifteen years my beloved mentor, for the American Antiquarian Society; Rev. Edward E. Hale, for the then newly born

Young Men's Library Association of Worcester, of which the Free Public Library is the rugged offspring; Mr. Charles Folsom, for the Boston Athenæum; Mr. Reuben A. Guild, for Brown University; Mr. Lloyd P. Smith, for the Library of Philadelphia; and Mr. Charles C. Jewett, for the Smithsonian Institution; but beyond this short list we cannot go. It is probable that there were no lady members of the conference of '53; but the world moves, and we of '86, looking at this goodly company of men and women, will not only be thankful that we can together do the great work set before us, but also for the blessings which so surely come with its faithful performance.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES AND SEMINARY METHODS OF INSTRUCTION.

BY EDWIN H. WOODRUFF, CORNELL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

THE recent labors of librarians have been almost wholly directed to library economy. This term may be more narrowly construed as having for its object the service, mainly by mechanical means, of the maximum number of books to the largest number of readers in the shortest possible time, and at a minimum expense. In its aggravated form it is fully possessed of what the president of Johns Hopkins, on a recent occasion, aptly called the "statistical devil."

The mechanical devices which library economy has called out have hitherto relieved many actual necessities, and there should be no word of depreciation for those who have zealously and unselfishly devoted themselves to the invention and perfection of these labor-saving contrivances. Yet it is becoming noticeable that the engrossing inventive interest which has been excited, in librarians of a mechanical turn of mind, by the demand for the most economical administration of our large libraries, may result in blinding their eyes to those who should be the objects of any such contrivance soever, namely, the readers. This particular

phase of library-work is beginning to be pursued for its own sake, and the result is showing in an occasional discussion of frivolous themes, and in the restless effort to elaborate simple articles that have always been of common utility into library trinkets of somewhat questionable worth.

While those librarians have been debating the recent advances in step-ladders, or have feverishly discussed the latest wrinkle in catalogue cards, or have waxed violent over the merits of various combination pen-wipers and inkstands, others, comparatively few in this country, have been devoting themselves, in the privacy of their vocation, to pure bibliography, —if what is more often sheer bibliomania should be dignified by a considerate euphemism.

To these bookmen there is no odor so fragrant as the sensuous pungency of crushed levant, no sight so ravishing as the gilded mazes of filagree tooling. A tremulous word or uncertain ligature made five hundred years ago by some lean, monkish scribe, who had too fully explored his cup's design at the refectory table, hatches a brood of their learned monographs,

which flutter about in our libraries with piercing and critical notes. But this sort of bookish enterprise is sane and worthy too, if it does not go to the irrational extreme which has just been suggested. When, however, it is pursued, it may well be left to those laymen whose wealth, aptitude, and leisure incline them to it, and it should not be done at the slightest sacrifice, even in a library which only assumes to touch the people at the third or fourth remove.

The first-mentioned tendency to reduce library-work to service by machinery finds its counterpart in our present industrial condition, which manifests itself in the substitution of a few large industries for many small ones, calling for a limited number of mechanical engineers to invent and superintend, and not for many skilled workmen with a comprehensive knowledge of the scope and continuity of their work. There are no longer apprentices being equipped by various service for any emergency, and there are few workmen with a sense of mastership or ownership over their machines and themselves. So, too, in our libraries (for they are not one whit less important than the greatest material industries) the machinery of administration is now bewildering enough to the ordinary person, however familiar and responsive it may be to the unseen officers; and the elimination of the hearty personal interest, however much divided, of sympathetic librarians, leaves nothing to nurse the ardor of willing readers, or to angle for the susceptibilities of unwilling ones. Readers should be led to assert a mastership over books, and to feel the harmony of books with books, and of books with men. Something should be done whereby a division of part of the functions of intricate catalogues and microscopic classifications may be made, and those divisions controlled and supplemented by constant oral information, based upon extensive knowledge, and inspired by abundant personal sympathy.

A sick or vicious animal will be helped farther toward health by a little food. fed from a sympathetic hand, than by all the fat oats in the manger. Half the frequenters of a library want the good word and the helpful tone that should go with every book, but which so often must come from outside of it.

The duty of a library is not merely to put a book into the hands of the reader in the shortest possible time, — something that any book-store will do for a consideration; but its highest function should be to excite in him that intelligent love and reverence for books, and responsiveness to them, which have been experienced and celebrated by the best of minds of all times, — to kindle in him some of the joy that a confirmed book-lover realizes in the friendship of books. When such a one scans a shelf of books he feels a subtle and pleasurable mental activity excited within him, and the volumes have faces and voices for him as soon as he reads their titles. When his eye catches an old friend in dingy cloth, how his forefinger leaps up, draws the book from its place, and fondles each familiar page! when he spies an inimical pamphlet, his lip twitches with the hint of a sneer; how he laughs aloud when he recalls the jolly companionship of the next fellow in motley! and best of all is his greeting to the new-comer in two volumes, large 8°, full gilt, whose advent has long been announced, and which is destined to “mark an epoch,” if the critics are to be believed. He catches his breath in a half-suppressed exclamation, and, impelled forward by irresistible curiosity, he takes down both volumes at once, with a gentle scraping as they rub their neighbors' sides. When he opens them the leaves stand stiffly up or bend but little, as if unduly conscious of the weight and beauty of their impressions; but, oblivious of this vanity, he thrusts his beak into the shadowy and honeyed depths between the uncut leaves, whence he withdraws with a meditative look, only to seek again for nourishment farther on. Such an intelligent and active love of books as this it should be the aim of every library to quicken and foster in the community which it is meant to serve, and the immediate practical purpose of this paper is an attempt to show how this desideratum may, in some degree, be achieved by a university library. It must have been already inferred from the foregoing that the chief requisite is an oral supplement to catalogues, classifications, and all mechanical economies. Those who have in mind the confession of the president of Harvard in speaking of

card catalogues, or any one who has rescued a keen young student or a sagacious old professor from the labyrinthian complexus of an improved dictionary catalogue with its signs, tokens, and elusive references, must have recognized that thereabouts somewhere there is a great loss in the efficiency of the library,—that between library economy on one side, and pure bibliography on the other, there has been left a gap to be filled in by an energy whose manifestation must differ from that shown in those two kinds of library activity.

At the end of a four years' course in college, the student usually takes away with him acquisitions well worth his labor. But his attitude during those years of acquisition has been one of passive receptivity. With youthful appetite and eupepsia he has eaten all things put into his mouth, and pronounced them good. He has been led to look upon his professors and text-books as final authorities in their own departments. He has not learned how to distinguish and question, in a deferential way, even those things about which the judgment of youth is apt to be quite as correct as the experience of age. He remembers the trigonometry of his freshman year as something concerned with the measurement of triangles; that it used sines and cotangents; that he passed an honorable examination in it; that his teacher was Prof. A., and the text-book was by B. He thinks that, twenty years hence, he could, if necessary, brush up his knowledge sufficiently to solve an easy problem. But, unfortunately, the professor has neglected to impress upon him that other men besides B. have written trigonometries, and that, within twenty years, there will be many written which will be far more lucid and practical, and much less expensive than B.'s. The professor has not thought to show him the mutability of trigonometry by giving him a peep at the backs of the dozens in the library; so that at the end of four years he carries away of his term's work in this branch of mathematics, aside from its disciplinary value, only two things of practical worth,—the name of one particular text-book, and a vague idea of its use; when he should have learned also that mathematicians will not quit cooking when he has been

served, and that twenty years hence their food will be more nutritious and easier of digestion. What is here applied to trigonometry, for purposes of illustration, is more true of literary and historical subjects. The practical duty of a college library, in addition to the general one of creating such a love of books as has been already described, is to teach the student how he may, if necessary, at any time in his post-collegiate years, seek out and use the books that have displaced or carried along the knowledge of his college-days. It should reveal to him the fact that no text-book or professor's word is final. And he should feel that the college has done all it can for him when it has led him into the library, taught him to love, reverence, and use its contents, and made him acquainted with those books which are letters accrediting a man to all good books published, or to be published,—making him known, and served by the best minds and hearts all his life through.

This leads us to the inquiry, how students and library may be brought closer together, and what is now being done in our universities to offer a hope in the enterprise. At Harvard the chief cataloguer delivers one lecture a year on the use of catalogue. At Cornell and the University of Michigan the librarians give annually a valuable course of lectures on bibliography, including the history of manuscripts and printed books, binding, and other bibliographical detail, with some attention also to catalogues and other aids in the use of the library. Such instruction very properly has a place in a scheme of general education; but dealing so exclusively with bibliography, it must be dismissed from consideration here, as not securing the close contact with books, and skill in their use, which fill the objective of this plea. Something has been accomplished by reserving books for various classes, and giving their members free access to them; but, inasmuch as students will not consult these references unless especially required to do so, and give the professor the results as proof of consultation, this plan also fails of our purpose.

There are, however, now being introduced into American universities, two methods of instruction, which promise, in time, to offer a

practicable solution of the difficulty. The first of these is the modern seminary method, which has been evolved out of the old ecclesiastical training in defence of original theses. Its present application has been mainly confined to the study of history and political economy, where it fills a place similar to that given up to laboratory and experimental work in natural science. The seminary may or may not be attendant upon recitations or a course of lectures, and is open only to a limited number of advanced students, to each of whom, at the beginning of the work, is assigned a subject, which may or may not be related to those assigned to other members. The student's work on that subject is carried perhaps through a year, reports of progress being made to the professor at the periodical meetings of the seminary. Errors of logic or rhetoric are revealed by a bit of Socratic banter. Errors of fact may be rebuked by the professor's reference to an authority which has escaped the student's search, and which he is asked to consult then and there, for the room in which the seminary is conducted, is, or should be, in the library building.

At the beginning the student is given a list of authorities which, once searched out, only lead him into his subject still farther by a thousand allusions and foot-notes until he is soon beyond the professor's support, though not beyond his oversight and counsel. May be, before his task is finished, he finds that he has explored a corner of "original sources," the historian's paradise. The monograph of one or two hundred pages, offered as the result of his labor, may not always be worthy of publication as an important contribution to knowledge, but it does nevertheless witness that the student has learned the chief practical use of the university library; that he has become skilled in private research; and, more essential than either, that he has felt at least a preliminary glow of that friendship for books which made it natural for Charles Lamb to give a kiss to an old folio, as Leigh Hunt once saw him do to Chapman's Homer.

This is what the student has acquired from the librarian's point of view, and it is not within the range of this paper to say from the

professor's stand-point what special historical knowledge has been gained by this method of instruction.

The other method of instruction which brings its students into close relations with the library is the topical method, which has, thus far, like the seminary, been somewhat limited in its application. Students are assigned topics directly connected with the subjects being treated by the professor in lectures or recitations, and are required to make a report to the class, at a given time, upon the results of their library-work on the topic. They are directed to a few authorities by the professor, and, in consulting additional ones, they are governed by their zeal and the time at their disposal. Here are some of the topics treated in five or ten minute talks by members of a class in American history: Goodrich's "Life of Columbus;" Alden's "Life of Columbus;" The Portraits of Columbus; The Burial-place of Columbus. A part of the colonial period was covered in this way by students to whom were assigned some of the colonial governors, who served as subjects for so many brief lectures to the class.

What the advantages of this method are from the teacher's stand-point can best be told in the words of Professor Moses Coit Tyler, who has for some time successfully adapted it to his work: —

"I have found it impossible by the two former [recitations and lectures] to keep my students from settling into a merely passive attitude; it is only by the latter [topical method] that I can get them into an attitude that is inquisitive, eager, critical, originating. My notion is that lecturing must be reciprocal. As I lecture to them, so must they lecture to me. We are all students and all lecturers. The law of life with us is coöperation in the search after the truth of history."

From the librarian's point of view any one who has seen the dexterity and earnestness with which students reach into the books of the university library in search of material for these reports, and compares it with the indifference to the library displayed by students who have been bred down to mere passivity by lectures and recitations, will understand how the topical method affords one other help towards the

achievement of that close relation to be established between man and book.

Unfortunately the seminary method can be applied with satisfactory results only to a limited number of advanced students who are well-grounded in the general subjects with which they will find the object of their special investigation connecting itself as their work progresses. They must also devote much more time to this work than can be given to it by the regular student who must also answer the demands of other studies. The topical method, however, can be applied successfully with a much larger number of students; and, although it does not carry them so far into knowledge of their particular subjects as the seminary method would do, yet it gives them quite as much facility in the use of the library, and shows them more fully the variety of its resources.

There is no reason why both of these methods may not be applied with success, not only in historical study, but also to instruction in natural science, technology, letters, or any knowledge preserved and nourished by a literature, and having a place in the university library.

In schemes of instruction these methods should take their place along with lectures and recitations, which will be none the less necessary for being so supplemented; and the limit of the efficiency of the university library will be marked, so far as the students are affected, only at that point where the topics assigned must be so far subdivided, in order to serve all, as to require no special inquiry on the part of the student. Probably that point would never be reached.

Both of these methods, extended in application and fairly used, would effect the installation of every professor as active librarian of his department in the university library, as far as its use by students is concerned. *The missing aid, distinct personal assistance, would be found in the professor.* This plan would strongly emphasize and undoubtedly realize Carlyle's statement that "the true university is a collection of books," and, in bringing students and library together in intimacy, it would fulfil that use of universities which he said, on another occasion, "is, that after you have done

with all your classes, the next thing is a collection of books,—a great library of good books, which you proceed to study and read. What the universities can mainly do for you,—what I have found the universities did for me, is, that they taught me to read in various languages in various sciences, so that I could go into the books which treated of these things, and gradually penetrate into any department I wanted to make myself master of, as I found it suit me."

And now a suggestion as to what can be done to attain similar conditions in the public library. You are all familiar with what has been done towards making the public library and the public schools complement each other in a scheme of popular education. What is the best way in which those outside the public school, but within the ken of the public library, can find the holy inner kingdom of books, and be set upon the high road to an intellectual life? Catalogues, classifications, and economic devices can contribute; but they must be manned by wise heads and sympathetic hearts, which should search out, satisfy, and excite further, not only those readers who may request help, but also the far larger number who may be found wasting time and patience in a blind and indiscriminate pursuit of information. Let the public library be considered by its librarians as a hospital for crippled minds, quite as much as an aid to those persons who already understand and appreciate it. There need not be fewer catalogue-cards with their sparse and grudging notes, but near the catalogues, and *among* the readers, there ought to be active and helpful librarians, whose sole duty should be to furnish oral notes and advice *in extenso*.

Two of the main uses of the policeman are, to direct the stranger, and help the feeble. The great retail stores have their floor-walkers, who point you to the elevator or lace-counter with insistent unction. Railroad corporations have discovered that index sign-boards and intricate time-tables are riddles to many persons even of more than ordinary intelligence, and have therefore supplemented those devices in large depots with an oral information man who succeeds in adjusting the passenger-service of the road to the particular wants of individuals,

and not merely to the presumptive wants of that abstraction, the "patron." But where, in our American public libraries, is there a like officer, whose chief duties are to set right a perverted reader; to direct the lost reader through the crowd of 100,000 books to the friend he is seeking; to tell all the connections to be made, and all the delays to be endured on the "Royal Road to Learning?"

Let us rest a bit from the invention of mechanical substitutes for personal contact with books and librarians, before we end up in attempting experiments for the determination of the mechanical equivalent of thought.

Let us leave pure bibliography for a while

entirely to emeritus professors and scholarly millionaires. Let librarians now look around more for an opportunity to do personal hospital and reformatory service.

Poole's Index, the catalogues of Cutter and Noyes, the organization and administration of the great Boston Public Library, and the volumes of the *Library journal*, are the best results of modern library-work. There are two more tasks here with us, which, successfully extended and accomplished, will take rank with those achievements; and these are co-operative bibliographical work and the introduction of prominent and distinct personal assistance to readers in libraries.

COÖPERATION OF THE NEWTON FREE LIBRARY WITH THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS, 1885-6.

BY MISS HANNAH P. JAMES, LIBRARIAN OF THE NEWTON FREE LIBRARY.

OUR first year of work with the public schools of Newton, although partial, has been so successful in its results in awakening the intelligence and interest of the pupils that it seems worthy of record and imitation.

The first step taken was the establishment of a friendly acquaintance between the librarian and the teachers; and, to that end, a personal visit was made by the librarian to nearly every school in the city, the methods of the proposed work explained, and the offer of every assistance on the part of the librarian given.

Ten cards were allowed each teacher on which to draw books for the use of the schools, the selection to be confined strictly to such as would aid in the mental and moral growth of the pupils. The selecting of books for the lower grades of the grammar and for the primary schools was practically left almost entirely in the hands of the librarian, the teachers giving a list of the studies being pursued as a basis for the selections. A careful record was kept of the shelf-number of each book loaned, and the school and grade to which it was sent, which was of great assistance.

The teachers of the High School and upper grammar grades generally indicated the special books, desired, or the particular points they wished to elucidate.

Of the most useful and popular books in history, biography, travel, and natural science, more or less duplicates were purchased, and about \$450 were spent in that way.

All these books were to be used in the schools, or were allowed to be taken home by the pupils, at the discretion of the teacher, he or she, of course, being responsible for their careful use and safe return. The books were issued for two weeks' time, but at the end of that period could be renewed upon a seasonable request being made to that effect. The number of times of such renewal was unlimited, but it was thought advisable to have a report of the books every two weeks.

Owing to a press of other work the librarian was unable to visit all the schools until late in the spring, so that the work did not have a full trial. One school commenced in September, four in October, one each in November, December, and January, one each in April and May, and two in June. But with this partial delivery

2,300 books were loaned to the schools, inclusive of renewals.

The Superintendent of Schools and the teachers are enthusiastic in their opinion as to the amount of good accomplished, and of the interest in intelligent study and reading awakened. Though entailing some extra care and responsibility upon the teachers, the books were found to so quicken the minds of the children, and create a desire to read them, that, when used as a reward for good lessons or good conduct, they served as powerful aids in the discipline of the schools.

Through their diffusion, too, among families living at a distance from the library, and so

unacquainted with its treasures, the work is having a very marked influence; and this fact is indicated in a measure by an increase of our delivery during the first six months of this year of nearly 4,000 over the first six months of last year. Without doubt a large share of this increase is owing to a better knowledge of and interest in the library, which has been the result of the work of the library with the schools.¹

¹ [Miss James writes: "In 1885, our per cent. of fiction was 67.4; the first six months of this year it was 64.7; and in March went down to 62.7; all of which shows that the increased circulation was owing to a demand for solid reading and study."—Ed.]

THE EVOLUTION OF THE HOBBY.

BY W. DE M. HOOPER, LIBRARIAN OF THE INDIANAPOLIS PUBLIC LIBRARY.

I. OF HOBBIES IN GENERAL.

IN classifying the natural history of the subject my purpose will be answered by making three genera of the class "Imagination."

1. The *Chimera*. A fabulous animal; unreal, the creature of a disordered imagination; type of superstition and ignorance.

2. The *Hobby*. Realistic; utilitarian; the offspring of sanity and reason; objective; type of naturalness and reality.

3. The *Ideal*. The standard of perfection. It goes beyond nature, yet is modelled upon it. It is broad as the intelligence, high as the inspiration, vast and deep as the scope of the human mind. It recognizes the lowest of created things as a type perfect in itself; it embraces all of nature and humanity, and soars above the universe to fold its wings at the footstool of that Deity which is above its comprehension, and which it recognizes but through its faith.

How plain the evolution!

Out of fable into faith; out of conjecture into conviction; out of unreality into reason; through chimera to crotchet; through crotchet to hobby; through hobby to inspiration; through inspiration to Truth, the essence of the Divine.

The hobby, then, occupies an intermediate place; neither too illusive to discuss, perhaps with some profit, nor too broad and deep for such a paper as this.

The very evolution of the term and its applications follows naturally in the order of geological and biological development: bird — mammal — man.

Its earliest use in English was derived from the O.F. "*hobe*," and meant a small, strong-winged falcon, trained to fly at pigeons and partridges; and as hawks, like dogs and horses, were general pets in the days of falconry, and hawking was the favorite pastime, it is quite evident how the word "hobby" got its present meaning, — the pursuit of an object for amusement and pleasure. Bartlett adds, "Hobby-horse is a corruption of 'hobby-hause' (hawk-tossing), or throwing off the hawk from the wrist. Hobby-horse is applied to a little pet horse by the same natural transposition as a 'mews' for hawks is now a stable for horses."

The later, and better known, use of the word is also from the O.F. "*hobin*," a little, ambling horse. What an innocent and pleasing idea it conveys! Little, — it should be harm-

less and under control; ambling, — it should not run away with us; but a horse, and, if we ride it, sure to carry us — somewhere.

Again: little — and not to be confounded with the heavy draft-horse of Perseverance; ambling — and does not vie with the thoroughbred racer of Energy, or the pawing war-horse of Enthusiasm; and, still, a useful little fellow, mildly invigorating when gently urged, carrying us over a good deal of ground in a quiet way; but, alas! too susceptible of being ridden to death if exercised immoderately; prone to pitch one off; and even capable of turning the tables and riding its master if indulged too far.

James Whitcomb Riley, the Hoosier poet, in my presence, a short time ago, was bewailing his ill-luck with horses and his fear of them. "I verily believe," he said, "if I were to get a-straddle of a saw-horse the pesky thing would rear up and kick my brains out." Some people's hobbies are not unlike "Jim's" saw-horse.

Hobbies, I apprehend, are self-imposed tasks taken up for pleasure, in contradistinction to those pursued only for profit; and a man's character is probably better revealed in his hobby than in anything else. He must possess both heart and imagination to have one; and a very unpleasant and dangerous neighbor he would be without these: that is, without tastes, without inclinations, without likes.

Hobbies are begun in childhood. How many boys and girls have started with a mania for collecting postage-stamps and crazy-quilt scraps, and have carried out their destiny in after-life by giving fabulous prices for cracked cups and saucers, peach-blow vases, bric-à-brac, and "articles of bigotry and virtue," as Mrs. Malaprop calls them!

How often people's hobbies endear them to us, in giving a touch of eccentricity to their character, and revealing many an amiable and lovable trait!

Who of us does not know some one with a hobby for making everybody happy, — one of those angels of light whose sole aim seems to be to infuse comfort, and help, and purity into the lives of others? God bless and multiply all such! The world is sweeter and better and

brighter for their presence in it, and heaven a gainer at their departure.

There are some hobby-riders, of course, from whom the instinct of self-preservation prompts us to fly, — the bores. It is not necessary to enumerate them all; in fact it would be impossible. The musical prodigy, the amateur painter, the family genealogist, the croaker with a pet grievance or an illusionary disease, the critic who would lose his reputation if he praised anything; the *nil admirari* of any kind; that very American animal, you know, the mono-anglo-maniac; the political economist who knows the country is going to the dogs, the gushing parent with a "smart" child, that despicable wretch the punster, the new convert to homœopathy, the teetotal crusader, the anti-tobacconist, the doctrinal and dogmatic hobbyist, — who has not suffered from some aggravated type of most of these afflictions, besides others "too numerous to mention?"

And then the hobbyists with but one idea, who delude themselves that they are leading in the grand race of life, and do not realize that their steeds are tethered to a single stake by a single rope, and are but trampling down the grass in a ring, and winding themselves up in an ever-narrowing range till they come to a sudden stop only to choke to death, or to unwind themselves again. Of this type was the old professor in a German university. He had filled the chair of Greek for over sixty years; and when he was dying he called to his bedside his son, himself a grandfather. With his last breath he whispered: "My son, you will succeed me as professor of Greek. Be warned by my example, and do not attempt to do too much. I started in my work with the ambition to master the whole of the Infinitive mode of the Greek verb. Had I but confined myself to the Aorist tense what might I not have accomplished!" And then he did what he should have done sixty years before — he died.

There is but one suggestion I would make regarding these hobby-riders. Shut them in a dark room, lock the door, and await with faith the natural evolution, the survival of the fittest (or *fightest*).

But to return. Hobbies are born of desire,

cradled in affection, nurtured by impulse, and develop into achievement.

They are born of desire, for their very existence implies an aim, an end to be sought, an incentive to move to action.

They are cradled in affection, for, of necessity, they appeal and endear themselves to the natural inclinations of the mind whose offspring they are.

They are nurtured in impulse, for they receive their sustenance from the fount of the parent will.

Lastly, they develop into result in the additional knowledge, the mental discipline, and the breadth attained in their pursuit; and, let us hope, in the incidental pleasure and help they may have been to others. Here we have aim, love, motive, achievement. What more?

How often we hear it said, "As to that, consult Mr. X., — it is his hobby;" and if Mr. X. is a man of sense and judgment we are willing to accept his dictum.

Since librarians are *always* people of sense and judgment it follows that they should be successful hobbyists; and this leads me to treat

II. BIBLIOTHECAL HOBBIES IN PARTICULAR.

I hold it true that the librarian, if any man, is, in his fulness, the apostle of self-culture. No man, neither the preacher nor the teacher, — and they should be synonymous, — has broader opportunity for making his work far-reaching and diverse. The high and low, the rich and poor, senility, maturity, ab adolescence and juvenility, wisdom and folly, dignity and impudence, the scholar, the specialist, the *dilletante*, the tyro, the crank, — all come ambling along to him in never-ending, ever-changing variety. All need help; all must have it. With each we mount his hobby and ride apace, to set him on his way. A pleasant task it often is, and loath we are to dismount and watch our late fellow pursuing his way beyond our ken. But, with a sigh and a "God speed you," back we turn, to greet, perchance, some sorry wight with hobbyhorse ungirthed and saddle all awry. Buckling and tightening this and arranging that, we give him a lift to his saddle, put bridle in his hand, and, with a word of help and encour-

agement, away he goes, perhaps to fall again, perhaps to reach his goal.

Verily, these are some of the compensations in the librarian's work!

Heigho! what should we do if others had no hobbies; and, above all, if we had none ourselves? We haven't. Who said so? Well, we just have, lots of them, and proud we are of our pets.

How about "reformed spelling" and decimal notation, classification, — close and loose, — duets rivalling in intensity and vigor those sung by our feline friends upon back walls in dead of night? And all the coöperatives, — coöperative cataloguing, coöperative indexing, coöperative purchasing, and in time, perhaps (who knows?) coöperative reading, coöperative thinking, coöperative brains, and (why not?) the grand central bureau of coöperative management; and so, with the aid of rubber stamps, stenographers, and electricity, do away with the necessity for librarians altogether?

Then the subject of buildings, great and small; shelf systems; pneumatic and automatic indicators; subject colors for binding; buckram *vs.* leather; and the school, fiction, and juvenile questions. Excellent hobbies, these; many of them deserving a higher epithet than "hobby," and blossoming into the realm of divine enthusiasms. That's it, — enthusiasms, — they are what the librarians need, — enthusiasms for everything useful.

To the librarian — the cosmopolite in the world of letters and knowledge — hobbies are as indispensable as steam to the engine, when the safety-valve is in good working order, and discretion and "gumption" must be his governor and valve.

In the character of adviser-general to everybody and his wife you must be like the chameleon, and take color from the immediate environment. You whose work is never done must depend, to some extent, upon the knowledge of others; but you must be independently dependent. Each must work out for himself his own scheme of salvation; and another's hobby may, or may not, be of use in your own particular case. There is such a diversity of opinion among even experts in every line of

thought,—the natural result of the different environment under which each one works,—that you can but generalize the ideas of others, and modify them to your own surroundings. It is the old, old story of progress and the search after truth,—the unanimity of the ignorant, the diversity of the inquiring, the unanimity of the wise. How many reach the last this side of the Jasper Gates?

Let me reiterate. The librarian must have a hundred hobbies, but must hold them well in hand. Have you ever regretted the time spent upon one? If so, you rode it too far and too long. He should have a hobby for nosing into things in general,—for character-reading, for finance and management, for statistics, for many special subjects.

Pride in his own town and State may lead him into an historical society, or half-a-dozen local scientific and literary clubs, merely for the sake of studying the bibliography of his own city, county, or State,—all to the general good of his constituents, let us hope, and to the strengthening of his personal influence upon them. He must have a hobby for a little detective business sometimes, for the protection of his library. A hobby for the evil influences of light reading and printed poison will inevitably lead him to exert more personal influence and direction over his readers, and a closer scrutiny of the class of fiction bought for his library.

And so I might go on multiplying instances; but you can work them out for yourselves better than I.

Above all must he have a hobby for books. While he is not a bibliopole, a book-seller, he must be a book-buyer, and must study the art; and to do that he must be a bibliophile in his love for books; a bibliognoste in his knowledge of title-pages, colophons, editions, etc.;

a bibliopegist in his knowledge of their exterior and material forms, their bindings; a bibliographer, learned in the lore of special subjects. All these are necessary to his education as a bibliologist; while he must use his discretion and avoid the danger of becoming a bibliotaphe,—a hoarder and concealer of his treasures under glass cases and in dark places,—a bibliothecal miser, in fact; or a bibliolatrast, and falling into too great worship of them; or a bibliomaniac, and coveting their possession too greatly.

L'ENVOI.

Cultivate hobbies! Don't confine yourself to one. Dare to be broad, and to be narrow too,—broad in a few subjects in which to verse yourself thoroughly; narrow in many minor things of which you can but gain a superficial knowledge at the best; and you will find that the aggregate of many narrow things will add wonderfully to the breadth of your general nature and knowledge.

Cultivate hobbies, both in yourself and in others. They will bring you into sympathy with the many, making you useful to them, and them to you.

Cultivate hobbies. Have plenty of them, but don't make others ride them, willy-nilly. Keep them to yourself, unless you can give others a lift with them.

Cultivate hobbies; they are the healthy impulses which refresh one's life; they are the inspirations, the "heavenly visions" sent to these latter-day generations, as were the divine commands to the prophets of old. Study them, attend to their voices, and be able to say with Paul, "Therefore, O King Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision." Above all, have a hobby for hobbies.

THE LIBRARIAN AND HIS CONSTITUENTS.

BY R. B. POOLE, LIBRARIAN OF THE YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION OF
THE CITY OF NEW YORK.

BY constituents is not meant political constituents. It is unfortunate for any librarian when he holds his office in a public library as a political favor, and library appointments should be as far removed as possible from all party influences. A public library, like any other public property, is susceptible of being used as a tool, and may easily degenerate into a political job, unless specially protected by its charter. New York city has one such library. The library exists for the librarians; its constituents—not readers—are of the school of politics. The example, it is to be hoped, is a unique one in our country.

A brief retrospect of the libraries and librarians of the past may help us to more fully comprehend the situation of the librarian and his constituents of to-day.

The monk represented the librarian of the Middle Ages. He was not by profession a librarian, and yet the valuable service he rendered to literature entitles him to the name. He was at once chorister, master of ceremonies, transcriber, illuminator, and collector. Professedly the monk was a religious ascetic. He retired from the world to devote himself to religion, to a life of self-denial. His language was the Latin; the books or MSS. that surrounded him were works of the Fathers, books of devotion, service-books, and the classics. These were just in keeping with his life and thoughts. A congenial occupation was thus opened to him. The hours of the cloister were made shorter as the monk duplicated and reduplicated some dainty missal, or some commentary of Augustine, or painted a miniature of the Virgin or of the apostles.

However much we may differ in opinion as to the service rendered to religion by the monasteries of the Middle Ages, as librarians we have a fellow-feeling with these toiling monks, and are grateful to them for the service they

have rendered the libraries of to-day by their preservation of works that otherwise would have been destroyed. There is nothing in the book-making arts of to-day to compare with the artistic skill displayed in the illuminations and miniature-painting which enrich and beautify the MSS. of those times.

The monastic libraries were small, and the readers few. Books were loaned from monastery to monastery. They were distributed once a year, at the Lenten season. As each borrower returned his book he was catechised as to its contents; if the examination was satisfactory he was allowed another book for the coming year; if not, he must take his old book again.

One not a member of the order of St. Benedict, or an *attaché* of Cluny or Canterbury, could procure the coveted treasure, sometimes, by pledging to return with the MS. borrowed a full transcription.

Library economy in these ages was very simple. Catalogues were little more than inventories, and no discordant notes were chanted, in duets or solos, over systems of classification. The absolute or fixed system of shelving was in vogue, the books being held in their places by chains. The survival of this feature exists in the attachments of the modern city directory.

But, not to linger longer in cloisters or abbeys, we come to the age of printing and to the foundation of the modern libraries of Europe; the treasures in the monastic libraries contributing to form their vast collections.

The monk's occupation as a librarian was gone, and he was succeeded by the collector, the keeper, the scholar. In the centuries immediately succeeding the invention of printing there was a growing diffusion of knowledge by means of libraries. We smile at the restrictions imposed, and look upon them as so many fetters on the intellect. It is, however, to be

borne in mind that at this time books were costly and rare, and on this account were guarded with great jealousy.

When the Bodleian library was founded it was stipulated by law that under no pretence should any book be lent to any one, no matter what his station. A Fellow of Corpus Christi College could not enter the sacred alcoves alone, and he was under oath not to remove a book. The books were there for use, there can be no question; and in the Bodleian, to which we have just referred, a person could have six books at a time to consult, and the library was open for six hours during the day.

About 1650 Humphrey Chetham bequeathed £1,000 for a public library in Manchester, England. He was a firm adherent of the fixed location. "My mind and will is," he says, "that care be taken that none of said books be taken out of the said library at any time, and that the said books be fixed or chained." After specifying certain religious books, and annotations on the Bible, he adds, "and other books proper for the common people." It was two hundred years after this, in this last half century, before the Public Libraries Act was introduced into the English Parliament; and from this period we may date a new era, both in England and in this country, in the dissemination of books and improved library methods. The last decade, commencing with the formation of A.L.A. and the beginning of our second century as a nation, has witnessed results hitherto unachieved in library economy. It is not necessary to enlarge here upon the work that has been accomplished. The important thing to note is that the librarian of to-day should be *en rapport* with all that pertains to his profession. He should acquaint himself with schemes of classification, and elect from them that which is best adapted for the purposes of his own library. He should adopt the best system for charging, acquaint himself with the most approved library appliances. Whether he adopt the classed catalogue, the dictionary, the alphabeto-classed, or any other form, let it be one that shall be abreast of the progress that has been made in this department of library science. The librarian can scarcely keep pace with his

fellow-librarians unless he receives the right hand of fellowship of the American Library Association, and is a reader of the *Library journal* or the *Library notes*, just launched and designed to cruise along the coast into the smaller ports. The advantages which the librarian receives from these sources will qualify him better for his profession, but the greater advantage will accrue to his readers: knowledge will be made more available, and a bright, cheerful atmosphere will pervade the alcoves of his store-house.

The librarian of to-day is developing to the full the utilitarian principle. He is practical, — practical in his library management, practical in his choice of books. His constituency is either a particular class or the great public. To supply the masses with reading, and to make books helpful in all the vocations of life, is the librarian's aim. It is just here that we need to emulate our predecessors, the monks and the collectors and bookworms of the sixteenth and succeeding centuries.

He must have the spirit of the collector, the animus of the scholar. He must not forget that he is an antiquarian in his zeal for utility. His constituency is not confined to the present; he is building for posterity as well. His library will live after him. He therefore needs to be a wise master-builder.

If the choice of books is in the librarian's hands, or if he occupies an important position in connection with the selection, his best effort should be given to this department. The responsibility is not small. He will find it more difficult often to reject than to select. He must consult the wants of his readers; but there is a limit to that. Everything that is in print may be called for, but that is no reason why it should be honored with a place in a library. The librarian's personal equation is not to be the standard, but the foundation principles of morality, truth, and sound sense must guide him. No quarter should be given to books of doubtful morality. Fiction now finds a place in most libraries open to any extent to the public, and this class of books forms so large a part of the circulation of many libraries that it is becoming a question of no small importance as to how far public funds should be

expended for such books as afford little else than pastime. A public library is a public educator. It is not a sluice into which every publisher may dump his entire wares; as educators, librarians and managing boards have the right to maintain the purity of their collections, and to protect them from inundations of worthless books.

The librarian should be alert to supply his readers with all they require that will be helpful, as we have said; but, more than this, he should lead them. He may do so by procuring works of standard worth, new and old, that represent the best thought in any department of literature or science.

Unless he has something of the spirit of the collector very much will elude his grasp, and be, perhaps, utterly lost to his library. There are the limited editions, now so unlimited in number; the privately printed book; the first numbers of periodicals; the first reports of societies; local histories and genealogies; memorial volumes, and the like, — works whose value is enhanced by time.

A librarian, to be successful, must be a lover of books. The novice, in applying for a librarianship, often puts it down as one of his cardinal qualifications that he is fond of reading. To the active, toiling worker this is not suggestive of business. A love of books very naturally suggests a taste for reading, except when bibliomania is in the blood. A true friend of books is not such because his collection embraces Elzevirs and Aldines, or because they are in Grolier or Bedford bindings, or printed on Whatman or Holland paper, — these are matters of just pride, — but because the army of silent authors, marshalled under his leadership, will diffuse light and knowledge wherever they go. The librarian imbued with this spirit, if he finds time to read, will reflect what he has read. It is to be feared that the librarian who reads in these times is the exception; and yet there can be no question that, if he could have each day an hour or two for reading, — time enough to acquaint himself with the thought of the times, and occasionally commune with the authors of the past, — his efficiency would be greatly enlarged, and his readers would have a supplemental catalogue

in him, corresponding, to some extent, to the good work contemplated by our Coöperative Committee.

There are in every library very many books that are what we might term, to use a mercantile phrase, dead stock. From the very necessities of the case there must be many books that will be called for only at great intervals, while others never have a friendly consultation. But, aside from these, libraries will often have works of great practical value that are standing idle, because it is not generally known that the library possesses them. There may be a choice lot of works on electricity, a rare collection on ceramics, a fine selection of engravings, representative works in the various industrial arts; the call for them not being popular and large, they might be brought to the notice of a larger constituency by calling the attention of certain readers to them, or by sending a polite invitation to some manufacturing firms, to some professional electricians, or to art schools and scientific schools.

Periodicals, before the days of Poole's Index, were sealed books. Libraries have been wonderfully expanded where this index is used. Further coöperation in this direction, as planned by the Coöperative Committee, should receive hearty encouragement. The books of a library may be further enlarged in their use by publishing, on the library bulletin, the works in the library that illustrate important events, after the admirable plan initiated by Mr. Foster, of Providence.

If the librarian has not the time at his command to read he has rare opportunities for reading character; and to be on good terms with his varied constituency he will have to be like St. Paul, — all things to all men. He must be polite, accommodating, possess his soul in patience, and be unselfish in his devotion to his readers. Generally, his contact with his constituency will be pleasant and agreeable, but he will have to deal with certain typical characters that will vex and fret him.

There is the rummager, who snarls at all catalogues, and wants the freedom of the library, not for studious research, but to gratify his bookish propensity. "Five minutes with authors" is his watchword.

The crank, who has been defined as a person with an idea, without brains to carry it out, is a frequenter of libraries. His inquiries are for what the library does not possess. This affords him a text for lecturing the librarian and the managers. If the librarian's sentiments are not in accord with that idea of his he threatens to expose him in the newspapers.

The curiosity-hunter is another representative reader. He is brother to the rummager, but he does not despise catalogues. They exhibit the oddities of the library, at least the odd titles, such as Luther's "Vagabonds and Beggars," "The Foundling Hospital for Wit," or "The History of the Tread-mill." He passes quickly from one to the other, gleaning here and there till curiosity is satiated.

Another reader helps the librarian materially in his statistics; if he calls for one book he calls for an armful. The subject he is investigating may require all the light the library can focus upon it; but he disposes of his armful so quickly that the query is, by what alchemy knowledge is appropriated so rapidly. It must be put to the credit of this age.

The intelligent tramp is another *habitué* of libraries. He is sometimes a desultory reader, sometimes he is a specialist, and he investigates

with a profound air the most difficult problems; but that is as far as he goes. He is constitutionally lazy. He has some love for literature and science, but a far more appreciative love of leisure. He does nothing, produces nothing.

Then there are walking encyclopædias. You cannot name any author or work that they have not an acquaintance with. They can talk glibly on any subject; they absorb like sponges, but they give out nothing. They have a passion for reading; but they either do not, or will not, make their knowledge available to others. The colored man who not long since applied to me for something on the tooth-ache, as he was to deliver a lecture upon this interesting topic, was not of this non-productive class. If his monogram has been published it will be a good book for close classification.

The librarian who feels the obligations of his position realizes that his influence as an educator is far-reaching, telling effectively upon the community in which he lives, and destined to extend far down the years to come. It becomes him, therefore, to fully equip himself for his work, and to give to his constituents the results of his ripest experience and his most unselfish attention.

KING AQUILA'S LIBRARY: A SEQUEL TO "KING LEO'S CLASSIFICATION."

BY J. SCHWARTZ, LIBRARIAN, NEW YORK APPRENTICES' LIBRARY.¹

[SUCH of my hearers as had the pleasure of listening to an account of "King Leo's Classification" at our last annual meeting are aware that Dr. Owl, Professor of Natural History at the University of Science in Aquilia, had been sent by his royal master

on an important scientific mission to the country of King Leo. The historian who favored us with an account of the learned doctor's expedition neglected to state the precise object of his investigation. We are fortunately in a position to supply this information. A little

¹Mr. WM. F. POOLE, *President of American Library Association* :—

The manner in which the enclosed MS. came into my possession is so extraordinary that I feel that some explanation is due to the Association before offering it for perusal.

You may have noticed that I was frequently absent from the interesting, but somewhat too numerous, discussions at the last Librarians' Conference. The explanation

is simple: I was perfecting myself in the Language of Birds, for the study of which the charming island on which we were located offered unusual facilities. Thanks to my untiring efforts, I am now, I flatter myself, quite an adept. It was, therefore, easy for me to decipher and translate the curious and instructive history that I have been fortunately able to secure in time for this conference. But to proceed with my story.

At 3 o'clock, precisely, on Tuesday afternoon, on April

bird, with whom we are intimately acquainted, states positively that Dr. Owl was only one of many scientists who had been sent to all parts of the earth to find out and definitely determine, if possible, the natural order of things, with the view of applying the knowledge thus gained to the arrangement and classification of the books in the Aquila Free Public Library. From the same reliable source we have obtained a full stenographic report of the meeting at which this subject was discussed.

The king was unfortunate in not being able to avail himself of Dr. Owl's investigations. It seems that the learned scientist was preparing an essay "On the Cause of the Reflex Action of the Muscles of the Hoof, with Especial Reference to the Mule," which he intended to read at the next meeting of the University

of Science. He had elaborated an ingenious theory, and only needed to verify it by some practical experiments on the mule. These he attempted to make while in King Leo's dominions; but an unfortunate accident which befell him during these experiments so disabled him as to require his absence from the discussion, of which we have now the pleasure of submitting a verbatim report.]

KING AQUILA'S ADDRESS.

At the University of Science, on the 13th day of the month of Incubation, in the 13th year of his gracious majesty King Aquila, the meeting on the Free Public Library was opened by his majesty, who spoke as follows:—

"Moved by the entreaties of many of our loving subjects, and by the advice of our coun-

st last, as I was taking my daily constitutional, I halted in front of the sombre pile formerly known as the New York Reservoir, on whose ruins the ex-aldermanic president, Mr. Sanger, proposed to erect the future great library of the metropolis, which scheme was then being bitterly and (unfortunately) successfully opposed by certain New York librarians. By a natural association of ideas the proximity of the water-works suggested the propriety of resting for a few moments under its protecting walls, to drop a silent tear for the ruined prospects of the great Might Have Been.

My meditations were rudely interrupted by a sudden fall of some heavy substance, which narrowly missed grazing my nose. On looking up to ascertain the cause of the disturbance I perceived a small bird perched on the top of the reservoir, who was evidently the culprit. I had not yet examined the missile, and, not wishing to meet with the fate of Tobit (especially as angels are rather scarce nowadays), I concluded that it would be prudent to beat a hasty retreat. Besides, I never did like fish anyway; and I think the breed that cured the venerable patriarch has died out long ago. But you may bet I was furious, and, when at a safe distance, I immediately proceeded to upbraid the unmannerly little rascal.

"Is it weakness of intellect, Birdie?" I cried, when I was interrupted in my philippic by a shrill peal of laughter from the supposed delinquent. On inspecting him more closely, I was surprised and delighted to find that he was my old friend and instructor, A. Blackbird, Esq., in whose company I had spent so many happy hours at Lake George.

"It's all right, old boy," he said. "No need of getting excited. I threw that little package on purpose. I know you are gone on classification, so I've brought you some interesting reading. It's a full account of the big meeting we had on the Aquila Free Public Library. All the classification fellows had a chance to let themselves out for all they were worth. But you ought to have seen our King Aquila go for them! I tell you it's the big head he's got. There are no flies on him, and you bet he under-

stands his biz. So long; I must go back to the library. They have got my system in use there, as you will see by the report."

On examining my find I discovered that it consisted of a number of strips of bark, with innumerable characters traced on them in the Aquilian language. This language has a pronounced resemblance to Alwato, but the characters are quite different. They look very much like "crow-tracks." Even the name of the language has a slight resemblance to that of the future universal speech. It is called "Alsamee-Aquila." But I must reserve a more detailed explanation of this curious language for a paper I am preparing for the American Philological Society, and proceed to give some account of the subject discussed. The strips of bark seem to contain an explanation, by the inventors themselves, of nine widely different systems of classification, with the running comments of King Aquila, who appears to have been well versed in bibliography. What struck me as particularly remarkable was the close resemblance these schemes bore to some of our best known Anglo-American systems of classifications. But when I came to consider that, as Stephen Pearl Andrews says, each department of nature is an echo or repetition of every other, the mystery was explained at once.

On looking over some other parts of the package, that I have not thought it necessary to translate, I found that there had recently been considerable discussion on "close classification" in Aquilia. It seems that method of arranging books had fallen into "innocuous desuetude" in consequence of the arguments of certain critics whom the advocates of "close classification" stigmatized as "offensive partisans." I may some day reproduce the whole discussion, but sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof. This explanation is already so long that it is time to bring it to a close. Let us, therefore, hear what the Dicky birds say.

Very truly yours,

J. SCHWARTZ.

sellors, we have determined to establish a Free Public Library, and, as we desire the said library to reflect honor on us and on our realm, we have sent our ambassadors to all the kingdoms of the earth to inquire in what manner and after what order the books may be best arranged. We have also caused those of our loving subjects who have made a study of these matters to appear before us and explain their methods that we may, if possible, profit thereby. It is our pleasure that the Professor of Dreams give us his views."

LIBRARIES MUST BE ARRANGED BY SPECIALISTS.

Prof. Bendix. — May it please your majesty, I have carefully examined all the latest schemes for classifying books, and I reject them all. You will hardly believe it; but I assure you that not one of them arranges the science of dreams in the order that the learned Stickleback says is correct. I have arranged my own library, which is mainly composed of books on dreams, on this system, and I find it works very nicely. I like this plan, because I have studied it, and understand it. My opinion, therefore, is, that the books in each grand department be arranged according to the views of the latest recognized specialist therein. When this is done your system is complete. Nothing can be simpler.

King Aquila. — Is there not danger that some of these departments may overlap, and the same subject be in more than one?

Prof. Bendix. — It is true that a few other departments have some of the books we have. Thus, the Professor of Unreason has, I believe, works on the Philosophy of Dreams, and other similar topics. The Professor of Events has books on the History of False Dreams, and even, if I mistake not, on the History of True Dreams; and there may be other similar cases of duplication; but as we cannot possibly elucidate our science without these books it is evident that they belong to us alone.

Here there was a loud clamor, the professors all speaking at once, and protesting that the claim was absurd, as the books in question plainly belonged in their departments, inasmuch as *they* could not get along without them.

When the king, by a wave of his hand, had imposed silence, Mr. Decimus arose and said:—

THE CRAZY-QUILT SYSTEM.

Mr. Decimus. — The principle of my friend Bendix is all right, he merely errs in its application. I have myself devised a plan, based on the idea he advocates, which has been much admired. People come miles to see it. I call it the Crazy-Quilt System, and the way I devised it was this: In our college there are professors of everything; so I got each one to make a classification of his specialty. Now, I have discovered that no method of arranging books can be a success unless the main and sub-departments are uniformly divided by tens. By getting your raw material from the professors, arranging the departments and subdivisions in their natural order, and then by lengthening or shortening make them fit in the scheme of tens, you have the perfect system. If there are subjects that appear in more than one specialist's list you must put them where they will do the most good, that is, where they will best fit in your scheme of tens.

King Aquila. — I suppose your reason for making each division just 10 is to have a sort of proportion in your classes so that they will be equal in their growth.

Mr. Decimus. — The main thing is to have the classes just 10, neither more nor less. If any of the classes need subdivision you can make as many new ones as you please by a method I have discovered, which consists of simply adding, at the end of the class to be divided, one of the 10 digits. By this system we have already made some 50,000 new heads, and our library is not half arranged as yet. Inasmuch as you can use as many figures as you please, the plan is practically limitless.

One of the many valuable features of my system is its mnemonic or suggestive character. Each number is used for a distinct purpose. Thus, for example, the figure 5, when followed by a 9, means an eastern country. If the 9 precede it means a western country. If there be a 6 after 9 it means the theory or philosophy of the subject, whereas 5 following 6 shows that the section in question is devoted to the history

of the said class. By the same simple method almost every figure is invested with a particular significance. Hence, by combining these figures, as we must do in forming subdivisions, we are able to use the scheme as an Organon of discovery. We not only make new classes out of old ones, but we discover subjects that are entirely absent from other systems. For example, 68,294 is our symbol for the Palæozoic period, and 98,364 is the way we indicate lives of Italian organ-grinders. If we combine the two thus, 6,829,498,364, we have a scientifically precise place for the biographies of all Italian organ-grinders of the Palæozoic period. Another example of the astonishing power of our figures must suffice for this branch of the subject. 9,321,874 is our simple mnemonic symbol for the 99th Assyrian dynasty, and 956,789 represents Kalamazoo. By combining the two thus, 9,321,874,956,789, any facts that may be discovered relating to the history of Kalamazoo during that early period can be instantly classified. Of course some of the smaller public libraries will not need these minute divisions. They are more particularly intended for special and extensive collections, and are merely instanced to show how handy it is to have such classes if they should be needed.

Another advantage of our method of numbering is that the notation does not present that monotonous regularity which is so displeasing to a cultivated taste. On the contrary there is endless variety. Class 98 may be followed by 99.672, this by 9.968, and this again by 999. Hence I call my notation the zigzag method.

King Aquila. — It seems to us that you lose all the symmetry of your arrangement by tens if you keep tacking on figures at the end of your classes. It also occurs to us that it must require a wonderful memory for your assistants or students to find their way about in the endless maze of divisions and subdivisions.

Mr. Decimus. — We have provided for that difficulty by a device which is the most valuable feature of my system. We make a list of all our subjects with their numbers, and if any one wants a book, or a class of books, we look in our list for the name of the subject, and we know at once where we have shelved it. All new subjects that arise, or that we discover by

our method, we put them on the list. If we didn't they surely would be missed.

King Aquila. — A difficulty occurs to us in connection with your method of subdividing classes that are too full. Suppose 1,000 books in Class 623 are numbered 1 to 1,000, and you make ten new classes by adding figures to 623, will it not be necessary to renumber all these thousand books?

Mr. Decimus. — Not at all. You merely add the class figure and leave the book numbers as they were, filling up the blanks created by the transfers whenever you can.

King Aquila. — But you thereby destroy the meaning of the book numbers. 623.10 meant the 10th book in Class 623. But if you change this to 6231.10 the latter number has no meaning at all, least of all does it mean the 10th book in the new class. But the principal difficulty still remains. Whether you change the book number, or the class number, or both at the same time, it is absolutely necessary to indicate this change in every list or catalogue, printed or written, where the original number was mentioned. This implies thousands of alterations.

Mr. Decimus. — I must confess that this is a difficult problem to solve at present, but we are making experiments, with satisfactory results, which I will lay before your majesty when completed.

King Aquila. — As we wish to start right at first we cannot wait for these results; but will call upon Prof. Sector, who, we understand, has a scheme that overcomes all difficulties.

THE PERFECT SYSTEM.

Prof. Sector. — Your majesty is right in saying that my system solves all difficulties. I begin by remarking that I agree with Mr. Decimus that there should be a certain fixed number to start with. His mistake is in supposing this number to be 10. I have discovered that it is 35, and I have an unanswerable argument to prove that this alone is the perfect number. It is well known that there are, taking large and small together, just 70 countries in the world. Now, you cannot number 70 with 10 figures. But if we divide them and call the first 35 "A," and the second 35 "B," the thing is done. By a remarkable coincidence I have

also discovered that the primary natural classes are just 35, and not 10, as Mr. Decimus supposes, who is likewise mistaken as to their order. Now, if you invent a series of signs that amount to just 35, you have a method of marking a great many books with a few symbols. Mr. Decimus has been fortunate enough to invent such a numbering base, and I have adopted it. It is simplicity itself; you merely use the 9 figures and the 25 letters interchangeably. Thus, 10 is expressed by "A," 35 by "Z," and 36 by "11." Consequently 19 does not mean *nineteen*, but 44. It is a little confusing at first, but one can be educated up to it.

King Aquila. — Would it not be possible to combine, in one class, some of the unimportant countries about which few or no books have been written, rather than invent a new and difficult mode of notation?

Prof. Sector. — No, your majesty; that would not answer at all. It is a fundamental maxim with me that every subject, big or little, must have its own number. If there are more than 35 subjects in a division it is easy to add a figure, or letter, or both; so that it is always easy to provide for as many subdivisions as may be needed. I argue this way: the object of a classification is to find all the books of the same kind in one place. Now, how can you find them in one place if two or more subjects are put together? I have, therefore, provided, or intend to provide, — for my system is not yet fully worked out, — a place for every variety of animal, plant, and mineral; for every king that ever reigned; and for every person whose life has been, or may be, written. For example, your majesty no doubt remembers that the priests of Khemi read to a visiting historian the names of 330 kings who, they said, had reigned in that country. It is true we do not know what their names *were*, or what they did, but their names may be discovered. We may even unearth papyri covering their reigns. In so important a matter we cannot afford to leave anything to chance. The most serious consequences might result, if, say 100 years hence, the histories of the reign of Ra Mentuhotep XIV. were mixed up with those of his predecessor Ra Sahotep XXII.

King Aquila. — How do you arrange the separate books remaining after your final divisions?

Prof. Sector. — That is the most beautiful part of my system, and I am sure your majesty will be pleased with it. I first divide the books into four sizes. Then in each size I arrange alphabetically by authors. Then their separate works alphabetically by themselves. Then the separate editions in strict chronological order. Then the translations in the alphabetical order of the languages. Then, finally, the individual translators alphabetically by their names. I have a set of signs to indicate all these distinctions. It is very ingenious and very simple when you once understand it. To know in which size to find a book I use a dot between the class number and the book number. By varying the thickness or position of this dot you know at once which size is meant. When my library is finally arranged — say in twenty or thirty years more — I intend to separate the books into four parallel libraries: (1) Books bound in morocco; (2) those in large type; (3) those with less than 100 pages; and (4) the other books. Special signs will show which library is meant.

King Aquila. — You seem to be a little inconsistent in making it a fundamental principle that each subject should be in one place only and then proposing to put it in 16. Do not your readers and attendants experience some difficulty in finding the books if all these fine distinctions are carried out? It also occurs to us that your numbers cannot be given verbally on account of the size dots, and that, even when written, there may be danger of mistakes.

Prof. Sector. — This will all be provided for, your majesty. It is true that some of my readers complain that they cannot find the books without assistance; but I tell them that a perfect system can only be appreciated as a whole. When it is all worked out it will be perfectly clear and simple, that is, of course, after some preliminary study. Meanwhile, however, I have provided abundant helps. In the first place there is a map showing where each grand department is. Then in each department there are different-colored cards to show the location

of each class, the beginning of each size, and so on. By consulting the map and following the cards — there are not more than 100 in each class — you can get any book at once, provided you know its size, what particular edition it is, and whether it has less than 100 pages, is printed in large type, or is bound in morocco. It has been frequently objected that my notation is complicated and hard to be understood. The charge is absurd. Why, the other day, a new boy was hired, and I wanted him to get a book for me. After merely consulting the map and less than a dozen guide cards I pointed out the shelf where the book was, and the boy got it without any serious difficulty. Surely a method must be simple that allows a raw, untrained boy to get a book so easily!

King Aquila. — Your system is certainly very ingenious, but we fear it is planned on too large a scale for our purpose. As we intend to start with only 50,000 volumes, we should not need so many classes as your system requires.

Prof. Sector. — That difficulty is easily overcome. You can begin by using as few classes as you want, and then adding the others as they are needed.

King Aquila. — But the difficulty remains of changing the numbers of the separate books when we have added these classes and put the books in new places.

Prof. Sector. — The difficulty does not exist in my system. It does, I know, in nearly all other plans, because the separate books are usually numbered arbitrarily. My method — I call it so because I have improved on the original idea — is to arrange and number alphabetically. All you need to do then is to add a sign for the new class; the book numbers will remain as before.

King Aquila. — This seems plausible, but still a difficulty remains. The alteration of the class will require a corresponding correction in all the catalogues to show where the new places are. It seems to us this involves great labor, and we fear the time could hardly be spared in a busy public library.

Prof. Sector. — It might prove somewhat inconvenient in a public library, but where there is plenty of help and few readers, as is the case

with us, the difficulty is not serious and can be overcome — in time.

King Aquila. — We thank you for the lucid explanation of your system, and regret that we cannot use it, as it is not yet sufficiently worked out. Your object is certainly sublime, and we trust you may achieve it — in time. We will now hear from Mr. Forgenus.

THE REASONABLE SYSTEM.

Mr. Forgenus. — May it please your majesty, I am no believer in the necessity for having a particular number to begin with, whether 10 or 35, or any other number. I don't see the sense or need of it. I use as many numbers as I want, neither more nor less. Looked at in this common-sense way the problem of classification is very easy of solution. All you need to do is to find out how many primary and subordinate subjects there are, make a list of them in their order, and then number them from No. 1 to the end, and your system is made. For future subjects that may arise I leave blank numbers, here and there, sometimes 50, or 100, or 500, as the case may be. Here you have a system that a child can understand: a complete enumeration of all known subjects, arranged in their natural order, and a separate number for each. What more can be desired? By the way, I would call attention to the fact, that my natural order is not the same as that of Mr. Decimus or Prof. Sector. I suspect they have allowed their "personal equation" to mislead them. It is a sad thing to have a "personal equation."

King Aquila. — If you uniformly give one number to every subject, and some subjects have large literatures and others small ones, in the former case you will get very high numbers for your books.

Mr. Forgenus. — Oh, that difficulty doesn't bother me at all! Numbers are cheap, and I use as many as I want.

King Aquila. — The difficulty is still worth overcoming, if possible, as long numbers take longer to write, are more liable to error, and take up more of the time of the clerks and public.

Mr. Forgenus. — Well, I don't have to write the numbers, so the public and the clerks can fight it out among themselves. But, if your

idea is to have short numbers, you want to get the "Oyster System." I am most familiar with it, and therefore think it is the best. I don't at all like the "Nomad System" of Mr. Decimus, which is in use in my library. It was introduced before I got there, and I can't change it now. The constant shifting of the books about once every five years, that this plan requires, seems to me all wrong. A book should have one fixed place, never liable to be changed, and it has it on the "Oyster System." For a small library, such as yours will be to begin with, you don't need many divisions; 40 will do very well. The main thing is to keep books of the same size together, number each volume to a particular shelf, and then any one can find it when it is needed. The catalogue will give all needful information on any subject.

King Aquila.—Your idea of a permanent place for every book has much to commend it, but we hear that it is difficult to carry out for any length of time. What do you intend to do when the space you have allowed for a particular subject is full, or what method of relief do you offer when a subject reaches a thousand volumes? 40 divisions for 40,000 volumes seem hardly enough.

Mr. Forgenus.—Well, when that time comes you can rearrange the library. New catalogues will have to be printed occasionally anyway, and you can renumber the books every time you print one—say once in every ten years.

King Aquila.—We much dislike this constant renumbering. The worst form of "Nomad" arrangement seems to us far better. Besides, if you renumber and shift your books every ten years you not only commit the very error you condemn in Mr. Decimus's system, but you add to it, for his plan does not necessarily imply change of numbers. Another objection is this. All the readers who bought catalogues before the change will be compelled to buy new ones. The objection may seem trivial, but the public would not like it.

As we have now heard from the East and the West we should be pleased if some representative from the South would enlighten us on these knotty questions. If Prof. Faber is present we shall listen with pleasure to his views.

THE PREHISTORIC SYSTEM.

Prof. Faber.—Some men become librarians; others are forced to be such because they have failed in literature or art; but I was born so. I therefore naturally admire old things. I think Mr. Forgenus has expressed the true principle of arranging books, viz., to use as many figures as you need. The mistake he makes is in requiring classification at all. Now, our library is the oldest in the country, and the arrangement begun 100 years ago is as good to-day as then, and will be as good 100 years hence as it is now. We simply arrange the books in three sizes, calling the first L (little size); the second, M (middle size); and the third, B (big size); and then number each book, in each size, in regular order, as it is received. We have a catalogue that tells us just what number every book has, so we can easily get any one we want.

King Aquila.—Your plan is certainly simplicity itself; but it seems to us there must be some advantage in having books of a kind together, to a certain extent at least. If you have 100,000 volumes in your library, and a man wants 10 books on the same subject, your plan requires considerable running about from one end of the library to the other to get them.

THE FROGLAND SCHEME, WITH VOWEL ATTACHMENTS.

Prof. Faber.—The difficulty your majesty mentions has also occurred to me as a possible objection. I have therefore devised a plan of arranging by subjects, that seems to me, on the whole, better than the systems just explained by my friends. The principle I go on in my plan is this: anything that is old is better than what is new. As before stated, I naturally admire old things; they are safer. Our library, for instance, is old, and I am myself an old librarian; and even the scheme I am about to unfold is not mine, strictly speaking, but is an old one, in use for hundreds of years in Frogland, which, as you all know, is a very old country. Its leading idea is to arrange all knowledge in 5 grand divisions, in the natural order of the different sciences. By the way, none of the schemes just explained is quite correct in claiming to have this natural order.

My improvement on the Frogland scheme consists mainly in an ingenious system of notation that I have devised to fit it for practical use. There are five departments, and five seems to me to be a perfect number. We have five senses, each foot has five toes, and each hand five fingers, and there are five vowels. We begin, therefore, by giving a vowel to each department. We then subdivide each department by lower-case letters. Further subdivisions are made by figures, — using as many as I need. For certain occult reasons, that I am not at liberty to divulge at present, I omit the first three signs for figures and substitute in their place the cross, the square, and the pyramid, — the elements, in fact, of all form. If this system should be considered as a foundation for the perfect system that is, doubtless, still to be established, I shall die happy.

King Aquila. — While we are greatly indebted to you for your explanation we must confess that we do not precisely understand the *raison d'être* of your system, nor what it proposes to accomplish. Perhaps our lack of comprehension is due to the fact that we are not old enough. Now, let us hear from Mr. Populus, who has, we hear, charge of one of the largest and best-selected libraries in our dominions.

THE A B C SYSTEM.

Mr. Populus. — I do not pretend to know anything about systems of arranging books, as I have never studied them. The system in use in my library was not devised by me, but it works admirably, and I do not wish for any better. We improve on Prof. Faber's idea of discarding classification by dispensing even with numbers. Our books are arranged entirely in alphabetical order, by authors' names, and we have no trouble in finding any book we want.

King Aquila. — Your plan has certain advantages as a secondary principle; but to arrange the whole library in one unbroken alphabetical series involves the same objection found against Prof. Faber's first plan of one unbroken series of numbers. A number seems to us also desirable for charging books, and to readily find particular editions.

Mr. Populus. — I should have stated that

we do not arrange our books in one unbroken series, but in three, viz., (1) The popular books, (2) The unpopular books, and (3) The epileptic, or those that appear by fits and starts. Our arrangement is, therefore, not open, in the same degree as that of Prof. Faber, to the objection that it causes useless running about.

King Aquila. — If you find it useful to subdivide your books at all, whether into 3 or 33 divisions, you admit the validity of classification, and prove that a purely alphabetical arrangement is not practicable. It is merely a question of degree as to how many classes are to be admitted, and, as we have already had sufficient testimony on "close classification," we should like to hear a word or two from the advocates of moderate classification. Dr. Utilis, we understand, has arranged a very large library on this plan, and we should be glad to have him explain his method.

THE UTILITARIAN SYSTEM.

Dr. Utilis. — There has been a good deal of truth and a good deal of error in the views expounded before your majesty. Some of the schemes explained seem to me to carry their subdivision of classes altogether beyond the point of utility. Utility, as I understand it, means 200 classes, and not 50,000. The perfect number is neither 5, 10, nor 35, but just 22, because I have ascertained that all knowledge can be reduced to that number of primary departments. If we, therefore, arrange them in their natural order, — which, by the way, none of the preceding systems has succeeded in discovering, — we can use nearly the whole alphabet to designate them. I exclude I, Q, V, and X on philological grounds. The sub-classes I form by means of the lower-case letters, using these, however, scatteringly, thus: a, c, e, g, etc. I do this to leave room for any possible future class not provided for in my scheme, and to subdivide existing classes. Should the blanks be filled we can call the new class M*, M[□], or M^Δ, and there are other methods. I agree with Mr. Populus as to the advantages of an alphabetical arrangement by authors, but I differ from him in two particulars: (1) I use it as a secondary principle, as your majesty suggested, under each class; and (2) I combine

the subject and author arrangement by means of a table of 9,999 numbers, divided into 500 alphabetical combinations. This allows 20 numbers for each author combination. It is true an author *may* write more than 20 works, but that is not my lookout. My system requires that no author should exceed this number, and I trust that my wishes will be respected.

King Aquila. — Is this table of numbers you speak of original, or has it been used before?

Dr. Utilis. — Strictly speaking it is not original; but I have adopted it, with some improvements of my own, and have found it a very useful device. There is one feature in this table that I do not exactly understand; but, having found it in the original, I did not venture to change it. It seems that the numbers are not apportioned equally. Some letters have more and others less. I have, however, made a valuable discovery. It has become clear to me that instead of there being more writers beginning with S and M than with K or N, as appears to be the case when we confine our observations to works of fact, when we come to works of fiction there are invariably 1,000 authors in each letter who all agreed to write just 1,000 works each. Why this should be so I cannot exactly explain; but my system requires it, so it must necessarily be true. By the simple expedient of omitting the class letter, — on the well-known principle of "*lucus a non lucendo*," — and using the initials of authors in its stead, I can mark 12,000,000 works of fiction with only 9 characters (including the volume and duplicate sign). The class symbol, of course, shines only through its absence.

King Aquila. — Your plan of leaving blanks for subdivided classes we have already commented on. As regards the two portions into which you divide your scheme, — fact and fiction, — we cannot understand why it should be necessary to change the proportion of numbers in each letter in the latter case. The same rule should hold good in both cases. Altogether, we like your plan greatly, and we will consider it more fully should no better one be offered.

The East, the West, and the South have been well represented. Is there any one here who

will tell us what the North is doing in the way of classification?

THE SING-SONG SYSTEM.

Dr. Eruditus. — May it please your majesty, it is curious that no one should have seized upon the true method of nomenclature until the plan I am about to unfold happily occurred to me. It is clear that signs for books are not only written, but may be used vocally. The first principle is, therefore, that the symbols must be capable of being articulated. Words are possible only by combining consonants and vowels; hence it follows that the nomenclature must be syllabic, that is, pronounceable. The preceding speaker was, therefore, quite right in confining the signs to designate classes to letters only. The mistake he made was in using such unpronounceable combinations as Rg, Rl, and Sr. The notation of my friend, Mr. Decimus, appears to me to be altogether too simple in its structure, whilst that of Prof. Sector is, to my thinking, far too complex. A happy medium is afforded by using letters alone in such a way that they form euphonious sounds. It is true these words, if I may so call them, convey no meaning whatever, but they can be pronounced; and that is, after all, the main thing.

I have also discovered that it is much easier to write ten letters that form words than three figures. Why this should be so I am unable to explain; but the fact affords a powerful argument in favor of my system.

The nomenclature is, however, merely incidental. My great discovery is this: Prof. Faber was altogether wrong in using the five vowels as the basis of his whole scheme. The fact is, they belong exclusively to the historical sciences, because there are, if I may so express myself, just five quarters of that department of knowledge. Thus, A can be used for Aquila land; E, for the Effete Despotisms; I, for the Islands; O, for the Old Countries; and U, for the Unclassified. The scheme is mnemonic, to a certain extent: vowels for history, and consonants for the other books, and each vowel expressing the initial of the particular branch of history. Now, by adding these vowel classes, and their subdivisions, to the consonant classes

we can show the particular geographical or historical development of a science. For example: FUNY signifies Humor, Satire, Wit, etc., and OJJI means Senegambia; hence, a Senegambia Joe Miller would be numbered FUNY-OJJI. On the other hand, suppose we desire to keep together all the books relating to a country in any aspect, we simply reverse the method. Thus, OJJI-FUNY would, as before, designate a storehouse of Senegambian chestnuts; OJJI-MUNKY would be a work on Senegambian Simia; OJJI-JAWY, a codification of its statutes; while OJJI-CUKY would represent a treatise on its Domestic economy. The beauty of the system is that either method can be followed according to circumstances. This power of variation has induced the editor of the "Aquila-Bookist" to pronounce my system to be "the most remarkable ever invented."

King Aquila.—I suppose your consonant classes are arranged on the same principle as the vowel classes, that is, mnemonically according to the initials of their names?

Dr. Eruditus.—No; the idea had occurred to me, but I was led to abandon it when I found some one else had anticipated me. Besides, the best authorities are agreed that there is nothing in it. The consonant classes are arranged in the natural order of the subjects. This is the only true order that will satisfy a cultivated taste. Many systems claim to have discovered what this natural order is; but I am confident none have attained it except mine. Furthermore, it won't do to make our methods too simple. I am quite willing to admit that it would be easier to find books if the mnemonic (or alphabetical) arrangement of classes were carried out consistently; but is there not something higher required of a system than the mere convenience of readers and attendants? That seems to be reducing the whole problem to a purely practical question, and loses sight of the educational value of a scientific classification. What does the juxtaposition of Medicine and Novels teach? Absolutely nothing! On the other hand, if we place Medicine, as we logically should, immediately before Useful arts,—or is it Mental science (I can't for the moment tell which)?—the educational value of the Association is apparent at once.

King Aquila.—As most of the readers in a public library are debarred from access to the shelves, the educational value of the mere juxtaposition of certain classes must be very small, even admitting that it exists. But your scheme appears to us inconsistent in that it is neither logical nor mnemonic. If your mnemonic arrangement is best for history there is no reason in the world why it should not work just as well in science. And, if the logical order be best for science, then it ought to apply equally well to history. As to your idea of making the signs for classes euphonious words, we deem it a principle of doubtful value. The main objection to it is that it unnecessarily multiplies signs. We should greatly prefer a method that reduces the symbols required to a minimum. As your plan increases them we are afraid it will not work. Is there any one present who has made a study of the best method of economizing shelf-marks?

SYSTEMS OF BOOK CLASSIFICATION AND BOOK NUMBERING MUST BE BASED ON THE BOOKS THEMSELVES.

A. Blackbird.—May it please your majesty, my predecessor was afraid that the problem of classification might be reduced to a purely practical question. I am of the opinion that it admits of solution on no other basis. At least I propose to consider it from that standpoint alone, and see what will come of it. Before stating the conclusions I have arrived at, by a purely practical examination and study of the subject, I will sum up the results arrived at by the preceding discussion:—

First. All the various systems explained to your majesty are reducible to three typical forms: (1) The Numerical, (2) the Alphabetical, and (3) the Classified.

Second. Neither of the first two systems is adequate to meet the requirements of a library when used as a sole principle of arrangement.

Third. But they are both necessary as secondary principles of a classified arrangement; the alphabetical arrangement being necessary to readily find individual books, and the numerical arrangement to preserve the combination of the classified and the alphabetical systems, and to quickly find particular editions.

Hence a perfect scheme must combine the three.

Fourth. To change or alter a book-number introduces confusion and waste of labor; hence the *numbers* must be permanent, although the *place* of the book may be changed.

Fifth. Consequently the scheme must be complete at the beginning, and cannot depend on hap-hazard future tinkering or "adjustment to local requirements."

It being conceded that classification is to be the leading principle, there are only three points that require to be settled, and these are: (A) The number of classes; (B) The order of the classes, and (C) The system of notation. I shall briefly consider each of these heads in order: —

A. The Number of Classes.

A good deal of the confusion of ideas surrounding this part of our subject is due to the fact that the Deductive, instead of the Inductive, method has been followed. As the things to be classified are books it would seem the most natural course to pursue to examine their characteristics and peculiarities, and base our system on these actual facts rather than make the facts bend to an *à priori* theory. Now, one of the first facts, visible even to the naked eye of the most short-sighted librarian, is this: Books are of different sizes, from the Lilliputian 64^o up to the gigantic Elephant folio. Unless we adopt a heroic mode of treating this difficulty, and make all our shelves at least thirty inches high, we must graduate them to accommodate these physical inequalities. Consequently works on the same subject may be on different shelves according to the size of the book. Hence it follows that a range is the limit of classification, and that any attempt at a "closer" classification is a contradiction of terms.

To determine how many classes are needed in a library we, therefore, need to know only these two facts: (1) How many books will go in a range (or class), and (2) What is the total number of books to be classified? A library with ranges high enough, or long enough, to contain 1,000 volumes each, could have only one class for every thousand, or part of a thou-

sand, volumes. If the ranges were smaller the number of possible classes would, of course, be correspondingly increased. A range small enough to hold only 100 volumes would permit 10 classes for every 1,000 volumes. It will thus be seen at once that the whole question is a purely practical one, and that we cannot stir a step in the matter until we settle the two preliminary questions: (1) The dimensions of the range and (2) the total number of books to be classified.

As regards the first point it will, I think, be generally conceded that unless the library can secure professional gymnasts as assistants, it will be better to avoid a construction of its shelves that requires the use of steps or ladders. In other words, a range should not be higher than seven feet. The length should avoid two things: it should not fatigue the eye nor bend the shelf by the weight of the books. Let us say that four feet be the maximum length. A range of these dimensions would allow for about seven shelves, graded to fit the most pronounced differences of size, and each shelf would hold about 30 volumes; hence a range would average, say 200 volumes.

As regards the second point—the number of volumes to be classified—the difficulty consists in providing for future accessions. We must fix upon some limit. But, it may be asked, why determine upon some arbitrary number at all? Why not devise a scheme that will permit the library to grow indefinitely? The answer to this is that knowledge is continually changing. The classifications based on the knowledge of 100 years ago would be almost useless for the students of to-day. And it is more than probable that the classifications of to-day will be equally useless 100 years hence. At the same time we cannot reorganize our library to square with every correction of knowledge. If we, therefore, select 100 years as the extreme limit of the life of a system of classification, we are, I think, making a very liberal allowance. How many volumes is a library likely to reach at its centennial? If we put the *average* annual increase at 10,000 volumes—and there are but few libraries that add more—a library might reach a million volumes before it would need entire reorganization and

reclassification. To be perfectly safe let us suppose that we have made an error of 50 per cent. in our calculations, and put the average increase at 20,000 volumes, our maximum will then be 2,000,000 volumes. Consequently, if the minimum number of volumes to a range (or class) is 200, it follows that the highest number of classes possible in 2,000,000 volumes is 10,000.

But even this number is much too high, for these reasons: (1) Because it assumes that no class will exceed 200 volumes. (2) Because it assumes that knowledge is susceptible of a division into 10,000 equally proportioned classes. While this is true of one portion of knowledge, viz.: books arranged by subjects, it is not true of another portion, viz.: books arranged according to their literary or other form. In the former case the number of possible subdivisions is practically limitless. In the latter case we can only subdivide the classes or departments into minor *forms* to a limited extent. (3) Because a scheme to be of any practical value ought to be short enough to be memorized: a list of 10,000 classes would have to be supplemented by an index, with its two possible sins of omission of necessary topics and inclusion of superfluous ones. (4) Because the scheme ought to fit the smaller as well as the larger libraries. If we, therefore, assume that, in place of one range, each class or section may grow to ten, we can at once reduce our scheme to manageable limits, and at the same time fulfil all the requirements demanded of a shelf classification, for on that supposition we shall need only 1,000 sections, which is not too many for a small library, and is large enough for the most extensive collection.

I have used the term *sections* in place of *classes* advisedly, because, as just shown, it is not possible to arrange a library under any number of equally proportioned *classes*. Some classes are not capable of subject subdivision, and yet contain many books. Fiction is such a class. In most public libraries in Aquila it embraces one-tenth of the whole collection. If we, therefore, give it but one section, we necessarily increase the shelf marks of the separate books of fiction. On the other hand, if we apportion the sections to suit the number of books,

we should require 100 in a scheme of 1,000, and then only would the shelf marks be equal to those in other classes. The first principle of numbering is, therefore, that each class must have as many sections as the number of books in it demands. A neglect of this principle will inevitably result in an accumulation of figures in the most popular classes. For these divisions all happen to be rich in books but poor in *subject* divisions. What we have to do, then, is, from a study of existing literature, to arrange the library in 1,000 as nearly equal proportions as possible, giving each class as many sections as the extent of its literature demands. But this must not be done mechanically, but must be controlled and modified by another principle: evident distinctness of subject. The 1,000 divisions need not, and cannot be exactly equal, but they will approximate to that condition by observing these two rules.

It would take too long to pursue this branch of the subject here, and as I have fully worked out a scheme of classes, based on these principles, which is published in full in the last volume of the "Aquila-Bookist," any one interested in the details is respectfully referred to that journal. I will assume that the 1,000 sections have been found; the next point to be determined is how shall they be arranged?

B. *The Order of the Classes.*

There are three systems to choose from; there is (A) the logical or natural order of classes, according to which each subject has its exact place in the scheme according to its relation to the class preceding or succeeding. I reject this method without hesitation, for these reasons: (1) If such a scheme be possible it has not yet been discovered. There are some 3,000 or more logical classifications in existence, all claiming to have the Simon Pure article. They cannot all be right, and the chances are they are all wrong; at least we have no criterion to determine for us which one is correct. (2) I do not think it ever will be discovered, because, after 2,000 years of trying, it ought to have been discovered already. (3) It will be of no use *in arranging a library* even if it should be discovered, because books are not written to fit an ideal scheme, and even the

most perfect system possible would have to bend from its ideal symmetry and order to suit the practical convenience of the library. "Logically" fiction may belong on the sixth gallery, but practically it will be shelved on the first floor.

There is, secondly (B), "The practical order," according to which the classes are arranged to suit the needs of each particular library, — the least used books being shelved on the upper galleries, and the most popular ones nearest to the delivery counter. The difficulty with this method is that it can never be universal (and it is such an order that we want), but must be modified to suit the exigencies of each library.

There remains then only (C), "The alphabetical order" of the classes, that is, first, of the departments by themselves; then of the classes therein, and, finally, a sub-alphabetical arrangement of the sections or sub-classes. This seems to me the only rational method to adopt, for these reasons: (1) Provided there be agreement as to the names chosen for the classes there can be no dispute as to their order, which is based on the alphabet instead of on some metaphysical idea in the mind of the classifier. (2) It is universally understood, and is therefore universal in its application. (3) It is mnemonic. (4) It can be modified to suit the idiosyncrasies or practical needs of each library or librarian. It can, without difficulty, be thrown into the "logical" or "practical" order, and it thus combines the advantages of both systems without losing its own.

C. *The System of Notation.*

The maximum number of volumes contemplated by our system is 2,000,000, or (allowing two volumes per work) of 1,000,000 works. It would be desirable, for many reasons, to number each volume separately, but there are thirteen objections to so doing, the principal one being that it can't be done. If we, therefore, assign a separate number to each work only we shall be able to number a million works with six symbols. As the Arabic system of numerals is fully adequate to accomplish this task there is no necessity for adopting any of the unnatural and complicated schemes pro-

posed in its stead. The Arabic system is understood by every one, and until it can be shown that it results in excessive numbers, *when properly used*, it is simply folly to propose, as a substitute, a system that violently disturbs the accepted traditions and usages of centuries. As all the new-fangled substitutes yet proposed result in numbers composed of from seven to ten symbols we are quite safe in sticking to a scheme that gets along very comfortably with six, and has, besides, the immense advantage that it does not require a special education to understand it.

Without going into comparisons with other systems I think I may safely claim this much for mine: that it is entirely built up and developed from facts and data furnished by the books themselves; and, as such, I respectfully submit it for your majesty's further consideration.

King Aquila. — Your plan seems to us more suited to a public library than any other we have yet heard, and we therefore command that the books in the Aquila Free Public Library be arranged in accordance with its principles. As a public library is for the benefit of all classes, both learned and unlearned, and as the latter will necessarily predominate, it is essential that simplicity and intelligibility be the leading characteristics of whatever system be adopted. The arrangement that is understood by the majority, and not merely by the learned minority of its patrons must be given the preference. For this reason we pronounce for the simple Arabic numbers as against the mixture of figures and letters in the plan of Prof. Sector; for the natural and usual order of figures as against the zigzag method of Mr. Decimus; for 1,000 divisions as against 50,000; and for the alphabetical order as against the logical or practical. While we cannot deny that all the systems that have been explained to us have merits of their own, we think most of them are more suited to libraries for scholars than for one intended for the people, and it is the latter alone that we wish to classify and arrange. Thanking you all for the profit and pleasure you have afforded us, we now declare this assembly dissolved.

SOME THOUGHTS ON BIBLIOGRAPHY IN GENERAL, AND
ESPECIALLY ON THE BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE LITERATURE
OF SCIENCE, AS EXEMPLIFIED IN THE BIBLIOGRAPHICAL
RECORD OF "PSYCHE."

BY B. PICKMAN MANN, EDITOR OF "PSYCHE."

THE application of bibliography to the work of the student of science has increased at a rapid rate within the last few years. The custom of citing references for the purpose of giving credit, or of affording opportunities of verification of statements, is very old; but the use of bibliographies as working-forces in aid of research is much more modern. In the department of entomology the attempt to publish a current bibliography of publications of all kinds was not begun, so far as I know, until this attempt was made in "Psyche," which started with the numero for May, 1874, as a monthly publication. The limited number of pages which could be printed, and the lack of sufficient working force to keep the bibliography complete to date, has thus far prevented that full accomplishment of the work aimed at which was hoped for in the beginning. The work accomplished in the twelve years which have followed this beginning has served, however, to show the feasibility of the methods adopted and gradually improved, and has taught many useful lessons in regard to such work.

The student of science is apt to set little value upon the refinements of the art of bibliography. If one may judge from the kind of work which is often put forth as bibliographical, by writers on science, there is hardly any kind of fault which may not be committed or overlooked by such workers. There can be no doubt, however, that accuracy is an indispensable requisite to any good work in this field, as it is in general. Many details of the art, which are of interest to the collector of books, may be neglected in the making of bibliographies as aids to investigation; but this neglect should never involve errors in the work which is actually done. The width of margins, the weight or quality of paper, the style or elegance

of binding, are not essential elements in such a bibliography; but the date of publication, the name of the author, the number of pages, or the length of articles, and the nature of the contents are indispensable to usefulness.

The first lesson to be learned in the making of a bibliography for use is the necessity of providing some method of indexing. If the titles are arranged by authors, alphabetically or chronologically, they cannot at the same time be arranged by subjects. If they are arranged by their principal subjects they yet need indexing to bring together the references to subordinate subjects. It is not necessary to say anything to convince literary workers of the value of indexes to individual works. All that has been said and might be said upon that subject applies with yet greater force to a bibliography which is intended to be used as a hand-book of literature.

The index to a bibliography of scientific literature should be very detailed. To render practicable, within the necessary limits of bulk and cost, a detailed index, the method of reference should be very condensed. At the very outset it is evident that it will be impracticable to refer to works by the citation of their titles in the index. Whole series of articles scattered through the volumes of one periodical, or articles on related subjects, even by the same author, in different periodicals, sometimes bear such similar titles that all, or nearly all, the words of the title must be cited to distinguish one title from another. Frequently the titles are exactly alike, and the name of the periodical, or the date of the article, must be given in addition, for the sake of definiteness. Even in the most favorable cases the citation of a portion of a title occupies space which it is desirable to economize.

To secure the advantages of a condensed method of reference some symbolism should be employed. In the "*Bibliotheca entomologica*," published in 1863, by W. Engelmann, of Leipzig, from the manuscripts of Dr. H. A. Hagen, the titles of the works cited are arranged under the names of the authors, chronologically, the names of the authors being arranged alphabetically. The several works of each author are designated by a current numeral. In the index reference is made to the name of the author and the current numeral of the work. The references are arranged in four columns, in fine type, on a page containing 204 square centimeters of type. A page nearly solid with references is found to contain 209 references. In the pages of "*Psyche*" the titles are arranged essentially without order, but each title is designated by a current numeral. In the index reference is made to the current numeral of the work. The references are arranged in two columns of larger type, on a page containing 201 square centimeters of type. The most open page of 16 so far printed of the index to volume 3 contains 200 references; the most solid, 732; and the average of the first 12 pages is 440 references to the page. The first 20 pages of the index contain 8,079 references to 3,362 topics, including 2,148 references to 754 authors. The number of titles to which these references are made is nominally 1,654, but some titles are duplicated.

The usual method of making citations in scientific writings is to refer to individual or separate works by name of author, title, and page; to articles in periodicals by title of periodical, date (sometimes), and page. A very useful device is to give in a preface or appendix a list of all the works cited, with some symbol attached, and to refer to this symbol wherever references are to be made. Some authors have undertaken to accept some bibliography as a standard, and to refer to the symbols employed in that. The catalogue of the Royal Society, for instance, has been used as a standard. One difficulty with this method is that the catalogue of the Royal Society covers only a limited period, and, in scientific writings especially, the most recent works are

those which require citation the most often. Another difficulty, and a very serious one, is that the catalogue of the Royal Society is not generally accessible. The same difficulty must be experienced whatever work is accepted as a standard, unless a work can be produced which shall be so inexpensive, or otherwise accessible, that it may be within reach of scientific workers generally.

In a current bibliography the arrangement of titles is a matter of very little consequence. The more frequent the issue of such a bibliography the less important does the matter of arrangement become. Indeed any attempt to substitute arrangement for an index is a "delusion and a snare." Too various subjects are treated in one article to admit of the possibility of indicating all by the arrangement of the titles. Whatever is attempted in this way should not be allowed to interfere with the practice of appending to each title a current numeral. This will enable any person who feels the need of an index to make one for himself with the greatest economy, and to make his index available to other persons. Let us look at the "*Coöperative index to periodicals*" with this idea in view. We may say, in the first place, that an arrangement alphabetical by titles is no more a systematic index than one with no arrangement at all, because titles have no significance. Even when titles are broken up or made over, with the purpose of giving them significance, the alphabetic arrangement throws apart what should go together. For instance, I find the following entries in the "*Coöperative index*" for January to March, 1886:—

"All sciences," instruction in, philosophical phase of.

Culture and science.

Education and a philosophy of life.

Education, higher, organization of.

Education in American development.

Education, a liberal.

Technical education, value of.

These entries, as will be noticed, range all the way from "A" to "T," and the whole index must be read through to find what it contains on the relations of education to mental development. Twenty-seven numbers of the "*Coöperative index*" have been issued

already, and seven more may be expected before the first half decade is finished, and the work will be supplanted by the first volume of the supplement to Poole's index. Poole's index itself is open to the same objection. Another objection I would make to the whole system on which this and similar indexes are formed is that it violates the integrity of titles. Titles are the proper names by which books or articles are known and identified, and it is as mischievous to designate an article by the title "The frigate bird," because it treats of frigate birds among others, when the author named the article "Torture of the fish-hawk," as it would be to speak of a tow-headed man as "Blanco," when his parents had named him "Rufus."

Scarcely any plea of economy can be raised against the practice of designating titles by a current numeral. The first 100 titles in the index above mentioned occupy 174 lines. The insertion of a current numeral after each title would necessitate the occupation of 16 more lines, or an addition of 9 per cent.; but this would be at least in part offset by the saving resulting from the absence of any necessity for repeating titles under two or more catchwords.

If each person who wishes to index the index must write in the current numbers in his own copy, there can be no assurance that another person will attach exactly the same numerals. Accidents or systematic errors may occur to cause a variation. Moreover, the necessity imposed upon each subscriber to the index to write in the numbers in his copy, when these numbers might all have been printed in the first place, is a great burden. As the monthly or quarterly "Coöperative index" is only intended for temporary use, there is not the same inducement to prepare a good index that there will be to prepare an index to the five-year volume, which may be looked upon as a work of permanent character. It is to be hoped, therefore, that if the change is not made in the quarterly index it will be taken into consideration for the final work. If it is deemed advisable to insert current numerals in future issues of the quarterly index, the earlier titles could be counted, a statement could be made of the current numeral corresponding to the first title or the head of

each column of the twenty-seven or twenty-eight parts earlier issued, and the current numerals in continuation of that count could be printed with the titles.

I have mentioned already the desirability of making the method of reference as condensed as possible. Just as in a book the chapters are not paged separately, but the pages in a single series from beginning to end, so in a current bibliography the series of numerals should be continuous from volume to volume. A single symbol, then, the current numeral, will suffice for a complete and definite reference. The difficulties already pointed out in the use of any one bibliography as a standard, arising from the circumstance that this one standard cannot readily be made accessible to all students, will then be reduced to a minimum, for a simple numerical table of equivalents will suffice to establish the relation between any two standards that may be adopted, and such tables can be prepared in small compass and at small expense for printing. For instance, if, in a work which I may compose, I choose to make numerical references to the titles of works contained in the Bibliographical record of "Psyche," and it seems desirable to enable references to be made by my readers to some other bibliography, also considered as a standard, I can append a table in which the first column shall give the current numerals of the "Psyche" record, and the second column the corresponding numerals of the other standard.

It is to be hoped that at some time in the future a publisher will be found to issue a bibliography of entomological writings subsequent to 1862, to form a companion volume to Hagen's "Bibliotheca entomologica," which contains essentially all the titles of entomological works published prior to that date. If such a work were to be issued, and the titles were to be designated by a simple numerical symbol, as in "Psyche," or by a combination of an author's name and a numeral, as in Hagen's *Bibliotheca*, the immense amount of work expended upon the systematic index to "Psyche" could be utilized by the simple expedient above described. I do not know of any index, except two or three concordances, to any work which is so detailed as the indexes to "Psyche." The

systematic index to the first volume, referring to 715 titles, has not been counted; but I estimate the number of references at about 4,500. The alphabetic index to that volume is estimated to contain about 3600 references to names of genera and species on 218 pages. The systematic index to the second volume contains 5,075 references to 1,830 categories, in 731 titles; and the alphabetic index contains 4,208 references to 758 generic and 2,714 specific names belonging to 1,575 genera mentioned on 296 pages. The index to the third volume, which index is not yet all printed, has been mentioned above.

For special purposes indexing cannot be carried too far. The principal objection to the detailed construction of indexes by literary workers is that the maker cannot expect to find himself remunerated for the labor involved. If, by some means, the making of an index once with proper care can be made to serve the needs of all subsequent workers, there is no doubt that indexes will be made opportunely. If, for instance, the publishers of the "Coöperative index to periodicals" would designate the titles in their publication by a symbol such as I have mentioned, there is little doubt that some person would make an index, at least of the literature relating to some of the specialties treated in the periodicals indexed. This index could be printed either as a part of the "Coöperative index" itself, if it was esteemed worthy by the publisher, or it could be issued independently, as many indexes have been published within the past few years. Such an index would be of permanent value, because by the mere construction of tables of equivalence it could be made to serve also as an index to the five-year volume hereafter to be issued.

As an aid to scientific investigations the works enumerated in a bibliography must be analyzed. The analysis should indicate the special phase of the subject treated in the work. It would be impracticable within desirable limits to make an abstract of each work enumerated, even if the bibliographer were such an expert in each special branch of scientific knowledge as to render him competent to make an abstract. The nature of the subject

discussed can usually be determined, however, by bibliographers possessed of wide general knowledge and culture. In cases of difficulty the aid of specialists could be called in. In order to facilitate the making of analyses in definite and simple form each title in the bibliography should be confined as closely as possible to one subject. For this purpose it is better to enter the several chapters of a work as separate titles, if they have separate titles, and treat of distinct subjects. The whole work can be integrated under its own title by giving in the analysis of it the list of its chapters, to which the reader is referred for details. For instance, I will take the annual report of a State entomologist, in which the several chapters have no further connection than the circumstance that they all refer to insects, and that these insects are the ones to which attention has been directed during a single year.

First comes the title of the work as a whole.

NEW YORK — *State entomologist*, 1881 (Joseph Albert Lintner). First annual report. Albany, 1882. 22 + 381 + p., 24 X 16.

Contains a detailed "Table of contents," p. 5-7 (of preface); a "General index," p. 345-378; an "Index to food-plants," p. 379-381; and chapters with the following titles, all recorded under the name of J. A. Lintner as author, *to which reference is to be made for further analysis*: Importance of entomological study, p. 1-15; Progress made in economic entomology, p. 15-55; Remedies for insect depredations, p. 56-63. . . . B: P. M. (1204.)

Then come the titles of the several chapters, with analytical reference to the work in which they are contained, and with similar analyses of their contents.

LINTNER, Joseph Albert. Importance of entomological study. (1st ann. rept. State entom. N.Y., 1882, p. 1-15.)

Mentions the acceptance of late years accorded to entomological investigations by governments and private individuals, and describes the "Extent of insect depredations," "Losses from insect depredations," "Excessive insect depredations in the United States," "The immense number of insects," and the "Necessity of a knowledge of insect habits."

B: P. M. (1205.)

As I have said before, the arrangement of titles is a matter of little importance, as it can

hardly follow any system in a current bibliography for many numbers before the system of arrangement must be broken off and the series started anew to embrace new matter upon old subjects. The utmost extent to which it has been found worth while to attempt any arrangement in the latter volumes of "Psyche" has been to include as far as possible material upon one subject at one time, and to arrange the authors and titles in one issue of the magazine in alphabetical order. Thus reference to a single numero of the magazine is somewhat facilitated; but when the alphabets rise in number into the hundreds they might almost as well be dispensed with.

The publication of such a bibliography as I have described, whether a current bibliography or one containing all the works which have been published within a certain epoch, is a great and costly task. It is not to be expected that such works will often be republished, neither is it necessary. The number of references which will be made to any one special subject is not likely to be so large that, in case of emergency, it will not be practicable to secure a manuscript copy of them from some correspondent who may have access to a copy of the bibliography. For instance, of the 17,650 references in the systematic indexes so far printed to the first three volumes of "Psyche," only 16 relate to the use of insects as food for man. The republication of the indexes is a much more practicable and desirable matter. The three volumes of "Psyche," at present indexed, make three indexes, and the fourth volume, now five-sixths issued, will require a fourth. The index to the first volume was made according to the system of Dr. Hagen's "*Bibliotheca entomologica*;" that of the second volume, according to the first edition of Mr. Dewey's Decimal classification, with a large development of certain departments beyond those embraced in Mr. Dewey's work. The index to the third volume is made according to the new edition of Mr. Dewey's classification, which embraces some changes made by Mr. Dewey himself in his classification, and other changes resulting from the imperfect manner in which the old classification was extended. The three indexes do not correspond, therefore, in some of their

most important features; and, while the difference between the second and third relates to certain details that are not likely to occasion serious inconvenience to the users of the index, the first differs in almost every particular of arrangement. The 3,100 titles embraced in that portion of the bibliography are mostly distinct, and their serial arrangement unimportant, as reference is made to them by a single series of current numerals; but the same is not the case with the arrangement of the indexes. The same subjects are referred to in each index, and all the indexes must be examined to find the complete set of references to any one subject. In reprinting the several indexes as one the classification numbers and the classificatory catchwords will be given only once, so that the combined indexes will occupy much less space than was occupied by them separately. Should the bibliography be continued in future volumes the desirability of having a combined index will constantly grow greater. Such an index could be placed in the hands of many students who could not afford to subscribe to the whole series of volumes, and would enable these students to know of the existence of certain literature upon subjects in which they were interested, and would guide them to procure the more specific references in some practical manner.

The principal difficulty in the preparation of a bibliography is in getting any person or persons to undertake the labor and responsibility of writing or editing the work. The magnitude of the task is too apparent. I find that the labor of writing a part and editing the whole of the "Psyche" Bibliography of entomology, in addition to my regular employment, overtaxes my strength. What must, then, be the feeling of any person who looks, for instance, upon the task of editing the "Essay index," which is so dear to the hearts and to the welfare of the members of the American Library Association! If, however, the "Essay index" can be issued as a current bibliography, with no regard to the order of titles or the connection of subjects, but making use of such material as can be availed of upon opportunity, attaching to each title a current numeral that will serve for reference from an index, no editor will need

to feel that he has a large task before him. He may feel that so much as is issued is a step in the right direction; that if no more is issued a good work has been done. He can lay down the editorship at any time when his strength or will gives out, and the work can be continued by others. It is only necessary that the titles of chapters and articles be given accurately, the analytical references be made fully, and the rest left to others, who, for their own purposes, will make indexes that will take the place of any special analyses of contents. If, at any time in the future, the number of references gathered in this way is sufficient to induce any person to rearrange and republish the bibliography according to some alphabetic or philosophic system, all previous workers will feel that they have contributed to the good result, and will share in its benefits.

The objections which may be made to this seemingly random way of securing the formation of the "Essay index" may be obviated by enabling all persons who wish to have some systematic arrangement of titles to secure copies of the printed lists, which can be cut up and made into a card catalog.

If the publishers of the *Library journal* were not disposed to devote a few pages each month to the publication of such a current Essay index as I have described, undoubtedly the publishers of some more general educational magazine, or the United States Bureau of Education itself, would undertake the publication. At the end of the first year an annual index could be published; at the end of the second year an index to all that had gone before; and so in each year an index complete, so far as the work had progressed, would be available for use.

INTERNATIONAL COPYRIGHT IN CONGRESS, 1837-1886.¹

BY THORVALD SOLBERG, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

THE earliest movement in the direction of International Copyright in the Congress of the United States was the presentation to the Senate, by Henry Clay, of Kentucky, on Thursday, the 2d of February, 1837, in the 2d session of the 24th Congress, of an "Address of certain Authors of Great Britain." This memorial bears fifty-six signatures, the name of Thomas Moore coming first, and including among the other signers, the poets, Thomas Campbell, Robert Southey, and Samuel Rogers; the novelists, Bulwer, G. P. R. James, Maria Edgeworth, and Miss Mitford; both the D'Israelis, Henry H. Milman, Henry Hallam, William and Mary Howitt, Mrs. and Mr. S. C. Hall, Mrs. Mary Somerville, Miss Martineau, and Thomas Carlyle. The complaint made in this "Address" is that, for want of a law secur-

ing to the authors of Great Britain the exclusive right to their respective writings in the United States, injuries have been inflicted, not only upon their property but on their reputation, and on the interests of literature and science; which, the memorialists think, "ought to constitute a bond of union and friendship between the United States and Great Britain." The profits arising from sometimes extensive sales of their works are appropriated by American booksellers, and, besides, their works are liable to be mutilated and altered at the pleasure of the booksellers, or of any other persons who may have an interest in reducing the price of the works, or in conciliating the supposed principles or prejudices of purchasers, while, the authors' names being retained, they are made responsible for works which they no longer

¹ The writer is glad to use this opportunity to publicly acknowledge and return his thanks for friendly assistance received from Mr. Amzi Smith, Superintendent of the Senate Document Room; Mr. Thomas H. McKey, of the same office; Mr. G. M. Weston, and Mr. A. W. Church,

of the Senate Library; Mr. Ferris Finch, File Clerk of the House of Representatives; Mr. John G. Ames, Superintendent of Documents, Department of the Interior; Mr. David Hutcheson of the Library of Congress; and Mr. R. R. Bowker.

recognize as their own. Such mutilation has been actually perpetrated, and the authors have no redress. It is pointed out that American authors are injured, because, the unjust, free appropriation of English works being open to the publishers, they are under no inducement to afford to American writers a fair remuneration for their labors. As a proof of the evil complained of the petitioners cite the case of Walter Scott, and claim that an equitable remuneration from American publishers might have saved his life, and would, at least, have relieved its closing years from the burden of debts and destructive toil. The "Address" closes with the following petition: "That, deeply impressed with the conviction that the only firm ground of friendship between nations is a strict regard to simple justice, the undersigned earnestly request the Senate of the United States in Congress assembled, speedily to use, in behalf of the authors of Great Britain, their power of securing to the authors the exclusive right to their respective writings." Mr. Clay, upon presenting the document, said: "I am quite sure, Mr. President, that I need not say one word to commend this address to the attention and friendly consideration of the Senate, and every member of it. Of all classes of our fellow-beings, there is none that has a better right than that of authors and inventors to the kindness, the sympathy, and the protection of government. And surely nothing can be more reasonable than that they should be allowed to enjoy, without interruption, for a limited time, the property created by their own genius. . . . When we reflect what important parts of the great republic of letters the United States and Great Britain are, and consider their common origin, common language, and similarity of institutions, and of habits of reading, there seems to me to be every motive for reciprocating between the two countries the security of copyrights. Indeed, I do not see any ground of just objection, either in the Constitution or in sound policy, to the passage of a law tendering to all foreign nations reciprocal security for literary property." Mr. Clay, in conclusion, moved that the memorial be printed and referred to the Committee on the Library. Upon this Mr. William C. Preston, of South

Carolina, while admitting the general propriety of the reference to that committee, said he thought the subject one of some difficulty, because the American authors upon the one side would necessarily favor the measure, while the publishers had an opposite interest, and had arrayed themselves against the object of the memorial, and the subject, therefore, resolved itself into a complicated question of free-trade and protection of the mechanical arts. On this subject Mr. Preston was not then prepared to decide. "Great Britain," he continued, "had two authors to our one, and was, therefore, more interested in the protection of mental labor; while the United States published three or four times as many books, and, therefore, more interested in protecting publishers." He concluded that the subject ought to go to the Judiciary Committee. But Mr. Grundy, of that committee, said it had already as much before it as could be properly performed, and suggested a select committee of five. Mr. Calhoun, of South Carolina, made a few remarks to the effect that while aware the interests of booksellers in the United States were adverse to the object petitioned for, he did not suppose that it was of a character or nature such as required its rejection. The works for which copyrights would be secured constituted but a small portion of the entire literature of Great Britain; and of the works of the distinguished names on the memorial, the copyright of a great portion had expired, which was, therefore, subject to free publication. The proper committee, he thought, was that of the judiciary; but he would not object to a select committee. Mr. Buchanan, of Pennsylvania, felt called upon to say something in defence of the interests of the reading people of the United States. He thought that when the question came to be considered it would be a vexed and difficult question. The effect of granting copyrights would be that the authors who were anxious to have their works appear in a more expensive form would prevent the issuing of cheap editions, "which were now published and sent all over the country, within the reach of every individual," and the result would be the reduction of republication to one-half. "But to live in fame," the senator con-

cluded, "was as great a stimulus to authors as pecuniary gain; and the question ought to be considered, whether they would not lose as much of fame by the measure asked for as they would gain in money." It was well to ascertain also, "what would be the effect on the acquisition of knowledge in this vast country." Mr. Grundy's motion, however, was carried, and Senators Clay, Preston, Buchanan, Webster, and Ewing, of Ohio, were appointed to compose the select committee. On February 13th Mr. Cambreleng, of New York, presented the address of the British authors to the House of Representatives, without remark. It was referred to the Committee on the Judiciary, but no further action was taken in the House in regard to it, except to order it to be printed.

Two days later than the proceedings in the Senate, Mr. Clay presented a list of additional names of British authors, which by mistake had been overlooked, but which was now referred to the select committee, and at his request the "Address" was ordered to be printed. On behalf of the committee Mr. Clay, also, moved the appointment of an additional member, upon which Mr. Ruggles, of Maine was appointed. On the same day Senator Clay presented the "Memorial of a number of citizens of the United States, praying an alteration of the law regulating copyrights," which was also referred to the select committee on this subject. This is really the petition of the American authors, and has thirty signatures, including Longfellow, Prof. Felton, the eccentric John Neal, Rufus Dawes (the now hardly remembered Boston poet), William A. Duer, Dr. McVicker, and George P. Morris. The number of Philadelphia names is noticeable: Robert Montgomery Bird, Willis Gaylord Clark, Robert Morris, George Mifflin Wharton, H. Biddle, T. K. Wharton, and others. The names of a number of the then prominent journalists are also found appended to this petition, which first represents that the signers believe, "Native writers to be as indispensable as a native militia; that, although foreign writers and foreign writings may be had *cheaper*, owing to the present law of copyright, our people must look, for the defence of

their habits, their opinions, and their peculiar institutions, to those who belong to them, and have grown up with them,—to their own authors, as to their own *soldiers*." Second, owing to the want of an international copyright law, American authors are not able to contend with foreigners; therefore, the memorialists pray, "that such changes may be had in the present law of copyright, as, while they ensure to authors a safer interest in their property, to our own writers encouragement, and to foreigners a reasonable protection, the public may be secured against a discouraging monopoly, the commonwealth of literature open to a fair and liberal competition, and the groundwork laid for a future international law of copyright between the Old World and the New." On February 16th, Mr. Clay, from the select committee, submitted to the Senate a report, accompanied by a bill to amend the copyright act. It was ordered that the report (which it is safe to assume was drawn up by Mr. Clay) should be printed, and one thousand additional copies sent to the Senate. According to this report, it is incontestable, "that authors and inventors have, according to the practice among civilized nations, a property in the respective productions of their genius, . . . and that this property should be protected as effectually as any other property is, by law, follows as a legitimate consequence." . . . Furthermore, "It being established that literary property is entitled to legal protection, it results that this protection ought to be afforded wherever the property is situated." . . . "We should be all shocked," continues the report, "if the law tolerated the least invasion of the rights of property, in the case of merchandise, whilst those which justly belong to the works of authors are exposed to daily violation, without the possibility of their invoking the aid of the laws. The committee think that this distinction in the condition of the two descriptions of property is not just; and that it ought to be remedied by some safe and cautious amendment of the law." This being the first measure proposed to Congress upon this subject, the *constitutionality* of any proposed law was naturally a matter of consideration. As the reasoning presented in the report is in

some respects noticeable, and, as it has subsequently been repeated, the paragraph is quoted:—

“With respect to the constitutional power to pass the proposed bill, the committee entertain no doubt. The Constitution authorizes Congress to ‘promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing, for limited times, to authors and inventors, the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries.’ There is no limitation of the power to natives or residents of this country. Such a limitation would have been hostile to the object of the power granted. That object was to *promote* the progress of science and useful arts. They belong to no particular country, but to mankind generally. And it cannot be doubted that the stimulus which it was intended to give to mind and genius—in other words, the promotion of the progress of science and the arts—will be increased by the motives which the billoffers to the inhabitants of Great Britain and France.”

The bill which the committee asked leave to introduce was the first international copyright bill presented to Congress, and was entitled: “A bill to amend the act entitled ‘An act to amend the several acts respecting copyright.’” It enacted—briefly stated—the extension of the provisions and benefits of the domestic copyright law then in force (the act of February 3, 1831) to works by the authors of Great Britain and Ireland, and France, published subsequently to the passage of the act; provided, a printed copy of the title of the book was deposited, and the other requirements of the domestic law complied with, and an edition of the work was printed and published in the United States simultaneously with its issue in the foreign country, or within one month after depositing the title. The bill was read twice without debate.

February 20th, Mr. Clay presented to the Senate the “Memorial of G. Furman and other public writers,” and also the “petition” of the professors of the University of Virginia. It was ordered that they lie upon the table and be printed. The first document, which has 154 names attached, mainly residents of New York City, sets out that the petitioners “have long viewed with regret the existing law of copyright in the United States, as inconsistent with

the spirit of the age, the diffusion of sound knowledge, the interests of American writers, and the rights generally of literary property.” The petition enlarges upon what is termed the “total indifference to the rights of literary property,” and questions whether the shadow of a reason can be adduced in support of the exception of this kind of property from legal protection, and closes by praying the passage of an international copyright law with Great Britain. The nine professors of the University of Virginia say that they have “long felt and lamented the inadequacy of the law of copyright in the United States, to give that encouragement to the literature and science of the country which its patriotic framers intended, inasmuch as our publishers are neither willing nor able to pay the American author for his labors (except in a few special cases), so long as the productions of British authors can be republished here free of charge,” and they represent “that an individual has as just a claim to remuneration from those who profit by his literary labors, as from those who profit by any other species of his industry.” They therefore ask for a change in the law, and suggest that if Congress “should think the greater cheapness of the current British literature is not to be disregarded,” the privilege asked for might be extended to British authors for a shorter term than that which is given to American citizens. This agitation, however, produced no effect upon Congress which resulted in action. In the second session of the following Congress, December 13, 1837, Mr. Clay again introduced his bill, without alteration, and it was now referred to the Senate Committee on Patents and the Patent Office. But this movement brought down upon the Senate a flood of memorials and petitions against the passage of the bill, and they were also referred to the same committee. Noticing only such as were ordered to be printed, the first of these, in chronological order, presented by Mr. Buchanan, January 15, 1838, was the memorial of a number of “citizens” of Philadelphia, who oppose the bill upon the ground that its passage “would be productive of the most deleterious consequences to a very important branch of the national industry,” meaning thereby, the book-

making establishments, of which a great portion, it is claimed, would be paralyzed upon the bill becoming law. A pathetic picture is drawn of the prospective misery of the work-people thus thrown out of employment, which would be poorly compensated for, as the petitioners put it, "by any display of ultra sympathy towards those who stand in no need of it." The possible effect of a copyright law upon the price of the honestly printed book is regarded with dismay, and Congressmen are entreated to consider how it would affect their constituents, — "the honest farmers with their interesting families," — who, instead of receiving their literary supplies at a rate "almost too trifling to mention," would have to buy at a tenfold cost. On the same day this memorial was presented by Mr. Toland, of Pennsylvania, to the House, and it was printed in the documents of both chambers.

On February 13th Mr. Norvall, of Michigan, presented the "Memorial" of the Columbia Typographical Society, of the city of Washington, which is signed by George C. Smoot, President. This document is short and to the effect that the passage of the bill will prove, in the opinion of the memorialists, "the immediate destruction of the book-printing business of the United States; and the consequent impoverishment of the thousands dependent on this branch of industry . . . ; will greatly enhance the price, and limit the circulation of literature, — confining it to the wealthy alone; in fact, in every view, hostile to the interests of our country, without being calculated to promote a sale of American authors' works, expected from its passage." The New York Typographical Society also sent a document of considerable length, signed by its president and secretary, and presented to the Senate on March 13th, by Mr. Wright, of Massachusetts, and ordered to be printed. The main effort of the memorial is to show, as the petitioners put it, that "the most injurious tendency of this bill will be that of causing books to be manufactured in England that are now printed in this country;" but, when it is remembered that one of the provisions of the bill necessitated the printing of all copyrighted books in this country, it is difficult to see how

this could follow. Mr. Buchanan, on March 19th, presented the "Memorial of Peter S. Du Ponceau and others, praying Congress to appoint committees of inquiry on the subject of copyright, and to await their report before acting on the subject," which was laid on the table, and ordered to be printed; but, subsequently, on March 29th, upon a motion to that effect, it also was referred to the Committee on Patents. This neutral petition, it may be noted in passing, contains, among its signers, the names of some who subscribed to the first petition, of February 4, 1837, asking the passage of a copyright bill. On the 10th of April, also, Mr. Buchanan presented to the Senate what purports to be the "Memorial of Richard Penn Smith and others, against the passage of the bill to establish an international copyright law," but this is (word for word) the petition presented by him on January 15th, with another list of 114 signers attached. It consequently is twice printed in the documents of the same session of Congress.

While in the House (where petitions for and against had been introduced in the early part of this year), a memorial from the booksellers of Boston was presented by Mr. Fletcher, of Massachusetts, April 16th. This was ordered to lie on the table, but was printed in the House documents for the 2d session of the 25th Congress. The memorialists consider the request contained in the "Address" of British authors as unseasonable, because, in the words of the memorial, "the law of copyright in Great Britain, as it stands at present, contains no express provision for the protection of any but British authors; its protection to foreigners, if any, is wholly constructive. . . . When Great Britain shall have opened her doors to our authors, then, it would seem, a more fitting occasion would be presented for entertaining a proposition to extend to her authors a like courtesy in the United States." It might, perhaps, be taken as indicative of some growth in free-trade notions, that the strivers for a protection measure in the national Legislature nowadays are so averse to seeing it properly labelled, for in 1838 there was manifested no hesitation

in publishing a desire for as much protection as could be secured. So the Boston booksellers, in their memorial, say, that "in order to the protection of our own manufactures and industry, for which we are mainly solicitous, and on which depend our means of subsistence, we conceive that the following provisions should be clearly and explicitly set forth in the proposed law:" 1. The act shall not apply to books printed prior to its passage, nor to subsequent editions of such works; 2. The American edition to appear simultaneously with foreign issue and within one month after deposit of title; 3. The work to be wholly manufactured in this country; 4. Copyright claim to be printed on back of title; and 5. The privileges of copyright to be reciprocal. On the 21st of May, Mr. George W. Toland, of Pennsylvania, presented four petitions from Philadelphia against international copyright, and Mr. W. B. Calhoun, a member of the House from Massachusetts, presented, June 4th, a petition from inhabitants of that State remonstrating against international copyright. The latter was ordered to lie on the table, and to be printed; but in printing the signatures were omitted. The Massachusetts memorialists think the passage of Mr. Clay's bill "would be unjust, impolitic, and hostile to that general diffusion of intelligence among the people which is the best safeguard of our republican institutions"—unjust, they think, to the American book-manufacturers, and impolitic in giving foreigners emoluments to which they are not fairly entitled. They claim also that an international copyright law would have a retrospective operation and impair the obligation of contracts, by giving copyright to new editions of English works already prepared at large expense by American publishers for the American book market. The "Address" of British authors is criticised by the petitioners in several respects. Meanwhile the friends of the measure became active. On March 19th Mr. Toland presented to the House of Representatives a petition from citizens of Philadelphia praying the passage of an international copyright law, and April 24th, Senator Rives, of Virginia, and Mr. Clay, presented to the Senate petitions from Boston and New York of

similar import, and Mr. Preston the memorial of W. Marshall & Co., and others, of Philadelphia, also favorable. The Boston petition, which is headed by Edward Everett, and contains, among the remaining 78 signatures, the names of Samuel A. Appleton, George S. Hillard, C. C. Felton, Willard Phillips, John Brooks Fenno, Nathaniel Greene, William Beach Lawrence, and George T. Curtis, favors the proposed measure because it is held essential to the encouragement and development of American literature, and because, in the words of the petitioners, "it is demanded, with much propriety, as an act of justice by the principal foreign authors interested. . . . The plea of the British authors appears to us to be founded in the plainest principles of justice. Our law already recognizes the right of native citizens to hold and transfer literary property as fully as it recognizes the right of transferring any other species of property. We cannot well conceive why a foreign author should not have the same liberty and right to consign or transfer literary property to his agents in this country that a foreign merchant has to transfer and consign his merchandise. . . . Is not the distinction palpably unjust and impolitic? . . . In conclusion, your petitioners would respectfully urge that they consider the proposed measure as demanded by a due respect for the principles of justice founded in the use of a common language, by a sense of enlightened national reciprocity, and by the great literary interests of both countries."

The New York petition bears 136 signatures, including such well-known names as Henry Ogden, John McVickers, Charles Anthon, Theodore Sedgwick, Jr., William A. Duer, and Cornelius Mathews. Also may be noted the name of Grenville A. Sackett, who is reputed to be the author of the first independent work published in this country upon the subject of international copyright, namely, the anonymous pamphlet, published in 1838, under the title "A Plea for Authors," etc. The copyright law of the United States, according to this memorial, "is an anomaly in civilized legislation," and "the effect of limiting the protection of copyright to citizens or residents is as impolitic as it is unjust. . . . This measure (virtually an international copyright law) is not only demanded by a just regard to the property of foreign writers but is imperatively required for the advancement of our own literature."

The memorial introduced by Senator Preston as from Philadelphia is word for word the Boston petition above, signed by publishers, booksellers, authors, and others. On this same day, also, upon the motion of Senator Rives, the petition of the professors of the University of Virginia, sent in to the Senate during the previous Congress, was also referred to the Committee on Patents. This petition, it will be remembered, was favorable to an international copyright law. A second Philadelphia petition, "praying the extension of the advantage of copyright to all native or foreign residents or non-residents," was presented by Mr. Toland to the House on May 21st, and was referred to the Committee on the Judiciary, and printed. Its text is the same as that of the memorial presented to the Senate by Mr. Preston on April the 24th, having doubtless a different list of signatures; but in printing the names of the signers have been omitted.

By this time the Senate Committee on Patents, to whom these various memorials had been referred, evidently thought they had accumulated literature enough, both *pro* and *con*, and they hastened to make a report, which was submitted by Senator Ruggles June 25th, and was adverse to the passage of Mr. Clay's bill. The committee, in this report, decline to discuss the question of authors' natural rights of literary property, thinking it sufficient that their works are protected by domestic law, and claiming further, that "international copyright, in strict sense, has no existence." They seem to have discovered also that the British authors, in making their petition, entertained the sinister purpose of monopolizing the American market for their works, to the destruction of the book-manufacturing interests of the country; and as to the complaints (which had repeatedly, and in strong language appeared in the memorials) of the ill effects of free republication of foreign works upon the growth and development of American literature, the committee treat them as though they were but the screen for the home authors' greedy desire for higher prices for their own works; and concerning the competition with foreign books, they doubt its existence to any degree, and in

any case consider it as "far from undesirable," and "they are, therefore, persuaded that the benefit of such a law would inure principally to foreign publishers and manufacturers, to the great discouragement of our own, and that authors on either side of the Atlantic would derive much less advantage from it than might at first view be apprehended."

Senator Clay, however, was not disconcerted by this adverse report on his bill, and promptly, in the next session of the same Congress, on Dec. 17, 1838, he brought in his bill for the third time, and it was now referred to the Committee on the Judiciary; and on December 19th, upon his motion, it was ordered that the several memorials and petitions on the files of the last session should be referred to the same committee. But on March 1, 1839, before any report had been made, Senator Wall requested that this committee be discharged from the further consideration of these petitions, etc., which was granted.

Determined to keep the matter before the Senate, Mr. Clay, on the 6th of January, 1840, presented his bill for the fourth time, when it was referred to the Committee on the Judiciary of that Congress, from which committee it was promptly returned to the Senate two days later, with the report that they neither recommended nor approved of the passage of the bill. On the 15th of April, however, the Senate, as in Committee of the Whole, proceeded to consider the subject; but for some, doubtless, good reason, which is, however, not set out in the journals of Congress, Mr. Clay requested that further consideration of the bill be postponed to the 23d instant, and then be made the order of the day, which was agreed to; but it failed to get a hearing on that day, not obtaining consideration again until Friday, July 17th, upon which unlucky day it was ordered to lie on the table.

A second wave of copyright agitation was set in motion during this year, 1840. Dr. Francis Lieber published a letter, addressed to Senator Preston, on International Copyright, and Dickens's visit to this country in 1841 increased the agitation to a flood-tide; whereupon Mr. Clay, in the following session of Congress, on the 6th of January, 1842, again

obtained leave to bring in his bill, which was a third time referred to the Committee on the Judiciary. No report was made; but we learn, from the record of the Senate proceedings of May 11 (upon which day Senator Preston asked Mr. Berrien, chairman of the committee, what had become of the bill), that Mr. Clay had inquired some time previously as to the committee's views upon the bill, and learning that an adverse report was determined upon, he had requested that the latter should be delayed for the purpose of getting further testimony, evidently feeling that *no* report was preferable to an adverse report. Meanwhile the lukewarmness of the Senate had led the friends of the measure to look to the House of Representatives in hopes of producing some result there, and on March 14, 1842, a petition by Washington Irving and twenty-four others was presented by Mr. Edward Stanly, of North Carolina, and referred to a select committee of five members, consisting of Mr. John P. Kennedy, of Maryland; Mr. Robert C. Winthrop, of Massachusetts; Mr. John H. Brockway, of Connecticut; Mr. John McKeon, of New York, and Mr. Benjamin G. Shields, of Alabama.

April 12, 1842, in answer to a request from the House, made (the 7th of April) upon motion of Mr. McKeon, the President transmitted to the House the correspondence between Lord Palmerston, British Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and the United States minister in London, of March 6 and 8, 1839, enquiring whether our Government was then disposed to enter upon a reciprocity copyright treaty. This correspondence was referred to the select committee on International Copyright, and was printed.

June 13, 1842, Mr. Toland presented to the House, and Mr. Buchanan to the Senate, the memorials of C. Sherman, and of T. & J. W. Johnson (the well-known Philadelphia law-book publishers) urging the inexpediency of an international copyright law. They were referred to the respective judiciary committees. Senator Buchanan, in presenting the petitions, said that they contained a brief and conclusive argument against the passage of an international copyright law, and that he was happy to

learn that the Committee on the Judiciary were also unanimously against the adoption of any such law. His motion to print the memorial of T. & J. W. Johnson was referred to the Committee on Printing, and was favorably reported on June 15th. This last memorial from Philadelphia does not differ in tenor from previous ones from that quarter "A man is entitled to the fruits of his labor, physical or mental; but what these fruits shall be must be determined by a regard to the general good. . . . The argument of justice to authors, in favor of an international copyright law, is valid only so far as it may coincide with the good of the whole. . . . The whole question is one of policy, and is simply this: will it benefit the nation, all things considered? . . . All the riches of English literature are ours. English authorship comes free as the vital air, untaxed, unhindered, even by the necessity of translation, into our country; and the question is, Shall we tax it, and thus interpose a barrier to the circulation of intellectual and moral light? Shall we build up a dam, to obstruct the flow of the rivers of knowledge? . . . Shall we refuse to gather the share of this harvest, which Providence, and our own position, makes our own?" So runs this writ. It is assumed as beyond question, that the American public, rather than pay the small percentage additional needed to acquire from the English author the honest right to the use and benefits of these riches, would suffer the "drying up of such fountains of light." The American author is relegated to the great work of popularizing knowledge, which is otherwise explained to be adapting English works to American wants and wishes, and it is suggested, as a point of vital import, that the passage of an international copyright law would prevent such free and uncontrolled use of the foreign authors' works. A strong sidelight is thrown upon this document by recollecting that the authors of it occupied the position of law-book publishers, having a long list of publications, nearly the whole of it being the titles of *English* law books, and that they were at the time issuing a series entitled the "Law Library," containing 104 volumes, embracing 185 distinct English works, and including not a single book by an American author.

The session of Congress came to an end before the select committee of the House had taken any action, and in the next, the 3d ses-

sion of the 27th Congress, this committee was, on motion of Mr. Kennedy, revived, Mr. Caleb Cushing being substituted for Mr. Shields. Dec. 14, 1842, on request of Mr. Kennedy, the memorial of Washington Irving, presented to the House on March 14th, was transferred to the new committee; and on motion of Mr. Cushing it was resolved that this committee be empowered to consider of the propriety of amendments generally in the existing law of copyright, and to report by bill or otherwise. For some reason not set forth the committee made no report.

January 18, 1843, it was resolved, upon request of Mr. Charles J. Ingersoll, of Pennsylvania, that the Committee on the Judiciary of the House be instructed to inquire whether the copyright laws might be amended, and to report accordingly. No report came from that committee upon this subject.

The next international copyright movement was again in the Senate, where Mr. Choate, in the 1st session of the 28th Congress, Dec. 15, 1843, presented a memorial from American publishers, which was referred to the Committee on the Judiciary, and the motion to print having been submitted to the Committee on Printing, was favorably reported on December 18th. But in the *interim* Mr. John Quincy Adams had presented the same petition to the House on the 16th inst., and as it thus reached the printer first from that branch of the Legislature it will not be found in the Senate documents, but in the Executive Documents of the House. The tenor of this important document is most readily ascertained by the following quotation: "Your memorialists, deeply interested, not only as booksellers in particular but also as American citizens in general, in the greatest possible diffusion of knowledge and sound literature, are fully convinced, by their experience as traders in books, that the present law regulating literary property is seriously injurious both to the advancement of American literature and to that very extensive branch of American industry which comprehends the whole mechanical department of book-making. It is alike injurious to the business of publishing, and to the best and truest interests of the people at large. Your memorialists, after a careful and mature consideration of the important subject, are fully satisfied that the great interests of knowledge, of the industry of those who pro-

vide the community with reading, and of the vast reading community itself, would be most essentially promoted by the passing of a law which would secure to the authors of all nations the sole right to dispose of their compositions for publication in the United States (whether they may be published in foreign countries or not); provided, always, the book be printed in the United States within a certain time (to be settled by law) after its publication in a foreign country; and provided, also, that the copyright for this country shall be transferable from the author to American resident publishers only. Your memorialists are satisfied that this equitable protection would enable the publishers to furnish their fellow-citizens both with foreign and American literature in such forms and at such prices as would truly meet the wants as well as the means of the people; while the writers of books would receive the just compensation for their labor and talent wherever their works may be read." Finally the memorialists petition Congress to enact a law securing to foreign authors, of such countries as may reciprocate the privilege, the right to dispose of their works to American publishers to be printed in this country. This document is signed by twenty-three publishers and booksellers, five printers, and seven binders, of New York, including among the first class the then important houses, D. Appleton & Co., Bartlett & Welford, Alexander V. Blake, Robert Carter, Francis & Co., and John S. Taylor & Co.; twenty-two publishers of Boston, including T. H. Carter & Co., Crocker & Brewster, Samuel G. Drake, W. D. Ticknor & Co., and Lewis & Sampson; eighteen booksellers and publishers of Philadelphia, including George S. Appleton, J. B. Lippincott & Co., and A. S. Barnes & Co., besides twenty-two booksellers from Hartford and other places, — ninety-seven signatures in all. No action was taken by the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate upon this memorial; while in the House a vote rejected its reference to the Committee on the Library, and referred it to a select committee of nine members, — Messrs. Winthrop, Adams, C. J. Ingersoll, E. J. Black, Reuben Chapman, Herick, Leonard, Bowlin, and Potter, of Ohio.

Mr. Winthrop, of Massachusetts, on Monday, Jan. 15, 1844, presented a memorial of Nahum Capen, of Boston, which was referred to the select committee, and on Friday his motion was agreed to by the House to print

the document. Mr. Capen's memorial is a lengthy argument in favor of international copyright, divided into three chapters: 1. Copyrights as property recognized by law; 2. The effect of an international copyright law on literature, science, and education; 3. The effect of an international copyright law upon authors and publishers. The select committee made no report.

Senator Johnson, of Maryland, in the first session of the 29th Congress, attempted to revive the subject by making a motion, Jan. 22, 1846, that the several memorials upon international copyright on the files of the Senate be referred to a select committee. This was agreed to, and Messrs. Cass, Berrien, Dix, Johnson of Maryland, and Pennybacker were selected to form the committee; but they do not seem to have taken any action.

Like a shuttlecock this subject of international copyright appears now in the House, now in the Senate, and then, again, in the House, where, March 22, 1848, Mr. T. Butler King, of Georgia, presented a memorial of John Jay, and also the memorial of William C. Bryant and others, which was ordered to be referred to a select committee, and April 13th, Messrs. King, Marsh, Ingersoll, Horace Mann, Morse, Hilliard, Sims, Preston, and Murphy were appointed to serve upon the committee. On the 29th Mr. King moved that the memorials be printed, which was agreed to, and the document as printed, occupying 33 octavo pages, contains: 1st, Mr. Jay's petition; 2d, the memorial of the publishers, which had been presented to the House Dec. 16, 1843, and already printed in the documents of the 1st session of the 28th Congress; 3d, a catalogue of American books published in England; and, 4th, the petition signed by William C. Bryant and fifteen others. Mr. Jay's document is the most thorough yet presented to the attention of Congress in this class. The keynote is struck in the first paragraph, where he states that, from a careful examination of the law of copyright then in force, he "is well persuaded that many injuries, direct and remote, are inflicted by the exclusion of foreigners from the privileges of that act, upon the rights of American authors, upon the stability and respectability of the American book-trade,

and upon the interests of the American reading public, and that the passage of an international copyright law, by which foreign authors shall be allowed their copyright here, and American authors assisted to their copyright abroad, would not only be an act of national justice, but of national policy; that it would afford to our native authors what they have never yet enjoyed, '*a fair field*;' that it would supply a new stimulus to intellectual exertion, infuse a more elevated tone into our national literature, give a healthier character and a wider competition to the American book trade, and secure a better class of books for general circulation."

In support of these views he appends various facts and arguments. It is interesting to note that he sustains Mr. Clay's argument that there is no constitutional objection to the extension of copyright to foreigners, because the object of the constitutional clause was to promote the progress of science and the useful arts, which belong to no party or country, but to mankind generally. The want of an International copyright act, he argues, produces: 1. Injury to American authors, — *a*, in regard to the sale of their books at home, — *b*, in regard to the sale of their books abroad; 2. Injuries to American publishers and the numerous artisans connected with the book trade (by rendering the business of reprinting speculative and unsafe); 3. Disadvantageous to the reading public and the nation at large. The objections which at different times had been advanced against International copyright are answered *seriatim*, and at length, and with much force. He finally urges upon Congress to extend the provisions of the domestic copyright act to the works of foreigners published after the passage of such a law, provided a title-page and copies of each work are deposited according to the law, besides a duplicate copy sent to the Smithsonian Institution, and provided the work is printed and published in the United States within a specified time. Translations to be included in the protection.

The document, to which is appended a list of signatures headed by William Cullen Bryant, is but the first and the last two paragraphs of Mr. Jay's memorial. Among the signers are Charles Fenno Hoffman, Ogden Hoffman, Jr., and Theodore Sedgwick.

February 1, 1851, Mr. Winthrop, on the floor

of the Senate, said: "I present the memorial of the American Medical Association, prepared in conformity with the resolution adopted at their late annual meeting in Cincinnati, and signed by their president, Dr. Mussey, praying for the adoption of an international copyright system, both as a measure of abstract expediency and justice, and more particularly as essential to secure a just remuneration to American authors, and a just encouragement to American literature. I move the reference of the memorial to the Committee on the Judiciary; and, as it relates to a subject of no little public interest, and comes from an association composed of gentlemen of high scientific character and great moral worth in all parts of the Union, I move that the memorial be printed." But, on February 4, the Committee on Printing reported against printing the document, and nothing further came of this movement.

The next senator to say a word in favor of international copyright was Mr. Charles Sumner, who, July 19, 1852, presented the petitions of Washington Irving, James Fenimore Cooper, and others, with these words: "I have in my hands an important petition concerning American literature, signed by names universally honored in this country. The petition is short, and I will read it: 'The undersigned, authors, publishers, booksellers, printers, editors, and paper-dealers, citizens of the United States respectfully ask that your honorable body will enact a law for the benefit of American literature which shall give to British authors and publishers the same right to the control of their literary property in the United States that the law of England offers reciprocally to the authors and publishers of this country.' I have also a second petition to the same effect. These petitions were prepared some time ago, but only now have been placed in my hands. Among the illustrious petitioners are James Fenimore Cooper, on whose signature is now the sacred seal of death, Jonathan N. Wainwright, Hermann Melville, William C. Bryant, George P. Putnam, Washington Irving, Rev. Dr. Francis L. Hawks, Dr. Edward Robinson, Rufus W. Griswold, Bayard Taylor, and John Jay. Uniting with these petitioners in their prayer, and cordially desiring

some action of Congress on this subject, if not this session, yet speedily, so soon as it practically can be done, I move that these petitions be referred to the Committee on the Library." The petitions were so referred, but no action was taken upon them.

The following year, 1853, copyright agitation was begun from another quarter, namely the Department of State. On the 15th of February five publishing firms of New York City, *vis.*, D. Appleton & Co., G. P. Putnam & Co., Robert Carter & Bros., Charles Scribner, and Stanford & Swords, addressed a letter to Edward Everett, then Secretary of State, setting out the points which they deemed of practical necessity in passing an international copyright treaty. These "points" are in effect, that the title of a foreign work should be entered in the United States District Court or the Department of State before its publication in England; the type set up, and the book printed and bound in this country, and the American publisher, in order to secure protection, must show his right to the book from the author in writing. If within thirty days from its publication abroad there is no authorized edition published here, then any one shall have the right of reprinting the work. Mr. Everett began negotiations, through the American minister in London, to effect a copyright treaty, and, as we learn from a letter written by Mr. Charles Sumner, this treaty was reported by the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations, considered in the Senate, and finally left on the table, without any definite vote. In the meantime opponents of international copyright viewed with alarm this new movement, which they thought more likely to succeed, perhaps, than the attempted passage of a bill, and in December of that year, and during the first four months of 1854, a dozen petitions were presented to the Senate, from "citizens" of Pennsylvania, New York, Ohio, Michigan, Connecticut, and Massachusetts, remonstrating against the ratification of a treaty. They were variously referred to the Committee on Foreign Relations, or Committee on the Library, or were laid on the table. Mr. James Cooper (also a senator from Pennsylvania) requested information from Mr. Henry

C. Carey, "calculated to enable him to act understandingly in reference to the international copyright treaty now awaiting the action of the Senate," which request resulted in the publication of Mr. Carey's well-known "Letters on International Copyright."

In the first session of the 35th Congress international copyright was again revived in the House by Mr. Edward Joy Morris, of Pennsylvania, who, Dec. 10, 1857, gave notice of his intention to introduce a bill, and Jan. 18, 1858, presented House bill No. 82, which was referred to the Joint Committee on the Library; but no action was taken. In the first session of the next Congress he asked leave to reintroduce his bill, and Feb. 15, 1860, presented it unchanged, as House bill No. 32 of that session, — "A bill to provide for an international copyright law," when it was referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs. Neither committee nor House seems to have given any further concern to this bill, the *second* international copyright bill presented to Congress. The bill was never printed; but the manuscript original is preserved in the file room of the House of Representatives. Its purport was to so amend the copyright act of Feb. 3, 1831, as to extend its provisions to persons not citizens of the United States, and to their widows and children; such persons being the subjects of foreign countries granting equal benefits to citizens of the United States. The stipulations necessary to be complied with before a copyright could be secured were the deposit of a printed copy of the title, before publication, in the clerk's office of one of the district courts, and the stereotyping, printing, and publishing of the work copyrighted in the United States, within one month after its publication abroad, by a *citizen* of the United States. The importation of the foreign edition by the American copyright proprietor rendered importation, or reprinting, free to all, which was also the case if the publisher allowed the supply of any work to become exhausted. The provisions of the bill were not to apply to newspapers or periodical publications.

During the Civil War it was not to be expected that any thought could be given to the subject of copyright, and it is no surprise, there-

fore, to find no renewal of agitation concerning this question until 1866. On February 19th of that year Mr. Edwin D. Morgan, of New York, presented to the Senate a petition from citizens of that State, praying the enactment of an international copyright law, which was referred to the Committee on Foreign Relations; and during the months of March and April following Mr. Sumner presented eleven different petitions and memorials for the same object, the first of these headed by William Cullen Bryant, and the second signed by Henry W. Longfellow and others. They were all referred to the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations, but were not printed; and on February 28th of the following year (1867), Mr. Sumner, from that committee, asked that it be discharged from the further consideration of these petitions for international copyright, without any report having been made by the committee.

Dickens's second visit to this country, in 1867, may partially account for the renewal of the agitation beginning about that time, and which reached Congress early in the following year, when Mr. Samuel M. Arnell, of Tennessee, January 16th, submitted the following resolution to the House of Representatives, which was read and agreed to: "*Resolved*, That the Committee on the Library is hereby instructed to enquire into the subject of international copyright, and the best means for the encouragement and advancement of cheap literature, and the better protection of authors, and to report to the House by bill or otherwise." The Committee on the Library was a joint committee, consisting at that time of Senators Morgan, of New York; Fessenden, of Maine; and Howe, of Wisconsin, and Mr. Baldwin, of Massachusetts; Mr. Spalding, of Ohio, and Mr. Pruyn, of New York, members of the House of Representatives. Promptly, Feb. 21, 1868, Mr. Baldwin presented to the House a report accompanied by a bill, both of which were ordered to be printed. Mr. Pruyn asked and obtained consent to submit the views of the minority of this committee, but probably because no further action was taken upon the majority report no minority report was ever presented.

Mr. Baldwin's report, the *third* international copyright report, is a considerable document, presenting forcibly the need for and advantage of a law protecting the works of foreign authors in the United States. The initial paragraph is as follows: "We are fully persuaded that it is not only expedient but in a high degree important to the United States to establish such international copyright laws as will protect the rights of American authors in foreign countries and give similar protection to foreign authors in this country. It would be an act of national justice and honor in which we should find that justice is the wisest policy for nations, and brings the richest rewards." The report continues: "In all civilized nations it is understood that the author of a book or a work of art has a natural right of property in his work as real as that of his neighbor to any other kind of personal property. No right can be more unquestionable." Pointing out how beneficial have been the results of the international copyright laws and treaties of European countries, the committee says: "We alone have neglected to change the antiquated and vicious policy that allows our authors to be plundered in foreign countries, represses literary development in our own country, makes the business of publishers, to a considerable extent, speculative and uncertain, and encourages the circulation here of the most worthless English books instead of the better books from other countries and from our own writers, which, under the operation of suitable copyright laws, would exclude them from the market." For the policy advocated by Henry Clay, in his report, of granting protection to the works of foreign authors, the following four reasons are given, and each sustained by good arguments: 1. A sense of justice to the author's right of property in his work; 2. The development of our own literature, making it national; 3. The improvement of the business of manufacturing, publishing, and selling books in the United States; 4. The promotion of the interests of American book-buyers. It is to be noted that this report lays much stress upon the need for laws which will secure the American authors' property abroad, — a consideration which was not touched upon in the two previous reports. The case of Mr. Motley and his "History of the Dutch Republic" is dwelt upon as an illustration of the need of such protection. Another novel argument in this report is to the effect that the establishment of international copyright laws would tend to en-

courage the publication of translations of the best works of foreign countries, such as the best French, German, Swedish, and Danish works (according to the report), instead of the republication of the worthless English books. The committee have thought it worth while to devote more than a page of their report to answering the objections, real or imagined, which have been alleged against the bill, especially such as have been contained in the memorials presented to Congress. These objections are quoted, enumerated as follows, and answered *seriatim*: 1. "Such laws would increase the price of books to American readers;" 2. "No American books are republished in Great Britain;" 3. "This policy would give British manufacturers of books entire monopoly of the American market;" 4. "It would prevent the adaption of English books to American prejudices" (which fact the committee thought an excellent reason for an international copyright law); 5. "It would derange and oppress the American book-trade, by suddenly giving the benefit of copyright to foreign books already published here." Retroactive copyright was, of course, never contemplated. The bill accompanying Mr. Baldwin's report was the *third* international copyright bill presented to Congress. It is composed of five long sections, and enacts, in brief, that foreign authors of books, maps, dramas, or musical compositions, as well as designers of engravings, which are first published abroad after the act has gone into effect, and their executors or legal assigns, shall have the same copyrights as are granted to citizens of the United States; provided, the countries of first publication have secured to citizens of the United States equal rights of copy, and upon the stipulation that all editions are to be wholly manufactured in the United States, and sold by publishers, *citizens* of the United States, one copy of the best *foreign* edition to be deposited in the Library of Congress and the title-page registered in the clerk's office of some district court of the United States within three months after first publication, and within the same term arrangements must have been made, in good faith, with an American publisher for immediate publication in the United States, and

all the requirements of the domestic copyright law — registration of title, deposit of two copies in Library of Congress, etc. — have been complied with, as for an original American work. Translations are to be protected provided the original work has been registered in the United States and a copy deposited in the Library of Congress within four months after first publication, and it is announced upon the title-page that the author reserves the right to translate; and, further, that within six months after date of such registration of original work the authorized translation has been offered to an American publisher. As with the original work, every edition of the translation must be wholly manufactured in the United States, and published by a citizen; the provision as to translations to extend only to books first published in countries where similar protection is secured to American authors. A proclamation by the President that arrangements have been concluded with any nation shall immediately entitle authors and artists of such country to the benefits of the act. The presentation of the "Baldwin" report resulted in a considerable agitation among authors and an increment to the already considerable literature upon the subject of an international copyright with England. Just previous, in October, 1867, Mr. James Parton contributed a forcible article to the *Atlantic Monthly*; and in 1868, Mr. Henry Charles Carey issued a second edition of his "Letters on International Copyright," while the "Copyright Association for the Protection and Advancement of Literature and Art" published a pamphlet entitled: "International Copyright," being an account of the proceedings at a meeting of authors and publishers, at the rooms of the New York Historical Society, April 9, 1868, for the purpose of organizing the International Copyright Association. This was edited by Mr. Edmund Clarence Stedman, and contains, besides a number of letters from various authors, speeches by William Cullen Bryant, S. Irenæus Prime, Francis Lieber, Samuel Osgood, and Philip Schaff, together with an appendix containing "The Right of Copyright," by S. I. Prime, and Richard Grant White's article "The Copyright Question as it Stands," and at the end a memorial to

Congress praying the passage of a bill to secure the rights of authors, artists, and designers, which is signed by 153 authors, publishers, artists, etc. But the outside agitation produced no effect upon Congress, and no action was taken upon either bill or report during that session.

In 1870 Lord Clarendon proposed, on behalf of the British Government, a reciprocity treaty for a term of five years; but this treaty proposal seems never to have gone so far as to have been considered by the Senate.

In the 2d session of the 42d Congress Mr. Baldwin's bill was revived by Mr. S. S. Cox, of New York, who introduced it, without change, as House bill No. 470 of that session. He presented it to the House Dec. 6, 1871, when it was committed, without discussion, to the Committee on the Library, and ordered to be printed. Not content with the prospect of a probable interment of his bill in the pigeon-holes of that committee, he moved, December 11th, the consideration and passage of the following resolution: "*Resolved*, That the Committee on the Library be directed to consider the question of an international copyright, and to report to this House what, in their judgment, would be the wisest plan, by treaty or law, to secure the property of authors in their works without injury to others' rights and interests, and if, in their opinion, Congressional legislation is best, that they report a bill for that purpose." Mr. Kelley, of Pennsylvania, objected to the resolution; and Mr. Perce, of Mississippi, suggested that it be referred to the Committee on the Library, whereupon Mr. Cox pointed out that there was no propriety in doing that, as the resolution was a direction to that committee that they exercise their duty in a peculiar manner. As Mr. Kelley again objected to the resolution, Mr. Cox moved the suspension of the rules so as to enable him to introduce it, pending which the House adjourned; but on the following Monday, December 18th, the resolution was taken up again, and decided in the affirmative by a vote of 105. On the 23d of January Mr. Cox moved that 500 additional copies of the bill be printed, which motion was referred to the Committee on Printing, and the committee reported favorably February 7th, upon which Mr. Cox asked leave to make certain corrections in the bill

before the extra copies were printed, which was granted. Of this second print of the bill it has been impossible to secure a copy and ascertain the exact nature of the corrections or amendments; but as the "Baldwin" bill provided that titles should be recorded in the clerks' offices of the district courts, and as Mr. Cox had reintroduced this bill without change, although the domestic copyright law when codified, July 8, 1870, had changed the place of record to the Library of Congress, it is safe to conjecture that the bill was amended in this respect, and very likely in this only. Meanwhile the Pennsylvanians felt it necessary to take active steps to head off the new copyright movement. Mr. Kelley, following Mr. Cox's precedent, submitted to the House an opposition resolution on Feb. 12, 1872, which was also referred to the Committee on the Library, and was ordered to be printed. It was to the following effect: "Whereas it is expedient to facilitate the reproduction here of foreign works of a higher character than that of those now generally reprinted in this country; and whereas it is in like manner desirable to facilitate the reproduction abroad of the works of our own authors; and whereas the grant of monopoly privileges, in case of reproduction here or elsewhere, must tend greatly to increase the cost of books, to limit their circulation, and to increase the already existing obstacles to the dissemination of knowledge; Therefore *Resolved*, That the Joint Committee on the Library be, and it hereby is, instructed to inquire into the practicability of arrangements by means of which such reproduction, both here and abroad, may be facilitated, freed from the great disadvantages that must inevitably result from the grant of monopoly privileges such as are now claimed in behalf of foreign authors and domestic publishers." In the Senate, also, the Pennsylvania senators were busy pouring in memorials from "citizens" of that great State, who are represented as being "engaged in making books," and more particularly described as type-founders, printers, paper-makers, music-printers, binders, and gold-beaters! (Pennsylvania statesmen do not recognize that class of her citizens called *authors* engaged in making books). These various petitions were referred to the Committee on the Library, but were not printed. Mr. Henry C. Carey issued his second work upon this subject, entitled, "The international

copyright question considered with special reference to the interests of American authors, American printers and publishers, and American readers," in which the "Baldwin" bill is sharply criticized and copyright of any kind objected to; and on January 27th there was a meeting of Philadelphia "publishers, paper-makers, and others interested in the manufacture of books," presided over by Mr. Henry C. Baird, at which a memorial was adopted opposing international copyright for eight reasons, and this document was ordered to be taken to Washington and laid before the Joint Committee by a suitable delegation. In New York the booksellers and publishers of that city, with a delegation from Boston, held meetings January 23d and February 6th declaring in favor of copyright, and drawing up a bill embodying their ideas, which, with an argument in support of it by Mr. William H. Appleton (who drew up the bill), together with other documents, it was resolved should be taken to Washington by a committee and laid before Congress. At the second of these meetings was presented a memorial of British authors, in which they conceded that "the Americans have strong reasons for refusing to permit the British publisher to share in the copyright which they are willing to grant to the British author," and, expressing themselves as duly appreciating the force of the reasoning which distinguished between the British author and the British publisher, suggested that negotiations be renewed on the condition of American re-manufacture. This document was signed by fifty authors, including Herbert Spencer, Sir John Lubbock, John Stuart Mill, George Henry Lewis, James A. Froude, John Morley, Prof. Huxley, Charles Darwin, Prof. Tyndall, and Mr. Ruskin. Especially to be noted as among the number are the two persons who were also signers of the first "Address" of British authors sent to America, thirty-five years earlier, namely, Thomas Carlyle and Harriet Martineau. The executive committee of the Copyright Association held a meeting in New York, on Friday, January 26, and adopted, for the purpose of presentation to the Library Committee, a bill drawn up by Charles Astor Bristed, which is comprehensive in proportion

to its brevity, and is to the following effect: "All rights of property secured to citizens of the United States of America by existing copyright laws of the United States, are hereby secured to the citizens and subjects of every country, the government of which secures reciprocal rights to citizens of the United States." The act to take effect two years after its passage.

This agitation of the subject induced the Joint Committee on the Library, consisting, at that time, of Senators Howe, of Wisconsin; Morrill, of Maine, and Sherman, of Ohio; and Representatives Peters, of Maine; Wheeler, of New York, and Campbell, of Ohio; to hold two public meetings for the purpose of hearing testimony upon copyright, and arguments were listened to from Mr. Appleton, of the New York publishing firm; E. L. Andrews, Esq.; Mr. Bristed; Prof. Youmans; Isaac Sheldon, and the late Mr. Van Nostrand, of New York, in favor of some bill protecting the works of foreign authors; and, as *opposed* to the passage of any measure, Mr. W. P. Hazard, one of a committee from Philadelphia, who also read a communication from Mr. Henry C. Lea; and Mr. Hubbard, of Boston, who read a letter from Harper & Brothers objecting to international copyright. This letter closes with the following words: "In view of the great results which have grown out of the freedom of literary exchange which we now enjoy, . . . the liberalizing, broadening, elevating influence upon the national mind of the choicest thoughts of another great and cultivated people now so freely opened to it, it is our belief that the adoption of any serious restriction upon this freedom would be a very hazardous experiment, and possibly an irrevocable calamity to the nation." On the 19th of February the Committee held a final private meeting, at which were presented a printed statement by Henry Carey Baird, and a final draft of the bill drawn up by American publishers, slightly modified from that presented at the earlier meeting of the committee. ¹ Directly following this

meeting of the committee, however, it was called upon to consider two new copyright bills, based upon the then novel "royalty" scheme of copyright, both presented to Congress upon the same day, Wednesday, February 21, 1872, the one in the Senate by Mr. Sherman, and the other in the House by Mr. Beck. The two bills were ordered to be printed and referred to the Library Committee. The bill presented by Senator Sherman, commonly called the "Elderkin" bill, from its being due to the suggestion of Mr. John Elderkin, grants to the foreign author of such country as extends similar privileges to American citizens, what is called a "copyright" for ten years from first publication; provided he delivers to the Librarian of Congress, within twelve months from such first publication, two copies of his work and complies with the other stipulations of the domestic copyright law; having done which he is at liberty to print and publish his work in this country himself, or he may contract with any publisher in the United States for publication at the rate of five per centum of the gross cost of the publication as his royalty, it being especially enacted, however, that any person or persons may republish the author's work, upon which, the bill provides, he may sue them in any court of competent jurisdiction for his lawful royalty of five per centum of the gross cost of each publication. The bill introduced by Mr. Beck was suggested by Mr. John P. Morton, the well-known publisher, of Louisville, Ky., and is similar in principle to the "Elderkin" bill, providing that a foreign author may obtain a copyright on his work on the following terms and conditions: "Before his work is first published for sale in this country, the title-page thereof must be recorded in the office of the Librarian of Congress, the work to be free to be printed and published by all responsible publishers; the copyright not to exceed ten per centum on the selling price. The author shall have an agent prepared to make contracts, notice of which shall be given through the public press." Both bills stipulated that nothing in the act was to prevent the importation or sale of the foreign edition of the work. Mr. Morton, who suggested this bill, says, in a letter to the Hon

¹ The text of this proposed bill is given in "The Law of Copyright," by W. A. Copinger, 2d ed., 8°. London, 1881, pp. 496-497; and in the *Publisher's Weekly*, v. 15, 8°. N. Y., 1879, p. 323.

S. S. Cox, "Whether Congress ought to pass an International copyright law or not is another question. But, if they should do so, they should look to the interests of the millions of readers, and not to the *protection* (I believe that is the word) of the few publishers."

In this chronological progress our narrative has now reached the first set speech in Congress upon the subject of international copyright, which was delivered by Mr. Archer, of Maryland, on the floor of the House, Saturday, March 23, 1872. Mr. Archer's long speech, which occupies nearly five pages of the *Congressional Globe*, is mainly devoted to the consideration and refutation of the arguments advanced by Mr. Henry Charles Carey, in his "Letters on International Copyright." The speaker's own position upon this question is plainly indicated in the following expressive passages, which open his oration: "What a melancholy spectacle is presented to the Christian and moralist, in this day of boasted enlightenment, by the two greatest nations on the globe, in their dealings with each other in the matter of mental commodities! Two bands of literary pirates, virtually armed with letters of marque from their governments (for their governments would most assuredly protect them if resistance were made to their piratical encroachments), launch themselves boldly forth on the great sea of literature, and openly flaunting the black flag in the mid-day sun, swoop mercilessly down upon property which they know to be another's, and selecting for capture the richest prizes there afloat, hurry them into port, where they find thousands of eager purchasers. These purchasers having, as one might think, no honest scruples, propound no awkward queries about right and title, but buy and read, and ponder and profit by their ill-gotten merchandise just as coolly and as calmly as if no crime had been committed against the laws of God and of justice. . . . It is, indeed, not too much to say that such plain infractions of the eighth commandment, tacitly sanctioned as they are by our government, and constantly going on in our midst, by habituating us to scenes of open robbery, perpetrated with entire impunity, are enough to demoralize the whole nation, already deeply tainted with political corruption. And perhaps the most startling feature of the matter is to be found in the utter indifference with which the whole thing has come to be regarded, even by persons of undoubted integrity."

Mr. John B. Storm, of Pennsylvania, also made

a speech in the House on Saturday, April 13th, on international copyright, in which, after some preliminary remarks upon property in mental productions, and an account of the recognition of the right of literary property in England, he dwells more particularly upon the provisions of the "Baldwin" bill, introduced by Mr. Cox, which he defends. These two, by no means great efforts, are the only speeches as yet delivered in Congress upon this important subject.

The Committee on the Library withheld their report until the next session of Congress, when, on Feb. 7th, 1873, Senator Morrill, of Maine, submitted it to the Senate, whereupon it was ordered to be printed, and the committee discharged from the further consideration of the subject. On the same day he reported the bill introduced by Mr. Sherman without amendment, and that it ought not to pass; and, upon his motion, it was ordered to be postponed indefinitely.

The "Morrill" report, as printed, is a document of eight pages, some of these being taken up by tables showing the English and American prices of the same books, from which exhibits the committee conclude that the law of copyright in England and this country "tends unmistakably to check the popular diffusion of literary production by largely increasing the price." The committee, in the first paragraph of their report, say, "that, after attentive consideration of the subject-matter, they have found the question of international copyright attended with grave practical difficulties, and of doubtful expediency, not to say of questionable authority." It had been argued before the committee, by Mr. E. L. Andrews, that the provision of the Constitution granting Congress power to legislate concerning authors, had not been limited to *American* authors, and was, therefore, intended to grant protection to literary and scientific productions, irrespective of nationality,—that this was a matter of justice and right, and that the Constitution, in this respect, is mandatory in its character, and, therefore, not to legislate in this behalf is to refuse the performance of an obvious duty. This reasoning, it will be remembered, is in line with that adopted by Mr. Henry Clay, in the

first international copyright report. In reply to this, the committee say (with much reason) that, as regards the constitutional provision, "The language is sufficiently comprehensive, doubtless, to include all authorship. But, in construing the Constitution, reference should be had to the condition of affairs at the period of its adoption, the obvious intent of its framers, as gathered from contemporaneous history, and must receive such construction as will carry out the object in view. It was, it should be observed, to constitute, in a qualified sense, a government in the interests of the people of the United States. Its framers would not, therefore, be expected to be solicitous for the protection of individual rights of those alien to its jurisdiction, nor were the circumstances of their national position such as were calculated to invite to the consideration of topics so eminently international in their operations and relations." And the report concludes: "In view of the whole case, your committee are satisfied that no form of international copyright can fairly be urged upon Congress upon reasons of general equity or of constitutional law; that the adoption of any plan for the purpose which has been laid before us would be of very doubtful advantage to American authors as a class, and would be not only an unquestionable and permanent injury to the manufacturing interests concerned in producing books, but a hindrance to the diffusion of knowledge among the people, and to the cause of universal education; that no plan for the protection of foreign authors has yet been devised which can unite the support of all, or nearly all, who profess to be favorable to the general object in view; and that, in the opinion of your committee, any project for an international copyright will be found, upon mature deliberation, to be inexpedient."

Within a year after the date of the "Morrell" report the sixth international copyright bill was presented to the House of Representatives by Mr. Henry B. Banning, of Ohio, Feb. 9, 1874, and referred to the Committee on Patents. The document is entitled, "A bill extending to authors in certain cases the rights, privileges, and protection given inventors by the laws of the United States," and is a simple and comprehensive reciprocity copyright bill, granting that authors and artists of foreign countries publishing works after the act has been passed "shall have the same exclusive right and liberty to multiply and sell copies of such works in the United States that now are, or may hereafter be, granted by the laws of the

United States to authors and artists who are citizens of the United States, subject to the same conditions, regulations, and limitations: *Provided, however*, That the provisions of this act shall not be extended to the books or other works of authors and artists that may be first published in any foreign country where the laws shall not, at the time of such first publication, grant and secure to citizens of the United States, and to persons resident therein, privileges and benefits of copyright equal in extent to those herein specified." This bill unhappily, received no further attention either in the committee or in the House.

In 1878 was set on foot, for the fourth time, a movement to secure international copyright by treaty. This agitation is noticeable as originating with Messrs. Harper and Brothers, who had previously been so outspoken in opposition to any measure for this purpose. On November 25th of that year they addressed Mr. Wm. M. Evarts, then Secretary of State, submitting a draft for an international copyright convention, based upon the so-called "Clarendon treaty" of 1870, which has become known as the "Harper draft."¹ This new movement awakened considerable discussion. The draft was drawn up in the interests of publishers as well as authors, and while there were some differences expressed in matters of detail, nearly all the prominent publishers signified their approval, while John Jay, James Grant Wilson, and Nathan Appleton, as American members of the International Copyright Committee of the Association for the Reform of the Law of Nations, sent a memorial approving the plan of treaty, to the Secretary of State, Feb. 11, 1880, and, in August of the same year, it was approved by fifty-two American authors, including Longfellow, Holmes, Whittier, and Emerson. In September of that year it was submitted by Minister Lowell to Earl Granville. But the basis of this treaty had been the stipulation that English books, to secure copyright in this country, must be wholly manufactured here, by an American citizen, within

¹ The texts of the "Clarendon" treaty and of the "Harper draft" are printed in parallel columns in the *Publisher's Weekly*, v. 15, 2^d. N.Y., 1879, pp. 317-321.

three months after original publication in England; and Earl Granville, in his reply to Mr. Lowell, in March, 1881, stated that the British government favored such a treaty, but considered it essential that the term of republication be extended to six or twelve months. With the change of administration, and the sad death of President Garfield, the matter ended without having been officially presented to Congress.

In the 3d session of the 46th Congress the petition of Theodore D. Woolsey and others, for the passage of a bill extending copyright in the United States to foreign authors, composers, and designers, was presented to the House four times between Dec. 6, 1880, and Jan. 10, 1881, and referred to the Committee on the Library, and it was also twice presented to the Senate on Dec. 9th and 13th, 1880, and referred to the same committee. This petition which was signed, among others, by Ed. Everett Hale and Dr. J. G. Holland, was never printed, and seems to have received no further consideration. In the first session of the next Congress, on Feb. 2, 1882, and again on February 28, Mr. A. C. Harmer, of Pennsylvania, presented petitions of "citizens representing the industries connected with the book and printing trades," in favor of international copyright. These were referred to the Committee on Ways and Means.

The next movement in order of time was the introduction, on March 27th, 1882, to the notice of the House, by William E. Robinson, of New York, of an extraordinary measure intended, if taken seriously, to codify the whole subject of literary property. The title of this elaborate bill, which consists of 22 sections and covers 73 quarto pages, is as follows:

"A bill to declare and define two species of personal rights of property in literary articles; to declare and define national rights and international rights which the Government of the United States, for the people thereof, possesses in literary articles; to provide for the protection of such personal rights and of such national and international rights; to declare any violation of such personal rights and of such national and international rights to be a species of crime; to classify such species of crime into degrees; to fix the punishment for each degree of such crime; and for other purposes." In

order to carry out the purposes of the bill, as defined in its title, provision is made for the establishment of the "United States Office of Literature" within the Department of the Interior, to be under the immediate direction of the "United States Commissioner of Literature," whose duties are defined at great length; he or she (the bill providing that all the officers may be either male or female) is to hold office during good behavior at a salary of \$5,000 per year. The amount appropriated in the bill, to carry out its various provisions, is the modest sum of \$1,290,000! The bill may be called an international-copyright bill, its provisions being extended to foreigners by section 18 (*k*) which is to the following effect: "Any person of a foreign nation whose government grants, within its jurisdiction, to any and all citizens of the United States the same rights in literary articles which it grants to its own citizens, shall have in the United States the same rights in a literary article originally and lawfully conceived and made by such foreign person, as any citizen of the United States has in the United States." It was ordered to be printed and referred to the Committee on Patents, but seems to have been regarded more as a literary curiosity than as a serious legislative document.

The eighth international copyright bill was introduced by Mr. Patrick A. Collins, of Massachusetts, to the House of Representatives, December 10, 1883, when it was, without discussion, referred to the Committee on Patents, and ordered to be printed.

This bill, which is entitled, "A bill to extend the privileges of the copyright acts to persons not citizens of nor domiciled in the United States," contains some original and novel provisions. It grants copyright to foreigners to the extent of the provisions of our domestic copyright law, by striking out of the latter the words "citizens of the United States or residents therein," and substituting the word "person;" but the rights thus simply granted are made dependent upon the fulfilment of certain stipulations set out in Section 5 of the bill, as follows: "That every copyright article first published, represented, or performed beyond the limits or jurisdiction of the United States shall be printed and published by the author or proprietor, or under his authority, either in the

original form or in translation, within one year from the date of entry, and two copies of such American publication delivered or deposited within fourteen days after the expiration of a year from the date of entry, in addition to the copies now required by Section 4956 of the Revised Statutes." In connection with this stipulation as to the American edition, Section 11 specially provides that plates from which to print may be imported. And, according to Section 7, if such American publication is *not* made, any person may, after the expiration of one year from the date of entry of title, make a new entry of the title, authorship, or proprietorship, and thus obtain the exclusive right of republication upon giving bond, with surety, to the Librarian of Congress, to faithfully perform the following conditions: 1. Give notice of the original entry of copyright and of the subsequent entry. 2. Keep an accurate account of the numbers of copies printed, vouching the same monthly by sworn statements of printers, binders, and himself. 3. Make affidavit as to the highest retail price and of the discounts allowed to the trade; and 4. Pay to the Librarian of Congress eight per centum of the highest retail price for each book before it is put upon the market; in default of all of which he shall be liable to an injunction, account, and treble damages. The Librarian of Congress is to pay to the proprietor, according to original entry, on demand and identification, the proceeds, less five per centum as his commission. The bill is also designed to protect dramatic and musical compositions, it being enacted that the public representation of a drama shall be deemed to be a publication of it, and if no publication or representation of a foreign drama or musical composition occurs within a year after registration, any person may represent or perform the same upon paying the Librarian of Congress \$20 for each performance. Mr. Collins's bill seems never to have been brought back to the House from its committee.

The next move in Congress in relation to international copyright was the introduction of the much discussed "Dorsheimer" bill, presented by the Hon. William Dorsheimer, of New York, to the House, January 8, 1884. Being put to a vote as to the committee refer-

ence, it was agreed to refer it to the Committee on the Judiciary,¹ consisting at that time of fifteen members, including John Randolph Tucker, of Virginia; William Dorsheimer, of New York; Patrick A. Collins, of Massachusetts, and Luke P. Poland, of Vermont. Mr. Dorsheimer's measure is entitled, "A bill granting copyrights to citizens of foreign countries," and contains seven sections providing, in the order of the sections, as follows:— 1. Foreign authors of books, maps, dramatic, or musical publications, shall have sole control of the publishing and selling of their works in this country, and, in case of dramas, of the public performance thereof, and they shall have the exclusive right to dramatize or to translate their own works; 2. This right to continue for twenty-five years; 3, but shall terminate upon the death of the author; 4. No copyright, however, to be renewed after the expiration of the term of twenty-five years; 5. Whenever any foreign country shall grant by law to citizens of the United States similar privileges, the President shall issue a proclamation to that effect, from the date of which, the authors of such country shall be entitled to copyright in the United States; 6. But the provisions of the act are not to apply to authors of any country until the President has made a proclamation as above; 7. The provisions of the domestic copyright law, not inconsistent therewith, to be applied to foreign authors; and foreign copyrights to be subject to the stipulations of the domestic law. Promptly on Tuesday, the 5th of February, Mr. Dorsheimer submitted a report from the Judiciary Committee, which was ordered to be printed; and reported the bill with some amendments, upon which it was placed upon the Calendar of the House. The amendments made in committee are to the following effect:— In the first section the word "map" is stricken out, and the provision that "authors shall have the exclusive right to dramatize, or to translate their own works" is modified to "may reserve" such right. The

¹ The newspaper discussions upon this bill are conveniently reprinted in the *Publisher's Weekly*, v. 25, 8^o. N. Y., 1884, pp. 39, 53-61, 91-5, 169-174, 198-207, 230-243, 260-274, 294-303, 323-29, 347-51, 488-9, 508-9, 572-3, 595-6.

third section is stricken out, and sections two and four are so amended as to make the terms of copyright twenty-eight and fourteen years, or the same as the terms granted by the domestic law. Sections five and six contain verbal alterations, and an amendment giving foreign countries the option to extend a similar grant to American citizens by convention of treaty as well as by law, and section seven is amended so as to more explicitly require foreign authors to comply with the stipulations of the domestic law in order to obtain a copyright. Three new sections are added enacting that whenever any foreign country shall cease to grant copyrights to Americans, the citizens of such country shall cease to enjoy literary rights here, and that works published or dramas publicly performed—in this country before copyright is obtained, or abroad one year before application has been made—may not obtain protection. These amendments were doubtless due to the efforts of the American copyright league. The report which accompanied this amended bill is a very brief document, setting out, firstly, the provisions of the bill which it recommends, followed by information as to the copyright provisions of the most important European countries, mainly as to the term of protection, etc., and a list of the copyright treaties negotiated by the principal European States from 1843 to 1881, and finally summarizes the arguments in favor of the measure as follows: "There is no civilized country which does not in some form recognize the property which an author has in the creations of his intellect. The committee think that the United States should grant this right of property to foreigners as well as to natives. There can be no just discrimination based upon the nationality of the person to whom the property rightfully belongs. The policy by which States refused rights of property to foreigners has long since been reversed. In most, if not in all the States of the Union, foreigners are entitled to hold property, both real and personal, upon precisely the same terms as natives. It is manifest that the ancient discriminations grew out of ignorance and prejudice, and that the modern rule conduces to civilization and to the peace of nations. It is believed that, if the bill accompanying this report is passed, American authors will receive great and valuable advantages . . . The committee earnestly recommend this measure to the House, in the

full belief that its passage will work a high and enduring benefit to the people of the United States, and contribute to the civilization and enlightenment of the world."

On Monday, February 18th, Mr. Dorsheimer, under instructions from the Committee on the Judiciary, moved that the rules be suspended so as to enable him to report from the committee, and the House to agree to, a resolution making the bill a special order for February 27th, and to continue from day to day thereafter until finally disposed of. But even a move to give the bill a chance for discussion was not to be successful. Mr. Deuster, of Wisconsin, requested the reading of an extract from the *Chicago Tribune* to the effect that the bill was "a scheme to make books dear," and followed it by some remarks based upon the assertion that this is not the "land of monopolies, but the land of liberty . . . the powerful protector of free competition," etc. Mr. Chace, now a senator from Rhode Island, then a member of the House, while in favor of an international copyright and therefore favorable to the discussion of this bill, was opposed to it in its present shape, on protection grounds. Mr. Kasson, of Iowa, considered the bill as presenting a question which it was important to discuss, and he would therefore vote affirmatively. Mr. Kelley, of Pennsylvania, desired to say that he was a believer in the doctrine of international copyright; but the bill involved the interests of paper-makers, printers, bookbinders, etc., and he therefore thought a two weeks' interval should be given them to make themselves heard before the House was called upon to vote upon the bill. The question being put, 156 voted yea, and 99 nay; but as 65 failed to vote, the resolution was lost for want of a two-thirds vote. Following this action in the House two protests were sent in, the one from citizens of Media, Pa., March 20th, and the other from the Chicago Trade and Labor assembly, against the passage of an international copyright bill, and were presented by Mr. Everhart and Mr. G. R. Davis. April 16th, on motion of Mr. Dorsheimer, the House ordered the bill to be reprinted with an amendment in the nature of a substitute recommended by the Judiciary Committee. This is the third print of the bill,

in which the bill as originally introduced on January 8th, is printed in crossed type, and is followed by a complete print of the bill in italics, as it was reported from the committee on February 5th, there being no change in the text.

President Arthur's message to Congress at the beginning of the 2d session of the 48th Congress Dec. 1, 1884, recommended legislation upon international copyright in the following words: "The question of securing to authors, composers, and artists copyright privileges in this country in return for reciprocal rights abroad is one that may justly challenge your attention. It is true that conventions will be necessary for fully accomplishing this result, but until Congress shall by statute fix the extent to which foreign holders of copyright shall be here privileged, it has been deemed inadvisable to negotiate such conventions. For this reason the United States were not represented at the recent conference at Berne."

December 8th, same year, Mr. Spooner presented to the House, and, Dec. 19th, Mr. Aldrich to the Senate, a memorial of the Music Teachers' National Association urging the passage of the Dorsheimer or some similar bill. In the House this memorial was referred to the Committee on the Judiciary, while upon the motion of Senator Aldrich it was printed in the *Congressional Record*, and referred to the Joint Committee on the Library. This petition sets out the belief of the petitioners that musical-art creation has not developed in America proportionally with the other arts, owing to the want of an international copyright law, and the consequent free reprinting of foreign musical works, and it is therefore urged that the "Dorsheimer" bill be passed. The Boston Handel and Haydn Society, and K. H. Darby, of St. Louis, and others, presented, through Mr. Spooner, Feb. 19th, 1885, similar petitions. But, although Mr. Dorsheimer's bill was now upon the House Calendar, it failed to come up for discussion and there was no subsequent action upon it.

On the 5th of Jan., 1885, the tenth international copyright bill was presented to Congress by Mr. English, in the House, where it was read twice, ordered to be printed and referred to the Committee on the Judiciary.

This bill deals wholly with dramatic compositions, and provides, stated as briefly as possible, that citizens of such foreign countries as shall grant similar privileges to citizens of the United States, who shall comply with the provisions of chapter three, title sixty of the Revised Statutes relating to copyrights, within one year after first publication or performance, shall thereupon, have the sole right to reprint or perform their dramatic works in the United States for the double terms of twenty-eight and fourteen years, and may reserve the right to translate their own works. No action was taken upon this bill.

The eleventh international copyright bill, which was drawn up by the American Copyright League, was presented to the Senate on the 6th of January, 1885, by Mr. Hawley, of Conn., and was referred to the Committee on the Judiciary. This bill contains five sections, of which the first enacts, "That the citizens of foreign states and countries of which the laws, treaties, or conventions confer, or shall hereafter confer, upon citizens of the United States rights of copyright equal to those accorded to their own citizens, shall have in the United States rights of copyright equal to those enjoyed by citizens of the United States;" the fifth section providing that the proclamation of the President to that effect shall be conclusive proof that such equality of rights exists in any country. Section 2 enacts that the law shall not apply to any work published before the date of the act; and Section 3, that the domestic copyright laws shall be applicable to the copyright created by the act; while Section 4, repeals the clause (Section 4971 of the Revised Statutes) in the domestic law which allows the importation of foreign books, this being necessary in order to prevent other importation than that authorized by the copyright proprietor, his right of importation being implied. This section also amends the paragraph of the copyright law (Section 4954), which provides for the fourteen years' extension of copyright, by striking out the words which limit such second term to citizens or residents of the United States; and further amends the clause (Section 4967) which forbids the printing or publishing of any manuscript without consent of the

author, by striking out the parenthetical condition, "if such author or proprietor is a citizen of the United States or resident therein." But the wording of the first section of this bill, to the effect that foreign authors are to have such copyrights as are conferred by our law upon our own citizens, makes it necessary to leave Section 4952 of the Revised Statutes intact, which grants copyright to "*any citizen of the United States, or resident therein,*" which is an awkward necessity, and is besides likely to lead to confusion of construction. The committee making no report during that Congress, Senator Hawley in the first session of the following (the 49th) Congress, reintroduced his bill Dec. 8, 1885, when it was again referred to the Committee on the Judiciary. But, on the 14th of the same month, Senator Hoar from this committee asked that the committee be discharged from the further consideration of the bill, and that it be referred to the Committee on Patents, which was agreed to. On the 6th of Jan., 1886, the Hon. John Randolph Tucker, of Va., brought the bill before the House of Representatives, upon which it was referred to the Judiciary Committee of that branch of Congress.

The annual message of President Cleveland, transmitted to Congress at the beginning of the present session, and dated December 8, 1885, contains a paragraph concerning international copyright. After speaking of the Berne conference of September, 1885, and our listening delegate there, the President says: "The interesting and important subject of international copyright has been before you for several years. Action is certainly desirable to effect the object in view. And while there may be question as to the relative advantage of treating it by legislation or by specific treaty, the matured views of the Berne conference cannot fail to aid your consideration of the subject."

On the 21st of January last, Senator Chace, who, when a member of the House of Representatives, had shown considerable interest in the subject of international copyright during the agitation of the "Dorsheimer" bill, introduced to the Senate the twelfth bill presented to Congress for the purpose of accomplishing the desired object. This bill was read twice, and referred to the Committee on Patents. It

is worthy of notice and comment that the method adopted by this last bill for securing to the foreign author protection for his literary property in this country is identical with that suggested more than fifty years ago by the earliest public advocate of international copyright yet discovered by the writer. The anonymous author of the article entitled "Community of copyright," published in *The Knickerbocker* for October, 1835, speaking of the phraseology of the copyright act of February, 3, 1831, which extends the privileges of copyright to "any person or persons, being a citizen or citizens of the United States, or resident therein," says, — after setting out at some length, and in strong language, the injustice worked by this clause, both to English and to American authors: "This should be reason and argument enough for the instant repeal of the oppressive clause. But, if another reason is required, let it be found in the meanness and injustice of the provision. Let the clause be, then, repealed, wherever it occurs in the instrument, so that all persons who choose — foreigners and citizens alike — may enjoy the benefit of what clearly is and manifestly should be considered property. . . . The act of 1831, thus purified, would be tantamount in effect to the passage of an international copyright law betwixt America and Great Britain." And in this very way the bill introduced by Senator Chace grants copyright to the foreign author, by striking out from the text of the domestic copyright law every clause which confines the privileges of the right conferred to "citizens" or "residents" of the United States, leaving the reading of the section of the Revised Statutes which creates the right, "any author, inventor, designer, or proprietor of any book, map, chart, dramatic or musical composition," etc., shall have the sole control of the sale of copies thereof. But while the first section of the present bill so exactly carries out the suggestion of the writer quoted, the further provisions of this bill would most certainly not find favor with the anonymous contributor to *The Knickerbocker*, who believes in the author's absolute and perpetual right of property in his literary productions. For while the "Hawley" bill was limited by the reciprocity provision,

the copyright privilege granted by this bill is restricted; 1st, by the requisition of American manufacture; 2d, by the absolute prohibition of importation; and, 3d, by the total loss of literary property in case of a publisher's breach of contract. The provisions of Mr. Chace's bill, as originally introduced, may be summarized as follows: 1, Amending the various sections of the Revised Statutes so as to exclude the limitation of its provisions to citizens of the United States, thus extending to foreign authors the copyright therein secured to citizens or residents; 2, Granting authors the exclusive right to dramatize or translate their copyrighted works. To secure these rights the copyright must be recorded in the office of the Librarian of Congress not more than fifteen days subsequent to its publication in the country of its origin, and two copies of the best American edition must be deposited in the same office within three months after the date of recording. And in case the American publisher, after publishing, abandons the publication, the copyright becomes void; and during the existence of the copyright the importation of other editions is absolutely prohibited, and custom-house officers and postmasters are required to seize all copies entered at the custom-houses or transmitted by mail; but, in the case of copyrighted translations, the prohibition of importation shall apply only to other translations, and not to the original work, unless that is also copyrighted. The charge for recording is to be one dollar, to go to defray the expenses of lists of copyrighted articles to be printed by the Secretary of the Treasury, at intervals of not more than a week, for distribution to collectors of customs and postmasters and possible subscribers at \$5 per annum; the material for these lists to be furnished by the Librarian of Congress, who is to have an addition of one thousand dollars to his salary therefor. Each volume of works of more than one volume must be entered separately, and new, revised editions of foreign books heretofore published may be copyrighted.

These two opposite measures, the reciprocity bill of the Copyright League, and Mr. Chace's bill, which is strongly tinged with "protection," both before the same Senate, awakened con-

siderable discussion. Authors and writers generally naturally advocating the former (Senate bill No. 191), and the opponents of international copyright, as well as those in favor of granting a restricted right, uniting in favor of the latter (Senate bill No. 1178). Petitions, memorials, and other documents *pro* and *con*, were sent to the Senate Committee on Patents, and the committee, evidently in earnest in the matter of hearing all sides regarding this subject, held public hearings on January 28th and 29th, February 12th, and March 11th. These meetings were well attended by authors, publishers, and representatives from various book-manufacturing establishments, and the views of all parties were expressed without restraint. The American Copyright League, in defence of their own bill, introduced by Senator Hawley, were directly represented by Dr. Howard Crosby, A. G. Sedgwick, Esq., and Mr. George W. Green; while their bill was advocated in speeches by Mr. Henry Holt, the well-known publisher, George Ticknor Curtis, and James Russell Lowell, as well as by a carefully prepared "Argument," drawn up by the Executive Committee of the League, which was distributed to members of the Senate Committee in a pamphlet, and was also included in the printed appendix to the report of the committee. Mr. Dana Estes, of Estes & Lauriat, the Boston firm, and Mr. Horace E. Scudder, may be said to have represented the publishers' side of the question, both advocating international copyright, but inclined to favor a clause in any law passed requiring the American manufacture of foreign books copyrighted in this country. It should be noticed, however, in regard to statements from publishers, that Mr. Holt's oral argument, as well as letters sent to the committee by George Haven Putman and Harper & Brothers, was unreservedly in favor of the "Hawley" bill. Mr. R. R. Bowker, editor of the *Publishers' Weekly*, whose earnest efforts in behalf of international copyright, extending over many years, are well known to the reading public, made a brief oral statement, and also submitted a concise paper (printed with the report), in which the subject is considered as affecting the interests of authors, the interests of publishers, the interests of the

public, and as affected by the principle of justice. Mr. Gardiner G. Hubbard argued against copyright of any kind, and Mr. Henry C. Lea submitted a statement criticising the "Hawley" bill and advocating that of Mr. Chace, while Mr. Henry Carey Baird, in his statement, took the ground that no protection should be granted to foreign authors until our own domestic copyright laws are revised, in his words, "upon a rational and sound basis." Mr. Welsh represented the Philadelphia Typographical Union, which union claims to have drawn up the bill presented by Senator Chace, and he submitted some two dozen "Resolutions," etc., from other Typographical Unions advocating the latter bill. Mr. Roger Sherman, of Philadelphia, who boasted that he was the only defender of the rights of 55,000,000 of reading people against the "ring" of 200 authors, proved pretty conclusively that he was but the narrow advocate of his own interest in a single piratical publication; while Joseph R. Sypher, Esq., gave valuable testimony as a copyright lawyer, setting out the legal status of the "Chace" bill in particular. The last hearing was devoted to the statement of Mr. A. R. Spofford, Librarian of Congress, — a most valuable argument in favor of an international copyright law, in which he takes into consideration (1) the effect upon American authors and American literature of the denial or the granting of copyright between nations; (2) its effect upon foreign authors; (3) its effect upon American publishers and book-manufacturers; (4) its effect upon American readers, or the great mass of the people, and he closes with the following words: —

"Finally, Mr. Chairman, there can be no higher aim in statesmanship than the endeavor to establish justice; for justice is the highest interest of all men. The authors appeal for what they deem a right long denied. Either we must hold that authorship is the only form of human labor that shall go unpaid, or we must grant a copyright that shall be paid *pro rata* by all who use the authors' works. . . . If, as has been said, the policy of nations is enlightened selfishness, and the aim of the legislator is not justice, but expediency, the question recurs, is it expedient to foster a brood of merely cheap and common literature, at the expense of the great masters of English and American thought and speech? The book-

manufacturing interests have enjoyed, for nearly a century, protection in every form; the book-writing interests now ask you to consider their appeal for some measure of protection, — an appeal seconded by the majority of the publishers and by the almost unanimous voice of the American press. By simple extension of the area of copyright, already granted by all the leading nations except our own, it is plain that the present worth of copyright to authors will be enhanced. If it is true that the chief glory of a nation is its literature, whatever Congress can do to promote and elevate that literature should be done. Beyond question, the just thing will be found in the long run to be the expedient thing, and the fact that we cannot do perfect justice should not deter us from doing as much justice as we may."

The testimony upon the subject of international copyright thus obtained at the hearings before the Senate committee was reported stenographically and printed, making a pamphlet of 133 pages, of which several thousand copies were distributed by the committee and other persons interested in the subject. The same matter was also appended to the report of the committee submitted to the Senate by Mr. Chace, on May 21, 1886, accompanied by a new print of his bill, somewhat amended, which is given a new number as Senate bill 2496 of the 1st session of the 49th Congress.

The corrections in the new print of the "Chace" bill are largely verbal and unimportant: instead of fifteen days being allowed for recording title the record must be made not later than the day of first publication; "American edition" is emphasized to "edition printed in the United States;" the clause to increase the salary of the Librarian of Congress is stricken out and provision made that he may employ an additional clerk at \$1,200 per annum to prepare the weekly lists of copyright entries; and the date set for the taking effect of the act is changed to the 1st day of July, 1887. The amendments of importance are the striking out of the clause which renders the copyright void in case the American publisher for any cause abandons the publication; and the rewording of section four relating to the copyrighting of separate volumes of works of more than one volume, and of revised editions of foreign works, — prohibiting the copyrighting of works of which one volume has

been published before the act takes effect, or of books forming part of a series in course of publication at the time the act shall take effect. The effect of this amendment will be to exclude from the benefits of the act such deserving works as the "Encyclopedia Britannica," the "International Scientific Series," the "English Men of Letters" series, and the series entitled the "English citizen," besides other valuable serial publications.

The report accompanying this amended bill institutes, in the first place, a comparison between patents and copyrights, and our patent laws as contrasting with our copyright laws. The following distinction is drawn between a patent and a copyright: "An invention for which a patent is granted is but an idea put in a mechanical form, but the subject of the patent is the idea or mechanical principle, and that the Government protects; whereas copyright does not secure any monopoly to the idea or thought, but only to the form of words or language with which the idea is clothed."

And the report continues: "While it is true, as all thinking men will admit, that the influence of literature upon the welfare of the nation is and has been far more beneficent than that of mere invention, it is remarkable that legislation upon property in patents has proceeded much farther and upon a much broader basis than has that upon the subject of copyright. Herein your committee believe the people at large have suffered a loss. All governmental protection to property is based upon the inherent right of each individual to the fruit of his own labor. We recognize the rights of the foreigner to be protected here in every kind of property except the productions of authorship. . . . In so far as patents for the arts are concerned we put the citizens of all nations on an equal footing with our own. This was in the line with much of the legislation of the country, and in keeping with the general progress of international law, and that recognition of comity among nations upon which rests to a large degree that valuable and fructifying international intercourse the value of which is coming to be recognized by all the great civilized nations of the earth. The United States Government has recognized this principle in its treatment of all international questions save and except this one of international copyright. . . . The United States alone, of all the great civilized nations which have made advances in literature, still refuses to recognize the principle of international comity as applied to the pro-

duction of literary property. Your committee recognize the moral obligation of comity amongst nations, and believe that the best interests, material, moral, and intellectual, of our people will be promoted by adopting and acting upon that principle in the treatment of this question. . . . The theory accepted by some, that we may secure cheap literature which is beneficial to the people, by refusing to protect the right of the foreign author to his literary property, is, in the judgment of your committee, a mistaken one."

Having made this excellent argument in favor of granting copyrights to foreigners, the committee are thereupon necessitated to defend the restrictions upon such rights contained in the bill, which last, according to the report, "recognizes the paramount duty of protecting, first, the material interests of our own people, and proceeds so far only in securing the rights of citizens of other nations as that may be done without injury to vested rights in this country or without interfering with the income of our own labor, . . . and that, by its provisions, we carefully protect the American publisher and the American artisans who make the books in this country." But, in spite of this language, the assertion is reiterated in the report that the bill commended has nothing to do with the tariff, free-trade, or protection. The matter of prohibition of importation is twice referred to in the report, and stated to be "founded upon sound and strong reason;" but no reasons are given in support of the statement, the only defence of the clause being the following paragraph: "With this provision the operation of this bill would be beneficent in its influence upon all these interests; without this safeguard a great wrong would be done to them." "The foreign author cannot complain," continues the report, "because we give him protection in our markets conditioned only that he publish here. The American artisan will be insured only that which he now possesses, the labor put upon the publication of foreign books. The American publisher and the foreign will both be protected, while the American reader, if he will compare the cost of books published abroad with that of similar books published in this country, the committee believe, will readily perceive that his interests will suffer no detri-

ment. In order to secure all these interests no practical way could be found except the provision prohibiting the importation of copyrighted books." It is curious to recall in this connection, that on Saturday, January 27, 1872, at a meeting of publishers and others, at Philadelphia,—including Mr. Henry C. Baird and Mr. Henry C. Lee, who now find so many arguments in favor of the absolute prohibition of importation,—a protest was signed against an international copyright bill which contained a similar provision, because "it would enable the foreign author and his assignee in this country, by an absolute monopoly in the protection, to fix the price of his book without fear of competition." It would almost seem that the Philadelphians (who, it will be remembered, are the originators of this bill), convinced—against their will—that public sentiment in 1886 demands international copyright as simple justice to foreign authors, are determined in yielding to this sentiment to secure such absolute monopoly as they can, without regard to the cost to the American reader.

To sum up, the efforts in Congress to secure an international copyright law have now extended over a period of nearly fifty years, during which time twelve separate and distinct bills have been drawn up for the purpose of obtaining this measure, and they have been presented to the attention of Congress twenty-one times. Memorials and petitions, for and against, have been laid before Congress and its committees in great numbers, more than twenty of these having been deemed of sufficient importance to be given permanent record in the printed Public Documents. Six reports have been made upon the subject by Congressional committees, four of these being favorable, and but two adverse. The twelfth bill, accompanied by a favorable report from a committee of the Senate, awaits the action of the present Congress. This bill will undoubtedly come up in the next session, and there is still room for hope that the forty-ninth Congress will not finally adjourn without doing itself the honor to pass some measure securing international copyright.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

BILLS.

1837 (Feb. 16). A bill to amend the act entitled "An act to amend the several acts respecting copyright." Presented by Henry Clay, of Ky., 2d sess. of 24th cong. Senate bill, no. 223. Printed, 2 pp. 4°.

Note.—This bill is reprinted in "Remarks on literary property. By Philip H. Nicklin," 16°. Philadelphia, 1838, p. 86.

1837 (Dec. 16). A bill [etc., same title]. Presented by Mr. Clay, 2d sess. of 25th cong. Senate bill, no. 32. (Same as S. bill, 24: 2, no. 223.) Printed, 2 pp. 4°.

1838 (Dec. 17). A bill [etc., same title]. Presented by Mr. Clay, 3d sess. of 25th cong. Senate bill, no. 75. (Same as S. bill, 24: 2, no. 223.) Not printed.

1840 (Jan. 6). A bill [etc., same title]. Presented by Mr. Clay, 1st sess. of 26th cong. Senate bill, no. 129. (Same as S. bill, 24: 2, no. 223.) Printed, 2 pp. 4°.

1842 (Jan. 6). A bill [etc., same title]. Presented by Mr. Clay, 2d sess. of 27th cong. Senate bill, no. 115. (Same as S. bill, 24: 2, no. 223.) Not printed.

1858 (Jan. 18). A bill to provide for an international copyright. Presented by Edward Joy Morris, of Pa., 1st sess. of 35th cong. H.R. bill, no. 82. MS.

1860 (Feb. 15). A bill [etc., same title]. Presented by Mr. Morris, 1st sess. of 36th cong. H.R. bill, no. 32. (Same as H.R. bill, 35: 1, no. 82.) MS.

1868 (Feb. 21). A bill for securing to authors, in certain cases, the benefit of international copyright, advancing the development of American literature, and promoting the interests of publishers and book-buyers in the United States. Presented by John Denison Baldwin, of Mass., 2d sess. of 40th cong. H.R. bill, no. 779. Printed, 6 pp. 4°.

1871 (Dec. 6). A bill [etc., same title]. Presented by Samuel Sullivan Cox, of N.Y., 2d sess. of 42d cong. H.R. bill, no. 470. (Same as H.R. bill, 40: 2, no. 779.) Printed, 5 pp. 4°.

Note.—A second (corrected) print of this bill (500 copies) was ordered Jan. 23, 1872. The text of this bill is printed in "The publishers' and stationers' weekly trade circular," v. 1, 8°. N.Y., F. Leyboldt, no. 2, Jan. 25, 1872, pp. 39-40.

1872 (Feb. 21). A bill providing the terms on which copyrights may be granted to foreign authors. Presented by James B. Beck, of Ky., 2d sess. of 42d cong. H.R. bill, no. 1667. Printed, 2 pp. 4°.

1872 (Feb. 21). A bill for securing to authors, in certain cases, the benefit of international copyright. Presented by John Sherman, of Ohio, 2d sess. of 42d cong. Senate bill, no. 688. Printed, 2 pp. 4°.

Note.—The text of this bill is printed in "The publishers' and stationers' weekly trade circular," v. 1., 8°. N. Y., F. Leypoldt, 1872, p. 209; and letters commenting upon it, p. 199, and pp. 295-296.

1874 (Feb. 9). A bill extending to authors, in certain cases, the rights, privileges, and protection given inventors by the laws of the United States. Presented by Henry B. Banning, of Ohio, 1st sess. of 43d cong. H.R. bill, no. 1825. Printed, 2 pp. 4°.

1882 (March 27). A bill to declare and define two species of personal rights of property in literary articles; to declare and define national rights and international rights which the Government of the United States, for the people thereof, possesses in literary articles; to provide for the protection of such personal rights and of such national and international rights; to declare any violation of such personal rights and of such national and international rights to be a species of crime; to classify such species of crime into degrees; to fix the punishment for each degree of such crime; and for other purposes. Presented by William E. Robinson, of N.Y., 1st sess. of 47th cong. H.R. bill, no. 5463. Printed, 73 pp. 4°.

1883 (Dec. 10). A bill to extend the privileges of the copyright acts to persons not citizens of nor domiciled in the United States. Presented by Patrick A. Collins, of Mass., 1st sess. of 48th cong. H.R. bill, no. 770. Printed, 5 pp. 4°.

1884 (Jan. 8). A bill granting copyrights to citizens of foreign countries. Presented by William Dorsheimer, of N.Y., 1st sess. of 48th cong. H.R. bill, no. 2418. Printed, 3 pp. 4°.

Note.—A second (amended) print was ordered Feb. 5, 1884, 4 pp., and a third print, with original and amended texts was ordered, April 16, 1884, 6 pp. The text of the original bill is printed in "The publishers' weekly," v. 25, 8°, N.Y., 1884, p. 59, and the text of the amended bill, pp. 204, 205; while comments from all sources are printed, pp. 39, 59-61, 91-5, 169-175, 198-207, 230-242, 261-274, 294-303, 323-9, 347-351, 380-390, 464-5, 488, 572-3, 595-6, 666.

1885 (Jan. 5). A bill granting copyrights to

citizens of foreign countries. Presented by William E. English, of Ind., 2d sess. of 48th cong. H.R. bill, no. 7850. Printed, 3 pp. 4°.

1885 (Jan. 6). A bill to establish an international copyright. Presented by Joseph R. Hawley, of Conn., 2d sess. of 48th cong. Senate bill, no. 2498. Printed, 2 pp. 4°.

Note.—The text of this bill is printed in "The publishers' weekly," v. 27, 8°. N.Y., 1885, p. 28; and editorial and quoted comments, pp. 49-52, and v. 29, 1886, pp. 20-23, 74-5, 105-7.

1885 (Dec. 8). A bill [etc., same title]. Presented by Mr. Hawley, 1st sess. of 49th cong. Senate bill, no. 191. (Same as S. bill, 48: 2, no. 2498.) Printed, 2 pp. 4°.

1886 (Jan. 6). A bill [etc., same title]. Presented by John Randolph Tucker, of Va., 1st sess. of 49th cong. H.R. bill, no. 2493. (Same as S. bill, 48: 2, no. 2498.) Printed, 2 pp. 4°.

1886 (Jan. 21). A bill to amend title sixty, chapter three, of the Revised Statutes of the United States. Presented by Jonathan Chace, of R.I., 1st sess. of 49th cong. Senate bill, no. 1178. Printed, 4 pp. 4°.

Note.—The text of this bill is printed in "The publishers' weekly," v. 29, 8°. N.Y., 1886, pp. 232-3; and comments, pp. 140, 233, 778-9.

1886 (May 21). A bill [etc., same title]. Presented by Mr. Chace, 1st sess. of 49th cong. Senate bill, no. 2496. (S. bill, 49: 1, no. 1178, amended.) Printed, 5 pp. 4°.

REPORTS.

1837 (Feb. 16). Report, by Henry Clay, of Ky., from the Select Committee to whom was referred the address of certain British and the petition of certain American authors concerning International Copyright. Printed, 3 pp., 8°, for uniformity in Pub. doc., Senate, 2d sess. of 24th Cong., v. 2, doc. no. 179.

Note.—Mr. Clay's report is reprinted, with comments upon each paragraph, in "Remarks on literary property. By Philip H. Nicklin," 16°. Philadelphia, 1838, pp. 27-38, and noticed in "The American quarterly review," v. 21, 8°. Philadelphia, no. 41, March, 1837, pp. 214-229.

1838 (June 25). Report, by John Ruggles, of Me., from the Committee on Patents and the Patent Office, to whom was referred a bill (S. bill, 25: 2, no. 32) to amend the act entitled "An act to amend the several acts respecting copyright." Printed, 7 pp., 8°, in Pub. doc., Senate, 2d sess. of 25th cong., v. 6, doc. no. 494.

1868 (Feb. 21). International Copyright. Report, by Mr. Baldwin, from the Committee on the Library, who were instructed "to inquire into the subject of international copyright, &c., and to report by bill or otherwise." Printed, 6 pp., 8°, in Reports of committees of H.R., 2d sess. of 40th cong., v. 1, no. 16.

1873 (Feb. 7). Report by Mr. Morrill, of Me., from the Joint Committee on the Library, on the resolution directing them to inquire into the practicability of securing to authors the benefit of international copyright. Printed, 8 pp., 8°, in Reports of committees of the Senate, 3d sess. of 42d cong., v. 1, no. 409.

Note. — Mr. Morrill's report is reprinted in full, with editorial note at end, in "The publishers' weekly," v. 3, 8°, N. Y., no. 58, Feb. 22, 1873, pp. 191-195.

1884 (Feb. 5). Copyright to citizens of foreign countries. Mr. Dorsheimer, from the Committee on the Judiciary, submitted the following report. Printed, 3 pp., 8°, in Reports of committees of H. R., 1st sess. of 48th cong., v. 1, no. 189.

Note. — Mr. Dorsheimer's report is reprinted in "The publishers' weekly," v. 25, 8°, N. Y., 1884, pp. 261-2.

1886 (May 21). International Copyright. Mr. Chace, from the Committee on Patents, submitted the following report: to accompany bill, S. 2496. Printed, viii. + 133 pp., 8°, in Reports of the committees of the Senate, 1st sess. of 49th cong., no. 1188.

CONTENTS: Report of the Committee, including text of title 60, chap. 3, Revised Statutes; and S. bill (49:1), no. 2496: "A bill to amend title sixty, chapter three, of the Revised Statutes of the United States," pp. i-viii. Statements made before the Committee on Patents of the United States Senate relating to the bill (S. no. 191) and the bill (S. 1178), pp. 1-133: — The testimony is prefaced by the text of S. bill no. 191, p. 1; and S. bill no. 1178, pp. 1-2; following which are the statements of Howard Crosby, pp. 3-4; Senator Joseph R. Hawley, pp. 4-6; A. G. Sedgwick, pp. 6-8; Henry Holt, pp. 8-14; George Walton Green, pp. 14-15; S. L. Clemens ("Mark Twain"), pp. 15-17; George Ticknor Curtis, pp. 17-20; William Henry Browne, pp. 20-21; Horace E. Scudder, pp. 21-27 (all of Jan. 28th); James Lowndes, pp. 27-28; Gardiner G. Hubbard, pp. 28-33; James Russell Lowell, pp. 34-44; James Welsh, pp. 44-53; Dana Estes, pp. 53-58; R. R. Bowker, pp. 58-60 (of Jan. 29th). — Brief presented by the American Copyright League: "International Copyright. — Memorandum in behalf of Senate bill no. 191 and H.R. bill no. 2493," pp. 60-68. Statement of Henry C. Lea, pp. 68-73; statement of Roger Sherman (Feb. 12th), pp. 74-86; additional statement of Dana Estes (Feb. 12th), pp. 86-90; statement of Josiah R. Sypher (Feb. 12th), pp. 90-111; additional statement of R. R. Bowker, pp. 111-115; statement of Henry Carey Baird, pp. 115-120; statement of Ainsworth R. Spofford

(March 11th), pp. 120-130; statements of George Haven Putnam, pp. 130-131; Harper & Brothers, pp. 131-132; John W. Lovell Co., p. 132; George Munro, pp. 132-133.

MISCELLANEOUS (PETITIONS, MEMORIALS, ETC.).

1837 (Feb. 2). Petition of Thomas Moore and [55] other authors of Great Britain, praying Congress to grant to them the exclusive benefit of their writings within the United States. Printed, 4 pp., 8°, in Pub. doc., Senate, 2d sess. of 24th cong., v. 2, doc. no. 134.

The same: Address of certain authors of Great Britain (Feb. 13, 1837). Printed, 4 pp., 8°, in Exec. doc., H.R., 2d sess. of 24th cong., v. 4, doc. no. 162.

Note. — The Address of British authors is reprinted, with remarks upon the different paragraphs, in "Remarks on literary property. By Philip H. Nicklin." 16°. Philadelphia, 1838, pp. 13-26.

1837 (Feb. 4). Memorial of a number of citizens of the United States, praying an alteration of the law regulating copyrights. Printed, 2 pp., 8°, in Pub. doc., Senate, 2d sess. of 24th cong., v. 2, doc. no. 141.

1837 (Feb. 20). Memorial of G. Furman and other public writers, praying the passage of an International Law of Copyright. Printed, 3 pp., 8°, in Pub. doc., Senate, 2d sess. of 24th cong., v. 2, doc. no. 192.

1837 (Feb. 20). Petition of the professors of the University of Virginia, praying an alteration of the laws respecting Copyrights. Printed, 3 pp., 8°, in Pub. doc., Senate, 2d sess. of 24th cong., v. 2, doc. no. 193.

1838 (Jan. 15). Memorial of a number of citizens of Philadelphia against the passage of an International Copyright law. Printed, 4 pp., 8°, in Pub. doc., Senate, 2d sess. of 25th cong., v. 2, doc. no. 102.

The same: Pennsylvania. Memorial of inhabitants of Philadelphia against an International Copyright law. Printed, 4 pp., 8°, in Exec. doc., H. R., 2d sess. of 25th cong., doc. no. 117.

1838 (Feb. 13). Memorial of the Columbia Typographical society of the city of Washington, against the enactment of an International Copyright law. Printed, 1 p., 8°, in Pub. doc., Senate, 2d sess. of 25th cong., v. 3, doc. no. 190.

1838 (March 13). Memorial of the New York Typographical society against the passage of an International Copyright law. Printed, 5 pp., 8°, in Pub. doc., Senate, 2d sess. of 25th cong., v. 4, doc. no. 296.

1838 (March 19). Memorial of Peter S. Du Ponceau and others praying Congress to appoint committees of inquiry on the subject of copyright, and to await their report before acting on the subject. Printed, 2 pp., 8°, in Pub. doc., Senate, 2d sess. of 25th cong., v. 4, doc. no. 309.

The same: Pennsylvania. Petition of Peter S. Du Ponceau and forty-eight others, citizens of Philadelphia, against the International Copyright law. Printed, 2 pp., 8°, in Exec. doc., H.R., 2d sess. of 25th cong., v. 8, doc. no. 260. (Same as Senate memorial, 25: 2, v. 4, no. 309, except that the name of Jacob K. Switz is substituted for that of Jacob R. Amett.)

1838 (April 10). Memorial of Richard Penn Smith and others against the passage of the bill (S. bill, 25: 2, no. 32), to establish an International Copyright law. Printed, 4 pp., 8°, in Pub. doc., Senate, 2d sess. of 25th cong., v. 4, doc. no. 369.

1838 (April 16). Memorial of the booksellers of Boston, Mass., against the passage of the International Copyright law. Printed, 2 pp., 8°, in Exec. doc., H.R., 2d sess. of 25th cong., v. 10, doc. no. 340.

1838 (April 24). Memorial of a number of citizens of Boston praying the passage of an International Copyright law. Printed, 4 pp., 8°, in Pub. doc., Senate, 2d sess. of 25th cong., v. 5, doc. no. 398.

1838 (April 24). Memorial of a number of citizens of New York praying the passage of an International Copyright law. Printed, 4 pp., 8°, in Pub. doc., Senate, 2d sess. of 25th cong., v. 5, doc. no. 399. (Same as Senate doc. 25: 2, no. 398, but with different list of signatures.)

1838 (April 24). Memorial of a number of citizens of Philadelphia praying the passage of an International Copyright law. Printed, 3 pp., 8°, in Pub. doc., Senate, 2d sess. of 25th cong., v. 5, doc. no. 400.

1838 (May 21). Citizens of Philadelphia, &c. Memorial of citizens of the United States, principally resident in Philadelphia, asking for the extension of the advantage of Copyright to all native or foreign residents or non-residents. Printed, 3 pp., 8°, in Exec. doc., H.R., 2d sess. of 25th cong., v. 10, doc. no. 383. (Same as Senate doc. 25: 2, no. 398, without the signatures.)

1838 (June 4). Massachusetts, Inhabitants of. Remonstrance of inhabitants of Massachusetts against the passage of an International Copyright law. Printed, 3 pp., 8°, in Exec. doc., H.R., 2d sess. of 25th cong., v. 10, doc. no. 416.

1842 (April 12). International Copyright. Message from the President of the United States transmitting the correspondence between the Governments of the United States and Great Britain in relation to the international law of copyright. Printed, 4 pp., 8°, in Exec. doc. H. R., 2d sess. of 27th cong., v. 4, doc. no. 187.

1842 (June 13). Memorial of a number of persons concerned in printing and publishing, praying an alteration in the mode of levying duties on certain books, and remonstrating against the enactment of an International Copyright law. Printed, 4 pp., 8°, in Pub. doc., Senate, 2d sess. of 27th cong., v. 4, doc. no. 323.

1843 (Dec. 16). Copyrights: Memorial of citizens of the United States for an International Copyright law. Printed, 3 pp., 8°, in Exec. doc., H.R., 1st sess. of 28th cong., v. 1, doc. no. 10.

The same, reprinted in Misc. doc., H.R., 1st sess. of 30th cong., doc. no. 76, pp. 13-15.

1844 (Jan. 15). Memorial of Nahum Capen, of Boston, Mass., on the subject of International Copyright. Printed, 10 pp., 8°, in Exec. doc., H. R., 1st sess. of 28th cong., v. 3, doc. no. 61.

Note. — This Memorial seems to have been republished, "by request," in Boston, n.d., 1 pl., 12 pp. 8°.

1848 (March 22). International Copyright. Memorials of John Jay, and of William C. Bryant and others, in favor of an International Copyright law. Printed, 33 pp., 8°, in Misc. doc., H.R., 1st sess. of 30th cong., doc. no. 76.

Contains: John Jay's memorial, New York, March 18, 1848, pp. 1-13. Appendix A: Memorial of citizens of the United States for an International Copyright law [*i.e.*, Exec. doc., H.R., 28: 1, no. 10], pp. 13-15. Appendix B: Catalogue of American books published in Great Britain, pp. 16-31. Memorial of W. C. Bryant and others, pp. 32-33.

1852 (July 19). Petition of Washington Irving, James Fenimore Cooper, and others. Printed, without signatures, in "The Congressional Globe," 1st sess. of 32d cong., v. 24, part 3, p. 1832.

1872 (March 23). Speech of S. Archer, of Md., in H.R. Printed in "The Congressional Globe," 2d sess. of 42d cong., part 3, pp. 1931-1935.

1872 (April 13). Speech of John B. Storm, of Pa., in H.R. Printed in "The Congressional Globe," 2d sess. of 42d cong., part 3, pp. 2410-2412.

1884 (Feb. 18). Discussion in H.R. on the "Dorsheimer" bill (H.R. bill, 48:1, no. 2418). Printed in "The Congressional Record," 1st sess. of 48th cong., v. 15, part 2, pp. 1200-1203.

1884 (Dec. 1). Message of the President [Chester A. Arthur], communicated to the two Houses of Congress, 2d sess. of 48th congress. Printed, 1 l., 21 pp. 8°, Govt. printing office, 1884. (Contains paragraph relating to International Copyright, p. 7.)

1884 (Dec. 19). Memorial of the Music Teachers' National Association praying that steps be taken for the establishment of an International

Copyright law. Printed, without signatures, in "The Congressional Record," 2d sess. of 48th cong., v. 16, part 1, p. 348.

1885 (Dec. 8). Message of the President [Grover Cleveland], communicated to the two Houses of Congress, 1st sess. of 49th cong. Printed, 1 l., 44 pp., 8°. Govt. printing office, 1885. (Contains paragraph relating to International Copyright, p. 12.)

AUTHOR-TABLES FOR GREEK AND LATIN AUTHORS.

BY C. A. CUTTER, LIBRARIAN OF THE BOSTON ATHENÆUM.

I HAVE prepared a table of equivalents for or transliterations of the names of Greek and Latin authors, so devised that with few characters one can give a separate mark to every author, to every one of his works, and to every edition of each work, and that these marks should keep the authors alphabetically arranged, and their works alphabetically subarranged, and the editions in chronological order.

The great difficulty in the use of transliteration tables is that one can never foresee who will write books, and after one has used the best judgment in guessing the future one may find oneself compelled to intercalate an unexpected name in some place where intercalation means long numbers. But there is no such drawback to their use for the classics. One knows just how many names one has to provide for; the roll is made up; one can use a minimum of figures in assigning them symbols, without fear that any new-comer will disturb the order.

The order adopted is: 1, whole works, chronologically arranged; 2, translations of whole works alphabetically arranged by the languages; 3, dictionaries, commentaries, and other illustrative works; 4, selections; 5, single works, each with the same three divisions that the whole works have.

The method of marking may be shown by an example: Paley's frogs would be marked v for Literature, P for Greek, A7 for Aristophanes, R for Ranae, 1878 because published in that year, or all together VP·A7R 1878. Rogers's

translation of the Lysistrata would be L for Lysistrata, E for English, and R for Rogers, — thus: VP·A7L·ER.

It will be noticed that the year is written in full. Mr. Biscoe's scheme for giving dates briefly is admirable. It has only two defects. First, it is not self-interpreting; it does not suggest its meaning, but has to be understood by a sheer effort of memory. But I do not see how this could be otherwise; if I did I would make a better table. Secondly, it will not last long enough; it stops at A.D. 2000. I suppose this seems a long way ahead to our younger members, who do not know how time flies. Let them "wait till" they "come to forty year." 2000 A.D. will be here before they know it. Nevertheless, I use the table in one section of the Athenæum and mean to use it elsewhere. But in the classics it seemed better to put on the backs of the books a mark which everybody could understand at a glance, — the usual date, 1886, 1494, etc. With our system of charging the four figures cause no delay, and the greater clumsiness of the mark when used as a call-number is compensated by its greater intelligibility on the shelf.

As few names of languages into which the classics are likely to be translated begin with Y or Z, I use these letters to mark the works *about* a classic, putting after the Y or Z the initial of the modern author's name. (Any translations into Yoruba, or Zulu, or the like, I should mark x.) In this notation Z is used for

dictionaries, Y for commentaries and other illustrative works.

Thus Saulcy's *Campagnes de César dans les Gaules* would be VJ·C2G·YS; Ernesti's *Clavis Ciceroniana* would be VJ·C7·ZE.

I have not thought it worth while to lengthen the list by inserting a number of obscure authors of whose fragments there is, so far as appears in Engelmann's "*Bibliotheca classica*," no separate edition. If by chance a librarian should have to deal with a pamphlet about any of these it is easy to intercalate a number. For example: if one had Leist's program on Alanus, he would put it between Agrippa (A15) and Albinovanus (A16), and would mark it A155. Sometimes it would not be necessary to use a third figure, as there are vacancies among the two figure marks. In such work Engelmann should be consulted, and a number assigned in such a way as best to accommodate the other unnumbered writers. In certain cases, where such intercalation would be difficult, I have made the lists complete.

For the Fathers of the Church a special list has been prepared.

Scholia on ancient authors and modern dis-

cussions of those scholia I should put with the authors commented upon (*e.g.*, Acron's scholia under Horatius, VJ·H5YA); but as others may prefer to put them under the name of the scholiast when known, I have included scholiasts in the list.

I have several times risked a slight disturbance of alphabetical order for the sake of giving a single character to a prominent or voluminous author. For instance, I have assigned B to Boethius. In the improbable case that any one should have something by or about Balbus, Basilus, Bassus, Bellesarius, Blossius, or Bocchus, he could not get the name before Boethius unless he marked it A99, and he would probably put it out of order as B1.

The names of some of the more common writers are printed in small capitals, to facilitate finding them in the list. If any one, glancing over them, wonders why for this purpose one was taken and another left, let him compare together the various lists that have lately been published of the 100 best novels or the ten most important authors, — he will learn that it is not easy to select.

LATIN AUTHORS (CLASS MARK VJ).

Accius	A	Aquila	A46	Cassiodorus	C3
Acron	A1	Arusianus	A44	Cassius Hem.	C35
Acta diurna	A11	Arvales fratres	A48	Cato philos.	C4
Adamantius	A1	ASCONIUS	A5	Cato, M. P., censor	C45
Æthicus	A13	Asellio	A51	Cato, Val.	C48
Afranius	A14	Auguralia	A58	CATULLUS	C5
Agrippa	A15	AUGUSTUS Imp.	A6	CELSUS	C6
Albinovanus	A16	AUSONIUS	A7	Censorinus	C65
Alcimus	A17	AVIANUS	A8	Charisius	C68
Alcuinus	A18	AVIENUS	A9	CICERO, M. T.	C7
Aldhelmus	A19	Boethius	B	Cicero, Quint.	C71
AMMIANUS	A2			Cincius, L.	C75
Ampelius	A23	Caecilius Balbus	C	CLAUDIANUS	C8
Annales maximi		Caecilius Statius	C1	Claudius Caesar	C82
Anthimus	A25	Caelius Aurel.	C15	Claudius Quad.	C83
Apicius	A3	Caelius, M. R.	C17	Columella	C85
Apollinaris, <i>see</i> Sidonius and Sulficius.		CAESAR	C2	Commodianus	C86
APULEIUS Madaurensis	A4	CALPURNIUS Siculus	C25	Consentius	C87
Apuleius L. minor	A41	Calvus	C26	Corippus	C88
Apuleius Celsus	A42	Capella	C27	Cornificius rhet.	C89
		Capitolinus	C28	CURTIUS	C9

Dares	D	Justinus	J6	Pacatus	P
Dictys	D1	JUVENALIS	J7	Pacuvius	P1
Dicuil	D2	Juvencus	J8	Palladius	P3
Diomedes	D3			Paterculus, C. V.	P15
Domitius Marsus	D4	Laberius	L	Paulus	P17
Donatus, Aelius	D5	Lactantius Placidus	L1	Pelagonius	P19
Donatus, T. C.	D6	Laeus	L2	PERSIUS	P2
Dositheus	D7	Licinianus	L3	PEVIGIUM Veneris	P25
Dracontius	D8	Livius Andronicus	L4	PETRONIUS	P3
		LIVIVS Patavinus	L5	Peutingera tabula	P35
Ennius	E	LUCANUS	L6	PHAEDRUS	P4
Ennodius	E2	Lucilius, C.	L7	Phalargyrius	P42
Epicadus	E3	Lucilius, C. S.	L8	Phocas	P43
Euanthius	E4	LUCKETIUS	L9	Placidus	P45
Eugippius	E5	Luscius	L92	PLAUTUS	P5
Eumenius	E6	Lutatus	L94	PLINIUS Secundus, C.	P6
Eutropius	E7	Luxorius	L96	Plinius (Valerianus), C.	P65
Eutyches	E8	Lygdamus	L98	PLINIUS Caecilius Secundus, C.	P7
Exsuperantius	E9			Polemius	P71
		Macer	M	Pollio, C. A.	P72
Fabius	F	Macrobius	M1	Pompeius, Sextus	P73
Festus	F1	Maecenas	M13	Pomponius	P74
Firmicus	F2	Maccianus	M15	Porcius	P75
Firmicus, jun.	F3	Mallius	M2	Porphyrio	P76
FLORUS, Jul.	F4	Mamertinus	M25	Priscianus Caes.	P77
Florus, P. Annius	F5	Mamilius	M3	Priscianus, Theod.	P775
Fortunatus	F6	Marcellus Empir.	M33	Proba	P78
Frontinus	F7	Marius Maximus	M35	Probus	P79
Fronto	F8	Martialis, Garg.	M37	PROPERTIUS	P8
Fulgentius	F9	MARTIALIS, M. V.	M4	Prosper	P85
		Martianus	M5	Prudentius	P9
		Maximus Taur.	M59		
Gallus	G	Mela	M6		
GELLIUS, Aulus	G3	Merobaudes	M7	QUINTILIANUS	Q
Germanicus	G5	Messala	M11		
Gratius	G7	Musa	M9	Rabirius	R
				Rufinus	R4
Hadrianus	H	Naeuius	N	Rufus Festus	R5
Hegecippus	H1	Nazarius	N1	Rusticius	R6
Historia miscella	H2	Nemesianus	N2	Rutilius, Cl. M.	R7
Homerus Lat.	H3	NEPOS	N3	Rutilius Lupus, P.	R8
HOMATIUS	H5	Nepotianus	N4	Rutilius Rufus, P.	R9
Hyginus, C. J.	H8	Nero	N5		
Hyginus gramat.	H9	Nigidius	N6	SALLUSTIUS	S
		Nipsus	N7	Sabinus	S1
Idacius	I	Nonius	N8	Sabinus, Asellius	S11
Isidorus	I5	Novius	N9	Sacerdo	S12
				Salcius	S122
Jordanes (Jornandes)	J2	Obsequens	O	Santra	S13
Juba	J3	Optatianus	O6	Scævola	S133
Julianus	J4	Orientius	O7	Scævus	S14
Junior	J5	OVIDIUS	O8	Scaurus, M. A.	S15

Scaurus, Q. T.	s155	STATIUS	s7	Valerius Max.	v4
Scipio	s16	SUETONIUS	s8	VARRO	v5
Scipio Æmilianus	s166	Sulpicia	s82	Vegetius Ren., F.	v6
Scribonius Largus	s17	Sulpicius Severus	s84	Vegetius Ren., P.	v61
Scribonius Libo	s177	Symmachus	s87	Velleius. <i>See</i> Paterculus.	
Sedulius, C.	s18	Symphosius	s89	Verrius	v7
Sedulius, Scotus	s19	Syrus	s9	Vestricius	v75
SENECA, L. A.	s2			Vilius	v77
[Seneca tragicus, if sepa- rated	s25]	TACITUS	T	Victor, J. C.	v78
SENECA, M. A.	s3	Terentianus	T2	Victor, M.	v79
Serenus, Sept.	s33	TERENTIUS Afer.	T3	Victor, S. A.	v8
Serenus Sammonicus	s34	TIBULLUS	T5	Victor Sulpicius	v82
Sergius	s36	Tiro	T6	Victor Vitensis	v83
Servius	s4	Trogus	T8	Victorinus, Mar.	v85
Severianus	s42	Turpilius	T9	Victorinus, Max.	v86
Severus, C.	s46			Victorius	v87
Severus, J.	s48	Vagellius	V	Vincentius	v89
Severus Sanctus	s5	Valerianus	v12	VIRGILIUS	v9
Sidonius	s55	Valerius	v15	Vitruvius, P.	v92
SILIUS	s6	Valerius	v16	Vitruvius, R.	v93
Sisenna	s63	Valerius, J.	v2	Volcatius	v95
Solinus	s65	Valerius Aedituus	v27	Vomanus	v96
Spartianus	s67	Valerius Antias	v28	Vopiscus	v98
		Valerius Flac.	v3	Vulcacius, M.	v99

WORKS OF CICERO (vj. c 7.)

e.g., the Tusculanæ, vj. c7x; the Orator, vj. c7z.

SELECTIONS	A	Pro Flacco	LF	Pro Sylla	LSY
RHETORICA	B	Pro Fonteio	LG	Pro Tullio	LT
De claris oratoribus	C	De haruspicum responsis	LH	In Vatinius	LV
De inventione oratoria	D	De lege agraria	LI	Verrinae	LW
Orator	E	De lege Manilia	LJ	EPISTOLÆ	M
De optimo genere orationis	F	Pro Ligario	LL	Ad Atticum	N
Ad Q. fr. de oratore	G	Pro Marcello	LM	Ad Brutum	NB
Paradoxa	H	Pro Milone	LN	Familiares	NF
De partitione oratoria	I	Pro Murena	LO	Ad Quintum fr.	NQ
Rhetorica ad Herennium	J	Philippicæ	LP	PHILOSOPHICA	P
Topica	K	In Pisonem	LPI	Academica	Q
ORATIONES	L	Pro Plancio	LPL	Cato, de senectute	R
Ad Antonium	LA	Pro Pompeio	LPO	De finibus	S
Pro Archia	LAR	Cum Populo gratulavit	LPP	Laelius, de amicitia	T
Pro Balbo	LB	De provinc. consularibus	LPR	De natura deorum	U
In Caecilium	LC	Pro Quintio	LQ	De officiis	V
Pro Caecina	LCA	Pro Rabirio	LR	Somnium Scipionis,	W
Pro Caelio	LCB	Pro Q. Roscio	LRO	Tusculanæ	X
In Catilinam	LCC	Pro S. Roscio	LRP	POLITICA	Y
Pro Cluentio	LCL	Pro Scauro	LS	De legibus	YL
Pro Deiotaro	LD	Cum Senatui gratulavit	LSE	De republica	YR
Pro domo	LE	Pro Sestio	LSF		

VIRGILIUS (vj.v9).

Aeneis	A	Bucolica and Georgica	BG	Georgica	G
Bucolica	B	Culex	C		

LATIN FATHERS.

Ambrosius	A	Hieronymus	H	Paulinus Nolanus, M. P. A.	P
Arnobius	A4	Hilarius <i>Pictavensis</i>	H5		
Augustinus	A6	Hippolytus	H6		
				Ruffinus	R
Basilius	B	Isidorus Hispalensis	I		
Beda Venerabilis	B3				
Bernardus Claraevallensis	B4	Joannes Moschus	J	Sedulius	S
Boethius	B6	Joannes Damas.	J5	Silvester II., Pope	S5
		Julius Firmicus Materna	J9		
Clemens Romanus	C				
Cyprianus	C9	Lactantius	L	Tertullianus	T
		Leo I., the Great	L5	Titus Bostrensis	T5
Dionysius Alex.	D				
Ephraim Syrus	E	Minucius Felix	M	Victorinus	V
				Vigilius Thapsicus	V7
Gregorius Turinensis	G	Novatianus	N	Vincentius Levinensis	V8
Gregorius Maximus	G8				

GREEK AUTHORS (CLASS MARK VP).

Achaeus	A1	Andocides	A43	Archimedes	A66
Achilles Tattius	A13	Andromachus	A44	Aretaeus	A67
Aelianus	A15	Andronicus	A45	Aristenetus	A68
Aelianus Tact.	A16	Anthemius	A46	Aristides	A69
Aeneas Gazaueus	A17	Antigonus	A47	Aristonicus	A693
Aeneas Tact.	A18	Antimachus	A48	ARISTOPHANES	A7
AESCHINES	A19	Antiphon	A5	Aristophanes Byz.	A73
Aeschines Socrat.	A191	Antisthenes	A51	ARISTOTELES	A8
AESCHYLUS	A2	Antoninus	A52	ARRIANUS	A9
AESOPUS	A3	Antoninius Lib.	A523	Arsenius	A91
Aëtius	A31	Aphthonius	A53	Artemidorus	A92
Alcaeus	A32	Apollodorus	A54	Asclepiades	A93
Alcinous	A33	Apollonius Cit.	A55	Astrampsychus	A95
Alciphron	A34	Apollonius Dys.	A56	Athenaeus	A96
Alcman	A35	Apollonius Pyr.	A57	Athenagoras	A97
Alexander Aet.	A36	Apollonius Rhod.	A58	Autolycus	A98
Alexander Aph.	A363	Apollonius Soph.	A59		
Alexander Mag.	A37	APTIANUS	A6		
Alexander Tral.	A38	Apsines	A61	Babrius	B
Ammonius	A39	Aratus	A62	Bacchylides	B2
ANACREON	A4	Arcadius	A63	Berosus	B4
Anaxagoras	A41	Archestratus	A64	Bion	B6
Anaximenes	A42	Archilochus	A65	Brutus	B8

CALLIMACHUS	C	Epicharmus	E27	Hero Alex.	H3
Callinus	C1	Epictetus	E29	Hero Ctes. (<i>See</i> Heron)	H32
Callisthenes	C15	Epicurus	E3	Herodes	H33
Cebes	C2	Eratosthenes	E4	Herodianus Ael.	H34
Cedrenus	C25	Erinna	E43	Herodianus Mst.	H35
Chariton	C3	Erotianus	E45	HERODOTUS	H4
Chion	C33	EUCLIDES	E6	Heron Alex.	H44
Choerilus	C36	Eudemus	E62	Heron Ctesias (<i>see</i> Hero)	H46
Choricus	C39	Eudocia	E63	HESIODUS	H5
Cleanthes	C4	Eunapius	E7	Hesychius Alex.	H53
Cleomedes	C5	Euphorion	E76	Hesychius Mil.	H55
Coluthus	C6	Eupolemus	E78	Hierocles Alex.	H6
Conon	C7	EURIPIDES	E8	Hierocles gram.	H62
Constantinus Man.	C72	Eustathius Ant.	E9	Himerius	H65
Constantinus Porph.	C73	Eustathius Mac.	E91	Hipparchus	H67
Crates Theb.	C86	Eustathius Thes.	E92	Hippocrates Cous	H7
Cratinus	C81			Hipponax	H75
Critias	C85	Galenus	G	HOMERUS	H8
Ctesias	C9	Georgius Choc.	G2	Horapollo	H84
		Georgius Cod.	G3	Hybrias	H85
		Georgius Gem.	G4	Hyperides	H9
Damascius	D	Georgius Pach.	G5		
Damocrates	D1	Georgius Pis.	G6	Iamblichus	I
Demetrius Cyd.	D17	Georgius Schol.	G7	Ibycus	I2
Demetrius Mos.	D18	Glycas, J.	G75	Ion	I3
Demetrius Pep.	D19	Glycas, M.	G76	Isaeus	I4
Demetrius Phal.	D2	Gorgias	G8	Isidorus	I5
Demetrius Zen.	D22	Gregoras	G85	Isigonus Char	I6
Democritus	D25	Gregorius Cor.	G9	Isis	I7
Demophilus	D29	Gregorius Cyp.	G95	ISOCRATES	I8
DEMOSTHENES	D3				
Dicaearchus	D38				
Didymus	D4	Hanno	H	Joannes Alex.	J
Dinarchus	D45	Hapluchiris	H1	JULIANUS Imp.	J6
Dio Cas.	D5	Harpocraton	H11		
Dio Chrys.	D6	Hecataeus	H12		
Diocles	D65	Hecataeus Abd.	H13	Laurentius Lydus	L
DIODORUS Siculus	D7	Hecataeus Mil.	H131	Leo diac.	L2
Diogenes Apollo	D75	Heliodorus Emes.	H14	Leo philos.	L23
Diogenes Laert.	D8	Heliodorus Met.	H15	Leonidas	L25
Dionysius Ael.	D84	Heliodorus poeta	H16	Libanius	L3
Dionysius Byz.	D88	Hellanicus	H17	Longinus	L4
DIONYSIUS Halic.	D9	Hephaestion	H18	Longus	L5
Dionysius Perieg.	D92	Heraclides	H19	LUCIANUS	L6
Diophantus	D94	Heraclides Pont.	H2	Lycophron	L7
Dioscorides	D95	Heraclitus Eph.	H22	Lycurgus	L8
Dositheus	D97	Heraclitus Myth.	H23	Lysias	L9
Draco	D98	Hermes Tris.	H24		
Duris	D99	Hermesianax	H25	Manetho	M
		Hermias	H26	Marcianus	M13
Empedocles	E2	Hermippus		Marcus	M14
Epaphroditus	E23	Hermippus Smyrn.	H27	Marinus	M15
Ephorus	E25	Hermogenes	H28	Matthaeus	M17

Maximus	M18	Phaedrus	P22	Scymnus	S22
Maximus Tyrius	M2	Phalaris	P23	Sesenus	S23
Megasthenes	M25	Phanodermus	P235	Severus	S24
Meleager	M3	Phavorinus	P24	Sextius	S25
Memnon	M35	Pherecrates	P245	Sextus Empiricus	S26
Menander com.	M4	Pherecydes Leriis	P25	Sibyllina oracula	S27
Menander rhet.	M42	Philemon gram.	P259	Simeo	S28
Menelaus	M44	Philemon	P26	Simonides Amorg.	S29
Mercurius	M46	Philetas	P27	SIMONIDES Ceus	S3
Michael Acom.	M48	Philo Byz.	P28	Simplicius	S32
Mimnermus	M5	PHILO Judaeus	P29	Socrates Ath.	S35
Mnaseas	M55	Philochorus	P294	Solon	S4
Moeris	M6	Philodemos	P296	SOPHOCLES	S5
Moschion	M65	Philolaus	P297	Sophron	S52
Moschopulos	M7	Philostratus	P3	Soranus	S53
Moschus	M8	Philoxenus Cyth.	P31	Soterichus	S55
Musaeus	M9	Phlegon	P32	Stephanus Byz.	S57
Musonius	M95	Phocylides	P33	Stesichorus Him.	S59
		Photius	P35	Stobaeus	S6
Nemesius	N	Phrynichus soph.	P36	Strabo	S7
Nicander	N2	Phurnutus	P38	Strato	S75
Nicanor	N25	Phylarchus	P39	Suidas	S8
Nicephorus Blem.	N3	PINDARUS	P4	Synesius	S89
Nicephorus Bryen.	N35	Planudes	P45	Synesius Cyr.	S9
Nicephorus Greg.	N4	PLATO	P5	Syntipas	S95
Nicephorus Sti.	N45	Plotinus	P55		
Nicetas Acom.	N56	PLUTARCHUS	P6		
Nicetas Eug.	N65	Polemo Ant.	P61	Terpander	T1
Nicolaus Damas.	N7	Polemo Perieg.	P63	Theanus	T17
Nicomachus Geres.	N8	Pollux J., gram.	P65	Themistius	T2
Nonnus Parop.	N9	Pollux J., hist.	P66	Themistocles	T25
Nonnus Theoph.	N91	Polyaenus	P68	THEOCRITUS	T3
		POLYBIUS	P7	Theodoretus	T32
Ocellus	O	Porphyrius	P75	Theodorus Lucas	T33
Olympiodorus philos.	O3	Posidonius	P78	Theodorus Gaza	T33
Onosander	O5	PROCLUS	P8	Theodorus Met.	T34
Oppianus	O6	Procopius Caes.	P81	Theodorus Prod.	T35
Oribasius	O8	Psellus	P85	Theodosius Alex.	T37
Orpheus	O9	Ptolemaeus Chem.	P86	Theodosius Trid.	T38
		Ptolemaeus Cl.	P87	THEOGNIS	T4
		Ptolemaeus Eord.	P88	Theon Alex.	T44
		Pythagoras	P9	Theon Smyr.	T45
		Pytheas	P95	Theon Soph.	T46
				Theophanes	T47
Paeanius	P			Theophilus	T48
Palaephatus	P1	Quintus Smyrnaeus	Q	Theophrastus	T5
Palladius	P12			Theophylactus	T52
Panyasis	P13	Rhianus	R	Theopompus	T53
Pappus	P14	Rufus	R5	Thomas Mag.	T56
Parmenides	P15			Thrasyllus	T58
Parthenius	P17			Thrasymachus	T59
Paulus Aeg.	P18	Sallustius	S	THUCYDIDES	T6
Paulus Silent.	P19	Sappho	S2	Tiberius	T63
Pausanias	P2	Scylax	S21		
Pediasimus	P21				

Timaeus Socr.	T65	Tzetzes	T9	Zaleucus	Z
Timaeus Soph.	T66			Zenodorus	Z2
Trichas	T7	Xenocrates	X1	Zonaras	Z4
Tryphiodorus	T74	XENOPHON Ath.	X	Zosimus hist.	Z6
Tryphon	T78	Xenophon Eph.	X6	Zosimus Pan.	Z8
Tyrtæus	T8	Xiphilinus	X7		

WORKS OF PLATO (VPP5).

e.g., the Gorgias is VP. P5G, the Phædo VP. P5PH.

Alcibiades primus	A	Erastæ	ER	Minos	O
Alcibiades secundus	A	Eryxias	ES	Parmenides	P
Apologia Socratis	AP	Euthydemus	EU	Phædo	PH
Axiochus	B	Euthyphro	F	Phædrus	PI
Charmides	C	Gorgias	G	Philebus	PL
Civitas (<i>See</i> Respublica).		Hipparchus	H	Politicus	PO
Convivium	CO	Hippias major	HI	Protagoras	Q
Cratylus	CP	Hippias minor	HJ	Respublica	R
Critias	CQ	De Justo	J	Sisyphus	S
Crito	CR	Laches	K	Sophista	SO
Definitiones	D	Leges	L	Theætetus	T
Demodocus	DE	Lysis	LY	Theages	TH
Epinomis	E	Menex	M	Timæus	TI
Epistolæ	EP	Meno	N	De Virtute	V

WORKS OF PLUTARCH (VP. P6.)

e.g., the "De sera," VP. P6S.

Aemilius Paulus	A	Eroticæ narrationes	E	Otho	O
Agésilas	AG	Eumenes	EU		
Agis	AH			Pelopidas	P
Alcibiades	AK	Fabius	F	Pericles	PE
Alexander	AL	Flaminius	FL	Philopoemen	PH
Antonius	AN	De fluviorum et montium		Phocion	PJ
Aratus	AR	nominibus	FM	Pompeius	PO
Aristides	AS			Publicola	PU
Artaxerxes	AT	Galba	G	De pudore vitioso	PP
		Gracchi	GR	Pyrrhus	PY
Brutus	B				
Caesar	C	Instituta	H		
Camillus	CA	Isis et Osiris	I	Romulus	R
Cato major	CL	Lucullus	K		
Cato minor	CC	Lycurgus	L	De Sera numinis vindicta	S
Cicero	CI	Lysander		Sertorius	SA
Cimon	CJ			Solon	SO
Cleomenes	CL	Marcellus	M	Sulla	SY
Coriolanus	CO	Marius	MY		
Crassus	CR	Moralia	M	Themistocles	T
		Musica	MU	Theseus	TH
Demetrius	D			Timoleon	TI
Demosthenes	DE	Nicias	N		
Dio	DI	Numa	NU	Vitæ	V

COLLECTIONS.

Anecdota gracca	VP'9	Rhetores,	VP'98R	Scriptores historiae Byzantinae	8PD'9
Oratores	VP6'	Scriptores	VP'9	Scriptores rerum inventarum	VP'98I
Poetae	VPP'9	Scriptores rei accipitrariae	VP'98A	Scriptores mathematici	VP'98M
Poetae aenigmatum	VPP'9	Scriptores astronomici	VP'98A	Scriptores medici	VP'98M
Poetae Alexandrini	VPP'9	Scriptores biographici	VP'98B	Scriptores metrici et musici	VP'98M
Poetae bucolici	VPP'9	Scriptores commentariorum	VP'9	Scriptores metrologici	VP'98M
Poetae didactici	VPP'9	Scriptores epistolographi	VP'9	Scriptores rei militaris	VP'98M
Poetae epici	VPP'9	Scriptores erotici et fab. Roman	VPP'9	Scriptores mythologici	VPL'9
Poetae fabularum	VPP'9	Florilegia	VP'9	Scriptores rerum nat. et paradoxorum	VP'98N
Poetae gnomici	VPP'9	Scriptores geographici	VP'98G	Scriptores paroemiorum	VP'9
Poetae hymnorum	VPP'9	Scriptores grammatici	VP'98G	Scriptores philosophi	VP'98P
Poetae lyrici	VPP'9	Scriptores historici	VP'98H	Scriptores physiognomici	VP'98P
Poetae satyrici	VPP'9	Scriptores historiarum Alexandri Magri	8PA'9		
Poetae scenici	VPD'9				
Poetae sillographici et parodici	VPP'9				

To show how the table is applied I give about a third of our shelf-list for

HOMER.

COLLECTED WORKS.

Opera. Lips., 1759	VP'H8'1759
Carmina, cur. Heyne. Lips., 1802	VP'H8'1802
Church. Selections from Homer	VP'H8'9C
Whole works; tr. into Eng. by Chapman	VP'H8'EC
Iliad and Odyssey; tr. into Eng. by Cowper	VP'H8'ECO
Iliad and Odyssey; tr. into Eng. by Ogilby	VP'H8'EO
Œuvres; tr. into French by Dacier	VP'H8'FD
Œuvres; tr. into French by Gin	VP'H8'FG
Werke; tr. into German by Voss	VP'H8'GV
" " " " " (another ed.),	VP'H8'GV'2
Arnold. On translating Homer	VP'H8'YA
" Last words on translating Homer	VP'H8'YA'L
Crusius. Greek & Eng. lexicon of Homer	VP'H8'ZC
Seber. Index vocabulorum in Homerum	VP'H8'ZS

SINGLE WORKS.

Batrachomyomachia; tr. into Eng. by Chapman	VP'H8B'EC
Hymni, etc. Lips., 1858	VP'H8H'1858
Hymn to Ceres; tr. into Eng. by Lucas	VP'H8HC'EL
Ilias. Lond., 1768	VP'H8I'1768
Ilias. Lips., 1872	VP'H8I'1872
Iliad; tr. into Eng. by Chapman	VP'H8I'EC
Iliad; tr. into Eng. by Pope, 1721	VP'H8I'EP
Iliad; tr. into Eng. by Pope. 1802	VP'H8I'EP'2
Iliade; tr. into Italian by Monti	VP'H8I'IM'
Collins. The Iliad	VP'H8I'YC
Nägelsbach. Anmerkungen	VP'H8I'N
Scholia in Iliadem	VP'H8I'YSCH
Pendergast. Complete concordance to the Iliad	VP'H8I'ZP
Odyssey; [Gr.]; ed. by Hayman. 1866	VP'H8OD'1866
Odyssey; tr. by Bryant	VP'H8OD'EB
Odyssey; tr. by Chapman	VP'H8OD'EC
Odyssey; tr. by Pope	VP'H8OD'EP

GREEK FATHERS.

Aretas	A	Eusebius Pamphilus	E8	Methodius	M
Athanasius	A8	Evagrius	E9		
Athenagoras	A9				
		Georgius Pisides		Origenes	O
Barnabas	B	Gregorius Naz.	G		
		Gregorius Nys.	G8		
Chrysostomus	C	Gregorius Thaum.	G9	Papias	P
Clemens Alex.	C5			Petrus Chrysol.	P2
Cyrillus Alex.	C8	Hegesippus	H	Polycarpus	P6
Cyrillus Hieros.	C9	Hermas	H2	Procopius Gaz.	P8
		Hermias	H3		
Didymus Alex.	D				
Diognetus Ep. ad	D7	Ignatius	I	Tatianus	T
Dionysius Corinthius	D9	Isidorus Pelusinus	I5	Theophilus Antioch	T4
				Theodoretus	T5
Epiphanius	E	Justinus Martyr	J	Theodorus	T6

TEACHING BIBLIOGRAPHY IN COLLEGES.

BY R. C. DAVIS, LIBRARIAN OF THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN.

I HAD not performed the duties of a librarian long before it became evident to me that many of my readers were working at a disadvantage. Their knowledge of books of common reference was very limited; they did not know of the existence of special bibliographies, and of indexes to serial publications; that they could help themselves in these matters by an intelligent exercise of their reasoning powers never occurred to them. They were, in short, running in a rut out of which it seemed impossible for them to get. In addition to this they made no effort, on coming into the library building for the first time, to learn what they might expect, or what was expected of them, or the whereabouts of anything. They were willing to leave all to chance.

As one effort to remedy these evils I decided to give a few lectures on the library in general, and on library aids in particular, at the opening of each college year. This I did first in 1879, and have continued to do since. One lecture (the first) has reference to the use of the library. I endeavor to show the student what his obli-

gations are as a user of the library, and also what his rights are. I also describe the card catalogue, showing how it is constructed, and how it should be handled, with a mention of the printed catalogues of other libraries in our possession, and how they may be helpful. I give a list of the books of reference, with explanations of their scope and value. Particular attention is called to the special bibliographies which are becoming so numerous. And, lastly, I endeavor to teach that mental process which is available everywhere, and under all circumstances, in which the present knowledge of the inquirer is interrogated, and made to indicate the direction in which further knowledge is to be sought.

This lecture is followed by a second, on "The Books of the Year," and a third, on "Reading — Why we Do it, and How we Should Do it."

These lectures, delivered, as I have said, at the opening of the college year, are sometimes well attended, and sometimes not. I shall continue them, because I have evidence every year that some individuals are helped by them

both in their ability to use books and in their appreciation of books.

In the year 1881 I submitted to the Faculty of the University an outline of a systematic course of instruction in Bibliography, which they were desired to consider, and, if it met with their approval, to recommend to the Board of Regents for incorporation in the curriculum. The scheme was approved by the Faculty, recommended by them as desired, and, at the next meeting of the Board of Regents, the course was established. It is an elective, lecture course, of one hour per week, extending through the second semester. Those who take it, and pass a satisfactory examination, receive a credit of one-fifth.

Before proceeding to give an outline of this course of study I will make a few explanatory remarks.

I hardly need to say in this presence that, although Bibliography is not a new subject, and although it has been the specialty of a number of eminent scholars, its boundaries are not quite settled yet. While generally agreeing that it is the "Science of Books," writers differ more or less as to the extent of the field it may cover.

Some of the most distinguished of the French and English bibliographers have included in it the study of ancient MSS., as well as the study of printed books. The writer of the article on the subject in the 9th edition of the "Encyclopædia Britannica" confines it to a consideration of printed books, and applies to a consideration of ancient MSS. the term *Palæography*. There is no need of controversy here. Bibliography properly covers ancient as well as modern books; it includes *Palæography*. If it is sometimes desirable to consider modern books alone, so it is sometimes desirable to consider ancient and modern books in connection, — the modern as a development of the ancient; and it is sometimes desirable to consider ancient books alone. In neither case should the use of the term Bibliography be prohibited as inapplicable.

This is undoubtedly a bibliographical association, yet the line dividing between types and pens, between paper, and parchment and papyrus, is never crossed in the papers that are read

at its meetings, or in the discussions that follow the readings. If there is a bibliographical journal published in the country it is the *Library journal*; and yet I think only one article of an antiquarian character has ever appeared in it, and that was followed by a note stating that it was an exception to the rule of the Journal, which "confines it to topics that concern the librarian as an administrator rather than as a scholar."

I think the language of the announcement of the School of Library Economy to be opened at Columbia College at the beginning of the coming year is that "the principles of library management" only will be taught. Of the wisdom of the founders of the Association, and of the Journal, and of the School of Library Economy, in thus confining study and discussion to the utilitarian side of Bibliography there can be no doubt. Time and use, which test the wisdom of all courses of action, attest the wisdom of this course as regards the Association and the Journal.

But the case is altered when the subject is to be taught to college students not for a specific purpose but rather as a part of liberal education. The antiquarian, or historical, side is important then. The student should become familiar with that portion of the subject in all of its aspects. If art contributes to it — as it does — he should know what it contributes. If history contributes to it — as it does — he should know what is gained from history. If literature contributes to it — as it does, largely, of course — he should know what literature gives.

In the course given at the University, therefore, all these contributions from art and history and literature are collected and arranged in that order which seems the most natural, and to the two divisions of Bibliography which are generally recognized, viz.: Material, or Practical, and Intellectual, another is added, which I term *Historical Bibliography*, and place first as introductory. We have, then, three main divisions of the general subject:—

1. HISTORICAL BIBLIOGRAPHY. This comprises a description of the writing materials of the different ages; of MSS.; of the preservation of ancient literature; of the revival of

learning in the fourteenth century, and that almost simultaneous event, the beginning of modern literature; of the invention of printing and the improvements in the art; of the early printers and their works; of libraries, and of the copyright.

2. MATERIAL BIBLIOGRAPHY. This has reference to the denominations and sizes of books, and their mechanical execution; to bibliographical nomenclature, to editions, to catalogues, to buying and caring for books, etc.

3. INTELLECTUAL BIBLIOGRAPHY. This has to do with the classification of literature, and the contents of books.

In order to convey as clear an idea as possible of what is taught I will give a synopsis of the twenty lectures which at present constitute the course.

On Historical Bibliography there are seven lectures:—

1. WRITING MATERIALS.

The origin of writing growing out of the desire of man to give expression to his thoughts and perpetuity to his achievements; Rock inscriptions; Tables of stone, ivory, metal, and wood; The use of coloring matter, making available the barks and leaves of trees, and the skins and intestines of animals; Clay tablets; Papyrus; Parchment; Wax tablets; Palm leaf of the Cingalese, and other Eastern nations; Origin of modern paper, and when and how a knowledge of its manufacture was introduced into Europe; Minor materials, as pens and inks.

2. CLASSICAL MSS.

Forms assumed by MSS.; The characters in which they were written; How they were multiplied, and to what extent, in the times of greatest literary activity in Greece and Rome; The subject illustrated by a view of books and reading in Rome in the first century; The nomenclature of the subject; Dangers to which classical MSS. were exposed; Their preservation through the Dark Ages; Part of the Monks in the matter.

3. THE REVIVAL OF LEARNING.

What this revival was; "Through 700 years," said Lionardo Bruni, "no one in all Italy has

been master of Greek letters; Petrarch; Boccaccio; John of Ravenna, the itinerant professor of Latin; Emanuel Chrysoloras, the Greek; Filelfo; Poggio, and the MSS. found and transcribed by him; Nicholas V., and the Vatican library; Vespasiano, first of modern booksellers; Vittorino da Feltre, the model educator; Aldus Manutius, the first printer of critical texts; Decadence of classical learning in Italy in the 16th century, and its rise in Northern Europe from the labors of Grocyn, Linacre, Reuchlin, Erasmus, and others.

4. MSS. OF THE MIDDLE AGES AND THE BEGINNINGS OF MODERN LITERATURE.

Ulphilas and the Gothic language in the 4th century; Cyril and the Slavonic language in the 9th century; Celtic MSS., and Celtic learning in the 7th and 8th centuries; Arabian MSS., and Arabian learning in the 9th and 10th centuries; What the MSS. of the Middle Ages contained that still finds appreciation in its entirety, or has been worked over and finds appreciation in other forms of literature.

5. THE INVENTION OF PRINTING.

The arts of the first part of the 15th century; Wood engraving; Playing cards; Block books; Political and social condition of Europe in the 15th century; The invention *typography*, not printing; The claimants to the honor of the invention; Warmth of the controversy over these alleged inventors; The older writers on the subject bibliographers rather than practical printers; Their conclusions unsatisfactory on this account; Elimination of all from the list of claimants except Coster and Gutenberg; A consideration of the claims of each; The phenomenal books, the "Biblia Pauperum," the "Ars Moriendi," the "Speculum," the "Donatuses," and others; How were they printed, and who printed them? Why the ancient nations did not print; The conditions that made the art possible in the 15th century.

6. THE EARLY PRINTERS.

Fust and Schoeffer; Their "Offices of Cicero," the first classic printed (1465); Sweynheim and Panwartz at Subiaco and at Rome; Their "Lactantius;" Roman type first used by them

in their edition of Cicero's Letters (1467); Nicholas Jensen; The Manutii; Their editions of the Greek classics; The Aldine, or Italic type; Ulric Gering, the first printer of France; Antoine Verard, and the new school of printing founded by him; The Estiennes, or Stephenses; John Amerbach and his editions of the Christian Fathers; Jean Froben, Amerbach's successor, and the friend and publisher of Erasmus; The Elzeviers; William Caxton; Wynkin de Worde; Richard Pynson.

7. LIBRARIES.

Ancient libraries; Libraries of the Middle Ages; The classification of libraries; The Library of the British Museum; The National Library of France; The Library of the Vatican; The Imperial Library of St. Petersburg; Harvard College Library.

On Material Bibliography there are five lectures:—

I. DENOMINATIONS AND SIZES OF BOOKS.

Anonymous, pseudonymous, posthumous, and other names of books resulting from circumstances of authorship; Esoteric and exoteric books; Classics; Sizes of books, as folios, quartos, etc.; How the sizes are produced; This method of designating books unsatisfactory; Efforts of librarians to change it; Methods of the American Library Association and the United Kingdom Library Association.

2. THE MECHANICAL EXECUTION OF BOOKS.

Paper; Type; Illustrations; Bindings, etc.

3. EDITIONS.

What editions are; How they are multiplied; Wherein editions differ; Books of which there are many editions; The choice in editions

4. CATALOGUES.

Catalogues of authors; Catalogues of subjects; Classified catalogues; The dictionary system; General catalogues, as Brunet's and Lowndes'; Catalogues of libraries; Catalogues of collections for sale; Written and printed catalogues; The card system; Special bibliog-

raphies; Poole's index of periodical literature; The coöperative index: Bulletins.

5. THE CARE OF BOOKS.

The enemies of books enumerated by Mr. Blades, viz.: "fire, water, gas and heat, dust and neglect, ignorance, the bookworm, other vermin, bookbinders, and book collectors;" How improvements in the construction of library buildings preserves from some of these enemies; In what ways ignorance is inimical to books; What the bookbinder does that is disastrous; The book collector, or bibliomaniac: his idiosyncrasies; How to pack books.

On Intellectual Bibliography there are eight lectures:—

I. THE CLASSIFICATION OF KNOWLEDGE.

Schemes of Bacon, Bentham, Coleridge, and others, relating particularly to philosophy; Systems for the classification of books in libraries, notably Bouillaud's, Ersch's, Horne's, Brunet's, Edwards', and later ones.

In the seven remaining lectures the main classes into which literature is divided are subdivided to as great an extent as possible, and an endeavor is made to name the best books in each of the subdivisions.

The reasons for the course that existed in my mind, and by which I justified the request for its establishment, may be formulated thus: The book is the student's chief tool,—his *sine qua non*. Has he mastered the *Literæ humaniores*, if on the day of his graduation he knows little or nothing about this tool with which he has wrought,—either its history or its workmanship? It has been necessary for him to become familiar with the theory of the evolution of man from a primordial cell. Should he not also become familiar with the fact of the evolution of the modern book from a rock inscription, or, more remotely, from a grove of trees, or a pile of stones? Why should not the college student be taught bibliography as well as philosophy, or art, or literature? It may be said that a knowledge of books, as books, is of less importance than a knowledge of philosophy, or of art, or of a particular literature. I can-

not admit it. I wish to be understood aright. I am not considering the relative importance of the subjects abstractly,—weighing them,—but their importance to the student in general. The exigences of life will make a demand on that student for bibliographical knowledge twice where they will make one demand for the other more special knowledge. I appeal confidently to the experience of college-bred men for confirmation of what I affirm.

Again, it may be said that a knowledge of Bibliography is gained from a study of other subjects. Yes; something about the MSS. of certain ancient classical writers will be imparted by the professors of the ancient languages. Something about the various editions of the modern classical writers will be received from the professors of the modern languages. But all this is incidental; the facts are few and disconnected, and the impressions made will not be permanent. For instance, if the student is reading the Correspondence of Cicero, he will probably be told that the sole authority for the letters “ad Familiares” is a MS. discovered by the poet Petrarch at Vercelli. He will wonder, momentarily, how this happened to the sentimental Italian, with whose name he has always associated that of Laura, the woman who was the source of his inspiration, and then he will probably forget the fact altogether.

Now give this fact to the student, with the associated facts, in a chain of interesting events. He beholds Petrarch in a new character; as a student of Cicero, and a lover of the old Roman literature, art, life, and philosophy. Laura does not appear upon the scene. Petrarch's utterances are those of a practical, earnest man. “I detested,” he said, as he turned from what was about him back to the past,—“I detested the frivolities and senseless chatter of the moderns. . . . I was the first, in Italy at least, to bring back the style of our forefathers.” The student will not forget the fact in this company, nor the associated facts. He will be taught not only that the poet was the apostle of the Renaissance, but also what that great movement was, and what was accomplished by the actors in it.

Again, the teacher of Italian literature will

dwell upon the piquant style of Boccaccio, upon his wit and his eloquence, and will remark probably that it is a pity that his masterpiece, the “Decamerone,” is too indecent to be read. His association with Petrarch, and his participation in the revival of learning may be mentioned incidentally, but his earnest and successful labors in the interests of learning will not be given sufficient prominence to make him live in the mind as any other than the author of a fascinating, but licentious, book. But the page of Boccaccio's life that is open to the bibliographical student does not tell him about the “Decamerone,” but describes his indefatigable pursuit of the relics of ancient literature. What lives in the memory is not a tale penned to delight an immoral court, but his noble and indignant protest against the mutilation of books as he looked tearfully over the neglected library at Monte Casino.

While, therefore, bibliographical knowledge is obtained by the study of literature as commonly pursued, and by the study of other subjects, it is only at those points where the subjects dovetail into each other, and it is consequently inadequate. In the study of a literature, the end of the study is a knowledge of that literature pure and simple. The instructor, at the moment that he says, “Here is an interesting fact, but not altogether relevant,” calls attention away from it again. It can only be something “by the way.”

Now a practical consideration: A college education is supposed to, and generally does, make books a necessity. Should not a part of that education that makes books necessary include instruction in the arts of acquiring and caring for them? The existence of a School of Library Economy at Columbia may be taken as a justification of this instruction for librarians. I need only to call attention to the fact that any man who collects books in large numbers has to meet many of the responsibilities of a librarian.

The results of the experiment may be given briefly. During the four years that the lectures have been delivered there has been an annual average attendance of twenty-four persons, regularly enrolled. Others are present, but are not members of the class. About ten per

cent. of those regularly enrolled take the work for some other reason than a desire to be benefited by it, and they are not benefited by it particularly. They fail at examination. About twenty-five per cent. both grasp the subject as a whole and enter into its details with intelligence and enthusiasm. They speak often, with gratification, of finding links that bind together fragments of knowledge already possessed by them, but of which they had not before perceived the connection. And they find much that is suggestive in the matter brought to their notice, — much that provokes them to profitable research in this direction

and in that. Also they find that, as an immediate result of their study, their grasp of all the accumulations they have made is rendered more comprehensive. Of the remaining sixty-five per cent. it may be said that they do their work fairly well, and are helped by it.

I think these results justify the establishment of the course, and I consider that part of the matter as practically settled; but that it may be so modified and so changed as to produce far better results is certain in the nature of things, and I shall not only welcome suggestions but I shall also endeavor to take criticism in that spirit which makes it profitable.

SOME NEW DEVICES AND ARRANGEMENTS.

BY J. N. LARNED, OF THE BUFFALO LIBRARY.

I HAVE here a drawing of the book-stacks which are being constructed in the new building of the Buffalo Library. They are a modification of the book-stack idea as developed heretofore at Harvard, Amherst, Ann Arbor, and elsewhere. Instead of being carried to a height of six or seven stages, or tiers, our stack stops at two (of seven feet each); each tier having capacity for the storage of nearly 100,000 volumes. The construction, designed by the architect of the building, Mr. C. L. W. Eidlitz, of New York, is entirely novel. Since the weight to be sustained is comparatively small, it has been possible to make the structure exceedingly light. The standards are of iron gas-pipe, an inch in diameter, one pair of them to form each pier, if I may call it so, in each stack. Bearings of cast-iron, sliding upon these standards, and fixed in place as desired, furnish the supports to the shelves, and also carry, riveted upon them, light partition-plates of sheet-iron, to brace the books upon the shelves, and separate the shelf-sections from one another. The same standards support, at the height of seven feet from the floor, a light platform of open iron-work and glass, which constitutes the floor of the second tier of the stacks. The whole

structure is characterized by a remarkable economy of materials, of cost, and of space. It will enable the greatest possible number of books to be stored in a given room, with the least possible obstruction of light. I am confident, moreover, that the appearance of the book-room filled on this plan is going to be decidedly agreeable to the eye.

I have also brought with me, to show you, a sample book-brace, which is the fruit of a good deal of contriving on my part during some months past. I have tried most of the inventions in use for bracing the end of a row of books in a half-filled shelf, and have been satisfied with none of them. I wished to devise something that would not twist on the shelf, nor easily be buried out of sight among the books. The primary idea in my mind was of a groove in the shelf which should hold the brace squarely at right angles to itself. Starting from that notion, I experimented with various forms of brace, first in wood, then in cast-iron, finally in wire; but it was not until I enlisted the help of our library janitor that the satisfactory book-brace was evolved. He combined my idea with the old idea of a bit of sheet-iron bent to a right angle, and put the combination into wire. Here you see the re-

sult. The projecting wire foot slips along a groove in the shelf *under* the books against which the brace is to be pressed, and books and brace give steadiness to one another. If Mr. Davidson, of the Library Bureau, thinks as well of this little device as I do, and cares to add it to his library supplies, he is welcome to do so.

Inasmuch as all variations of charging systems are interesting to many librarians, I feel justified in bringing to your notice a double-entry card scheme which I am bringing into use, for keeping accounts with books and borrowers equally. I wished to keep the book side of the account without going through the preparatory labor of making a card or slip for each book, to be carried in the pocket of the volume, as is done in several charging systems heretofore devised. I have accomplished this by the help of the printer, whose types and presses take almost all the preparatory work off my hands, quite simply, and with little cost. He rules and prints for me a set of stiff cards 10 inches long by $5\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide. These cards are to stand on one of their long edges. At the top of each, on one face, is printed "CLASS.....," and it is ruled vertically in 20 columns. These columns are numbered 1 to 20 in a certain number of cards; then 21 to 40 on a second lot; 31 to 60 on a third, and so on to as high numbers as may be required. Now I need only fill in the blank left at the top of the cards for the designation of a class of books, and do this on one each of the successively numbered cards as far as the number of volumes in the designated class may require, in order to be prepared to keep account of the loaning and other movements of every book in that class. Our books are shelf-marked for the relative location,—*i.e.*, by class-number and place-number. There is a column on the cards ready numbered, therefore, for each book. If there are not more than 20 works in the class, one card of the first series of numbers is sufficient; if there are more than 20 and less than 40, I add one of the second series; and so according to the measure of the several classes. A set of pigeon-holes 8 feet long and $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet high will hold the necessary cards for fully 100,000

volumes, giving plenty of room for easy working. If there is any more economical and easy method of providing an "indicator" for a library, to show at all times the presence, or absence, and whereabouts of every book, I shall be glad to hear of it.

My card for keeping the account with borrowers explains itself. It is 5 inches long by 7 inches high. The following is a representation of one face:—

1728. Smith, John.

	Mon.	Tues.	Wed.	Thurs.	Fri.	Sat.
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						
9						
10						
11						
12						
13						

This face of the card provides for one account (with John Smith, for example) during the first quarter of the year. Then the card is turned over, and the account is similarly carried

on through the second quarter. Another card is prepared for the remaining half of the year. The advantage of the arrangement is in the self-dating of every charge, which saves much time.

ECLECTIC BOOK-NUMBERS.

BY MELVIL DEWEY, COLUMBIA COLLEGE.

I AGREED to talk a few minutes on this question of book-numbers, because I get almost every week inquiries from some one who is confused and in trouble about them. At the risk of repetition and commonplace to those who have studied the matter, I shall speak of it without assuming any knowledge on the part of the listener, because in this way it can be made clearer. That this important topic may come within the limits of time, you must allow me to speak *ex cathedra* without stopping to submit proof of all my statements. I shall be grateful for any criticisms or suggestions, after my remarks appear in our Proceedings, which may help to make the points clearer and more useful to any library.

1. The subject is important, for it has much to do with rapid, accurate and economical administration. Some prominent libraries have been long without book-numbers. So have others without either class or shelf numbers. There are families too that as yet have no sewing-machine.

2. The question of book-numbers is entirely distinct from that of class or shelf numbers, and from any special system. It applies no more to my "Decimal Classification" than to its various rivals.

3. We may safely say that all libraries classify at least broadly, and that a growing number are classing closely. The very few exceptions that ignore all classing on the shelves are barely enough to prove the rule. Some separate the library into no more than 26 classes, lettered A, B, C, to Z. Others use almost as many thousand topics. The question of book-numbers does not arise till this of classification has been settled. Whether 20 or 20,000 heads are used, after the

books are separated into these groups, their arrangement within each group must be decided. In many private libraries nothing further is attempted, but the books are jumbled together as chance dictates. All the mathematical books are together, and if one is wanted the shelves are hunted through till it is found. With time enough it may always be found; but to one who has ever used an exact call-number, such a jumble is as unbearable as it is extravagant. There is no exact designation of a book without writing its title, and in all the records and charges each entry is a standing protest against the folly of no book-numbers.

It is without the province of this talk to discuss whether the classes shall be few or many, lettered or numbered. We assume that the library has examined the question and chosen the plan that is best for its use; that the books are assigned to these classes, and bear numbers or letters showing clearly to which subject each volume belongs. This number is the class-number, and is best written as the numerator of a fraction whose denominator is the book-number which shows in the same way the exact place of each volume within the class to which it is assigned by the class-number. The whole fraction, class and book numbers, together with volume-number if there be any, make up the "call-number" which is the complete identification of the book, used in calling for it by number, charging it, and in all records, and is even more exact than a full written title, as it

513

specifies the identical copy. Thus, 24 means

2

the 2d volume of the 24th book in subject-number 513. 513 is the class-number, 24

the book-number, 2 the volume-number which is used only for works having more than one volume. It is the best form of the second number that I am to discuss.

4. The above assumes that the relative location is used. For the last year or two its advantages have been so generally recognized that I do not now recall a case where any library, after learning these advantages, has adopted the old fixed location. If, however, such a case should arise, the 513, instead of meaning subject-number 513, would mean shelf 513, *i.e.*, in a well-numbered library, alcove or case 5, tier 1, shelf 3, counting from the top. Then the question is how to arrange on the shelf instead of in the class. But so many of the advantages of any arrangement are lost in not using the relative location that with the fixed location the simple accession or 1, 2, 3 order is almost universally followed. Then, in the number above, 24 means nothing more than that it is the 24th book that happened to be put on the shelf, regardless of all other considerations. Indeed the use of the shelf instead of a class number prohibits any other plan, for it could be followed only temporarily and by rude guess-work. We will therefore go on the assumption that a relative location of some kind is used.

5. **General Principles.** — In comparing the merits of the over a dozen possible plans for book-numbers three tests must be applied, *viz.*, as to simplicity, brevity and utility. Any book-number should be simple, brief and useful; but to which quality the greatest weight should be given depends on special circumstances. A library in which most of the work consists in charging books for a very large circulation must lay great stress on brevity. A university library, where scholars are constantly working at the shelves and making requirements unknown to a popular library, must lay greatest stress on what the book-number accomplishes, *i.e.*, its utility. A library where all the work is done by cheap help may be compelled to sacrifice both brevity and utility to simplicity. Before these three judges every system must be tried.

Then each system may be applied either exactly or approximately: *e.g.*, if alphabetical, by

author's names, absolutely accurate arrangement will require longer numbers and occasional alterations, as authors with very similar names arise, or else very long decimals must be used; but if a nearly accurate order will answer much shorter numbers are practicable. Here again the wealthy reference-library will be likely to use exact order, while the more popular will content itself with the shorter and cheaper approximate accuracy. In choosing it must be noted that the class-numbers in one way affect the choice of book-numbers. If the classing is close, and there are few books under each number any intercalation system will waste numbering material much worse, and the simple 1, 2, 3 system will have an advantage. But if coarse classing is the rule and there are many vols. under each number, the advantages of the author and time systems are brought into prominence while their numbers are also proportionately shorter: *e.g.*, if there are 1,000 books in a class, 900 of them will require three figures in the 1, 2, 3 system, *i.e.*, all from 100 to 999, and the book-number would be just as long as the Cutter number of one letter followed by two figures, which keeps the books in alphabetical order by author's name. But if, as is the case in my own library, a minute classing is made, many topics will have not over ten books and will require in the 1, 2, 3 system only a single figure, while in the author system the Cutter number will be just as long as if there were 1,000 books. Beside if there are only ten books in a class it is much less important to have them in alphabetical order for the quick finding of any one wanted, as in so small a group the eye catches the title almost at sight. The rule, then, is "the more books in each class the less the waste and the greater the gain by author or time numbers."

6. **Notation.** — An examination of the entire resources of the printing-office will reveal only two systems of symbols having a fixed order well enough known in themselves and to be usable for marking books. These are the Arabic figures 1, 2, 3, to 9 and the Roman letters a to z. While size may be indicated by special marks or punctuation, to introduce any other characters into regular notation will cause

more labor and confusion than any possible gain.

7. **The 1, 2, 3 System.** — The most natural and simplest plan is to mark the books under each class number 1, 2, 3, as they come in. Here, as in every book-number, the book, not the volume, is numbered. This plan is simplest to use and explain. There are no skips on the shelves or in the shelf-list. The last number shows the total number of books in that class to date. It never "blocks up," for books may be added in regular order without limit or alteration. It is as easy to put 1,000,000 books in any class as to put one. The shelf-list simply goes straight on, and never requires re-copying or rearranging. The local memory is aided by finding always the same books side by side on the shelves, *e.g.*, if a green book stands between two red ones, a page who has brought it a few times will get it without looking at number or title. In the 1, 2, 3 system this always remains between the two red books, but in all the other, *i.e.*, intercalation systems, sooner or later, other books or sets may come in between. In other words, the 1, 2, 3 system has just the advantage, and about the only one that the first-shelf system can fairly claim, a help to local memory. In consulting the shelves, if a book is out the blank numbers show the fact at once as in no other system. The shelves and shelf-list show at the end of each subject the latest additions to the library, which, to be sure, are not always the latest books.

Against these great advantages there are two serious objections. This 1, 2, 3 plan disregards entirely author, date, publisher, language, style of treatment, and every quality except the accident of the order in which the library chanced to secure it. The other objection is that the shelves are not their own catalog, as they are when arranged by the Cutter numbers. There is no help whatever in finding a book beyond chance memory of its place, and the catalog must be consulted to get the number.

8. **Alphabetically by authors.** — This plan is, of late years, growing in favor. It is quite as likely as the 1, 2, 3 to be the first plan thought of. Its great advantage is that it requires neither memory nor a catalog to find the place of a

book in its class. The call-number and charge shows not only the subject but the author, — a great convenience at the loan-desk, where people constantly ask what books they have out. This is the one plan that can be used without a separate book-number. A majority of the books have the author's name lettered on the back. Many libraries arrange alphabetically by these names, and are very well satisfied. The saving of the book-number is obvious. The objections to such saving are, that many books are not lettered to agree with the catalog, and, of course, the arrangement on the shelves must be under the form of entry chosen for the alphabetical catalog, or an absurd confusion results, and there is no certainty in looking for anything. This difficulty is removed by lettering the proper name on all these books at quite a little cost. The greater objection is that it takes much longer to arrange on the shelves, find again, and charge, than with a book-number. A librarian experienced in putting cards into the catalog, will see at once that it is vastly slower to alphabetize by words than to arrange by book-numbers. Another loss is in the irregular position on the back where the name chances to be lettered. The book-numbers are gilded or pasted at a uniform height from the shelf, so that the eye runs across the straight line, in a small fraction of the time it requires to hunt up and down the back till one is sure he has the right word, for many books have several names on the back from which the page must choose each time he gets or replaces a book. Of course mistakes are frequent, and then the book is lost till some one chances to discover its misplacement. These practical difficulties are so great that some prefer to incur the large expense of gilding the author's name at a uniform height on each book, regardless of its being already lettered in another place. Then, in charging, the full name, *e.g.* Chateaubriand, must be written each time, and, unless the complete heading to the catalog card is given, there is always a chance that the same class may contain another book with a similar name. To avoid this indefiniteness, some libraries, in charging, add in each case the accession number, which is, of course, exact. This makes a very long book-number to charge

by, and does not tell what the book is without reference to the accession-number.

For fuller discussion of all these points those interested should read the articles by Mr. Cutter and others, in early vols. of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*. In short, this going without a book-number, and using the author's name as in the book, while at first appearing to be a saving, *really amounts to using the full name or the long accession-number, or both, as the book-number*, instead of the much shorter Cutter number. It is easy to say: "If you want alphabetical arrangement, simply put the books so by the name on the back; there is no need of these new-fangled schemes." But you may be sure that the wide-awake libraries who have translated these names into Cutter numbers have not done so till after they have proved that it is real economy. I shall, therefore, hereafter speak of the Cutter number as the best form for this alphabetical arrangement. This uses the author's initial, and translates the rest of the name into Arabic numerals on the decimal plan. Thus, Burns is B93; Burr is B94; Burt, B95. These numbers combine most of the simplicity of the 1, 2, 3 system with the great advantages of the alphabetical order.

The disadvantages of this plan are mostly those that inhere in any system of intercalation. The shelf-list must either be kept on cards (a method not to be approved because of the facility it affords for covering thefts or losses), or else now and then the shelf-list must be re-written. As it wears out in time this re-writing is not nearly so serious an objection as it would at first seem. The call-numbers will average a little longer than in the 1, 2, 3 system. The local memory, as pointed out above, is interfered with by the constant intercalation of books in the series. If the exact order is kept up, numbers must be altered now and then to correct wrong averages, or else the initial author number must be made so long as to be more objectionable than the occasional changes. These changes take time, and modify the accuracy of the old records, for the changed number has lost its old meaning.

9. *Time system*.—This plan and the translation scheme for applying it, devised for our catalog department, is fully described in last

year's Proceedings, p. 246. It continues to give excellent satisfaction in the classes Science and Useful Arts where we applied it. The books stand in the order in which they were written, the newest work on the right, the oldest on the left. The historical development of the subject is thus constantly kept before the librarian and all who go to the shelves. A book first printed in 1874 is marked N 4. The N in the table means the decade from 1870-1879, and the figure specifies the exact year. This scheme has fully met our hopes. It has all the objections urged against the author scheme above, and also the fact that the shelves are not their own catalog unless one knows when each book was first published. Its gain is in giving information of value not likely to be mapped out elsewhere. Only libraries admitting readers largely to the shelves would adopt it, as otherwise the gain would not balance the loss.

10. *Bad methods*.—The 1, 2, 3; author; and time plans given above are the only ones really used except in very exceptional cases.

The eclectic system, to be described later, will, I think, also come into wide favor. I will merely mention the other systems that have been suggested. While, for certain special purposes, some of them might merit partial adoption, I feel safe in putting them under the head "Bad methods."

a. By publishers.—Used in book-stores for convenience in making up orders for new stock, though a good classification which would help in selling would be vastly more useful.

b. By colors of binding.—Mere millinery. Affected by some private book owners who can't bear to have colors side by side that "swear at each other."

c. By cost.—A whim, except as very costly books are separated for safer keeping.

d. By style of treatment.—Used wisely in some cases, separating out school-books, juveniles, periodicals, outlines, dictionaries, etc.

e. By merit.—Used in making parallel libraries, or in selecting the best reference-books for open shelves, etc. Some private book-owners risk arranging their small collections with the best book on each subject at the left, and the poorest at the right. Such grading is amusing, interesting, and, under some circum-

stances, profitable as an indication to the young readers of the family of the opinion of the classifier. Public libraries will hardly risk such an experiment.

f. By title. — This has all the disadvantages of the author system without being much of a guide to the shelves, because titles are so indefinite as compared with authors' names. A Sunday-school library, where titles only are used, might possibly work so crude a plan, but to determine the main word or remember exactly which was the first word of the title is so difficult as to neutralize any advantage in such an arrangement.

g. By language. — Many libraries make special libraries of each language, but I never yet heard of one that divided the books on each topic into language groups, though it is an easy and not useless plan. In libraries where half the readers are Germans it would be practically convenient to have all the German books standing at the right and the English at the left of each subject. Our Columbia plan of showing the language by color of binding accomplishes the same useful end much more conveniently.

h. By further subject division. — This is very like the German who, being asked to name the three things he would choose if his wish could be fully gratified, chose, first, all the beer he could drink; second, all the sauerkraut he could eat; third (after some reflection), some more beer! As we started with the premise that the books had been classed as closely as was desirable, the introduction of "subject division" for a book-number seems like "more beer" in the old story. But, in fact, the plan is successfully in use, and is liked. However close the classification may be made in some final sections, there will be groups of books allied to each other that a critical mind will wish to place side by side. If the smallest period is taken in English poetry, one will wish to keep together the works of the same author in that period. If (as at Columbia) each leading poet has a subject number he will wish to keep different editions of the same work together among the author's books. If he has two lives of the same man he will put them together. In short, if given a shelf full of books on any

topic, large or small, and told to arrange them to suit himself, he will almost inevitably make groups really dependent on still closer classing.

11. The Eclectic Book-Numbers. — I have mentioned 11 systems above, each of which may be best in some circumstances or for special works. The system that seems to me best, I call the eclectic, because it allows one to choose whatever seems best for each group. If a library has its subjects all numbered, as most of them have, in Arabic figures, or with initial letters followed by figures, I use for book-numbers a, b, c, skipping freely if I foresee any possible use for the letters omitted. If there is no choice these letters simply take the place of 1, 2, 3, to 26 in the first system described, and have the advantage that twenty-six books may be marked with but a single letter to each. In close classing, few subjects have over twenty-six books, and therefore nearly all book-numbers are of one character only. Another great advantage is gained in saving a dash or line of separation between class and book number, as is necessary if both are figures, 513-24 unless separated might be read 5132-4, but 513 D cannot be confused however it may be written or read. This practical gain is very great.

Now for the eclectic feature. If, as is usually the case, we prefer some *arrangement* rather than the chance a, b, c, order in which the books came in, we make whatever seems the best arrangement in that case. We put it *just where we want it on the shelves* and letter it so it will always be put back in that place. We can always mark a book to go just where we please by extending our decimal principle. If it belongs between c and d we mark it c5. When a book comes that should go between c and c5 it is c3. Another may come in as c4. Then, if a book finds its true place between c4 and c5, it is c45. It is possible to put 2,600 books (not vols.) under each minute head with three marks; or 26,000 with four marks, *i.e.* c455, etc. A large library, closely classed, will have book-numbers averaging only two characters each.

We arrange oftenest by authors, using the first initial of the name, and adding figures where necessary. This gives, practically, the

the Cutter number, and, in skipping for additions, we are guided by Cutter's table.

The time-numbers work in the same way.

If a fair approximation will answer, instead of running out the decimals one may often use the nearest vacant letter; *e.g.*, if a book by Grant comes in, and G has already been used for a book by Green, the Grant book may go in on F or H, thus keeping the book-number down to a single letter, where the size and growth of the library, and the closeness of the classing, make it likely that not over 26 books will come in for a generation. But probably the day will come when the larger library, grown out of the small, will be annoyed because of this economy in early years. This brief book-number, which saves labor for some time, now involves re-numbering; the outside, as well as all cards, plates, etc. In the only case which I recall of this "pretty-near-will-answer" method, I found, some months later, that the cataloger was regularly adding a figure, so to keep the right initial in all cases. Under the right initial, it is not so serious if the exact order is not strictly observed, though even this concession to short marks tries the librarian's accurate spirit.

The most common form of the eclectic book-number is the 1, 2, 3, with intercalations where wanted. This is simplest, and, for most libraries, best. If a book comes in by the same author, or in answer to another, or for some reason allied to a book already on the shelves, it is put next to it by adding a figure to its letter, *e.g.*, H, H1. If there is no such reason, the numbers go on to Z. Then 9 are put in after each letter, A1 to A9, B1-B9. Should there be more than 260 books in the class, we start off again with A10-A19, B10-B19, and so on.

Of course, if any principle other than the 1, 2, 3 is adopted for any class, a note is made at the top of the shelf-sheet, showing, without examination, on what plan those books are arranged.

I hope I have made the plan plain enough so that any one may adopt it, and have the satisfaction of doing in each case what seems best in that case, and yet in harmony with a well-digested system.

12. Size in Shelving.—From the list of 12 systems, I have purposely omitted that one which forces itself as a modifier on them all, and has been often used alone in private libraries, *viz.*, by *size or height of books*.

I have been for years satisfied that the old separation of books into R 8°, 8°, 12°, 16°, 18°, 24°, 32°, 48°, etc., was utter nonsense. Also that the division of this series into even two groups was a mistake. We are satisfied that the best plan is to set all regular shelves 25^{cm} apart, and to put on them every book and pamphlet that will go there. For Q and sm. F (25-35^{cm} in height), we turn three of these standard shelves into two. For F⁴ and F⁵ (35-50^{cm}) we turn two standard shelves into one; or, if depth of shelving does not allow of this, we use the shelves under the counter-ledge. Books over 50^{cm} high are more safely shelved on their sides. Comparatively few books are over 25^{cm} in height, and these are largely in groups like geological reports, atlases, etc. We dummy these. Our regular shelves are thus made complete. To avoid the dummies the call number for Q and F book must give a size mark.

If I have failed to make my points, I shall be glad to hear from any critic or inquirer.

RELATION OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARY TO THE PUBLIC SCHOOL.

BY H. M. UTLEY, LIBRARIAN OF DETROIT PUBLIC LIBRARY.

IN July, 1787, Congress passed an ordinance for the government of the North-west Territory, which embraced the whole vast region belonging to the United States north-west of the

Ohio river, in which it declared that "Religion, morality, and knowledge being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools, and the means of education

shall forever be encouraged." A few days later, and at various subsequent periods, Congress supplemented this act by others setting apart liberal grants of the public domain, in the territory mentioned, for the support of common schools.

In Michigan the appropriation amounted to one section of land in every township, or one-thirty-sixth of the entire area. The people of the State added to this liberal endowment the proceeds of special taxes upon railroad and mining corporations. So that now the schools are maintained not only free to every child but with very small expense to the people. Nor have the other "means of education" mentioned in the ordinance been overlooked. The Legislative Council (I am speaking of Michigan), by act approved in 1831, provided that any seven or more persons capable of contracting in any township or district might organize themselves into a corporation for the purpose of maintaining a library to be known as "Social Library, No. —, of the township of —." The Legislature of the State, in 1837, reënacted substantially the territorial act with the further provision for township and county lyceums, with the same privileges as social libraries.

The first constitution of the State, adopted in 1835, contains this provision: "As soon as the circumstances of the State will permit the Legislature shall provide for the establishment of libraries, one at least in each township, and the money which shall be paid by persons as an equivalent for exemption from military duty, and the clear proceeds of all fines assessed in the several counties for any breach of the penal laws shall be exclusively applied to the support of such libraries." The present constitution, adopted in 1850, contains the same provision, omitting the words, "as soon as the circumstances of the State will permit," and omitting reference to payments for exemption from military duty, which had been abrogated. This was, however, slightly amended in 1881, to allow greater latitude in the application of the money. The Legislature of 1840 enacted that each and every (school) district shall be entitled to its proportion of the clear proceeds of all fines collected within the several

counties for any breach of the penal laws, and for penalties, or upon any recognizances in criminal proceedings, . . . which money, when received, shall be applied to the purchase of books for the district library, and to no other purpose.

Whatever may be said as to the policy of school district libraries in sparsely settled districts as against township libraries, — a subject over which there has been some controversy, — the argument will not apply to cities and large villages. By a system of union districts a school district is made coextensive with the corporate limits of a city or village. In such districts the law has been of great practical benefit in the promotion of libraries. The moral effect of an established source of revenue has been excellent. In the principal centres of population the income from the constitutional source has gone far toward maintaining and improving the libraries. This income varies from year to year, with the vigor of the administration of justice, and the persistence with which sureties on defaulted bonds are followed.

If it be true that ignorance is at all responsible for crime, — and prison statistics seem to show that the criminal classes are mainly illiterate, — there is a degree of poetic justice in devoting penal fines to the advancement of facilities for knowledge.

There is general consent to this disposition of the public moneys thus acquired. With the slight relaxation involved in the amendment to the constitution referred to, the policy entered upon at the beginning has been steadily followed. The people of any township or school district are authorized to levy a tax for library purposes. These libraries are by the law placed in the hands of the school-officers. We cannot fail to note how intimately the school and the library are linked throughout all this legislation. The supreme court of the State has held that the library is part of the school apparatus.

The facts in the case of Michigan, thus briefly outlined, show clearly the popular opinion that the library and the school are essentially on the same footing, and bear a mutual relation. Not only is this so in cities with large libraries and many schools, but it is equally so every-

where. Do not the facts obviate the necessity for any argument based upon theory or generalization? It is hardly necessary to multiply words to prove that which seems to be universally conceded.

Practically, then, how can the library and the school best serve each other? If there is a mutual relation there is a mutual responsibility, and should be a mutual benefit. I am aware that this subject has been ably discussed before this Association by Mr. Green, of Worcester, Mr. Foster, of Providence, and others, and that Mr. Green's invaluable book has brought it home to a vastly wider circle than these words can reach. But we have the very highest authority for reiteration. It is true elsewhere, as in morals, that there must be "precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little and there a little." So I venture to lay before you some account of work that has fallen under my observation.

The public library probably cannot undertake to do much for the children in the primary departments of the schools. Nursery literature is not commonly regarded as within its province; nevertheless, in the cases to which these notes refer, the work began with the youngest children. It happens that books for these are so abundant and so cheap that every household that contains young children is supplied with them to a greater or less extent. These were gathered from the homes of the children, and put into a common stock, and quite a showing they made. These united contributions, with such juvenile periodicals as *Harper's Young People*, *Youth's Companion*, *St. Nicholas*, etc., subscribed for by the school, furnished all the material that was desired.

But in the grammar grades, where children are twelve to fourteen years of age, a more systematic and extended course of reading was entered upon. Children fourteen years of age may have library-cards in their own name. Younger children may use the library-cards of older members of the family. The library-cards of teachers and pupils, backed by the full power of the librarian in the matter of special permits, furnished the books in sufficient quantity and variety. The books were selected from the

large lists which the publishers, with the co-operation of judicious authors and compilers, are able to furnish. With the study of geography were taken up such works as the "Zigzag" books, the Arctic books of Hayes and Schwatka, "Land of the Midnight Sun," "Young America in Japan," the "Bodley" books, "Boy Travellers" books, Bayard Taylor's books, the "Vassar Girl" books, "Wonderful City of Tokio," "Beyond the Himalayas," "Egypt to Japan." With the study of history were taken up such books as Coffin's "Building a Nation," "Old times in the Colonies," "Boys of '76," Lossing's "Field Book of the Revolution" and "War of 1812," Abbott's series, Hawthorne's "Stories from New England History," "Young Folks' Heroes of History" series, Dickens' "Child's History," "Story of the Nations" series, "Magna Charta Stories," "Youth's Plutarch," "Children's Crusade." With the study of natural history were taken up such books as "Fairy Land of Science," "Little Folks in Feathers and Fur," "The Naturalist on the Amazon," "Old Ocean," "History of our Planet," "A Mouthful of Bread," Appleton's "Science Primers," "Young Folks' Pliny," "Rambles in Woodland," "Homes without Hands," "What Mr. Darwin Saw," "Adventures of a Young Naturalist," "Life and her Children." For general and miscellaneous reading there were taken up such books as "Tom Brown," Bullfinch's "Age of Fable," "Water Babies," "Sandhills of Jutland," "Alice in Wonderland," Lamb's "Tales from Shakespeare," Yonge's "Book of Golden Deeds," and "Daisy Chain," McDonald's "Back of the North Wind," Church's "Tales from Homer," Miss Alcott's, Mrs. Whitney's, Susan Coolidge's books, Eggleston's "Big Brother" and "Capt. Sam," Cooper's "Prairie," "Pioneer," "Deerslayer," "Pathfinder," Scott's "Ivanhoe." Of course these mentioned do not include a tithe of the list. They are only intended to indicate the character of the books and the classification of subjects.

The plan is to read the books in school. Books used in connection with studies are read aloud and discussed in the classes during the hour of recitation. It is found that in this way

a keener interest is excited in the subject than is awakened by the mere school text-books. Children who show an inclination to pursue further investigations in the same direction are encouraged to do so, and are helped in the selection of books. Children who are quick to learn, and who master their lessons before the hour of recitation, are permitted to have a library book to read in their seat. In this way bright scholars get through a surprisingly extended course of reading in the school and under the personal observation of the teacher. These library books are kept at the school and are not taken by the children to their homes, except by special permission, over Sunday. Another thing in connection with this plan of work is that the children are not only taught in the school what to read, how to read to the best advantage, but they are also taught the useful lesson how to properly treat and care for books. It is a noteworthy fact that the books thus used in the schools are invariably kept clean and tidy. They are not marred with turned leaves, pencil-marks or dirty thumbing. This habit of properly handling books needs to be impressed upon many grown people as well as upon children. It is wise to lay the foundation of these good habits in early life.

In the high-school department the same general plan is followed. The list of books is extended considerably. It is broadened to meet the advanced age and attainments of the pupils. Additional subjects are covered, since in this department are studied, among other things, philosophy, chemistry, and various branches of science, political economy, commerce and business, and ancient and modern languages. In this list may be included a very large part of the books of a public library, excluding mere technical works and those too abstruse to interest young persons. In addition to the work done in the school with library books there is also work done in the library. A suitable room is provided for the purpose, to which classes come in a body, with their instructors. Books selected by list previously furnished to the librarian have been already placed on the instructor's desk. The instruction is by means of lectures, of which the class must take notes, and upon which they are after-

ward catechised. The books are used for reference and in illustration of the subject. For classes in Greek and Latin, and in ancient history, are illustrated works too expensive to be allowed to be taken from the building, but which may here be used freely. For classes in natural history are atlases of zoölogy: "Audubon's Works," "Voyage of the Challenger," Arnold's "Living World," Baird's "Birds." Appropriate for other classes are botanical atlases: Michaux's "North American Sylva," Eaton's "Ferns," Meehan's "Native Flowers," and the "National Geographical Explorations and Surveys," "American Ethnology," etc. For classes in history are Bradford's "Views of the Peninsula," "Historic Costumes," "Arms and Accoutrements of War," and "Domestic Implements," and the elaborately illustrated "Castles and Cathedrals of Great Britain and Europe." The art treasures of the library may properly be brought before such classes and discussed as they are examined. For classes in literature the various editions of works of great authors are brought out, their characteristics explained and investigated.

For college classes¹ the work has been somewhat similar, though thus far none of it has been done by instructors in the library. The work has been mainly in the assignment of topics for independent investigation by students. Sometimes the professors furnish a list of books, which may be consulted in looking up the subject, and sometimes they leave that as part of the task of investigation for the student himself. In the latter case he is sure to make free use of the librarian to help him out. Such assistance is always rendered by way of hints and suggestions to start him on the right track, if not in a more direct way. It is one of the most interesting compensations of library-work to observe with what earnestness and enthusiasm these students engage in their tasks. The resources of the library are freely placed at their disposal, and they are permitted to take to their rooms for night-study books which otherwise do not circulate.

The practical results of the work carried on

¹ The Detroit College is not part of the Public School System, but is under the control of the Jesuit Fathers.

under the system thus outlined have been admirable. Much, of course, depends on the earnestness of the teachers, in whose hands it mainly is. But the hearty coöperation of the library authorities is an incentive to them to make their opportunities tell upon the children. It is missionary work of excellent quality among the growing generation, and in the families of the humblest as well as the most favored. The children, thus trained to correct

taste and habits of reading, are sure to make constant and intelligent use of the library when they pass beyond their school days, and to help to train their children in turn to the same taste and habits. In what way can a public library, which is the people's library, owned by the people for their use and benefit, make its influence more widely felt in the community, or build up for itself more surely a stable and enduring popularity?

HOW TO MAKE THE MOST OF A SMALL LIBRARY.

BY MISS C. M. HEWINS, LIBRARIAN HARTFORD LIBRARY.

THE question is not what to do with a library of five hundred thousand, or a hundred thousand, or fifty thousand volumes. It has nothing to do with libraries which can afford to buy manuscripts or incunabula, black-letter tracts, or early American sermons. It is not for libraries whose collections of original authorities took away, many years ago, the cause of John Adams' reproach that, in his time, the books from which Gibbon's statements might be proved true or false could not be found in the United States. A student may go to the libraries in the great cities and read at his will, order from abroad books relating to his specialty, or, if he can show just cause for his request, may even have books sent to his distant home. The libraries which concern us are those of thirty, or ten, or five, or even of one thousand volumes, in towns and villages, open, perhaps, all day six days in the week, or two or three hours on one day. I mean this for you, whose library spends a thousand dollars a year; and you, who have but five hundred for books, periodicals, and binding; and you, who struggle along with fifty dollars' worth of new books twice a year. It is for you, too, whose library has existed in a half-alive state with poor American reprints of English books, novels in wretched condition, antiquated volumes of science, biographies of the dreariest, incomplete volumes of magazines. How

can such libraries be made centres of sweetness and light in country towns?

"Your house is not large enough to swing a cat in," said a man to his friend. — "But I don't wish to swing a cat," answered the friend. And

"The whole world was not half so wide
To Alexander, when he cried
Because he had no more worlds to subdue,
As was a single paltry tub to
Diogenes, who ne'er was said,
In aught that ever I could read,
To cry, put finger in th' eye, and sob,
Because he'd ne'er another tub."

These bits of homely wisdom, and another, "When you can't have what you like, you must like what you have," are as useful in libraries as anywhere else.

But they do not mean that you are to be satisfied with the present use of many of the books which are now gathering dust upon your shelves. Some of them may easily be made to answer the questions of your readers. Spend the next money that you have in a few books of reference, a new edition of an encyclopædia, a good atlas, "Lippincott's Biographical Dictionary," "Poole's Index" and its coöperative supplement, the Brooklyn catalogue, and the Providence reference-lists. If you can get also, or if you have already, all the volumes of *Harper's Magazine*, *Scribner's*

Monthly, and the *Century*, the *Popular Science Monthly*, and *Littell's Living Age*, with the separate indexes, including articles and poems too short to be indexed in Poole, you are ready to meet the wants of most of your readers. If you have time, index *St. Nicholas*, *Wide Awake*, and *Harper's Young People*. A librarian of a small library can often satisfy a reader by showing him an article written ostensibly for children, but told in the clear, simple style which appeals to many older persons. The thinking powers of many boys and girls never develop after they leave school at fifteen, and knowledge, in order to be attractive to them in their later years, must be set forth as attractively as in their school-days. If you can overcome the repugnance of many persons to books which they think childish and beneath them, you can often give them just what they are able to enjoy. I sometimes say, "The best article that I know is in the *Wide Awake* (or *St. Nicholas*, or *Harper's Young People*), and if you have no objection to reading a boys' and girls' magazine, I think that you will find in it just what you need."

A magazine which has a department of "Answers to Correspondents" asked, in a late number, for no questions which might be answered by referring to an encyclopædia or biographical dictionary. In the next number a correspondent begged the editor to remember that many persons had no access to such books, and their only way of learning what they wished to know was through the magazine. The library in every town or village should supply this want, and should also contain Brewer's "Reader's Hand-book" and "Dictionary of Phrase and Fable" (which, though often inaccurate, are much better than nothing), and Wheeler's "Dictionary of Noted Names of Fiction," and "Familiar Allusions." As soon as you can afford it buy all the volumes of "Notes and Queries;" but until then you can answer many questions from the books of reference already named.

The stock questions with which every librarian is familiar, such as who wrote "I am dying, Egypt, dying," whether Shakespeare was of noble birth, or Eleazar Williams was Louis XVII., are easily disposed of. If you

can make your readers understand that they must formulate their requests in intelligible shape you have gone a long way towards making your library useful. They expect a librarian to find "a book about cheerfulness;" or "a book about whether education is better than wealth;" or "a book in marbled covers that wasn't exactly a history, but had something about history in it, that mother read about nine years ago."

This is no place for discussing the merits of rival encyclopædias. I find the *Britannica*, *Chambers'*, *Appleton's*, and *Johnson's* all useful. If I could have only one, and no atlas, I should take *Appleton's*, on account of its maps, its full lives of living persons, and its yearly supplement. A person often goes to a library with a question which he fancies can be answered only by reference to many learned books, but really is a very simple one. A stranger from out of town once said to me with a pompous air, "I am pursuing an extensive course of historical reading, and wish to know what works the library contains on the history of Constantinople." I meekly replied that we had only a very few of the original authorities, and that they were in English translations. "What have you, then?" I named the more familiar histories, and a few recent books of travel, like *De Amicis'* and *Gautier's*. "I wish to see a minute map of the city."—"We have nothing minute. The best that I can give you is in the 'Encyclopædia Britannica.'"—"Ah, indeed! That is a work I have never heard of. May I see it?" This confession betrayed at once the depth of the stranger's learning. He read the encyclopædia for about ten minutes, then returned it with thanks, and went away saying that he had now finished his course of reading on Constantinople! An encyclopædia often satisfies the vague desire for knowledge of a person who has not learned how to use books, and asks in an indefinite way for something on a certain subject.

The Brooklyn catalogue is especially useful in its biographical references to lives in books which, without it, might stand unopened on the shelves. For example, a librarian, when asked for a life of Queen Christina of

Sweden, might not remember without consulting it that, although there was no life of her in the library, chapters upon her might be found in Wilkie Collins' "Miscellanies," Hays' "Female Biography," Mrs. Jameson's "Lives of Female Sovereigns," and Russell's "Extraordinary Women." "Poole's Index" unlocks *Littell's Living Age*, which is full of biographical and historical articles. Every volume of essays in a library should be indexed, and every title placed in the catalogue.

The question of what kind of catalogue you should have is one that depends largely on the number of your readers and the kind of books which they take. A printed one soon grows obsolete. A card-catalogue, well arranged under authors and subjects, with zinc indicators to show the places of subjects, and brass rods so that the cards cannot be displaced, is as good as anything that has yet been used. "I made my catalogue," said a librarian to me a year or two ago, "so that the greatest fool in town could not possibly make a mistake in finding an author or title." This catalogue is certainly a model of clearness and simplicity. Long experience with fixed shelf-numbers has convinced me that they should not be used, but should give place to the Dewey plan or one of its modifications.

The books which you buy should depend, like your catalogue, on your class of readers. A library in a village where there are farms and gardens should have the latest and best books upon farming, gardening, the care of cattle and poultry, and several agricultural and horticultural papers and magazines, that may be allowed to circulate after they are bound. I saw not long ago in a newly endowed library in such a town, several books with finely colored illustrations of beautiful-leaved plants and flowering shrubs, that must certainly have an influence in time in making the gardens of the neighborhood very different from the traditional farm-house door-yard. A town with telephones, electric-lights, machine-shops, and manufactories, where many young men of intelligence are electrical engineers, machinists and draughtsmen, needs all the newest books that it can afford to buy on electricity, applied

mechanics, and mechanical drawing. We find in Hartford a steadily increasing demand for books of these classes. Scientific works, unless of recent date, are worse than useless, except to a student of the history of science. A person who asks for a book on physics or chemistry from a printed catalogue does not always notice the imprint, and chooses a work quite out of date. A librarian can and should tell him where to find a newer and better one.

The use of books on special subjects grows every year. The Society for Study at Home, the Chautauqua Society, many smaller clubs, *Queries* and other periodicals, with their lists of prize questions, have all done their part in encouraging readers to use libraries. The prize questions are often just such as anybody might write by opening any volume of history or biography at random and framing a question about the first name or subject on the page. Such questions are a severe tax on a librarian's time and patience; but if a reader comes in search of answers he must be kindly received, and all the resources of the library placed at his disposal. A librarian needs a certain tact and skill in guessing at the wants of readers. This comes by practice, after one has learned to estimate the mind-power of the frequenters of a library. "Can you give me something on the French Revolution?" asks a young girl. Instead of offering Thiers, or Carlyle, or even the "Epoch of History" volume, the librarian asks, "How long an account do you wish,—one in several volumes?"—"Oh, not very long, and not very deep, please."—"An historical novel, perhaps?"—"Yes," with a visible brightening of the face, and the reader goes home happy with "Citoyenne Jacqueline," perhaps to come back and ask for another novel of the same period, or even a history. It is, however, too much to expect that every reader who desires a little historical knowledge will go through a course of many-volumed books. The various lists of historical novels published by the Boston Public Library and other libraries, Professor Allen's "Catalogue of Novels and Poems on English History," and Adams' "Manual of Historical Literature," are everyday helps in even the smallest library. It is not hard for a librarian to make a list of the

novels in his or her own library which illustrate different periods.

A small library has this advantage over a large one, that it cannot afford to buy poor novels. The following list of about seven hundred dollars' worth of books was made for the beginning of a free library in a manufacturing and farming town, whose inhabitants are of average intelligence. It is, of course, only a beginning, and is entirely deficient in many departments, which are to be filled later when the taste for reading and demand for books increase. The biographies are all new, and many of them are expected to supplement the scanty list of histories. The lives of English men of letters are expected to excite an interest in and demand for their works. The department of United States History for boys and girls is made as full as possible.

BOOKS FOR YOUNG READERS.

Stories by Miss Alcott, Aldrich, William Black, Noah Brooks, Mary Hartwell Catherwood, Mary Mapes Dodge, Edward Eggleston, Thomas Hughes, Helen Jackson, Elijah Kellogg, Harriet Martineau, Elizabeth Stuart Phelps, Horace Scudder, "P. Thorne," Charles Dudley Warner, "Susan Coolidge," Miss Yonge.

Travel, by Dana, Darwin, Du Chaillu, Knox, Nordhoff, Butterworth, Hale, Scudder.

Fairy Tales and Myths, by Hawthorne, Miss Mulock, Lewis Carroll.

History and Biography, by Coffin, Towle, Eggleston, Abbott, Higginson, Richardson.

Classics: "Robinson Crusoe," "Robin Hood," "The Boy's Froissart," and "King Arthur," "The Life of the Chevalier Bayard," Lamb's "Tales from Shakspeare."

Miscellaneous: Miss Kirkland's "Speech and Manners," Lukin's "Amongst Machines," "Young Mechanic," and "Boy Engineers;" Blaikie's "How to get Strong and Sound Bodies for Boys and

Girls." "The American Boy's Handy-book" and "American Girl's Home-book." Two or three cook-books.

NOVELS AND STORIES

by Aldrich, "Mrs. Alexander," Jane Austen, Black, Blackmore, Charlotte Brontë, Mrs. Burnett, Cable, Crawford, Rose Terry Cooke, Cooper, Dickens, Ebers, George Eliot, Jessie Fothergill, Mrs. Gaskell, Gautier, Hale, Thomas Hardy, Nathaniel Hawthorne, O. W. Holmes, Blanche Howard, Howells, James, Sara Jewett, Charles and Henry Kingsley, George McDonald, Miss Mulock, Mrs. Oliphant, Miss Phelps, Mrs. Prentiss, Charles Reade, Clarke Russell, Scott, Stockton, Mrs. Stowe, Baroness Tautpoeus, Bayard Taylor, Thackeray, Sarah Tytler, Mrs. Walford, Lew Wallace, Mrs. Whitney, Theodore Winthrop.

TRAVEL

by Miss Bird, Miss Cumming, Lady Brassey, Stanley, Du Chaillu, Baker, Bishop, Edward King, Ober, De Long.

BIOGRAPHY.

"English Men of Letters," "American Men of Letters," "American Statesmen," "Famous Women," "New Plutarch."

SCIENCE.

International Scientific Series, Proctor's "Easy Star Lessons," John Burroughs' "Wake-Robin," and several other books on the birds of the region, Harris' "Insects Injurious to Vegetation," Saunders' "Insects Injurious to Fruit," Abbott's "Naturalist's Rambles."

HISTORY AND REFERENCE.

Bryant's "History of the United States," Green's "History of the English People," Masson's "Outlines of the History of France," Shakspeare, Bryant's "Library of Poetry and Song," Encyclopædia.

REPORT ON AIDS AND GUIDES, AUGUST, '83, TO JUNE, '85.

BY F. M. CRUNDEN, LIBRARIAN OF ST. LOUIS PUBLIC LIBRARY.

THE data for this report were gathered partly in May, 1884, in anticipation of the proposed Toronto Conference, and chiefly in May, 1885, for the meeting of that year. Illness prevented the preparation of the report for the Lake George Conference; and, in reply to the request of the Program Committee, I could undertake nothing further than collating the material already on hand, which work I was unable to take up until within a few days of this meeting. The report, therefore, covers the period from the Buffalo Conference, Aug., 1883, to June, 1885.

In May, 1884, I sent a letter of inquiry to members of the Association, and on May 11, 1885, the following printed circular, which met with quite a general response.

PUBLIC LIBRARY,
ST. LOUIS, May 11, 1885.

Will you kindly send me, at your earliest convenience, any information which may be properly embodied in my report to the coming conference of the A.L.A. on "Aids and Guides?"

1. In what form does your catalogue exist?
In your card-catalogue do you give contents?
2. Do you publish a bulletin of additions?
How often?
Does it give contents of books?
Descriptive notes.
3. What catalogues, class-lists, or bibliographies have you published since June, 1883?
4. What other methods have you adopted to notify your readers of additions to your collection and to give them information regarding the character and value of the books?
5. What new appliances have you introduced during the last two years?
6. What methods have you found most acceptable and most effective in assisting readers to the best books and sources of information?

The many details covered by the term "Aids and Guides" may be found fully set forth in Mr. Foster's report, page 71 of Proceedings of Buffalo Conference. Any information on any of these topics will be thankfully received by

Yours respectfully,
FRED'K M. CRUNDEN.

The returns from one hundred and eight libraries, being collated, show that twenty-five depend chiefly or entirely on printed catalogs; thirty-six have card catalogs only; and forty-seven have both printed and written. Every imaginable kind of catalog was returned from the MS. list in a book up to the most complete and elaborate combinations of author, title, and subject catalogs, printed and card, with contents, cross-references, annotated bulletin of accessions, and so on, *ad libitum*.

Among card catalogs about one in four gives contents; some give contents in the author and not in classified part of the catalog; some give them frequently; some occasionally; and many not at all, relying on the Brooklyn, Athenæum and other printed catalogs. Thirty-seven libraries report as publishing a bulletin of addition at various periods regular and irregular, ranging from a week to two years. Sixteen of these give contents and descriptive notes regularly; a smaller number give them sometimes, frequently, or rarely.

Thirty-two libraries report no publications of any description during the two years covered by this report (June, '83-'85); ten published catalogs, eight supplements, and the rest are represented by finding-lists, class-lists, reference-lists, etc.

The favorite method for notifying readers of new accessions is through the newspapers. This plan is pursued by twenty-three libraries. This, in my opinion, is the best possible method. It not only keeps users of the library informed as to recent additions, but also calls general attention to the library, and increases the number of

its patrons. The lists are made much more valuable in every way if accompanied by brief notes on the book, descriptive and critical. In this way good reading-matter can be furnished. If, however, a paper cannot be found liberal enough to publish such lists, or wise enough to see that a column of such matter is as interesting as a column record of common crimes in remote localities, then it is better to advertise brief lists at the reduced rates which can always be secured.

The various other methods adopted are sufficiently specified in the returns from libraries, which make up the body of this report, as are also new methods and appliances in other directions.

Among the most acceptable and effective methods for assisting readers to the best books and sources of information, fifty-three librarians report "personal help." Many of them believe this to be the most important of all "aids;" and on this point again your reporter is glad to record his vote with the majority. His own opinion is entirely in accord with the sentiment expressed in a number of the reports, that nothing can take the place of "an intelligent and obliging assistant at the desk," "intelligent officers in charge of the delivery," etc.

Some twenty libraries rely on "a good catalog," preferably their own, where they have one; in lieu of that, the Brooklyn and other standard catalogs. Nine libraries find in their own catalogs the most valuable of all aids; twenty-four mention subject-indexes, class-lists, etc., prepared by other librarians, Poole's Index and Foster's Reference-Lists taking the lead. The other methods are set forth in the abstracts which follow.

For particulars regarding guides to best books for the young, see the valuable report of Miss James, at the Lake George Conference.

EXTRACTS FROM REPORTS.

CALIFORNIA. SAN FRANCISCO. (*Mercantile Library, A. E. Whitaker, Librarian.*) Posts on bulletins lists of additions as soon as received, and prints abbreviated lists on postals monthly, and sends them to members.

CONNECTICUT. BRIDGEPORT. (*Miss Agnes Hills, Librarian.*) Printed catalogue and

four supplements. Card catalogue, not yet completed, gives contents; also a special written catalogue of the Historical Department, chiefly for the use of teachers. Postal cards containing lists are sent to students and to teachers, intelligent workingmen, etc., asking them to inform others. New books are placed in a show-case, where they can be examined under the care of an attendant.

"Ours is a very young library (June, 1884), and many of our plans for aiding readers are still incomplete. We purchase many books, pamphlets, periodicals, etc., published as 'aids and guides' to library work, and try to teach our readers to use them. We publish yearly supplements to the catalogue, and, through the courtesy of the Bridgeport *Standard*, we are enabled to print in its columns monthly lists of additions to the library, with brief criticisms appended. The bulletin-board is used continually, both for references on current topics and brief courses of reading on special subjects. Students are carefully informed of additions relating to their particular studies, and are encouraged to make their wants known to us. We watch all educational efforts in the city, and aid them, as far as our limited means will allow, by supplying such works as would be too costly for the majority of those who attend evening classes in art, science, etc.

"Teachers frequently consult the librarian about the work of their classes; pupils are encouraged to come with their difficulties, while debating societies and all other argumentative persons invoke our aid as a matter of course. On the whole, we are inclined to think that the best 'library aid' in a manufacturing city like ours would be the constant presence of some thoroughly trained student, full of energy and tact, whose sole occupation should be to help readers in their search after knowledge. If it was once understood that such a person's stated business was to answer questions there would be no hesitation in asking them. It would only be necessary that the questions should be answered in a perfectly business-like manner, and with a careful avoidance of anything resembling a 'missionary' attitude.

"I find my greatest help in intelligent workingmen. Such men are educational centres, and their opinions are usually respected by their less-educated comrades. In every factory here there are a few such men, and we make it our business to know them. A work recommended to one of these, and approved of by him, will always have a large circulation among his friends. The best reading done in our library is done by factory employés.

"Our constant experience is that some of the best 'aids' too often become hindrances in unskilful hands.

"I may add that we have adopted the envelope system of preserving newspaper cuttings, and find it very useful."

HARTFORD. (*Miss C. M. Hewins, Librarian.*) Printed dictionary catalogue to 1874, card catalogue from that time; also manuscript lists to December, 1878, and quarterly bulletins since then. Card catalogue gives contents under authors; under subjects catalogue is to be made fuller hereafter. Publishes a bulletin containing notes, etc. [to the practical value of which the reporter takes pleasure in testifying]. Has published second edition of "Books for the young" [which should be in every public library].

Librarian furnishes occasionally newspaper notes on topics of general interest. Written titles of new books are posted.

Best method of assisting readers: "Never being too busy to leave whatever I am doing and giving personal aid in suggesting or finding books. We depend to a great extent upon Poole's Index, the Brooklyn Catalogue, and the Providence Reference Lists. Your list of the best novels has already been useful to us. Our own aids are the bulletin, question and answer blanks, and movable titles of new books."

HARTFORD. (*Trinity College, J. H. Barbour, Librarian.*) Has a card catalogue, (a) classified without cross-references *as yet*; (b) alphabet of authors, titles of anon., and subjects of *all* biographies which very seldom *as yet* gives contents. New books are kept for a while by themselves, and all members have free access to the shelves. Believes in personal help.

MIDDLETOWN. (*Wesleyan Univ. Library, W. K. Stetson, Librarian.*) Has published Russell Library and Wes. Univ. Library Class List for Literature.

Keeps reference lists on specific topics posted in sight.

ILLINOIS. BLOOMINGTON. Has a partly published catalogue, and also a card catalogue of authors, titles, and subjects. Uses Poole's Index, Foster's Reference Lists, the Brooklyn Catalogue, and the Quincy, Mass., Catalogue; checking books in the last named. Notifies readers of additions through the daily papers. Believes the best method for assisting readers to be "Personal help, finding something, if possible, on every subject called for."

CHICAGO. (*W. F. Poole, Librarian.*) Relies on card catalogue and printed finding-list, published April, 1884. Thinks finding-lists are, perhaps, the most practical method of meeting the wants of rapidly growing libraries.

Its card catalogue analyzes the contents of collections of essays, miscellanies, plays, as if they were separate publications.

Issues supplements to finding-list about once a year, and posts new books on bulletin-boards.

Has successfully established six delivery-stations in different parts of the city. About 9,000 vols. are delivered, and the same number returned, through them *monthly*, with very little expense and trouble. The issues are increasing monthly, and they have become very popular. The issues through them do not diminish the issues at the main library, which go on increasing.

IOWA. IOWA CITY. (*Library of Iowa University, Mrs. Ada North, Librarian.*) In its card catalogue does not give contents, but depends largely on Noyes' catalogue of the Brooklyn Library for contents. Publishes lists of additions in the college paper once a week. Has published for the use of students a pamphlet of fifty pages, containing "Historical References for the 19th Century." Has a special card catalogue on educational topics for the use of the chair of Didactics. An autograph collection, containing also many fine portraits, has been commenced, and is being

carried on. In a university the work is done more readily and effectively through the individual instructors. The librarian gives lectures to the freshmen, and frequent special aid in connection with debates, essay work, etc., with encouraging results.

MAINE. BRUNSWICK. (*Bowdoin College Library, Geo. T. Little, Librarian.*) Has introduced card catalogue; gives personal notification of the purchase of books in which each is supposed to be interested. Believes personal conversation to be the most effective method for assisting readers.

"The Brooklyn and Boston Athenæum catalogues are placed among the reference books, and are frequently used to supplement our own partial."

PORTLAND. (*S. M. Watson, Librarian.*) Uses black-board bulletins in delivery-room, and manuscript catalogues. Aids readers "by furnishing to the inquirer the books which best answer his questions. But, first, *find out his question*; then get him the books which answer it best. Searchers for information are generally diffident about asking for information directly, but call for books which they suppose will give information desired. If book No. 1 fails he asks for No. 2, etc., etc. By the books asked for his question can often be guessed; if it cannot be, then ask him *what he wants*, and then help him with books which *you know* will give him the information he is in quest of. This I find to be at least a good way."

WATERVILLE. (*Library of Colby University, Edw. W. Hall, Librarian.*) Has a card catalogue, not giving contents. As to assisting readers librarian says: "With us the professors usually direct the students to particular volumes. New books are at once placed in their proper positions on the shelves, old books moved upstairs if necessary to make room. The alcoves, being open to all, afford the best means of acquainting the reader with what the library possesses on any given topic."

MASSACHUSETTS. BOSTON. (*Boston Athenæum, C. A. Cutter, Librarian.*) Publishes a bulletin every three weeks, giving contents of books and descriptive notes.

Posts lists of new books in the intervals between the bulletins, using the proof-slips to post; has introduced Crocker's book-supports, Borden's newspaper file, wooden pamphlet boxes, electric bells, electric heat-regulator, and electric light. All of the attendants are instructed to render all the assistance to readers that they can. In the art-room a large part, perhaps the larger part, of the attendant's time is taken up in aiding research.

BOSTON. (*Public Library, James L. Whitney, Assistant Librarian.*) Posts bulletins of new books on the walls to notify readers of additions; and, to give them information regarding the books, clerks are detailed, who are consulted by many thousand readers yearly.

Since the Buffalo meeting of the A.L.A., 1883, this Library has published:—

1. Hand-book for readers. This contains the regulations of the library, an account of the catalogues, and of the interesting books and works of art in the library. An index is added to the notes about books and reading and other special book-lists found in the catalogues of different libraries and periodicals. Also a list of indexes to periodicals, and other matter interesting to readers.

2. The Bulletins of the library have contained much bibliographical matter, with lists of books on various topics.

3. A new Fiction Catalogue was issued in August, 1884. In this historical fiction is especially noticed, and books which have appeared under two or more titles. The catalogue contains other new features.

"Our card catalogue, after much experimenting, has assumed the form that satisfies us. The titles are compact and legible. Being printed, the subject cards are as full as the author cards,—a great desideratum in a large library."

— (*J. Francisco Carret, Assistant Librarian.*) The following is quoted entire, as giving a full roster of "aids and guides," with their several functions, in a well-officered library:—

"Your circular of the 11th inst. [May, 1884], commanding me 'to stand and deliver' any information I had upon 'aids and guides,' arrived in due course of mail.

"My experience in either capacity has been exceedingly limited, having never been either an ornamental 'colonel' or a 'trail-hunter.' But, supposing you will readily lay down your fan for a few moments, I will try to give you an idea how we endeavor to assist readers here in the Bates Hall or reference department of this library.

"1. We have a card catalogue covering the Bates Hall collection of 260,838 volumes, and filling 196 drawers, each containing (estimated) about 2,200 cards; *i.e.*, the whole catalogue contains upwards of 420,000 cards. The author and subject cards are all in one alphabet. Cross-references are made from one to another of allied subjects. Each drawer is plainly marked on the outside, and guide-boards are plentifully scattered through the catalogue.

"2. A Bulletin, or list of books recently added, is published thrice a year. Each Bulletin, covering from 60 to 110 pp., 1. 8°, contains also lists on special topics.

"3. Between the appearance of the Bulletins copies of the printed titles that go into the card catalogue are posted as fast as printed.

"4. A Hand-book for readers, containing 152 pp., 24°, giving the regulations of the library, with an account of the catalogues, indexes to notes about books, indexes to periodicals, a catalogue of books about patents, and other information.

"5. For the convenience of readers who are ignorant of the above helps, and especially for that ever-present class of readers who can't or won't read, there are five of us upon the Bates Hall floor ready to act at call as a 'steering committee.'

"6. For the diffident inquirer Mr. Knapp has had for years a book, accessible to the public, where queries of all sorts are entered, and replies to them made. It has at the same time given the captious an opportunity to attain that state of complacency usually reached through the process of 'freeing one's mind.'

"Hoping that at Toronto you will not be dazzled by the resplendent uniforms of the 'aids,' or appalled by the business-like readiness of the bowies and pistols of the 'guides.'

BROOKLINE. (*Miss M. A. Bean, Librarian.*) Has a full printed catalogue (1873), Supplement (1881), and card catalogue of all books added since December, 1871. Catalogue gives contents invariably and fully, and with the monthly bulletins furnishes majority of patrons all the information wanted. Has published monthly since January, 1877, a bulletin of additions, frequently giving contents of books, but rarely giving descriptive notes, and as part of the town report, which goes into every household in town, annual lists of additions.

Also provides interleaved catalogues posted to date. Finds best aids "personal effort, advice, and assistance on the part of librarian and staff."

Librarian thinks there is such a thing as wasting effort and money by being too far ahead of the wants of a community.

I should like to give Miss Bean's letters entire; but space is limited, and perhaps the writer did not intend them for publication.

CAMBRIDGE. (*Harvard College Library, Justin Winsor, Librarian.*) Continues to publish bulletins and bibliographical contributions, and sends postal lists of new books. Methods in general same as heretofore. Believes the most effective aid to be answering questions.

CAMBRIDGE. (*Dana Library, Miss A. L. Hayward, Librarian.*) Printed catalogue, 1875, and five supplements since; official catalogue without notes. Publishes a bulletin of additions, without notes, in a local newspaper and on slips for tables, and mounts them on cards about once in three months. Additions are written and posted in rooms till they mount up to 150-200 books; then a bulletin is printed.

"We have two lists of books for children, mounted on a large card framed and under glass, and hung in the public room. They are very useful. Should do more if not overworked. What we need is a librarian at leisure to advise and assist readers."

CLINTON. (*Bigelow Free Public Library, F. M. Green, Librarian.*) Publishes a bulletin every month without notes. Found them too expensive. Has been at work for two years on new catalogue; has published in the local papers, for several years, class-lists, bib-

liographies, etc., for the benefit of pupils and young people, on topics of the day. Published lists on every subject in course of ten lectures on the "England of to-day." These lists have been classified and indexed in a scrap-book, which is placed on library reading-table and constantly used.

Has a separate author card catalogue of additions, with contents and notes; also publishes every month list of new books in local papers.

Has introduced a new slip, thin card-board (5½ x 14): "As none of the numbers on your card are in, this book is selected for you."

Finds medium of local papers the best method of guiding and assisting readers.

CONCORD. (*Miss E. F. Whitney, Librarian.*) Publishes bulletin of additions every January. List of additions posted; also separate drawers of cards for new books.

"The larger number of the readers seem to prefer having the librarian do the work of the catalogue; others use the card catalogue very successfully."

FALL RIVER. (*W. R. Ballard, Librarian.*) Has published two bulletins, and has distributed among readers two useful lists: one containing the titles of the books which were selected by vote of the readers of the "Literary News," of N.Y., as the best published during 1884; and the other, one hundred of the best novels in English.

LYNN. (*J. C. Houghton, Librarian.*) "About once in two years we have issued our bulletins. They are useful when first published, but a series of bulletins is not popular with readers. They complain of the large number of alphabetical lists, etc.

"Have not published a bulletin since 1882; but have prepared a catalogue of the entire library, which is now [June, 1885] passing the press, and will comprise about 600 pages.

"New accessions are posted on our bulletin-board in the library-room as soon as they are ready for circulation.

"The best catalogues of other libraries have been placed among our reference books for the benefit of our readers; also, the Q.P. Indexes, and the excellent "Index to Periodical Literature," by W. F. Poole and his assistants.

"We find personal assistance rendered to students and readers the most effective aid.

"I know not precisely what limits the 'Association' has placed with regard to essayists; but it seems to me that some useful suggestions may be made upon the *hindrances* as well as upon the *aids* to library work. Our modern librarians have certainly done good service by careful planning, and by thoroughly testing their plans in the practical operations of the library. Have they fully measured the annoyances and losses resulting from the lack of active coöperation on the part of the cities and towns? A collection of books is not necessarily a library. Catalogues, indexes, Library journals, intelligent and accommodating librarians, and the wisdom of the A.L.A., are not at their best in rooms which were planned for dwellings, druggists' shops, benevolent societies, committee-rooms, armories; in short, for all uses under the sun except those of a successful public library. The best aid to efficient work in any library is a building or rooms prepared with a wise reference to the special wants of that institution."

NEWTON. (*Miss H. P. James, Librarian.*) Publishes a weekly list of new books in two local papers. One of them is paid for, and contains notices of the books. Copies of this list are struck off and sent weekly to the different agencies.

"The most efficient method of aiding readers is 'personal contact.' I find the more I become acquainted with borrowers the more ready they are to apply to me for help.

"At last, after many years' waiting, the teachers in the public schools are beginning to take books out for the use of the pupils in school. There has been such an amount of routine work demanded of them heretofore they have had neither the time nor the strength to do anything beyond. Now a beginning has been made, and when the experiment has become an established fact in this village I shall be able to work with the teachers of the other parts of the city. I can come into personal contact with but few of our teachers, we are so situated in regard to the other schools geographically. Fully half our books circulate

by means of an express, which we employ all the time to carry baskets of books to the depositories or agencies in eight different villages. The books are exchanged daily, and we do a great amount of helping through written requests. Often the subject alone of some desired information is given, and we send to the anxious inquirer the most desirable book on the question in point that we possess. The card catalogue is so very full that we seldom fail to find something; but if that gives out we go to 'Poole,' and usually are helped. I have procured a dozen copies of an excellent juvenile catalogue, published by the School Committee of Cambridge, Mass., and inserted our numbers therein. I wish Miss Hewins's 'List' was in a larger form, so that it could be handled more easily and numbers could be inserted. If a blank space were left in place of the price of the book, and the list itself were larger, it would be far more useful."

TAUNTON. (*E. C. Arnold, Librarian.*) Has published "a supplementary catalogue and four bulletins since June, 1883; has also monthly *ms.* lists of additions, classed under thirteen generic heads.

"The printed bulletins were started in 1884.

"In addition to the above we have a notice conspicuously posted, inviting persons desiring information on any subject to apply at the desk; and in response to such applications we place at the disposal of readers whatever books the library contains relative thereto, in an alcove suitable for such investigations."

WOBURN. (*W. R. Cutter, Librarian.*) Has a printed catalogue and a partially completed card catalogue, which "shows contents generally given where naturally expected." Has a yearly bulletin. Notifies readers of accessions by newspaper lists, and *ms.* lists posted on bulletin-boards in the library.

Consolidated *ms.* lists of additions have been placed on reading-room tables. Believes the best aids for readers to be "good finding-lists" printed and *ms.*

WORCESTER. (*Samuel S. Green, A.M., Librarian.*) Publishes a bulletin of additions about once a month, giving contents of books and descriptive notes.

Publications of 1883-85:

Catalogue of the circulating department and of a portion of the books belonging to the intermediate department; and "Public libraries and schools; results of recent efforts to make the former useful to the latter," a paper prepared, at the request of the Mass. Bd. of Education, for its 48th annual report, by the librarian.

MISSOURI. ST. LOUIS. (*Frederick M. Crunden, Librarian.*) "Has a printed catalog, 1870; supplement, 1872; a volume of annotated bulletins with alphabetical index, including additions from 1879 to 1883 inclusive; and two complete card catalogs up to date, one official, the other public, each containing a classified and an alphabetical arrangement of the entire collection. The official classified catalog is used for taking the inventory.

"The bulletin above-mentioned was full and minute, giving cross-references, contents, and numerous descriptive and critical notes. The expense of its publication was lessened by advertisements; but the library funds would not admit of its continuance. It seemed to be, as Miss Bean says, too much in advance of the wants of the great majority of our members. A spasmodic attempt was made last December to revive it in a simpler and cheaper form; but that, too, after two issues, was discontinued for want of money, and also the lack of any active demand.

"During nearly the whole period covered by this report a column of notes on recent additions to the library appeared in the *Republican*, which, with no cost to the library beyond the librarian's time, did more to keep members informed about new books added than any of the costly methods previously tried.

"The number which closed our five-year experiment in publishing a bulletin was an exception to the rest of the series. It contained a list of 'Best novels,' and a list of 'Books for the young,' which created a genuine interest. All the copies were disposed of, as well as an extra edition of the novel and juvenile list; and more could have been sold if we had had them, as there is still a demand for them. This experience leads me to think that special lists on subjects of

popular interest are more desired, and are especially of more permanent value than general lists of new books. Acting on this idea our library published this spring six reference lists on 'Buddhism,' 'Children, their training and management,' 'French history,' 'The Renaissance,' 'Travel,' 'Music.' Each was prepared by a person who had given special attention to the subject, and consisted of a few prefatory remarks as to methods of study, followed by a list of the best books on the topic treated. To these the librarian, as editor, added other good books suggested by the resources of the library; in one case, music,—publishing a complete class-list on that subject. These came out too late to make a present test; but we anticipate a fair appreciation of them in the fall.

"We have a rack with four shelves on one end of the issue-desk for the display of new novels, and a double case for other new books, which are arranged therein according to classes. Postal cards are occasionally sent to readers calling attention to new books in which they are supposed to be specially interested."

NEBRASKA. LINCOLN. (*State Library, Guy A. Brown, Librarian.*) Has published one entire catalogue of law and miscellaneous departments, notifies readers of additions through local newspapers, and believes in personal answers to questions.

NEW YORK. NEW YORK. (*Apprentices' Library, Jacob Schwartz, Librarian.*) Gives contents in card catalogue, publishes annually a bulletin of additions with contents; has also published "Classified lists of the most popular works," ten in number, commencing May, 1884, and finds these the most useful aid to readers.

NEW YORK. (*Columbia College Library, Melvil Dewey, Chief Librarian.*) Has a card catalogue: 1. Author. 2. Subject. 3. Leading titles.

Gives contents only in special cases. Is about to begin the publication of a quarterly bulletin. Has published full classification and index, 250 pp.

Notifies readers of additions by means of notes in college papers and bulletin boards.

Refers to annual report for notes on some of the many new appliances introduced.

Keeps two reference librarians specially to aid inquirers.

NEW YORK. (*Mercantile Library, W. T. Peoples, Librarian.*) Publishes a bulletin of additions semi-annually, and has also published a list of books contained in the library on political economy, and weekly lists in newspapers, which latter are distributed free among members. Has introduced the cyclostyle. Relies upon bulletins for assisting members.

NEW YORK. (*Y. M. C. A. Library, R. B. Poole, Librarian.*) Is not a circulating library. New books are placed in a case by themselves and placards posted on them notifying readers. Classes of books are designated by slips attached to the shelves. This works well.

Occasionally posts lists of books on special topics.

Finds most effective aids in "Good cataloging,—assisting the uninitiated in its use,—free access to Poole's index and Foster's, and personal attention to the wants of readers."

ALBANY. (*N. Y. State Library, H. A. Homes, Librarian.*) Publishes additions in annual report. Gives personal aid to students; but, being strictly a State library, has no need for many of the devices and methods which are necessary to librarians having a popular clientele.

AUBURN. (*Seymour Library, Miss M. A. Bullard, Librarian.*) Gives contents in card catalogue, and publishes a bulletin of additions bi-monthly, with contents and notes.

Most acceptable means of assisting readers: "My own *sweet gift of speech* and the handbooks on different subjects, Foster's Reference lists, Quincy and Boston Public Library catalogues, and anything and *everything* I can find."

BROOKLYN. (*W. A. Bardwell, Acting Librarian.*) Has published since June, 1883, four bulletins of additions and a class-list of English prose fiction, the latter being a reprint of the Fiction Catalogue of 1877, with a supplement of forty pages, giving the additions since 1877 and through 1884.

"A weekly list of additions is made, and seven copies are taken by the hectograph.

One copy is put upon the bulletin-board, while others are upon the tables in the delivery-room. One copy is sent to the branch in the Eastern District. The new books are placed on the delivery-counter, and can be readily examined by members. Occasionally notices of new books are inserted in local papers.

"The reference department of this library is very much enlarged. About 1,000 books have been placed upon new shelves, free of access to members. Old files of newspapers are placed in a room by themselves, arranged alphabetically on the shelves. A collection of newspaper cuttings is being made, from out-of-town papers, on subjects not generally or fully covered by books. These cuttings are mounted on brown paper sheets and kept in pamphlet boxes.

"Reference to the Brooklyn Library Catalogue, compiled by Mr. S. B. Noyes, seems, on the whole, to give the greatest satisfaction to readers. The free use of 1,000 reference volumes, embracing cyclopædias, dictionaries, gazetteers, atlases, catalogues, directories, laws, etc., gives much information and guidance.

"A special consulting reference librarian, in addition to our present force, would be very useful."

BUFFALO. (*Young Men's Library, J. N. Larned, Librarian.*) Has a card subject-catalogue (systematic) and card finding-list, or alphabetical catalogue of authors and titles, in which contents are given to a great extent, but not of all works yet. (Working all the time at that feature of the catalogue.) Publishes a bulletin of additions about once a month (as often as we fill four pages), which, in most cases, gives contents of books and descriptive notes.

About to print a finding-list of history, biography, travel, and politics.

New books are kept in open cases near the delivery-desk for several months, for free inspection.

For aiding readers relies on personal assistance by the librarian, which is given as freely as practicable.

GLOVERSVILLE. (*Levi Parsons Library, A. L. Peck, Librarian.*) Librarian compiles

monthly a list of such new publications as, in the opinion of reliable critics, will have a more permanent value. In this list descriptive notices are given, and titles of books added to the library are underscored in colored ink. A copy of the list is sent to every literary society in the town, and one is posted in the delivery-room of the library.

On his monthly visits to the various schools of the town and vicinity he informs teachers and scholars of additions likely to interest them.

Considers the most effective "aid" to be:—

"1. Direct intercourse with the reader, manifestation of interest in each individual, readiness to help in cases where aid is demanded, and proper care of not being too officious.

"2. Lectures. The pastors of our six Protestant churches deliver each, annually, one discourse on books and reading. In this manner we have six lectures annually; of late I have ventured to do likewise."

ITHACA. (*Cornell University Library, G. Wm. Harris, Librarian.*) Has a dictionary card catalogue, giving contents; publishes a bulletin of additions three or four times a year, giving contents of books and descriptive notes,—the latter very sparingly,—and has published during 1883–85 classified lists of works on mathematics in the library, 1883.

In the Library Bulletin the following: Anti-slavery periodicals in the C. U. Library; record of ancient publications by officers of C. U.; lists of current periodicals.

Professors are in the habit of calling the attention of their students to books in the library for collateral reading. Lists of references for subjects allotted for essays and orations are prepared for the convenience of students.

NEWBURGH. (*C. Estabrook, Librarian.*) Publishes additions in daily local papers with catalogue number. These lists are cut out by readers and pasted in their catalogues.

Finds most effective method of assisting readers in "encouraging them to tell me what subject they are seeking information on, and giving them to understand that rendering them assistance is a source of pleasure to me."

POUGHKEEPSIE. (*J. C. Sickley, Librarian.*) Has a dictionary catalogue, which gives contents briefly; publishes a bulletin of additions in daily newspapers when books are added. For other methods refers to article in *Library journal*, vol. 9, page 100.

"A reference-room was opened, giving opportunities for those who wished to have a place for quiet study. Copies of our catalogue, which is arranged on the plan of the Brooklyn Library Catalogue, were placed in every school in the city, public and private. Special privileges were given to teachers. They were allowed to draw three books at a time if desired. Books upon a subject which a class were studying or investigating were kept in the library for the time required for such study, upon a teacher's leaving a request and furnishing a list of books. A circular letter was sent to all teachers, requesting them to instruct pupils in the use of the catalogue, and to advise with them as to the best reading.

"Lists of new books were published in the newspapers as received, and posted on the bulletin in the library. Nearly every week a list of books in the library, and also articles in periodicals having reference to some local or general event or person of importance. An instance, Matthew Arnold's arrival in America. A list of his works in the library, and articles about him and his works in the periodicals, was published in the daily papers. The 400th anniversary of Luther a list of books and magazine articles on Luther and the Reformation were published. Lists of books relating to the subject of a lecture at the Lyceum or Literary Institute were also published in the daily papers.

ROCHESTER. (*Library of the University, H. K. Phinney, Assistant Librarian.*) Provides readers with a MS. list of magazines, in order to save trouble to attendants and disappointment to applicants by calls for magazines to which Poole's Index refers, but which are not in the library's magazine collection.

OHIO. CINCINNATI. (*C. W. Merrill, Librarian.*) Has published finding-list, 1882-4, bulletins of 1883-4, and furnished manuscript lists of new books, and sometimes special lists.

"When my eyes get well, and I have a month's spare time, will try to answer this. (1884.) This library employs over fifty living aids and guides. (How many are blind guides I don't care to confess.) Then we have a new finding-list classified by subjects, which is in use *within* the library, although it awaits indexes before being finally issued. Then we have the important library catalogues and bibliographies, etc., etc. As to young readers we have given them Mr. Larned's and Miss Hewins's catalogues, with our numbers added. I have given the Normal and High school pupils talks and explanations, and shown the books, etc., about as Mr. Poole described his efforts in Chicago. One of the city papers publishes every week an article for young people upon some author or some subject, in which all the appropriate books are given, with the public library numbers. The teachers in the public schools have helped somewhat, but not a great deal."

CLEVELAND. (*J. L. Beardsley, Librarian.*) Under date of July 5, 1884, he writes: "We have a bulletin-board where all new books are posted as placed upon the shelves for the use of the public. All titles of books added are entered in the 'Burr index,' which has been found the most convenient aid we have ever had, for it can be referred to instantaneously, and thus save, in nine cases out of ten, referring to the cards. Instead of multiplying cards to give references to fractions of books on various subjects I use a 'Burr index,' which I find of great service. . . I have in progress an exhaustive catalogue of all the books in the library up to 1882,—about 39,000 volumes." Has a classified catalogue, 1876-77, with 5 supplements, to 1882; a title and author card catalogue of one-sixth of circulating department, and is beginning one to include subject-references. Publishes lists in daily papers (as news), monthly lists of accessions, and posts them on a bulletin-board.

PENNSYLVANIA. GERMANTOWN. (*Friends' Free Library, Wm. Kite, Librarian.*) Has manuscript catalogue; authors in one volume, subjects in another. Latter divided into 70 distinct heads.

Publishes an annual bulletin of additions,

also lists in local papers occasionally. Believes in personal intercourse. "With children, teachers and librarian mutually advise."

PHILADELPHIA. (*Library Co. of Philadelphia, Lloyd P. Smith, Librarian.*) Has printed catalogues, 1731 to 1855; card catalogue, 1855 to 1885. The latter very seldom gives contents. Publishes a bulletin of additions every six months, sometimes giving contents of books, and frequently descriptive notes.

Has published, June, 1883-85:—

List of regimental histories of the Rebellion.

List of issues of the Pennsylvania press, from 1770 to 1776.

Keeps accounts with members on cards instead of a ledger as formerly.

Believes the most effective aids to be:—

1. A good catalogue.
2. An intelligent and obliging assistant at the desk.

PHILADELPHIA. (*Mercantile Library, John Edmands, Librarian.*) Has published in its bulletin for July, '83, "Bibliographia Websteriana" (4 pages); for October, '83, "Reading Notes on Luther" (5 pages); January, '85, "Reading Notes on Catacombs" (2 pages); April, '85, "Reading Notes on Wyckliffe" (3 pages); July, '85, "List of Indexes" (6 pages); October, '84, and January, '85, "Bibliography of *Dies Irae*" (12 pages); and April, '85, "Reading Notes on Education" (7 pages).

RHODE ISLAND. PAWTUCKET. (*Mrs. Minerva A. Sanders, Librarian.*) As books are put into the library, lists are sent to the local papers, with favorable criticism when necessary.

[For method of dealing with dime-novel readers, see *Library journal*, May, 1885.]

"I have a table on which I place from one hundred to a hundred and fifty of the best books of all classes, except fiction. These may be examined at pleasure, and are renewed as often as two or three times a week. I frequently call attention of patrons to these books, and that which I commenced as an experiment eighteen months ago has become one of the best methods of improving the taste of our readers, and has reduced our circulation of fiction three per cent.

"For assisting readers to the best sources of information I have no special method. I give it my personal attention whenever it is possible, especially among the children.

"I find Poole's Index the *most valuable aid*, not even excepting the various encyclopædias, though I could not, of course, do without them.

"Teachers and pupils are encouraged to use the library with perfect freedom, and to seek the aid of the librarian and her assistants, with the assurance of a prompt and cheerful response. We not unfrequently have twenty or thirty girls and boys at the tables together, taking notes in connection with their studies.

"A few weeks since a paper was read before our Business Men's Association on 'The Yellowstone Park.' During the next three days sixty children came to the library, 'armed and equipped as the law directs,' with pencil and paper, asking for information concerning 'The National Park,' a prize being offered for the most facts regarding it by one of our teachers. Though wholly ignorant of the use of reference books at first, with a little help they readily learn, and are quite ready to assist each other.

"We have also adopted the plan of sending no fiction out by messengers, unless specially called for; the message, 'Send me a good book,' is literally construed. In making up my reports for July I shall ascertain the result of these experiments. I regret that I cannot give you the benefit of it.

"Our reading-room is one of our best educators. It is supplied with twelve tables, from twelve to fifteen feet long. On them are lying about two hundred papers, current magazines, and illustrated books, ranging from the *Nursery* to Houghton & Mifflin's illustrated edition of 'Longfellow's Poems.'

"Three of these tables are reserved for the use of children, and their rights are in every way respected; our only requirements for this room are order and cleanliness; the patronage averages one hundred and fifty daily. During the eight years the losses have been scarcely worth reporting; yet this is a free reading-room, in its broadest sense."

PROVIDENCE. (*Library Brown University, Reuben A. Guild, Librarian.*) Has printed

and card catalogues, which give contents to a limited extent. The books are in twenty-four classifications or divisions. Each division has a card catalogue. The whole to be supplemented by an alphabetical index of authors.

Allows the professors and students free access to all the alcoves. They can thus see for themselves the additions to the collection. The professors leave lists of themes at the library, and the librarian and assistants indicate on these lists the books and articles available.

PROVIDENCE. (*Wm. E. Foster, Librarian.*) Has—(1) Card catalogue, in drawers. (2) Accession-book, and class-lists (ms. record-books). (3) Printed finding-list, 1880, and supplement, 1882, 1885. (4) Other bulletins, lists, etc.

Does not give contents on white cards; on brown cards the contents are analyzed, and subject entries given.

Publications for period covered by this report: (1) Monthly reference-lists, vols. 3 and 4. (2) Library united with two others in affixing its initials to the references to political and economic topics, prepared by the librarian. Notifies readers of additions, etc., by means of weekly notes, and references in two of the daily papers.

Makes use of the following methods for assisting readers: (1) Daily ms. notes on current events and topics. (2) Printed references or bibliographies. (3) Personal consultation, by readers. (4) Coöperation of teachers in the schools.

Has coöperated with other institutions in publishing a list of periodicals currently taken in the libraries and reading-rooms of Providence. Continues its efforts to unite the library and the schools by methods set forth in annual reports.

WOONSOCKET. (*Harris Institute Library, Anna Metcalf, Librarian.*) Has a printed catalogue, subject, author, and title, and card catalogue for the use of the librarian.

Ms. lists are posted on a bulletin-board, which is provided with a shelf for the convenience of those who wish to write the numbers.

Personal interest and advice timidly administered have been found most effective in assisting readers.

VERMONT. BRATTLEBORO'. Has a card catalogue; authors and subjects in separate alphabets. Contents are largely indexed in subject catalogue. List of additions is printed monthly in the *Amherst Student*.

Additions are also posted on bulletin-board frequently; and numerous literary and bibliographical periodicals are accessible in the reading-room.

Most effective aids in assisting readers:—

- (1.) Personal direction by the librarian.
- (2.) Catalogues such as the Brooklyn, Foster's Reference-lists, etc., placed within reach of all readers and their use explained.

Keeps also a special card catalogue (in a separate drawer) of lists on special subjects, indexing Foster's R. L., Boston Bulletins, lists in *Literary World*, etc., etc.; so that a reader can learn by a glance whether a list of works on the subject he has in mind is available in any of these sources.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA. WASHINGTON. (*Department of Agriculture, B: Pickman Mann.*) Systematic index to "Psyche," giving 9,282 classified references to various branches of entomology.

CANADA. TORONTO. (*James Bain, Librarian.*) He writes, under date of June, 1884, "I am more and more convinced that the great want in all our libraries is that of a good indicator, whether its use be confined to fiction alone, to the popular books of the day, or made comprehensive enough to include the whole circulating library.

"I hope to bear my share in the solution of the problem."

In reply to the sixth question, one librarian says he "should be glad to hear of some." If the extracts given above do not satisfy him I would suggest that he be appointed to prepare the next report, so that he may have the benefit of reading the full returns.

Another librarian finds the most acceptable and effective method for assisting readers is to "let them go by their own judgment." He adds, in confidence (which I assume is not betrayed by anonymous quotation), this amusing and pathetic postscript:—

"The trustees of this library were born the

day the ark rested on Mt. Ararat; and they think that that which was good enough for Shem, Ham, and Japhet will do well enough for [Slowtown]. Every suggestion the librarian has made has been 'sat upon' by the whole board. They even jostle one another in their eagerness to assist at the ceremony; and, consequently, the librarian has long since become disgusted and turned his attention to outside business which pays,—which is more than can be said of his position."

The following note from Mr. Green suggests an admirable field of usefulness for cultivated ladies of leisure:—

"FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY,

"WORCESTER, MASS., May 25th, 1885.

"I send you herewith a copy of the catalogue of the Sunday-School Library of the Second Parish, Worcester, issued recently.

"It is an excellent model for a Sunday-School catalogue, and contains a very choice selection of books for children, having in it no poor books, I believe.

"Notice that every book has a note attached showing the contents, etc., of the book.

"This catalogue was made by a highly cultivated young lady in our society, after consultation with me.

"This lady reads all children's books published that are likely to be good, and makes notes of their contents. She acts also as consulting librarian, to whom teachers and scholars can resort freely."

Though in some cases a repetition, and in others an anticipation, of the next report, I append a brief list of library aids, which have come into my hands:—

A.L.A. Proceedings of Lake George Conference. Numerous juvenile lists mentioned in Miss James' report.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS., Ann. Report of School Com., 1882.

COLUMBIA COLLEGE Library. School of Library Economy. Circular of information, 1886-7.

KING, Chas. F., Prin. Lewis School, Boston Highlands. Schedule of topics in geography for the study of the grand divisions.

LIBRARY notes. Boston. Library Bureau.

MALDEN, MASS. Pupil's library catalog.

ST. LOUIS Public Library. Reference-lists: Buddhism; Children, their faculties and management; History of France; Music; Renaissance; Travel.

SAWIN, James M. Prin. Point-st. Grammar School, Providence. Fifth annual report of valuable and reliable books for young people.

SYRACUSE, N.Y. Central Library. List of books for use of pupils in the public schools.

THOMAS CRANE Public Library. Children's book-lists.

List of books prepared for the use of pupils in the public schools: Art, Biography, Fiction, History, Physics, Travels.

The last-named are large charts, having nothing on them to indicate by whom they were prepared; and I have forgotten when and whence I obtained them. Probably some reader can identify them, and inform others through the *Library journal*.

On one or two points I have interjected an opinion in the course of this report. I should have said more but for the fact that my own views are so fully and ably set forth by others whom I have quoted. Though the work was necessarily put off to the last, and therefore done in a hurry, I found great interest in reading the returns, some of them stamped so plainly with the individuality of the writer, and some of them embodying bits of humor, more of which I should have liked to repeat. I also sympathized heartily with those of our brotherhood (and sisterhood) who are called upon to make bricks without straw. We would all adopt the most improved method if we could. I hope that few of us are hampered by an antediluvian board like that alluded to above; but all, or nearly all, of us have limitations in the way of funds. All these "aids and guides" cost money; and none more than that most acceptable and effective of all, intelligent and obliging librarians and assistants, who have time to answer questions.

It is doubtless of very great benefit to compare notes on this as on all other topics; but, after all, the greatest desideratum is not so much to know what to do as to find time and money to do it. I can easier teach twenty good

things to be done than find time and money to do one of them.

And success depends, I think, less on choice of methods than on vigor and thoroughness of execution.

"For forms of government let fools contest;
What's best administered is best."

As containing many useful aids and guides, I append the following list of

PUBLICATIONS, JUNE, 1883-85:

ALSACE. Catalogue des Alsatica de la bibliothèque d'Oscar BERGER-LEVRAULT. 1re ptie: [17e et 18e sièc., Consulat et Empire.] 2e ptie: [19e sièc.] Nancy, imp. Berger-Levrault, 1883, 2 v., 7 + 208; 203 p., 8°.

Noticed by C. Boyet in *Revue critique*, 1883, p. 398-9.

— Verzeichniss der 1870-82 ersch. Literatur über den Elsass. Von E. Martin u. W. Wiggard. (In *Strassburger Studien*, v. 2, p. 385-473.)

AMERICA and her commentators, with a critical sketch of travel in the U.S.; by H. T. Tuckerman. C: Scribner, 1864.

Noticed in *L. j.*, Apr., 1885, p. 92, referring to W: J: Potts' notice in *Critic*.

AMERICAN catalogue. Supplement, 1876-84.

ANDRÉ, Maj. J.; Bibliography of; by C: A. Campbell. (In *Mag. of Am. hist.*, Jan., 1882, p. 61-72.)

ANGLO-SAXON. Grundriss zur Geschichte der angelsächsischen Literatur; von R. Wülcker. 1. Hälfte. Lpz., Veit & Co., 1885. 8°.

ARGENTINE CONFEDERATION. Anuario bibliografico de la republica argentina, anno 4 (1882), por Alberto Navarro Viola. Buenos Aires, 1883. 598 p. 8°.

ARMENIA. Bibliographie arménienne, 1565-1883. Venezia, tip. armena, 1883. 32 + 737 p. 8°.

ATHENS. 'Εθνικὴ βιβλιοθήκη τῆς Ἑλλάδος. Κατάλογος. Τμήμα α', Θεολογία. Ἐν Ἀθήναις, 1883. (4) + 177 p. F.

"Classed [6 cl. 51 divisions]. Index of authors and subjects in one alphabet of over 20 pages."

AUSTRIA. Franz Krones' Grundriss der österreichischen Geschichte. 1882. 4 l. + 926 p. O.

AUTOGRAPHS IN BOOKS. (W. Carew Hazlitt in *Bibliographer*, p. 135-40, 153-8, Oct., Nov., 84.)

BEAUMARCHAIS, Bibliog. de. Par H: Cordier.

See *L. j.*, 8: 150. Reviewed with a long list of additions, by Em. Picot, in *Rev. critique*, Dec. 3, '83, p. 443-57.

BIBLE. C. A. Briggs's Biblical study, Edin., Clark, 1884, 490 p., 8°, contains a "Catalogue of books of reference."

— Old Testament. G. Duplessis. Essai bibliog. sur les différentes éditions des Icones Veteris Testamenti d'Holbein. (Extr. des *Mem. de la Soc. des Antiq. de France*, t. 44.) Nogent-le-Rotrou. 20 p. 8°.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. Giuseppe Ottino. Manuale di bibliografia, illustrato con 11 incis. Milano, Hoepli, 1885. 6 + 158 p. 16°.

BIRMINGHAM FREE LIBRARIES. Ref. dept. Catalogue, letter A only. Birm., 1883. 98 p. l. O.

BOMBAY. Office of the Registrar of Native Publications. Catalogue of books printed in the Bombay Presidency during the quarter ending 30 June, 1884. Bombay, 1884. 65 p. F.

271 books and 96 periodicals.

BOOK-LORE. Gustave Brunet. La bibliomanie en 1882; bibliog. des adjudications les plus remarquables et de la valeur primitive de ces ouvrages. Brux., J. J. Gay, 1883. 108 p. 12°.

— J. Le Petit. L'art d'aimer les livres et de les connaître; lettres à un jeune bibliophile. Paris, J. Le Petit, 1884. 8°.

— Jas. L. Whitney. A modern Proteus.

— Jas. Chapman Woods. Old and rare books; an elementary lecture. Lond., Stock, 1885. 35 p. 8°.

BOOKS, CENSORSHIP OF. Dr. F: H: Reusch. Der Index verbotener Bücher: ein Beitrag zur Kirchen- u. Literaturgeschichte. Bd. 1. Bonn, Cohen & Sohn, 1883. 12 + 624 p. 8°.

"Eine Frucht musterhaft fleissiger u. umsichtiger Studien." — *Neuer Anzeiger*.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY Bulletin has contained bibliographies of B: Franklin and Mathew Arnold, also indexes of articles on Am. local history in historical collections, to notes about books and reading, and to special book-lists found in the catalogues of the B.P.L., and various other libraries, and in periodicals, and to the British sessional papers of 1881.

BOTANY. General index to the Latin names and synonyms of the plants depicted in the first 107 vols. of Curtis's Botanical mag., to which is added a short list of popular names; ed. by Edmund Touks, B.C.L., London. B. Quaritch, 1883. Roy. 8°. 7 + 263 p.

BOURGOGNE. Ph. Milsand. Bibliographie bourguignonne ou catalogue méthodique d'ouvrages relatifs à la Bourgogne: Sciences, Arts, Histoire. Dijon, E. Lechevalier, 1885. 8°.

BRIGGS, C: A: Cat. of books of reference (Pages 429-488 of his Biblical study. N.Y., 1883. 315 + 566 p. O.)

BRITISH MUSEUM. Cat. Eng. books printed before 1640. 3 vols.

— Catalogue of a selection from the Stowe MSS., Lond., 1883. 83 p. + 45 pl. in autotype fac-sim.

BRITTANY. Kerviler. Essai d'une bibliographie des publications de la Bretagne. 1. Dept. de Morbihan. Paris, Lechevalier, 1884. 56 p. 8°. (40 copies.)

BUDDHISM. Cambridge Univ. L. Catalogue of the Buddhist Sanskrit MSS. in the Univ. L. by Cecil Bendall. Camb. Univ. Press, 1883. 12 + 56 + 225 p. + 5 pl. 8°.

CAEN, UNIVERSITÉ DE. La bibliothèque. 2. Inventaire [1515]. (Pages 263-71 of *Polybiblion*, mars, 1885.)

CANTÙ, Cesare. Antonio Manno. Bozza di una bibliografia degli scritti stampati da Cesare Cantù. Torino, 1884. 94 p. 16°. (100 copies.)

CATALOGUES, General. Narducci. [A report in Italian on the utility of a general catalogue of printed books in all Italian libraries.] (*Polybiblion*, Oct., '83, p. 380 + 1.)

CATHOLICISM. Alphabetical catalogue of Catholic books pub. in U.S. rev. to date by L. K. [Lawrence Kehoe], Jan. 20, 1884. N.Y., D. Cath. Pub. Soc. Co. n. d. 48 p.

The Co. also issues a catalogue of London & Dublin Catholic books.

— Dr. Franz Hütskamp. 1000 gute Bücher den Katholiken deutscher Zunge empfohlen, 3. Aufl. Münster, Theissing, 1883. 2 l. + 108 p. 8°.

— H. Hurter, S. J. Nomenclator literarius recentioris theologiæ catholicæ: Tomus III: seculum III post celebr. Concilium Tridentinum, fasc. I et II, 1764-1800. Oeniponte 1883. 2 l. + 492 p. + 15 p. 8°.

— Carlos Sommervogel, S. J. Dictionnaire des ouvrages anonymes et pseudonymes publiés par des religieux de la Compagnie de Jésus. Paris, Soc. Bibliog., 1884. 3 p. + 1398 col. + [3] p.

Reviewed by Tamizey de Larroque in *Polybiblion*, Dec. 1884, p. 350-2.

CHAUCER, BIBLIOGRAPHY OF. Lit. W. (Bost.), Sept. 8, 1883.

CLASSIC Books, Guide to the choice of; by Jos: Bickersteth Mayor. 2d ed. Lond., Bell, 1885. 8°.

CLEVELAND (O.) P.L. Bulletin No. 3. Books added, 1882-3. 1884. 60 p. l. O.

CLIMATE. Alexander Ramsay. The scientific roll—climate: a bibliography, guide and index to climate. London, Swan, Sonnenschein & Co., 1884.

"Reviewed in *Sat. R.*, Ap. 4 (1885), p. 452. The bibliography commences in 1682 and closes in 1883. The indices are very complete, and refer to subjects both in the bibliographies and the notes, but not to the names of the writers." *L. J.*, May, '85, p. 114.

CORNELL UNIVERSITY, Publications of officers of. (In several nos. of *Cornell Library*.)

DANTE. Alberto Bacchi della Lega. Indice generale della bibliografia dantesca comp. dal visc. Colomb de Batines. Bologna, Romagnoli, 1883. 2 l. + 174 p. 8°.

— G. A. Scartazzini. Dante in Germania. Pt. 2, bibliog. dantesca alemanna, alfabetica e sistematica. Milano, Hoepli, 1883. 360 p. 8°.

DESAIVRE, Dr. Léo. Bibliographie. (*In his* Le mythe de la mère Lusine [Mélusine].) St. Maixent, 1883. 221 p.

DICKENS'S Speeches (1841-70), ed. by R: H. Shepherd, contains a new bibliography, rev. and enlarged.

DIES IRÆ. Merc. Lib. Co. of Phila.'s bull. for Jan., 1885, concludes Mr. Edmands's bibliography of the Dies iræ, begun in the Oct. no. There are recorded 534 titles in all.

DORÉ, Gustave. Catalogue des dessins, aquarelles, et estampes de G. D. exposés dans les salons du Cercle de la Librairie (mars 1885), avec une notice biog. par G. Duplessis. Paris, Cercle de la Librairie, 1885. 225 p. + portrait gravé p. Lalauze. 16°.

Pages 123-193 contain the list of all works illustrated by Doré.

DRESDEN, K. ÖFF. BIBL. ZU. Paul Emil Richter. Verzeichniss d. neuen Werke d. K. öff. Bibl. zu Dresden, 1883. Dresden, Burdach [1884]. 57 p. 8°.

DUTCH HISTORY. Dr. W. N. De Rieu, Tweede supplement op het Repertorium der verhandelingen en bijdragen betreffende de Geschiedenis des Vaterlands, in mengelwerken en tijdschriften tot op 1808 verschenen, door de leden vande Commissie voor Geschied en Oudheidkunde van de Maatschappij der Nederlandsche Letterkunde te Leiden. Leiden, Brill, 1884. 14 + 172 p. 8°.

First Suppl. pub. in 183a. Original in 1872.

EDDAS, A list of the text editions of; by Thorvald Solberg. (In *Boston P.L. bulletin*, winter no. 1884-5.)

ELECTRICITY. Gustav May. Die Weltliteratur der Elektrizität u. des Magnetismus, 1860-83 mit besond. Berücksichtigung d. Electro-Technik. Wien, Pest, Lpz., Hartleben, 1884. 13 p. + 1 l. + 203 p. 8°.

— G. May. A bibliography of electricity and magnetism, 1860-83, with special reference to electro-technics; with an index by O. Salle, Ph.D. London, Trübner & Co., 1883. 12 + 203 p. 8°.

"Compiled for the Gr. Internat. Elec. Exhibition at Vienna, 1883; is the first and complete book of reference for the literature of the electric sciences, 1860-83."

ENGLISH catalogue of books, 1884, 5.

FAN AND PARASOL. Bibliographie de l'éventail et de l'ombrelle. Paris, Librairie du Bibliophile, 1883. 8°. (477 copies.)

FENCING. E. Castle's "Schools and masters of fence, London, Bell, 1884," 304 p., 4°, contains a bibliography.

FOLK-LORE. Vinson. Bibliographie du folk-lore basque (fin). (In *Revue de linguistique*, v. 17, 1884.)

FRANCE. BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE. Catalogue des dissertations et écrits académiques provenant des échanges avec les universités étrangères et reçu par la Bibliothèque Nationale en 1882. Paris, Klincksieck, 1884. 100 p. 8°.

— **MINISTÈRE DE LA MARINE ET DES COLONIES.** Catalogue par ordre géographique des cartes, plans, vues de côtes, mémoires, instructions nautiques, etc., qui composent l'Hydrographie française. Paris, Challamel aîné, 1884. 56 p. 8°. (40 copies.)

— **Ulysse, Robert.** État des catalogues des bibliothèques publiques de France. Lille, Imp. Danel, 1885. 27 p. 8°.

FRANCO-GERMAN WAR. Julius Petzholdt. Uebersicht der neueren Literatur über den deutsch-französischen Krieg, 1870-1. (In *N. Anzeiger*, Mar.-Apr., 1885, p. 82-111.)

"Continued from *N. Anz.* 1880, p. 94. We welcome this long bibliography as a sign that the new management of the *Anzeiger* will abandon its practice of dealing out bibliographies in little, unsatisfactory, provoking fragments." — *L. j.*, May, '85, p. 114.

FREIBERG. Heydenreich. Bibliographisches Repertorium über die Geschichte der Stadt Freiberg und ihres Berg- u. Hüttenwesens. Freiberg i. Sachs., Craz u. Gerlach in Comm. 11 + 128 p. 8°.

GENÈVE, UNIVERSITÉ DE. Docs. pour servir à l'hist. de l'Université, 3: Catal. des ouvrages, articles et mém. pub. par les professeurs. Genève, Georg, 1883. 112 p. 8°.

GÉOGRAPHY. Vivien de Saint Martin's Nouveau dictionnaire de géographie universelle, tome 2 (D-J), Paris, Hachette et Cie., 1884, 1016 p., 4°, contains bibliographical information.

GEOLOGY. G. Dewalque. Catalogue des ouvrages de géologie, de minéralogie, et de paléontologie. Liège, Vaillant-Carmanne, 1885. 8°.

GERMAN HISTORY. F. C. Dahlmann. Quellenkunde zur deutschen Geschichte. 5. Aufl. neu zusammengestellt v. G. Waitz. 3. Aufl., Göt., Dietrich, 1883. 20 + 341 p. 8°.

GERMAN LITERATURE. E. Weller. Repertorium typographicum; die deutsche Liter-

atur im ersten Viertel des 16. Jahrh. 2. Suppl. Nordlingen, Beck, 1884.

GROTIUS. H. Com. Rogge. Bibliotheca Grotiana; Hug. Grotii operum descr. bibliog. [Pars 1.] Hag. Com., Nijhof, 1883. 10 + 76 p. 8°.

With a Dutch title also.

GROTON (MASS.) P.L. Catalogue. Groton, 1885. 192 p. O.

Author and title. L. cont. 4,000 vols. and circulates 10,000 vols. per year.

HAMBURG. Hans Schröder. Lexikon der hamburgischen Schriftsteller bis zur Gegenwart, begründet von Schröder, fortgesetzt von A. H. Kellinghusen. Bd. 8: Westphalen-Zylius. Hamburg, 1883. 2 l. + 258 p. 8°.

The work, which contains 4,573 nos.; was begun 34 yrs. ago. A suppl. is in preparation.

HENRY V. Le comte de Chambord. Bibliographie des écrits dont Henri a été l'objet. (In *Polybiblion*, p. 260-76.)

From 1820 to 1839. To be continued.

INCUNABULA. A. Germain. Notice sur un recueil d'incunables de la Bibliothèque de Montpellier. Montp., 1884. 28 p. 4°.

— Paul Parfouru, archiviste du Gers. Catalogue des incunables de la Bibliothèque d'Auch. Auch. imp. Cocharaux frères, 1885. 20 p. 8°.

INDEX SOC. Index of obituary notices for 1881 [not complete]. London, 1883. 7 + 103 p. Sq. O.

IRELAND. National L. Suppl. catalogues of books, by author, title, subject, and class, added during 1880. Dublin, n. d. 11 + 455 p. O. [Has 9 pages of explanation.]

ITALY. MINISTERO DE AGRIC., INDUST., E COMMERCIO. Saggio di bibliografia statistica italiana. Roma, 1883. 14 + 150 p. 8°.

JEWS. Joseph Jacobs. The Jewish question, 1875-83; bibliog. hand-list. (In *Trübner's lit. record*, 4: 69-72.)

JOURNALISTS. W: M. Griswold. Directory of writers for the literary press in the U.S. Bangor, Me., 1884. 24 p. O.

JUVENILE LITERATURE. Ratgeber f. Eltern, Lehrer, u. Bibliotheksvorstände bei der Aus-

wahl von Jugendschriften. Frankfurt a. M., 1883. 4 + 67 p. 8°.

— Dietrich Theden. Führer durch d. Jugendliteratur; Grundsätze z. Beurtheilung d. deutschen Jugendliteratur, Winke für Gründung, Einrichtung, u. Fortführung einschlägiger Bibliotheken, u. Verzeichniss empfehlenswerther Schriften, für Eltern, Erzieher u. Bibliothekare; mit einem Vorwort v. Dr. J. Chr. Gottlob Schuman. Hamburg, B. S. Berendsohn, 1883. 8 + 78 p. O.

KANT. Bibliographie des Jahres 1883 mit Nachträgen zu früheren Jahren. Königsberg, F. Beyer, 1885. 7 p. 8°.

KING, G: Gordon, Library of. Jos. Allen Nolan. Newport, R.I., 1885. 2 v. [7] + 432; 8 + [1] + 327 p. Q. 200 copies.

LANDAU, Horace de. Catalogue des livres ms. et imprimés comp. la bibliothèque de Franz Roediger. Florence, 1885. 590 p. 8°. 100 copies.

LAW. Bibliographie des livres de droit et de jurisprudence publiés jusqu'à 14 nov. 1884, classé dans l'ordre des codes avec table alph. des matières, et des noms des auteurs. Paris, Marchall, Billard, & Co., 1884. 116 p. 8°.

— Bibliotheca juridica: systematisches Verzeichniss der neueren u. gebräuchlicheren auf dem Gebiete der Staats- u. Rechtswissenschaft erschienenen Lehrbücher, Compendien, Gesetzbücher, Commentare, etc. Lpz., Rossberg, 1885. 12 + 67 p. 8°.

— Birkmeyer. Zusammenstellung der gesammten bis jetzt zu Reichs-Civilprocessordnung erschienenen Literatur, geordnet nach der Reihenfolge der Gesetzes-Paragrafen. (In *Beitr. z. Erläut. d. deutsch. Rechts*, 1884, p. 179-241.)

— Systematisches Verzeichniss der neueren u. gebräuchlicheren auf dem Gebiete u. Rechtswissenschaft erschienenen Lehrbücher, Compendien, Gesetzbücher, Commentare, etc. Lpz., 1884. 8°. 11 + 12 + 67 p.

LAWRENCE (MASS.) P.L. Catalogue; supplement, 1873-83. L., 1883. 985 p. O.

Dict.; short titles; imprints carefully made.

LEESER L. Catalogue of the L.L.: comp. by Cyrus Adler, A B. Phil., 1883. [4] + 65 p. 8°.

LEYDEN UNIVERSITY. Catalogue des livres

chinois qui trouvent dans la bibliothèque; [par le Prof. G. Schlegel]. Leide, E. J. Brill, 1883. 27 p. 1. O.

— E. Peacock. Index to English speaking students who have graduated at L. U. Lond., Index Soc., 1883. 6 + 107 p. sq. O.

LIBRARIES. Gust. Becker. Catalogi bibliothecarum antiqui. I. Catalogi saeculo XIII vetustiores. II. Catalogus catalogorum posterioris aetatis. Bonnae, Cohen & Sohn, 1885. 4 + 329 p. 8.

— Catalogue à consulter pour l'organisation et la direction d'une bibliothèque populaire destinée à des lectures adultes, précédé d'une notice explicative sur le catalogue et de renseignements sur l'organisation d'une bibliothèque. Paris, Chaix, 1883. 160 p. 8°.

Apparently a French A.L.A. catalogue.

— Melvil Dewey. Library abbreviations. Bost., Library Bureau [1885]. 8 p. T.

Contains abbreviations; 100 forenames, for headings; for imprints and notes; for book titles; for places of publications; titles, states, etc.; size notation, months, days.

— W: E. Foster, Libn. Providence P.L. Libraries and readers.

— Libraries and schools: select addresses and papers; by Charles Francis Adams, Jr., S. S. Green, R. C. Metcalf, and W. E. Foster.

— J. Brander Matthews. The home library. Appleton's Home Books, No. 11.

— Elliot Stock. Book lover's library. Some of the titles are: How to form a library, How to manage a library, How to arrange a library, How to catalogue a library. H. B. Wheatley, editor. In preparation.

LIÈGE. X. de Theux de Montjardin. Bibliographie liégeoise. Cont.: 1°. les livres imprimés à Liège depuis le 16^e siècle jusqu'à nos jours; 2°. les ouvrages pub. en Belgique et à l'étranger, conc. l'histoire de l'ancienne principauté de Liège et de la province actuelle du même nom. 2^e éd. aug. Brux., 1885. 571 p. 8°.

LITERATURE, History of. Ant. Laporte. Bibliographie contemporaine; histoire littéraire du XIX^e. siècle; manuel critique et raisonné; supplément de Brunet, de Quérard, de Barbier, etc. Tome 1 (A-Boy). Paris, Laporte, 1885. 8°.

LITURGY. M. Rellechet. Notes sur les livres liturgiques des diocèses d'Autun, Chalon, et

Macon. Paris, H. Champion; Autun, Dejusien, 1883. 12 + 537 p. + 1 l. 8°.

LONDON Catalogue of periodicals, newspapers, and transactions for 1885.

— STATISTICAL SOCIETY. Catalogue, 1884.

LOVE, German. Hugo Hayn. Bibliotheca Germanorum erotica; Verzeichniss der gesammten deutschen erot. Literatur m. Einschluss der Uebersetzgn., nebst Angabe der fremden Originale. 2^e durchaus umgearb., sehr stark verm., durch Beifüg. der Berliner u. Münchener deutschen erot. Bücherschätze bereich. u. m. Antiquar-Preisen vers. Aufl. Leipzig, Unflad, 1885. 4 + 483 p. 9,000 titles.

LUTHER. C. H. Beck. Bibliotheca Lutherana. Nördlingen, 1885. 5 + 185 p. 8°. 1236 nos.

A bookseller's catalog, but of a very large collection, and so carefully made as to remind one of the regretted Paul Trömel's Bibliotheca Americana.

— Reading notes on, by J. Edmands. (From *Merc. Lib'y Bull.* Phila., 1883. 18 p. S.)

LYONS. L. Niepol. Archéologie lyonnaise. Basle, H. Georg, 1884. 2 v. 132, 133 p. 8°.

MADAGASCAR. P. Crémazy. Notice bibliog. sur M. St. Denis (Île de Réunion), imp. Drouhet fils, 1884. 63 p. 8°.

— Essai de bibliog. malgache ou catal. des ouvrages écrits sur Madagascar ou en langue madécasse. (In *Polybiblion*, v. 18, p. 159-163.)

MAIDMENT, Jas., Bibliog. of, 1817-78. By T: G: Stevenson. Edinb., 1883. 55 p. 8°. (100 cop. for private circul.)

MANUSCRIPTS. Otto von Heinemann. Die Handschriften der Herzoglichen Bibliothek zu Wolfenbüttel; beschreiben von Dr. Otto von Heinemann, herzog. Oberbibliothekar. I. Abth.: Die Helmstedter Handschriften. I. Wolfenbüttel, Julius Zwissler, 1884. 12 + 380 + [1] front, u. 10 facsimiles. Lex. 8°. N.Y., Stechert.

MAPS. Harvard Univ. Bull. No. 30, continues the list of the Kohl collection of maps, and contains a "Classified index to maps in the Royal Geographical Society's publications," by R. Bliss.

MATHEMATICS. Gustaf Eneström. Bibliotheca mathematica. Stockh., 1884. 123 p. Q.

Pub. in mo. pts. An alphabetical list of new math. books and pphs., and articles in periodicals, and another list of reviews of math. books.

— Cornell Univ. lists., No. 1: Mathematics.
 — University of St. Andrews Library. Catalogue of mathematical works. [Compiled by J. M. Anderson.] St. Andrews, 1883. 22 p. 8°.

— Hardy, A. S. Courses of reading on special subjects: mathematics. (In the *Critic*, July 28, Aug. 11, 1883.)

MEDICINE. Allg. deutsche Ausstellung auf dem Gebiete der Hygiene und des Rettungswesens. Verzeichniss der Bücher, u.s.w. Berlin, 1882-3. 14 + 144 p. 8°.

— Baltimore. J: R. Quinan. Medical annals of Baltimore, 1608-1880, including literature. Balt., 1884. 214 + [1] p. + Portrait. O.

— J. S. Billings's Medical bibliography. Balt., 1883, "contains advice to the compilers of medical bibliographies which might profitably be pondered by any bibliographer." *L. j.* 8: 322.

— Dr. Robert Fletcher adds a bibliog. to his "Human proportion in art and anthropometry." Cambridge, Mass., Moses King, 1883. 37 p. O. *L. j.* 8: 323.

— A. Germain. Notice sur un recueil d'incunables de la bibliothèque de la Faculté de Médecine de Montpellier. Montpellier, impr. J. Martel, 1884. 12 p. 4°.

METEOROLOGY. G. Hellman. Repertorium der deutschen Meteorologie. Lpz., Engelmann, 1883. 34 p. + 999 col. + 2 pl. 8°.

METZ, Toulet Verdun. Arthur Benoit. Les bibliophiles, les collectionneurs, et les bibliothèques des monastères des trois évêchés. Nancy, Wiener, 1884. 300 p. 8°.

MEXICO. Alex. D. Anderson's "Mexico from the internal stand-point, N.Y., Brentano, 1884," contains a list of 185 works in English on Mexico's resources, characteristics, and history.

MIDDLE AGES. Ulysse Chevalier. Répertoire des sources historiques du moyen âge. Bio-bibliographie. Tome 1. Paris, Soc. Bibliog., 1883. 20 + 1185 p. 8°.

MONEY. Prof. W. Stanley Jevons's posthumous "Investigations in currency and finance, Lond., Macm., 1884," 44 + 414 p., 8°, has a bibliography of the subject, p. 362-414.

MONKERY. Willibald P. Hauthaler. Literatur-Verzeichniss; Literatur fremder Autoren,

die den [Benedictiner und Cistercienser] Orden betrifft. (In *Studien aus d. Benedict u. dem Cist. Orden*, Jahrg. 6, Heft 1, p. 205-11.)

MONTAUBAN. A. Forestié *neveu*. Récit des troubles de M. (10 mai 1790): bibliog. des écrits rel. à cet événement. Montauban, imp. Forestié, 1883. 100 p. 8°. (100 copies.)

MUSIC. F. Aschersohn. Musikalische Bibliographie. (In *Vierteljahresschr. f. Musikwiss.*, 1. Jahrg. 1. Viertelj.)

— Bibliog. of Eng. writings on music will form an appendix to the "Biographical dic. of musicians," announced by Jas. D. Brown, of Mitchell L., Glasgow.

— Hartford L. As. Bulletin for Apr. [1884] contains a two-page classified list of the works on music in that library.

MUSICAL PERIODICALS. W. Freystätter. Die musikalischen Zeitschriften seit ihrer Entstehung bis zur Gegenwart; chronologisches Verzeichniss der periodischen Schriften über Musik.

MUSSET, Alfred de. Bibliographie des œuvres de, et des ouvrages, gravures, et vignettes qui s'y rapportent. Par Maurice Coulard. Paris, Rouquette, 1883. 24 + 100 p. 8°. Portrait. (320 cop., of which 20 on large pap.)

MYTHOLOGY. Hartford L. Assn's Bulletin for April [1885] has a two-page note on mythology and folk-lore.

NAMES. Ed. Le Héricher's "Glossaire germanique, scandinave, et hébraïque des noms d'hommes. Paris, Maison neuve & Co., 1884," will probably be found useful by cataloguers.

NAMUR. F. D. Doyen. Bibliographie namuroise indiquant les livres impr. à Namur, les ouvrages pub. en Belgique ou à l'étranger par des auteurs namurois ou conc. l'histoire du comté ou de la province actuelle de Namur, suivie d'une liste chronol. et anal. des placards et ordonnances rel. à l'ancien pays de Namur. 1 partie. Namur, 1884. 144 p. 8°.

NETHERLANDS. Brinkman's catalogus der boeken enz. die 1850-82 in Nederland zijn uitgegeven of herdrukt. 1. Aufl. Amst., 1883. p. 1-86. 8°.

— L: D. Petit. Bibliotheek van nederlandse pamfletten. 's Gravenhaag, Nijhoff, 1882-3. 2 v. 11 + 28, 330 p. 4°.

NEW CALEDONIA. Leon Vallée. Essai d'un bibliographie de la Nouvelle Cal. et ses dépendances. Paris, C. Klincksieck, 1883.

NEW JERSEY. A list of books for the school libraries of. Newark, 1884. 30 p. D.

NEW YORK. Cornell University "Library" for July ('83) contains references on the hist. of Western N.Y.

NEWSPAPERS. N. W. Ayer & Son's American Newspaper Annual; containing a catalogue of American newspapers. Phil. [1884]. 994 p. 8°.

— Die Deutsche Presse, Verzeichniss, *u. s. w.* 1. Bd.: Politische Zeitungen, Amts-, Local-, und Anzeige-blätter. Forbach, Hupfer, 1885. 8 + 280 p. 8°.

— Sell's dictionary of the world's press. Lond., Sell, 1885. 8°. With maps. 1-s.

NORTH EASTON (MASS.) Ames Free Library, Bulletin No. 1: books added, Mar. 1, 1883-Jan. 1, 1884. Boston, 1884. 40 p. O.

NOTARY, Business of. Adam Niemerowski. Bibliografia powszechna notarjatu. Warsaw, 1884. 300 p.

So minute as to include even E. About's "Nez d'un notaire."

NOTTINGHAM FREE P. LIBS. Class-list (No. 3) and suppl. of books in the ref. lib'y, with lists of mags. and newspapers. F. Science. J. Potter Briscoe, Pr. Libn; J. J. Ogle, As. Lib'n Nott., Jan., 1884. 43 p. O.

NUMISMATICS. G. Cumont. Bibliog. gén. et raisonnée de la numismatique belge. Brux., C. Marquardt, 1885. 12 + 474 p. 8°.

— Same. Paris, Le Soudier, 1884. 8°.

OBELISKS. Enrico Narducci. Saggio di bibliografia degli obelischi. (In *Il Buonarroti*, ser. 3, v. 1, p. 75-9.)

PEABODY INSTITUTE. Catalogue of the library. Part 1: A-C. Balt., 1883. 6 + [2] + 868 p. l. O. [*L. j.* 8: 167.]

PERIODICALS. Birmingham. Mason Science College has printed a catalog of 6,000 v. of its periodicals and journals and transactions of scientific societies.

PETERMANN'S Geographische Mittheilungen, Classified index to the maps of. R: Bliss, Jr. Cambr., Mass., 1884. l. O. (In *Harv. Univ. Lib.*, Bibliog. contrib. no. 16.) 1,340 titles.

Mr. B. intends in this way to index the maps in the publications of all the principal geog. societies.

PHILA., LIB. CO. OF. Bulletin, Jan., '85.

Smaller type and longer lines than before and a more liberal insertion of notes. 30 more pages of C: R. Hildeburn's Issues of the press in Penn., 1770-76.

PHILOSOPHY. Classification of. C. Renouvier. Esquisse d'une classification systématique des doctrines philosophiques, vol. 1. Paris, G. Fischhaber, 1884. 8°.

PHYSIOLOGY. The Hartford L. Assoc.'s bulletin for Jan., 1885, has a note on anatomy, physiology, and hygiene.

PONTOISE. Leon Thomas. Bibliog. de la ville et du canton de Pontoise. Pontoise, imp. Paris, 1884. 8 + 211 p. fac-sim. 8°.

POOLE'S INDEX. D. Chilovi. Una curiosità bibliografica. (Pages 532-42 of *Nuova Otologia*, 1 agosto, 1883.)

A notice of P.'s Index by the Lib'n of the Marcelliana at Florence. See *Nation*, Feb. 21, '84, p. 169.

P.'s Index has been continued as a supplement to the *Library journal*, and later as a separate quarterly.

PORTUGAL. Innocencio Francisco de Silva. Dicionario bibliographico portuguez, estudos contin. por Brito Aranha. Tome 10 (3 do, supplemento), H. J. Lisboa imp. nac., 1883. 24 + 411 p. 8°.

POULET-MALASSIS, Aug., Bibliog. descriptive et anecdotique des ouvrages écrits et publiés par. Paris, P. Rouquette, 1883. 8°. (100 copies.)

PRINTING, Bibliog. of, with notes and illustrations. E. C. Bigmore and C. W. H. Wyman. Vol. 2: M-S. Lond., B. Quaritch, 1884. 8°. 412 p. 4°.

— H. Klemm. Beschreibender Katalog des bibliographischen Museums. Dresden, Klemm, 1884. 2. Abth. 8 + 509 p. + 4 engravings. 8°.

PRISON LITERATURE. By Walter B. Slater. (In *Bibliographer*, Nov., '84, p. 183-4.)

Additions to W. C. Hazlitt's article in the Aug. no.

PSYCHICAL RESEARCH, Society for. Library catalogue, 1884. (In their *Proceedings*, Dec., 1884, v. 2, p. 293-315.)

PTOLEMY. Harvard Univ. Bull., Oct., '83, continues the maps in "Petermann's Mittheilungen" and the bibliography of "Ptolemy's Geography," and begins a description of the Kohl collection of early maps belonging to the Dept. of State, by Justin Winsor.

PUBLISHERS' Trade-list annual, 1883. 11th year. N.Y., F. Leyboldt. roy. 8°.

Q.P. INDEXES, by W. M. Griswold. 4th ann. issue, 1884. Bangor, 1885. 57 p. O.

Brief, but useful in cases not covered by Poole.

— Annual for 1883 [W. M. G.], Index to the leading British reviews and magazines for 1882. Bangor, 1884. 40 p. O. No. 16.

— Same. Bangor, Me., Q.P.I., 1885. 36 p. O.

— Griswold, W. M. Table alphabétique générale des matières et des noms des auteurs cont. dans les t. 193-268 de la *Revue des Deux Mondes* et 1-21 de la *Nouvelle revue*. Bangor, Q.P. index, 1883. 25 p. O.

QUARITCH, Bernard. Gen. cat. pt. 2: nat. hist. & science. Pt. 3: Periodicals, journals, and trans. Lond., 1881-3. O.

QUEENSLAND. Lib'y of Parliament. Anal. and class. cat.: by D. O'Donovan. Brisbane, 1883. 8 + [1] + 425 + [4] p. Q.

RAPHAEL. Eug. Müntz. Les historiens et les critiques de Raphael, 1483-1883; essai bibliog. pour servir d'appendice à l'ouvrage de Passavant. Paris, J. Ronan, 1883. 174 p. 8° + portraits.

READING and the mind, with something to read. N.Y., Benziger Bros., 1884. 49 + [1] p. O.

The last 14 p. contain classed lists of books or authors recommended, divided into "Literature of Time," "Literature of Eternity."

REGNIER, Mathurin, Bibliographie de. Par H: Cherrier. Paris, P. Rouquette, 1884. 4 + 56 p. (200 copies.)

REIMS. Tableau des travaux de l'Académie de Reims, 1841-2; répertoire alphabétique des documents inédits, séances et travaux, par H: Javart. Reims, imp. de l'Académie et chez Renart, 1883. 8 + 184 p. 8°.

RICORDI bibliografici. C. R. Biscia. Vol. 1. (Abati-Guinicelli). Livorno, coi tipi di Fr. Vigo, 1885. 8 + 356 p. 8°.

ROME. Vincenzo Forcella. Catalogo dei manoscritti rel. alla storia di Roma che si conservano nella biblioteca Vaticana. Vol. iv. Torino, Roma, Firenze, frat. Bocca, 1885. 296 p. 8°.

ROTHSCHILD, Jas. de. E. Picot. Catalogue des livres composant la bibliothèque de feu le

baron James de Rothschild. Tome 1. Paris, 1884. 19 + 671 + [1] p. O. With portrait, 3 fac-similes of binding, and 3 of printing, and many wood-cuts in the text.

SACHEVERELL, Dr. H.: A bibliog. of. By F. Madan, Oxford, 1884. 73 p. Sm. 8°.

— Bibliography of. By E. Solly. (In *Bibliographer*, Feb., 1884, p. 66-72.)

SAVOY. Antonio Manno. Prefazione alla bibliografia storica degli stati della monarchia di Savoia compilata da A. Manno e V. Promis, e pubblicata per cure della R. Deputazione di storia patria. Torino, 1884. 35 p. 4°.

SCANDINAVIA. Thorvald Solberg. Bibliog. of the important books in the Eng. lang. relating to the S. countries, w. Eng. trs. of the most important mag. arts. and a few titles rel. to the S. languages and mythology. (Pages 413-500 of Horn, F: Winkel, Hist. of the lit. of the Scand. north, tr. by R. B. Anderson. Chic., Griggs, 1884 [1883]. O.)

SHAKSPEARE. College of New Jersey. Index or subject-catalogue: W: Shakespeare. n. p., [1884]. 10 p.

"Strictly a subject-catalogue, i.e., includes only the works about S. Thoroughly and carefully made. Would have been easier to consult if a prospectus of the classification had been prefixed."—*L. j.*

SICILY. Giuseppe M. Mira. Bibliografia siciliana. Vol. 3, fasc. 26. Palermo, 1884. 441 + 84 p. 4°. From Urbanus to the end.

SLAVERY. Cornell Univ. "Library," Jan., 1884, contains a list of anti-slavery periodicals in the collection of anti-slavery books given by S: J. May in 1870, and a list of the tracts, mostly anonymous, of the Amer. Anti-Slavery Soc., with the authors' names.

SOAVE, Francesco, Saggio di una bibliografia di. (In *Bolletino stor. della Svizzera ital.*, Dec., 1884.)

SOUTHBIDGE (MASS.) P. L. Supplementary catalogue. No. 2. Bost., 1884. 128 p. O.

SPAIN. M. Torres-Campos. Bibliografía española contemporanea del derecho y de la política 1800-1880, con tres apéndices rel. á la bibliog. extranjera sobre el derecho español, á la hisp.-americana, y á la portug.-brasileña. Madrid, 1883. 288 p. 4°.

STOCKHOLM. Koneligt Biblioteket. Catalogue de la bibliothèque japonaise de Norden-

skiöld, coord., rev., ann., et pub. par Léon de Rosny, et préc. d'une introd. par le marq. d'Herve de Saint-Denys. Paris, 1883. 24 + 359 p. 1. O.

SUDAN LITERATURE. Philippe Paulitschke. Die Sudänländer nach dem gegenwärtigen Stande der Kenntniss. Freiburg i. Br., Herder, 1885. 12 + 311 p. 8°.

Pages 280-311 contain a complete bibliography of the later Sudan literature.

SUGAR-CANE, A bibliography of the; by H. Ling Roth. (In preparation, June, 1885.)

SUNDAY-SCHOOL LIBRARY, The; by A. E. Dunning. 16°.

Treats of the hist., object, authorship, selection, use, distribution and power of the library."—*The Congregationalist*.

SWIFT, Jona., Notes for a bibliog. of; by Stanley Lane Poole. (Pages 160-171 of *Bibliographer*, Nov. '84.)

SWINBURNE, The bibliography of: a bibliog. list in chronol. order of the published verse and prose of A. C. Swinburne (1857-83); by R. H. Shepherd. London, G: Redway, 1883. 40 p. 8°. Privately printed.

THEOLOGY. Max Heimbucher. Die Bibliothek des Priesters; praktische Winke für deren Anlage und Erweiterung, mit besond. Berücksichtigung der neueren theol. Literatur. Regensburg, Manz, 1885. 8 + 140 p. 8°.

TORRINGTON (CONN.) L. ASSOC. Suppl. No. 4 to the Catalogue [G: W. Cole]. March, Torr., 1885. 18 p. O.

TURGENIEF. Bibliography. (In *Lit. W.* (Bost.), Sept. 22, 1883, p. 304, §.)

UNITED STATES gov. publications, List of, pub. monthly by Messrs. Jas. Anglim & Co., of Washington, D.C., and quarterly by *Publishers' Weekly*.

— John H. Hickcox publishes a monthly catalogue of U.S. gov. publications. Vol. 1. Wash., 1885.

VALLARDI. Catalogo delle opere araldiche, genealog., biogr., e storiche ms. e stampate componente l'archivio Vallardi. 2a ed. Milano, 1884. 27 p. 8°.

VERONESE, Guarino, e il suo epistolario

edito e inedito. Indice alfabetico delle lettere e biografia tratta da essa. Di Remigio Sabbadini. Salerno, 1885. 82 p. 8°.

VIOLIN, Bibliography of the; by E: Heron Allen. (Pages 329-343 of *his* Violin-makers, Lond., 1884. O.)

Catalogue of violin schools and instruction books.

VOLTAIRE: Bibliographie de ses œuvres. Par G. Bengesco. Tom. 2. Paris, Didier, 1885. 8°.

VOSGES. Haillant. Bibliographie vosgienne de l'année 1883, ou catalogue méthodique et raisonné des pub. sur les Vosges. Paris, Lechevalier, 1884. 88 p. 8°.

463 nos., of which 22 are on Jeanne d'Arc.

WAR, Art of. E. Baldamus. Die Erscheinungen der deutschen Literatur auf dem Gebiete der Kriegswissenschaft und Pferdekunde, 1880-4. Lpz., 1885. 8°.

WEBSTER, D. C: H: Hale. Bibliog. Websteriana: publications occasioned by the death of D. Webster. n. p., n. d. 4 p. 1. O.

Extr. from the Bull. of the Merc. Lib., Phila., July, 1883.

WIESBADEN, Der königl. Landesbibliothk zu. A. v. d. Linde. Die Nassauer Brunnen-Literatur der k. L. zu W. beschrieben. Wiesbaden, Bergmann, 1883. 8°.

WINDSOR (VT.) L. ASSOC. Short catalog, with an account of the organization and the rules, Dec., 1883. Windsor, 1883. 57 + [1] p. O. Dewey system.

WORCESTER (MASS.) FREE P.L. Catalogue of the circulating dept. and of a portion of the intermediate dept. Worc., 1884. 1,392 p. O.

WORCESTER (MASS.) SECOND PARISH S.S. L. Catalogue [prepared by Miss E. W. Sargent]. Worcester, 1884. 62 p. D.

A first-rate piece of work. The selection of books is a very choice one also. Miss Sargent has read all the books and keeps herself well informed regarding the children's books. — S: S.G.

YELLOWSTONE NAT. PARK. Dr. A. B. Peale. Bibliog. (*In his* Report on park.) [1883?]

ZSCHOKKE, R. Sauerländer. H: Zschokke Ausstellung. Catalog. Aarau, Sauerländer, 1884. 36 p. 8°.

SPIRAL LIBRARY BUILDINGS.

BY EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON.

SO far as I know, no special attention has as yet been drawn to what I consider the most important subject connected with library management, namely, *library economics*, established on a thoroughly sound basis. When we glance over the history of the old large libraries of Europe we find that the lesson it teaches us comes pretty much to this: they have gone through the successive stages of, in the first instance, accommodation in a complex of chambers provided without plan according to a rising exigency, until want of premises precluded all further external expanse; in the second, of internal accumulation and crowding-in of auxiliary furniture for storage of books; thirdly, concurrently with this, of constantly impaired lights within the buildings, ever-increasing confusion, arrears, and, finally, a deadlock, out of which the authorities found one escape only possible, namely, by way of building a new library regardless of cost. All the treasure expended on such a library during the period of its plethora is simply thrown away; since rarely, if ever, the furniture of an old library will serve any purpose in the new. Yet the new library has invariably been built in such a manner as to render inevitable the repetition of the history of the old. The real reason of this lies partly in the tradition handed down from the times when libraries were small and their growth was slow; when it was considered above all things essential that the librarian should be a *learned* man, and do nothing as librarian; partly in want of attention on the part of librarians and governing bodies to the prospective wants of libraries under the changed conditions which the modern state of literary productivity has brought about. What with the aid of the copyright, and a variety of other causes, libraries increase now at a rate incomparably more rapid than ever heretofore. Consequently, with a view to being prepared for future emergencies, the modern library must

keep a statistical account of the space it yearly loses to its accessions, and of the space still left at its disposal for the coming ones during a practically unlimited future. Everything tends to show that, as years roll on, all large public libraries must increase at a rapidly progressive rate. This being so it becomes incumbent on librarians and governing bodies to take measures which will enable the institution to meet the consequences of its constitution in the most economical manner — in fact, to be once for all established on a plan by which it may with uninterrupted order receive its accessions through a period amounting to an endless future. This involves, of course, in the first instance, that the library should be so erected from the beginning that its structure may readily expand with its internal increase; secondly, that a space of ground should be secured for it from the first large enough to allow this expanse to go on for a practically unlimited time. On these considerations I conceived the design for the library of the future, which I published in the London "Athenæum" on the 27th of last February. The architectural expression given to my idea is due to my friend, Mr. Wm. Fawcett, M.A., of Cambridge. The further, more detailed, specifications to my friend Mr. A. Waterhouse, the great London architect.

The nucleus of the building is a circular reading-room, intended for a reference library, terminating upwards in a dome. It may be lighted either from the dome itself, or from tall vertical windows immediately under the dome. The height of the wall would necessarily be determined by the diameter of this room, but, of course, would always rise considerably above the walls of the library proper. By eight diametrical passages communication is secured with the rest of the library; and should the distance between these passages be found to increase to an inconvenient extent as the library expands, the sections between them

could easily be subdivided by intermediate passages. This necessity, however, would only arise when the library was very far advanced in growth. By these passages all parts of the library would be brought within an equal distance from the centre, a distance which, as will be shown hereafter, would never exceed, say, 210 feet.

Round this room I propose to build the rest of the library in a spiral fashion, as shown in the design, the first spiral beginning, say, at a distance of 10 feet from the reading-room wall, and completing its turn at a distance of 24 feet outside its starting-point. From the point where this excentric spiral completes itself the continuation of the spiral is meant to be parallel, so that all the circles, after the completion of the first, shall have a uniform width of 24 feet, each exterior wall thus running parallel to the interior. The height of the spiral walls is a matter of option, of course, but the higher they are, the less rapidly the library will occupy its ground. I think 30 feet will be found, on the whole, most convenient. The spiral passages I propose to light from the top, by means of vertical skylights introduced immediately under the roof. The roof itself I consider most important should be made absolutely fire-proof. To both sides of the walls of the spirals — with the exception of the first spiral¹ — I propose to fix at right angles strong bookcases, say $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet thick, 10 feet deep, and of the same height as the wall itself,² at a distance of 6 feet from each other, so as to allow a perfectly free working space in the alcoves formed between each pair of them. The width of the spiral corridors being 24 feet, a passage 4 feet wide would thus be left along the centre of the floor, which, presumably, would answer every purpose. Along the spiral walls, at a distance of 10 feet, and round every bookcase, I propose to run two light horizontal gal-

leries, whereby, and through the means of easily portable hand-ladders, or other contrivances, access would be obtained to all parts of the walls and the bookcases. The reason why I propose to carry the bookcases to this height is, that they afford such an immensely increased accommodation for book-storage, as the subjoined calculation of the surface measure of the library clearly shows.

Although I have given to the proposed library the form of an Archimedean spiral, there are several other forms which might be adopted, though, hardly, I think, to the same advantage. Instead of an Archimedean spiral the concentric circle might be used. But, as the frame of the building is meant to be an expression of the system adopted for the storage of the books, — what system, matters not, — an unbroken continuation of a once begun circle would be found to answer the purpose better than any other contrivance. A square or a polygonic building could also be made to answer the main purpose, namely, that of perpetual expansion, but all corners constitute a drawback to the full utilization of the internal space, and would cause additional expense in disturbing the uniformity of the standard of bookcases and shelves. All things considered I think the spiral arrangement will be found the most advantageous.

From the foregoing remarks it will be gathered that before a library of this description is started a ground sufficient for all time should be secured. I calculate that a square plot of ground measuring about four acres — rather over than under — would suffice, practically, for all time. To make this clear, I add here some calculations for the guidance of those who might entertain the idea of carrying out this scheme.

Four acres of ground forming a perfect square would measure each way 417 feet. Now, supposing we want to know how many spiral walls 2 feet in thickness distanced by 24 feet such a space of ground would accommodate, we should want to know first of what diameter the reading-room is to be. For the convenience of those who want to study my plan, I will suppose a library with a reading-room of 50, another with one of 60, a third

¹ In the original design bookcases are indicated in the first spiral; but Mr. Waterhouse has shown that the first spiral might be used with advantage for purposes which would not allow of bookcases being employed there.

² In Mr. Waterhouse's design the form of the bookcases does not tally with this description; but I am now convinced that the most economic way is to carry the bookcases with an even depth of 10 feet up to the full height of the wall.

with one of 70, a fourth with one of 80, a fifth with one of 90, feet diameter. Then, if D = diameter of reading-room in feet, and n = the number of right angles through which the spiral turns from B, the extreme diameter is

$$13(n+1) + D.$$

Assuming, therefore, that the extreme diameter of the spiral must equal the side of the ground, we have

$$13(n+1) + D = 417,$$

or

$$n = \frac{404 - D}{13}$$

which general formula can be applied to any value of D . Applying it to this scheme we obtain the following results:—

1. If $D = 50$, then $n = 27\frac{1}{2}$ right angles; giving seven complete spirals from B, less $67\frac{1}{2}^\circ$.
2. If $D = 60$, $n = 26\frac{1}{2}$ right angles; giving $6\frac{1}{2}$ full spirals + 45° .
3. If $D = 70$, $n = 25\frac{1}{2}$ right angles; giving $6\frac{1}{2}$ spirals, less $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$.
4. If $D = 80$, $n = 25$ right angles; giving $6\frac{1}{2}$ full spirals.
5. If $D = 90$, $n = 24\frac{1}{2}$ right angles; giving six full spirals + $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$.

Having now ascertained the number of spirals which the ground will accommodate, it is important to know the length of the various walls. This will be seen at a glance from the subjoined table:—

Feet.	Feet.	Feet.	Feet.	Feet.
50	60	70	80	90
157	189	220	251	283
170	208	233	264	295
174	213	238	269	300
322	353	384	415	447
435	516	547	579	610
448	520	551	583	614
811	883	954	1,025	1,097
974	1,006	1,037	1,068	1,100
1,138	1,170	1,200	1,232	1,263
1,257	833	597	349	89
994	731	525	308	79
214	439	675	924	1,184 ¹

In order now to form an approximate estimate of the capacity of this library for book accommodation, the subjoined calculation, which I have not thought necessary to carry further than to the sixth spiral, will furnish an accurate guide, when it is borne in mind to deduct from each separate total a certain small percentage for the waste caused by doors and the thickness of the shelves. From that table, by the aid of which the capacity of any library may be calculated, it will be seen that the proposed library will eventually hold, on an average, about 10,000,000 books, which, I presume, though we can never be certain what the future has in store, will practically suffice for all time.

¹ i.e., $\frac{1}{2}$ of spiral passage + $\frac{1}{2}$ of thickness of wall.

¹ For these foregoing calculations I am indebted to my friend, Mr. W. J. Ibbetson, of Clare College, Cambridge.

Internal diameter of reading-room, in feet	50	60	70	80	90
Length of reading-room wall, internal measurement, in feet	157	189	220	251	283
Square measurement, in feet, of internal surface of reading-room wall, say 40 feet high	6,280	7,560	8,800	10,040	11,320
Extent of reading-room library, allowing 10 vols. to a square foot	62,800	75,600	88,000	100,400	113,200
Length of reading-room wall, external measurement, in feet	170	201	233	264	295
Height of the same for book storage 30 feet, square measure in feet therefor	5,100	6,030	6,990	7,920	8,850
Book accommodation on this surface, at 10 vols. per square foot	51,000	60,300	69,900	79,200	88,500
1 st SPIRAL. — Length of entire turn (central line; wall 2 feet thick)	322	353	384	416	447
Square measurement of internal surface (30 feet high; no bookcases attached to this side)	9,660	10,590	11,520	12,480	13,410
Number of books accommodated at 10 vols. per square foot	96,600	105,900	115,200	124,800	134,100
Number of bookcases attached to external side of this wall, six feet apart, each case 1½ feet thick	43	47	51	55	60
Leaving wall-space for book-storage after deducting 1½ feet for each case	258	283	308	334	359
Square measure of external surface of this wall (30 feet high)	7,740	8,490	9,240	10,020	10,770
Square surface measure of bookcases, 10 feet deep and 30 feet high = 300 X 2 = 600 square feet (both sides)	86	94	102	110	118
Aggregate surface measure of external side of wall + that of the bookcases attached to it	25,800	28,200	30,600	33,000	36,000
Number of books accommodated, at 10 vols. per square foot	33,540	36,690	39,840	43,020	46,770
II ^d SPIRAL. 1. Length of entire turn	335,400	366,900	398,400	430,200	467,700
2. Length of both sides of wall	485	516	547	579	610
3. Number of bookcases attached to both sides, six feet apart (each case 1½ feet thick)	970	1,032	1,094	1,158	1,220
4. Leaving wall space for book accommodation, after deducting 1½ feet for each case	129	132	145	154	162
5. Square measure of surface of both sides of wall (30 feet high)	777	826	875	927	977
6. Square measure of bookcases (as before)	23,310	24,780	26,250	27,810	29,310
7. Aggregate square surface-measure of II ^d spiral wall + attached bookcases	77,400	79,200	87,000	92,400	97,200
8. Number of books accommodated, at 10 vols. per square foot	100,710	103,980	113,250	120,210	126,510
	1,007,100	1,039,800	1,132,500	1,202,100	1,265,100

III ^d SPIRAL. I. (same as II, 1)									
2. (s. a. II, 2)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
3. (s. a. II, 3)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
4. (s. a. II, 4)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
5. (s. a. II, 5)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
6. (s. a. II, 6)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
7. (s. a. II, 7)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
8. (s. a. II, 8)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
IV ^a SPIRAL. I. (same as II, 1)									
2. (s. a. II, 2)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
3. (s. a. II, 3)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
4. (s. a. II, 4)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
5. (s. a. II, 5)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
6. (s. a. II, 6)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
7. (s. a. II, 7)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
8. (s. a. II, 8)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
V ^a SPIRAL. I. (same as II, 1)									
2. (s. a. II, 2)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
3. (s. a. II, 3)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
4. (s. a. II, 4)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
5. (s. a. II, 5)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
6. (s. a. II, 6)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
7. (s. a. II, 7)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
8. (s. a. II, 8)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
VI ^a SPIRAL. I. (same as II, 1)									
2. (s. a. II, 2)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
3. (s. a. II, 3)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
4. (s. a. II, 4)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
5. (s. a. II, 5)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
6. (s. a. II, 6)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
7. (s. a. II, 7)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
8. (s. a. II, 8)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.

648	680	711	742	773
1,296	1,360	1,422	1,484	1,546
/— 172	/— 181	/— 190	/— 198	/— 206
1,038	1,089	1,142	1,189	1,237
31,140	32,670	33,260	35,670	37,110
= 103,200	= 108,600	= 114,000	= 118,800	= 123,600
134,340	141,270	147,260	154,470	160,710
1,343,400	1,412,700	1,472,600	1,544,700	1,607,100
811	843	874	905	937
1,622	1,686	1,748	1,800	1,874
/— 216	/— 225	/— 233	/— 241	/— 250
1,298	1,350	1,399	1,449	1,499
38,940	40,500	41,970	43,470	44,970
= 129,600	= 135,000	= 139,800	= 144,600	= 150,000
168,540	175,500	181,770	188,070	194,970
1,685,400	1,755,000	1,817,700	1,880,700	1,949,700
974	1,006	1,037	1,068	1,100
1,948	2,012	2,074	2,136	2,200
/— 260	/— 268	/— 276	/— 285	/— 293
1,558	1,610	1,660	1,710	1,761
46,740	48,300	49,800	51,300	52,830
= 156,000	= 160,800	= 165,600	= 171,000	= 175,800
202,740	209,100	215,400	222,300	228,630
2,027,400	2,091,000	2,154,000	2,223,000	2,286,300
1,138	1,170	1,200	1,232	1,263
2,276	2,340	2,400	2,464	2,526
/— 303	/— 312	/— 320	/— 328	/— 336
1,822	1,872	1,920	1,972	2,022
54,660	56,160	57,600	59,160	60,660
= 181,800	= 187,200	= 192,000	= 196,800	= 201,600
236,460	243,360	249,600	255,960	262,260
2,364,600	2,433,600	2,496,000	2,559,600	2,622,600

TOTALS:— I. Reading-room library		62,800	75,600	88,000	100,400	113,200
2. Outside of reading-room wall do.	.	51,000	60,300	69,900	79,200	88,500
3. Inside of 1 st spiral .	.	96,600	105,900	115,200	124,800	134,100
4. Outside 1 st spiral .	.	335,400	366,900	398,400	430,200	467,700
5. II nd spiral .	.	1,007,100	1,039,800	1,132,500	1,202,100	1,265,100
6. III rd spiral .	.	1,343,400	1,412,700	1,472,600	1,544,700	1,607,100
7. IV th spiral .	.	1,685,400	1,755,000	1,817,700	1,880,700	1,949,700
8. V th spiral .	.	2,027,400	2,091,000	2,154,000	2,223,000	2,286,300
9. VI th spiral .	.	2,364,600	2,433,600	2,496,000	2,559,600	2,622,600
GRAND TOTAL		8,973,700	9,340,800	9,744,300	10,144,700	10,534,300

It is evident that a library built on this plan must be the most economic of all conceivable libraries. Internal order is secured from the beginning; the enormous waste of time and treasure now involved in perpetual alterations and changes will all be saved. And when an addition is wanted only a certain prolongation of one wall roofed to its parallel and fitted with its bookcases is needed. Calculating the length of the whole wall at, say, 7,000 feet, and allowing the library a period of 1,000 years to cover its space, it would have to pay, a year, the building cost of 7 feet of wall. One very great item of saving, as compared with existing libraries, is effected in both sides of each wall, except the bounding wall, being utilized for book storage, with no waste caused by window-space. Of course the expense of the ground will always be heavy to begin with, but, spread over the long lease of existence thereby secured to the library, it will always really form but an evanescent item in its expenditure. I cannot but think that any library built on this plan must, under sensible management, inaugurate a new era of order, system, and sound economy in the constitution of libraries throughout the world.

I subjoin Mr. Waterhouse's specifications, observing only that at the time they were made I had not decided on the close position to each other of the bookcases, which I now think is essential. At that time they were merely indicated as shown in the original design enclosed.

Want of leisure has unfortunately prevented my treating the subject as exhaustively as it deserves.

APPENDIX.

LONDON, 14 January, 1886.

DEAR SIR:— The accompanying drawings have been made with a view of working out your scheme for a spiral library, though Drawing No. 2 is a modification of your plan, and consists of a number of concentric circles or parts of circles round the central dome. Practically, it seems very much to answer the same purposes as the spiral plan, and to be somewhat less expensive.

FIG. 1

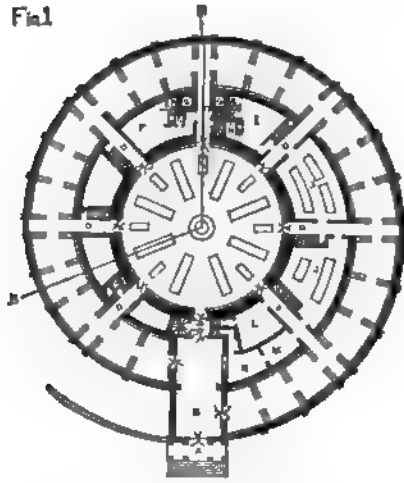


FIG. 1. GROUND FLOOR.

A, Porch. B, Vestibule. C, Lobby. D, Corridors. E, Water-closets. F, Ladies' cloak and retiring rooms. I, Gentlemen's retiring-rooms. J, Room for special research. L, Librarian's room. M, Spare room. N, Porter, and hats and coats. In the centre is an air-shaft.

FIG. 2

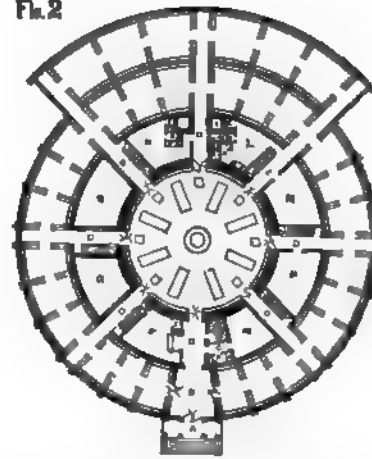


FIG. 2. CIRCULAR SCHEME.

Showing how extension is provided for. The central dome sixty feet in diameter. A, Porch. B, Vestibule. C, Lobby. D, Corridors. E, Water-closets and lavatory. F, Porter, and hats and coats. G, Areas. H, Cloak and retiring rooms for ladies. I, Smoke and ventilation. L, Retiring-rooms for gentlemen. M, Rooms for special research. N, Librarian's room.

FIG. 3.

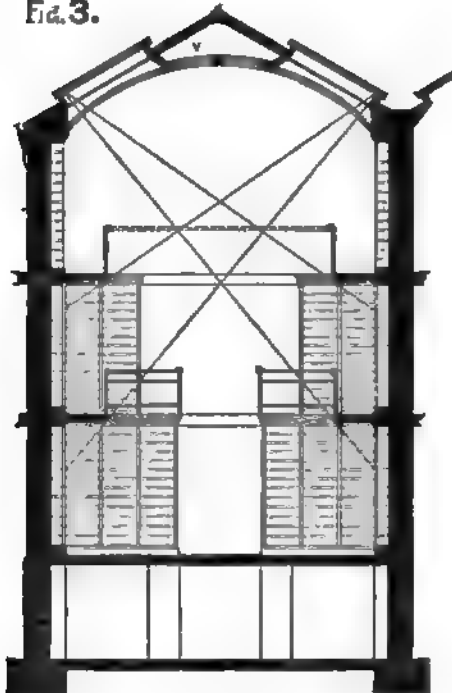


FIG. 3. BOOK-ZONE.

Twenty-four feet wide and thirty feet high, with a double gallery. V, Shaft for ventilation.

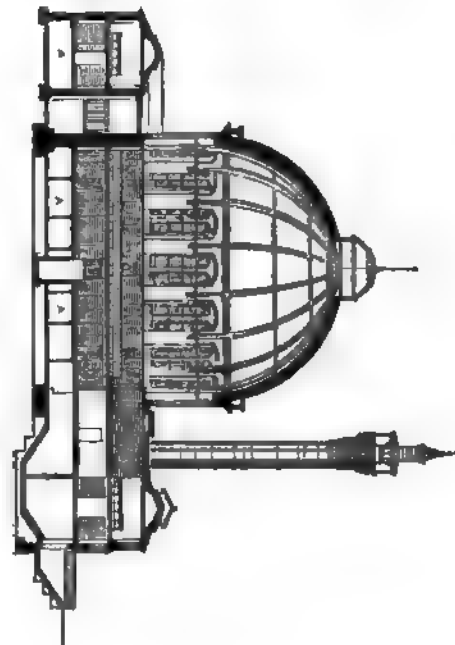


FIG. 4. SECTION ON LINE KK.

A, Warm air.

In the spiral plan, illustrated by Drawings 1, 3, 4, 5, I have shown a dome 70 feet in diameter (whereas in the concentric plan there is a dome 60 feet in diameter). It will be seen that the commencement of the spiral is devoted to three large areas for the supply of fresh air to the building, and then to retiring-rooms for ladies and gentlemen, which it is essential should be as near the reading-room as possible. If it were determined to have the heating apparatus below the building, the chimney or chimneys of the apparatus might pass up in the corners of these retiring-rooms, and so secure, by means of an outer casing around the smoke-flue, their perfect ventilation. Beyond the retiring-rooms, as the spiral widens, we get two rooms which might either be used as parts of the library proper, or as rooms for special research. On the plan I have shown them devoted to the latter purpose, and have not calculated that they hold any books. Again, beyond these rooms, between them and the main entrance, comes a room for the librarian, a spare room for his use or for the porter, whose room adjoins, where he can command the entrance and exit of every visitor.

On the left-hand side of the entrance, opposite the porter's room, the library proper begins where the spiral commences its uniform width of 20 feet between the walls.

Where each of the eight radial corridors starts from the central dome is situated a staircase leading to the gallery-floor, so that there should be no waste of time or energy in reaching any particular point in the gallery system.

The basement plan [omitted] shows the substructure which would be desirable, in my opinion, to keep the library thoroughly dry and well aired, and to supply its ever increasing coil with the necessary amount of fresh air, which must be brought from the internal areas into the substructure, and there warmed and distributed.¹ In the very centre of the dome I should propose a large fresh-air inlet, surrounded by a table, as at the Radcliffe in Oxford, only in this case it could be much more efficiently done.

With regard to the accommodation, it will be observed that Plan No. 2 has a dome 60 feet

in diameter, which would contain 25,739 volumes, in bookcases of two heights, against the walls, whereas the library proper, in the one ring shown upon the plan, and the portion of the ring on the side opposite the entrance, including the radial passages on the first floor, would contain 252,223 volumes, giving a total of 277,962 volumes, exclusive of any books in the rooms for special research. I suppose this building could be erected for £25,500, not including fittings.

The spiral No. 1, in its 70-foot dome, would contain 31,199 volumes against the walls. The spiral library (and the radial passages on the first floor) surrounding it would contain 198,727 volumes, giving a total of 229,926 volumes; the whole costing about £28,300.

It may be worthy of remark that if we were to occupy the two rooms for special research, with books round the four sides and a gallery, we should add accommodation for 33,280 volumes, making a total of 263,206; while, if the spiral were continued two twists more, it would give room for 538,824 additional volumes, at an extra cost of about £28,000.

This would give a library containing upwards of 800,000 volumes at a cost of about £56,000, on a plot of land measuring about 250 feet in one direction, and about 260 feet in another; that is, an acre and a half.

In conclusion, I have thought your scheme over very carefully, and I believe it to be thoroughly practical as well as very ingenious; and, for the accommodation it offers, very inexpensive.

Believe me,

Yours faithfully,

ALFRED WATERHOUSE.

LONDON, 15th Feb., 1886.

MY DEAR SIR:—With reference to your letter of the 11th instant, I send you two diagrams, one showing a section through the book-spiral or zone of the present width (20 feet) raised the height of an additional gallery to 30 feet; and the other shown as widened 4 feet, of the same height. You will see that the latter gives us a much better proportion.¹

If the zones or spirals were raised the extra

¹ The heating apparatus is put under the section outside of F (in Fig. 1), and the coal-cellar under the section outside of I.

¹ This is the only one here given.

height, and the additional gallery interposed, the cost of the spirals would be 25% less, in proportion to the number of books they contain, than in the first sketch, though it might involve the raising of the central dome to a certain ex-

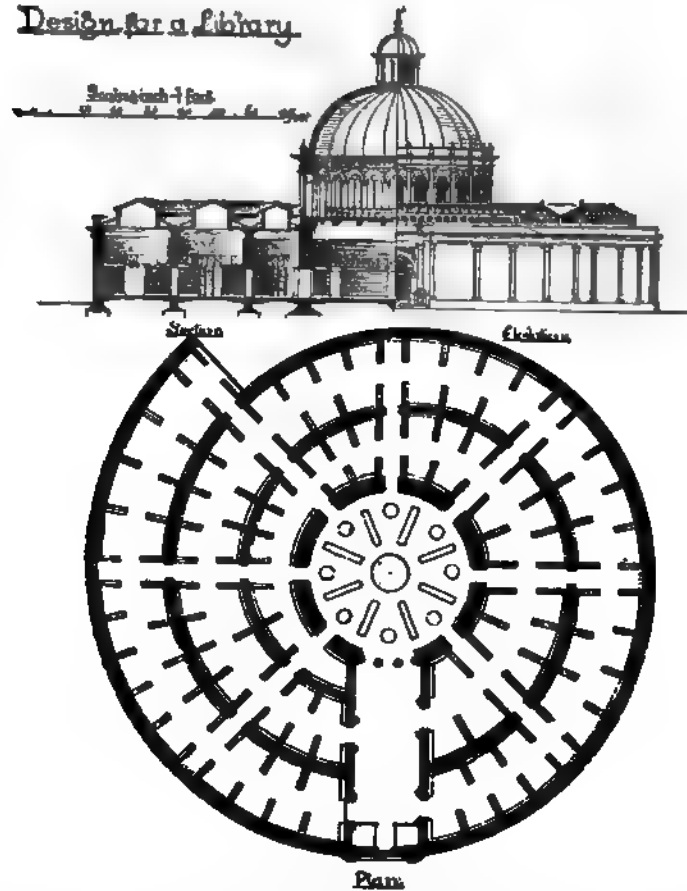
tent. The walls would be sufficiently stable if raised to 30 feet.

Believe me,

Yours very truly,

ALFRED WATERHOUSE.

Design for a Library



¹ This design does not pretend to be more than a general indication of the general principle on which in future I maintain all large and rapidly increasing libraries must be built, — the principle of easy self-expansion. Thus the arrangement of the bookcases in the design does only vaguely represent what is calculated in the paper.

It will be observed that in the elevation of the design there is a radial cutting of the roof represented. By inadvertence I omitted in the paper to explain that I meant the roof to be cut through down to the wall at any convenient radial points, in order to allow accumulating snow to be easily carted over the wall.

THE PROCEEDINGS.

GERMANIA HALL, PUBLIC LIBRARY BLOCK, MILWAUKEE, WISCONSIN, JULY 7-10.

FIRST SESSION.

(JULY 7, WEDNESDAY AFTERNOON.)

WILLIAM F. POOLE, LL.D., President, called the meeting to order at 2.50 P.M., and introduced Hon. EMIL WALLBER, Mayor of Milwaukee, who, in a few words, bade the librarians a cordial welcome to Milwaukee, assuring them of the hospitality and good-will of its citizens. The meeting, he said, could not compare in numbers with the coming musical festival, but its mission was fully as important.

Gen. H. C. HOBART, President of the Board of Trustees of the Public Library, being introduced in behalf of the Board, extended a welcome. He said that Milwaukeeans considered their city one of the most beautiful in the country. The nature of the population is very complex, but is rapidly becoming American in its character. Yielding the palm of commercial enterprise to Chicago, Milwaukee is principally a manufacturing town. Objecting to the name "Cream City," which it derives from its cream-colored brick, he suggested that "Crescent City," would be a more appropriate name for this Constantinople of the West. "The charter of the Milwaukee Public Library," he said, "is one of the best in the country, as it removes the control of the institution beyond any political party. [Applause.] The common council cannot meddle with it. If there were no other librarians here I would say, too, that Mr. Linderfelt here is the best librarian in the country; and, if Mr. Linderfelt was not here, I would say that his assistant is superior to himself."

President POOLE, responding to the addresses of welcome, said:—

In behalf of the members of the Association I beg to thank Your Honor the Mayor, and General Hobart, for your very cordial addresses of welcome. On your invitation we come to this city to hold our annual conference in behalf of the library interests of the country. We have among our number representatives of this important interest from every Northern

State from Maine to Kansas, and also from the District of Columbia; but it is a strange fact, and one to be regretted, that no delegate appears from a State south of Mason and Dixon's line. Although, with most of us, this is our first visit to Milwaukee, we feel already assured that we are among friends who fully sympathize with us in the objects of our meeting. You will not find it necessary, Mr. Mayor, to increase your police force on account of our presence in your city. We are peaceable and inoffensive folk. We are neither communists nor anarchists; although we are all knights of labor in the sense that we find it healthful to labor nights. Most of us regard sixteen hours as an honest day's work; but we never boycott a man, or quarrel with him, if he wants to work eighteen hours. In the matter of hospitalities, which you so kindly tender us, you will find the librarians very receptive. Their capacities are large in that direction. In behalf of a goodly number of our Eastern members, who come from prohibition States, and have never fallen under temptations they are likely to meet with in Milwaukee, I beg that you will dispense this class of hospitalities to them with caution. With the Western delegates such a caution is not necessary. We are glad to hear the compliments you bestow upon your accomplished librarian, Mr. Linderfelt, whose worth we fully appreciate. There is a risk, however, on your part, in making this fact too widely known, as the services of such men are needed in other parts of the country on a larger salary than you are paying him. We shall keep in memory your words of welcome as a pleasant reminiscence of our Milwaukee meeting.

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

President POOLE then delivered the opening address.

(See p. 1.)

At the mention of Mr. Lloyd P. Smith's death, Dr. Poole, overcome with emotion, handed his ms. to Mr. Whitney, who read to the end.

Mr. WINSOR.—I move that so much of the President's address as relates to the late Lloyd P. Smith be referred to a committee, appointed by the chair, to draw up such resolutions as are therein recommended.

The motion was carried, and the President announced the committee later as Messrs. Winsor, Dewey, and Nolan.

SECRETARY'S REPORT.

Mr. DEWEY, Secretary, reported:—

As I professed at our last meeting, the past year has been marked by a great increase in library interest; new libraries, new buildings, new endowments, and chiefly new and wider recognition of the importance of the library as the essential complement of the school and the church in promoting the welfare of the state. I have received more letters and personal inquiries than in any previous year, and on all sides are the signs of the times. Our second decade has started most auspiciously. I will note a few items of special interest among the many.

Coöperativ Cataloging.—In my last report I again urged that this matter was pressing for immediate attention. The Coöperation Committee had a meeting at Columbia a few weeks ago. All the members were present, some coming as far as from Amherst, Mass., and Washington, D.C., for this express purpose. An informal invitation to others to meet with the Committee on the first day gave an attendance of 20, all of whom recognized that the time had come for action. The second day's session resulted in a plan to be presented later at this meeting. At last, after ten years of preliminary talking, we are on the eve of the greatest work the A.L.A. has yet undertaken. I bespeak for every member earnest coöperation in making the new Publishing Section the success it deserves to be, and that our selfish as well as unselfish interests demand that we make it.

New York Library Club.—Another gratifying record comes from the first effort in this country to have a local organization. We expected to get 12 or 15 to attend these meetings, but have had 40 to 60, and the interest has been so great as to demand extra sessions. This practical success ought to lead similar clubs to meet three or four times a year in other centers.

New York Public Library.—Closely con-

nected with this has been the agitation for a suitable free library system in the metropolis. Much popular interest has been roused. The press has given a great deal of space to the discussion. Two public meetings have been held, and several wealthy gentlemen have become deeply interested. At last a wise bill authorizing aid from the public funds to some of the privately-supported libraries that are doing such excellent work has been passed.

National Sunday-School Library Association.—Another significant step has been this recent organization, with headquarters in New York. Mr. S. S. Green came down from Worcester and gave the opening address in Dr. Howard Crosby's church. From force of habit I had a share in the meeting. This is now fairly started, officers and committees are elected, and meetings for active work have been held. It is in its infancy, but profiting by our experience of ten years, it can go forward more rapidly than could the A.L.A. Sunday School Libraries are so numerous that the field is simply enormous; few have as yet any adequate conception of their powers and duties. This new Association should be the means of a new awakening. In a recent address before the Brooklyn Sunday School Union, the oldest and largest in the country, I expressed the belief that the Sunday School, or perhaps I should say Church, Library of the future was to take its place as a main agency for church work. Examination shows that there is no protection against bad habits and vicious companions like a taste for reading. It is certainly, then, fitting work for the church to carefully develop that taste as part of its moral culture. The influence of reading, good or bad, on the lives of the readers is being more and more understood and recognized as a vital concern of those who would help their fellows to better lives. The church ought to, and by and by will, act on this knowledge. The library will be open, not for an hour each Sunday, but daily. There will be a church reading room, with a carefully selected list of the best religious magazines and papers, and perhaps with the best of those not classified as religious, but still of high moral tone. The church librarian will be the pastor's most valued and powerful aid, and appointed not because he is "goody goody" but cannot teach a class, but chosen as the ablest and most earnest worker in the parish.

I should like to talk for an hour on this theme, but must content myself with the profesy. It is no day-dream, but there is a glorious field here already white for the harvest. Since coming to this beautiful city, I have learned that the new Congregational church which my old friend, Rev. A. J. Titsworth, is about building, will be a "modern church," and that in this matter of the library it will set an example. Its Church Library will have as its motto, "And the gates thereof shall in no wise be shut by day."

Library Notes.—Some of you have already received the first hurriedly prepared number of what I hope will be one of the most powerful agencies in modern library work, the new quarterly **LIBRARY NOTES**. We of the A.L.A. are very proud of what we have done in ten years, and with good reason. But we must face the facts. Of the 5,000 public libraries in the U.S., how many are under our influence? How many have practical knowledge of the existence of the A.L.A. or its official organ, the **LIBRARY JOURNAL**? It is rather startling to realize that we have never succeeded in reaching directly over one-tenth of our home field. For several years this has been to me the most serious question before us. Except indirectly, as our work affects the general public, we can do nothing for the remaining nine-tenths till we can get them under our influence. We cannot afford to send out a traveling agent. The most skilful, loyal, and unselfish of publishers have exhausted their skill in inducing these libraries to take our **JOURNAL** at \$5.00 a year. They have tried reducing the price to \$3.00, and found it impossible to pay the bills for what we demand in the **JOURNAL** at less than \$5.00 per year; while even \$3.00 proved a prohibitive price to these little institutions that so much need its help. Without going further into details, I may add that some of us have studied this question closely for some years, and find but one solution. That we have undertaken. These 4,000 and more libraries must be reached at least once each quarter by printed matter, chosen wisely, as most helpful to them. With such an entering wedge, we may be able to develop members of the A.L.A., and subscribers to the **JOURNAL**. If we fail in reaching them at \$1.00 a year, we will do it at 50 cts.; if that is too much, we will make it 25 cts.; but we are bound to reach and influence every library

official who is enough interested to read on the subject. I am thoroughly convinced that this is at present the most important thing to be done, and we want the help of every member. The **NOTES** should go not only to the librarian, but to trustees and committees, and to ladies and gentlemen specially interested in the library. We want it to build up our publishing section, to open a wider field for the A.L.A. Catalog, and for our printed cards. In fact, almost everything we undertake is handicapped, because we have no practical means of educating the very people who most need such help up to the point of sharing in the enterprise.

No one who has read the first number will make the blunder of thinking the **NOTES** a cheaper substitute for the **JOURNAL**. It is rather a necessity of the present time to carry forward our work, and will deserve the hearty support, sympathy, and coöperation of every believer in the modern library idea.

Libraries and Politics.—I wish to repeat my suggestion of last year, that the A.L.A. should make a distinct campaign to divorce library management wholly from politics. A little well-directed effort will, in many cases, shape the new or modify the existing laws, so that we shall not be disgraced by appointments dependent on skill as a saloon-keeper, or on questionable political zeal, or mere favoritism. After the question arises over any individual it is too late for it to be wise for the A.L.A. to exert its influence. We ought to guard against such possibilities.

Annual Meetings.—Last year we voted to hold regular annual meetings instead of as heretofore, when we have had seven meetings in ten years. It has been again suggested that the meetings be biennial. To this I am opposed, though no one could be more glad than the secretary to escape the onerous ante and post conference duties of an annual meeting. We voted last year to alternate between a city and a summer resort. We have also to consider the claims of various parts of the country. Once in three or five years we may make a special effort for a *great* meeting, but regular meetings enable those in the vicinity who cannot go longer distances to attend. They wake a local interest in libraries. They provide for many a vacation much needed, but not taken without the occasion which our meeting affords. And I wish again to emphasize the fact that a

conference means vastly more than the printed proceedings show. I hav been gratified in noting in the cars and hotels and excursions how often the conversation is on som library topic of practical value, but which would never take place without just such opportunities. If there were only 20 who cared to attend, we ought stil to hav the annual meeting. If we held no formal session, but simply stayed at the same hotel for a week, it would pay. And we must not lose sight of the influence on the public. Hundreds of papers print more or les about our meetings. Every item helps to educate the public to a wider recognition and higher respect for our calling. We hav abundant evidence of this in the recognition alre dy won. A few years ago the bare suggestion of a special train of four cars of librarians on a thousand miles' excursion thru the North-west would hav been thot a huge joke. What was more unlikely? But next week it wil be our privilege to share in just this improbable dream. I suppose we shal in som places ad to our previous amusing experiences. At Lake George the natives called us first Siberians, and then settled down on Liberians. But yet it all counts in our favor.

At Niagara, the other day, I arranged with Mr. Gluck, the proprietor of both the International Hotel and the Spencer House, for permanent special rates to the A.L.A. members, so that in our annual going and coming we may make either house a stopping-place, at the lowest special rate, by showing our membership card for the year. At the International the rate is reduced from \$4.00 to \$3.00 per day, or \$17.50 per week. At the Spencer House, open all the year, to \$2.50 and \$15.00. We ar also invited to hold our meetings at Niagara, where the new Opera House, connected with the International, offers excellent rooms. A welcom waits us again at the beautiful Sagamore, which so delighted us all last September. Others suggest the Isle of Shoals, Mt. Desert, the Thousand Islands, White Mountains, and various sea-shore resorts.

Railroads. — We hav at last won our proper place with the railroads. Cornelius Vanderbilt, of the New York Central system, this year has personally interested himself in the A.L.A., and askt that we "be put on an equality with the most favored nations." Henry Monett, the courteous and popular G.P.A. of

the West Shore R.R., personally attended to this request, and showed unusual courtesies in many ways. Besides giving us very large reductions in fare, a private sleeping-car was supplied from New York to Niagara, where, at Mr. Monett's request, the agent of the Grand Trunk met us, and provided two private coaches thru to Chicago. Mr. Monett assures me that, now that they understand the claims of the A.L.A., we can depend on their roads giving us the best terms each year for our east and west travel. When recently I saw Mr. Vanderbilt's admirable plans for a library and reading-room for his railroad employees, only a stone's throw from my own library, and remembered the many other evidences of which I had herd, that proved that here, at least, was one railroad millionaire with a very large soul, I thot that now a ruler had arisen that did know Joseph, and that the librarians might hav a fair chance. I am sure that the other members will share my feelings in giving the preference in our personal patronage to the roads that hav treated us so handsomely, specially as they ar, happily, the roads that hav the greatest attractions in themselves.

As was stated on our circular, the Baltimore & Ohio R.R. also offered us the same liberal rates, and the option was given members of going that way; but, being less direct, and lacking the attractions of Niagara, the entire party chose the West Shore. The Fitchburg road, the Hoosac Tunnel line from Boston to Albany, shares the credit given the West Shore for rates and courtesies. And what can we say of the splendid hospitality of the Wisconsin roads, which hav tendered us, entirely free, over a thousand miles of most delightful travel? I am sure that we shal not be so ungrateful as to neglect any fair opportunity of showing our appreciation of this unusual liberality, and of proving that we ar not unmindful of what we hav received.

Proceedings. — We propose at once to save the large expense of stenografers, and to secure such a report as only an experienced librarian can make. The assistant secretary, Mr. Richardson, undertakes this record, and to him papers should be promptly handed; and all remarks too long to be taken down on delivery should be written out while fresh in mind. He wil notify each of you of what he needs. The credit of the much that wil be good in our

printed proceedings this year will be his; the fault for any omissions will be yours. The burden is not a light one. Let us each do his part.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

Mr. JAS. L. WHITNEY, Treasurer, reported:—

JAMES L. WHITNEY, *Treasurer, in account with the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION:—*

1885.	Dr.	
Sept. 2.	To balance on hand, at last report	\$679 22
1885-86.		
	Membership fees	353 50
	Extra Proceedings of 1885 Convention sold	9 67
	Interest to June 1, 1886 .	18 40
	R. R. Bowker, unexpended balance from Lake George Excursion . . .	80
		<u>\$1,061 59</u>
1885-86.	Cr.	
	By Postage on Proceedings and correspondence, Expressage	\$28 75
	Telegraph	1 00
	Envelopes	2 57
		1 05
Sept. 11.	Expenses of stenographer at Lake George Convention	57 55
"	Excursion on Lake George, by direction of the Committee of Arrangements,	30 00
Nov. 7.	Heliotype Printing Co., bill	11 85
Oct. 1.	Burr Printing House, printing circulars . . .	27 75
Dec. 22.	Publishers' Weekly, bill for paper for Proceedings, etc., 1885	*44 52
Dec. 12.	Rockwell and Churchill, bill printing list of members	3 00
		<u>\$100 00</u>
	<i>Carried forward,</i>	

* Should read \$40.52. The difference will be credited in next year's account.—J. L. W.

<i>Brought forward,</i>	\$100 00
Dec. 12. Rockwell and Churchill, bill printing Proceedings of Convention at Lake George	431 47
Balance	422 08
	<u>\$1,061 59</u>

July 1, 1886.

Dr.

To balance on hand to new account 422 08

This sum is on deposit in the Middlesex Institution for Savings, Concord, Massachusetts.

JAMES L. WHITNEY,
Treasurer.

CONCORD, MASSACHUSETTS, July 1, 1886.

[The auditing committee subsequently reported on this account as follows:—

We have examined the statement of the Treasurer, and compared the same with his accounts and vouchers, and find it to be correct.

J. N. LARNED,
Of the Finance Committee.

SAMUEL S. GREEN,
WILLIAM E. FOSTER,

Special Committee appointed by Chair.
JULY 7, 1886.]

Mr. GREEN.—I move that the report be referred to the Finance Committee, for auditing. Carried.

Mr. GREEN.—I understand that it is impossible for the Executive Committee to get together to act on questions. This committee is now more scattered than ever, and this is my excuse for moving that the following be referred to the Finance Committee, instead of the Executive Committee. I move that this committee consider the question of what shall be done with money paid into the treasury for life-memberships, and also that it consider whether it is possible for them, from such sums as may be in the Treasury, to lay aside certain sums to represent life-memberships already paid.

Mr. LARNED.—It would not be any easier for the committee, as now constituted, to meet than for the Executive Committee. I suppose the *coming* committee is meant.

Mr. CRUNDEN seconded Mr. Green's motion.

Mr. GREEN. — I move that a committee of three be appointed by the Chair to consider the question. The motion was accepted by Mr. Crunden, and carried.

The Chair appointed Messrs. Green, Merrill, and Crunden. The name of Mr. Whitney was substituted for that of Mr. Merrill at the request of the latter.

Mr. LARNED requested that the report of the Finance Committee be postponed until later in the meeting, since, on account of the unexpected absence of chairman Soule, the committee was not ready to report.

Mr. GREEN moved that a committee of two be appointed by the Chair to assist Mr. Larned on the Finance Committee, since Mr. Larned was the only member of the committee present.

Carried.

The CHAIR appointed Messrs. Green and Foster to assist Mr. Larned.

Mr. DEWEY moved that, on account of the general fatigue of members from travelling, the evening (Wednesday) session be postponed until the next (Thursday) evening. The motion was seconded by Mr. Van Name, and carried.

Mr. FLETCHER asked to have the report of the Coöperation Committee postponed in order to give time to have a meeting of the committee. Granted.

A. L. A. CATALOG.

Mr. DEWEY. — I am sorry not to report greater progress, but glad that something has been done. I hoped that the past year might afford me a little time to devote to this work, but those of you who have re-organized a large library, made up the arrears of a century in catalogs, etc., will understand how impossible I have found it to make the time. Mrs. Dewey has come to our relief by working mornings a part of the year in getting material ready. She has transferred it to the standard postal size cards and made some real progress in the work. We have excused ourselves somewhat because the resignation of Commissioner Eaton, without the appointment of his successor, left it an open question whether our plan of publication could be carried thru. Then the action of the Coöperation Committee gave great hope that at this meeting a Publishing Section would be organized

that would help on this work very materially. Another year's study confirms the wisdom of the plans already made and submitted, and the only change adopted is simply going farther on the line of doing a part without waiting for the whole. We decided to prepare and print as fast as practicable certain divisions and sections, thus getting the good of them without waiting for a complete catalog. This year's advance work has been on Geography, Description, and Travels.

We now purpose to print individual notes on cards of the standard size, which can be headed or numbered in ms., according to the scheme used in any given library, and then drop into place in the card catalog, thus getting directly so much of good without waiting for more. My plan for the ms. of these bibliographical cards is to have the coöperating libraries supplied with a blue tinted card with a printed line (after the space left for subject numbers or headings, or both) reading "The best popular work on this subject is," leaving space for one or two brief titles. Then "The best exhaustive treatise is" On these cards, as fast as we can get the titles and notes from specialists in various subjects, will be copied the most useful guidance carefully worded. These written cards we propose to have put in the regular catalogs for criticism and additions, and later to select the best for printing and distribution. The notes selected for individual books would be printed, with the title of the books, on regular white cards; but the blue cards are equally adapted to the most general and most specific topics. Such guidance may be wanted for the main class Sociology, or for the division Political Economy, or for the section Capital and Labor, or for the sub-section Laboring Classes, or for the topic Strikes. The principle applies equally well at any point and in any system. The best note obtainable will be printed clearly, and as such topics belong somewhere in every form of dictionary or class catalog, the library can write the words or numbers that locate it, and drop it in place.

Such notes on cards have the double advantage of being prepared promptly during special interest in any topic, and of being subject always to easy correction and addition. Each prominent library has certain subjects in which it is strong, or certain specialists whose

opinions would be highly valued by the rest of us. Our university libraries specially have great advantages in their professors. By a coöperative effort we shall each of us get, in print, ready to be dropped into our catalogs in five minutes after taking from the mail, notes more carefully made, by better authorities, printed in clear type instead of written, more carefully worded and revised, and all at much less cost than we could make alone for ourselves. I anticipate a great field of usefulness for these blue bibliographical cards, the printing of which I hope may go into operation before the end of the year. Coöperation is earnestly asked for this simple but most practical plan, and libraries and individuals willing to assist in preparing and revising such notes are urged to send to me for sample cards.

Mr. GREEN.—Are there two things proposed? Are you working on the old material?

Mr. DEWEY.—We are working on old material and on the old plans. The only changes are in minor matters, such as the distribution in card-catalog form of which I spoke.

Mr. GREEN.—This, then, covers only a small part of the proposed work.

Mr. LINDERFELT, in behalf of the Committee on the Milwaukee Meeting, announced that, on the afternoon of the following day (Thursday), the members of the Association would be driven about the city, visiting places of interest, such as the Soldiers' Home, the Empire Brewery, and the Whitefish Bay Drive, and that on Friday evening a reception and summer-night festival would be held at Schlitz Park, both of these courtesies being extended by the citizens of Milwaukee. He sketched also the proposed post-Conference excursion to be given by the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis, & Omaha, the Wisconsin Central, and the Milwaukee, Lake Shore & Western Railways, and promised printed details later.

The detailed plan was as follows:—

ITINERARY OF THE PROPOSED POST-CONFERENCE EXCURSION.

Monday, July 12.—7:45 A.M., leave Milwaukee. Those who have spent Sunday at the summer resorts will leave there as follows: Waukesha, 7:20; Lakeside, 8:37; Oconomowoc, 9:07; 11:05 A.M., arrive Madison; dinner and

supper at Park Hotel; 6:55 P.M., leave Madison; 9:30 P.M., arrive Kilbourn City.

Tuesday, July 13.—9:00 A.M., the "Dell Queen" starts for trip through Upper Dells. Dinner at Witches' Gulch, trout fresh from the brook. Those who wish can take boats after dinner to Stand Rock and other places of interest across the river. By all means the pleasantest way of returning to Kilbourn City is by row-boat from the head of the Dells. The cost of a boat, capable of holding five persons, with guide to row, is \$3.00, but small parties of three or four persons, under the guidance of a gentleman who is skilled in rowing or knows how to float with the current, may hire a boat from the captain of the steamer for 50 cents. Those who are afraid to trust themselves to a small boat may choose, at 4:00 P.M., return trip by steamer; 8:00 P.M., steamboat excursion through the Lower Dells. Two nights, two breakfasts and supper at the Finch House.

Wednesday, July 14.—8:00 A.M., leave Kilbourn City; 11:30 A.M., arrive La Crosse; dinner at the Cameron House; 1:00 P.M., leave La Crosse; 5:30 P.M., arrive St. Paul.

Thursday, July 15.—12:00 M., leave St. Paul for Minneapolis by way of Fort Snelling and Minnehaha Falls; stop will be made at the latter place for lunch; 2:30 P.M., arrive Minneapolis; supper at the West Hotel; 8:00 P.M., leave Minneapolis for St. Paul by "Short Line;" 8:50 P.M., arrive St. Paul; 9:45 P.M., leave St. Paul by Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis, and Omaha Railway; one night, supper and breakfast at the Windsor Hotel.

Friday, July 16.—6:15 A.M., arrive Ashland; 10:00 A.M., steamer "James Barker" leaves for Apostle Islands, and returns in the evening; dinner at the Island View, Bayfield; 6:50 P.M., return to Ashland.

Saturday, July 17.—10:00 A.M., excursion to Gogebic iron mines by Milwaukee, Lake Shore & Western Railway; dinner at Bessemer; 4:00 P.M., return to Ashland; three nights, four breakfasts, one dinner, and three suppers at Chequamegon Hotel.

Monday, July 19.—10:30 A.M., return to Milwaukee by Wisconsin Central Railway; dinner at Fifield, supper at Stevens Point.

Tuesday, July 20.—2:30 A.M., arrive Milwaukee; 7:00 A.M., arrive Chicago.

The Secretary read the letters of the Librarian

and President of the Board of Trade of Denver, inviting the Association to meet at Denver next year:—

"DENVER, COLORADO, June 12, 1886.

"To the President and Members of the American Library Association:—

"GENTLEMEN,—The Mercantile Library Committee hereby extends to you an invitation to hold your next annual meeting in Denver. If you come, everything that can be done will be done to make your stay in the city pleasant.

"Yours very truly,

"CHAS. R. DUDLEY,

"Librarian."

"DENVER, COLORADO, June 11, 1886.

"To the President and Members of the American Library Association:—

"The Denver Chamber of Commerce and Board of Trade, composed of four hundred and fifty of the leading business and professional men of Denver, very cordially indorses the invitation of the Mercantile Library Committee for your organization to hold its next annual meeting in the city of Denver, and will be glad to employ its time and influence in making your visit pleasant and profitable, should the invitation be accepted.

"Yours truly,

"R. W. WOODBURY,

"President."

It was voted that the customary committees be appointed by the Chair.

The CHAIR appointed Messrs. Van Name, Lane, and Davis, Committee on Nominations, and Messrs. Cutter, Merrill, and Foster, Committee on Resolutions.

POSTAGE ON LIBRARY BOOKS.

R. B. POOLE read an extract from the *N. Y. Evening Post*:—

"To the Editor of the Evening Post:—

"SIR,—Ought not incorporated circulating libraries, such, for example, as the Mercantile of New York, to be allowed to send out their books and to receive them again through the mails as second-class matter for one cent a pound,—the rate on newspapers sent directly from the office of publication? The argument for carrying periodicals at this low figure would be that it is for the interest of the nation to encourage the circulation of newspapers and

magazines as increasing popular intelligence. The same argument could be used regarding the wider circulation of books from libraries.

"Most of the books one wishes to read—including even the standard works—he does not care to read more than once. This being so, few feel able to buy many books out and out. But thousands upon thousands in villages and rural districts would become subscribers to the large city libraries if they could obtain books through the mail at a cost of but 2, 5 or 7 cents a volume, coming and going, instead of 15 or 20 cents, as at present postal rates. And a great increase in the number of readers would lead to a great increase in the number of books published.

"Again, when, as at present in our country, one must buy out and out each book he reads, the book must be issued at a low price, which again means an inferior style. If there could be a greater number of readers for each volume it could be issued on better paper and in better type. In Great Britain, where the population is so compact that the great circulating libraries can have depots in every hamlet, even ephemeral books, like works of fiction, can be issued in the best typography. The same would be the case in this country if the circulating libraries could reach all the people.

"The directors of a single library could appoint a committee to bring this matter before the postal committees of the two houses of Congress. Better still, perhaps, the American Library Association, which meets in Milwaukee, July 7th, could take up the subject. If the libraries, being less influential in "practical" politics than the newspapers, cannot secure as low rates of postage as are granted the latter, let them get what they can. Possibly the express companies might be induced to carry library books to and from country subscribers at special rates which the latter could afford to pay.

"If a library had a large number of out-of-town subscribers it might have to organize a special mail department, with perhaps some special style of wrappers. Experience might suggest several new methods. But all difficulties regarding details could be obviated by a little study.

"N. F.

"CORNING, N. Y., June 29."

Mr. R. B. POOLE offered resolutions suggesting that library books should be carried as second-class matter, and that a committee of five be appointed to secure such legislation.

(*See amendment, p. 158, and resolutions as passed, p. 158*).

Mr. DEWEY seconded the resolutions, and they were hastily carried. On motion of Mr. Green the vote was reconsidered, and he moved that the whole matter be referred to the Committee on Resolutions.

Mr. DEWEY.—The Committee on Resolutions is appointed to draft complimentary resolutions. They have enough to do, and we ought to relieve them as much as possible by appointing special committees.

Mr. GREEN.—I move, as a substitute for my motion, that a special committee of three be appointed to consider the resolutions.

After several points of order were decided Mr. Green's motion was passed.

The CHAIR appointed Mr. R. B. Poole, Dr. Pierce, and Mr. Crunden.

Motion to adjourn was carried.

SECOND SESSION.

(JULY 8, THURSDAY MORNING.)

President POOLE in the chair.

The meeting was called to order at 10:10 A.M.

The SECRETARY informed the Association that, on account of the various privileges to which members, as members, were admitted, a badge of identification was necessary, and moved that a committee of three ladies be appointed to select such badge. The motion was carried, and the Misses Coe, Burnell, and Stevens were appointed.

Mr. MERRILL.—I move that a committee of five be appointed to consider the time and place of the next meeting. This was seconded by Mr. Dewey, and carried.

The Chair appointed Messrs. Merrill, Utley, Peoples, Green, Durrie.

Mr. GREEN.—The Committee on Nominations reports Saturday morning. They should have the report of this committee in making their nominations. It would be better to have this committee report on Friday morning. I move that it report at the close of to-morrow morning's session. Carried.

Mr. LARNED gave the

REPORT OF THE FINANCE COMMITTEE, saying that the accounts of the treasurer had been audited and found to be correct. (*See p. 146.*) The report was adopted.

Mr. GREEN read the

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON LIFE-MEMBERSHIP.

The committee appointed to consider what disposition should be made of the fees which have been and which shall be paid into the treasury of this Association by life-members, whether individuals or institutions, reports as follows, through its chairman:—

In regard to fees already paid into the treasury, that it is impracticable to fund them, as the annual income of the Association is only sufficient to pay the annual necessary expenditures.

All the members of the committee hope that the time will come when it shall prove practicable to fund those fees.

In respect to fees which shall be paid into the treasury in future, the committee proposes the following vote for action by the Convention:—

Voted, That the Finance Committee, in consultation with the treasurer, invest safely the money received hereafter from the life-membership fees of individuals and institutions, and that the income only of that investment shall be used to pay the current expenses of the Association.

Dr. PIERCE moved the adoption of the report.

Mr. BARTON, seconding the motion, called attention to the importance of the life-membership fund.

Mr. CRUNDEN.—While we are on the topic, let me say that I notice mention made of a library which has taken a life-membership for its librarian. This, I find, is a perpetual membership. Shouldn't we distinguish between life and perpetual memberships?

Mr. DEWEY.—Life-membership lasts during the life of an individual or an institution.

Mr. MERRILL.—Mr. Crunden's suggestion is very practical. We can't afford perpetual memberships at this rate. Libraries don't often die.

Mr. DEWEY.—I am in favor of making it

fifty or a hundred dollars for a perpetual membership. I move that it be fifty dollars.

Mr. R. B. POOLE. — I suppose the chief librarian will have the membership.

Mr. DEWEY. — The delegate who represents it at the convention.

Mr. CRUNDEN. — I second the motion, because the very ones who take life or perpetual memberships are the very ones on whom we can depend for annual fees.

M. DEWEY. — The matter might be settled by adopting resolutions to the following effect: —

That the by-law establishing life-memberships at \$25.00 each be suspended for one year.

That the following be adopted as a by-law of the A.L.A.: —

By the payment of \$25.00 at one time into the permanent invested fund, any member may become a life member entitled to all the rights and privileges of membership without further assessments.

By the similar payment of \$50.00, any person or institution elected to membership in this Association may receive a certificate of perpetual membership which shall forever entitle the holder, or one accredited delegate of the institution, to all the rights of membership without further assessment.

The matter was dropped to give Mr. Dewey time to write out the proposed resolutions on the subject.

Mr. LINDERFELT gave various details of arrangement, and suggested pleasant ways of spending the next Sunday.

Mr. RICHARDSON read his paper, —

WHY LIBRARIANS KNOW.

(See p. 6.)

Mr. CUTTER read a portion of his article on

CLOSE CLASSIFICATION,

published in the *Library journal* for July, p. 180.

Mr. W. C. LANE gave a paper on

THE HARVARD COLLEGE CATALOG.

(See p. 10.)

Mr. WHITNEY. — We are all glad to hear that this work is going on, and that it is likely to bring nearer to perfection the catalogue begun

by Dr. Ezra Abbot. Few can realize the extent of our indebtedness to him. Those of us who were so fortunate as to come in contact with him, and receive his impulse and direction, regret that, in the addresses and editorial notices at the time of his death, so little mention was made of his work as a librarian. This we regard as the crowning work of his life, and that when, in the critical, formative period of American libraries, he turned aside to the field of textual criticism of the New Testament, the loss to librarians and to those who use libraries was irreparable.

Mr. DEWEY. — I wish to call special attention to the fullness and value to other libraries of this great index. I believe that it represents what every great dictionary catalog must sooner or later come to. It was a tradition about Cambridge that the big catalog was the cause of much of the local profanity. No one questioned its value or the great skill and profound scholarship which it represented, but they could not learn to use it readily. I have more than once vainly tried to find my own way among its wheels within wheels. The other day, with a few advance pages of this index in my hand, I tried again, and it was a delight to be able to take a simple Arabic number, and, without that of system or plan, turn directly to the right place. Americans certainly are too busy a people to be taught systems and methods. They never criticize because any plan is too easy or too quick, but are almost sure to complain if they must stop to reason out under what word or topic some one else has been likely to place the book they seek. I have long urged that the dictionary catalog alone was not simple enough, and that a brief, compact, numbered index similar to this, with the simplest numerical reference to the exact place among the cards, was the essential complement of every extensive subject card catalog, whether class or alphabetical. It is significant that leading advocates of various kinds of alphabetical catalogs now agree that some such index is a necessity for satisfactory work. The best and most costly catalogs we have, made by our most famous and scholarly catalogers, as they grow, are found to require extensive revisions. No man ever lived who could carry the universe in his mind in such a way that without a guide his work through a series of years would always be consistent with itself. I

therefore feel that this index, from the library that we may fairly look to as having the best opportunities to judge this question under the most favorable circumstances, means that this is the true solution. I need hardly add that as reference is just as quick and easy from the index to the class catalog as to the dictionary, that the obvious great advantages of a class catalog may as well be secured, leaving the obvious dictionary advantages to the simple index. In other words, while the dictionary plan is incomparably the best for author and title catalogs, and for subject indexes, I am convinced that it is not the proper form for a subject catalog, which experience proves must have a subject index. As the dictionary system reason for abandoning the great advantages of logical arrangement is that it thus avoids the need of an index, it is clear that when not only the makers but the users require an index the chief support of that system is gone, and reason and experience again agree in favor of the rational or logical system for subject catalogs. I have noticed of recent years a growing reaction from the idea that the dictionary plan was as matter of course the proper form for a subject catalog.

Mr. FLETCHER, after a brief criticism of the minuteness of the Harvard College list, read his paper on

CLOSE CLASSIFICATION *vs.* BIBLIOGRAPHY.

(See p. 11.)

Mr. DEWEY. — With much of Mr. Fletcher's admirable paper I am in the fullest sympathy, and hope to do my full part in carrying out the schemes for coöperative bibliography. But does he forget that this very scheme is only another modern labor-saver that is tearing down his old idols?

With other parts of his paper I take direct issue, and as cordially and sincerely take my stand with the other side, which we must remember is the new and rapidly growing side, as against the old; but there are some good things that are new, and it is not sufficient cause for rejecting any plan that our grandmothers did not use it.

I noted, as he read, a few points on which I beg briefly to comment.

Dummies. With all my familiarity with this special topic I never heard till now of any such

application of the dummy system.¹ The only thing resembling this idea is our own plan of a reference card in our pamphlet-case at the end of each subject. This may hold 100 references on the one letter-size card, instead of requiring 100 separate wood dummies as implied. The space is one thickness of card for 100 references; the labor of writing, less than to write the same on smaller catalog-cards; the labor of preparation has been entirely done in the cataloging. You must reduce his estimate of the labor and expense involved here about one hundred fold to fit our facts. The "absurdity that needs only to be hinted at" is the supposition of the paper that any one would "dummy" topics. The thin wood dummy is used to represent an entire set, or a single book too large for the regular shelves, or, because of cost or rarity, kept in a special room. This reference-card on the shelves I have never heard of elsewhere, and we do not undertake to make it complete, but merely as a means of giving any help that seems to us worth giving in that way. Clearly we can as easily write any words of guidance or reference here as anywhere, and if we can have this guidance in satisfactory form, in catalog or bibliography, we should not waste time in repeating. The fallacy of the paper is the assumption that, because we find the close classing very useful for certain important purposes that we must use it always and alone for that purpose, and shut ourselves out from as full use of catalogs and bibliographies as other libraries enjoy. The premise of the paper, so far as my knowledge goes, is wrong.

Labor-saving. We confess to the grave charge against close classing that it is a device to save time and labor to searchers after knowledge. Exactly these same arguments were pressed against cyclopedias and all reference-books. "Poole's Index" is a flagrant type of such a labor-saving device that denies to the present generation the time-honored culture that came from handling musty tomes for a week in a mechanical way, in hopes of stumbling on something bearing on the topic. It is by sav-

¹ [At the Buffalo Conference I said (in answer to the question, how in my notation for the states, cities, etc., of the U.S., I should treat places that have changed their names), "If experience should show that it is necessary, I shall put on the shelf dummies referring from the abandoned name to the one chosen." Somewhere else, though I cannot now recall where, I have suggested the use of dummies in other parts of a classification, but I have not yet used them. — C. A. CUTLER.]

ing time and labor that there will be left in our busy lives enuf time for "culture," insted of being forced to the use of ponies for lack of time to dig out the originals, and even here as wise a man as Emerson, and most of the world ar with him to-day, says he would as soon think of swimming the Charles river, insted of crossing the neighboring bridge, as to read the classics in the original when there ar available good translations. There ar two schools on this question, one for progress, the other for stagnation. The young librarian must choose whether he will adopt the time-saving, labor-saving methods, or stick to the time-honored ways in which our grandparents made their reputations.

We ar told that it is necessary to caution readers against the misleading tendencies of the only 1,000 heds used at Amherst. Is there any experienced librarian here who has not often to giv this caution against the same misleading tendency of the catalog? Must we not tell young readers that there are books in this world beside those in our catalogs or on our shelves?

I remember that ten years ago, when Mr. Cutter told me my Amherst skeme was not close enuf for his use, I felt that he was all wrong, and argued the matter without being convinced. I hav found that I was the one that was wrong. Long study of this question, with the desire to lern what was best, rather than simply to substantiate my own position, convinced me that the best library-work of the future must be bast on close classing; and I publicly acknowledge to Mr. Cutter to-day that in that discussion he was entirely right and I wrong. If I read the signs of the times there ar many others going thru just this experience. A few years ago we had our annual squabble over *sixt vs. relativ* location. That ghost seems to be laid, and now it is the un-wisdom of this newest absurdity, close classing, that must be thwackt into robust strength.

Cost. — It is charged that close classing is extravagant, but no facts or figures ar given in support. Now I am prepared to show any fair-minded man facts and figures in my own library to prove that our close classing is in the end a great economy. This is one of the strong claims of our system, and we ar ready to meet definite comparisons and figures. Bear in mind that it is no comparison to say

"this library of 50,000 volumes is run for \$5,000 per year, total expenses; the other of 100,000 volumes costs \$30,000 per year; one classes closely, the other not; hence close classing is three times as costly!" Comparisons must take into account all circumstances, the work done, privileges offered, hours open, reference librarians to assist readers, etc., etc. Close classing must be judged by what *it* costs, which would be saved if it were not followed; and, on the other hand, by what it does and saves that would be lost without it.

On such a fair test we will show that close classing is much more economical. Til something more than a mere statement from those who hav not tried it is given, this statement from those who hav ought to be a full rejoinder.

Changes. — We ar told that doing this work once for all is a delusion, and that great changes ar sure to come. Is it not clear that these changes ar as necessary in the catalog system as in the close-classing system? An eraser works as quickly, and penmanship is as cheap on a blue shelf card as on a white catalog card. In our experience these changes ar by no means as necessary or frequent as is assumed, and it is easy to refer to a literature arranged on the old ideas.

No one makes for close or any other classing the claim that it does everything. We find in use that it is what our critic labels it, a modern time and labor saving device. We accept the title, — and the benefits. It does more than we ar able to do otherwise with the same money to make our library useful to our readers.

Incompleteness. — To add to the complete answer of others to the charge that "the absolutely fatal defect" of close classing is that it is not perfectly complete. Is that splendid aid, "Poole's Index," to the excellence of which Mr. Fletcher so largely contributed, complete? Is it a quite fatal defect that it attempts so small a part of the field? — that in that field it often indexes articles that no one dare claim to be as valuable as small fractions of other articles which ar entered only once? If the argument is good, then we may as well all go home and lock the doors of our libraries; for which one of them is complete, in the very sense that we ar attacked, — because our scheme is not complete? Or which of them is, in that sense, absolutely complete on any one topic of

importance? At all our libraries therefore worthless being under the ban of this "absolutely fatal defect"?

Mr. SCHWARTZ was excused, on account of illness, from reading his paper, and the hope expressed that it might be given later in the meeting.

Pres. POOLE. — There are now just twenty minutes for the discussion of classification.

Mr. LARNED. — I can imagine Mr. Fletcher going into a well-stocked grocery-shop and looking about him at the display of tea, coffee, sugar, soap, candles, etc. Instead of being thankful, as most of us are, for what we can get in such a shop from the four quarters of the globe, he turns to the proprietor and says: "Now this illustrates to my mind the fatal defect of all attempts to organize a trade in such miscellaneous and varied commodities. There are more than forty thousand articles which minister to human wants in this department, and you cannot possibly get together a quarter of them. All attempts of the kind are foolish failures."

Mr. BISCOE. — I desire to point out a few places where the position of the advocates of classification is misrepresented. Mr. Fletcher appears to me to lay greater stress upon "all the resources" than is quite fair. I do not think any advocate of close classification has ever intended to claim that everything the library contains on a subject is brought together on the shelves by any system of arrangement. The absurdity of it is patent on the face, and would show at once that such a statement was not to be taken in its bald literalness, but with a common-sense interpretation, like almost all similar expressions. Every librarian knows that the encyclopædias, magazines, and transactions of societies contain articles on nearly every subject, and that books frequently treat of more than one topic, and knows also that these can be in only one place. This is recognized in all articles on classification, and it is only by taking an isolated expression and harping on this, to the exclusion of other equally strong statements upon the other side, that so erroneous a criticism can be maintained. The claim is made that classification brings together all the *books* (not parts of books) which the library possesses on the given topic, and facilitates their use by the reader, and often guides him to use them when

he would not do so if he had to hunt them out from a catalog and traverse the library from one end to the other in order to obtain them.

The second point in which the position of the classifier is misrepresented is in the antagonism which it is assumed that he has for catalogs. I do not know of a single person who advocates classification to the exclusion of catalogs. Every library which has adopted a classified system has taken with this, and as a part of it, a system of cataloging. But our critic goes on to say: "You cannot have both. It is impossible to have classification and bibliography supplement each other. The seeker cannot go *first* both to the shelves and the catalog," Very true! He cannot go *first* to both, but that will not prevent his using both. No library now thinks of incorporating "Poole's Index" into its catalog; but that does not prevent the reader from using "Poole's Index" *and* the catalogs. He cannot go *first* to both; but I fail to see that this is a "fatal defect" in "Poole's Index." Every investigator who is making a complete survey of his field goes not to one or two or half a dozen sources only, but frequently to many times that number, and gets profit from them all. But many of those who frequent our libraries are not making an exhaustive study of their subject, and the books which treat of it as their chief topic are all they want, and their convenience is greatly promoted by finding them grouped together on the shelves; but if they desire all the matter which treats of this topic in other books they must go to the catalogs, to "Poole's Index" and its supplements, to the new "Essay Index," to the Q. P. indexes, etc.; and every librarian expects that this will be done. If I go to the Athenæum or Peabody catalogs to find all the resources on a given topic, I must search not in one place alone but several, and then not be sure that I have all there is, but this does not prevent my using these dictionary catalogs and getting great help from them. And so classification and catalogs are not antagonistic or mutually exclusive, but capable of harmonious and profitable combination.

Mr. LANE. — My list does not pretend to be complete; no list can be; it is expected to grow; at present it represents all that has been needed so far in a library that carries close classification farther than any library I know

of, — almost to its extremest limit. I may add that I believe in close classification thoroughly.

Mr. WHITNEY. — At the Boston Public Library, in the preparation of a Scheme of subjects, to which I have given my attention for several years, I have confined myself to subjects actually represented in books contained in the library. It is intended to be an index to our own card catalogue, and not a universal key to knowledge. This is as far as the librarian can safely go.

Mr. BISCOE. — Mr. Fletcher has made confusion by not distinguishing in his paper between close classification on the shelves and the catalogue.

Mr. RICHARDSON. — I should like to bear a little testimony to the value of close classification as illustrated in the Athenæum Library. I have occasion to pass through Boston frequently, with very little time at my disposal, and a great many facts to look up. Again and again Mr. Cutter has directed me to the class I wanted to use, and I have gathered more in half an hour than I could have gotten in half a day by searching catalogues.

Miss COE. — Mr. Fletcher says that to combine the two methods "is a simple impossibility;" that it is attempting to ride two horses at once. Has he not furnished us the exact illustration we need, if we change a single word? We drive two horses at once with the gain that all the world finds over the one-horse method. (Laughter.)

Mr. DEWEY. — It is significant that the people who advocate close classing are the ones who have tried it, and its opponents are those who have not had actual experience. Has any one heard of a case where an intelligent librarian has found his classing too close, and adopted a coarser scheme? We can tell you of hundreds who have found it wise after experience to make it much closer. We can hardly believe that Harvard, the Boston Public and Athenæum, and the Buffalo libraries have not gone into all these objections thoroughly, or have blindly fallen into the same errors, and become victims together of this "absolutely fatal defect." At Columbia we save cataloging our pamphlets thus, by keeping them classified on the shelves.

Dr. POOLE. — But if pamphlets are worth saving they are worth cataloguing. We put

them on the shelves, and catalogue them too.

Mr. DEWEY. — You show precisely what I have said, — that we close classifiers are working in the interests of economy. We can't afford to catalogue our pamphlets; so with hardly appreciable cost we preserve them in our close classification. If we find any pamphlet so important that it is often called for, we catalogue it like a book. I go so far in the interests of economy as to propose the same treatment of books worth keeping, but hardly worth cataloging. I made this point at Lake George in discussing cost of cataloging. [See pp. 129, 130 of 1885 Proceedings.]

Mr. FLETCHER. — I do not raise a question so much of close classifying on the shelves *vs.* cataloging, as of close classifying, or any other elaborate process applied either to the shelves, or the catalogs of a single library, as opposed to bibliographical work, which, once done, serves for all libraries. When a good bibliography comes out all libraries stop close classification of that subject as unnecessary. The cost of close classification is enormous. I am pleading in the interests of coöperation.

Mr. DEWEY. — I am an enthusiast in reducing the cost of cataloging; but close classification tends to this by doing away with elaborate catalogs. We maintain, 1, that close classing will be almost equally important when we have our ideal bibliographies. 2, that those, to be most useful, must be made on some scheme of close classing. 3, that when a good bibliography comes out it leads to closer classing in that subject, instead of the reverse as stated. 4, that the good bibliography does take the place of the similar cataloging, and that, therefore, it is economy to do the close classing which is of permanent value rather than the cataloging which is temporary.

I am pleading, and have been for years, in the interests of coöperation, which is our leading modern time-saving and labor-saving method, and in those interests I insist that close classing is the wisest, and, in the end, cheapest plan. And remember that close classing for a small library is very coarse classing for a large one. We are talking of a principle, not of any given degree of closeness. Common-sense in choosing can never be eliminated from the problem.

Mr. SOLBERG gave a very brief abstract of, and received permission to print, his paper on

INTERNATIONAL COPYRIGHT IN CONGRESS.

(See p. 52.)

The meeting was adjourned.

THIRD SESSION.

(JULY 8, THURSDAY EVENING.)

President POOLE in the chair.

The meeting was called to order at 8:05 P.M. The Assistant Secretary read letters from A. R. Spofford, Librarian of Congress, Hon. E. W. Blatchford, Trustee of the Newberry Library Fund:—

“WASHINGTON, July 1, 1886.

“MY DEAR SIR:—At length I am able to send to your public library the new general catalogue of the library of Congress, volumes 1-2, which is all that I have been able to print. The vast increasing copyright business of the country absorbs continually more and more of my working library force, so that printing catalogues is, perforce, suspended.

“I have to regret that the prolonged session of Congress deprives me of the pleasure of joining in the labors and pleasant intercourse of the Milwaukee session of the American Library Association.

“Yours very respectfully,

“A. R. SPOFFORD.

“W. F. POOLE, Esq.,
Librarian.”

“CHICAGO, July 7, 1886.

“MY DEAR MR. POOLE:—I had hoped to leave for Milwaukee this evening or by the morning train; but find that an order of Court will keep me here during to-morrow, and I fear on Friday morning. I am quite disappointed at this fact; but the week has been filled with engagements beyond my own control.

“Gen. McClurg informs me of his heroic effort to save the day yesterday; but when Froude, with historic eye, only takes in ‘pig-killing,’ what impression of our city may be conveyed to book-readers and book-keepers! I know you will have a good meeting. I shall endeavor to

get copies of the Milwaukee papers, giving full proceedings.

“Truly and respectfully yours,

“E. W. BLATCHFORD.”

Mr. CUTTER read his paper on

GREEK AND LATIN NOTATION.

(See p. 82.)

Mr. LARNED gave his paper on

SOME NEW DEVICES, ETC.

(See p. 96.)

Mr. CRUNDEN. — Does the borrower have a card?

Mr. LARNED. — Only a card of identification. We don't pretend to help the borrower's memory.

Mr. GREEN. — How many borrowers have you?

Mr. LARNED. — We have 2,500 members. These represent about 10,000 people who borrow.

Miss COE. — Is there any need of dating borrower's card if you have your pigeon-hole card dated?

Mr. LARNED. — But this card represents twenty borrowers.

I want to ask one or two questions:—

1. As to use of papers in the reading-room. I have thought of introducing a sewing-machine, and, after running a stitch through, giving the paper out to the reader as you would a book.

Mr. PECK. — I find that the trouble with this is that the stitches pull out.

Mr. MERRILL. — You will find that the trouble about passing out papers is that the readers don't return them. They keep them out too long. Besides that, the public don't want them passed out, as we found when the Court-House was burned and we had to do it in that way.

Mr. HOOPER. — What is the objection to hand-files? Sewing would injure papers for binding.

Mr. CRUNDEN. — I have been trying an experiment. I have found, as Mr. Merrill, that the public object to the handing out of newspapers, and it requires besides the whole time of an attendant and the consequent expense. Recently, requiring space, I have had a double file with low benches so made that an attendant can overlook the whole room.

Mr. LARNED. — The other suggestion was as to newspaper clippings. I have, during the last year, made a good many pamphlets. I have the scraps cut out and pasted on manilla sheets, and these gathered into pamphlets.

Mr. DEWEY. — This skeme for clippings we think admirable, and destined to wide use. We prefer to use manilla sheets of full shelf size 20 X 25 cm. These go on the shelf even better, leaving less space for dust, and hold twice as much for a book of any thickness. By making class numbers on the corner each sheet goes in its pamphlet case, thus keeping up minutest classing.

Mr. LITTLE read a paper on

CHARGING SYSTEMS FOR SMALL LIBRARIES.

(See p. 14.)

The Assistant Secretary read extracts from a letter from Dr. Homes, of the N.Y. State Library, and from Mrs. Tenney, of the Michigan State Library, regretting their necessary absence.

Mrs. HARRIET A. TENNEY, State Librarian of Michigan, said that she had never been able to attend any of the meetings, although she had joined the Association the first year of its organization.

Mr. RICHARDSON read Dr. Homes' paper on

UNBOUND VOLUMES ON LIBRARY SHELVES.

(See p. 16.)

Mr. DEWEY gave a paper on

ECLECTIC SHELF-NUMBERS.

(See p. 98.)

Mr. MERRILL. — How do you mark duplicates?

Mr. DEWEY. — We always mark "Cop. 1," "Cop. 2," etc.

Mr. R. B. POOLE. — You might use the superior (*e.g.*, 328⁺).

SHELVES FOR HEAVY BOOKS.

Mr. CRUNDEN. — I should like to ask librarians how they manage with their large folios. I have been trying to put large books, not on shelves, but on rollers. I use gas-pipe rods covered with velveteen. I saw it first in Liverpool, and thought it a good thing. Have any of the librarians tried it?

Mr. LINDERFELT. — I advise Mr. Crunden not to speak of this plan too loudly here in Milwaukee, if he has been trying it, as there is a man here who has a patent on it.

Mr. HOOPER. — We have a device for heavy folios. We have a lattice-work frame which slips backward and forward, and by care is kept so easily running that it can be moved by a finger-touch.

Mr. R. B. POOLE. — My device is to cover the shelf with carpeting.

Mr. DEWEY. — The favorite device has been the Taylor sliding-drawer. The patent is now off, but the device is yet expensive. The advantage of it is that it affords also a rest. I have seen the rollers of which Mr. Crunden speaks, but not in gas-pipe form, — in pivot form. But they will wear the books still, I should think.

Mr. WINSOR. — Wasn't the Taylor patent renewed?

Mr. DEWEY. — I think not.

Mr. RICHARDSON read the paper of Mr. Vinton on

THE ASTOR LIBRARY CATALOGUE.

(See p. 17.)

LLOYD P. SMITH.

Mr. WINSOR read and moved the passage of resolutions on the death of Lloyd P. Smith: —

Whereas, in the death of Lloyd P. Smith, of the Philadelphia library, the American Library Association has lost one of its oldest members, who was endeared to us by many sympathies, and held in remembrance by traits singularly uniting repose of mind and response to personal contact, with an eagerness for knowledge and a love for the venerable:

Therefore Resolved, That we closely join with the family of our late associate in a sense of that bereavement which has deprived them of a husband and father, and left us only the remembrance of a kind and cordial spirit, and the associations of a friend constant in attachments and helpful in his beneficent promptings.

Resolved, That a copy of these resolutions be sent to his family.

JUSTIN WINSOR,
MELVIL DEWEY,
EDW. J. NOLAN,
Committee.

Mr. BARTON, seconding the motion, suggested that they be passed by rising vote.

The resolutions were so passed.

Mr. DEWEY. — I move that the action of the Association be telegraphed to the family of Mr. Smith to-night. Carried.

POSTAGE AND LIBRARY BOOKS.

R. B. POOLE read the report of the committee on the resolutions introduced by him.

(See p. 149.)

They suggested as members of the committee of five: W. F. Poole, A. R. Spofford, Hon. Mellen Chamberlain.

Mr. DEWEY took exception to the word "incorporated" in the resolutions.

Pres. POOLE. — This is the term used in all public acts and laws.

Mr. CRUNDEN. — I think that the greatest use would be by small subscription libraries, and that it is very desirable for them.

The Secretary read, in this connection, a question from the box, bearing directly on this point: "Would not the system of reduced postage on library-books work the destruction of the smaller libraries? Would it not destroy the local pride which is so great a stimulus in the maintenance of these?"

Mr. LARNED. — It would be of help to those in small towns who desire to use books which their libraries could by no possibility furnish.

Mr. DEWEY. — This matter of the limitation to incorporated libraries can be left to the committee to get what they can.

Mr. PEOPLES. — I would say that we send books to all parts of the United States. I heartily approve the movement.

Mr. DEWEY moved, as an amendment, that the passage "all incorporated libraries to distribute books within the prescribed limit of weight as second-class matter, to non-residents of the city or town in which the library is located," read simply, "libraries to distribute books as second-class matter."

The amendment was adopted.

The report and resolutions were accepted and adopted, as follows:—

RESOLUTIONS ON POSTAGE ON LIBRARY BOOKS.

Whereas, the Congress of the United States provides by law for the carrying of newspapers and periodicals, from the office of publication,

as second-class matter, at one cent per pound, for the purpose of more widely diffusing knowledge and increasing intelligence; and

Whereas, the distribution of books through the mails at the same rate of postage would tend, in a still greater degree, to the cultivation of the people; therefore

Resolved, That this Association, representing the libraries of the country, would earnestly recommend such legislation by Congress as shall enable libraries to distribute books as second-class matter.

Resolved, That a committee of five be appointed to secure such legislation.

The Chair appointed Messrs. Wm. F. Poole, A. R. Spofford, M. Chamberlain, W. T. Peoples, F. M. Crunden, as such committee.

Mr. LINDERFELT announced that copies of a new guide to Milwaukee had been sent by the publishers for the use of the Association.

The meeting was adjourned at 10.05 P.M.

FOURTH SESSION.

(JULY 9, FRIDAY MORNING.)

President POOLE in the chair.

The meeting was called to order at 10:10.

Voted, That, owing to the amount of unfinished business, an afternoon session be held from 2:30 to 5 o'clock.

The SECRETARY introduced

RESOLUTIONS ON LIFE-MEMBERSHIP.

Resolved, That the by-law authorizing the issue of life-membership be repealed, and that, pending the ratification of this vote, its action be suspended till the next annual meeting.

Resolved, That the following by-laws be adopted:—

By the payment of \$25 at one time into the permanent invested fund of the A.L.A., any person duly elected a member may receive a certificate of life-membership, which shall entitle him for life to all the rights and privileges of membership without further assessment.

By the similar payment of \$50 any person or institution duly elected may receive a certificate of perpetual membership, which shall forever entitle the holder or one accredited delegate of the institution to all the rights of membership without further assessment.

Resolved, That the Treasurer be authorized to issue certificates of life and perpetual membership during the coming year pending final action.

Mr. LARNED. — Will Mr. Dewey guarantee that money will always yield 4%?

Mr. WHITNEY. — The Association money now draws 5%.

Mr. FLETCHER read the

REPORT OF THE COÖPERATION COMMITTEE.

The report of this committee for the past year must be mainly the history of the effort we have been making for coöperative library bibliography. Early in the year, and repeatedly since, we have asked, more or less publicly, for suggestions as to matters which we might properly consider and refer to in this report; but we have received no such suggestions. The previous committee have reported that no unfinished business remained on their hands. The Library Bureau, which came into existence in connection with the Coöperation Committee of the A.L.A., has gone forward with success, — with a fine measure of success, — judged by what it has accomplished for the general good; but, we are sorry to believe, with only a limited measure of success as to its financial returns. Still, there is every reason to hope that, with each successive year, the libraries of the country will appreciate more and more highly the usefulness of the Bureau, and the excellence and public spirit of its present management, and will more generally lend it their patronage and support. During the year the Bureau has added a large number of articles to its list, and has issued an excellent illustrated catalog. It has just commenced the issue of a quarterly publication, *Library Notes*, of which a sufficient account was given in the report of our Secretary.

Recurring to the subject mentioned at first as constituting the main feature of this report, convenience will largely be served, while the proprieties of the case will perhaps not be seriously violated, if I drop for a time the plural pronoun, and speak for myself alone, with regard to the inception of this project for coöperative cataloging. Just as I was beginning to wonder, last fall, whether I was going to find any special work for the Coöperation Committee to do during the year, the cataloging of our

library reached a point where it became desirable to make some new plans for further work. I had an interview with President Seelye, and it was as a result of my talk with him, and of the readiness, the heartiness, even, with which he approved of the suggestions I made, — and made even more advanced suggestions of his own, — that I came to feel that something had been offered me which the Coöperation Committee might suitably and hopefully undertake to do.

Our catalog had reached this point: We had practically completed our alphabetical catalog under authors, and also under subjects, to the extent of treating books as individuals, but almost wholly without analytical subject-entries. The question raised was, should we proceed to run in analytical references, especially to essays and to scientific transactions and periodicals not included in "Poole's Index," or should we stop where we were without professing to have our catalog complete in any such sense? This question at once involved the other question of the probability of the publication, before very long, of works which should do for these fields what "Poole's Index" had done for that of general periodicals. We agreed with perfect readiness that the best policy to be pursued by any and by all libraries now coming to that point was to stop this sort of *ms.* work, and to combine in some practical effort to get the necessary work done, once for all, in print. As I have said, our new and special interest in this matter seemed to me to be a call on the Coöperation Committee to see what could be done. Addressing a letter to each of the other members of the committee, I found them heartily responsive to the suggestion, and the result was the meeting of the committee in New York in the spring, a report of which appeared in the *Library journal*.

At that meeting a circular was drawn up, which you have all seen, and later this circular was sent to about 400 leading libraries. Postal cards were enclosed for replies, and of these seventy-eight have been returned. Sixty-seven of these are favorable without reservation, six are favorable with reservation, and five are, on the whole, unfavorable. Four specially favor the printing of cards, six express special interest in the essay index, and three in the scientific index.

I should like to read a few of the more inter-

esting of these replies, which are not merely the blank sent out signed and returned.

[Here several letters were read.]

The committee feel that the number and character of these replies to their circular justify the assured belief that an organized effort for coöperative cataloging or bibliographical or indexing work, or all three combined, is entirely feasible, and that the interest in it is such that it will certainly be undertaken. The first question is this: Shall the A.L.A., as such, take steps for such an organization within itself, or shall it be left to those who are interested to organize an entirely separate association or company? The feeling of the committee is very strongly in favor of the first of these methods; and this after quite a free discussion of the matter at our New York meeting, at which some ten or twelve librarians were present, and expressed by vote their concurrence with this view.

The committee feel, however, that the importance of the movement, and its novelty (as far as the proposed financial basis of coöperation is concerned), demand its deliberate and careful consideration. They would deprecate a random discussion of the matter in open conference at its present stage. It has already been discussed by correspondence much more effectively.

The committee would, therefore, submit the following vote for action at this time:—

[For text of vote, amendment, and vote as passed, see p. 166.]

For the Coöperative Committee,

WM. I. FLETCHER,
Chairman.

Mr. DEWEY. — Why is the action of the committee not sufficient? It always has been considered sufficient. I would like to have a committee of five appointed to organize and carry out the plan. I am anxious that what we have been waiting ten years for should not be put off for another year.

Mr. FLETCHER. — It is just here. I am afraid that my judgment may be influenced by my own interest in the matter. I don't want to take the responsibility of saying that I have rightly interpreted the spirit of the letters which I have received.

Mr. LARNED. — I understand that about eighty librarians are ready for work. I would like to have a committee inquire how much of

a subscription will be required from each in order to carry it out.

Mr. CRUNDEN. — Also to inquire what parts or kinds of indexing the various libraries may prefer.

Mr. FLETCHER. — I submit that these suggestions show that the discussion will be long, and that the shortest way to the end is that proposed by the committee.

Pres. POOLE. — I suggest that a committee of five be appointed to consider the matter.

Mr. GREEN. — Isn't this matter the most important of the meeting? We had better put off something else, if necessary, and give time to the discussion. I should like a committee of five to report definitely on cost, etc.

Mr. DEWEY moved the acceptance of the report. Carried.

The vote proposed by the committee was taken up later.

Mr. CRUNDEN read his

REPORT ON AIDS AND GUIDES.

(See p. 111.)

Mr. Whitney read Mr. MAGNÚSSON's paper on

LIBRARY BUILDINGS.

(See p. 133.)

Before the paper Mr. Whitney read some extracts from three letters of Mr. Magnússon:—

"MARCH 18, 1886.

"My library plan is having a good reception in England, and is likely, I think, to work its way; its originality strikes, and its cheapness and the perpetual economy it insures speak persuasively in its favor. It provides for everything appertaining to the business of a library on the premises, such as readers' retiring-rooms, offices, bindery, etc. My architects assure me that the plan provides amply for the supply of light."

"MAY 27, 1886.

"I should like very much to come over to the land of the world's modern wonders, and have a peep at its wonderful men and beautiful and clever women; but I fear the fates will be so effectively against it as to leave no room for hope at present. There are strong indications, in this country as well as on the continent, of my plan being viewed with increasing favor.

It only requires to be seriously examined in order to demonstrate by itself its own superiority to anything that has been in fashion hitherto. Of course, for old academicians whose life is of the past, and who imagine that the future must always be more or less a reproduction of what they have known of the past, — for such men my plan is something in the way of an historical blasphemy. But younger men see in it nothing but an effective guarantee of perpetual order and constant economy. I am quite willing to admit that the plan, when adopted, will revolutionize, to some extent, existing library habits. It will do away with local classification by subjects of the contents of a library, and enforce the adoption of a double set of catalogues, alphabetical by authors, chronological by subjects. But how perfect would not the administration of such a library be? And when once brought into system, how easy would not this double system of cataloguing be?"

"JUNE 19, 1886.

"My paper is very imperfect, having been written in the midst of ill-health, consequent upon an overwhelming family bereavement. However, I think it will represent the totality of my idea in a pretty complete form, which is the principal point. The calculations are of great value for any one who wants seriously to examine the question of relative economy. The table showing the capacity of the library can be used for any library by doubling or multiplying, *ad libitum*, the diameter and respective totals of each description of a library.

"My plan meets here, in Cambridge, with much admiration; but *men are old in the old world*, and slow. I fancy America will be the country in the end to have a pattern library."

After the paper was read Mr. MERRILL moved a vote of thanks to Mr. Magnússon.

It was seconded by Mr. HOOPER, and passed.

President POOLE. — We are under obligation to our English friend for his contribution of the paper which has just been read. The subject of library construction is, as he remarks, one of the highest importance, and I am always interested in its discussion, whether the views presented are in harmony with my own or not. Mr. Magnússon, in February last, contributed to the London *Athenæum* a brief outline of

what he has now more fully developed in this paper. The scheme has attracted some attention in England, and the inventor seems to be confident that he has "established on a thoroughly sound basis" this important branch of library economics. It is natural that the inventor of a new and valuable scheme or device should seek the views of his professional brethren on the merits or demerits of his invention; and this was probably the motive of the writer in contributing his paper to this conference. He has doubtless observed, in the printed proceedings of our Association, the freedom and fairness with which papers on every class of topics are discussed by the American librarians. He seeks, and is entitled to, the judgment of our members on the merits of his invention.

I will therefore remark, in opening the discussion, that the scheme, in its essential features, has not the merit of novelty. It is an old and discarded American device. In the spring of 1873 the Congress of the United States appointed a commission for making plans and constructing a building for the Library of Congress, with an appropriation of \$5,000 to be expended in premiums to architects. A circular issued to the competing architects prescribed the conditions on which the plans were to be based, which were in substance as follows: Around a circular building surmounted by a dome were to be constructed a series of concentric walls. The central building was to be used as a general reading-room, and its inner and outer walls, as well as the passages between the concentric walls, were to be furnished with alcoves and galleries for the storing of books. The central room was to be lighted from its dome; and the passages between the concentric walls, from their roofs. Passage-ways radiating from the centre were to be cut through the walls of the reading-room and the concentric walls, except the outer one, in order to give convenient access to every part of the library. An outline of this scheme was given in the annual report of the Librarian of Congress made in December, 1872.¹ In the autumn of 1873 twenty-eight sets of competitive plans embodying the above conditions had been sent in, and one of these was furnished by a London architect. A premium of \$1,500 was awarded

¹ Senate Misc. Doc. No. 13, 42d Cong., 3d Sess., p. 7.

to a plan thought to be the best, \$1,000 to the next best, and smaller sums to others.¹ I was consulted at the time by several of the competing architects, and saw their drawings, as well as the circular issued by the commission.

It will be seen that every essential feature of Mr. Magnússon's invention was contained in the Congress plans of 1873, — the plan of concentric walls taking the place of his spiral arrangement. For the merit of his spiral, if it can be classed as an invention, he will doubtless never have a contestant. No one, I think, except himself, will claim that the spiral arrangement has any advantage over the concentric. His own architect, Mr. Waterhouse, prefers the latter. Besides claiming as his the spiral device, he enters a caveat on concentric and polygonic walls, and includes them both in his invention. The Congress plans of 1873, whatever might be their merits or demerits, were never used at Washington or elsewhere, and in the later designs which have been adopted for that building were wholly discarded.

My second comment on the plans before us is that the spiral passages as here described are not adapted for library uses, on account of the insufficiency of light which they will afford. They are 24 feet wide and 30 feet high. The bookcases, 6 feet apart, extend at right angles 10 feet from the walls on both sides, leaving a central opening, or slit, 4 feet wide for the admission of light from the roof. Ten and 20 feet from the ground-floor are "light, *horizontal* galleries," which, as the alcoves are only 6 feet wide, must be a continuous flooring, without an opening for light, which is usual in wider alcoves. There should, by the way, have been three galleries instead of two, which would have given to each of the four tiers of alcoves a height of $7\frac{1}{2}$ feet, and made the use of ladders unnecessary. His method of taking in light is by "vertical skylights introduced under [into?] the roof." With such an arrangement it needs no prophet's ken to foretell that the books shelved in the spiral passages will be in Egyptian darkness. If light had been taken in by horizontal skylights in the roof above the 4-feet slit, some light would

have reached the floor; but the alcoves and books would have been in shadow made by the floors of the galleries. Taking light, however, from a clear-story above the roof, no light of any account would even reach the ground-floor. It is not possible to conceive a more ill-devised scheme for lighting than this. If there be a deficiency of light in the spiral passages, there will be a superfluity of heat during the summer months. The temperature under the roof, either with a clear-story or horizontal skylights, will be fearful.

A comparison of the drawings before us, with the description in the text, leaves us in doubt as to what specific form of construction was intended. It also indicates that the inventor is in conflict with his architect who has evidently better judgment in these matters than his client. The drawing showing the dome has only one gallery in the spiral passages, and walls 20 feet high. Another drawing, showing a section of a spiral passage, has two galleries, and walls 30 feet high. The latter drawing agrees, in these particulars, with the description; but in the arrangement of the bookcases and the mode of lighting it varies essentially from the description. The clear-story has disappeared, skylights at an angle of 45° are introduced, the 4-feet passage widened, and the upper gallery has lost its alcoves. These changes, which are improvements, have been made by the architect without the inventor's concurrence.

The spiral form of construction has, up to this time, been monopolized by one of the lower orders of the animal kingdom, — by the mollusk, the nautilus, the snail, and other invertebrates. Now that it is brought into architecture, it needs a name, and, for the want of a better, may be termed the "cephalopodic" style. It is to be regretted that the inventor omitted from his series of drawings one showing us a perspective view of his library building after the spiral had taken several turns. It would have depicted a circular, blank wall 30 feet high and a corrugated roof surmounted by a dome. The walls would have no windows nor ornamented elevations; for whatever was spent in decoration would be covered and lost when the spiral next came round. The nautilus, and even the common snail, manage this style more artistically. Every convolution of their spirals is symmetrical, striated, and streaked with delicate colors. A library building constructed in

¹ Senate Misc. Doc. No. 20, 43d Cong., 1st Sess., p. 3.

the "cephalopodic" style would have the appearance of a mammoth gas-holder.

This scheme of construction is open to objections more radical than any which I have mentioned. It leaves wholly out of consideration the new and higher wants which the library will necessarily develop in the progress of its growth. The single expansive feature in it is an ample capacity for storing its accession of books by the extension of its spiral passages. Nothing else has been considered. The theory of the writer is that a library should "be once for all established on a plan by which it may with uninterrupted order receive its accessions through a period amounting to an endless future." We have before us the scheme by which, "with uninterrupted order," a library may grow, as he says, for a thousand years, cover four acres of ground, and store ten million volumes. Receiving and storing accessions are not the only functions of a library. It must have facilities for using its accessions. Let us briefly trace the experience of a library housed in this manner. It starts out with its domed reading-room large enough for present use, and for some years to come, and with enough spiral passages to shelve its books. Time goes on, and the library is prosperous. Its size has doubled, tripled, quadrupled; perhaps it has increased tenfold, and its readers have increased in the same proportion. The reading-room, however, has been left out of view in this process of expansion; it is of the same dimensions as when the library started, and is hedged about with spiral passages. If the writer of this paper were present, I would like to ask him how he proposes, in the emergency I have stated, to enlarge his reading-room, or otherwise provide accommodations for his readers? He may, if the library can afford the expense, pull down the old reading-room, demolish several convolutions of the spiral passages, and erect a new and larger structure; but how will this heroic treatment comport with his claim that he has for the first time "established *library economics* on a thoroughly sound basis," and that his scheme maintains "uninterrupted order through a period amounting to an endless future?"

A small library has few wants, and very simple arrangements will provide for them. A large library has many wants, and as it grows larger, they become more numerous, more exacting in their demands, and more difficult to

fill. A large library attracts to itself special collections of books which must have separate rooms for their storage and consultation. This is often the condition on which such collections come to the library. The treasures of a large library, also, under judicious management, segregate in special collections, and require separate rooms where they may be placed in charge of persons who have special knowledge in these departments. Did a large library ever have enough of such rooms? The fine-art books, collections of engravings, galleries, elegantly illustrated books, and all the works which relate to the study of art, will make a library in themselves, and will eventually be brought together in a separate room, shelved and fitted up for their especial accommodation, and furnished with all the conveniences by which students of art can there consult them. These fine books suffer more injury by the rough handling of runners, and by transportation on trucks through the narrow passages of a large library, to and from the general reading-room, than in their legitimate use by students. The patent publications of many nations become, in the aggregate, very numerous and bulky, and they must have a separate room in which they can be shelved and consulted. Many other specialties I might mention which will require similar accommodations. The space needed for the administrative work of a growing library is constantly increasing. The older and larger the library becomes, the more will these unforeseen requirements appear. Has Mr. Magnússon, in this scheme, made any provision for, or given any consideration to, these requirements? How and where does he propose to meet these new wants when they arise? The only space in his control is the spiral passages, which may be increased *ad libitum*. We have seen how ill-adapted they are for the storing of books. Will he use these pits for the higher purposes I have indicated, where there is no ventilation, and no ray of sunlight enters except through a skylight in the roof?

I have had occasion, at former meetings of our Association, to express my objections to the conventional style of library architecture which has come down to us from the middle ages: ¹ a gothic church, the open nave of which is

¹ *Library journal*, vol. vi, p. 60; vol. vii, p. 130; vol. viii, p. 270; vol. x, p. 250, 328.

used as a reading-room, and the aisles, with several tiers of galleries, for the storing of books. Every objectionable feature in that style, which I have previously commented on, is repeated in the scheme before us; and it has other objectionable features of which the conventional style is free. Its galleries are not easier to climb than those of the old structures. The inequalities of temperature and the destruction of bindings by heat in the upper galleries are here in all their hideous proportions. There is the same insecurity from fire, which, if once started, would range without a barrier through the whole building. The difficulty, if not the impossibility, of expansion and enlargement where they are the most needed, we have already considered. It is a style of construction which has no æsthetic qualities. There is a stately grandeur in the mediæval style which is wholly wanting in this reproduction of an Esquimaux hut. Such a structure is not, in my opinion, the library building of the future.

It is evident that Mr. Magnússon's reading on this class of topics has been very limited. In his opening sentence he says: "So far as I know, no special attention has as yet been drawn to what I consider the most important subject connected with library management, namely *library economics*, established on a thoroughly sound basis." The general subject, and even this special topic of library construction, are discussed in Mr. Tedder's able article on "Libraries" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. Not to speak further of English authorities, is it possible that the writer has not seen the United States "Report on Public Libraries," 1876, and the ten completed volumes of the *Library journal*, which are filled with papers and discussions on library economics? As I am constantly in receipt of letters from England and continental Europe on the subject of library construction, growing out of my several contributions on the matter, it is a little remarkable that the writer of this paper has never heard that the attention of Americans "had been drawn to library economics." Mr. Tedder's article would have given him this information.

It would have given me pleasure to speak of this scheme in complimentary terms, if it had been possible; and to speak of it as I have has been an unpleasant duty. I thought, however, as the paper was read, that it was a duty we

owed to ourselves and to the profession that it should not go forth in our proceedings without a frank and fearless discussion of its merits. Perhaps I misinterpreted the spirit of the paper; but I thought I detected in it a *claim* that without the need of further discussion, the author had devised the library building of the future; that an important question was now settled once for all; and that, if we did not accept his view of the matter, we were challenged to state the grounds of our dissent.

I feel obliged, as I have already stated, to our English friend for the contribution of his paper; and if these remarks should ever reach him through the columns of the *Library journal*, I indulge the hope that he will discuss my views with as much freedom as I have discussed his.

MR. WHITNEY. — As Mr. Magnússon is not here to reply to any criticism made on his paper I will say that I questioned him especially in regard to the matter of the supply of light for his proposed building, thinking that this might be an objection to his plan. He replied, that this being a matter of detail, and capable of various methods of solution, it could never form any difficulty approaching to anything like a fatal obstacle to the whole scheme, and that from the sections of the design it may be seen that this objection is, presumably, satisfactorily disposed of. A portion of the roof is run up, on either side of each passage, before the skylights are introduced, which is done with a view to distancing the skylights of any two parallel passages so far from each other as never to impair each other's lights. In a design only one mode of arrangement can be adopted, but details have, of course, the privilege of a variety of application and arrangement.

In general I may say that Mr. Magnússon has devoted much time and thought to the development of his plans, and has submitted them to English librarians, and to architects of established reputation, whose favorable views are worthy of due consideration.

I do not understand that Mr. Magnússon in the opening of his paper intends to disparage what has been accomplished in the direction of library architecture, but mainly to question whether those who plan libraries have sufficiently in mind the needs of the far future. In the examination of the plans of many libraries recently it has seemed to me that but few have

been built with reference to the enlargements which will be needed after many years. Books accumulate with great rapidity, and fifty years from now our successors may wonder why libraries have been built with so little thought of future growth.

Considered from this point of view, the plan here presented, when cleared of any imperfections it may have, may offer valuable ideas to those who wish to build libraries adapted to successive future enlargements.

I don't see but wings will carry books just as far from the centre as the spirals.

Dr. POOLE. — But I don't believe in a central reading-room anyway. I believe in a great many special libraries. He can get light enough, but it is all skylight. We believe in side-light.

Mr. CUTTER. — I should like to know how, under this scheme, they are to get any light after a three-foot snow-storm.

Mr. WHITNEY. — Mr. Magnússon thinks that snow would not encumber the building or obscure the light. He states that the vertical skylights would be at least one-half yard, probably a yard, in diameter, raised to some extent above the walls. The snow would therefore have to fall very heavily if it was to materially interfere with the light. As to the weight upon the roof it would, he says, be well to have it noted that, in the original plan, as shown in the elevation, radial divisions are made in the roof for the purpose of carting the snow over the outer wall.

Mr. CUTTER. — The snow will fall upon the skylights as well as in the valleys between them, and the cost of clearing skylights and valleys would be considerable.

Mr. HOOPER. — I suppose it is acknowledged that the circle *is* the most convenient form. The objections in respect of light and heat are serious; but I think this is not true in respect to classification. You know that if the snail does live in the mud the nautilus builds chambers in his shell. The real objection to the scheme is the hundreds of feet of wall with continual breaks. It will be very hard to make such a wall strong enough.

COMMITTEE ON REPORT OF COÖPERATIVE COMMITTEE.

Mr. DEWEY read his amendment to the vote as proposed by the Coöperation Committee, striking out after the word conference, in the

second resolution, the words " but that the whole matter remain in their hands until they can make a final report at some future time," and adding " as definite a plan, etc.," *ad fin.*

The amendment was accepted by the committee, and the vote, as amended, passed as follows:—

Voted, That a special committee of five be appointed by the Chair, to consider so much of the report of the Coöperation Committee as refers to a proposed organization for coöperation in cataloging, and that to this committee be referred the correspondence on this subject, submitted by the Coöperation Committee.

Voted, That this committee report before the close of the present conference as definite a plan as practicable for the organization of an A.L.A. publishing section, not involving the A.L.A. in any financial responsibility.

The Chair announced as committee on the the report of the Coöperation Committee: Mr. W. I. Fletcher, Miss Coe, and Messrs. W. S. Biscoe, W. C. Lane, and J. N. Larned.

Mr. DEWEY. — It is understood that this committee is to report to-morrow, at latest.

Dr. POOLE. — I like to go into Mr. Dewey's library and see the devices, and there is nothing that I admire more than his electric light arrangements. And now he will tell us about them.

ELECTRIC LIGHT IN LIBRARIES.

Mr. DEWEY. — At Lake George I gave some account of our electric lights, which is printed on pages 139-141 of last year's proceedings, and so need not be repeated here. We like very much our student lamps, — one on each table. The wire is taken to the table by burrowing, *i.e.*, cutting a channel large enuf for the wire lengthwise of the floor-board, laying the wire in the bottom of this and stopping it with a strip of wood to match the floor. As soon as soiled by wear it is hard to detect where the wire was laid. The place of the table is fixt, and an elbow of iron or brass screwed on the bottom of two diagonally opposite legs. This leaves a bit of metal with a screw-hole, projecting from the leg, and two screws anchor the table in this position. Of course it can be moved at any time by simply turning out these two screws and breaking the electric connection. One of the two unscrewed legs is bored with a long bit and the wire

carried from the floor, thru the leg to the under side of the table, where, with wire staples, it is carried to the receptacle. The main wire ends in a metal fixture, flush with the floor. In this the end of the wire coming down from the table-leg is inserted and the connection is made.

Insted of boring the legs a narrow channel can be cut on the inside and the wire carried in this, covered with staples, without perceptibly injuring the appearance of the table. Our original plan was to bore a small hole, with rounded edges, that would not wear the silk-covered electric cord which runs from the receptacle to the lamp. The lamp in the center of the table is as movable as any table lamp, the length of the cord allowing it to be placed anywhere on the top. We intended to put a small pulley and weight under the table to take up the slack when the lamp was standing near the center, but the loop of cord is so seldom in the way that it has not yet been done. In the same way, disliking to bore the center hole in our new oak tables, we carried the wire over the edge, and this has workt very well, tho not as neat a form as the center hole, for the reader now has a loose cord running over the edge of the table before him.

Here, as everywhere, we found the paper shade, white inside and green outside, much better than the more costly and fragil porcelain, which, however, is much handsomer. This is not because of the economy, but to protect the eyes. I think Dr. Poole will, after trial, change his handsome glass shades for this light, cheap paper form which gives the eye absolute protection.

The best student lamp is adjustable in hight by a slide and thumb screw, like a German student lamp, but is patented and costly. If the simple lamp without this slide is used, care should be taken not to hav it too high from the table so that a short reader's eyes will not be protected. We prefer the large-size paper shade 30cm. in diameter at the bottom, and 20cm. on the sloping side, and a lamp high enuf so the bottom of this shade shall be only 25cm. from the table top.

Insted of this form of student lamp on the table, it is easy, where the ceiling can be reacht without expensiv scaffolding in case repairs are needed, to hang a wire over the place wanted, and attach the lamp to the end. This we saw

in Mr. Poole's elevated reading-room on Tuesday. This really requires the tables to be kept in one place as much as the other, and does not allow the light to be moved to different parts of the table. It also vibrates in a very slight current of air, to the annoyance of readers, but it is cheaper, and the tables can be removed without unscrewing, &c., in case the room has to be cleared for an audience. We were afraid to risk this swinging in our reading-room, tho we use just this form on our fourth floor, where the reading-room is only 3 m. [10 ft.] in hight, and where we use these flexible lamps also to light the shelves, by turning them so that the shade with its white lining acts as a reflector, and throws the light where it is pointed.

Our most ingenious device is the ball and pulley for these hanging lamps. To adjust the hight, a sliding chandelier was used, which was costly and dangerous to the lamp and the reader's head if when the light was drawn down he rose suddenly, leaning over his table. As those interested may see in several of the pictures in the volume of Columbia College views on the table with the other Literary Bureau publications, we met this difficulty by loading, with shot, a hollow brass ball with a pulley on top, so as to balance exactly the weight of lamp and shade. The cord runs thru this pulley and over another, screwed in the ceiling wherever wanted. From this pulley (which can be moved redily to any point under which the lamp is wanted without making any other changes), the lamp hangs on one cord and the ball on the other, thus getting the action of a balanced window-shade. The lamp hangs at any point where it is put. When in use for the table it is pulled down near the book. To light the room, or get it out of the way, it is pusht up to the highest point. The device is very effectiv and cheap, and as it is my own and not a patent, you are more than welcom to it.

We light our shelves in the reading-room gallery by fixt lights on standards at the outer edge of the gallery and below by brass pendants under these. The quarter-egg-shape tin shade throws the light on the backs of the books and wholly shields the reader's eyes. Had we not wisht these to giv the general light to our main reading-room we should hav used the long cord like Mr. Poole's attacht near the center of the face of shelves which it is to

light. Maximum convenience will be served by putting the hook on which the lamp hangs about four feet from the floor, where the hand reaches it most readily, and it is most central to the books above and below. Here, as in so many other cases, attention to some old-maidish details will make a great difference in practical working. By using a small, round tin shade and reflector at the bottom of the lamp, like the guard to a sword, the eyes are protected, the shelves better lighted, and chiefly the lamp is protected from breaking. It may be caught on the hook hastily and allowed to fall from the hand, the edge of the tin shade keeping the lamp from striking. Then by hanging all the hooks, opening the same way, the left hand in grasping the lamp has the thumb and finger just on the key in such a way that the light can be turned on or off by simple pressure. Thus the right hand is entirely free to carry or replace books, and the left hand will mechanically take the lamp from the hook, turn on the light, and hold it before any shelf within reach of the long cord, all so quickly that it seems to do itself. Hang the same fixtures awkwardly, and watch the man who "does not believe in fussing with little wrinkles," and see him lay down his books, take down the lamp with one hand, turn on the light with the other, pick up his books and replace them, and then lay down again those he is carrying farther, to get his hand free to turn the key again.

We spent some months examining this question by experts, and our longer experience simply confirms our belief that we have the most perfect artificial light yet known to science. We prize its great convenience, but much more its eye-saving qualities; and that it neither heats nor renders unfit to breathe the air of our crowded rooms. We have readers who work freely in our library who cannot read at home, and if it cost us much more than it does we should still esteem it the wisest investment we have yet made. For these reasons I recommend it strongly to libraries even of limited means.

A MEMBER. — Do you take in the expense of the ruin of books by gas?

Dr. POOLE. — I don't believe it is gas that ruins books. It is heat.

Mr. GREEN. — Doesn't gas heat?

Mr. CRUNDEN. — We have introduced incandescent light as a matter of economy. Whether gas damages books or not, it cer-

tainly damages ceilings, and I think there is a good deal of damage from gas.

Mr. DEWEY. — There is a great advantage in our cut-off, in that we need burn only the lights we are actually using at any moment.

Mr. CRUNDEN. — Before we introduced the electric light we had to light an alcohol torch in going between the shelves.

President POOLE introduced Mr. J. W. SPONABLE, of Paola, Kansas, who said:—

I didn't come here to talk, but to listen. I have learned many things for my people. In respect of heat or light we are better off than most. We use natural gas for both, and all we have to do is to dig a hole in the ground and get plenty of good light and heat without smoke, odor, or expense, except for the plant, *i.e.*, the expense of digging a well of say 300 feet.

Mr. DEWEY. — Can you always find it as you can water, if you dig deep enough?

Mr. SPONABLE. — Almost as certainly as water.

Mr. FLETCHER. — Over how large a section does this gas region extend?

Mr. SPONABLE. — About ten miles.

Dr. POOLE. — Is there much interest in public libraries in Kansas?

Mr. SPONABLE. — I think more than anywhere else.

Dr. POOLE. — Are they mostly public or proprietary libraries?

Mr. SPONABLE. — Public. We have a very good law. First, we vote to have a free library; then twelve trustees are appointed.

Dr. POOLE. — Is there ever any opposition?

Mr. SPONABLE. — It is always unanimous when there is a chance for a library. There is no opposition. We would like to have you meet with us. We will entertain you as cordially as anywhere.

Mr. LARNED. — I would like to know if any one has tried the Weston system.

Mr. CUTTER. — We have been using it for a couple of months. We find it costs about twenty per cent. more than gas.

Mr. BERRY. — We have been scared out of it in our city, on account of the danger from fire.

HEAT REGULATION.

Mr. CUTTER. — We have had for some months the Johnson heat regulator, and like it. The action is this: A tongue made of two sub-

stances that have a different sensibility to heat is suspended so that as the room becomes warm it curves to one side, and, making a connection with the end of an electric wire, sends off a message; when the room cools it makes connection with the opposite point and sends off its message on the other wire. These wires run to a metal globe in which a magnet plays in a groove. When one message comes the magnet is attracted round till it covers a vent into the outer air, and at the same time uncovers the end of a pipe filled with compressed air; the air fills the globe, and, inflating an India-rubber ball attached to one side, moves a piston, which closes the window or ventilator, or hot-air register, or steam-pipe to which it is attached. The opposite contact attracts the magnet to shut the compressed air-pipe, and open the vent so that the air escapes, the ball collapses and lets the piston down, when a spring opens the window or register. The apparatus is so arranged that when the ventilators in a room are opened the registers are closed, or *vice versa*. By this device we have kept our rooms within a degree of 70 all this spring. The cost was \$523.60 for nine large rooms.

Dr. LINDERFELT. — We used the Johnson regulator all winter with most complete satisfaction. We have four of the regulators in the two rooms. One room we kept at a temperature of 68°, and the other at 70°. We are very much exposed on the west, and before we introduced this system we had constant trouble; but now it is perfectly satisfactory. The saving of coal is very remarkable. We never used less than eighty to eighty-four tons before. Last year we had a considerable additional space to heat, but used less than seventy tons, and were very much better heated than we had ever been before. The cost of the whole apparatus was about \$300. I don't believe the cost can be more than \$50 or \$60 for each thermostat. It can be used in the same way for a ventilator. The larger part of the cost is for the automatic pump.

Some one having said that the economy of fuel seemed inconsiderable, as last winter was mild, Mr. CUTTER said, I did not put the apparatus in to save fuel but to save or at least to lengthen life. Our reading-room was often very uncomfortable, and in the evening was unfit to stay in more than half an hour at a

time. Since we have had the regulator the air there has been as good as it ever is in a city. The windows are not let down as ordinarily, but are allowed to fall in from the top, so that the cold air striking against an inclined plane is given a direction upward and then along the ceiling, and diffuses itself gradually through the room instead of falling in a cataract on somebody's head. Our readers, many of them old men, and sensitive to draughts, are much pleased with the change.

Dr. POOLE. — I have had this put into my house. It works perfectly. And a good point about it is, if you want to change the temperature all you have to do is to move a little switch.

Prof. DAVIS read his paper on

TEACHING BIBLIOGRAPHY IN COLLEGES.

(See p. 91.)

Mr. BARTON said, before reading his paper on

THE FIRST LIBRARIANS' ASSOCIATION, 1853

(see p. 19).

we have in our library specimens of the Mud catalog which Mr. Poole mentioned, with plates from which they were printed, and the correspondence between Messrs. Jewett and Haven upon the subject.

I would heartily second the suggestion already made, that biographical sketches of such early leaders in our profession as Jewett, Haven, and Cogswell may find a place in the published proceedings.

Our President, in his admirable opening address, so fittingly, and, it is proper that I should add, so unexpectedly trenching upon my preserves — the subject-matter of the Convention of 1853 and its members — that little remains but to thank him for his reminiscences, and to add for our printed record some of the resolutions there so wisely adopted.

After the reading Mr. FLETCHER said, "It seems to fall to my lot to point out 'fatal defects.' I suggest that the fatal defect of the Association of 1853 was too much unanimity."

Mr. VAN NAME read the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON NOMINATIONS.

Mr. DEWEY moved the election of the nominees. Carried.

MISCELLANEOUS MATTERS.

Mr. CUTTER. — I had extra copies struck off of the Report of the Transliteration Committee made at the Lake George Conference, and shall do the same with Notation of Greek and Latin authors. I will gladly send them to any one who will send me his address.

Mr. MERRILL. — And stamps for the postage.

Mr. DEWEY read an invitation from Carl Doerflinger, Custodian and Secretary of the Milwaukee Museum, to visit the museum.

"In case the regular hours should not be found convenient, any other time of day can be chosen upon previous notification. I shall deem it an honor and a pleasure to receive your colleagues at this younger sister-institution of the Public Library."

Mr. DEWEY read the letter accompanying the exhibit of the Leipzig binders, and called attention to their work, which had provoked favorable comment from the librarians present: —

"LEIPZIG, June, 1886.

"DEAR SIR, — The unfavorable opinion about *Leipzig bindings* pronounced at the Lake George Conference by several members of the A.L.A., has induced the undersigned bookbinders and booksellers of Leipzig to ask the permission for exhibiting at the next meeting, to be held July 7, at Milwaukee, a few specimens of bindings; this permission being gracefully granted by the President of the A.L.A., they have the honor to solicit your inspection and examination of the bindings exhibited. They beg to remark that it is their intention to exhibit nothing else but *plain library bindings*, — employing for them the best materials but avoiding all superfluous luxury, — and that, of course, binding can be executed *in every other style or color wanted*.

"Trusting that the present small exhibition which, of course, could not contain but a very limited number of volumes, will suffice to change advantageously the opinions regarding Leipzig bindings, the undersigned have the honor to be, dear sir,

"Yours very respectfully,

GUSTAV FRITZSCHE, } *Bookbinders.*
JULIUS HAGER, }
OTTO HARRASSOWITZ, } *Booksellers."*
K. F. KOEHLER, }

Mr. DEWEY read various minor notices.

Mr. FLETCHER called attention to the sheets of a catalog of the Nevins Library, of Methuen, Mass., and also to the admirable new catalog of the Milwaukee Library.

Mr. DEWEY called attention to the catalogue of the Fitchburg Public Library, and to various book-rests and other devices exhibited.

Mr. LINDERFELT. — The type we have used in our catalogue was prepared with a good deal of care. If any one would like to use type from our matrices, I should be glad to furnish it for the mere cost of founding.

The new catalog

of the Milwaukee public library

is printed in brevier and nonpareil type, manufactured by Barnhart Bros. & Spindler of Chicago. For the body type their "Roman, Series No. 7" is used, and for authors' names their "Caledonian".

For both kinds of type in each size special matrices for producing the so-called accented letters were made, owned by the library, none of which can be procured from the type-founders of the country. These letters are as follows:

Brevier.

À Á Â Ã Ä Å Æ Ç È É Ê Ë Ì Í Î Ï Ñ Ò Ó Ô Õ Ö Ù Ú Û Ü Ý Þ ß à á â ã

Nonpareil.

À Á Â Ã Ä Å Æ Ç È É Ê Ë Ì Í Î Ï Ñ Ò Ó Ô Õ Ö Ù Ú Û Ü Ý Þ ß à á â ã

For the convenience of other libraries intending to print catalogs, the Milwaukee public library will give the use of its matrices free of charge and furnish on application the required accented letters in any quantity for the cost of the type merely. As the faces have purposely been selected among those in current use, there should be no difficulty in procuring type to match these special letters in any part of the country.

Other matrices of accented letters to complete the series, including italics, will be made in the near future.

(This paragraph contains samples of all the type employed except italics, and headings.)

Mr. LARNED. — If any one has not examined the Catalog of the Milwaukee Library, it will be to his advantage to do so. I don't know any catalog so complete and admirable. It is such fine work that it deserves a vote of thanks.

Mr. CUTTER. — I say ditto to Mr. Larned,

¹See *Library journal*, 11: 75, 76.

and also to Mr. Linderfelt. I shall be glad to extend to librarians the same offer that he has made in respect of the use of matrices. Those made for the catalog of the Boston Athenæum are at their service.

The catalog of the Boston Athenæum was printed in brevier and nonpareil type made by the Boston Type Foundry. The special letters cast for the Athenæum were:—

Brevier.

À Á Â Ã Ä Å Æ Ç È É Ê Ë Ì Í Î Ï Ñ Ò Ó Ô Õ Ö Ù Ú Û Ü Ý Þ ß à á â ã

catalog (heavy-faced) type: Æ Å Ä Å ö ö ö i ö ö ü ü ñ

Nonpareil.

À Á Â Ã Ä Å Æ Ç È É Ê Ë Ì Í Î Ï Ñ Ò Ó Ô Õ Ö Ù Ú Û Ü Ý Þ ß à á â ã
catalog (heavy-faced) type: Æ Å ö ö ö i ö ö ü ü ñ

Mr. DEWEY read a telegram from Gen. Eaton, Commissioner of Education: "Library data now collecting; likely to occupy one hundred and ten pages of annual report, and cannot probably be completed before last of August. Impossible to be with you."

Mr. FLETCHER.—I move that we request that, if possible, the statistics on libraries be printed in a separate edition. Carried.

Mr. WHITNEY.—This will form a convenient supplement to the Report of The Bureau of Education, for 1876.

The motion was carried. Meeting adjourned.

FIFTH SESSION.

(JULY 9, FRIDAY AFTERNOON.)

President POOLE in the chair.

The meeting was called to order at 2:45 P.M.

Mr. DEWEY read a letter from Mr. Yates, of the Leeds (Eng.) Public Library:—

"JUNE 11, 1886.

"I very much regret that, through family sickness, I am unable to attend the American meeting of Librarians, to be held at Milwaukee on the 7th of next month.

"I think it may interest you, however, if I give a brief epitome of the work done here during the last decade.

"In the first place, I would draw your attention to the meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom in 1877, when I

broached the question of distributing to the provincial libraries the duplicate, and, in some cases, the triplicate copies of the books contained in the British Museum. The answer made on laying the matter before the meeting was to the effect that they found it useful to have duplicate copies in case of one being in use or at the binder's. I was afterwards informed by a member of the staff of the Museum that the duplicate copies were not classified or catalogued, but were stored away in a lumber-room, monopolizing the space required for the current stock.

"I am glad to see, after all these years, that the trustees are about to make some concessions in the above matter.

"In 1879 a deputation from this committee waited upon the late Lord Frederick Cavendish at the Treasury offices, with the object of petitioning government to grant to the libraries of provincial towns copies of government publications which were being sold as waste,—such as historical records, ordnance and geological surveys, Challenger Expedition Reports, etc. His Lordship remarked, at the close of the interview, that he would submit the proposition to the Lords of the Treasury; but he feared that the petition would not be acceded to, and he himself was of the opinion that Mechanics' Institutes, and other public institutions, had equal claims upon them. I ventured to call his Lordship's attention, in the first place, to the fact that Leeds had spent £40,000 on its town library during the last ten years, which sum was more than all the Mechanics' Institutes in the Kingdom had spent upon their book-shelves during the same period, and that if their Lordships would grant our request I could guarantee that the visitors to the Mechanics' Institutes, etc., would be the first to appreciate and utilize the public documents entrusted to us. Again, the space at the disposal of the Mechanics' Institutes was very limited, they being only able to find accommodation for the most popular books. The outcome of this interview was the appointment of a commission of inquiry. The ultimate result was that we received a set of the record publications, consisting of 450 volumes.

"I understand that the publications named above have been distributed indiscriminately. Sets have been presented to small libraries where accommodation is deficient, and in other

cases have been presented to libraries not supported by rates, and to which the public have no access. If the Treasury authorities had taken the advice of the Library Association, and presented the records to such libraries as the Association should have named, the above mistake would have been avoided.

"In August, 1885, a deputation consisting of members of our committee, and also of the Library Association, waited upon Lord Iddlesleigh, with the same object in view as the previous one. The result of this interview was, that, on and after the 1st of January, 1887, all government publications should be supplied to the accredited agents of public libraries, less 25 per cent. discount of the published price. At present 10 per cent. is allowed to the trade only. This will enable us to procure them at 15 per cent. cheaper than the booksellers supply them at. The above percentage (10 per cent.) explains the difficulty of the student in having orders executed through booksellers, who, not receiving what they deem a sufficient percentage, often describe them as o. p. (out of print).

"I now come to what I may call the 'backwash' of our progress. At the American meeting of librarians, in 1876, at Philadelphia, the first question discussed was on the subject of the name given to our town libraries. I regret to find that I omitted to make mention of the discussion in the *Library journal*. Unfortunately for us, our committee have thought fit to attach to our title the word 'free,' after having for twelve years worked the library successfully under the old one. Though obliged to have the word 'free' attached to our title, I have pointed out to newly-appointed librarians the evil consequences arising from the use of the word, and am pleased to say that at Newcastle, Halifax, Cheltenham, and Oldham, the word has not been adopted.

"Formerly it was the custom to allow any Leeds rate-payer to be guarantor for a person not residing in the borough. This boon was well appreciated, many intelligent farmers, etc., availing themselves of the privilege thus afforded on their visits to the Leeds markets. Our committee have, however, passed a resolution to the effect that no person not residing within the borough shall be entitled to borrow books. I find my idea has been properly expressed in the conclusion, and must say that

many indirect rate-payers have gone to Bradford, etc., to exchange their books and make purchases.

"I hope you will have a pleasant and useful meeting, and regret inability to be with you.

"With very kind regards for all,

"I remain yours fraternally,

"JAMES YATES,

"*P. M. 304 and 3d princip. chapter 304.*"

Mr. DEWEY read a letter from Mr. Horace P. Smith, and a slip giving a sketch of the life of the late Lloyd P. Smith: —

"GERMANTOWN, July 3, 1886.

"MR. MELVILLE DEWEY: —

"MY DEAR SIR, — I have the sad duty of informing you of the death of my brother Lloyd P. Smith, which occurred yesterday. A cold, as he thought, settled some months ago on the bladder, and the difficulty and pain steadily increased till at last the suffering was intense, with acute paroxysms at decreasing intervals. This agony reduced his strength and emaciated him, so that at last he passed away most unexpectedly and suddenly in what his physicians said was comparable to a spell of fainting.

"My dear sir, you are about to meet other gentlemen of his and your guild, and I cannot, after witnessing so recently his sufferings, but give a word of warning to you and through you to the other Librarians of the dangers of a too sedentary life. In doing so I also express the feelings of his wife, now widowed, as the physician assures her, from a cause perhaps preventable. I call to mind one literary gentleman who pursued his avocation by writing at a desk breast high, so as to avoid the congestion incident to the pressure upon and heating of these delicate parts from prolonged sitting. During my brother's sickness a friend counselled him that if he must sit he should have an open-work or ventilating seat to his chair rather than a stuffed one.

"I am sure the wives and friends of the Librarians would say I am justified in giving my warning in such plain terms if they knew the desolation of my brother's house, which comes all too soon by one or two decades.

"Neither need I excuse myself for enclosing a little newspaper slip telling some of the incidents of his life, nor even for copying an extract from a letter (received as I write this)

which gives most felicitous expression to his worth and work.

"Without other excuse than that you appreciated my brother,

"I am your friend,

"HORACE J. SMITH."

The extract from the letter was:—

"He was a hereditary librarian, but he justified his birthright.

"He found himself, by the fact of his birth, the custodian of the city's treasure-house; he left it richer and richer every year of his existence, so his life-work was nobly done.

"Within its walls his memory will live on from generation to generation."

The obituary from a newspaper was:—

"Lloyd P. Smith, Librarian and Treasurer of the Library Company of Philadelphia, died at his home, No. 4703 Germantown avenue, yesterday morning, aged 64 years. His health had been unusually good until a few months ago. He was born February 6, 1822. His father, John Jay Smith, his immediate predecessor as Librarian of the Philadelphia Company, placed him in Haverford College, from which he graduated at the age of 14 years. He received a business training in the dry-goods house of Leaming & Co., and, while yet a very young man, began the publication of law-books. This he followed up by publishing 'Smith's Weekly Volume,' a magazine which was credited with being 'a select circulating library for town and country, containing the best popular literature.' The publication began in 1845, and took the place of 'Waldie's Select Circulating Library,' which started, with John Jay Smith as editor, in 1832. In 1849 Lloyd P. Smith became assistant to his father as Librarian of the Philadelphia Company, and upon the resignation of the latter, in 1851, after twenty-two years of service in the position, he succeeded to the office of Librarian. The library was then, and since 1799 had been, located at Fifth and Library streets. By the conditions of the will of James Logan, which were validated by an act of the Legislature, approved March 31, 1792, Mr. Smith, who was a direct descendant, in the fourth generation, of that distinguished Quaker and Deputy Gov-

ernor of the Province, became the eighth hereditary librarian of the Loganian Library, then and now held by the Philadelphia Company in trust. He also had supervision of the Ridgway Library, of which the Philadelphia Company is trustee. During his long stewardship he translated many works. As a compiler and classifier he also rendered valuable and efficient service. For several years he was the editor of 'Lippincott's Magazine.' He frequently contributed to periodicals, and many of his literary productions are now registered at the library. Among others of these are 'Remarks on the Existing Materials for Forming a Just Estimate of the Character of Napoleon the First,' and 'Remarks on the Apology for Imperial Usurpation Contained in Napoleon's Life of Cæsar.' He prepared a paper on 'The Classification of Books' in 1882, and compiled an elaborate 'Bibliography of that Ancient and Honorable Order, the Society of the Cincinnati,' in 1885. A speech at the inauguration of the new hall of the Pennsylvania Historical Society, of which he was a member, and a paper on 'Symbolism and Science,' are also among his works.

"During the war Mr. Smith took an active part with James M. Thomas, Frederic Collins, and others, in collecting money for the relief of the loyal people of Eastern Tennessee, and went in person to distribute the funds. He also enlisted as a three months' volunteer, and assisted in the defence of the nation during the Gettysburg campaign.

"He married Hannah E., daughter of Isaac C. Jones, an East India merchant, and lived for many years on the estate of the latter at Rockland, now in Fairmount Park. He was a leading member of the National Association of Librarians, a trustee of old Laurel Hill Cemetery, and one of the originators and formerly treasurer of the West Laurel Hill Company. He was also a member of St. Luke's Protestant Episcopal Church, in Germantown."

Dr. PEIRCE. — I move that the Secretary be requested to reply to this letter of Mr. Smith, and express to him our sympathy in his loss.

Mr. MERRILL, for the Committee on

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT MEETING, reported in favor of the Thousand Islands, and the second week in September, and moved that

the Secretary be instructed to thank the people of Denver for their invitation.

Mr. CRUNDEN moved acceptance of the report. It was adopted.

Mr. WINSOR, for the Executive Committee, reported the following

OFFICERS FOR THE ENSUING YEAR.

President.

William F. Poole, Librarian Chicago Public Library.

Vice-Presidents.

A. R. Spofford, Ln. of Congress, Washington.
M. Chamberlain, Ln. Boston Public Library.
Charles A. Cutter, Ln. Boston Athenæum.
William E. Foster, Ln. Providence Public Library.

Secretary.

Melvil Dewey, Chief Librarian Columbia College, New York.

Asst. Secretary.

E. C. Richardson, Librarian Hartford Theol. Seminary.

Treasurer.

H. T. Carr, Ln. Grand Rapids (Mich.) Public Library.

Finance Committee.

James L. Whitney, Asst. Ln. Public Library, Boston.

C. W. Merrill, Librarian Cincinnati Library.

George W. Harris, Acting Librarian Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.

Coöperation Committee.

William I. Fletcher, Librarian Amherst College, Amherst, Mass.

W. S. Biscoe, Catalog Librarian, Columbia College, N.Y.

Miss E. M. Coe, Librarian New York Free Circulating Library.

Standing Committee.

R: R. Bowker, of the *Library journal*, 31 Park Row, New York.

William T. Peoples, Librarian Mercantile Library, New York.

R. B. Poole, Librarian Y.M.C.A., New York.

Councillors.

Justin Winsor, Librarian Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass., President A.L.A., 1876-85.

H. A. Homes, Librarian N. Y. State Library, Albany.

E. M. Barton, Librarian American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.

Miss T. H. West, Deputy Librarian Public Library, Milwaukee.

John S. Billings, Librarian National Medical Library, Washington.

John Eaton, U.S. Commissioner of Education, Washington.

John Edmands, Librarian Mercantile Library, Philadelphia.

Daniel C. Gilman, President Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.

Samuel S. Green, Librarian Worcester Free Public Library.

R. A. Guild, Librarian Brown University, Providence, R.I.

Miss C. M. Hewins, Librarian Hartford Library, Hartford, Conn.

Miss Hannah P. James, Librarian Free Public Library, Newton, Mass.

K. August Linderfelt, Milwaukee Public Library.

Addison Van Name, Yale College, New Haven, Conn.

R. C. Davis, Librarian of the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.

J. N. Larned, Superintendent Buffalo Library.

W. H. Brett, Librarian Public Library, Cleveland.

F. M. Crunden, Librarian Public Library, St. Louis.

The point was raised that Messrs. Winsor and Larned were not on the Executive Committee. The article of the constitution was read, and showed that the Executive Committee included, as a matter of course, the five original appointees. After some discussion the matter was laid on the table.

Mr. MERRILL. — I move that it is the sense of the meeting that the President shall not be reëlected twice in succession.

It was so expressed.

Mr. WOODRUFF read his paper on

RELATION OF UNIVERSITY SEMINARIES TO UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES.

(See p. 21.)

Mr. FLETCHER called for Mr. Winsor to tell what he had been doing in this line. (Applause.)

Mr. WINSOR. — We have been carrying on this method at Harvard for some time with excellent results. In history especially, the papers of three of the members read before the American Historical Association show what has been done.

Mr. FOSTER. — I do not know whether any one is present to speak for the Boston Public Library; but I was struck by the reference of Mr. Woodruff, in his very interesting paper, to the manner in which the principles he has discussed may be carried into effect in a public library, as well as in connection with a university library. If not, I should be glad to call attention to the way in which these principles actually have been, for some time past, carried into effect in that library. As you enter the Lower Hall of the Boston Public Library you observe on the extreme left a desk at which is an officer who, it is true, has other work to occupy his hands in case he should for a moment be disengaged, but the real purpose of whose presence there is to assist readers. Not in any perfunctory manner, nor in any unwilling or grudging spirit, is this assistance rendered; but it is rather the studied attempt of a sympathetic, cultivated mind to find out just what assistance is needed, and then to render it in the most perfect manner. It is exceedingly interesting to stand, as I have done, for fifteen or twenty minutes at a time, by the side of this officer, and to observe the wide variety of questions, the great difference in the classes of readers applying, the extraordinary scope which this assistance takes. This is only one instance in which the ideas so admirably advocated in this paper have been put in practice. I wish to express, also, Mr. President, the very great interest with which I have listened to the paper which has been read.

Mr. CRUNDEN. — I have quoted, in my report on aids and guides, largely from Mr. Whitney and Miss James. Mr. Whitney says they have five "steerers" in Bates Hall.

Mr. WHITNEY. — We have done a great deal, to be sure; but, for a wealthy library, I feel that it is our weakness not to be able to do more. I have felt the advantage which university libraries have over all public libraries, *e.g.*,

in working up special bibliographies. Such works as Prof. Adams's "Manual of historical literature," it would almost be impossible to compile amid the drive of a public library.

Mr. GREEN. — In my library there are six whom every one is at liberty to call on at all times.

Mr. GREEN. — I have often thought it would be a great advantage for you to have a man to meet any one coming into Bates Hall, and direct him.

Dr. PEIRCE. — I don't see how this relates to the subject of the paper. The library with which I am connected stands in just this relation suggested in the paper. The work is under the direction of an officer in the institution. I have never seen so intelligent an interest in reading as there is at Wellesley College. Each teacher goes with her classes, and aids them to find what they want. The result is that the young ladies not only become familiar with the curriculum, but familiar with bibliography and the carrying out of a broader culture.

Mr. DEWEY. — We have also at Wellesley a system of topic-books which might be used elsewhere to advantage. They are like shelf-sheets in binders, and the professor in each department notes the advice to be given on reading books, articles, references, and notes. This topic-book remains in the library except when removed for revision or additions, and gives to all interested full and valuable notes on each topic treated. At Columbia we have on each side of the main entrance a reference librarian, whose duty is to aid readers. In their absence others occupy their desks, and as far as possible perform their duties. We esteem this reference work second to none in importance, and it is growing in extent and appreciation constantly.

Mr. FLETCHER reported in behalf of the

SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON THE REPORT OF THE COÖPERATION COMMITTEE.

The special committee to whom was referred so much of the report of the Coöperation Committee as refers to a proposed organization for coöperation in cataloging respectfully report the following resolution: —

Voted, That a section of the American Library Association be organized for the purpose

of securing the preparation and printing of coöperative indexes, catalogs, and bibliographical guides.

If this vote be passed, the committee are prepared with a further recommendation, that all those here present, who have signed the postal-card blank issued by the Coöperation Committee, or who are prepared to signify their acceptance of its general tenor, meet in this hall at 9 o'clock, promptly, to-morrow morning, at which time the committee hope to offer a plan of organization with as definite indication as can be given of what it is hoped may be attempted by the organization at once.

The report was accepted and the resolutions adopted.

Mr. FLETCHER announced a special meeting of those interested at 9 A.M. on Saturday.¹

To give time for this meeting, it was moved by Mr. Fletcher, and carried, that the Saturday morning session begin at 10 o'clock.

Mr. UTLEY read his paper on

RELATION OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARY TO THE
PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

(See p. 103.)

Dr. PEIRCE, rising to read Miss James' paper, said:—

The criticism has been made on the Boston schools that scholars go forth into life without *breadth* of cultivation. In our schools, at Newton, we propose, by a method which is embodied in the paper of Miss James, which I am about to read, to bridge over the gulf between the schools and life. Miss James visited every school and met the teachers, and it is wonderful to see how much enthusiasm has been aroused.

Dr. Peirce then read Miss JAMES' paper on

COÖPERATION OF THE NEWTON FREE LIBRARY
WITH THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS, 1885-6.

(See p. 26.)

Mr. HOOPER, with a brief apology for the nature of the paper, read his paper on

HOBBIES IN LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION.

(See p. 27.)

BINDING.

Mr. WHITNEY.—Will Mr. Hooper tell us something about the sample of binding from his library, which I see on the table, and give us an account of how that bindery is conducted?

Mr. HOOPER.—The circumstances under which we inaugurated our bindery were so exceptional that some preliminary explanation is necessary. All our binding was done by contract until Jan. 1, 1885. The contract prices were, I think, as low as any, and the work fully as good.

A young binder, who had been employed for four or five years by our contractor, and who had been trained especially on the library work, bought out a small bindery, and started in business for himself. Times were dull, and we arranged with him to move his machinery and tools into the library, and take care of all our work, we supplying him with all necessary material and help, and paying him a regular monthly salary; he having the privilege of doing what extra work he could after six o'clock. This agreement was for six months, — as an experiment, — from Jan. 1, 1885, and has proved so satisfactory to both parties that no change has been made or desired, on either side. We have been able to make a fair test, for eighteen months, of what a library can do by running its own bindery, and were able to try the experiment without any outlay at first for plant. The bindery was established in the repair-room at the back of the book-room, easily accessible to the shelves, and was no additional expense for rent or fuel, and but very little for light. By this arrangement, having the work done under our own eyes, we were able to dispense with one attendant whose whole time was occupied in preparing work for the bindery, collating, making schedules of instructions, checking off work, etc. Here was a direct saving of a \$500 salary to begin with.

With the assistance of a sewing-girl (\$5 a week) and a small boy (\$1.50 to \$2) to tear books apart, cut paper and corners, shove and twist strings, and other odd time-saving little jobs for the binder, we have had no trouble in keeping up with the work; occasionally, — about twice a year, — when there is a rush of magazines for binding, calling in extra sewing help for a week or two.

¹ For proceedings of this meeting see Appendix I.

Next, as to material. We find it better to use "bock" for ordinary books, for several reasons. It is cheap, costing from \$9 to \$11 per dozen skins, and we have found by experience that it generally wears out the book; *i.e.*, we can keep on tearing apart and resewing a book, putting it back into the same cover, until the paper will hold together no longer, and still the leather will be firm and good. Any leather as tough as this is good enough for ordinary books, and to use a more durable and expensive material would be sheer waste.

A MEMBER. — What is bock, and what is morocco?

Mr. HOOPER. — Bock is an imitation morocco made of sheep-skin. Genuine moroccos are goat-skins. But few of the so-called genuine moroccos are anything but sheep-skins, prepared in different ways; the care and time taken in their preparation, and the materials (especially the various manures) used in their tanning, making the difference in quality. I think that all the "French moroccos" are sheep-skins.

A MEMBER. — What is the relative cost?

Mr. HOOPER. — Bock averages from \$9 to \$11 per dozen skins. The leather on this sample in my hand—a Russia red bock—I bought in a job lot of several dozens at \$7.50 per dozen,—an exceptional bargain, perhaps. Imitation and French moroccos cost from \$13 to \$17 per dozen, and genuine moroccos from \$20 to \$35 per dozen. The bock skins are a little smaller, on an average, than the moroccos. We have discarded leather corners for general bindings, and use parchment. When it is thoroughly dry it is hard as iron, and will, as you see, easily dent the wood in this table without hurting itself. These corners are much more durable than the leather. We buy the parchment at the tannery, where they save the thin scraps for us, for about 75 cts. per pound, and four or five pounds will last us a year. Five cents' worth will supply corners for a large number of books.

You will be surprised, perhaps, to see how little it has cost to bind the sample in my hand. It is a 16mo, bound in Russia red bock, parchment corners, and paper sides, title, author, shelf-mark, and imprint on back in gilt, back blind-tooled, sewed on three strings, and laced. Let us estimate:—

Boy tears apart 30 to 50 per day, \$2 per week	1 cent.
Girl sews 25 to 30 per day, \$5 per week	3 cents.
Stock, leather, 25 backs per skin, at \$7.50 per doz., parchment, thread, boards, and paper	3½ "
Binder, \$60 per month (\$2.30 per day), and boy (33 cts.), will finish from 20 to 25 per day, say	11 "
	18½ "

This is what this book has actually cost us to bind; but it must be remembered that this includes no estimate for rent, fuel, taxes, light, interest on investment (we have none), nor the master's profit on workman's wages and labor, and all other incidental items which every man carrying on a business has to meet, and must make his living out of.

Mr. POOLE. — It seems to me that there must be some mistake. We pay 36 cents for binding such a book as this, and the work is not nearly as well done as this sample.

Mr. HOOPER. — This is not a "show" sample, gotten up expressly for exhibition, like some Leipzig bindings I see on the table. I picked it out from quite a large number finished just the evening I left home, as an average sample, not noticing that it had a gilt top,—probably to match a set. We always sprinkle edges and top, except for special work.

A MEMBER. — Are not your wages very low?

Mr. HOOPER. — I think they are, as compared with other places. \$15 a week is the regular pay of a binder or finisher in Indianapolis, and almost any sewing-girl is glad to get steady work at \$5. Our wages are quite up to the mark as compared with other establishments in the city.

A MEMBER. — Do you use other leathers besides bock and morocco?

Mr. HOOPER. — Yes. Sheep, calf, russia (or rather American cowhide), without the "smell," which can be easily supplied by rubbing the flesh-side of the leather with a mixture of fish-oil and birch-bark oil (about ten parts to one). We seldom use roan,—a poor skin generally,—at least we have not found it as durable as the "bock."

Mr. DEWEY. — I agree with Dr. Poole that there must be some mistake in Mr. Hooper's

estimates. Binders in New York cannot be hired for less than \$75 to \$80 a month. This is a matter that nearly all of us have experimented upon, with about the same conclusion, — that it does not pay most libraries to run their own binderies.

Mr. WHITNEY. — I don't see why it should not. We had our catalogue cards printed by outside contract at an average cost of about 30 cents per title. We employed a printer within the building with the result that they cost us about half that sum. I think that a large library may be able to save money by a bindery within the building. We have such a bindery.

Mr. HOOPER. — I wish to repeat and emphasize the fact that this book, in the first place, is a small one, the actual material was cheap, — cheaper than it can be bought usually, — and my figures do not include heat, rent, light, interest on investment, profit on the materials and work, and many other things. If these were included, with an allowance for such of my own time spent in personal supervision and direction, the result would, of course, be much higher. We have an exceptionally good and faithful man, as much interested in the success of the work as I myself am. Besides, we have been working under exceptionally favorable circumstances.

Under our old contract our work last year would have cost us about . . . \$1,800 00
Add salary of one attendant saved . . . 500 00
\$2,300 00

The actual cost to us for wages and material was about . . . 1,300 00

And we saved about . . . \$1,000 00

besides the important fact that we were able to get our books back upon the shelves in from one to three weeks instead of the same number of months. It is right to say, however, that under the old contract a higher-priced leather would have been used for some of the work.¹

¹ I give a balance-sheet of the library work for year ending June 30, 1886:—

Wages	\$1,065 38
Stock, — On hand July 1, 1885	\$50 00
Invoices for year	317 06
	<u>\$367 06</u>
Stock on hand July 1, 1886	110 00
	<u>257 06</u>
Total cost for year	\$1,322 44

We are abundantly satisfied with our experiment, and the extra care and trouble devolving upon the librarian have been amply repaid.

Mr. CRUNDEN. — The secret lies in the young man at \$2 a day. I don't believe you will keep him at that.

Mr. DEWEY. — I advise you to keep the Proceedings of this meeting away from your young man. We pay our finisher \$4 a day, and occasionally he runs away because he can get \$5 a day at a bindery.

Mr. FLETCHER. — Mr. Stetson suggests a coöperation of libraries in binding. I advise that we employ Mr. Hooper's man.

A good deal of surprise was expressed at the cheapness of Mr. Hooper's binding, and it was said there must be some mistake; but in question and answer Mr. Hooper maintained his statement, and furnished figures.

Mr. BERRY. — I would like to hear what others pay by contract.

Dr. POOLE. — We pay 36 cts. for the same thing, and have a contract of \$4,000.

Mr. DEWEY. — There is some fallacy here; for if it were possible to do this work at these prices there is a great fortune awaiting him who will take the contracts from our leading publishers. Leather and labor have well-known market values, and beyond certain variations we cannot go without new factors. We shall find later some explanation of these figures, for a score of us here know from experience that it is impossible to do good work so low with ordinary workmen. If one buys a job lot of

WORK DONE.

	<i>Bound.</i>	<i>Repaired, Reserved, etc.</i>
Folios (Newspaper size)	119	49
Quartos (Sat. Reviews, etc.)	128	63
8vos (magazine size)	306	167
12mos and less	1,505	1,480
	<u>2,058</u>	<u>1,759</u>
Numbered and lettered (gilt)		3,376
Besides many odds and ends of work and repairs not specified.		
During same period attendants made minor repairs, 3,244, and covered (with paper) 2,722.		
Under old contract prices the binding work would have cost		\$1,832 08
Attendant (1 salary saved)		500 00
		<u>\$2,332 08</u>
Cost of bindery		1,322 44
Saving for the year		\$1,009 64

leather and materials at auction, finds a genius who does two days' work in one, and accepts a half day's pay for that, does part of the work by library assistants charged to another fund, makes no account of rent, heat, gas, etc., then I can understand how a large saving can be made on our lowest figures. But, under ordinary circumstances, I must maintain that without the invention of labor-saving machinery as yet unreported, binding cannot be done at these prices and pay its own bills. We shall all be under great obligations to Mr. Hooper if this bombshell thrown into our estimates results in our finding a way to save even one-third as much as he reports.

Mr. BARTON. — My hobby is distribution. I wish to submit

RESOLUTIONS ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

Resolved, That the effort to collect and redistribute United States public documents, so successfully inaugurated by the Secretary of the Department of the Interior, through Mr. John G. Ames, superintendent of the document-room, meets our hearty approval, and that we recommend a trial of the same plan to State municipalities and institutions.

Mr. CUTTER reported on behalf of the Committee on the

SCHOOL OF LIBRARY ECONOMY.

Last spring, at the request of Mr. Dewey, a meeting of this committee was called at the Boston Athenæum, to confer with him on the time when the school should be opened, the character of the instruction that should be given, the fee to be charged, etc. The results of an afternoon's discussion are embodied in the "Circular of information" issued a few days ago. The committee has nothing to add to them. I will only say for myself that, on looking over the circular and seeing what opportunities are offered to the student, and all the courses of study laid out, the lectures, the course of reading, the problems, the object-teaching, the visits to book-houses, the library-work, the seminar, I was reminded of a story that was told this year at our class-supper. I have no doubt it is an old, old story, — most stories are; but to me it was new, and it may be to some of you. At any rate, as my almost namesake says, "The bearing of this observa-

tion lays in the application on it." A boy applied to one of the great dry-goods houses in Boston for employment. "What are your qualifications?" said the head of the house. "I don't drink, I don't smoke, I don't chew tobacco." — "What else?" — "I'm strictly honest, you could trust me with untold gold." — "Well?" — "I never tell a lie." — "Well?" — "I go to church twice a Sunday; I never missed Sunday school." And so on with other virtues. "I should be very glad if you could give me something to do." "Mr. Blank," said the merchant, calling his chief clerk, "take this boy upstairs, and see if there isn't a vacancy for him among the angels. He's too good for us down here." So I feared for a moment that the young men who are exposed to all the influences of the School of Library Economy will be thought fitted for another world, and allowed to find employment there. But the young women who feel attracted by library-work, judging by those who are already in the profession, will not need the training of such a school, — they are angels already.

Mr. DEWEY. — The committee is very anxious to shape the school so as to further the library interests of the country. I ask you to read the circular, and send me any suggestions. The plan there set forth is the result of much conference and correspondence with librarians, library officers, and those wishing to become librarians. It represents what seems the best plan for next year. Criticisms will be gratefully received and fairly considered. We wish the A.L.A. to feel that this school is its school, and that it is its right, privilege, and duty to help form it so as to promote the highest good of American libraries.

The meeting was adjourned.

SIXTH SESSION.

(JULY 10, SATURDAY MORNING.)

President POOLE in the chair.

The meeting was called to order at 10:20.

Mr. R. B. POOLE read his paper on

THE LIBRARIAN AND HIS CONSTITUENTS.

(See p. 31.)

Mr. MERRILL called attention to photographs and description of the Billings library.

Mr. MERRILL. — I move that the Standing

Committee and the Secretary be the Committee of Arrangements for next year. Carried.

Mr. GREEN reported for the Committee on

DISTRIBUTION OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

At one of the meetings of this Association, held at Lake George last autumn, the following votes were passed:—

Voted, That it is the opinion of the American Library Association that a copy of every government publication, including all documents printed by the departments and bureaus of the United States government, should be sent to every depository designated by law, and that, in the case of government publications printed by departments and bureaus without order from Congress, a sufficient number to supply one copy to every depository should be printed in addition, at the expense of Congress, and distributed to the depositories.

Voted, That a selection of government publications of the greatest general interest should be sent to a large number of such of the smaller libraries of the country as in the opinion of the distributing officer would preserve them carefully and make them accessible to the public.

A committee, consisting of Samuel S. Green, of Worcester, Mass., Chester W. Merrill, of Cincinnati, and R. R. Bowker, of New York, was appointed to carry out the wishes of the Association. The committee met at Lake George, and empowered its chairman to try to get Congress to pass a resolution covering the desires of the Association as expressed in the first vote, the committee being unanimous in the opinion that it was best to try to seek to obtain only one concession at a time.

In accordance with the determination of the committee, the following bill was prepared after consultation with Mr. Ames, the Superintendent of Public Documents:—

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled:—

That the Public Printer shall deliver to the Interior Department a sufficient number of copies of every government publication printed at the Government Printing Office (including the publications of all bureaus and offices of the government), to enable said department

to supply a copy to every depository of public documents designated according to law.

This bill was introduced into the United States Senate at the opening of the present session of Congress by Mr. Hoar, of Massachusetts, and was referred to the Committee on Printing.

The Library Association has learned to expect very little aid from that committee, and your representatives were, therefore, pleased to soon learn that another committee was about to give consideration to the wishes of the Association.

Some legislation having been requested by a member of the Senate in respect to the distribution of certain documents, the bill or resolution introduced by him was referred to the Committee on the Library.

This committee referred the matter to Senator Hoar, as a sub-committee, and adopted a recommendation made by him, that our bill be reported to the Senate as a substitute for the legislation asked for.

Mr. Hoar then introduced our bill into the Senate. After he had reported it he called it up when an opportunity offered, fully convinced that it would pass the Senate at once. A brisk discussion sprang up, however, and, although it was bravely and strenuously defended and advocated by Mr. Hoar, the bill was not passed, but referred to the Committee on Printing for further consideration. There it now lies, apparently buried.

The chairman of your committee read carefully the discussion on our bill in the Senate, and then wrote to a friend of one of its principal opponents to inquire of him the grounds of his opposition. A reply was received from the senator, and sent to the chairman of this committee.

A new resolution was prepared, in which scrupulous care was taken to meet all the expressed objections of the opposing senator. It was worded as follows:—

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the Public Printer shall deliver to the Interior Department a sufficient number of copies of the *Congressional Record* (bound) "Statutes-at-Large," and of every other government publication, not already supplied for this purpose, printed at the

Government Printing Office (including the publications of all bureaus and offices of the government), excepting bills, resolutions, documents printed for the special use of committees of Congress, and circulars designed not for communicating information to the public, but for use within the several executive departments and offices of the government, to enable said department to supply a copy to every depository of public documents designated according to law.

This joint resolution was at once sent to Mr. Hoar, who called the attention of the gentleman whose views were embodied in it to the matter. This gentleman is an influential member of the Committee on Printing, and Mr. Hoar hoped that committee would give early attention to the resolution. It has not yet presented it to the Senate, however, and the bill slumbers in the committee as have other bills and resolutions introduced to further the interests of libraries in respect to the distribution of documents.

The thanks of the Association are due to Senator Hoar for his earnest efforts to secure for us the concessions asked of Congress. Ex-Governor Long of Massachusetts had agreed to look after our bill if it reached the House, and is deserving of remembrance for his readiness to help us.

The recommendations of the committee are that the thanks of this Association be presented to Senator Hoar, and that we renew our efforts to secure the passage of the resolution now presumably under consideration by the Committee on Printing, or another resolution similar in purport.

For the committee,
SAMUEL S. GREEN,
Chairman.

Mr. MERRILL seconded the motion to adopt the resolutions, saying that he had received a cordial, even enthusiastic, letter from Senator Sherman, approving the idea.

The report was accepted.

Mr. GREEN moved a vote of thanks to Senator Hoar:—

Resolved, That the Secretary present the thanks of the Association to the Hon. Geo. F. Hoar, United States Senator from Massachusetts, for his earnest efforts to secure from Congress legislation regarding the distribution

of Public Documents, considered necessary by the members for supplying information to the committee regarding the doing of the legislative and executive departments of the government."

The motion was seconded by Dr. PEIRCE and carried.

Dr. PEIRCE. — I move that the committee be continued for the year to come.

Mr. GREEN. — I move that Mr. Fletcher be added to the Committee on Public Documents. Carried.

Mr. SOLBERG. — I went to the bottom of the laws on public documents. Many are absolutely contradictory. I believe that the resolution calls for a law which cannot be passed; *e.g.*, the statutes are published under the State Department. They, as is the case with other documents in other departments, are paid for out of the department appropriations. You make no provision for expense.

R. B. POOLE. — There is great need of promptness in distribution.

Mr. GREEN. — We tried to remedy this. We put the matter in Dr. Billings' hands; but Dr. Billings is a very busy man, and nothing really came of it. I have no doubt the whole matter needs revision; but you cannot hope for that. You must find what you, as librarians, need most, and get it through a little at a time.

Mr. SOLBERG. — The question is, whether, by the "Smith" resolution, you don't get all Congress can give.

Mr. GREEN. — As to legality, if it has passed the lawyers in Congress it must be constitutional.

Dr. POOLE. — Mr. Sporable suggests that a printed statement be sent to various librarians, who will urge the matter with their various representatives.

Mr. SPONABLE. — Nearly every one has a friend in Congress, and if each will press the matter it will undoubtedly be passed.

Mr. RICHARDSON read Mr. Schwartz's paper on

KING AQUILA'S LIBRARY.

(See p. 34.)

Mr. DAVIS. — I perceive that my paper was defective in one respect. It contained no allusion to any project of our Secretary's. I wish to remedy the defect now, if it can be done by a brief remark. What I have to say, however,

will be of a personal nature, and will be addressed directly to the gentleman. Mr. Dewey, I admire greatly your equanimity; or, for it is more than that, your philosophical, your *Christian* good-temper.

LIBRARY OF THE U. S. AGRICULTURAL
DEPARTMENT.

Mr. RICHARDSON read part of a letter from Mr. B. P. Mann, dated July 5, and expressing regret at his inability to attend:—

"I wish the Association might be drawn to Washington at its next meeting. There is sad need of some library reform here, although the prospects of the erection of the building for the Library of Congress are now so bright. The whole appropriation for the purchase of periodicals, and for entomological, botanical, veterinary, chemical, forestry, statistical, and other works for the library of the agricultural department this year is \$1,500. The card catalog of that library is of very little use, and there is no other, old or new. The principal dependence for the finding of any works in that library is upon the memory of the librarian and such other persons as have been obliged to make a personal acquaintance with the shelves. The space allotted to books is so restricted that the ground-floor and gallery are encumbered with piles of them, and the shelves are packed."

Mr. RICHARDSON read Mr. Mann's paper on
SOME THOUGHTS OF BIBLIOGRAPHY IN GENERAL, AND ESPECIALLY ON THE BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE LITERATURE OF SCIENCE, AS EXEMPLIFIED IN THE BIBLIOGRAPHICAL RECORD OF "PSYCHE."

(See p. 47.)

Mr. FLETCHER read Miss Hewins' paper on
HOW TO MAKE THE MOST OF A SMALL
LIBRARY.

(See p. 107.)

Mr. WHITNEY. — I didn't say yesterday, in the discussion on aids and guides, that in giving aid to readers a sharp distinction should be made between those who come for some worthy purpose and those who do not.

I regard it as the duty and the highest privilege of a librarian to help readers; and no work brings such satisfactory returns. But the reader must come with a serious purpose, and

not, as sometimes happens, ask silly questions, or such as he should look up for himself.

I remember being called to meet a person who asked if I could tell him the Greek words for *health* and *beauty*. After giving them to him, with a special care as to the accents, he asked if there was any objection to "hitching them together." I said, "Certainly not; why?" He replied that he had just got up a hair-wash, and would like to use these words for its name.

Another person asked me to tell him the meaning of the word *chalphoratom*. After running over several dictionaries of the lesser known languages, I asked him where he had seen the word. He replied, that he had never seen it, but that he woke up the night before and this word "popped into his head," and he thought it would be a good name for a tooth-powder he was about to put upon the market. He wished to make sure that the word didn't mean something disagreeable or destructive.

I have grave doubts whether it pays the librarian to turn aside from his work to look up quotations, as he is often asked to do. The quotation is not always correctly given, and, especially if poetry, is not always of the best. Sometimes, indeed, it is quite unworthy of any parentage. Happily the visitor can generally be quieted with the index volumes of "Notes and queries," and similar publications, or by an armful of books on quotations.

Mr. GREEN. — I was asked once if "Miss Sappho was a poet."

MISCELLANEOUS.

The Secretary called attention to various matters, asking the librarians to "spare Linderfelt," who, in his overflowing good-nature and kindness, was working day and night for our comfort. One more question each from the 130 in attendance might cost him his last chance for a meal or nap during our stay. It is folly to kill him off before the eight-day excursion.

Mr. DEWEY read a letter of regret from Mrs. Maxwell, of the Iowa State Library; a letter from Mr. J. C. Stockbridge, of Providence, calling attention to an annotated catalogue of the Harris collection of American poetry; and the following from Mr. Wm. Cushing:—

"CAMBRIDGE, June 28, 1886.

"At the last meeting of the Library Association a letter was read from me in relation to

a book of 'Anonyms' that I had been for some time preparing. It will be ready for publication in September. It will not be a work of any general interest, but will be of great value to bibliographers, saving cataloguers in libraries a vast amount of time. If it is published it must be by myself, with the aid of the librarians. I think it will rise to nearly, if not quite, 12,000 titles, and make about 500 pages like my 'Initials and pseudonyms.' I would make this proposition to those who are interested in such a work: to issue it in two parts, with paper cover, like 'Sabin,' at \$5 a part. This, I know, is a high price; but the sale will be very small, and I think no publisher would undertake the work, even at that price. I should like, of course, to get something for my labor, but will bring it out if I can sell enough copies to pay the cost of publication. I wish your Association would take the subject into consideration, and make any other proposition that may be more acceptable to them. I should be glad to have them commence a subscription. If they will insure me a sale of 100 copies, that number, with what I can obtain by sending out circulars will enable me to commence the publication. Please be kind enough to bring this before your Association, and oblige

"Yours truly,

"WM. CUSHING."

Mr. MERRILL. — I wonder if every one here couldn't take a volume of Mr. Cushing's "Anonyms."

Mr. DEWEY. — I suggest that Mr. Cushing's letter be referred to the publishing section of the A.L.A.

Voted.

Mr. WHITNEY. — Our list of historical novels is out of print. I am now preparing another enlarged edition.

Mr. Cushing's letter was referred to the publishing section.

Mr. DEWEY read a letter from Mr. Barber, dated National Home, Wis., July 5: —

"I have received your notice of the meeting of the American Library Association in Milwaukee, on 7th inst. I have always desired to attend these meetings, but lack of means has always kept me at home. But I have always said, if it ever came to the North-west, I would surely attend; but now it is to meet in our

own city, and I am unable to do so by reason of illness.

"I cordially invite the Association to visit, during their session here, the Soldiers' Home, and the Soldiers' Home library, and inspect the catalogue of the books."

Mr. DEWEY offered the following resolution, which was passed: —

That the Association has accepted with pleasure the invitation of Mr. Barber to visit the library of the National Soldiers' Home, and wishes to express its sympathy and regrets that his illness has denied us the pleasure of his company at our Milwaukee meetings.

Mr. CUTTER, as Chairman, introduced the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS.

Resolved, That the thanks of the American Library Association are hereby tendered to the Hoosac Tunnel line, the West Shore line, and the Grand Trunk, for their care to make our journey to Milwaukee and home comfortable; to the Baltimore & Ohio R.R. for proffered, though unused, favors; to Mr. Bernard Callahan, President of the Board of Trustees of the Chicago Public Library; to Mayor Harrison, and to Mr. George F. Stone, Secretary of the Board of Trade, for our kind reception in that city; to our President, Dr. Poole, and to Mr. Z. S. Holbrook, for the most delightful entertainment at Evanston; to Mr. William Plankinton and his associates on the Milwaukee reception committee for their kind and successful efforts to render our visit pleasant; to Mr. Linderfelt for his constant and unwearied labor in our behalf; to the Germania Society for the use of its hall; to the Public Museum of Milwaukee for the invitation to visit it; to the citizens of Milwaukee for the variety of courtesies shown the Association, in the enjoyable drive about the city, in an agreeable reception and concert, and in many other ways; to the Chicago, Milwaukee, and St. Paul; the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis, and Omaha R.R.; the Wisconsin Central, and the Milwaukee, Lake Shore, and Western R.R., for their exceedingly generous gift of free transportation with special cars on an eight days' excursion; and to these four railways and the Chicago & North-western R.R. for reducing their rates on the return of members to their homes; to the press of Milwaukee for its very complete reports of the

proceedings of the Association, and to our friends at Madison and St. Paul for the kind invitations to their cities, by which we are about to profit.

The report was adopted and the resolutions passed by a rising vote.

SPELLING.

Mr. MERRILL. — I move that the Secretary be permitted to print the reports in the English language.

Dr. POOLE. — Do you make this seriously?

Mr. DEWEY. — The rule used to be that a man might spell in his paper as he pleased; but, for the sake of uniformity, we adopted in the reports the usual *Library journal* spelling.

Dr. POOLE. — The trouble is that I have never been able to get my papers printed as I wanted. I wanted the old-fashioned way, *e. g.*, one *l* in traveler, and one *p* in worshiper, *er* in theater and center, *s* in defense, offense, and the like.

Mr. DEWEY. — Every one of the words quoted by President Poole are the forms that we spelling reformers advocate. It is the compositor who puts in the objectionable letters, following the style of his office. I will endeavor to keep them out hereafter.

Some years ago there was a discussion of this matter of spelling, and we agreed that neither side had any right to dictate how the other should spell. An act of toleration was therefore tacitly passed. If any one wishes to spell *program* as *program-my* we let him; but he must not try to make others adopt forms that all our leading scholars now agree are as repugnant to scholarship as to hard common-sense.

Mr. SOLBERG. — Mr. Poore's Catalogue of Government Publications can be obtained by sending \$1.92 by money order payable to Mr. Codet Taylor, chief clerk Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Dr. POOLE. — All of you ought to have it.

Mr. DEWEY mentioned various devices, and moved as a

BY-LAW:

The name of any member who has not paid the annual fee for three years shall be dropped from the list of members.

Carried.

Mr. DEWEY. — It has been suggested that no officer be reelected more than once. I propose, also, the following

AMENDMENT TO CONST., ART. 4, SECT. 1.

SECT. 1. The Association shall annually elect, by written ballot, a President and an Executive Board, four members beside the President, who shall choose from the Association Vice-Presidents, a Secretary, a Treasurer, Finance and Coöperation Committees of three each, and any other needed officers or standing committees.

BINDING MAGAZINES.

Mr. CRUNDEN. — I put a question into the question-box which I should like answered.

Mr. DEWEY read the questions: —

How many copies of magazines are bound by libraries?

(a) Popular magazines, Harper, Century, etc.

(b) Other magazines.

Where there is only one copy of magazine bound, is it allowed to circulate?

Dr. POOLE. — We bind all the copies we have. We put one of them into our regular set, and circulate the rest. Where we have only one copy it is not allowed to circulate.

Mr. MERRILL. — We allow the single copy to circulate on permission of the librarian.

Mr. PEOPLES. — I let every copy go out.

Mr. CUTTER moved adjournment.

The meeting was adjourned.

APPENDIX 1.

THE PUBLISHING SECTION.

PROCEEDINGS.

MILWAUKEE, July 10, 1886.

A meeting of members of the American Library Association was held this day to listen to a report, from the Committee on Coöperation in Cataloguing, on a plan for the organization of a section of the Association for the purpose of securing the preparation and printing of coöperative indices, catalogues, and bibliographical guides.

Justin Winsor was appointed Chairman, and James L. Whitney, Secretary.

Mr. William I. Fletcher presented the draft prepared by the committee of a constitution for the proposed organization. After discussion this constitution was adopted.

CONSTITUTION OF THE A.L.A. PUBLISHING SECTION.

ARTICLE 1. — NAME.

This organization shall be called the American Library Association Publishing Section.

ARTICLE 2. — OBJECT.

Its object shall be to secure the preparation and publication of such catalogs, indexes, and other bibliographical helps as may best be produced by coöperation.

ARTICLE 3. — MEMBERS.

Any library, institution, or individual elected by the Executive Board may become a member on payment of a fee of \$10 for each calendar year. Membership shall continue till resigned by the holder, or withdrawn by the Board.

ARTICLE 4. — OFFICERS.

SECTION 1. The officers of this section shall consist of a President, a Secretary, a Treasurer, and an Executive Board of five members, of whom the Secretary shall be one. The Chairman of the Executive Board shall be regarded as the manager of the section, subject to the approval of the entire Board.

SECT. 2. These officers shall be chosen at the regular meetings of the section in connection with the annual meetings of the American Library Association, and shall hold office until their successors are appointed.

SECT. 3. The Secretary shall keep a faithful record of all meetings of the section and of the Executive Board; shall give due notice of such meetings, and of any election or other business requiring the personal attention of any member, and shall have charge of the books, papers, and correspondence.

SECT. 4. The Treasurer shall keep a full and accurate record of all receipts and disbursements, and of the membership of the section; and shall pay no money without the written order of a majority of the Executive Board, and shall make an annual report.

SECT. 5. The Executive Board shall be charged with the direction and control of the work of the section, and shall endeavor, in every way in their power, to further its objects. They shall make a full report in writing at each regular meeting of the section, and this report, with the other proceedings of the section, shall be submitted to the American Library Association for publication with its proceedings.

ARTICLE 5. — AMENDMENTS.

This constitution may be amended by a three-fourths vote of those present at any regular meeting of the section, provided that the proposed amendments shall have been specifically set forth in the call for such meeting.

It was voted that the name of the section be The A.L.A. Publishing Section.

It was voted that a provisional membership for the remainder of the current year be constituted by the payment of one dollar.

A nominating committee was appointed to present a list of officers. On their nomination the following were chosen:—

President: James L. Whitney.

Treasurer: W. C. Lane.
 Executive Board: W. I. Fletcher, Melvil
 Dewey, R. R. Bowker, C. A. Cutter, S. S.
 Green, Secretary.

The meeting then adjourned.

Attest:

JAMES L. WHITNEY,
Secretary.

APPENDIX 2.

THE A.L.A. EXCURSION, JULY 12-20, 1886.

BY THE ASSISTANT SECRETARY.

The features of an A.L.A. meeting which do not find a place in the official proceedings are not, therefore, the least valuable. The exchange of experiences and views in private conversation, for which the social excursions afford opportunity, forms a sort of free dispensary for bibliothecal advice, of which the enterprising librarian is not slow to avail himself.

A register of private conversations and observations held and made during the A.L.A. excursion of 1886 would form as large and interesting a volume as the Proceedings of the formal meetings.

But, even excluding this unrecorded, and, of course, untold wealth of utilitarian comfort, the excursion of 1886 was as profitable as it was extended and varied.

The gathering of librarians was at Chicago, Tuesday, July the 6th, the head-quarters being at the Clifton House.

The Eastern librarians, who, coming in two parties, from Boston and New York, met at Rotterdam Junction, and passed a pleasant Sunday together at Niagara Falls, after a hot and dusty day's journey, arrived at Chicago late Monday evening, to spend a warm night and awake to a hot day.

There was an evident inflection of enjoyment as the Bostonian read aloud from the morning papers, "Temperature, Boston, 64; Chicago, 85;" and the Chicagoan, after futile hints of lake breezes and cool nights, must fain fall back on the statement that Chicago was a "big city, and everything she furnished was a big thing—even heat."

After breakfast President Poole took the party in hand, and proceeded to show that our six-foot President was not the only big thing in Chicago. Big buildings, big banks, the big

Board of Trade, the big City Hall, and the big, but still too little, new quarters of the Public Library, were passed in review; and all these, together with the politeness of Secretary Stone of the Board of Trade, and Mayor Harrison, contributed to raise Chicago in the estimation of all, — especially of inexperienced Easterners unused to "big things."

At noon the librarians were received at the rooms of the Board of Education. An address of welcome by the President of the Library Board was followed by a brief address from the Mayor, whose remarks, and especially his assurance of interest in the Public Library, were thoroughly appreciated by the visitors, even if Bostonians did look a little incredulous over the prophecy that Chicago was to be the Athens of America, rivalling even Athens of old. After this a number of brief speeches were made by members of the Association and others.

The afternoon was spent as cheerfully as the weather permitted and individual ingenuity was able to devise, and in the evening the party was taken by special car to Evanston, where its members were very delightfully entertained at the houses of President Poole and his son-in-law, Mr. Holbrooke, returning to Chicago at some unrecorded time before midnight.

At 8 o'clock, Wednesday morning, the party left Chicago for Milwaukee, with confused notions of heat, bigness, and social entertainment, to be classified and labelled during the three hours' leisure of railroad riding.

There was a change in weather at the same time with the change in place, and Milwaukee was found to be very comfortable.

The head-quarters here were at the Plankinton House, which proved itself as good a hotel as it has been our good fortune to select.

The regular meetings of the Association were held at the Public Library building, and began at 3 o'clock, on Wednesday afternoon, with brief and felicitous addresses of welcome by Mayor Wallber and Gen. Hobart, and an appropriate response by President Poole. The hard work done during six sessions, from Wednesday to Saturday noon, is recorded in the "Proceedings." More than one hundred and thirty members were in attendance, first and last.

Between the working sessions time was found for seeing the city, and a very home-like city it was seen to be.

The hospitality shown was, in respect of quality and quantity, generous in the extreme. On Thursday afternoon the members of the Association were taken in carriages about the city, out to the beautifully situated Soldiers' Home, and back to the city by the five-mile drive. At the end of the hot and dusty drive a visit was made to the Empire brewery, where, after seeing the establishment from bottom to top and top to bottom, viewing the city from the roof, seeing its fire-brigade put a stream of water on to the top of the building within a minute and a half after the alarm was sounded, and admiring with genuine enthusiasm the \$250,000 ice-making apparatus the members sampled the product and entered the carriages again.

The visit gave occasion to one of the members to remark that at Lake George we had been called "liberians," and here we might be called "zweibierians."

During the drive the Mayor made three exceedingly interesting and satisfactory exhibitions of the fire and police departments, bringing to his side by telephone signal the police patrol-wagons and the engines and hook-and-ladder companies in time which seemed almost incredibly brief. At the general alarm, when engines came from all directions with a crowd sure of a big fire, a young man, seeing it was a "show" alarm, remarked to Prof. Davis, "Yer having lots of fun, aint yer? Be ye all aldermans?"

The ride concluded with a glimpse of the east side of the city, along the Whitefish Bay drive, and back to the Plankinton House.

Friday evening the party attended a "Reception and Summer-night Festival," held at Schlitz Park, and the admirable Bach-Luening concert.

At the close of the Saturday morning session

the party broke up, some going to Waukesha and Oconomowoc, and other resorts, to spend the Sunday; others remaining at Milwaukee for the rest, and a few returning to their homes, but all having a lively sense of satisfaction in the successful meeting, with its accessories, and in the city itself.

Monday morning the party, to the number of nearly ninety, reunited for an eight-day trip over the Chicago, Milwaukee, & St. Paul; the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis, & Omaha; the Wisconsin Central, and the Milwaukee, West Shore, and Western railways, most generously given by these railroads. Some familiar faces were missing and much missed, but it was a good company.

The first place visited was Madison.

The program of the reception by the State Historical Society of Wisconsin and by the public libraries was: 11 A.M., carriages to capitol grounds, Washburn Observatory, and the University Drive; 2 P.M., the guests will be received by the governor in the Executive chamber; 2 to 2.45, visit to the Historical Library, State Library, City Library, and Capitol; 3 to 5, excursion on steamer around Lake Mendota. Committee of Arrangements: Prof. J. C. Freeman, W. A. P. Morris, Esq., J. R. Berryman, Esq., Major W. F. Oakley, F. K. Conover, Esq. Special Committee of Reception: His Excellency Governor Rusk, His Honor Mayor Keyes, Gen. Lucius Fairchild, Gen. David Atwood, Adjt. Gen. C. P. Chapman, Judge J. B. Cassoday, Judge H. S. Orton, Dr. Jos. Hobbins, Prof. W. F. Allen, Prof. J. B. Parkinson, Prof. W. H. Rosenstengel, Prof. A. D. Conover, Hon. B. J. Stevens, Hon. Geo. Raymer, Mr. Geo. L. Storer, Mr. R. G. Thwaites.

Here a committee of the citizens met the librarians with carriages, and the party was driven about the beautiful city, with its delightful lake views at every street and turn, to the University grounds, library, and observatory, and back to the hotel. After dinner the capitol, with its historical library and portrait gallery, was visited. The visitors were received by Governor Rusk, and by Mayor Keyes of Madison, and at three o'clock were entertained with a steamboat excursion on the lake. This was followed by a visit to the public library. Some of the party will not forget that, in the thoroughness of hospitality, even the drug-stores would not accept payment for soda-water; as to the beer saloons deponent

saith not. After supper the party took train for Kilbourn City, where the members spent the night at the Finch House, the "Institute," and the various "cottages."

Eight o'clock next morning saw all on board the "Dell Queen" for the trip up the Dells, and all available row-boats let, some of them twice over by the too sharp western gamins, for the return trip. "A most enjoyable day" was the universal verdict. The high, rough walls of water-worn sandstone on either side, and gulches and dells, caves and rocks, furnished an unending delight of continually fresh and varying scenery.

An admirable brook-trout dinner at Witches' Gulch, for which the party had to thank the prevision of its indefatigable leader, Dr. Linderefelt, afforded a good occasion for giving a hearty vote of appreciation and thanks to Dr. L. for "unremitting attention to our comfort during the excursion." After dinner an excellent group-picture of the party was taken by H. H. Bennett, the photographer of the Dells.¹

After dinner many visited Stand Rock. The party was about equally divided between those who wouldn't have missed it for anything, and those who were "so glad" they didn't go.

One after another the row-boats floated down the river, visiting the various caves and gulches, and arriving at about the same time with the steamer.

In the evening the lower Dells were visited by moonlight in the steamboat, or by those who wished to see the caves in row-boats.

Even the most unimpressible felt the atmosphere of romance as, sailing by moonlight, through the beautiful scenery, past the "deserted village," and weird rocks and caves, the singers grouped themselves and added music to the charm.

The next morning the party was off on its special train for St. Paul, stopping at La Crosse for dinner, which proved excellent, and a slight glimpse of the city. The mayor, the well-known "White Beaver," expressed regret that he had not known of the coming of the party, that he might have made arrangements to show the beauties of this growing city. La Crosse will be remembered by the librarians as the only city which offered as one of its chief attractions its fine graveyard.

¹Copies may be obtained, at sixty cents each, by addressing H. H. Bennett, Kilbourn City, Wis.

The afternoon ride up the bank of the Mississippi was a constant panorama of beautiful scenes, — such scenes as linger in the memory and recur.

St. Paul was reached before supper. The party was too big a problem for the Windsor House, and a portion drifted over to the Ryan.

The next morning (Thursday) a committee of citizens provided carriages for a drive about the city, and were rewarded by the admiration expressed for the surprising number of beautiful residences.

At noon the party started for Minneapolis, stopping at Fort Snelling, where the garrison band (colored) entertained us with excellent music, and the librarian showed his well-kept library with genuine enthusiasm. Thence our train went on and stopped for an out-of-door dinner at Minnehaha Falls.

At Minneapolis the party was again entertained with a drive, during which the numerous handsome residences were admired, and a visit was made to the Pillsbury Flour Mills, said to be the largest in the world. Ex-Governor Pillsbury, with a staff of assistants, escorted the party in small groups, explaining the various machines and processes. The day closed with an A.L.A. supper at the famous West Hotel, of which the city is justly proud.

Returning to St. Paul the party, classified according to a new natural method into three divisions, took its three private Pullman sleepers for Ashland, arriving early next morning at the Chequamegon Hotel.

At St. Paul the party was reduced by the return home of Dr. Peirce, Mr. and Mrs. Foster, Hagar, and Andrus, Messrs. Merrill and Peck.

The day was spent in an excursion to the Apostle Islands. At La Pointe, or Madeleine, so full of interest for the history of the Northwest, the old church with the painting which may have been brought over by Marquette, was visited; the graves of the man who was "accidentally shot as a mark of affection by his brother," and the man who was killed by a "stroke of thunder," sought out, a slight gift deposited in the offertory, and the return to the boat made.

Stopping at Bayfield for dinner, some of the party were tempted to go to the observatory, said to be three-quarters of a mile distant. It proved to be a "pinery mile."

Dinner was followed by a most delightful

excursion in and out among the islands. The return passage was quite rough. Some enjoyed this more, some less.

Ashland is a "booming" place. Two or three years ago it had only a couple of thousand people, now there are five times as many.

At this point the impromptu and volunteer "palæographic section" of the A.L.A. reported the following inscriptions:—

1. Bessemer store: "IN GOD WE TRUST—ALL OTHERS CASH."
2. Bessemer fruit store: "GOD HELPS THOSE WHO HELP THEMSELVES, BUT GOD HELP THE MAN FOUND HELPING HIMSELF HERE."
3. Roadside: "SPALDING'S PREPARED GLUE."
4. Ashland Theatre poster: "MISS TILLY RUSSELL, WHO HAS APPEARED IN ALL THE COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD, AND HAS BEEN PRONOUNCED THE GREATEST OF THEM ALL."
5. Poster at the other theatre: "INSPECTION INVITED AND COMPETITION DEFIED."
6. Ashland Theatre poster: "ADMISSION 15, 25 CENTS, INCLUDING REFRESHMENTS AT THE BAR."
7. Poster at the other theatre: "NO FREE DRINKS."

On Saturday a visit was made to the Colby iron mine, on the Gogebic range, and librarians saw miners shovelling out dirt, 65% of which was iron, and contractors doing nothing at a thousand dollars a day, and wouldn't have exchanged places for long with either.

Every one was glad to have Sunday come. The day was variously spent in church-going, rowing, and walking or sleeping, and all the possible variations and combinations of these. Church-goers had the choice of Presbyterian, Baptist, Methodist, Protestant Episcopal, the tent of the State Y.M.C.A., and the Chippewa Indian service twelve miles away. Ten or a

dozen chose the Chippewa, presumably to show what linguists librarians are.

Most of the party spent the evening as they had the evening previous, singing in the parlors of the Chequamegon, where it was shown that we had an available A.L.A. choir of nearly forty voices.

Monday morning the few who had not seen the buzz-saw which sliced up five hundred big logs a day, or the ore dock, or the \$500,000 (?) dock, performed these various duties, and all gathered at the train. Varying the classification, the members were distributed into two classes, those who were to stop at Milwaukee and those who were not.

All were in admirable spirits, and the young man who at the Dells pronounced it "the most solemn picnic" he had ever attended must have revised his judgment, or else he is a very gay young man. The members gathered in one of the cars and spent the evening in singing and merriment. At a late hour the party broke up, ten stopping at Oshkosh, on their way to Green Lake for a Post-Conference rest, and the remainder retiring, to wake, some at Milwaukee and some at Chicago.

To the railroads we were laid under great obligations. Our private baggage-car was sent everywhere with us, always open for use. Two hammocks, swung by local enterprise, gave an unusually comfortable air. Special coaches everywhere, and a special train wherever more convenient, enabled us to stop and sample mineral springs, pick berries, etc., whenever we so elected. The railroad officials vied with each other in making us comfortable and happy.

The western meeting of 1886 was a decided success, socially as well as officially, and the thanks of the members were heartily accorded to Mr. Wm. Plankinton, for planning, and to Dr. Linderfelt for managing, the most delightful excursion.

PERSONS PRESENT AT MILWAUKEE MEETINGS.

A considerable number of those present failed to register, and the Secretary has supplied a part of the omissions.

ABBREVIATIONS. — F., Free; L., Library; Ln., Librarian; P., Public.

The x before the name indicates participation in the Post-Conference Excursion, July 12-20, 1886.

- x Allan, Miss Jessie, P.Ln., Omaha, Neb.
- x Allan, Mrs. J. T., Omaha, Neb.
- x Andruss, A. A., care of Apprentices' L., New York.
- x Andruss, Mrs. A. A., care of Apprentices' L., New York.
- x Baker, G: Hall, Reference Ln., Columbia College, New York.
- Balis, Miss E. M., P.L., Milwaukee.
- x Barton, E. M., Ln. Am. Antiq. Soc., Worcester, Mass.
- Berry, S. H., Ln. Y.M.C.A., Brooklyn, N.Y.
- x Berryman, J: R., State Ln., Madison, Wis.
- Best, Miss Louise L., P.Ln., Janesville, Wis.
- x Biscoe, Walter S., Catalog. Ln., Columbia College, New York.
- Brett, W. H., P.Ln., Cleveland, O.
- Brice, L. R., P.L., Milwaukee.
- x Brooks, Mrs. M. S., Ln. Madison (Ind.) L. Assoc.
- Buck, J. S., Milwaukee.
- Burnell, Miss Kittie, Curator Official Card Catalog., P.L., Boston.
- x Carr, H: J., P.Ln., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- x Carr, Mrs. Edith Wallbridge, Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Clement, Prof. Ernest W., Wayland Acad., Beaver Dam, Wis.
- Coe, Miss Ellen M., Ln. F. Circulating L., New York.
- Cooke, H. H., McClurg & Co., Chicago, Ill.
- Crafts, Miss Lettie M., 1st Asst. Ln. Univ. of Minneapolis, Minn.
- x Crunden, F: M., P.Ln., St. Louis, Mo.
- x Cutler, Miss Mary S., Cataloger, Columbia College, New York.
- x Cutler, Miss Louisa S., Florence, Mass.
- x Cutter, C: A., Ln. Boston Athenæum.
- x Daniels, Prof. Joseph L., Ln. Olivet College, Mich.
- x Daniels, Wm. B., Olivet, Mich.
- x Davidson, H. E., Library Bureau, 32 Hawley Street, Boston.
- Davis, Prof. R. C., Ln. Univ. of Mich., Ann Arbor.
- x Dewey, Melvil, Chief Ln., Columbia College, New York.
- x Dewey, Mrs. Annie 48 West 59th Street, New York, Ex-Ln. Wellesley College, Mass.
- x Donahoe, J. F., Trustee P. L., Paola, Kansas.
- Dullea, M. J., Trustee P.L., Milwaukee.
- Durrie, Daniel S., Ln. State Historical Soc., Madison, Wis.
- x Emig, G: C., Asst., P.L., Cincinnati, O.
- x Fifield, Albert B., Principal P. School, New Haven, Conn.
- x Fifield, Mrs. Annie C., New Haven, Conn.
- Fletcher, W: I., Ln. Amherst College, Mass.
- x Foster, W: E., P.Ln., Providence, R.I.
- x Foster, Mrs. W: E., Providence, R.I.
- Gale, Miss Ellen, P.Ln., Rock Island, Ill.
- x Galliner, Mrs. H. R., Ln. Bloomington L. Assoc., Ill.
- Gardner, J. Leslie, P.L., Milwaukee.
- Ginn, F: B., of Ginn & Co., Publishers, Chicago.
- x Green, S: S., Free P.Ln., Worcester, Mass.
- x Green, Mrs. James, Worcester, Mass.
- Greenbank, Miss Daisy, Asst. P.Ln., Madison, Wis.
- x Hagar, Miss Sarah C., Ln. Fletcher F.L., Burlington, Vt.
- x Hagar, Miss Mary L., Burlington, Vt.
- x Hager, Albert D., Ln. Historical Soc., Chicago.
- x Hager, Mrs. Rose F., Asst. Ln., Historical Soc., Chicago.
- x Hild, F: H., Asst. P.L., Chicago.
- x Hitchcock, Miss A. C., Springfield, Mass.
- Hobart, Gen. Harrison C., Pres. P.L. Trustees, Milwaukee.
- x Hooper, W. De M., P.Ln., Indianapolis, Ind.
- x Hooper, Mrs. W. De M., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Jackson, F:, St. Paul, Minn., Ex-Supt. Newton (Mass.) F.L.

- Jermain, Mrs. Fanny D., P.Ln., Toledo, O.
 Johnson, E. M., Sec. P.L., Minneapolis, Wis.
 x Judd, E. P., Bookseller, New Haven, Conn.
 x Judd, Miss Sarah H., New Haven, Conn.
 Judd, Reginald E., New Haven, Conn.
 x Kelso, Miss Tessa L., Cor. *Illus. News*, Cincinnati.
 Klephart, Horace, Asst. Yale College Lib.
 Lagrand, J., Trustee P.L., Milwaukee.
 x Lane, W. C., Asst. in charge of catalog, Harvard College, Cambridge, Mass.
 Langland, James, *The Sentinel*, Milwaukee.
 Larned, J. N., Ln. Buffalo L., N.Y.
 x Linderfelt, K. A., P.Ln., Milwaukee.
 x Linderfelt, Mrs. M. E., Milwaukee.
 Linfield, G. F., Prin. Wayland Acad., Beaver Dam, Wis.
 x Little, G. T., Ln. Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Me.
 McRae, Hamilton S., Supt. Schools, Marion, Ind.
 Matson, Oliver, Asst. Ln., De Pauw Univ., Greencastle, Ind.
 x Merrill, Chester W., P.Ln., Cincinnati.
 Milbrath, C. W., Trustee P.L., Milwaukee.
 x Miller, Miss Dorcas C., P.Ln., Easthampton, Mass.
 Miner, Mrs. A. B., P. School Ln., Muskegon, Mich.
 x Murchison, Miss A. M., Teacher, 451 Washington Bd., Chicago.
 x Nolan, E. J., Ln. Acad. Nat. Sciences, Philadelphia.
 North, Mrs. Ada E., Ln. Iowa State Univ., Iowa City.
 x Oakley, Miss Minnie M., P. Ln., Madison, Wis.
 x Page, Miss Nellie F., Cataloger, Columbia College L., New York.
 Patten, F. C., Asst. Ln., Ripon College, Ripon, Wis.
 Patton, Normand S., Architect, Chicago.
 x Peck, A. L., Ln. Levi Parsons L., Gloversville, N.Y.
 x Peirce, Rev. Bradford K., D.D., Supt. Newton F.L., Mass.
 x Peoples, W. T., Ln. Mercantile L., New York.
 Poole, Reuben B., Ln. Y.M.C.A., New York.
 x Poole, W. F., LL.D., P.Ln., Chicago.
 x Poole, Miss Mary, Evanston, Ill.
 Putnam, Herbert, Ln. Athenæum, Minneapolis, Minn.
 x Richardson, Rv. Ernest C., Ln. Hartford Theol. Sem.
 Rodriguez, Miss J. A., P.L., Milwaukee.
 Ropes, Rev. W. L., Ln. Theol. Sem., Andover, Mass.
 Ropes, James Hardy, Andover, Mass.
 Schmidt, Miss Willy, P.L., Milwaukee.
 Schwartz, Jacob, Ln. Apprentices' L., New York.
 Schwartz, Mrs. Jacob, New York.
 x Selby, Miss Emily H., Asst. State Ln., Springfield, Ill.
 x Seward, Mrs. H. L., Omaha, Neb.
 x Seward, Horatio L., Jr., Omaha, Neb.
 x Sherwood, Miss K. W., Asst. P.L., Cincinnati.
 Smith, Mrs. Hubbard M., New Haven, Conn.
 Smith, Mrs. Sarah A., New Haven, Conn.
 Solberg, Thorvald, Asst., L. of Congress, Washington, D.C.
 x Sponable, J. W., Paola, Kansas.
 Stechert, Gustav E., Foreign Bookseller, 766 Broadway, New York.
 x Stevens, Miss Lucy, Asst. State Ln., Des Moines, Ia.
 x Sweetser, Miss Abbie L., Greek dept., Mt. Holyoke Sem., So. Hadley, Mass.
 Titworth, Rev. A. J., Plymouth Church, Milwaukee.
 x Todd, Prof. D. P., College Observatory, Amherst, Mass.
 x Todd, Mrs. Mabel Loomis, Amherst, Mass.
 Tuttle, Miss Elizabeth, Asst. Ln. Long Island Hist. Soc. L., Brooklyn.
 x Utley, H. M., P.Ln., Detroit, Mich.
 x Van Name, Addison, Ln. Yale College, New Haven, Conn.
 x Van Name, Willard Gibbs, New Haven, Conn.
 x Van Zandt, Miss Margaret, Accession dept., Columbia College L., New York.
 Wallber, Hon. Emil, Mayor of Milwaukee.
 x West, Miss Theresa H., Deputy P.Ln., Milwaukee.
 West, H. H., Bookseller, Milwaukee.
 White, Miss H. B., P.L., Milwaukee.
 Whiting, Mrs. Chas. G., Springfield, Mass.
 x Whitney, Albert W., Beloit, Wis.
 x Whitney, Prof. Henry M., Beloit College, Wis.
 x Whitney, James L., Asst. P. Ln., Boston.
 Wing, J. N., of C. Scribner's Sons, Publishers, New York.
 Wing, Mrs. J. N., New York.
 x Winsor, Justin, Ln. Harvard Univ., Cambridge.

Woodruff, E. H., Cornell Univ. L., Ithaca, N.Y.

Woodward, Robert C., P.Ln., Springfield, O.

Of the above 131 in attendance, 47 were chief librarians, 32 assistant librarians and catalogers, 8 trustees or other officers, 5 publishers or booksellers, and 39 ex-librarians and wives or friends of librarians.

The attendance by States was as follows:—

Wisconsin,	28	Iowa,	2
New York,	22	Kansas,	2
Massachusetts,	20	Rhode Island,	2
Illinois,	12	Vermont,	2
Connecticut,	10	Maine,	1
Michigan,	7	Missouri,	1
Ohio,	7	New Jersey,	1
Indiana,	5	Pennsylvania,	1
Nebraska,	4	Dist. of Columbia,	1
Minnesota,	3		—
Total,			131

On A.L.A. Post-Conference Excursion, July 12-20, '86, in addition to those marked x on preceding list.

Bates, Walter G., Fellow of Columbia College, New York.

Boutelle, L. H., Evanston, Ill.

Boutelle, Mrs. L. H., Evanston, Ill.

Frackelton, Mrs. S. S., Milwaukee.

Henderson, Mrs. A. C., Pittsburg, Pa.

Hickey, Miss Julia, Pittsburg, Pa.

Kendrick, C. M., St. Louis.

Linderfelt, Anna Margaret, Milwaukee.

McCullough, Miss Minnie, Supt. P. Kindergartens.

Mason, E. G., Chicago.

Mason, H. E., Chicago.

Merrill, Bessie, Cincinnati.

Merrill, Julia, Cincinnati.

Peet, Rev. Stephen D., Ed. *Am. Antiquarian*, Clinton, Wis.

Plankinton, W., Trustee P.L., and Chairman Reception Com., Milwaukee, Wis.

Plankinton, Mrs. W., Milwaukee.

Poole, Clarence C., Evanston, Ill.

Poole, Mrs. W. F., Evanston, Ill.

Poole, W. F., jr., Evanston, Ill.

Richardson, Rev. E. G., Rector St. James Church, Milwaukee.

Stayner, Miss Cornelia T., Asst. Milwaukee School of Music.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

SUPPLEMENTARY LIST OF MEMBERS

Who have joined or have changed their address since the issue of the last list (*Library Journal*, 10:351-354; and *Proceedings*, 1885).

LIFE MEMBERS.

Pawtucket Free Pub. Library, Pawtucket, R.I.
(Minerva A. Sanders, Librarian.)
Arthur Brown, Ln. U.S. Naval Academy, Annapolis.

ANNUAL MEMBERS.

(The Yearly Membership Fee is \$2.)

Miss Jesse Allan, Ln. Pub. Library, Omaha, Neb.
Mrs. J. T. Allan, Omaha, Neb.
E. C. Arnold, Ln. P.L., Taunton, Mass.
A. A. Andruss, New York City.
Mrs. A. A. Andruss, New York City.
S. H. Berry, Ln. Brooklyn Y.M.C.A., Brooklyn, N.Y.
John R. Berryman, Ln. Wis. State Library, Madison, Wis.
L. H. Boutelle, Trustee Evanston Pub. Lib., Evanston, Ill.
M. S. Brooks, Ln. Madison, Ind., L. Assoc.
Miss Kittie Burnell, Boston Pub. Lib.
Mrs. Edith W. Carr, Grand Rapids, Mich.
H. H. Cook, of McClurg & Co., Chicago, Ill.
Miss Lettie M. Crafts, Asst. Ln. Minn. State Univ. Lib., Minneapolis, Minn.
Paul D. Cravath, Columbia Coll. Law School, N.Y.
Miss Louisa S. Cutler, Florence, Mass.
Prof. Joseph Leonard Daniels, Ln. Olivet College, Olivet, Mich.
Wm. B. Daniels, Olivet, Mich.
J. F. Donahoe, Trustee Pub. Lib., Paola, Kansas.
Charles R. Dudley, Ln. Mercantile Lib., Denver, Col.
Daniel Steele Durrie, Ln. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
George C. Emig, Asst. Cincinnati Pub. Lib., Cincinnati, Ohio.

Therèse S. Faville, Asst. Ln. Wis. State Lib., Madison, Wis.
Albert B. Fifield, Principal P. School, New Haven, Conn.
Mrs. Annie C. Fifield, New Haven, Conn.
Mrs. William E. Foster, Providence, R.I.
Miss Ellen Gale, Ln. Pub. Lib., Rock Island, Ill.
Miss Mary Hagar, Burlington, Vt.
Albert D. Hager, Ln. Chicago Hist. Soc., Chicago, Ill.
Mrs. Rose F. Hager, Chicago, Asst. Ln. Chicago Historical Soc.
Frederick H. Hild, Asst. Chicago Pub. Lib., Chicago, Ill.
Miss A. C. Hitchcock, 149 Chestnut St., Springfield, Mass.
L. S. Holbrook, 166 State St., Chicago, Ill.
Daniel Holman, Ln. Pub. Lib., Bangor, Me.
W. De M. Hooper, Ln. Indianapolis Pub. Lib., Indianapolis, Ind.
E. M. Johnson, Sec. Pub. Lib., Minneapolis, Minn.
Edward P. Judd, Bookseller, New Haven, Conn.
Alice C. Judd, New Haven, Conn.
Reginald E. Judd, New Haven, Conn.
Sarah H. Judd, New Haven, Conn.
Miss Tessa L. Kelso, Cincinnati, Ohio.
C. M. Kendrick, St. Louis, Mo.
Horace Klephart, Asst. Yale College Lib., New Haven, Conn.
Leonard Scott Pub. Co., Philadelphia.
Edward G. Mason, Chicago Hist. Soc., 40 Dearborn St., Chicago.
Oliver Matson, Asst. Ln. De Pauw Univ., Greencastle, Ind.
Mrs. A. B. Miner, Ln. Pub. School Lib., Muskegon, Mich.
J. S. Morse, Columbia Coll. Lib., N.Y.
Miss A. C. Moses, Ln. Mobile, Ala., Library.
Mutual Library, 1104 Walnut St., Phila.

- Miss Minnie M. Oakley, Ln. Pub. Library,
Madison, Wis.
Hon. Wm. J. Onahan, Ex-Pres. Pub. Library,
Chicago, Ill.
Paterson, N.J., Free Pub. Library, Frank P.
Hill, Librarian.
F. C. Patten, Asst. Lib. Ripon, Wis., College.
Normand S. Patton, Architect, Chicago, Ill.
Rev. Dr. S. D. Peet, Clinton, Wis.
C. Clarence Poole, 95 Fifth ave., Chicago,
Ill.
Charles A. Post, Columbia College, N.Y.
Herbert Putnam, Ln. Athenæum, Minneapo-
lis, Minn.
Miss A. M. Richardson, Chicago.
James Hardy Ropes, Andover, Mass.
Miss Emily H. Selby, Asst. Ln. Illinois State
Lib., Springfield, Ill.
Mrs. H. L. Seward, Omaha, Neb.
Horatio L. Seward, jr., Omaha, Neb.
Mrs. Jacob Schwartz, New York City.
Miss Kate W. Sherwood, Asst. Cincinnati
Public Library.
Daniel L. Shorey, Portland Block, Chicago,
Ill.
Mrs. Sarah A. Smith, New Haven, Conn.
Thorvald Solberg, Asst. Ln. Library of Con-
gress, Anacostia, D.C.
J. W. Sponable, Prest. Miami Co. Nat. Bank,
Paola, Kan.
Miss Abbie L. Sweetser, Worcester, Mass.
S. F. Taylor, Columbia College Library, N.Y.
Prof. David P. Todd, Amherst College, Am-
herst, Mass.
Mrs. Mabel Loomis Todd, Amherst, Mass.
Miss Elizabeth Tuttle, Asst. Ln., L. I. Hist.
Soc.
John C. Van Dyke, Ln. Gardner A. Sage
Library, Theol. Sem. Reformed Ch. in
America, New Brunswick, N.J.
Willard Gibbs Van Name, New Haven, Conn.
Miss Hattie A. Walker, Ln. Olivet Library,
129 E. 10th st., N.Y.
Mrs. Chas. G. Whiting, Springfield, Mass.
Albert W. Whitney, Beloit, Wis.
Prof. Henry Mitchell Whitney, Beloit, Wis.
J. N. Wing, N.Y. City.
Mrs. J. N. Wing, N.Y. City.
E. H. Woodruff, Cornell Univ. Library, Ithaca,
N.Y.

